215 b 5

A

# NEW SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY:

IN WHICH IS GIVEN,

A General Account of the SITUATION and LIMITS, the MANNERS, HISTORY, and CONSTITUTION, of the ſeveral KINGDOMS and STATES in the known World;

And a very particular Deſcription of their *Subdiviſions* and *Dependencies*; their *Cities* and *Towns*, *Forts*, *Sea-ports*, *Produce*, *Manufactures* and *Commerce*.

By A. F. BUSCHING, D. D.

Profeſſor of Philoſophy in the Univerſity of GOTTINGEN, and Member of the Learned Society at DUISBURG.

Carefully Tranſlated from the laſt Edition of the GERMAN Original.

To the Author's Introductory Diſcourſe are added three *Eſſays* relative to the Subject.

Illuſtrated with Thirty-ſix *Maps*, accurately projected on a new Plan.

IN SIX VOLUMES.

VOLUME the FOURTH.

CONTAINING,

Part of GERMANY, *viz.*

BOHEMIA, MORAVIA, LUSATIA, AUSTRIA, BURGUNDY, WESTPHALIA, and the Circle of the RHINE.

LONDON:
Printed for A. MILLAR in the Strand.
MDCCLXII.

# CONTENTS

TO THE

# FOURTH VOLUME.



# CONTENTS

TO THE

# FOURTH VOLUME.

## The EMPIRE of GERMANY.


INTRODUCTION page 3

### BOHEMIA.

Introduction 56
Prague 69
*The Circle of* Bunzlau 72
Konigingratz 74
Chrudim 76
Tſchaſlau 78
*The Circle of* Kaurzim page 80
Bechin 81
Prachin 84
Pilſen 86
Saaz 89
Leutmeritz 93
Rakownitz 95
Beraunpodbrad 96
*The Territory of* Eger 98

# CONTENTS.

## MORAVIA.


Introduction page 99
*The Circle of* Olmutz 104
Prerau 106
Hradiſch 108
*The Circle of* Brunn page 109
Znoyme 112
Iglau 113


## AUSTRIAN SILESIA.


Introduction 115
*The Marquiſates of Upper and Lower* LUSATIA 116
Upper-Luſatia 123
*The Circle of* Budiſzin 130
Gorlitz 134
Introduction *to the Marquiſate of* Lower-Luſatia 138
*The Circle of* Luckau 140
Guben 141
Lubben 143
Kalau ibid.
Spremberg 145


## AUSTRIA.


Introduction 145
AUSTRIA *in General* ibid.
*Archdutchy of* Auſtria, *proper* 147
Lower-Auſtria 159


*The*

# CONTENTS.


*The Circle below the Foreſt of* Vienna page 159

*The Circle above the Foreſt of* Wienner 168

Manhartſ-berge below 172

Manhartſ-berge above 175

Upper-Auſtria 178

Hauſruck Quarter ibid.

Traun Quarter 183

Mihel Quarter 185

Blach Quarter 186

Introduction to STIRIA 188

Lower-Stiria 192

Upper-Stiria 195

*The Duchy of* CARINTHIA 197

Lower-Carinthia page 200

Upper-Carinthia 203

*The Dutchy of* CARNIOLA 204

Tyrol 226

*The* Auſtrian *Countries before* Arlberg 239

*in* Swabia 241

*Temporal Juriſdiction of* Trent 252

Brixen 253

*Biſhopric of* Chur 255

*The Bailiwicks of the Teutonick order* 256

*The Places and Eſtates in the* Briſgau, &c 257

Traſp ibid.


## BURGUNDY.


Introduction 258

Auſtrian BRABANT 261

*Town and Quarter of* Louvain 263

Bruſſels 268

*Town and Quarter of* Antwerp 273

*Lordſhip of* Mechelen 277

Auſtrian Limburg 278

Luxemberg 281


Le

# CONTENTS.


| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Le Pont de'oye | page 285 | Ypres | page 299 |
| Auſtrian Gelders | 287 | Frankenland | 301 |
| Flanders | 289 | Auſtrian Hennegau | 303 |
| Gent | 292 | Namur | 306 |
| Bruges | 299 | | |


## WESTPHALIA.


| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Biſhoprick of* Paderborn | 312 | *Dutchy of* Cleve | 370 |
| Munſter | 319 | *County of* Mark | 382 |
| Liege | 329 | *Dutchy of* Juliers | 400 |
| Oſnabruck | 336 | Berg | 406 |
| *Principality of* Minden | 349 | *Principality of* Naſſau-Siegen | 411 |
| *Dutchy of* Verden | 356 | Naſſau-Dillenberg | 413 |
| Corvey | 360 | Eaſt-Frieſland | 416 |
| Stablo *and* Malmedy | 363 | Mors | 425 |
| *The Abbey of* Werden | 364 | *County of* Sayn | 428 |
| Cornelis Munſter | 365 | Wied-Runkel | 431 |
| Eſſen | 365 | Schauenburg | 434 |
| Thorn | 368 | Oldenburg | 442 |
| Herford | ibid. | Delmenhorſt | 447 |
| | | Lippe | |

# CONTENTS.


| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *County of* Lippe | page 448 | *Seigniory of* Gehmen | page 501 |
| Bentheim | 455 | Gimborn | 502 |
| Steinfurt | 461 | Wickerad | 504 |
| Tecklenburg | 462 | Mylendonk | ibid. |
| Lingen | 464 | Reichenſtein | 505 |
| Ravensberg | 467 | Kerpen | ibid. |
| Hoya | 474 | *County of* Schleiden | 306 |
| Virneburg | 484 | Hallermund | ibid. |
| Diepholz | 485 | *Seigniory of* Dyck | 507 |
| Spigelberg | 488 | Mechernich | ibid. |
| Rietberg | 490 | Schonau | 508 |
| Pyrmont | 491 | Wylre | ibid. |
| Gronsfeld | 494 | Richold | ibid. |
| Reckheim | 495 | Dreyſz | ibid. |
| *The Seigniory of* Anholt | ibid. | Jever | 509 |
| Winnenburg | 496 | *Lordſhip of* Kniphauſen | 511 |
| *County of* Holzapfel | 497 | Cologn | 512 |
| *Seigniory of* Wittem, *&c.* | 498 | Aix la Chapelle | 513 |
| *County of* Blankenheim, *&c.* | 499 | Dortmund | 515 |


RHENISH

# CONTENTS.

## RHENISH CIRCLE.


| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Introduction | page 517 | Palatinate *on the* Rhine | page 573 |
| *Electorate of* Mentz | 518 | Aremberg | 584 |
| Erfurt | 532 | Beilſtein | 585 |
| Eichsfeld | 536 | Lower-Iſenburc | 590 |
| *Archbiſhopric of* Trier | 542 | Reineck | 591 |
| Cologn | 558 | | |

Vol. IV. p. 1.

# A NEW MAP of the EMPIRE of GERMANY, Divided into its CIRCLES; for Busching's Geography. By Thos. Kitchin Geogr.

British Statute Miles 69 to a Degree.

German Miles 15 to a Degree.

NORTH SEA

THE BALTIC SEA

DUTCHY OF SLESWICK

DUTCHY OF HOLSTEIN

DUTCHY OF MECKLENBURG

DUTCHY OF POMERANIA

PART OF POLAND

ELECTORATE OF BRANDENBURG

ELECTORATE OF SAXONY

MARQUISATE OF LUSATIA

DUTCHY OF SILESIA

CIRCLE OF WESTPHALIA

CIRCLE OF LOWER SAXONY

CIRCLE OF BURGUNDY

CIRCLE OF THE UPPER RHINE

CIRCLE OF FRANCONIA

CIRCLE OF BAVARIA

CIRCLE OF SWABIA

CIRCLE OF AUSTRIA

CIRCLE OF BOHEMIA

CIRCLE OF MORAVIA

CIRCLE OF THE LOWER RHINE

CIRCLE OF ELECTORAL NEW MARK

CIRCLE OF HESSE CASSEL

CIRCLE OF THURINGIA

CIRCLE OF THE UPPER SAXONY

CIRCLE OF THE LOWER SAXONY

# THE EMPIRE OF GERMANY.

# INTRODUCTION

## TO THE

# DESCRIPTION OF GERMANY.

§. 1. OF the many charts extant of *Germany*, that by *Homann* publiſhed in the year 1741, and methodically illuminated according to *Schatz*'s principles: with the large charts executed on four ſheets by *Eiſenſchmid*, and publiſhed alſo by *Homann*, are the moſt uſeful. But of how little ſervice theſe and all the other charts hitherto extant of *Germany* are, will appear upon a ſtricter enquiry into their intrinſic value, from the excellent *Mappa critica Germaniæ*, executed with unſpeakable labour by profeſſor *Mayer*, and publiſhed in 1750, by *Homann*'s heirs. In conſequence of which we hitherto know the true ſituation and diſtance of about twenty places only, and *Germany* is, by the old geographers, extended about a whole degree too far to the eaſt. It is therefore much to be wiſhed, for the honour and benefit of *Germany*, that the patriotic propoſal of the Coſmographical Society may be happily carried into execution; according to which each ſtate of the Empire ſhould ſuffer a *Cabinet-Atlas* to be taken of their territory by the *German* Surveying-office, which is under this name incorporated with the Coſmographical Society, and then permit a general chart to be engraved therefrom, which might be afterwards uſed for executing a chart of all *Germany*. But as it would require above half a century before a new and complete *Atlas* of *Germany* could be formed, even were the execution of this excellent and laudable propoſal ſet about immediately, we muſt, in the mean time, content ourſelves with *Homann*'s neweſt *Atlas* of *Germany*, which notwithſtanding all its imperfections, is the beſt and moſt complete, nay, the only work of its kind. It contains all the charts of *Germany* which *Homann* has publiſhed from the firſt till the end of the year 1752, the number of which amounts to one hundred and twenty-five. The charts from the year 1753, are collected for a new volume. In deſcribing each particular ſtate of the

Empire I ſhall refer to this magnificent *Atlas*, and point out on what chart each is repreſented. The above-mentioned chart of *Mayer* is the eighth therein.

§. 2. In conſequence of this chart of profeſſer *Mayer*, *Germany*, taken in a geographical ſenſe, lies in its utmoſt extent between 45 degrees 4 minutes and 54 degrees 40 minutes of north latitude; and in longitude between 23 degrees 30 minutes and 36 degrees 52 minutes. Conſequently, according to this determination, its greateſt extent from North to South contains one hundred and forty-four *German* miles; and from Eaſt to Weſt one hundred and thirty-one. As repreſented on *Haſe*'s great chart of *Europe*, *Germany* is at moſt 11236 ſquare miles; and thus at leaſt 1000 ſquare miles larger than *France*, and all the countries united therewith. To the north it is bounded by the *Eider* and *Baltic*, to the eaſt by *Poliſh Pruſſia*, *Poland*, and *Hungary*, taken in its largeſt ſenſe; to the ſouth by the gulf of *Venice*, *Italy*, and *Switzerland*; and to the weſt by *France*, the *United Provinces*, and the Northern or *German Sea*.

§. 3. In a geographical ſenſe, the Empire has not one and the ſame extent with *Germany:* For on the one hand its dominion and ſovereignty is variouſly limited, and ſince the peace of *Weſtphalia*, much has been ceded to *France*, the *United Provinces*, and *Pruſſia*. But on the other hand, excluſive of *Germany*, as taken in a geographical ſenſe, are ſome other States of the Empire, of which more below, §. 37, 44. The limits of the Empire are in ſome meaſure uncertain; for to the ſouth lie different States of which it is difficult to ſay whether they really belong to the States of the Empire; and to the weſt, diſputes have ariſen with *France* and the *United Provinces* concerning limits.

§. 4. The Empire is differently denominated as well by *Germans* themſelves as by others. It is called the *Reich*, in Latin *Regnum*, by way of eminence *, as alſo the *German Reich*, in Latin *Regnum Germanicum*. The appellation of *Germany*, is ſeldom uſed now-a-days any where but in the title of the Emperor and Elector of *Mentz*. The *Roman Reich* or *Kaiſertum*, in Latin *Imperium Romanum*, is a name which belongs not properly to the *German Reich:* For the *Roman Kaiſertum* and the *German Reich* are, indeed, inſeparably connected, but yet in and of themſelves mean quite diſtinct things. Whence it came to be called the *Sacred Reich* or *Sacrum imperium*, is uncertain; it enjoys, however, this name as quite appropriated or peculiar to it. It is alſo called the *Holy Roman Reich*, or *Sacrum Romanum Imperium*; the *Roman German Reich*, or *Imperium Romano-Germanicum*; the *Roman Reich* of the *German nation*, and the *Holy Roman Reich* of the *German nation*, in Latin *Sacrum Imperium Romano-Germanicum*.

* Care muſt be taken not to confound this appellation with another of the ſame import. The *Saxons*, in common diſcourſe, uſually ſtile that part of the Empire which conſiſts of *Franconia*, *Suabia* and the *Rhine*, the *Reich* by way of eminence.

§. 5. Though

§. 5. Though *Germany* in general enjoys a temperate air, yet with reſpect to its warmth, purity, agreeableneſs and healthfulneſs we find and obſerve a great difference in it. This proceeds not only from the ſoutherly or northerly ſituation, from the proximity and diſtance of the ſea, but alſo from the difference of the bottom or ſoil. The champaign or level parts enjoy a different air from the mountainous; and the deep, moiſt, and marſhy places feel a different from the more elevated dry and ſandy. Hence alſo the produce of the fields, gardens, and trees ripen in an obſervable difference of time. *Joh. Bernh. von Fiſcher* in his diſſertation *de Senio* maintains, that of all the *Europeans* the *Germans* are the longeſt lived.

§. 6. In *Germany* are many mountains, and in ſome parts whole chains of them. *Bohemia* is principally environed with hills, and ſeparated in particular from *Sileſia* by the *Rieſengebirge*. The range of mountains which parts *Sileſia* and *Moravia*, is ſtill more conſiderable. In the very heart of *Sileſia* are alſo many large mountains. *Lower Luſatia* is more level than the *Upper*. The countries in the circle of *Auſtria* are moſtly mountainous, in *Carniola* in particular the high mountain called the *Birnbaumer-wald* is very famous. *Upper* and *Lower Bavaria* are, for the moſt part, champaign countries; but the *Upper Palatinate* has many mountainous and hilly tracts in it, and the biſhopric of *Saltsburg* is alſo very mountainous. *Franconia* has within it, as well as on the borders, many mountains, but of theſe the *Fichtelberg* is the principal. In *Suabia* are large ranges of mountains, together with many ſingle ones and hills. The *Alb* and *Schwarzwald* in the territory of *Wurtenberg* deſerve particular notice. In the countries of the circle of the *Upper Rhine* are large mountains, and among theſe in particular the *Waſgow* and *Vogolberg*. The countries of the circle of the *Lower Rhine*, are alſo furniſhed with ranges of mountains and ſingle ones; more particularly the electorate of *Cologn*, in which begins the high *Rheingebirge*. In the countries of the circle of *Weſtphalia* are alſo ſome tracts which are very mountainous. In *Lower Saxony* the *Hartz* is famous; but there are likewiſe ſeveral diſtricts there without any mountains. In *Upper Saxony* are very mountainous tracts, and alſo champaign lands: the *Miſnian*, *Obergebirge*, and *Ertzgebirge* are moſt deſerving of notice. The higheſt mountains in *Germany*, as the *Brocken*, are only 4500 feet high.

In ancient times *Germany* was a very woody country, and even to this day is in general abundantly provided with uſeful woods; but theſe are daily growing thinner, and many countries already feel a great want of timber both for building and fuel. They uſe, however, in part turf, and inſtead of the latter ſtone-coal. Of the large woods here the moſt noted and conſiderable are the great *Bohemian* wood, the *Speſſart*, which lies principally in the circle of *Franconia*, the *Schwartz-wald*, *Hartz-wald*, and *Thuringerwald*. The *German* woods yield oak, beech, pine, white and red fir, alder, aſh, birch, lime-tree, aſp, or black poplar, larch,

plane-tree, &c. *Franconia*, and in particular the territory of *Bamberg*, yields abundance of liquorice, and the *Lower Palatinate* and the *Bergſtraſze* whole woods of cheſtnut-trees, together with many olive-trees, and among theſe a great number of nut or walnut trees. For the cultivation of ſilk in ſome parts great numbers of white mulberry-trees are nouriſhed. The woods here of oak and beech afford excellent maſt for ſwine; there is alſo much pot-aſh prepared, and in the pine and fir woods pitch and charcoals are here and there made. In ſeveral of the mountains are remarkable caverns and natural grottos, ſuch as in *Carniola* near *Adelſberg*, *Lurg*, St. *Maria Magdalena*, and near St. *Servulo*, in which all manner of rare and curious figures of *Stalactites* are found. In the Margraviate of *Bayreuth* are alſo ſeveral remarkable cavities, as alſo in the dutchy of *Wurtenberg*, where the *Nebelloch* and *Erdloch* are particularly obſervable on account of the *Stalactites* or drop-ſtone met with there. Not far from *Blankenburg* is the celebrated hole of *Bauman*, in which many rare figures of drop-ſtones are alſo found.

§. 7. In *Germany* are many ſmall and great rivers, many of which are navigable. The principal of thoſe which are wholly navigable are the following: *viz.*

1. The *Donau*, or *Danube*, in Latin the *Danubius*, which, from the part where it quits *Germany*, was formerly called the *Iſter*. This river riſes in *Suabia*, and, according to the vulgar opinion, in the little town of *Doneſchinge* in the territory of *Furſtenberg*. It is certain, indeed, that of the water which runs below *Doneſchinge*, and which is called the *Donau*, the greater part flows from the territory of *Wurtenberg* into the little rivers of *Briege* and *Breege*: but the rivulet coming from *Doneſchinge* has long been in poſſeſſion of the name of *Donau*. Above *Ulm*, where the river *Iler* falls into the *Donau* or *Danube*, it becomes navigable. Below *Donawerth* it receives the *Lech*, which comes from *Tyrol*; below *Deckendorf* the river *Iſer* which riſes alſo in *Tyrol* near *Paſſau*; the *Inn* which iſſues from the country of the *Griſons*; and at *Ens* the *Ens* which takes its ſource in the archbiſhopric of *Saltzburg*, together with other rivers. Half a mile below *Grein* in *Upper Auſtria*, not far from St. *Nicholas*'s chapel, is a whirl-pool and vortex in it; the paſſage of which is difficult on account of the many rocks under water there, but which, when the ſtream is low, appear above. This vortex is dangerous, as its draught is directed downwards; ſo that both ſmall and great ſhipping, which are too heavy laden, may ſink in it. When the river is high this whirl-pool is ſafeſt, for then the water runs off a great ſpace above the rocks, but the ſtream is at that time more violent and rapid as it boils and runs ſtronger, and its extent is larger. This danger too is at that time heightened moreover, by a counter current, which joins it to the right, from what is called the *Loch*, which is a narrow paſſage winding round the rocks, and at low

low water quite dry; but if the water riſes, ſmaller veſſels may there paſs through, and thus eſcape the vortex. To the right of the whirl-pool, another ſmaller branch of the *Donau* goes round for ſmall craft to paſs on it, which is called the *Heſzgang*, and is navigable at high water. If the ſtream below the whirlpool is quite ſtill at that time a perſon may paſs without danger as well by it as in it: but even then the paſſage is the more difficult near the whirl-pool, on account of the projecting rocks and a paſſenger ought to have a ſkilful and ſober pilot. Below the town of *Haimburg* the *Donau* quits *Auſtria* and *Germany* and enters *Hungary*. Its further courſe I have deſcribed Vol. I. p. 5. This river is one of the few large rivers, which run from weſt to eaſt. The *hauſen* in Latin *Antaceus*, which is the largeſt river-fiſh, and in *Ruſſia*, on account of its white colour, called *Beluga*, is taken in this river.

2. The *Rhein* or *Rhine*, in Latin *Rheinus*, receives its ſource in the country of the *Griſons* in *Swiſſerland*, from two principal ſprings: The one of theſe lies in the St. *Gotthardsberge*, forming there what is called the *Vorderrhein*, the other in the *Vogelsberge*, where ſeveral ſmall waters collect themſelves, and make what is called the *Hinterrhein*, which falls into the defile of *Rufeln* over ſteep rocks and cliffs. Excluſive of this water-fall are ſeveral others. Near *Reichenau* it unites with the *Vorderrhein*. At the town of *Chur* or *Coire* the united *Rhein* becomes navigable. Below *Rheineck* it falls into the *Bodenſee*, or lake of *Conſtance*, out of which it iſſues again at *Conſtance*, but runs directly a ſecond time through a part thereof, which is called the *Zellerſee*. Below *Schaffhauſen*, at the caſtle of *Laufen*, is a fall or caſcade, about forty ells high, after which it receives the *Thur* and *Aar*. At *Laufenburg* it has again a fall, and *Baſel* is the laſt *Swiſs* town, which it waſhes. At *Manheim* it receives the navigable river of *Neckar*, which riſes in the dutchy of *Wurtenberg* and at *Mentz*, the *Mayne*. Till its arrival at this place it is called the *Oberrhein*, but from there receives the appellation of *Neiderrhein*. Below *Bingen* it runs through what is called the *Bingerloch*, being a dangerous paſs for ſhipping. At *Goarſhauſen* is a whirlpool on it, called the *Werb* and *Bank*. At *Oberlahnſtein* it receives the *Lahn* or *Lohn*; and at *Coblentz* the navigable *Moſel*, which riſes in the *Waſgau* mountains, and falls with ſuch violence and rapidity into the *Rhine*, that the waters of both rivers are diſtinguiſhable for a conſiderable diſtance. At *Duisberg* the *Roer* runs into the *Rhine*; and at *Weſel*, the *Lippe*. At the *Schenkenſchanze* it enters the united provinces; in the deſcription of which laſt, its courſe ſhall be farther traced.

Among the fiſh in which this river greatly abounds the moſt remarkable are the ſalmon, which are beſt at *Baſel*; the ſturgeon; two ſorts of lampreys; the prickly pike, the *Rhine* carp; and the barbel, or red beard. That the rivulets, running down from the *Alps* into the *Rhine*, convey to it among the ſand particles of gold, has been mentioned in Vol. II. under the article *Alſace*, where

where I have alſo taken notice of the cryſtal, which is found in the *Rhin*. Here it only remains to hint, that in the upper *Bailiwick* of *Germerſheim* in this Palatinate the greateſt quantity and beſt ſort of gold is waſhed out of the ſand of the *Rhine*.

3. The *Mayn*, in Latin *Moenus*, has a double ſource, the one in the Margraviate of *Bayreuth*, at *Gottesfeld*, giving riſe to what is called the *red Mayn*, which receives its name from the red loam, through which it runs, and which alſo colours its water; whereas, that which is called the *white Mayn*, taking its name from the white rivulet which runs into it, and iſſues from the *Fichtelſee*, which is on the *Fichtelberg*, both of them uniting together below *Culmbach*. The *Mayn* thus united receives the rivers *Regniz*, *Saal*, *Tauber* and *Kinzig* diſcharging itſelf at *Mentz* into the *Rhine*. Its waters are generally muddy and loamy, but very rich in fiſh, yielding large carp, pike, trout and many others of the finny kind, and ſometimes alſo ſturgeon, with two ſorts of ſtrange fiſh.

4. The *Elbe* in Latin *Albis*, and in the *Bohemian* language *Labe*, takes its riſe in *Bohemia*, in the circle of *Koniggratz*, on the borders of *Sileſia* in the *Rieſengebirge*: at *Melnik* receives the *Moldau*, and above *Leutmeritz* the *Eger*, which riſes on the *Fichtelberg* in *Franconia*. From *Bohemia* the *Elbe* enters the circle of *Upper Saxony*, in which not far from *Deſſau* it receives the *Mulde*, and above *Barby* the navigable *Saale*. After this it runs through the circle of *Lower Saxony*; not far from *Halveberg* receives the *Havel*; and below *Winſen*, the *Ilmenau*: then dividing itſelf into many branches, above and in the neighbourhood of *Hamburg* forms many iſlands and afterwards a very broad ſtream. Below *Gluckſtadt* at *Wewelſfleth*, it receives the deep and navigable *Stor*; below *Brunsbuttel* becomes ſtill wider and at length loſes itſelf in the *German* or North-ſea.

It is to be remarked in particular of the *Elbe*, that its ebb and flood from the North ſea extends about twenty-two miles into it; ſo that in this whole diſtrict at the time of flood, which continues for about five hours, the natural courſe of the ſtream into the ſea is not at all obſervable. How near the largeſt merchant ſhips with their full lading may reach to *Hamburg*, depends for the moſt part ſolely on the ſtrength or weakneſs of the flood, according as it is affected by the wind. In a ſtrong weſt wind and high flood, laden ſhips of tolerable burden may reach quite to *Hamburg*, but at low water, the heavy laden ſhips, in particular, muſt lie at anchor about a mile below it, in order to be lightened there, partly by other middling ſhips, called lighters; and partly by ſmaller ones, called *Evers* and *Prames*. But when lightened, the largeſt of them may be brought into the very harbour of *Hamburg*. Above *Hamburg*, however, ſcarce any but flat bottomed veſſels are uſed for the farther conveyance of merchandiſe up the river. What variety of apparatus has been made for facilitating and ſecuring the navigation of the *Elbe*, will be treated of more largely

largely under the article, *Hamburg*. With reſpect to the reſt, we find in their calendars a monthly regiſter of the ſeveral ſorts of fiſh, which are taken in the *Elbe*; among which in particular are the ſalmon, ſturgeon, carp, roach, bream, and alander, with many others of good flavour. The ebb and flood alſo are there marked down, the beginning of which differs daily about an hour.

5. The *Oder*, or *Ader*, in Latin the *Odera*, and *Viadrus*, riſes in *Moravia*, in the circle of *Olmutz*, between *Bautſch* and *Span*, not far from *Hof*, at *Ratibor*, begins to be navigable, and after traverſing *Sileſia*, and receiving below *Croſſen* the *Bober* and *Neiſſe*, enters the marquiſate of *Brandenburg*; were it receives alſo the *Warte*; but out of it in *Pomerania* pours itſelf into the *Great Haf*, and out of that into the *Baltic*. In this river are many ſand-banks, which interrupt its further navigation. Among its fiſh are ſalmon and ſturgeon.

6. The *Weſer*, in Latin *Viſurgis*, riſes out of both the rivers, *Werra* and *Fulda*, the latter of which has its ſource in *Franconia* on the borders of *Coburg*, but the former in thoſe of *Fulda*. Both unite at *Munden* in the principality of *Calenberg*, and are then called the *Weſer:* but this is no new appellation, but of the ſame ſignification with *Werra*, as being only contracted from the former. Having received the *Aller* in the dutchy of *Verden*, and the *Wumme* in the dutchy of *Bremen*, it ſpreads greatly and falls into the *Northern* or *German*-ſea. Large ſhips with their lading cannot come quite up to *Bremen* but muſt leave their burden at *Brake* or *Elsfleth*, which lie between three or four miles below the town, and all attempts for deepening the *Weſer* have hitherto miſcarried. This river abounds alſo in fiſh.

§. 8. We have already treated in Vol. I. p. 59, 60, of the *Baltic*, and *German*-ſea, together with the *Gulf of Venice*, on which *Germany* borders. There are alſo great and ſmall inland lakes in *Germany*; among which the following are the moſt remarkable, *viz.* The *Boden-ſee*, alſo called the lake of *Conſtance* and *Bregenz*, or the *German*-lake, lying between *Suabia* and *Swiſſerland*; the *Chiemſee* or the lake of *Bavaria*; the *Cirknitzer-ſee* in the dutchy of *Carniola*, not ſo much to be conſidered on account of its bigneſs, as for its waters which run off and on in an extraordinary manner; the ſweet and ſalt *Seeburg*-lake in the county of *Mansfeld*; the great and ſmall freſh *Haf* in *Pomerania*; ſome lakes of *Mecklenburg*, and the *Dammer-ſee* or lake, in the county of *Diepholz*.

§. 9. *Germany*, taken in general, is a bleſſed and happy country, being either richly or ſufficiently provided with all the neceſſaries and conveniencies of life. Its ſoil, indeed, is not every where equally fertile, and no ſmall part of it but of moderate fruitfulneſs. What is wanting, however, in one place is made up by the ſuperfluity of another; and *Germany* is even able to furniſh other countries with its products and commodities. Its agriculture alſo is every day improving, and thus it is rendred more

fertile, rich and beautiful. It yields all kinds of grain in plenty, ſuch as rye, wheat, *Turky*-wheat, ſpelt, barley, oats, peaſe, beans, vetches, lentils, chiches, millet, and buck-wheat, and is even capable of exporting a good deal thereof. In it likewiſe manna is found. The *Germans* cultivate hemp, flax, hops, aniſe, cummin, tobacco, madder, woad, ſaffron, carthamus, or baſtard ſaffron, calmus or acorns, *&c.* It produces alſo truffles and potatoes, with a variety of excellent garden and pot herbs. Of uſeful and wholeſome plants here we find many different kinds. We enjoy likewiſe all ſorts of common, *French* and *Italian* fruits, ſuch as apples, pears, cherries, plumbs, cheſtnuts, almonds, olives, medlars, figs, peaches, apricocks oranges, lemons, citrons, and as filberts alſo; nuts of *Zell* and walnuts. *Germany* produces wine, which vies with, nay ſurpaſſes the *French* and *Hungarian* wines. Of this the beſt ſort grows in the circle of the *lower Rhine*, and conſtitutes the ſeveral ſpecies of *Rheniſh* wine (of which that of *Rhingau* is the nobleſt in all *Germany*) and the *Moſel* wines. The *Franconian*, *Neckar*, *Kocher* and *Muſcadel* wines are alſo excellent. We have likewiſe a red and paliſh wine. In *Auſtria* too grows an excellent wine. The wines of *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, and *Lower Luſatia* (among which the red wine of *Guben* is the principal) and thoſe of *Upper Saxony*, are not ſo valuable as the foregoing. In *Auſtria*, in the circle of *Bavaria*, and the electorate of *Mentz*, in *Heſſe*, the *Wetterau*, in *Suabia* in the circles of *Upper* and *Lower Saxony*, and in the circle of *Weſtphalia*, are ſalt-ſprings and boiling fountains. The nurture of bees is not without its importance. The bringing up cattle is alſo very conſiderable and of great benefit to the *Germans*, inſomuch that the number of horſes, oxen, cows, ſheep, goats and ſwine is here incredibly great. The marſh lands in the dutchy of *Holſtein*, the principality of *Eaſt-Frieſland*, and the dutchy of *Bremen*, &c. afford cheeſe and butter of the beſt kind and in the greateſt plenty. Of tame fowl here we have poultry, turkies, pigeons, geeſe and ducks. Excluſive of theſe too we have the ſtork, ſpoon-bill, wild-gooſe and wild-duck, together with ſwans, buſtards, pheaſants, wood-cocks, partridges, urogallu's or grouſe, ſnipes, larks, field-fares, ortolans, quails and other birds, as alſo the falcon, heron, hawk, *&c.* The chaſe and hunting grounds in *Germany* are numerous and fine, abounding in deer, roes, boars, hares and rabbits. In *Steyermark* and *Carniola*, but particularly in *Tyrol* and *Saltzburg* are chamois and wild goats. We meet here alſo with bears, wolves, linxes, foxes, wild-cats, badgers, martens, cricetus, *&c.* Nay in *Moravia* a ſpecies of leopards and beavers are found. The numerous rivers, brooks, lakes and ponds in *Germany* abound in various and fine ſorts of fiſh yielding ſturgeons, ſhads, ſalmons, pikes, carps, trouts, lampreys, pearch, roach, barbel or red beard, jacks, eel-pouts, eels, and many other ſpecies; as alſo crabs; not to mention the great variety of ſea-fiſh, which are celebrated by thoſe who live on the ſea-coaſt.

§. 10. The mineral kingdom here is likewiſe conſiderable. Of the ſpecies of earths found in *Germany*, I ſhall only mention the various ſorts

of

of coloured earths, ſuch as clays, ſealed earths, (which are found in *Bohemia*, *Sileſia*, *Luſatia*, the dutchy of *Wurtenberg*, and the circle of the *Upper Rhine*,) porcelain earths (among which that of *Miſnia* is the moſt excellent) and *tripoli*. Of the ſpecies of ſtones I ſhall take notice only of the many ſpecies of marbles, of one colour or variegated, the alabaſter, ſhiver, and ſand-ſtone; together with the many ſpecies of agate, ſuch as the cornelian, chalcedony, onyx, jaſper, laſul-ſtone, and jaſponix, with the various ſpecies of cryſtals and precious ſtones, ſuch as diamonds and rubies, which are found in *Bohemia* and *Sileſia*, ſapphires, topazes, emeralds, chryſolites, amethyſts, granates, hyacinths, turquois and carbuncles. Of the ſpecies of ore here I ſhall enumerate only vitirol, alum, ſalt-petre, ſal-gem and ſpring-ſalt, together with the middle or neutral ſalt, as that of *Sedlitz*, *Egra*, &c. petroleum, ſtone-coals, black amber, found in the dutchy of *Wurtenberg*, ſulphur, quickſilver, and alſo virgin ſilver in *Carniola*, cinnabar, arſenick, cobolt, particularly that of *Schneeberg*, antimony, biſmuth, calamy, and mock-lead; and of metals only iron, ſteel, load-ſtone, and ochre, copper, cement or copper-water, *&c.* Lead and tin is found in *Bohemia* and *Miſnia*, together with ſilver and gold, the latter of which is found not only in mines, but alſo in rivers, namely, in the *Rhine*, *Danube*, *Elbe*, *Saale*, *Eder*, and *Schwartze*. The number and variety of petrefactions here are alſo great. Bones, likewiſe, of large, and in *Germany*, unuſual, animals, are dug out of the earth in ſeveral places.

Among other things worthy of notice I ſhall here only mention pearls; among which the milk-white *Bohemian* kind are eminent.

§. 11. The number of the moſt excellent acid waters, and thermæ here is great. I ſhall name only the moſt celebrated. In *Bohemia* is the *Carlsbald*, the *Toplitzerbad*, and the acid waters at *Egra*. In the county of *Glatz* the hot bath at *Landeck* is particularly famous, as are alſo the acid waters of *Cadawar* and *Reinerz*. In *Sileſia* the bath of *Warnbrmun* is noted, which is alſo called the *Hirſchberg*. *Moravia* and both the *Luſatiæ* boaſt likewiſe their mineral waters. The circle of *Auſtria* has, among others, the warm baths of *Baden*, *Toplitz*, and *Neutoplitz*, and the acid waters of *Halle* and *Scharfenberg*. In *Bavaria* the baths of *Adlholz* and *Hailbrunn*, with others, are well known. Among the warm baths of *Suabia* the *Wildbad* is the moſt eminent; and among the acid waters, that of *Goppinger* and others are well known. The circle of the *Upper Rhine* is likewiſe diſtinguiſhed for its mineral waters; the warm baths of *Emſer*, together with thoſe of *Wiſbaden*, the *Schlangenbad*, the *Schwalbach* and *Selter* acid waters are greatly celebrated. In the circle of the *Lower Rhine* the acid waters of *Tonnigſtein*, *Ponter* and *Weininger* are well known. In the circle of *Franconia* are many ſprings, or mineral waters; in particular the *Wildbad* of *Burgbernheim* which is diſtinguiſhed for its virtues. The circles of *Upper* and *Lower Saxony* are alſo not without their mineral ſprings; and in the circle of *Weſtphalia* the *Pyrmount* water is particularly famous.

§. 12. Anciently, there were neither towns nor any places of ſtrength in *Germany*. Single houſes, detatched from others, were built in commodious places; conſiſting, for the moſt part, of ſtraw huts, which were ſometimes waſhed over with a pure gloſſy earth. The places of ſtrength here are of a more ancient date than the towns. The *Romans* erected the firſt caſtles in *Germany*, and its inhabitants followed, in ſome places, their example; but others availed themſelves only of rivers, ditches, and paliſadoes for their defence. As the country along the *Rhine* was for ſome centuries the theatre of war between the *Romans* and *Germans*, ſo alſo on its banks were the firſt towns founded for its ſecurity, as namely, *Mentz*, *Trier*, *Cologn* and *Bon*. Among the primary places of ſtrength here are *Eresburg* and *Sigeburg*, two forts of the *Saxons*. In the time of the *Frank* Emperors, cloiſters, churches and other buildings were erected here in the *Gothic* taſte, and every mountain and eminence fortified with a caſtle. The wars of the *Huns* gave occaſion to King *Henry* I. for the founding of towns and places of ſtrength; and from that period, civil and military architecture in *Germany* continually roſe to greater perfection, inſomuch that it may boaſt at preſent of ſome thouſands of towns and boroughs, many of which are very conſiderable, large, and fine, as alſo of important places of ſtrength, not to mention ſome thouſands of villages and a great number of cloiſters, caſtles and gentlemens ſeats.

§. 13. *Germany*, in ancient times, was inhabited by various nations; ſome of whom, as namely, the *Helvetii*, *Boii*, *Tectoſagi*, and *Gothi* were of *Celtick* extraction, and built the places which terminate *in durum*, *dunum* & *bona*: And though all theſe nations have been for ſeveral centuries compriſed under the general name of *Deutſche* or *Germans*, yet the names of ſingle nations are ſtill exiſting, there being yet to be found in *Germany* *Bavarians*, *Suabians*, *Franks* or *Franconians*, *Saxons*, *Thuringians*, &c. The general appellation of *Deutſche* is derived from the *Teutones*, or rather the *Theutones*, who dwelt on the iſlands in the *Sinus Godanus* near the *Cimbri*, which at this day belong to the crown of *Denmark*, and in conjunction with them made incurſions into the *Roman* territories. They afterwards ſpread themſelves over almoſt all the preſent *Germany*, and their name came to be common to all the nations inhabiting therein, and to the whole country. The name of *Germani* took its riſe in a ſimilar manner; for, according to *Tacitus*, the nation, which firſt paſſed out of this country over the *Rhine*, and attacked the *Gauls*, invented and applied the name of *Germani* to themſelves, conſequently its ſignification muſt be ſought for in their own language. And in the language of the ancient northern people we find the word *Geier*, which denotes a Sword, and from this and the word *man*, the appellation of *German* ſeems to be compounded, and to ſignify a man who wears a ſword, or a warrior, and a military man. We may alſo alledge in this behalf the old *German* word

word *guerra*, i. e. war, which is ſtill extant in the *French* and *Italian* languages, as according to which the appellation of *Germans* denotes warriors or ſoldiers. In the northerly and north-eaſtern parts of *Germany* the *Slavonians* ſettled about the middle age, of which their names which end in *itz*, *witz*, and *leben* or *leven*, are a proof. In more modern times many of the *French* refugees who quitted *France* for their ſecurity, have ſettled in *Germany*.

A curious and obſerving traveller muſt ſoon diſtinguiſh a very remarkable difference among the *Germans* in regard to character, temper and mode of living; which is no ſmall argument that they conſiſt of ſeveral diſtinct nations; and theſe characters of diſtinctions will never fail to continue. A ſketch of the natural and moral character of the preſent *Germans* the reader muſt not expect from me, as I have reſolved to abſtain from giving any on all occaſions. My countrymen ſtand not in need of any encomium, their merit, of which mention ſhall be made hereafter, will ſpeak for them. The ſtrong paſſion or itch for imitation, which appears to be ſo peculiar to the *Germans*, is oftentimes in many of them a dangerous infection, but frequently again produces beneficial and laudable effects. For other matters it is to their great honour that almoſt all the kingdoms in *Europe* owe to *German* blood their crowned heads, particularly *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, *Denmark* and *Norway*, *Sweden Poland*, *Hungary*, *Pruſſia*, *Bohemia*, and even, in expectation, *Ruſſia* itſelf. The Kings of *France*, in the *Franks*, derive their deſcent from *German* blood, and conſequently alſo the preſent kings of *Spain* and the two *Sicilies*; not to mention the *German* blood conveyed to theſe royal families by the female lines. The like alſo holds good of the royal houſe of *Sardinia*, and in the veins of the houſe of *Portugal* runs a *German* ſtream.

The number of inhabitants in *Germany* can only be determined with probability. It is in general populous, and in that reſpect has rather the ſuperiority over *France* than the inferiority: Now as it is at leaſt a thouſand ſquare miles bigger than *France* (§. 2.) the inhabitants of which may be eſtimated at twenty millions, we may without ſcruple allow *Germany* about twenty-four and that with a great deal of probability.

The *German* language has not only undergone great alterations, inſomuch that but few of the Learned underſtand the *German* writers of the middle age, as for inſtance an *Ottfried*; but even at preſent the pronunciation, phraſeology and acceptation of words are ſo very different in it, that one *German* frequently underſtands not another. There are but very few who write and ſpeak our language with purity and correctneſs, and even the very grammarians themſelves are, and ſtill continue, of different opinions, with reſpect to the principles and rules on which it is formed; a fate common to ours with that of all other living languages. Indeed, ever ſince the beginning of the laſt century, to this day, ſeveral ſocieties have graually been

been eſtabliſhed in *Germany*, who have given us room to hope for an improvement of the *German*, and ſuch are ſtill exiſting at *Gottingen*, *Leipſick*, *Iena*, *Helmſtadt*, *Greiſſwalde* and *Bremen*. But in this they ſeem principally to blame, namely, in that their view appears to be ſolely confined to the province of eloquence, overlooking the critical enquiry into the phraſeology, words, *&c.* In other reſpects our language yields not by any means at preſent in elegance, ſoftneſs and charms to any one language whatſoever. The *Germans* alſo have a great propenſity and capacity for learning other, as well living as dead languages.

§. 14. With reſpect to the burghers and peaſants in *Germany*, I ſhall only obſerve, that the latter in many parts, as for inſtance, in *Franconia*, *Suabia*, on the *Rhine*, &c. are generally a free people, or only perform certain ſervices to their ſuperiors, and pay them taxes: whereas in the marquiſate of *Brandenburg*, *Pomerania*, *Luſatia*, *Moravia*, *Bohemia*, *Auſtria*, &c. they live in a kind of ſlavery, though in different reſpects: and moreover that many towns enjoy conſiderable privileges, as alſo ſometimes high honours. The burghers and peaſants here are properly the original ſubjects of *Germany*.

According to *Tacitus*, excluſive of the *Adel* or *Nobiles*, there were formerly alſo in *Germany* the free-born, or *Ingenui*, the manumitted or freed, in Latin *Libertini*, together with the bondmen, or *Servi*. In the middle age, a part of the free-born obtained, by means of their extraordinary ſervices or merits, certain prerogatives, honours and immunities, which procured them a very particular regard above all others of their rank, which prerogatives were alſo handed down to their children, and they too honoured with the title of *Adel* or *Nobles*. But as this order of nobles deſcending from the rank of thoſe called *free-born*, continued diſtinct from the nobles, eminently ſo called; thence aroſe the diſtinction, which ſtill continues, of *high* and *low Adel* or nobility. Whoever would become a knight, in Latin *Miles* (for the word *Eques* was not yet in uſe) an honour alſo which thoſe of the *high Adel*, nay Kings and even Emperors themſelves aſſumed, muſt have firſt ſerved in the army as a ſhield-bearer or ſervant, in Latin *armiger* and *famulus*. The *low Adel* were, with reſpect to their fiefs, obliged either to military or court ſervice, in the latter of which the perſon ſerving had the appellation of miniſter or *miniſterialis*. The title of *Baron*, which in the earlieſt ages, denoted in general a *man*, but was very early uſed to ſignify a *Herr*, *Lord*, or *Maſter*, became at laſt a title of honour aſſumed by all the *high Adel*. It was afterwards uſed to denote a *Dynaſtes* or *Freyherr* ſignifying a *Baron*: But the *Dynaſtæ* in proceſs of time aſſumed the title of counts, and our preſent *Freyherr* or *Barons* differ greatly from the former, enjoying likewiſe no pre-eminence above the ancient hereditary *Adels*. *Patricians* here we find firſt mentioned about the cloſe of the twelfth century, and this appellation originally was properly

perly applied to thoſe who, by reaſon of their birth, had a right to a ſhare in the adminiſtration, and either to exclude wholly, or only to admit, with regard to certain poſts or offices, other burghers who were not of the ſame deſcent. All this the ſolidly, as well as the extenſively, learned counſellor *Chriſt. Lud. Scheidt* has evidently demonſtrated in his hiſtorical and diplomatical account of the *high* and *low Adel* in *Germany*. The *lower Adel*, or rank of knighthood here is very numerous in *Germany*, and the ancient *Adel* enjoys in many caſes conſiderable privileges ſuperior to thoſe of the new. It is alſo deemed no degradation if one of *high Adel*, a Prince and Count of the Empire, marries a perſon deſcended from the rank of knighthood of an ancient family.

Here, likewiſe, we are to mention the mediate members of the Empire, as they ſtand oppoſed to the immediate ones, of whom below in §. 41. as namely, thoſe who in temperalties, have, beſides the Emperor, alſo another ſuperior. Theſe may be divided.

1. Into ſpiritual and temporal. To the former belong ſeveral ranks, *viz.* 1. Archbiſhops, as namely, thoſe of *Vienna*, *Prague*, *Mechlin*, &c. 2. Biſhops, *viz.* thoſe of *Leutmeritz*, *Koningratz*, *Breſlau*, *Olmutz*, *Gurk*, *Chiemſee*, *Seckau*, *Lavant*, *Neuſtadt* near *Vienna*, and ſeveral other biſhops in *Lower Auſtria*, &c. 3. Many provoſts, abbots, abbeſſes, *&c.* divers of whom are ſtiled princes and *principes* of the Empire, but in the Diets of the Empire and Circles have neither ſeat nor vote. 4. Certain orders of knights, as namely, the *Deutſche herren*, or *Teutonick* Order, the head of which is always a Prince or Eſtate of the Empire, and the order of St. *John*, or the *Malteſe*, whoſe grand prior or maſter in *Germany* is alſo a Prince and Eſtate of the Empire, and ſubject to whom are the grand prior of *Bohemia* and maſter of the *Teutonic* Order in the marquiſate of *Brandenburg*, together with the other commendatories. To the mediate temporal members of the Empire belong dukes, princes, counts, barons, and gentry; as alſo burghers and peaſants. Of theſe mediate members a part are either immediately ſubject to the government and chancery of the allodial proprietor or lord, as are ſome in *Saxony* of the rank of gentlemen, who are therefore called *Schrift-Saſſen*, that is, immediate vaſſals; or ſtand in the firſt inſtance, under the officers of the property, and thus become the ſame with what in *Saxony* is called the *Amt Saſſen*, that is, mediate vaſſals. Another part have alſo, excluſive of the proprietor, another ſuperior, for inſtance, a prelate, gentleman, &c.

2. Into vaſſals, and barley ſubjects.

3. Either into eſtates of the country, in Latin *Status provinciales* or into ſuch as are not eſtates. In ſome countries of the empire, as the palatinate, the margraviate of *Baaden*, the principality of *Hohonzoller*, the county of *Hohenlohe*, &c. there are no eſtates at all of the country: But where they are, there they are the aſſembly of ſuch ſubjects, as by virtue

of

of the immunities of the country, and alſo of their deſcent, are called together by the ſovereign or lord for their advice and concurrence in certain concerns relative to the country, and have alſo the management and ordering of many affairs, which regard the welfare of the country, or have any influence over them. Theſe uſually conſiſt of prelates, knights and towns: but in ſome places only of prelates and towns, or knights and towns, or ſometimes of the peaſantry only, as in the principality of *Kempten*, for inſtance. The aſſemblies of theſe ſtates are called *Landtage*, or a diet of the ſtates of the country, which the ſovereign ſummons by circulatory letters.

In fine, we are further to obſerve that many thouſands alſo of *Jews* are indulged in *Germany*, but theſe belong not to the burghers thereof. They may indeed by virtue of the laws of the empire, be received into their countries and territories, and even be entertained by thoſe, (who hold royalties from the Empire, or are privileged ſo to do. They are alſo in many places, by virtue of the cuſtoms of the Empire, indulged in the public exerciſe of their religion. Formerly too they enjoyed great privileges and prerogatives; but through the calumnies of the monks theſe have been every day rendered more and more odious and even been oppreſſed, and deprived of their ancient rights, or their perſons baniſhed.

§. 15. The ancient *German* nations were, indeed, heathens, but yet had far more rational principles of religion than the *Greeks* and *Romans*. They were made acquainted with ſome principles of the chriſtian doctrine towards the cloſe of the ſeventeenth century, by the *Iriſh* Biſhop *Kilian*, *Suidbert* and *Ewald Engliſhmen*, and *Rupretcht* of *Worms*, who ſettled at *Saltzburg*. In the eighth century this attempt was further improved by *Corbian* of *Chartres*, and made ſtill a greater progreſs under *Winifred* of *England*, the laſt of whom preached among the *Thuringians*, *Heſſians* and *Saxons*, and in 723 was ordained at *Rome* biſhop of the *Germans* beyond the *Rhine*, by the name of *Boniſacius*. After this he alſo obtained the call, and archiepiſcopal dignity over *Germany*. Under the ſpecious name of propagating the electrines of chriſtianity, he uſed great zeal in promoting obedience to the church of *Rome*; and againſt ſuch biſhops and prieſts as refuſed to ſubmit to the *Romiſh* yoke and ceremonies of worſhip, he even employed the ſecular power. The greateſt part of the biſhops and abbots whom he ordained, were *Engliſh*, who on account alſo of the language were the fitteſt for his purpoſe. *Charlemagne*, by an obſtinate war, brought the *Saxons* to an outward profeſſion of chriſtianity; particularly after their king *Wittekind* had ſuffered himſelf to be baptized at *Attigni* in 785. His bigotted ſon *Lewis*, out of a great weakneſs of underſtanding and the anguiſh of an erroneous conſcience, endowed in the richeſt and profuſeſt manner both churches and cloiſters with lands.

The cloiſters at firſt were ſubject to their abbots, but theſe laſt as well as the biſhops and the whole body of the clergy became ſubordinate to the

civil magiſtrates. In proceſs of time, the cloiſters became ſubject to the juriſdiction of the biſhops, in whoſe diſtrict they lay: But theſe attempted again to recover their former liberty, and ſought to withdraw themſelves from the epiſcopal juriſdiction, in which they even ſucceeded. But from the eighth to the eleventh century their liberty was no otherwiſe effected than by the conſent of the kings and princes, and even of the biſhops themſelves, to which the confirmation of the holy ſee was thought unneceſſary. It was alſo obtained with reſpect only to certain particular circumſtances. But thoſe that were wholly ſet at liberty (as the imperial and royal cloiſters for inſtance) were ſubject merely to the emperors or kings, or ſometimes, with their concurrence, immediately to the *Romiſh* ſee. But about the eleventh century the pope without the conſent of the kings and princes, and even againſt the will of the biſhops, aſſumed a power of freeing not only ſingle cloiſters, but even whole orders, from the epiſcopal juriſdiction, and of ſubjecting them immediately to the ſee of *Rome*. And hence aroſe the diſtinction between immediate and mediate abbots and prelates, which has continued to this very day. After the reigns of *Henry* the Fifth the emperors attempted again to recover judicial power, which the *German* monarchs till the eleventh century had indiſputably enjoyed and exerciſed over religion together with the enfranchiſement of the *German* church. And at the council of *Conſtance* of 1415, *&c.* the new enfranchiſements of the churches and cloiſters, which on the death of pope *Gregory* the eleventh had been conferred by his ſucceſſors, were declared null and void: but the abuſe of theſe enfranchiſements they were not able wholly to prevent. In the year 1448 was brought about the celebrated concordat, or *concordata nationis Germanicæ* ſettled between the Emperor *Frederick* III. and ſome ſpiritual and temporal eſtates of the Empire and pope *Nicolaus* V. But divers ſtates of the Empire being ill ſatisfied with it the conteſt ſtill is whether it be advantageous or prejudicial to the Empire? It is, however, grown into practice, and is now even ratified by the imperial capitulation of election, *&c.* but yet ratified in ſuch a manner that the Emperor is bound to provide againſt the many enchroachments and infringements of the court of *Rome* with reſpect to this ſtipulation, though at the ſame time it is agreed, that this ratification ſhall have no force in matters relating to the proteſtant ſtates.

The inexpreſſibly great and highly lamentable declenſion, into which the doctrines and diſcipline of the church in the middle age were fallen, produced many melancholy effects in the minds of perſons of probity of every century, and excited alſo their ardent longings for a ſpeedy reformation. This was at laſt boldly attempted in the ſixteenth century by Dr. *Martin Luther* aſſiſted by the moſt remarkable concurrences of divine aſſiſtance and the happieſt conſequences. The ſtates of the Empire which had introduced the reformation of the church, proteſted in 1529 againſt the concluſion

of the diet at *Spire*, by which all innovations in religion, till the decree of a future council ſhould be obtained, were declared unlawful; and hence they were called proteſtants, but from their confeſſion of faith, which the following year they ſolemnly delivered to the diet at *Augsburg* they obtained the name of *Adherers to the Augsburg confeſſion*. They took no part in the council of *Trent*, but the year before, namely, in 1537, at an aſſembly at *Smalkald* they ſet forth the ſubſtance of their doctrine in certain articles, in order to deliver them opportunely to the aſſembled biſhops. The religious war, which broke out upon this in the year 1546, was in 1552, by way of preliminary, put an end to by the peace of *Paſſau*; by which, as well as by the religious peace ſolemnly and formally ratified at *Augsburg* in 1555, during the receſs of the diet of the Empire, all adherents to the *Augsburg* confeſſion were confirmed in their full religious liberty till a final agreement concerning both religions ſhould be brought about, and in caſe that could not be effected, for ever. To the maintaining of this important fundamental law of the Empire, the emperors and *Roman*-catholic powers have frequently bound themſelves by new obligations; and the former in particular have always confirmed it by oath in their capitulation of election. The doubts, which aroſe upon it, were removed in the year 1648, by the treaty of *Weſtphalia*; the religious peace has alſo in ſome particulars been altered.

§. 16. By virtue of this renewed and confirmed religious peace, no other religion, but the *Roman*-catholic, *Lutheran* and reformed is to be introduced into or tolerated in the holy *Roman* Empire. Yet there are actually ſects therein, which adhere to neither of theſe three religions or churches, and yet in ſome places enjoy the free exerciſe of their own. The determination whether a perſon be a member of this or that church, belongs to no other, but to that very church each ſovereign or lord too is bound again to allow his own vaſſals and ſubjects, who are of another religion, the poſſeſſion of the public and private or domeſtic exerciſe of theirs, as alſo of every thing belonging to religion and the church, ſuch as churches, ſchools, ſpiritualties and incomes, conſiſtories, *&c.* in the very ſame manner as they ſtood on *January* 1, 1624, (which is ſtyled *Annus decretorius*;) but if the ſovereigns and ſubjects freely conſent to an alteration, ſuch may be made. But in a country where there are ſubjects who adhere to one religion, which in the above year 1624, had neither public nor private exerciſe, or ſhall hereafter chuſe ſuch (as a religion which is agreeable to them, and not to be hindered by the ſovereign) it lies in the ſovereign's breaſt, whether and how long he ſhall ſuffer them in his country or not. If he enter into a ſtipulation with them, and promiſe them a toleration, ſuch muſt be maintained as well by him as by his ſucceſſors, nor muſt the rights of ſuch ſubjects be infringed. But if he will grant no toleration, he muſt allow thoſe, who at the time of the treaty of *Weſtphalia* were already ſettled in his country, five years at leaſt; but thoſe, who afterwards come to ſettle therein, or have made any change

in

in their religion, at leaſt three years; in order to ſettle their affairs, that is, either to ſell off or retain their eſtates, and in the latter caſe to put them under adminiſtrators, that alſo and for the ſame reaſon they may freely travel to and from that country. He muſt even allow a bondman to depart, and relinquiſh his right of bondage againſt him for a reaſonable ſatisfaction. Neither can he oblige any one to remove to a certain allotted place. But theſe reaſonable and chriſtian regulatious have in later times been repeatedly infringed. Now ſo far as the above limitations permit, all eſtates of the Empire enjoy, as a branch of the ſupreme juriſdiction, the right of reformation, that is, they may reform as well errors, which have crept into worſhip, as diſannul one religion, and introduce another and even tolerate or baniſh thoſe addicted to another faith. If the right of ſupremacy be diſputable, the right of reformation remains to him, who was in poſſeſſion thereof in the year 1624; yet the ſubjects while the diſpute is undecided, may not be at liberty to quit this country on account of any change of religion happening in the mean time. Again in a country redeemed, the matter depends on a contract between the redeeming lord and the ſubjects, how far the former will allow the latter the publick exerciſe of religion. A lord of a country may, for his own private worſhip and that of his houſhold, erect in the place of his reſidence, when he is of another church, a private chapel, nay in all places of his reſidence permit worſhip to be performed in all his apartments. But whether a lord of a country has a right, without prejudice to thoſe of the other and old religion, to tolerate in a country or place the publick exerciſe of a religion, which prevailed not there in 1624, is a queſtion not yet decided. Thus much is certain, that what is called the *Simultaneum* is contrary to the treaty of *Weſtphalia*, when cauſing even the leaſt grievance to thoſe of the o'der ſect.

The catholic eccleſiaſtic eſtates exerciſe an eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction over thoſe of their church, not as ſtates of the Empire, but merely as eccleſiaſtics; namely, as archbiſhops, biſhops, *&c.* and that according to the canon law, and as dependent on the Pope: whereas the temporal catholic eſtates of the Empire, according to the principles of their church, reſign the whole ſpiritual juriſdiction over their ſubjects, clergy and laity, of their church to the Pope, his nuncios, and the archbiſhops and biſhops, in whoſe diſtrict they live in ſuch a manner as by virtue of the papal eccleſiaſtic law, a matter belongs either to theſe or to thoſe. Yet with reſpect to the wardſhip or right of patronage uſually belonging to them over mediate cloiſters, many of them alſo enjoy various privileges in eccleſiaſtical matters with regard to the power of the eccleſiaſtic temporal catholic ſovereigns of a country in church matters over their *Lutheran* ſubjects; but this is matter of warm debate as well between doctors of the law as the ſtates of the Empire: And the grievances of the *Lutheran* ſubjects are daily accumulating thereby.

The ſpiritual juriſdiction of the Pope and the other catholic clergy over the *Lutheran* ſtates of the Empire and their ſubjects is withdrawn till a final amicable agreement, between both religions be brought about; and as ſuch an agreement is not likely ever to happen, it is abſolutely and in effect wholly abrogated. And thus, ſo far as the laws of the Empire do not bind their hands in certain particulars, they are in matters of religion perfectly free and independent. Each proteſtant ſtate may make what regulations and changes it pleaſes within its own juriſdiction in matters relating to the church or ſchools; ſuch points only excepted in which the conventions ſubſiſting between the eſtates and ſubjects of the country tie down that ſtate. Hence alſo the external form in matters relating to church and ſchool differ greatly in the proteſtant countries of the Empire. In order to give the moſt general and conciſe notion thereof, the Sovereign commonly retains to himſelf the deciſion of all important matters, ſettles and eſtabliſhes, removes, promotes, caſheers or otherwiſe puniſhes ſuch as ſerve either in church and ſchools; deviſes eccleſiaſtical regulations, appoints feaſts, faſts and penitential days, and erects colleges, which in his name ſuperintend the other affairs of the church. Conſiſtories alſo are generally appointed by the proteſtant ſtates, which for the moſt part conſiſt of lay and eccleſiaſtical counſellors at the ſame time, but have a very diſtinct inſtitution and power, as in ſome places more, others fewer things, fall under their notice. In many places alſo peculiar ſynods and a church-council are held. Thoſe that ſerve the church and ſchools are either appointed by the Sovereign of the country, or the conſiſtory, or by the elders of the church, or by the patrons, or by the church; and inſpectors, or provoſts, or ſuperintendents. General ſuperintendents too are frequently placed even over theſe. Whether the proteſtant eſtates of the Empire enjoy all this power as lords of the country, or by virtue of their civil ſupremacy, or as ſupreme biſhops and the higheſt ſpiritual judges, opinions differ, but this for the moſt part ſeems to be only cavilling about terms.

The power of the proteſtant eſtates over their catholic ſubjects is the very ſame with that which the catholic eſtates have over their proteſtant ſubjects. In favour too of thoſe who in the year 1624 enjoyed the public exerciſe of their religion, it is provided, that the catholic biſhops, to whoſe diſtrict they belong, ſhall retain the ſpiritual juriſdiction over them, as far as in the year 1624 they were poſſeſſed thereof. Conſequently ſuch as enjoyed only a peculiar exerciſe of religion, or were merely tolerated out of favour or grace, are alſo wholly left in this particular to the ſuperior juriſdiction of the lord of the country, but with this limitation, that he can require nothing of them which is contrary to the principles of their church. Neither ſhall any cloiſter ſituated in the territory of any proteſtant ſuperior or lord be converted into that of any other order, unleſs the

the former order be wholly extinct; and even in that caſe, the cloiſter is to be ſupplied only with ſuch regulars as had a being as an order prior to the religious diſſentions, and conſequently in particular not with Jeſuits.

In ſhort, the proteſtant body has mutually agreed, that whenever, for the future, a *Lutheran* lord of a country ſhall turn to the reformed church, or obtain a country annexed thereto, as alſo *vice verſâ*, that in that caſe he ſhall leave his ſubjects the free exerciſe of their religion, their whole form of church and ſchool diſcipline, and all other their privileges whatſoever. But if a church ſhall of itſelf turn to that of the lord of the country, their public exerciſe of religion ſhall, indeed, be permitted them, but at their own expence, and that too without prejudice to the others. The conſiſtorial counſellors, ſuperintendents, and profeſſors of divinity and philoſophy ſhall be of the religion which prevailed in the country at the time of the treaty of *Weſtphalia*.

§. 17. With reſpect to learning, the *Germans*, at preſent, diſpute the palm with all other nations. Not only their natural vivacity and ſtrong itch of imitation, but alſo the variety of government in *Germany*, their mutual emulation, and the freedom proteſtants enjoy there of writing according to their own judgment, has procured the greateſt improvement of the ſciences among them. Their itch for reading too is ſo great and general, and in particular among the proteſtants, that it is deemed unbecoming the female ſex and perſons of any rank either not to read or to have read. Nor is there any place in the world where more books are written and printed than among the *Germans*; and though this itch of writing gives riſe to many ordinary and mean performances, yet have many important and weighty writings appeared from time to time in the world. The *French* had formerly the reputation of excelling all other nations in what is called the *Beaux Arts*; but at preſent they can claim no ſuperiority in this reſpect over the *German* proteſtants. In ſettling the lower and higher ſchools, and in all their regulations for the advancement of learning, much, indeed, wanted reformation, but yet no people come up to us *Germans*, even in this reſpect. In *Germany* are thirty-ſix univerſities, *viz.* ſeventeen proteſtant ones, namely thoſe of *Altorf*, *Duiſburg*, *Erlangen*, *Francfort* on the *Oder*, *Gieſſen*, *Gottingen*, *Greifswalde*, *Halle*, *Helmſtadt*, *Jena*, *Kiel*, *Leipſick*, *Marburg*, *Rinteln*, *Roſtoch*, *Tubingen*, *Wittenberg*: and ſeventeen *Roman*-catholic ones, *viz.* thoſe of *Bamberg*, *Cologne*, *Dillingen*, *Freyburg*, *Fulda*, *Gratz*, *Ingolſtadt*, *Inſpruch*, *Louvain*, *Mentz*, *Olmutz*, *Paderborn*, *Prague*, *Saltzburg*, *Treves*, *Vienna*, and *Wurtzburg*; with two other mixed ones, namely thoſe of *Erfurth* and *Heidelberg*. The number of riding academies, colleges, *Gymnaſia*, pædagogies, and *Latin* ſchools is here alſo very great. We have likewiſe academies and ſocieties for the ſciences; as namely, the imperial *Leopoldine* academy of the *Naturæ*

*turæ curioſi*, the academy of ſciences at *Berlin*, the ſociety of ſciences at *Gottingen*, the academy of the uſeful ſciences at *Erfurth*, the ſociety of liberal arts at *Leipſick*, and the learned ſociety at *Duiſburg*, to which we may alſo add the *Latin* ſociety of *Jena*. Among the public libraries in *Germany* the moſt celebrated is that at *Vienna*, which is the largeſt; and thoſe of *Wolfenbuttel*, *Hanover*, *Gottingen*, *Weimar*, and the council library at *Leipſick*.

There is no one ſpecies or branch of learning which has not already been cultivated among the *Germans*, or which has not even been carried by them to a greater perfection. I ſhall briefly touch on the principal merits and inventions of the *Germans* in certain particular branches of learning. The theological ſciences are not more indebted to any people than to the *German* proteſtants, as it is alſo to be hoped they will be ſtill carried on by them to a greater height. The *Germans* have likewiſe merited not a little from the *Roman* juriſprudence. *Ritterhuſius*, *Funccius*, and *Burgermeiſter* have explained the laws of the twelve tables. *Heinceeius* has applied himſelf to the *Edictum perpetuum*; *Ritter*, to the *Codex Theodoſianus*. *Haloander* has taken uncommon pains to give us the *Corpus juris* genuine; and what may we not expect from the edition of the privy juſtice-counſellor *Gebauer*? *Borchholten*, *Ritterhuſius*, *Bachovius*, and *Otto* have ſolidly explained the *Inſtitutions*. *Leyſer*, *Gundling*, *Hofmann*, *Zaſius*, and *Schilter* have deſerved greatly of the *Pandects*; *Wiſſenbach* of the *Codex*, *Strauchius* of the *Deciſions*, *Ritterhuſius* and *Homberg* of *Vach* in the *Novel way*. To *J. Leunclavius* the *libri Baſilicon*, and other parts of the *Græcian* juriſprudence; to *Mylius*, the *Paraphraſis Theophili*, to *Beck* the *Novellæ Leonis*, are greatly indebted and with reſpect to other parts alſo of juriſprudence, the *Germans* are not without their merit. *Joh. Semeca* was the firſt who compoſed gloſſes on the *Jus canonicum*. *Regino* abbot of *Prum*, and *Burchard* biſhop of *Worms* long before the days of *Ivo* and *Gratian*, undertook ſuch collections as were afterwards impoſed upon all Chriſtendom in the Decretal as a directory. The late *J. H. Bohmer* publiſhed an excellent edition of the *corpus juris canonici*; and he alſo as well as ſome other *German* proteſtants have deſerved greatly of the eccleſiaſtical law. The merit of the *Germans*, with reſpect to the art of policy, and the hiſtory of the *Roman* juriſprudence, and laws is alſo very great. In the ſcience of phyſic their deſerts are likewiſe conſiderable, and in later times *Stahl* and *Hofmann*, in particular, have contributed very largely to improvements in it, and acquired the reputation of univerſal teachers. With reſpect alſo to the vegetable kingdom the *Germans* have exceeded all others: *Rivinus* was the firſt who paved the way, and from him it is all the reſt have borrowed their inſtructions. The fame which he acquired with regard to the greater and more perfect plants, *Dilſnius* afterwards obtained with reſpect to the moſſes and *fungi*. In the

arts too of diſſection and healing or ſurgery *Heiſter* has made conſiderable diſcoveries and improvements, and in a manner given the latter a quite new form, as he has taught how to go about many dangerous operations in a ſafe manner, ſo that he may alſo be ſtyled an univerſal teacher. In chymiſtry no nation has performed greater things than the *Germans*. The beautiful porcelaine of *Miſnia*, the phoſphorus, the ruby-glaſs, the *Pruſſian* blue, and the many excellent medicines, which are of univerſal benefit, are teſtimonies of their diſcoveries therein. No one will diſpute the extraordinary reputation of the very able perſons, *Neuman*, *Zimmermann*, *Pott*, and *Marggraf* in chymiſtry. In philoſophy the renown of the *Germans* is mighty, but that in particular of the great *Leibnitz* and *Wolfius* immortal, notwithſtanding ſome parts of their philoſophy have met with no unjuſt oppoſition. *Wolfius* not only firſt introduced the mathematical method into philoſophy, but alſo greatly improved the whole body of philoſophy, particularly ontology and enlarged the ſpeculative part of it with coſmology, and the practical with the *philoſophia practica univerſalis* or general ſcience of morals. The law of nature too has been greatly illuſtrated by *Puffendorf*, *Thomaſius*, and *Wolfius*. The invention and proſecution of the *Æſthetics*, which contain the firſt principles of all the *Beaux Arts*, do honour to the merits of *Alex. Gottl. Baumgarten*, and *Geo. Fr. Meier*. Natural philoſphy has been enriched by the *Germans* with important diſcoveries and inventions. To mention only a few, *Otto von Gueriche* found out the air-pump, and *Kepler* that explication of the ebb and flood, which at preſent is deemed the moſt probable. The *Germans* were alſo the firſt who began to make experiments with electrical globes. Many other important truths I am obliged to paſs over in ſilence. The mathematics, in particular, have been enriched with the Aerometry by *Wolfius*, and by other *Germans*, with other important propoſitions and diſcoveries. *Leibnitz*, for inſtance, has rendered himſelf famous by the important diſcovery of the differential and integral calculation: and with reſpect to aſtronomy *Simon Marius* firſt diſcovered the ſatellites of *Jupiter*; *Kepler* found that the curve line, in which the planets move, is an ellipſis, *&c. &c.*

In the vaſt extent of hiſtory the *Germans* have laboured greatly. The doctrine of politics was firſt principally taught in the univerſities in *Germany*, and no where have ſuch lectures been more frequented, or the ſubject better and with greater freedom handled than there. It was a *German*, namely, *Martin Behaim* of *Nurenberg*, that firſt diſcovered the fourth part of the world, afterwards called *America* *; and it is the *Germans* that have publiſhed the beſt books on *Geography*. In philology they have alſo laboured with the greateſt reputation, but their fondneſs for it is in our days ſomewhat abated.

* I am afraid our author's amiable partiality for his countrymen has carried him a little too far here. *Columbus*, the *Genoeſe*, at leaſt, is generally reputed the firſt diſcoverer of *America*.

§. 18.

§. 18. In the *Beaux Arts* the *Germans* have alſo diſtinguiſhed themſelves in a very extraordinary manner. In the art of muſic in particular they may boaſt of the works of a *Telemann*, a *Handel* *, a *Graun*, a *Bach*, and a *Haſſe*. Some of their poets have ſung ſo excellently, as to vie with the greateſt of foreign bards. The merits of the *Germans*, with reſpect to the art of painting, too are ſo conſiderable, as to claim the firſt place after the *Italians*. *Albert Durer*, *John Calker*, *Peter Paul Rubens*, *Lucas Cranach*, *Joachim von Sandrat*, &c. have obtained immortal renown. The firſt copper plates appeared in *Germany*, and about *Nurenburg* the ſureſt traces of the invention of engraving are to be met with. *Albert Durer* alſo etched in copper before the *Italians:* mezzotinto, was diſcovered by the *Heſſian* lieutenant colonel *von Sichem* † in 1648; and wooden cuts are alſo the invention of a *German*. There are even at this day in *Germany* engravers and figure cutters, whoſe works are extremely neat and juſt, and *Augsburg* and *Nurenburg* in particular have produced many able maſters. In ſculpture the *Germans* have alſo diſtinguiſhed themſelves. Civil architecture has been likewiſe conſiderably improved by *Goldmann* and the younger *Sturmius*; and military architecture, by ſeveral *Germans*. *Berthold Schwarz*, who was probably cotemporary with *Albertus Magnus*, in the thirteenth century, found out at *Cologne*, how gun-powder might be made ſerviceable in the art of war. The firſt diſcovery of the art of printing cannot with juſtice be refuſed the *Germans*; for it is highly probable, that *John Guttenburg* in *Mentz* was the firſt inventor, and ſupported by *John Fauſtus*, with whom afterwards coming to a rupture, he betook himſelf to *Harlem:* The mariner's compaſs was probably alſo diſcovered or at leaſt greatly improved by a *German*. For the advancement of ſome of the above-mentioned arts, academies have alſo been eſtabliſhed in *Germany:* at *Vienna* in particular is an academy for painting, ſculpture and architecture, as alſo at *Berlin*; and at *Dreſden* and *Nurenburg* are academies for painting, and at *Augsburg* is the imperial *Franciſcan* academy of the *Beaux Arts*.

§. 19. *Germany* is not without mechanicks of all ſorts and manufacturers alſo in great abundance. A variety of theſe laſt in particular has been introduced and improved among them, ſince the time, that many thouſands of the reformed, who quitted *France* on the ſcore of religion came and ſettled in *Germany*. All ſorts too of manufactures are from time to time becoming more extenſive and perfect among them, which the *French*, *Dutch*, and *Engliſh*, are very ſenſible of, as the vent of their manufactures daily decreaſes in *Germany*; and though ſome important branches of them have not yet arrived to their full perfection there, ſo as to put an entire ſtop to

* I do not know whether we ſhall not ſet in here for half the claim, as this modern *Timotheus* would have been nothing more perhaps without his *Engliſh* patrons, than the *Mantuan* bard himſelf, without his *Pollio* and *Mæcenas*.

† Others ſay, by Prince *Rupert*.

the

the introduction of foreign goods of that kind; yet we could very eaſily be without them, were reaſon rather than an idle and fond paſſion ſuffered to prevail. Several manufactures, however, are ſo conſiderable here as to be exported in great quantities. And as the ſilk-manufactory is daily attempted to be carried ſtill to a higher pitch of perfection, to which in the king of *Pruſſia*'s dominions in particular a very extraordinary attention and highly worthy of imitation is paid, it is not be doubted, but that alſo will be daily more and more improved. At preſent they make velvets, beautiful ſilks, rich ſtuffs, and half ſilks, with a variety of woollen ſtuffs, and all manner of cloths, ribbands, lace, very large quantities of fine and coarſe linen checkt-linen, yarn and thread, *Sileſia* linen, bombazin, canvas, fuſtian, table-cloths, ticking, very fine and coarſe woollen-hoſe, caps, gold and ſilver galloon, embroidered work, fine hats, tapeſtry, *Spaniſh* rough and ſmooth leather; and they print alſo a cotton which is extremely fine and beautiful. The fine arts too of dying are likewiſe worthy of notice. They work all ſorts of metals for ornaments, veſſels, tools, wire, *&c.* in the beſt manner; and *Augsburg* in particular, is famous for its excellent performances in ſilver. There are alſo divers manufactories of braſs and arms in *Germany*, and they make fine clock-work. They make alſo beautiful mirrours of all ſizes, together with glaſs, and a variety of porcelane (among which the *Miſnian* in particular is greatly diſtinguiſhed, nay cannot be equalled throughout the whole world) and fine works in lacquer. There are, beſides theſe manufactories, of paper, tobacco and ſnuff, and alſo others; as the bleaching likewiſe of wax. *Nurenburg* is famous for its unſpeakable quantities and varieties of ingenious works in wood, ivory, metal, ſtone, glaſs, *&c.* which are exported to all parts of the world, though their vent now-a-days is not by a great deal ſo conſiderable as formerly.

§. 20. With reſpect to commerce *Germany* enjoys all kinds of advantages, for it not only borders on the *German* ocean, the *Baltick*, and the *Gulf of Venice* (§. 2.) but is watered alſo by many navigable rivers (§. 6.) and beſides this, is ſituated in the heart of *Europe*. So that it can commodiouſly export as well the ſuperfluity of its home commodities and manufactures, as likewiſe attract to itſelf thoſe of foreign countries. For the promotion of an inland trade, ſo many land carriages have alſo been introduced, that the expence is thereby reduced to a moderate price. Each ſovereign of a country in *Germany* has the privilege of ſetting up all kinds of manufactures or of permitting them to be ſet up; as alſo of prohibiting foreign goods, or of laying duties upon them; of prohibiting, or limiting the exportation of the unwrought materials of any country; of forbidding foreigners to trade in the country, or of confining them to certain limitations, at the times when no annual fairs are held, as alſo of forming and eſtabliſhing regulations, tribunals and colleges for trade and exchange, with this ſingle proviſo that nothing ſhall be done which tends to a monopoly.

Towards the middle of the thirteenth century many towns in *Germany*, as well as in other countries, lying on the *German*-ocean, and the *Baltic*, entred into a mutual league with each other for the ſecurity and promotion of trade and navigation, and were therefore called *Hanſe-towns*. Though the trade of theſe fell greatly to decay in the fifteenth century, and the name of the league ceaſed in time, yet the trading towns of *Hamburg*, *Lubeck* and *Bremen* are ſtill particularly called the *Hanſe-towns*, and have actually a league yet ſubſiſting between them, under the name of which they conclude treaties of commerce with foreign powers; and in the capitulation of the election of *Francis* I. have ſome proviſion made for their intereſt. *Hamburg* is the moſt important town of trade in all *Germany*, and is chiefly indebted to navigation for its fame, as being the moſt reſorted to of all the towns in *Germany* by the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*. The other principal towns of trade here are *Francfort on the Maine*, *Leipſick*, *Nurenburg*, *Augsburg*, *Vienna*, *Fiume* and *Trieſte*, which laſt is alſo a free port. Several towns have likewiſe obtained of the Emperor the privilege of holding fairs. Of theſe *Franckfort on the Maine* holds the greateſt; and next to it *Leipſick*. The other fairs here are kept at *Brunſwick*, *Franckfort on the Oder*, *Naumburg* and *Mentz*. At *Embden* is eſtabliſhed a new trading company to *Aſia*.

The goods, which are exported out of *Germany* into the neighbouring and remote countries, are corn, tobacco, horſes, lean cattle, butter, cheeſe, honey, ſyrup, wine, in particular, the *Rheniſh* and *Moſelle*, the former of which has its principal ſtaple at *Cologne*, linen, woolen ſtuffs, yarn, ribbands, ſilk, and cotton ſtuffs; *Nurenburg* wares, goat-ſkins, wool, all ſorts of wood, particularly that kind which is fit for ſhip-building, iron plates and ſtoves, cannon, ball, bombs, grenadoes, tin-plates, ſteel-work, copper, braſs-wire, porcelane, earthen-ware, mirrors, glaſſes, beer, *Brunſwick* mum, tartar, ſmalt, zaffer, *Pruſſian* blue, hog's briſtles, printer's ink, and many other things.

§. 21. The Emperor, with the electors, the chief part of the princes of the Empire, divers prelates, abbeſſes, counts, barons and imperial cities; nay, even many mediate princes, counts, towns and ſome of the gentry, who are favoured with that privilege by the Emperor, or have anciently been in poſſeſſion of it, and all ſuch as have gold and ſilver mines, enjoy the privilege of coining money to the quantity they yield; but with this diſtinction, that ſome are entitled to coin only ſmall money, others to coin alſo a larger ſpecies, and that either or of only ſilver, or alſo of gold. Yet many eſtates of the Empire, in order to ſave expences, ſeldom or never avail themſelves of this privilege. All, however, who enjoy the pripilege of coinage are not permitted to ſet up a coining-houſe or mint for themſelves, there not being above three or four of theſe allowed in each circle, except in caſes where an eſtate of the Empire has mines of its own and wants to erect a mint near it. Nor ſhall any one, who has the right of coinage, either ſell

or

or give it to another, much leſs ſhare the profits thereof with the warden of the mint, but coin at his own expence and risk. One or two days are appointed, every year in each circle, to be held by the moneyers, or mint-maſters, for the examination of the coin; and the Emperor, in the laſt capitulation of election has engaged, that they ſhall be held regularly in every circle. All coins likewiſe in the Empire ought to be coined by one and the ſame ſtandard, that is, be of one weight and intrinſick value; namely, at preſent by virtue of a reſolution of the Diet of 1737, by that of *Leipſick*, which the circle of the *Upper* and *Lower Saxony* eſtabliſhed in common in 1690: but neither this, nor the other regulations of the Empire, with reſpect to the buſineſs of coinage, have hitherto been able to prevent its great decay; but the longer it continues the worſe it becomes. All the great and ſmall coins uſually met with in *Germany*, cannot be properly mentioned here. I ſhall only obſerve that, 1. In *Hamburg* and *Lubeck* they reckon by marks, ſchillings and pfennings: 1 mark * makes 16 ſchillings; 1 ſchilling 12 pfennings, but this pfenning is no real coin; 48 ſchillings, or 3 marks, make 1 rixdollar. The current heavy money of this country is commonly 25 *per cent.* better than the light current coin of *Germany*, particularly the 4 or 2 gut-groſchen pieces for inſtance. 2. In *Bremen* they reckon by rixdollars, grots and ſchwars: 1 rixdollar makes $1\frac{1}{2}$ double and 3 ſingle *Bremen* marks, or $\frac{1}{3}$ piece 6 head pieces, 72 grots or 360 ſchwars. 3. In *Leipſick* and in all the electoral countries of *Saxony*, as alſo at *Naumburg*, *Berlin*, *Magdeburg* and *Francfort on the Oder*, they reckon by rixdollars, gut-groſchen and pfennings: that is 1 rixdollar (but this alſo is not a real coin) contains $1\frac{1}{3}$ imperial florins, or 24 gut-groſchen; and 1 gut-groſchen, 12 pfennings. A $\frac{2}{3}$ piece, or an imperial florin contains 16 gut-groſchen; a $\frac{1}{3}$ piece, 8 groſs-groſchen; and $\frac{1}{6}$ piece, 4 gut-groſchen. 4. At *Francfort on the Maine* they reckon in rixdollars, kreutzers and pfennings: 1 rixdollar makes $1\frac{1}{2}$ florin, $4\frac{1}{2}$ head-pieces, $22\frac{1}{2}$ batzes, 30 imperial groſches, and 45 albuſes, or white pfennings. 5. At *Nurenburg*, *Augsburg*, *Vienna*, *Prague*, &c. they reckon by imperial guldens, or florins, kreutzers and pfennings: 1 imperial florin, or $\frac{2}{3}$ piece, makes 15 batzes, 60 kreutzers, 20 imperial groſches, or 240 pfennings. 6. In *Breſlau* and all *Sileſia* they keep accompts in, and reckon by rixdollars, ſilver-groſchen and pfennings: 1 rix-dollar contains 30 imperial or ſilver groſches or bohms, 45 white groſches, 90 kreutzers, 120 groſchels, 180 dreyers, and 360 pfennings. 7. In *Brunſwick*, and in many other places in *Lower Saxony*, as alſo in the whole circle of *Weſtphalia* they reckon by rixdollars, marien-groſchen, and alſo by gut-groſchen and pfennings: 1 rixdollar

* A mark is 1*s.* 6*d.* From hence therefore the reſt of the coins, as far as they concern *Hamburg* and *Lubeck*, may eaſily be computed; and for the others, their value may be eſtimated by the rixdollar, which in moſt parts of *Germany* goes for 3*s.* 6*d.* but in ſome, as *Hamburg*, *Altena*, *Lubeck*, *Bremen*, &c. for 4*s.* 6.

makes 24 gut-groſchen, 36 marien-groſchen, or 288 pfennings: 1 marien-groſche contains 2 mattiers or 8 pfennings. 8. At *Cologne on the Rhine* they reckon by rixdollars, albuſes and hellers, as alſo in eſſes and pfennings *Flemiſh*: 1 rixdollar current makes 1½ imperial florin, 4½ head-pieces, 48 *Brabant* ſtyvers, 58½ *Cleve*-ſtyvers, 78 albuſes, and 117 ſetmanger.

§. 22. In the firſt centuries after the birth of *Chriſt*, *Germany* was divided into ſeveral petty ſtates which had no common ſupreme head. After the diſſolution of the weſtern *Roman* empire, ſix principal nations aroſe; namely, the *Suabians*, *Alemans*, *Franks*, *Friſians*, *Saxons*, *Thuringians*, and *Bavarians*. The *Franks*, under the conduct of their king *Klodwig*, reduced *Gaul* under their ſubjection, and at laſt conquered alſo the above-mentioned *German* nations, ſo that under *Charlemagne* all *Germany* was united into one kingdom, though not independent, but a part of the *Frankiſh* monarchy. The conquered *German* nations had hereditary dukes of their own at firſt, and were governed by their own laws: But *Charles* put an end to the former, and governed the countries by counts and royal miſſionaries. The diets, however, which had ſubſiſted of old time were ſtill retained. In the year 800 *Charles* alſo revived and conferred the dignity of a *Roman* Emperor on himſelf and family. His ſon *Lewis* divided the kingdom among his ſons, upon which the greateſt troubles enſued, which in the year 843 were adjuſted by an accommodation made at *Verdun*, by which *Lewis* the *German* obtained all *Germany* quite to the *Rhine*, together with the three towns of *Spires*, *Worms*, and *Mentz*, and thus *Germany* arrived to be a proper independent kingdom. In 870 the above *Lewis* reduced one half of the *Lotharingian* kingdom under his ſubjection, and his ſon *Lewis* the younger, in 879, reduced the other. The latter of theſe, in 876, ſhared his paternal kingdom with both his brothers; by which means *Carlman* became King of *Bavaria*, *Lewis* of *Eaſt Franconia*, and *Charles the Fat* King of *Alemannia*. Though the laſt, by ſurviving his brothers, not only inherited their ſeveral kingdoms, but brought alſo the imperial dignity, together with *Italy* and *France*, to himſelf, and thus ruled over all the old *Frankiſh* monarchy: Yet was he ſo weak a man both in body and mind, and ſo weakly did he govern, that in 887 the *German* ſtates depoſed him, and conſtituted *Arnulph* his elder brother, *Carlman*'s natural ſon, King of *Germany*. This Prince beat the *Normans*, who had made great devaſtations in *Germany*, he ſubdued alſo the *Bohemians*, but with the aſſiſtance of the *Huns*; and thereby the way was paved for their incurſions afterwards into *Germany*. By the death of his ſon *Lewis the Child*, in 911, the *German Carolingian* line became extinct. At that time *Germany* was an hereditary kingdom, but the power of its kings was limited by the Diets. The ſeveral territories belonging to it were governed under the Kings by counts without dukes; among whom the margraves defended the borders againſt hoſtile attacks, and were there-

fore

fore frequently ſtiled *Duces* or *leaders of armies*; but *Lewis the German*, in ſome meaſure, created *Ludolph*, father-in-law to his ſon *Lewis the younger*, and married to *Billing*'s daughter, duke of *Saxony*, which devolved afterwards to *Otto* his younger ſon.

§. 23. This *Otto* the *German* ſtates wanted to have created King on the death of *Lewis the Child*, but he declined the honour which devolved upon this, by unanimous conſent, on a *Frankiſh* lord, named *Conrad*, who was deſcended of the daughter of *Lewis the Firſt*. *Conrad* had for ſucceſſor in the kingdom his enemy *Henry*, duke of *Saxony*, ſon of the above-mentioned *Otto*, whom on his death-bed he recommended to the ſtates. About this time aroſe the dutchies of *Suabia*, *Franconia*, and *Bavaria*. *Henry* VI. ſon and ſucceſſor in the kingdom to *Otto*, brought *Lorrain*, *Italy*, and the Imperial dignity again to the Empire, and alſo reduced all *Jutland* and *Bohemia* to his ſubjection. In *Henry* II. the male race of the hitherto *Saxon* Kings and Emperors ended in 1224, during all which time *Germany* continued an hereditary kingdom. The ſtates aſſembling afterwards at *Tribus* in the open field on the banks of the *Rhine*, elected *Conrad* II. for their King, with the ſurname of *Salicus*; beſides which the ſtates of *Italy* alſo acknowledged him, and upon this he likewiſe obtained the imperial dignity. By means of his ſon he annexed the kingdom of *Burgundy* to the Empire, and alſo made *Poland* ſubject to his dominion, but in a treaty with *Denmark* again appointed the *Eider* as the boundary of the *German* Empire. *Henry* III. depoſed three Popes, who had ſet up againſt each other, appointing a fourth in their ſtead, ſince which time the vacancy of the papal chair has always been intimated to the Emperor, by whom a perſon is ſent out of *Germany* to *Rome*, and a Pope elected agreeably to his deſire. *Hungary* indeed was tributary to the *German* Empire, but that at the time of the troubles under *Henry* IV. and was afterwards loſt. *Henry* IV. was by the Pope put under the bann, and on that depoſed by the ſtates. Under him the right of election was introduced by papal management, into the *German* Empire, and from that time has been conſtantly obſerved. *Henry* V. as next heir, took poſſeſſion of the inheritance of *Matilda*; and in 1122, at the diet of *Worms*, was reconciled to Pope *Calixtus* II. renounced the inveſtiture of eccleſiaſtical dignities, which was, till that time, performed by the ſymbol of the ring and ſtaff, and barely retained the inveſtiture of eccleſiaſtics, on account of their temporalities and *regalia*, by the ſceptre. In him too, in 1115, became extinct the male line of the *Frankiſh* Emperors. The Pope upon this managed matters ſo that *Lotharius*, duke of *Saxony*, was elected, and at length, acknowledged, after a ten years war, by all *Germany* for their Sovereign. After him *Conrad* of *Hohenſtanſen* ſucceeded to the crown. The Emperor *Frederick* I. ſtill effectually exerciſed his ſovereingty over the ſee of *Rome* by virtue of his coronation at *Arles*, reſerving alſo his dominion

over

over that kingdom, and obliging *Poland* to pay tribute and take an oath of allegiance. *Henry* VI. attempted in vain to make the crown hereditary in his family. In the controverted election of *Philip* and *Otto* IV. the Pope aſſumed great power, and became alſo from that time full and ſole maſter of the city of *Rome*, poſſeſſing himſelf likewiſe of the whole inheritance of *Matilda*. Under *Frederick* II. all regard for the *German* Emperors in *Italy* was loſt. On the death of the laſt *Suabian* Emperor, *Conrad* IV. which happened in the year 1254, *William*, count of *Holland*, was elected, but after a reign of two years died, and then the great interregnum aroſe: For though two kings, namely *Alphonſo* of *Caſtile* and *Richard* of *England* were choſen at once, yet the former of theſe never came at all, and the latter only twice, and that too for a ſhort time to *Germany*, inſomuch that in fact it was the very ſame, as if the kingdom had been poſſeſſed of no king at all.

§. 24. *Germany* began to recover from its diſtracted ſtate, in the year 1273, when count *Rudolph* of *Habsburg*, by a compromiſe of the other Electors, who left the choice to the *Palſgrave Lewis*, was choſen ſupreme head thereof, and from him the race of the houſe of *Auſtria* has ſprung. His ſucceſſor, count *Adolph* of *Naſſau*, was alſo by virtue of a compromiſe created Emperor by the Elector of *Mentz*; but neither of theſe Kings of the *Romans*, nor *Albrecht* I. of *Auſtria*, were crowned Emperors. *Henry* VII. count of *Lutzelburg* was crowned Emperor by plenipotentiary cardinals, as alſo *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, but at firſt by the prefect of *Rome*, and afterwards ſupported by the Pope though deſerted again by him. His rivals were *Frederick* of *Auſtria* and *Charles* the *Bohemian* Prince; the latter of whom, after *Lewis*'s death, was unanimouſly acknowledged as King, and crowned Emperor at *Rome* by plenipotentiary cardinals, and at *Arles*, for the laſt time, created king thereof. It was this *Charles* IV. who, at the diet at *Nurenberg*, in 1356, and at the diet of the Electors at *Metz*, formed the wholſome regulations for the election of an Emperor, which are to this very day known and obſerved under the name of the *golden bull*. He lived to ſee his ſon *Wenzel* elected King of the *Romans*. All theſe ſeveral kings applied for confirmation of their election to the Pope, though in the year 1338, it had been before decreed by a reſolution of the Empire, that a confirmation from him was not neceſſary. But neither *Wenzel* nor the *Palſgrave Ruprecht* obtained the *Roman* Imperial crown; but *Sigiſmund*, however, who in the year 1414, proclaimed a general council to be held at *Conſtance*, and in 1431, another at *Baſil* was more fortunate. At the firſt of theſe three Popes were depoſed and a new one ſet up, as alſo *John Huſs* and *Jerome* of *Prague* burnt; but at the ſecond the grievances of the *German* nation were delivered in, and divers of them redreſſed. The reign of *Albretch* II. of *Auſtria* was but ſhort. *Frederick* III. of *Auſtria*, who, after the crown of *Italy*, obtained the imperial crown from the Pope, procured the Empire no advantage by

by the *concordata nationis Germanicæ*, which was ſettled with the Pope in the year 1448. His ſon *Maximilian* was choſen King of the *Romans* in his father's life-time, and afterwards obtained from the Pope the title of an elected *Roman* Emperor without the trouble of going to *Rome*. At the firſt diet of the Empire which he held at *Worms* in the year 1495, the ſo long wiſhed for perpetual general profane peace was eſtabliſhed as well as a general chamber-court of the Emperor and Empire: and in 1512 the Empire was divided into ten circles. *Charles* V. ſwore to a capitulation; at firſt he bore the title of an elected *Roman* Emperor, but afterwards, on his journey through *Italy*, ſuffered the imperial crown to be ſet upon his head by the pope. The religious war and peace are among the moſt important and remarkable occurrences of his reign. At his deſire his brother *Ferdinand* I. was elected king of the *Romans* ſo early as the year 1531, after having likewiſe ſwore to a capitulation. He eſtabliſhed the *Aulick* council of the Empire. His ſon *Maximilian* II. as well as the ſon of this laſt, *Rudolph* II. was elected King of the *Romans*; but the latter could not be prevailed upon to allow a ſucceſſor to be choſen in his life time. To him ſucceeded his brother *Mathias*, in whoſe capitulation it was inſerted for the firſt time, that the electors for the future ſhould be entitled to elect a King of the *Romans* even againſt the will of the Emperor. In *Ferdinand* the ſecond's reign broke out the thirty years war, which under his ſon *Ferdinand* III. (who had been elected King of the *Romans*) in his father's life time was put an end to, in the year 1648, by the peace of *Weſtphalia*. He was ſucceeded in the year 1658 by his ſon *Leopold* who was elected by unanimous conſent. In his time was opened the diet at *Ratisbon* in the year 1663, which ſtill continues, and the imperial chamber of juſtice was in the year 1689 removed from *Spire* to *Wetzlar*. This Emperor conferred on *Duke Erneſt Auguſtus* of *Brunſwick Lunenburg* the ninth electoral dignity, and was ſucceeded by his ſon, *Joſeph*, king of the *Romans*, in the imperial dignity. This laſt was followed by his brother *Charles* VI, who in the year 1713 made an ordinance *in vim Sanctionis pragmaticæ*, on account of the hereditary ſucceſſion in his houſe, and died in 1740 without male heirs. In 1742 *Charles* VII. of *Bavaria*, was choſen Emperor by the ſuſpenſion of the vote of *Bohemia*, and after his death in 1745 *Francis* I. grand duke of *Tuſcany* and duke of *Lorrain*.

§. 25. The Empire is elective and every new King of the *Romans* muſt ſolemnly renounce all attempts of rendering the Empire hereditary to his heirs and followers. The laws of the Empire require no other qualifications in a candidate for the *Roman* crown, than that he be *juſtus bonus & utilis*, without any limitation of religion, nation, ſtate, or age. This choice is ſettled by the Electors, and declared by the Elector of *Mentz* within one month after account received of the former Emperor's death, by means of envoys and public reſcripts to each Elector, which

ceremony

ceremony laſts during the term of three months, and is performed at *Franckfort* on the *Maine*. If an Elector abſent himſelf, the election notwithſtanding is valid. The Electors appear either in perſon, or by their envoys, of whom there are generally between two or three, and theſe muſt be provided with ſufficient and unlimited powers. After ſettling the deliberations as well relative to the capitulation of election, as other matters propounded by the eſtates, foreign envoys or others, and after all foreigners, who belong not to the retinue of the Electors or their envoys, have been ordered to depart the town before the day of creation, the election proceeds: That is to ſay all the Electors, who are preſent, with the firſt envoys of ſuch as are abſent, betake themſelves in their reſpective electoral habits and in formal proceſſion on horſeback from the council-houſe to the church of St. *Bartholomew*, where, after maſs, they ſolemnly promiſe before the altar, that they will elect the fitteſt perſon to be Emperor, and then ſhut themſelves up in the chapel of election. When they have once more bound themſelves by oath to let a plurality of votes ſtand good; theſe votes are collected by the Elector of *Mentz* according to the rank of the Electors, after which the Elector of *Mentz* is aſked by the Elector of *Saxony* for his own. Whoever has more than half the voices of the college for him is elected, and an Elector may even give his vote for himſelf. When the election is over the perſon elected, or his plenipotentiary or proxy, muſt directly ſwear and ſubſcribe to the capitulation of election, upon which he is congratulated and the choice made public in the church. If the elected King of the *Romans* be not preſent in perſon he muſt yet give a peculiar counter-bond for the maintenance of the capitulation of election, and before the coronation ſwear to it himſelf, till which he cannot take upon him the government, but muſt leave it to the vicars of the Empire. An authentic copy of the capitulation of election, ſubſcribed by the elected or his envoy, and confirmed by the ſeal of the former, is delivered to each of the Electors; on the contrary, the electoral college cauſes to be delivered to the elected an inſtrument of election, and when he is abſent to be carried to him by a prince, with a writing of notification. On this he appoints a day for his coronation, which ought, indeed, to be performed in the imperial city of *Aix la Chapelle*, but at preſent is always held in the town of election, and on the other hand a counter-bond given to the city of *Aix la Chapelle*. The jewels of the Empire are kept part at *Aix* and part at *Nurenberg*, and belonged moſt of them to *Charlemagne*. They are demanded upon a counter-bond, and ſolemnly delivered up at the place of coronation: Excluſive of ſeveral kinds of veſtments, among them is the crown and ſceptre, with two rings, one imperial monde, two broad ſwords and one ſmall one, a book of the goſpels, *&c.* On the day of coronation he his accompanied by the temporal Electors and envoys of ſuch as are abſent,

having the jewels of the Empire carried before him and riding from his reſidence to the church, where he is alſo received by the ſpiritual Electors. At maſs the perſon elected takes a general oath of a ruler, and among other things promiſes alſo due veneration to the Pope and church. After this he is ſeven times anointed either by the Elector of *Mentz*, or *Cologne*, and then adorned with the ancient veſtments and imperial enſigns, and once more ſworn. Upon which he dubs ſome knights, ſuffers himſelf to be admitted a canon of the collegiate church of St. *Mary*'s at *Aix la Chapelle*, and is then conducted on foot in ſolemn proceſſion to the council-houſe to a table at which the hereditary officers attend (§. 36.)

§. 26. From the above ſhort connection of hiſtorical facts (§. 22—24) of the *German* Empire, it appears that the ſupreme head, or King thereof, is at the ſame time, and as ſoon as elected, 1. Alſo *Roman* Emperor elect; which title he has likewiſe aſſumed ſince the days of *Maximilian* I. But the imperial dignity ever ſince the time of *Otto the Great*, has been connected with the *German* Empire. Till the reign of *Charles* V. the Emperors ſuffered themſelves to be crowned at *Rome* by the Pope, and then ſtiled themſelves ſimply *Roman* Emperors: But from that time ſuch papal coronation has been omitted, but the title of Emperor conſtantly continued, and that with the above-mentioned addition. The Emperor, immediately on his entering upon the government, teſtifies his veneration *(obſervantiam & reverentiam)* to the Pope by an embaſſy, but not as the holy father would have it, his obedience *(obedientiam.)* Notwithſtanding this the imperial dignity, if we except twenty-one fiefs of the Empire which lie in the eccleſiaſtical ſtate, is a bare title. 2. King of *Italy* and *Lombardy*. This kingdom extends from the borders of the dutchy of *Savoy* and *Switzerland* to the eccleſiaſtical territories, and has been annexed to the *German* Empire by the Emperor *Otto*, partly by war, and partly by marriage, with reſpect to the allodials. But the Kings and Emperors never bore either the title or arms of theſe kingdoms; nor, ſince the days of *Charles* V. have even ſuffered themſelves to be crowned any longer Kings of *Italy*. At this very day too the power of the Emperor in theſe parts is inconſiderable; however, he ſtill exerciſes the following juriſdictions, *viz.* 1. He promotes to dignities, and grants to the members of this kingdom, their countries and ſubjects, all manner of immunities. 2. As well the immediate as mediate members of this kingdom muſt in matters, which concern their perſons and lands, appear before the imperial aulick council, and when refractory, and ſiding with the enemies of the Empire are put under the ban, and deprived of their eſtates. But many powerful members refuſe to acknowledge this imperial ſupremacy. 3. The Emperor and Empire ſtill enjoy many fiefs in *Italy*, which I ſhall particulariſe below, in §. 47. 4. In times of war they muſt pay taxes, but this they ſeldom do without compulſion. Excluſive, however, of theſe, the revenues of

the Emperor arising from this kingdom in times of peace consists in the *laudemia* fees, *&c.* and particularly in the revenues of the dutchy of *Mantua*, which is annexed to it as a forfited imperial fief, and is accordingly possessed by the Emperor in the name of the Empire. But without the consent of the Electors, Princes, and States of the *German* Empire, the Emperor has no power over these *Italian* territories.

§. 27. The title of the Emperor runs thus, 'N. by the grace of God, 'elected *Roman* Emperor *(Imperator,)* at all times augmenter of the 'Empire *(Semper Augustus,)* in or of *Germany* King.' Next to this follow the titles of the hereditary imperial dominions. The states of the Empire give the Emperor the title of 'most illustrious most powerful and most invincible *Roman* Emperor,' the last of which is omitted by the Electors. The arms of the Emperor and Empire are a black eagle with two heads, hovering with expanded wings in a field of gold, and over the heads of the eagle is seen the imperial cown. To these the arms of the several hereditary countries are also annexed.

§. 28. With respect to foreign states the Emperor's prerogatives consist partly in that he is looked upon by all other crowned heads and states in *Europe* as the first *European* potentate, and consequently also precedence is given him and his ambassadors, partly in the above-mentioned title (§. 27.) partly in the appellation of advocate and temporal head of *Christendom*. With respect to the *German* Empire he has the prerogative of being its supreme head, and under this title, and as such, enjoys all manner of privileges. His power in the administration of the *German* Empire is limited by the capitulation of election, and the other laws of the Empire and treaties, and in like manner by the customs of the Empire. Such rights as he has the privilege of excercising alone and without the advice of the estates of the Empire, are called his *Reservata*, but in these he is not supreme; his greatest power consists not in these rights, nor are they repugnant to the liberties of the states of the Empire.

His rights, with respect to ecclesiastical matters, are partly the jurisdiction of protection over *Christendom*, the chair at *Rome* and the Pope, and over the *Christian* church, as well catholic, as *Lutheran* and Reformed; partly the renewal of the laws of the Empire relating to matters of religion, but in these he can alter nothing, nor introduce any innovations; partly the confirming ecclesiastical erections, and partly the right of sending commissaries to the elections of archbishops, bishops, and abbots, that they may be performed in due order; but the commissary is never personally present at these elections; and partly the right of the first petition *(jus primariarum precum)* by virtue of which, in all foundations and cloisters of the Empire, as well catholic as reformed, (that is by virtue of the *immediate*, if he has exercised it before the peace of *Westphalia*, or of the *mediate*, if he was in possession of it on *January* 1, 1624,) he may,

once during the time of his adminiſtration, confer a benefice *(beneficium)* on any perſon qualified for it by the ſtatutes thereof, who, when he applies for a vacant place, on producing the imperial petition to the perſon who beſtows it, muſt, within a month's time have the preference of all others; partly the right of a *panis-brief* to each foundation or cloiſter in the Empire, by virtue of which ſuch foundation is obliged to admit into it the perſon who has obtained the brief of the Emperor, and there provide him during life with meat, drink, cloaths and other neceſſaries. Some other leſſer privileges I ſhall paſs over in ſilence.

With reſpect to temporal matters, the Emperor's ſeparate power conſiſts in the following particulars, *viz.* He may confer on the ſtates of the Empire, and other immediate perſons and communities all manner of favours; that is to ſay he has the right of beſtowing perſonal dignities; ſuch for inſtance, as the creating of noblemen, gentry, knights, lords, barons, counts, counts enjoying the dignity of princes, princes, *&c.* as alſo that of raiſing countries and territories to a higher rank, and of conferring higher chancery-titles, of creating other dignities and officcs, as thoſe of a Palſgrave, *&c.* and of beſtowing arms, as alſo of enlarging, improving and altering the laſt. Next to this he has the power alſo of granting privileges, ſuch as thoſe *de non appellando*, *de non evocando*, *electionis fori*, and compoſitions; of eſtabliſhing univerſities, and of beſtowing on them the power of conferring academical degrees of granting a right of holding fairs and markets, of empowering any perſon to adopt another, of erecting any place into a ſanctuary *(jus aſyli)* of empowering any one to aſſume a title from his eſtate, and that the intermitted uſe of theſe things ſhall not be detrimental to the obtained privileges, *&c.* He has likewiſe the power of beſtowing letters of reſpite *(moratoria,)* ſecuring a debtor againſt his creditor, letters of protection againſt illegal power *(conſervatoria,)* much of the ſame ſignification with the former, and the right of conferring majority on minors. He can put children who are born out of wedlock, upon a footing with ſuch as are legitimate, can confirm the contracts and ſtipulations of the members of the Empire, and ſo far remit the oaths extorted from them, that they may commence an action at law, againſt another on account of the very thing, about which the oath was adminiſtered. He can alſo inveſt ſuch as poſſeſs fiefs of the Empire, and decide in feodal matters relative to it. He has likewiſe the poſt-right, and the princes of *Thurn* and *Taxis* enjoy the general imperial hereditary, aulic poſt-office from the Emperor and Empire, as an imperial fief. Many ſtates of the Empire, however, have eſtabliſhed poſts of their own. With reſpect to the mediate members of the Empire he may beſtow all manner of favours upon them, ſuch as perſonal dignities, titles, arms, privileges, but the laſt in ſuch a manner, as that no detriment ſhall accrue thereby to the rights of the ſovereigns of the country. To the Emperor alſo pertains the

right of granting privileges for printing books, and for new invented machines, &c. With reſpect to foreign powers, he may, when attacked by them on account of the Empire avail himſelf of all the aſſiſtance not detrimental to it, and conſequently carry on a defenſive war; he is alſo entitled, with the conſent of the ſovereign of the country, ſometimes to grant to foreign powers the liberty of making levies in the Empire.

The common rights of the Emperor and electors regard the league, and war of the Empire as alſo alienations and mortgages of the lands belonging to it; the recovery of ſuch parts as have been torn from it and all things relative to the ſecurity and ſtate of the Empire, as matters in which the Emperor can do nothing, without the advice and conſent of the electors; but of which the princes of the Empire complain.

The common rights of the Emperor, the electors and certain other ſtates regard the privilege of granting tollage, of raiſing and continuing, or diſcontinuing that which is granted only for a certain term, of conferring the ſtaple-juriſdiction, of coining of money, and granting greater immunities to mediate members of the Empire. To conclude, the Emperor has no right, without the conſent of the collective ſtates of the Empire, to put a ſtate of the Empire under the ban, diſgrace, &c. of it, to alienate or encumber any eſtates belonging thereto, to exclude a ſtate of the Empire from a ſeat and voice in its colleges, to create new laws in the Empire, to improve or to explain the old ones, to conclude treaties in matters relaing to the Empire, to engage it in a war, or to raiſe levies, to manage a war of the Empire, to conclude a peace in which it is concerned, to appoint taxes in it, to regulate the coinage, to build forts in the Empire, or to determine matters of importance and religious diſputes.

§. 29. No particular place of reſidence is appointed the Emperor by the Empire; but he is to reſide, unleſs the circumſtances of the times require it otherwiſe, in no other place than in the Empire. And for this reaſon it is that the Emperors have for a long while back held their court in their hereditary countries, and *Vienna* has been the uſual reſidence of the Emperors of the houſe of *Auſtria*. With reſpect to the ſtate of the Emperor's court and chancery, he has for his aſſiſtance,

1. The arch-offices of the Empire, which are all filled by electors; as all electors either have in reality arch-offices of their own, or ſhould have them: but as the electors are not always preſent, when their offices are to be performed on days of election and coronation, and ſometimes alſo at diets; ſo theſe again have their deputies, who with reſpect to the temporal electors are ſtyled hereditary officers, and by theſe the arch-offices are always and ſolely exerciſed. Of this a more accurate account follows below, in §. 36.

2. His aulic peculiar officers, the number, rank, employments, &c. of whom depend ſolely on the pleaſure of the Emperor, and are at his expence. At the

the vice-chancellor, of the Empire, or imperial aulic vice-chancellor, whom the Elector of *Mentz* nominates in his ſtead, reſides always at the imperial court, the Emperor has no aulic chancellor.

Such affairs of the Empire, as belong or are addreſſed to the imperial court, are partly conſidered in the Emperors privy council, partly in the imperial aulic council, of which more in §. 43. What the Emperor, determines by virtue of his own authority is forwarded by the chancery of the Empire, which conſiſts of the vice-chancellor, the imperial aulic counſellors, or privy imperial aulic ſecretaries and referendaries of *Latin* and *German* diſpatch, and other officers. The elector of *Mentz*, as arch-chancellor of the Empire, admits all theſe perſons, and has the ſupreme juriſdiction over them. In the chancery of the Empire no other language but the *German* and *Latin* are uſed. The archives of the Empire, or the privy imperial aulic, and the imperial aulic council rolls, form a part of the chancery of the Empire, and are therefore kept in it, and thus alſo are ſubject to the inſpection of the elector of *Mentz*.

§. 30. In ancient times the Emperors had conſiderable domains and incomes in the Empire, which in the days of *Frederick* I. amounted to near ſixty tons of gold, but have been ſucceſſively mortgaged and alienated to the ſtates of the Empire. At preſent the certain revenues of the Emperor conſiſt, merely, in certain ſmall taxes, which the different cities of the Empire contribute yearly. But moſt of them have either rid themſelves of theſe impoſts or the taxes themſelves have either by a variety of ways deſcended to other ſtates of the Empire, or into the hands of private perſons. The two laſt Emperors, *Charles* VI. and VII. have endeavoured to introduce again, but without ſucceſs, the crown-taxes, which the *Jews* in the *Roman* Empire were formerly obliged to pay unto the Emperor at the beginning of his adminiſtration, together with their annual offering at *Chriſtmas*. To the uncertain incomes of the Emperor belong the revenue of the imperial aulic council, but ſuch only as are all allotted and aſſigned, together with voluntary preſents of ſingle ſtates of the Empire, or of ſome college thereof, and the free gifts of the order of knights of the Empire. *Charles* VII. being ſtript of his hereditary dominions fifty *Roman* months (§. 44.) were once granted him; and for the encreaſing of the imperial revenues in time to come, the emperor has promiſed in his capitulation of election, that when for the future any conſiderable fiefs ſhall be opened to the Empire by death or forfeiture, he is to retain them for the maintainance of the Empire and himſelf; but this is a caſe, which will not ſpeedily happen; as alſo that in like manner, he is to reclaim to the Empire the imperial taxes of the cities and revenues, which are aſſigned to particular perſons; but in this again there are no hopes of ſucceſs.

§. 31. The ſucceſſor in the adminiſtration is frequently choſen by the electors during the life of the Emperor, and the perſon ſo choſen ſtyled king of the *Romans*. He is elected and crowned in the very ſame manner with

with the Emperor; is actually a crowned head, is saluted by the appellation of majesty, enjoys the title of perpetual augmenter of the Empire, and King of *Germany*, bears a one headed eagle in his arms, and takes precedence before all other Kings of *Christendom*.

§. 32. Such electors as govern the *German* Empire, either after the demise of an Emperor till the filling of the throne again, when there is no King of the *Romans*, or during the minority, or even during the long absence of the Emperor out of the Empire, or when he is prevented by any other circumstances from taking upon him the administration, are styled vicars of the Empire. By virtue of the golden bull these are the electors palatine and of *Saxony*: The former on the *Rhine* in *Suabia* and in the *Frankish* right (concerning the meaning of which last words there is some dispute;) but the latter in those parts, where the *Saxon* rights were in use at the time of the golden bull. But after *Bavaria* by the peace of *Westphalia*, had obtained the old Palatinate, and the Palatinate a new elector, a dispute has arisen between both houses on account of the vicarship of the Empire: and though in 1724, they peaceably agreed to enjoy it in common, which also actually happened in 1740, 1741 and 1742; yet this matter in the last capitulation of election, was referred for a full decision to the diet, and in it ascertained, that both houses should bear it alternately. Some countries, as namely, *Bohemia*, *Austria* and *Burgundy*, acknowledge no vicar of the Empire; and *Mentz* has come to an agreement concerning it with the palatinate. The power of these vicars of the Empire continues till such time as a new Emperor has sworn in person to the capitulation of election, and consists herein that they may hold vicariate aulic courts, and at that time also the imperial chamber-court, during which dispatches are sent under both names; confer ecclesiastical prebendaries, levy the revenues of the Empire, and grant the investiture of the fiefs belonging to it, the princely and banner fiefs excepted, or such fiefs, as are received before the imperial throne, so that they need not be received again before the new Emperor, and that they may hold a diet.

§. 33. All immediate members of the *German* Empire, who have seat and voice at the diets either separately or in participation, are reckoned states of the Empire. The right of the states of the Empire and their reception into the college of princes or counts is no otherwise obtained than when the person suing is possessor of an immediate principality or county of the Empire, or at least of a seigniory, and with an imperial taxation suitable to his state, has engaged and bound himself to a certain circle to which it is necessary, that the reception be regularly consented to both by the electoral and princely colleges, and by the bench, into which he is to be received. Indulgence, indeed, has frequently been shewn both to princes and counts, who were without any immediate estate, or suitable to their dignity, but yet a proviso has always been made, that this should not for the future be drawn into a precedent by any one. On the other hand the new state is to provide

provide himſelf as ſoon as poſſible with an immediate eſtate, or the right of ſeat and voice not to be of any ſervice to his heirs. The right of having ſe at and voice in the Circle and Diets of the Empire is properly annexed to the land and not to the perſon. Each ſtate of a Circle is not therefore alſo a ſtate of the Empire; a Prince alſo has often both ſeat and voice at Diets of the Circle on the bench of the Princes of the Empire, but at Diets of the Empire only on the bench of counts.

§. 34. The ſtates of the Empire are divided

1. With reſpect to religion, into Catholic and Proteſtant ſtates, the latter of which is ſtiled *Evangelical*, or adherers to the confeſſion of *Augſburg*. The former conſtitute what is called the *Corpus catholicum*; but the latter the *Corpus Evangelicorum* or *Evangelicum*, the director of which is the Elector of *Saxony*. No party has any prerogative before the other, but each an equal right.

2. With reſpect to the ſtate in general they are divided into ſpiritual and temporal. The ſpiritual ſtates are either proteſtant or catholic, excepting that the biſhopric of *Oſnaburg* is filled alternately with a proteſtant and catholic prelate. The former ſtates are all proteſtant *Lutherans*, the abbeſs of *Herford* excepted, who is of the reformed. They are moreover either biſhops, as *Oſnaburg* and *Lubeck*, or abbeſſes, as *Quedlinburg*, *&c.* or either princes ſuch as biſhops or abbeſſes inveſted with that dignity, as *Quedlinburg*, *Herford*, &c. They all arrive to this dignity by the election of the chapter, but the choice of *Oſnaburg*, *Lubeck*, and *Quedlinburg* is limited. They have neither the Emperor's confirmation (unleſs it were eſtabliſhed by a peculiar cuſtom) nor the Pope's, neither need they make uſe of ordination or the pallium, nor take an oath to any one, or be ſubject to any metropolitan or biſhop, or give annats; only in the year and on the day after their election, they preſent themſelves before the Emperor on account of their inveſtiture in the territorial juriſdiction over their foundation. They muſt always bear the title of elected or poſtulated biſhops, *&c.* but they likewiſe obtain the titles uſually beſtowed on the catholic ſtates of their rank, and they might even marry were it not prohibited by the capitulation, and in other reſpects alſo they act wholly as temporal ſtates. The catholic ſpiritual ſtates of the Empire are either ſecular or regular, that is either archbiſhops, biſhops, or abbots, provoſts, abbeſſes, primates, (which laſt title the archbiſhop of *Saltzburg* and the abbot of *Fulda* bear) and *Legati nati* of the chair of *Rome*. It is thus for inſtance that the Elector of *Cologne* and the archbiſhop of *Saltzburg* and *Prague* write themſelves, and to this laſt order alſo belong the grand and *Teutonic* maſter, with two *Teutonic* commanderies, as likewiſe the grand prior of the order of St. *John* in *Germany*. With reſpect to temporal dignity they are Electors and Princes, and as well princely as common abbots, provoſts, and abbeſſes, exerciſing alſo in their ſeveral lands and territories

all

all kind of ſupreme power. They arrive likewiſe to this dignity by the choice of the chapter or conſent of the cloiſter, but by the *Concordata nationis Germanicæ*, ſome few caſes are excepted. Their choice is confirmed either by the Pope, or (which holds good only of the non-exempt abbeys) by the biſhop, to whoſe juriſdiction the cloiſter belongs. They muſt preſent their confeſſion of faith and take the oath of fealty to the Pope, upon which the conſecration and benediction follow. Thoſe who enjoy the right of the *pallium* muſt, within three months after their conſecration, redeem this coſtly fillet of white wool at the Pope's hands. All new elected archbiſhops, biſhops, and abbots, muſt pay a conſiderable portion of the revenues, which they receive in their two firſt years, to the Pope, which money is termed the *Annats*. All the archbiſhops are immediately ſubject to the Pope; their lands are called arch-foundations; their ſpiritual juriſdiction a province; and the cathedral a metropolitan church. Each biſhop too is ſubject to an archbiſhop who is ſtiled his metropolitan, but the biſhop a ſuffragan. Thoſe, however, of *Bamberg*, *Ratisbon*, and *Paſſau* are excepted, who ſtand immediately under the Pope. Their lands are called high foundations, their churches are ſtiled cathedrals, and their territority church-juriſdiction or dioceſes. The abbots are ſubject to the biſhops within whoſe dioceſe they lie, unleſs a cloiſter be peculiarly exempted from it, in which caſe it is ſtiled an exempt. Cloiſters are called foundations. Many immediate foundations and cloiſters have their advocates or bailiffs, receivers, protectors, and defenders. To conclude, all ſpiritual Princes of the Empire, princely abbots and abbeſſes are accuſtomed to inveſt certain families of princes, counts, barons and the other nobility, with the ſeveral offices of hereditary chamberlain, ſewer, cupbearer, marſhal, *&c.* but theſe poſts are generally conferred by the Great on meaner families, as an under-fief.

The temporal ſtates in *Germany* are Electors, Princes, Counts, Lords, and Imperial towns, but theſe are not ſubject to each other. They arrive to the ſucceſſion of theſe eſtates by blood, conſent of the Emperor and Empire, public treaties, inheritance and compact of confraternity. Uſually the ſons only arrive to the ſucceſſion, and the right of firſt-born has been gradually introduced into all families of Princes and Counts. The ſons excluded from the adminiſtration are generally ſtiled appenaged, but with greater propriety non-regent lords, and have either lands and people aſſigned them, or which is more uſual, money. The ſtates of the Empire, by virtue of the cuſtoms thereof, are obliged to chuſe for themſelves a conſort ſuitable to their rank, that the conſort and children may ſhare the ſame dignity, and the laſt ſucceed to the lands of their father. The eſpouſal of an Elector or Prince to a counteſs, or of a count with one of ancient nobility is not reckoned derogatory.

3. With reſpect to the different ranks of the ſtates, into three colleges, namely,

namely, into the electoral and princely (to which belong alſo prelates, counts, and lords) and the towns of the Empire.

§. 35. The Electors are thoſe Princes who aſſiſt at the choice or election of an Emperor. Their real origin cannot be determined with any degree of certainty. Some are of opinion that they ſprung up in the days of *Charlemagn*, others fix their riſe in the year 996, but others affirm, that from the firſt commencement of the right of election, which was introduced under *Henry* IV. the proper voices of election were left to ſeven or eight Princes, and that after the extinction of the Kings of *Hohenſtauf*, we find in the election of *Alphonſo* and *Richard* (§. 23.) a plain account of the ſeven Electors who, for time immemorial, had enjoyed the right of election. Thus much is certain, that *Charles* IV. by the golden bull confirmed the Electors, of whom there were at that time ſeven, in their rights and privileges. In the thirty years war the dignity of Elector-palatine deſcended to the houſe of *Bavaria*, and at the peace of *Weſtphalia* an eighth was introduced; and in 1692, a ninth alſo was erected for the houſe of *Brunſwick Lunenburg*. The electoral college conſiſts thus of three ſpiritual and ſix temporal members: The former conſiſt of the archbiſhops of *Mentz*, *Treves*, and *Cologn*; the latter of the King of *Bohemia*, the reigning duke of *Bavaria*, the firſt-born duke of *Saxony* of the moſt ancient line of the *Albertin* ſtock, the firſt-born margrave of *Brandenburg* of the moſt ancient line of that family, the firſt-born palſgrave of the *Rhine* of the oldeſt *Rudolphin* line, and the firſt-born duke of *Brunſwick Lunenburg* of the *Hanoverian* race. With reſpect to the rights and privileges of theſe Electors in general, thoſe which they ſhare in the choice and coronation of an Emperor, have been handled above (§. 25.) Concerning their arch-offices in the Empire I ſhall treat immediately in §. 36, and with reſpect to their rights in the Diets I ſhall treat of thoſe below in §. 42. Their other privileges are the following The Emperor confers on the ſpiritual Electors the title of *highly worthy nephews*; but on the temporal, that of *moſt illuſtrious uncles:* At their inveſtiture they are exempted from fees; they may ſend envoys of the firſt rank to the Emperor; and a new elected Emperor muſt immediately confirm their privileges and dignities. With regard to leagues of the Empire, the wars of the Empire, alienations, and mortgages of lands belonging to it, *&c.* and all caſes which concern the ſecurity and public ſtate of the Empire, the Emperor can do nothing in theſe without their privity. The Diets are held by the Emperor with the conſent of the Electors, or at their deſire. Each Elector enjoys a right of appointing two chamber-court aſſeſſors, and their electorates have an unlimitted privilege *de non appellando*. They have likewiſe their peculiar union or aſſociation formed in the year 1338, which afterwards, particularly in the year 1521, was renewed. They may meet together for common conſultation or hold what

is called electoral Diets. A ſubject may be guilty of treaſon againſt them, and their proper electorates are indiviſible, ſo that they always deſcend to the firſt-born; nay, at preſent, their whole lands devolve to them. In the imperial capitulation of election they have reſerved to themſelves the privilege of having their envoys, without diſtinction, take rank of Princes in perſon; but theſe laſt complain as well of this as of many other grievances. By the prelates of the Empire all counts, lords, towns of the Empire, and other immediate and mediate members thereof, ſuch of the ſpiritual Electors as are not Princes born are ſtiled your *Electoral grace*; but ſuch as are Princes by birth, as are alſo the temporal Electors, are ſaluted by the appellation of *your electoral Serenity*, and *moſt gracious Lords*. They give precedence, indeed, to Kings, and their envoys yield place to thoſe of crowned heads. On the contrary both they and their envoys obtain of all ſtates almoſt all teſtimonies of honour uſually ſhewn to Kings and their envoys, giving rank neither to a cardinal, a papal envoy, nor even to a free republic. Foreign Kings ſtile the temporal Electors, and thoſe of the ſpiritual, who are Princes born, *brothers*; the ſpiritual Electors are alſo ſtiled *highly and moſt worthy*; and the temporal *moſt illuſtrious*. Laſtly, it is to be obſerved that an Elector arrives to years of majority when paſt his 18th year.

§. 36. With reſpect to the particular reverſion of the nine Electors and their arch-offices and prerogatives, the following is ſome account thereof.

1. The ſpiritual, which are,

1. The Elector of *Mentz*, who is arch-chancellor in *Germany* of the holy *Roman* Empire and director of the electoral college, or, as he ſtiles himſelf, and is frequently alſo ſtiled by others, dean or *decanus* thereof. This Prince it is who makes known the demiſe of a *Roman* Emperor to his co-electors, appoints the Diet, adminiſters the oath of election to the whole body of Electors or their envoys, collects their voices, proclaims the election, and anoints the elected Emperor, when his coronation happens within his dioceſe: But if it be performed in a place, which lies neither in his own dioceſe, nor in that of the archbiſhop of *Cologn*, he exchanges with the lord thereof. At the Diet he bears the general directory, and the Emperor is not to put the leaſt control upon him, when, in conſequence of the imperial propoſition, and for the intereſt of the Empire, he brings one or more matters, as alſo the grievances of the complaining ſtates into the electoral college, or into all the colleges of the Empire; nor otherwiſe to ſet bounds or meaſures to the electoral arch-cancellariate of *Mentz* and directory of the Empire, or be any impediment thereto, *&c.* Before this Prince or his envoys all thoſe as well of the ſtates of the Empire as of foreign powers legitimate themſelves. He it is that names a vice-chancellor of the Empire, or an aulic vice-chancellor thereof, who muſt take an oath to him as well as to the Emperor. He appoints likewiſe all officers for the chancery of the Empire, and has ſupreme

preme jurisdiction over them, as also the inspection of the archives of the Empire. By him the Emperor causes the aulic council of the Empire to be visited. He enjoys likewise the protection of the post-office in the *Roman* Empire, and his counsellors pay no postage at the posts thereof. Other privileges relating to him I pass over in silence.

2. The Elector of *Treves* is the arch-chancellor of the holy *Roman* Empire in *Gaul* and the kingdom of *Arles*, but this at present is only a bare title, without any power belonging to it. At an election of a king of the *Romans* he has the first voice, and constantly precedes the Elector of *Cologn*. Before the election he takes the oath of the Elector of *Mentz*; but otherwise exchanges in rank with the Elector of *Cologn*.

3. The Elector of *Cologn* is arch-chancellor of the holy *Roman* Empire in *Italy*; and at an election of a King of the *Romans* he has the second voice, and when the Emperor is crowned at *Aix la Chapelle* and in the archbishopric of *Cologn*, the right of performing the coronation alone; but if it happen in a third place, which lies neither in his archbishopric nor in that of *Mentz*, he exchanges therein with the Elector of *Mentz*.

2. The temporal Electors are the following: *viz.*

4. The King and Elector of *Bohemia*, who is arch-cup-bearer of the holy *Roman* Empire, and as such presents to the *Roman* Emperor the chalice filled with wine and water, and hands the first liquor to the table in a silver cup, of twelve marks in weight *, which afterwards, together with the horse, becomes the property of his vicar. His other prerogatives are, that he precedes all other temporal Electors whatsoever, walks in procession immediately after the Emperor, the Empress and the Electors of *Mentz* and *Cologne* following next, and in the electoral college he has the third voice, *&c.* He has for his hereditary cup-bearers of the Empire the counts of *Althan*, of the line of count *Michael John*, imperial master of the horse, who therefore bear for their arms a cup in their escutcheon.

5. The Elector of *Bavaria* is arch-sewer of the holy *Roman* Empire, and by virtue of this office bears in his arms the *monde* of the Empire. At the coronation he carries the *monde* before the Emperor, ranks next to *Bohemia*, and at the imperial coronation places four silver dishes, weighing twelve marks, on the imperial table, and serves up the first course. For hereditary sewers of the Empire he has the family of this name, who, at the same time, are also counts of *Waldburg*, and bear the *monde* of the Empire in their arms. So early as the year 1329 both the high and kindred houses of *Bavaria* and the Palatinate agreed, that the electoral dignity should be alternately enjoyed by them; but the Palatinate-house, soon after, appropriated it solely to itself, and was confirmed therein in 1356. But in the year 1623, the Elector-palatine, on account of the affair of *Bohemia*, being put under the ban of the Empire, duke *Maximilian* of

* Two marks make one *German* pound, which is about sixteen *English* ounces.

*Bavaria* obtained the electoral dignity, which at the peace of *Weſtphalia* was likewiſe continued in that houſe. In 1706 *Bavaria* was put under the ban of the Empire becauſe it ſided with the *French*, and the Palatine obtained his arch-offices and prerogatives. At the peace, however, of *Baaden*, *Bavaria* was again fully reſtored.

6. The Elector of *Saxony* is arch-marſhal of the holy *Roman* Empire, and therefore bears in his arms two ſwords placed croſſwiſe. The county Palatine being annexed to the electoral lands, the Elector, when the Empire has no ſupreme head, is throughout all the lands of the *Saxon* right, and all other parts belonging to ſuch office, vicar of the Empire. At the Diets, and on other ſolemn occaſions, he carries the ſword of ſtate before the Emperor; and at the coronation rides into a heap of oats, and fills a ſilver meaſure with that grain. Whenever the Elector of *Saxony* is preſent at the Diets, the Elector of *Mentz* ſends him the ſchedule of citation for the meeting of the Empire, which the other immediately tranſmits to the hereditary marſhal for the ſummoning of the Electors and other ſtates: At the Diets he appoints quarters for the Electors or their envoys by means of his hereditary marſhal, by whom he alſo makes other regulations with reſpect to proviſions and ſecurity, *&c.* During the holding of the Diets he has juriſdiction over all electoral and other officers of the ſtates of the Empire, as alſo in criminal matters. Furthermore when the electoral directory of *Mentz* becomes vacant he holds the directory at the Diet, and obtains the right of protection over the imperial city of *Muhlhauſen*, as alſo over all trumpeters throughout the whole *Roman* Empire. For his hereditary marſhals of the Empire he has the counts of *Pappenheim*, who by virtue of their office bear alſo the electoral ſwords of *Saxony* in their arms.

7. The Elector of *Brandenburg* is arch-chamberlain of the holy *Roman* Empire, carries the ſceptre before the Emperor, which he bears alſo in his coat of arms, preſents the Emperor with water in a ſilver hand-baſon in order to waſh himſelf; may proceed with reſpect to his fiefs, pincipalities and lands as with allodial eſtates, and at his own pleaſure impoſe new tolls, as alſo erect mills on all rivers. For his hereditary chamberlain he has the Prince of *Hohenzoller*, who bears alſo the ſceptre in his coat of arms.

8. The Elector-palatine was formerly arch-ſewer but ſince the treaty of *Weſtphalia* arch-treaſurer. To the office of arch-ſewer, however, was annexed the vicariate, concerning which great diſputes have ariſen betwixt him and the Electors of *Bavaria*. In other matters this electoral houſe enjoys the right of protection over all the braziers of a large diſtrict, and throughout all *Germany* he is protector of the order of St. *John*, can raiſe nobles and gentlemen to the degree of counts, and has the right of venery; by virtue of which all illegitimately born and other perſons of foreign

foreign countries who within a year and day have no ſucceeding lord, may be made bondmen in ſuch places as are ſubject to his juriſdiction; ſo that they muſt bind themſelves to the duties of the electorate, and to the payment of a certain tribute and mortuaries. For his hereditary treaſurers of the Empire he has the counts of *Zinzendorf*, who for that reaſon add the imperial crown to their arms.

9. The Elector of *Bavaria* being put under the ban of the Empire in 1706, and the Palatine having again obtained the office of arch-ſewer, the Elector of *Brunſwick Lunenburg* alſo obtained the office of arch-treaſurer by which he likewiſe yet ſtiles himſelf till another ſuitable arch-office be found out for him. He enjoys the alternate ſucceſſion in the biſhopric of *Oſnaburg* together with ſome other rights and privileges. His electoral juriſdiction extends as well to the territories of *Hanover*, as to thoſe of *Zell*. The Emperor *Leopold*, it is true, raiſed the illuſtrious houſe of *Hanover*, on account of the extraordinary ſervices done him and the Empire by that houſe, to the electoral dignity ſo early as the year 1692; but obtained neither ſeat nor voice in the electoral college till the year 1708.

§. 37. Next to theſe follow in rank the Princes of the Empire, who are partly ſpiritual and partly temporal; partly old and partly new, that is (firſt raiſed to that dignity ſince the time of *Ferdinand* II.) and in part alſo are princely prelates and counts. The ſpiritual Princes are either archbiſhops, or biſhops, or princely abbots, and to them alſo belong the grand and *Teutonic* maſters together with the maſterſhip of the order of St. *John*. Among the temporal ones is an arch-duke, and the reſt are either dukes, palſgraves, margraves, landgraves, burgraves, princes or princely counts. In the college or council of the princes of the Empire are three benches: On what is called the ſpiritual bench ſit the ſpiritual princes, with the arch-dukes of *Auſtria* and thoſe of *Burgundy*, but in ſuch a manner that *Auſtria* daily exchanges the firſt place with *Saltzburg*: On the temporal bench ſit the other temporal princes, and on the croſs bench the biſhops of *Lubeck* and *Oſnaburg*, when the latter happens to be a *Lutheran*.

The ſpiritual princes of the Empire, who have ſeat and voice in the council of the princes of the Empire, are the archbiſhops of *Saltzburg* and *Beſançon*, (the latter of whom for ſome time paſt, ſends no deputy to the Diet) the grand and *Teutonic* maſter, the biſhops of *Bamberg*, *Wurtzburg*, *Worms*, *Eichſtat*, *Spire*, *Straſsburg*, *Conſtance*, *Augſburg*, *Hildeſheim*, *Paderborn*, *Freyſingen*, *Ratisbon*, *Paſſau*, *Trent*, *Brixen*, *Baſel*, *Munſter*, *Oſnaburg*, *Liege*, *Chur*, and *Lubeck*, together with the preſent biſhop of *Fulda*, the princely abbot of *Kempten*, the princely provoſt of *Elwangen*, the maſter of the order of St. *John*, the princely provoſt of *Berchtolſgaden*, the princely provoſtſhip of *Weiſſenburg*, the princely abbeys of *Prum*, *Stablo*, and *Corvey*, in all to the number of thirty-three.

The temporal princes of the Empire, who have ſeat and voice in the council

council of the princes thereof, are the archduke of *Auſtria* together with the dukes of *Burgundy*, *Bavaria* and *Magdeburg*, the *Palſgrave* of *Lautern*; *Simmern* and *Neuburg*, the duke of *Bremen*, the *Palſgrave* of *Deuxponts*, *Veldenz* and *Lautereck*, the dukes of *Sax-Weimar*, *Eiſenach*, *Coburg*, *Gotha*, and *Altenburg*, the margraves of *Brandenburg-Culmbach* and *Onolzbach*, the duke of *Brunſwick-Zell*, *Grubenhagen*, *Calenberg* and *Wolfenbuttle*, the prince of *Halberſtadt*, the duke of *Hither Pomerania*, *Farther Pomerania*, *Verden*, *Mecklenburg-Schwerin*, *Mecklenburg-Guſtrau*, and *Wurtenburg*, the landgrave of *Heſſe-Caſſel*, and *Heſſe-Darmſtadt*, the margrave of *Baaden-Baaden*, of *Baaden-Durlach*, and of *Baaden-Hochberg*, the duke of *Holſtein-Gluckſtadt*, and *Holſtein-Kiel*, the duke of *Saxe-Lauenburg*, the prince of *Minden*, the duke of *Savoy* (but who avails himſelf not of his right of ſeat and voice therein) the landgrave of *Leuchtenburg*, the princes of *Anhalt*, the princely counts of *Henneberg*, the princes of *Schwerin*, *Camin*, *Ratzeburg*, *Hircſhfeld*, the margrave of *Nomeny* and the princely count of *Mumpelgard* (the above are uſually computed in the old; and the following among the new) the duke of *Aremberg*, the princes of *Hohenzollern*, *Lobkowitz*, *Dietrichſteim*, *Hadamar*, *Siegen*, *Dillenburg* and *Dietz*, as alſo thoſe of *Auersberg*, *Eaſt-Friezeland*, *Furſtenburg*, *Schwartzenburg*, *Lichtenſtein*, *Thurn*, and *Taxis*, together with the princes of *Schwarzburg*, amounting in all to the number of ſixty-one. Theſe princes of the Empire have ſometimes frequent diſputes among themſelves, relating to precedence concerning which the princes of *Pomerania*, *Mecklenburg*, *Wurtemburg*, *Heſſe*, *Baaden* and *Holſtein-Gluckſtadt* have come to an agreement, and hence are named the alternative or exchanging houſes. In calling them over in the council of the princes of the Empire, the method is to proceed alternately from the ſpiritual to the temporal bench.

The other princes have hitherto obtained no place in the council of the princes of the Empire, but many have preſented themſelves for that purpoſe, and many alſo have the reſolutions either of all, or of ſome particular colleges of the Empire, and others the recommendation of the Emperor in their favour.

§. 38. The prelates of the Empire, or abbots, provoſts, and abbeſſes, who have ſeat and voice in the Diet, are divided into the *Suabian* and *Rheniſh* bench, each of which has only a voice in the council of the princes of the Empire, and are called over alternately in conjunction with the counts. The prelates and abbeſſes on the *Suabian* bench, are the abbots of *Marchthal*, *Elchingen*, *Salmanzweiler*, *Weingarten*, *Ochſenhauſen*, *Irſee*, *Peterhauſen*, *Ursberg*, *Roth*, *Rockenburg*, *Weiſſenau*, *Schuſſenried*, the provoſt of *Wettenhauſen*, the abbot of *Gengenbach*, the princely abbeſs of the imperial town of *Lindau*, the abbeſſes of *Rotenmunſter*, *Hegbach*, *Gutenzell* and *Baind*. On the *Rheniſh* bench ſit the abbot of *Kayſerſheim*, together with the provoſt of *Odenheim*, the abbots of *Werden* and *Helmſtadt*, *St Ulrich* and *Afra* in

*Augsburg*, of St. *George* in *Iſny*, of St. *Cornelius* in *Munſter* and St. *Emeran* in *Ratisbon*, the abbeſſes of *Eſſen*, *Buchau* on the *Federſee*, *Quedlingburg*, *Hervorden*, *Gernrode*, *Lower* and *Upper Munſter* in *Ratisbon*, of *Burſcheid*, *Ganderſheim* and *Thoren*. To this claſs alſo belong the land-comamndaries of the *Teutonick* order, of the bailiwicks of *Coblentz*, *Alſace* and *Burguudy*, as alſo the commandary of *Alſchhauſen*.

§. 39. The counts and lords of the Empire, who have ſeat and voice at the diets bear now almoſt all of them this title as counts, but others as landgraves, burgraves, wildgraves, rhinegraves, barons and nobles. In the colleges of the counts are alſo many princes, who have not been able hitherto to obtain any proper ſeat and voice at the Diet. The counts and lords of the Empire divide themſelves into four colleges, each of which at the Diet has a ſingle voice in the council of the princes thereof. The count or envoy, who repreſents this college, ſits on the bench of the temporal princes, next after the princely envoys. The colleges of *Wetteran* and *Suabia* exchange rank with each other.

The college of *Wetteran* conſiſts of the princes and counts of *Solms-Laubach*, *Rodelheim*, *Braunfels* and *Hohen-Solm*, as alſo thoſe of *Yſenburg-Budingen*, *Wachtersbach*, *Birſtein* and *Meerholz*, of *Stolberg-Gedern*, *Stolberg*, and *Ortenberg*, of the counts of *Witgenſtein-Witgenſtein*, *Berlenburg* and *Hornburg*, of the *Rhinegraves* of *Stein*, *Dhaun*, and *Grumbach*, of the counts of *Leiningen-Hartenburg*, *Heydeſheim*, *Bockenheim*, *Leiningen-Weſterburg*, *Reuſs*, *Schonburg*, *Ortenburg*, *Wartenburg*. *Hanau*, *Naſſau-Saarbrucken*, *Uſingen* and *Weilburg*, *Waldeck* and *Schwarzburg* have ſequeſtred themſelves.

The *Suabian* college conſiſts of the poſſeſſors of the counties, landgraviates and lordſhips, of *Heiligenberg*, *Werdenberg*, *Furſtenberg*, *Oettingen*, *Monfort*, *Helfenſtein*, *Kletgau*, *Sulz*, *Konigſeg*, *Waldburg*, *Eberſtein*, *Geroldſeck*, *Fugger*, *Hohenems*, *Vadutz*, *Rechberg*, *Iller-Aicheim*, *Juſtingen*, *Eglof*, *Bondorf* and *Thaunhauſen*. To theſe, ſome add likewiſe the counts of *Schlicko Sinzendorf*, *Trautmansdorf*, *Waldſtein* and *Wolkcenſtein*.

The *Frankiſh* or *Franconian* conſiſts of *Hohenlohe*, *Caſtell*, *Lowenſtein-Wertheim*, *Erbach*, *Limburg*, *Seinſheim*, *Rienech*, *Wolfenſtein*, *Reigelsberg*, *Wiſentheid*, *Windiſchgratz*, *Roſenburg*, *Stahrenberg*, *Wurmbrand*, *Giech*, *Gravenitz* and *Puckler*.

The college of *Weſtphalia* is formed of *Sayn-Altenkirchen*, *Sayn-Hachenburg*, *Wied* of *Wied*, and *Wied-Runkel*, *Schauenburg*, *Oldenburg*, and *Delmenhorſt*, *Lippe*, *Bentheim-Bentheim*, *Tecklenburg*, *Bentheim-Steinfurt*, *Hoya*, *Virneburg*, *Diepholtz*, *Spiegelberg*, *Rittberg*, *Pyrmont*, *Reckheim*, *Anholt*, *Winneburg-Beilſtein*, *Holzapfel*, *Blankenheim*, and *Geroldſtein*, *Wittem*, *Gehmen*, *Gymborn-Neuſtadt*, *Wickeradt*, *Mylendonk*, *Reichenſtein*, *Schleiden*, *Kerpen-Lommerzheim*, *Barby-Muchlingen*, *Reifferſcheid*, *Saffenburg*, *Hallermund* and *Rheineck*.

§. 40. The

§. 40. The cities of the Empire in *Germany* are ſuch as are governed by magiſtrates of their own, ſtand immediately under the Emperor and the Empire, and have ſeat and voice at the Diet, as at which they conſtitute a peculiar, and that, the third and laſt college. Some of theſe are wholly catholic, others entirely *Lutheran*, and others again mixed. To the laſt of theſe belong all ſuch cities a part of whoſe burghers, or rather council enjoyed in 1624, both the public and private exerciſe of religion in their city. Within their territory they exerciſe ſupreme power. Some, moreover, have from ancient times bailiffs and headboroughs of the Empire, ſome ſtill pay the old taxes belonging to it, but the greateſt part are free from both. Their college divides at the Diet into the *Rheniſh* and *Suabian* bench. In calling them over, they begin with the former, and ſo on alternately the ſingle cities, proceeding from one bench to the other. On the *Rheniſh* bench ſit the following fifteen, *viz. Cologn*, *Aix la Chapelle*, *Lubeck*, *Worms*, *Spire*, *Francfort* on the *Maine*, *Goſlar*, *Bremen*, *Muhlhauſen*, *Nordhauſen*, *Dortmund*, *Friedburg*, *Wetzlar*, *Gelnhauſen* and *Hamburg*; the laſt of which has no voice. On the *Suabian* bench ſit the thirty-ſeven following, namely, *Ratisbon*, *Augsberg*, *Nurenberg*, *Ulm*, *Eslingen*, *Reutlingen*, *Nordlingen*, *Rothenburg* on the *Tauber*, *Hall* in *Suabia*, *Nothweil*, *Uberlingen*, *Heilbron*, *Gemund* in *Suabia*, *Memmingen*, *Lindau*, *Dunkelſpul*, *Biberach*, *Ravensburg*, *Schweinfurt*, *Kempten*, *Windſheim*, *Kaufbeuren*, *Weil*, *Wangen*, *Iſny*, *Pfullendorf*, *Offenburg*, *Leutkirchen*, *Wimpfen*, *Weiſſenburg* in the *Nordgau*, *Gengenbach*, *Zell* on the *Hammerspach*, *Buckhorn*, *Aalen*, *Buchan* on the *Federſee* and *Bopfingen*.

§. 41. Excluſive of the ſtates of the Empire hitherto deſcribed, there are alſo immediate members thereof, but theſe are no ſtates of the Empire. To this claſs belong

1. Several princes, counts and lords, who partly poſſeſs immediate eſtates, and at Diets, or in a college of the counts of the Empire, have ſeat and voice; and partly who though they have no immediate eſtates, yet at Diets, or in a college of counts, enjoy ſeat and voice.

2. The free immediate knighthood of the Empire, which conſiſts partly of families of counts, but principally of barons and nobles. This claſs is divided into three circles of knights, namely, into the *Suabian*, *Franconian* and *Rheniſh*; each of which conſiſts of certain parts, ſtyled cantons, quarters, or places.

3. Several cloiſters, colleges of canons and foundations, ſuch as the cloiſters of *Ottobeuren* in *Suabia*, *Arenfeld* near *Saarbrucken*, *Arnsburg*, &c.

4. Several co-hereditary places; that is to ſay certain families who hold a town, citadel, or village, *&c.* or even whole diſtricts in common; partly, in order to protect each other againſt unjuſt violence, and partly, on account of other ſtipulations, with reſpect to ſucceſſion, *&c.* on which ſtipulations, and the ancient cuſtoms, as alſo the form of government obſerved

in

in ſuch a place, the whole conſtitution of a ſociety reſts. Some of theſe are members of the knighthood of the Empire.

5. The *Schoppen Stulh* or aſſize in the imperial city, of *Aix la Chapelle*, is an immediate college.

6. Certain immediate villages of the Empire, as namely, *Gocſcheim* and *Secnfald* not far from *Schweinfurt*, the protector of which is the biſhop of *Wurzburg*, together with the four villages of *Kahldorf*, *Petersbach*, *Biburg* and *Wangen*, &c. Appertaining to the imperial prefecturate of *Weiſſenburg* in the *Nordgau*, are alſo certain immediate farms in *Upper Suabia*, and the territory of *Elwangen*. In matters of religion they are to continue under the ſame regulations as they ſtood in the year 1624.

§. 42. The Diet of the Empire is an aſſembly of the Emperor, and of all the ſtates thereof, or of their Envoys and plenipotentiaries, in order to conſult about, and come to reſolutions in matters which concern the whole *German* Empire. This Diet is ſummoned by the Emperor, who alſo, after conſultation had with the Electors, appoints the time and place for it, which latter muſt be within the *German* dominions. Should it once ceaſe, yet it muſt be renewed at leaſt every ten years. The firſt Diet of an Emperor is to be held at *Nurenberg*. The preſent Diet received its beginning at *Ratisbon* in 1663, and has been hitherto continued without a new ſummons, as alſo in 1713, excepting only that on account of the plague, it was removed to *Augsburg*; and in 1742 by the Emperor *Charles* VII. for ſome years to *Francfort*. The ſummons is performed by printed patents ſubſcribed by the Emperor himſelf, which are ſent in form of a letter, uſually ſix months before the beginning of the Diet, to each ſtate of the Empire in particular, and at the ſame time briefly declares the occaſion of their meeting and the moſt important matters to be tranſacted therein. The Emperor either aſſiſts at in perſon, or has a principal commiſſary, who to this day is always a prince, and for whoſe aſſiſtance a co-commiſſary is uſually appointed, who is generally an old imperial aulic counſellor, and a perſon of learning, and raiſed to the dignity of a noble or baron. The reſpective ſtates may either appear themſelves, or by their envoys, or charge another ſtate or its envoys with their voice. On the ſide of the ſtates the Elector of *Mentz*, or his envoys bear the general directory, and theſe envoys legitimate themſelves, or ſhew their credentials, to the principal commiſſary only, who makes it known to the Empire by a decree of commiſſion, but all other envoys of the ſtates legitimate themſelves as well to the Elector of *Mentz*, or his envoys, as to the imperial principal commiſſary. The ſtates of the Empire divide in their conſultations into three colleges; namely into the electoral, and the princely; the latter of which comprehends the prelates, counts and lords, and into the college of the imperial cities. The two firſt are called the higher colleges of the Empire. Each college, has a principal and by-chamber of its own, but all the three

colleges meet to hear the imperial propoſition, as alſo at the exchanging of the concluſions of both the higher colleges againſt the imperial cities, in the hall of *Correlatives*. In each college a reſolution is made by a majority of voices; but when matters of religion are diſcuſſed, or ſuch in which the ſtates cannot be conſidered as an unanimous body, or where all catholics are of one opinion, and all proteſtants of another, it turns not on a majority of voices. If all the three colleges be unanimous, a reſolution of the three ſeveral colleges of the Empire, and from thence a judgment of the Empire, is formed for the uſe of the Emperor or his principal commiſſary: but if two colleges only are unanimous, their reſolution, with the particular concluſion of the third is delivered into the imperial commiſſion, inſtead of a judgment of the Empire. When the Emperor approves either the judgment of the Empire, or the concluſion of two colleges, an obligatory concluſion of the Empire ariſes out of it, and it is immediately put into execution, but at the concluſion of a Diet, into the receſs of the Empire.

§. 43. The judicatories of the Empire are partly peculiar or lower, and partly general, or higher. To the firſt claſs belong the imperial land-judicatory in *Upper* and *Lower Suabia*, which is held in the three imperial cities of *Ravensburg*, *Wangen* and *Iſny*, and in the borough of *Altdorf*; together with the imperial land-judicatory of the burgraviate of *Nurenberg*, which belongs to the margrave of *Brandenburg*, and is held at *Anſpach*; and many others, in particular, the imperial aulic judicatory of *Rothweil*, which among the lower judicatories of the Empire is the principal, and depends ſolely on the Emperor. From theſe lower judicatories of the Empire lies an appeal to the higher ones, which uſually extend over all immediate and mediate members thereof (*Bohemia*, *Auſtria*, *Burgundy*, and *Lorrain* excepted) and over all matters. Their ſentences put a final deciſion to the matters in debate. Properly ſpeaking as well the immediate as mediate members of the Empire may be firſt brought before them in the ſecond inſtance; but there are likewiſe matters, which, belong thereto in the firſt. A perſon may commonly apply either to the one, or other, and the matter muſt then continue in that judicatory, where it was firſt commenced; but there are alſo certain caſes, which belong only to one of both. The execution of the ſentences paſſed by it, when regarding mediate members of the Empire, is charged on the lord or ſovereign; but when they reſpect immediate members, to the ſupreme head of the circle, in which the perſon dwells, againſt whom the ſentence is paſſed; or (which at this day is more uſual) on the ſummoning prince of the circle. The ſupreme judicatories of the Empire are the following, *viz.*

1. The imperial aulic council, which is held at the imperial court and depends only on the Emperor, who is ſupreme head and judge thereof, to whom alſo in all matters of importance a judgment is exhibited by the imperial aulic council. This judicatory conſiſts of a preſident, the imperial aulic vice-chancellor,

chancellor, a vice-preſident (when the Emperor is pleaſed to fill up that place) a number of imperial aulic counſellors, (ſix of whom muſt always be *Lutherans*, and of theſe one who ſits on the bench of lords, has uſually only 2600 florins ſalary; whereas a judge who ſits on the bench of the learned, has 4000, together with other advantages and immunities,) two ſecretaries, and a fiſcal of the Empire. To this claſs alſo belong the agents of the imperial aulic council, who give in the writings, urge the reſolutions, *&c.* The preſent regulation of the imperial aulic council was preſcribed in 1654, by the Emperor *Ferdinand* III. The titular imperial aulic counſellors, to be met with here and there have nothing to do with this judicatory of the Empire.

2. The imperial and chamber judicatory of the Empire is filled by the Emperor and ſtates of the Empire at the ſame time, but maintained only by the latter. It is held at preſent in the imperial city of *Wetzlar*, and probably, will not be eaſily removed from thence. Yet in 1751 the chamber judicatory repreſented to the aſſembly of the Empire at *Ratisbon*, that it could no longer continue at *Wetzlar*, and that it wiſhed to be removed to *Francfort* on the *Maine*. This judicatory conſiſts of a chamber-judge, two preſidents of the chamber-judicatory; one of whom is a *Roman* catholic, and the other a *Lutheran*, as alſo of a number of aſſeſſors of the chamber judicatory of the Empire, of whom there are now only ſeventeen (namely, nine catholic and eight *Lutheran*) but by the peace of *Weſtphalia* they ought to be fifty. Thitherto alſo belong a general and advocate fiſcal, together with thirty procurators and a number of advocates. The chamber-judicatory has alſo a chancery of its own and a treaſurer, who has the direction of the chamber-terms of payment. The ordinance of chamber-judicatory was firſt made in 1495, and frequently afterwards, but particularly in the year 1555, was altered and improved; and in the following times again variouſly explained, improved and altered.

§. 44. The taxes of the Empire and the like impoſts ſhall no otherwiſe be laid on by the Emperor than with the advice, privity and conſent of the Electors, Princes and States at general Diets. Theſe taxes, *&c.* are partly ordinary, and partly extraordinary. The former are what are ſtyled the chamber-terms, or the money, which each ſtate of the Empire is to contribute annually for the maintaining of the chamber-judicatory of the Emperor and Empire. The proportion of this may be learnt from the *Matricula* of the chamber. By virtue of that, which in 1719, was received and had the preference given to it by a reſolution of the Empire, confirmed by the Emperor, and which is to be ſeen in counſellor *Schmauſe's Corp. jur. publ. S. R. imperii acad.* p. 1540 *Seq.* of the edition of 1745, all circles are at each term, two of which are yearly to be paid, to give 39,098 rix-dollars, thirty-three kruitzers. But on one hand theſe chamber-terms are ill paid, in ſo much that in the year 1753 the Empire was indebted to the

chamber-judicature in 654013 rixdollars. On the other hand, as numerous are the complaints, that the *Matricula* is imperfect and the ſtates not proportionally rated. The extraordinary taxes here are ſuch, as are frequently granted by the ſtates, in caſes of neceſſity, at the deſire of the Emperor; namely, for inſtance, for the ſupport of the Emperor, or of the army of the Empire, or the forts thereof, ſuch as *Philipsburg* and *Kehl*, as alſo of *Mentz*, or for the war againſt the *Turks*, the expences of an embaſſy of the Empire, the building or maintaining of the forts againſt the *Turks*, the erection of a houſe for the chamber-judicatory, for the preſent intended commanding general of the Empire, *&c.* The granting of theſe happens in *Germany* according to what is called *Roman* months, which denomination deduces its original from thoſe times, in which the Emperors, in order to receive the papal coronation, took a journey to *Rome*, and the *German* ſtates of the Empire were bound to conduct them with a certain number of men, conſiſting of horſe and foot, for ſix months at their own expence: or to pay twelve florins monthly for a horſe-man, and for a footman four, which money obtained the name of *Roman* months. This foot or ſtandard was afterwards retained, and the rate of each ſtate, either in men or money, ſettled in what is called the *Matricula* of the Empire. But though certain *Roman* months were frequently granted the Emperor, yet they were not however duly paid. A *Roman* month ought to bring in 58280 florins.

§. 45. The Emperor cannot commence a war of the Empire without the conſent of the Electors, Princes, and States thereof obtained at open Diet. But when the Empire reſolves upon a war, the generality of the Empire (of which the field-marſhal general thereof is the head) with the directors and councellors of the military council are to be named by the Emperor and the whole body of the ſtates, and thoſe to an equal number of both religions, who, together with the whole army, are taken into the homage of the Emperor and Empire. The war is alſo to be carried on agreeably to the ordinances of the Empire, the ordinance of execution, the peace of *Weſtphalia*, and the concluſions of the Empire, paſſed in ſuch warlike caſes thereof. The oldeſt field-marſhal, without diſtinction of religion, enjoys the command over the army. But at preſent no directors and councellors of the military council of the Empire are any longer called in, the war having hitherto been generally managed by the Emperor and his aulic military council. Of the body of men, which the Empire unanimouſly agreed to, and promiſed to ſupply, ſeldom one half appear actually in the field, not to mention the uſual defects and confuſions in the ſmall body which actually takes it. The Emperor is to conclude no peace without the privity and conſent of the Electors, Princes, and States.

§. 46. And now alſo we are previouſly to explain the partition of the *German* Empire into circles. The Emperor *Wenzel* was the firſt who attempted

tempted to divide the ſtates of the Empire into four parts or circles, of which his land-peace, ſet up in 1383 at *Nurenberg*, is a proof, but that did not ſucceed: Afterwards, however, the Emperors *Sigiſmund* in 1415, 1427, 1435, and at other Diets, as alſo *Albrecht* II. in the year 1438, referred thereto. The latter of theſe two Emperors likewiſe at the Diet at *Nurenburg*, in the ſaid year, divided the Empire into four, and immediately after, at another Diet, into ſix circles: But theſe diviſions never came to any thing. For the better maintaining of the land-peace, *Maximilian* I. at the Diet of *Augsburg* in the year 1500, divided *Germany* into the ſix following circles; namely the *Frankiſh* or *Franconian*, *Bavarian*, *Suabian*, *Upper-Rheniſh*, *Weſtphalian*, and *Saxon*; but in this diviſion neither the Electors of *Auſtria*, *Burgundy*, nor *Bohemia* were included. For this reaſon therefore in 1512, at the Diet of *Cologn* the *Auſtrian*, *Burgundian*, electoral or *Lower-Rheniſh*, and *Upper-Saxon* circles were added, and the whole erection of ten circles was, in 1521, eſtabliſhed at the Diet of *Worms*, and in 1522, at the Diet of *Nurenberg*. Theſe circles ſerve for the maintenance and promotion of the internal peace and ſecurity of the Empire, for the repelling of hoſtile violence, for the better examination and diſpoſal of ſuch things as regard the common good; for the more juſt diviſion and collection of the aids granted by the Empire, either in men or money; for the putting in execution the ſentences of the ſupreme judicatory of the Empire againſt the ſtates thereof; for nominating the aſſeſſors of the chamber-judicatory; for preventing or remedying the diſorders in the taxes, coinage, *&c.* Theſe circles have not any ſufficient regulations among themſelves with reſpect to precedence, but are ranked very differently in the ordinances, receſſes, and acts of the Empire. If we conſider, however, the rank of the aſſeſſors of the chamber-judicatory as preſented by the circles, and the regulations ſtipulated between ſome of them, or otherwiſe derived, the following order of the circles will appear: *viz.* the *Auſtrian*, the *Burgundian*, the Electoral *Rheniſh*, the *Franconian*, the *Suabian*, the *Upper-Rheniſh*, the *Lower-Rheniſh-Weſtphalian*, the *Upper* and *Lower-Saxon*.

This diviſion of the circles, however, is imperfect. For, 1. All ſtates and dominions of the *German* Empire are not comprized in theſe circles: For inſtance, *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, the *Luſatias*, the *Sileſias*, the nobility of the Empire, and in ſome circles certain immediate counties and ſeigniories thereof, are without ſeat or voice at the Diets of theſe circles. 2. In ſettling the circles, a ſufficient regard was not had to the ſituation of the countries: For inſtance, a part of the territories belonging to the *Auſtrian* circle lies ſcattered over all *Suabia*, and ſome countries of the *Upper-Rheniſh* lie alſo therein, whereas all theſe countries might more properly be added to the *Suabian* circle. The preſent confuſion of the countries of the *Weſtphalian*, the Electoral-*Rheniſh*, and the *Upper-Rheniſh* circles, *&c.* would alſo have been

been avoided thereby. 3. Sometimes certain ſtates of the Empire are reckoned in a circle, which notwithſtanding have no immediate lands therein, nay in general, are not at all poſſeſſed of ſuch. Thus the princely houſe of *Thurn* and *Taxis* is reckoned in the ſtate of the Electoral *Rheniſh* circle, without having an immediate property therein. The counts of *Plate* have all, relatively to the county of *Hallermund*, both ſeat and voice at the Diets of the circle of *Weſtphalia*, and yet are poſſeſſed of nothing in that county.

Each circle may at pleaſure aſſume new members. Some have gained an increaſe; but others, in particular the *Upper-Rheniſh* circle, have decreaſed. In conformity to juſtice no individual ſtate of a circle ought to withdraw itſelf therefrom; yet notwithſtanding this is what is done.

With reſpect to religion the circles are divided partly into ſuch as are wholly catholic, namely, the *Auſtrian* and *Burgundian*; partly into ſuch as are wholly proteſtant, which are thoſe of *Upper* and *Lower-Saxony*; and partly into a mixed, to which all the others belong.

The circles have each their ſummoning Princes who appoint the meetings of ſeparate circles, regulate their Diets, receive all matters addreſſed to them, and communicate them to other ſtates; execute the ſentences of the ſupreme courts of the Empire paſſed againſt a ſtate of their circle, *&c.* Among the ſix oldeſt circles each has two ſuch ſummoning Princes; namely, a ſpiritual and temporal one; but among the four latter they have only each one. The latter are alſo at the ſame time directors of the circles; and in that of *Bavaria* both the ſummoning Princes are likewiſe directors; but in the five remaining circles only one of them director thereof. Every circle too, according to the laws of the Empire ought to chooſe and have a ſuperior of the circle, who was formerly denominated captain of it; but at preſent has many times the title, as general field-marſhal, *&c.* and is to have the command and ſupreme inſpection of all the ſoldiers and train of artillery of that circle: But ſome have never had one, and in others this office is laid aſide; inſomuch that at preſent the *Franconian* and *Upper-Rheniſh* circles alone have a ſuperior. Each ſuperior, however, of a circle is to have his aſſociate, from whom the firſt is called the ordinary. I paſs over in ſilence the other ſmaller officers of the circles.

The intereſt of the Empire and circle is to be conſulted at the Diets thereof. Such Diets of the circle, are either general when the ſummoning Princes, and with them alſo the ordinaries and aſſociates of every circle meet together and are ſummoned by the Elector of *Mentz*, but theſe are very rarely held, and at this day are no longer to be hoped for; or, they are appointed by ſingle circles, a method which has never been practiſed in the *Auſtrian* and *Burgundian* circles, as each of theſe is ſubject to one lord only; nor in the *Upper* and *Lower Saxon* circles, on account of internal diſguſts; but in the reſt it has been obſerved, and that too in ſuch a manner, as that either all the ſtates come together or only Diets

of

of delegates are appointed. If in a circle the ſeveral degrees of ſtates be preſent, they uſually divide themſelves at Diets of the circle into five benches; namely, into thoſe of the ſpiritual and temporal princes, prelates, counts, lords and cities of the Empire. The Electors ſit on the bench of the princes. Ever ſince the year 1691 the *French* wars have frequently given occaſion to an aſſociation of the four circles of the Empire, which lie neareſt the *Rhine*, the view of which aſſociation has been their common defence as well as that of the Empire. Laſtly for the benefit of the coinage, by the *Franconian*, *Suabian*, and *Bavarian* circles are held alternately at *Nurenberg*, *Augsburg*, and *Ratisbon*, and ſummoned by the biſhop of *Bamberg*, what are called probation Diets for the regulation of the mint.

§. 47. In the laſt place we are alſo to mention the fiefs, belonging to the Emperor and Empire in *Italy*, which I have already, indeed mentioned, in Vol. II. but theſe muſt be recited here again. The Emperor in the laſt capitulation of election promiſed uprightly to preſerve theſe fiefs of the Empire and to ſee, that be duly received and renewed, as occaſion ſhall offer, as alſo that they the fiefs as well as the feoffees be defended againſt all unjuſt violence. But theſe fiefs are at the imperial court divided

1. Into thoſe of *Lombardy*, of which there are thirteen; and among them the dutchies of *Milan*, *Mantua* and *Montferat*, together with all the principalities of the houſe of *Gonzaga*, and the principality of *Mirandola*.

2. The *Ligurian*, of which there are nineteen, of theſe the princes of *D'oria* are poſſeſſed of the chief.

3. The *Bononian*, of which there are twenty, and among them are the dukes of *Modena*, and *Ferrara*, together with the princes *Spinola*, *D'oria*, &c.

4. The *Tuſcan*, of which there are ten, and among them alſo the grand dutchy of *Tuſcany* or *Florence*, *Piombino*, *Soramo*, *Comacchio*, &c.

5. The *Tirniſani*, of which there are eleven, and among them the princes of *Maſia*, *Malaſpina*, &c.

THE

# INTRODUCTION

## TO THE

# KINGDOM OF BOHEMIA.

## Including MORAVIA, AUSTRIAN SILESIA, and LUSATIA; which are not comprehended in any Circle.

§. 1. THE beſt chart of *Bohemia* was delineated by *Griginger*, but a better, was afterwards drawn by *Ægid Sadeler*; and a better ſtill by *Maurice Vogt*; but the beſt of all has been executed by Capt. *John Chriſtopher Muller*, on twenty-five ſheets at the command of the Emperor, and at the expence of the ſeveral ſtates therein. From this chart he afterwards made a general one, which was a ſecond time publiſhed with ſome improvements by *Homann*'s heirs. In the *Atlas* of *Germany* executed by the latter, this makes the tenth chart. In N° 9 of the *Atlas* we alſo find a new chart taken in 1747, by M. *Mayer*, containing the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, *Sileſia*, *Moravia* and *Luſatia*.

§. 2. *Bohemia* (in *German*) *Boierheim*, *Boiheim*, *Boheim*, and corruptly *Bohmen*, that is, the home abode or ſeat of the *Boii*) obtains its name from the *Boii* the ancient inhabitants thereof, a people of the *Celtæ*, who together with the *Helvetii*, dwelt in the *Hercynian* foreſt, and in the reign of *Auguſtus* were expelled by the *Marcomanni*. This country is bounded to the north by *Miſnia*, *Luſatia* and *Sileſia*; to the weſt by the circle of the *Erzgebirge*, the *Vogtland*, the margraviate of *Culmbach*, and the upper Palatinate; to the ſouth by *Bavaria* and *Auſtria*; and to the eaſt by *Moravia*, *Sileſia* and the county of *Glatz*. Its extent is at moſt but nine hundred ſquare *German* miles.

§. 3. It is on all ſides environed with high mountains, and large thick woods; among the former, towards *Sileſia*, lies the *Rieſengebirge*, by the *Bohemians* called *Krkonoſky Hory*, in Latin *Cerconoſſii Montes*; but among the latter, the *Bohemian* wood, which divides that Kingdom from *Miſnia*, *Thuringia*, and *Franconia*,


SAXONY
BOHEMIA
BAVARIA
UPPER AUSTRIA
CIRCLE OF LEUTMERITZ
CIRCLE OF SAAZ
CIRCLE OF RAKOWNITZ
CIRCLE OF BERAUN
CIRCLE OF BERAUNPODBRAD
CIRCLE OF PILSEN
CIRCLE OF PRACHIN
CIRCLE OF ELBOGEN
TERRITORY OF EGER
FRANCONIA
Elbe R.
Eger R.
Moldau or Muldau R.
Mies R.
Beraun R.
Watawa R.
Sazawa R.
PRAGUE
LEUTMERITZ
SAAZ
RAKOWNITZ
BERAUN
BERAUNPODBRAD
PILSEN
PRACHIN
BUDWEIS
Elnbogen
Carlsbad
Kadan
Launy
Eylau
Tabor
Klattau
Schuttenhofen
Bohemian Br
British Statute Miles 69½ to a Degree
5 10 20 30 40
German Miles 15 to a Degree
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
30
31
32
49
50


A MAP of
BOHEMIA
and
MORAVIA,
for Buschings Geography;
Drawn from the best
Authorities.
By Tho.s Kitchin Geog.r
LUSATIA
SILESIA
CIRCLE OF BUNZLAU
CIRCLE OF KONIGINGRATZ
CIRCLE OF BOHEMIAN BROD
CIRCLE OF KAURZIM
CIRCLE OF TCHASLAU
CIRCLE OF BECHIN
CIRCLE OF CHRUDIM
CIRCLE OF OLMUTZ
CIRCLE OF PRERAU
CIRCLE OF HRADISCH
CIRCLE OF ZNAIN
MARCHIONATUS MORAVIAE
LOWER AUSTRIA
HUNGARY
Hohenploz
to Prerau
Joka nothal
Rosvalda
Altstadt
Monna R.
Grulich
Grumberg
Oder R.
Schumberg
Hohenstadt
Komerstadt
Gitau
Berstadt
Braunseiff
Hoff
Eulenberg
Bahrn
Sternberg
Neustadt
Makrisch
Mugliz
Ausson
Meron
Altstadt
Tribau
Brisau
Littau
Gewiczko
Bausow
Lostice
Liebe
Old R.
Pasken
Mistek
Freyberg
Bodenstadt
Olmutz
Konitz
Leitomischel
Leipnick
Weiskirchen
Stramberg
Frankstadt
Meseritsch
Tobitschau
Kralitz
Holeschau
Freystatt
Hulin
Zlin
Wisowice
Malenowice
Klobauky
Strazisk
Hradisch
Brod Uherisky
Banow
Austerlitz
Arkleberg
Boschowitz
Austitz
Strasnitz
Kossel
Lundenburg
Turkitz
Landshut
Nikolsburg
Dunowitz
Drosskowitz
Grumbach
Erdberg
Tzaya R.
Marchia R.
Gabel
Reichenberg
Friedland
Neustadt
Hardorf
Krottau
Kratzau
Leer R.
Gabel
Oschnitz
Hochstadt
Warttenberg
Libenau
Nimes
Hirschberg
Kinnewasser
Turnau
Weissenwasser
Bakon
Jung Bunzlau
Liban
Strenitz
Daytranice
Brodecz
Rozdalowice
Benatek
Alt Bunzlau
Lissow
Nymburg
Czelakowitz
Nehwizdo
Bohemian Brod
Kolin
Planiansky
Laurzim
Zamnuky
Suchdol
Kuttenberg
Malleschau
Czaslaw
Zbrasslawice
Habr
Chotiborz
Zasmuk
Ledecz
Kraslowice
Deutschbrodt
Czechtice
Zahradka
Lipnice
Humpolecz
Senozaty
Jung Wozice
Horazownik
Pacalow
Pilgram
Neustift
Reichenau
Bergstadt
Chevnow
Tabor
Un-Plan
Bechyne
Sobriesla
Zevrowice
Telcz
Trebitsch
Mrakotin
Plaz
Konigseck
Schamers
Lissow
Budweis
Ledenice
Forbes
Wellesshin
Schweinitza
Crumau
Priedal
Gratzen
Kaplice
Beneschau
Richnow
Hayd
Zetwing
Gr. Meseritsch
Great Bitesch
Eichhorn
Boschowitz
Tassow
Lomnice
Blansko
Iedernice
Klenowice
Pustimer
Wilkow
Iremsier
Pacalerwice
Lhota
Nianice
Wischowice
Rossitz
Brunn
Raseniz
Mistlowitz
Ruchowan
Pralitz
Krumau
Budwitz
Bistrzitz
Jamnitz
Iwanitz
Wimislitz
Znaim
Mistitz
Grol Okenitz
Brizz
Prostomerzitz
Fristing
Vottau
Schrattenberg
Drain
Schaffa
Gikau
Brunn
Rausenbruck
Tzaya R.
Dreschowitz
Dunowitz
Nikolsburg
Grunbach
Erdberg
Lundenburg
Turkitz
Landshut
Marchia R.
Strasnitz
Lundenburg
Kossel
Austitz
Boschowitz
Arkleberg
Brod
Strazisk
Hradisch
Tesessowice
Kigow Gara
Hluc
Banow
Wischowice
Malenowice
Klobauky
Zdaunky
Holeschau
Freystatt
Hulin
Zlin
Wisowice
Strazisk
Hradisch
Brod Uherisky
Banow
Hluc
Kigow Gara
Tesessowice
Arkleberg
Boschowitz
Austitz
Strasnitz
Kossel
Lundenburg
Turkitz
Landshut
Nikolsburg
Dunowitz
Drosskowitz
Grumbach
Erdberg
Tzaya R.
Marchia R.
Gabel
Reichenberg
Friedland
Neustadt
Hardorf
Krottau
Kratzau
Leer R.
Gabel
Oschnitz
Hochstadt
Warttenberg
Libenau
Nimes
Hirschberg
Kinnewasser
Turnau
Weissenwasser
Bakon
Jung Bunzlau
Liban
Strenitz
Daytranice
Brodecz
Rozdalowice
Benatek
Alt Bunzlau
Lissow
Nymburg
Czelakowitz
Nehwizdo
Bohemian Brod
Kolin
Planiansky
Laurzim
Zamnuky
Suchdol
Kuttenberg
Malleschau
Czaslaw
Zbrasslawice
Habr
Chotiborz
Zasmuk
Ledecz
Kraslowice
Deutschbrodt
Czechtice
Zahradka
Lipnice
Humpolecz
Senozaty
Jung Wozice
Horazownik
Pacalow
Pilgram
Neustift
Reichenau
Bergstadt
Chevnow
Tabor
Un-Plan
Bechyne
Sobriesla
Zevrowice
Telcz
Trebitsch
Mrakotin
Plaz
Konigseck
Schamers
Lissow
Budweis
Ledenice
Forbes
Wellesshin
Schweinitza
Crumau
Priedal
Gratzen
Kaplice
Beneschau
Richnow
Hayd
Zetwing
Trautenau
Braunau
Skatzler
Schwarzathal
Pilnikau
Starkstadt
Police
Arnau
Neu-paka
Kralowe-Dwur
Mialonice
Rot-Weseli
Skalitz
Nachod
Jaromirz
Smidary
Smirzice
Dobruska
Gishubel
Ovczary
Solnice
Rejchenau
Wiestek
Kostelec
Pottenstein
Senftenberg
Geyersberg
Gabel
Grumberg
Grulich
Altstadt
Monna R.
Joka nothal
Rosvalda
Hohenploz
to Prerau
Oder R.
Schumberg
Hohenstadt
Komerstadt
Gitau
Berstadt
Braunseiff
Hoff
Eulenberg
Bahrn
Sternberg
Neustadt
Makrisch
Mugliz
Ausson
Meron
Altstadt
Tribau
Brisau
Littau
Gewiczko
Bausow
Lostice
Liebe
Old R.
Pasken
Mistek
Freyberg
Bodenstadt
Olmutz
Konitz
Leitomischel
Leipnick
Weiskirchen
Stramberg
Frankstadt
Meseritsch
Tobitschau
Kralitz
Holeschau
Freystatt
Hulin
Zlin
Wisowice
Malenowice
Klobauky
Zdaunky
Strazisk
Hradisch
Brod Uherisky
Banow
Austerlitz
Arkleberg
Boschowitz
Austitz
Strasnitz
Kossel
Lundenburg
Turkitz
Landshut
Nikolsburg
Dunowitz
Drosskowitz
Grumbach
Erdberg
Tzaya R.
Marchia R.
Gabel
Reichenberg
Friedland
Neustadt
Hardorf
Krottau
Kratzau
Leer R.
Gabel
Oschnitz
Hochstadt
Warttenberg
Libenau
Nimes
Hirschberg
Kinnewasser
Turnau
Weissenwasser
Bakon
Jung Bunzlau
Liban
Strenitz
Daytranice
Brodecz
Rozdalowice
Benatek
Alt Bunzlau
Lissow
Nymburg
Czelakowitz
Nehwizdo
Bohemian Brod
Kolin
Planiansky
Laurzim
Zamnuky
Suchdol
Kuttenberg
Malleschau
Czaslaw
Zbrasslawice
Habr
Chotiborz
Zasmuk
Ledecz
Kraslowice
Deutschbrodt
Czechtice
Zahradka
Lipnice
Humpolecz
Senozaty
Jung Wozice
Horazownik
Pacalow
Pilgram
Neustift
Reichenau
Bergstadt
Chevnow
Tabor
Un-Plan
Bechyne
Sobriesla
Zevrowice
Telcz
Trebitsch
Mrakotin
Plaz
Konigseck
Schamers
Lissow
Budweis
Ledenice
Forbes
Wellesshin
Schweinitza
Crumau
Priedal
Gratzen
Kaplice
Beneschau
Richnow
Hayd
Zetwing
Trautenau
Braunau
Skatzler
Schwarzathal
Pilnikau
Starkstadt
Police
Arnau
Neu-paka
Kralowe-Dwur
Mialonice
Rot-Weseli
Skalitz
Nachod
Jaromirz
Smidary
Smirzice
Dobruska
Gishubel
Ovcz

*Franconia*, is particularly worthy of obſervation. The *Mileſſow* in the circle of *Leutmeritz* is ſaid to be the higheſt mountain in the whole country. *Bohemia* lies high, as the rivers, which ariſe therein prove, is for the moſt part level, enjoys a warm, pleaſant and wholeſome air, a ſoil fat, and in certain places only ſandy. It is very fertile in corn, conſiderable quantities of which are exported from thence; particularly from the circle of the *Erzgebirge* is exported buck-wheat, millet, garden and orchard fruits, and excellent hops. It likewiſe produces ſaffron, ginger, calamus and what is called a manna (but by the *Bohemians* otherwiſe named *Ber*, being much the ſame with the pannick, or fox-tail) has alſo good red wines, among which that of *Mielnicker*, and in particular, the ſweet and ſtrong *Podſkalſky*, which grows near *Auſzg*, is principally eſteemed. It yields likewiſe good paſture, numerous droves of cattle, together with excellent chaces, and wild fowl, as alſo bears, lynxes, wolves, foxes, martens, badgers, beavers and otters; with well-taſted fiſh of all kinds in the rivers and ponds.

In ancient times, indeed, at *Slaney*, *Bilina*, and near the village of *Auſſowitz*, which lies in the territory of the cloyſter of *Topler*, as alſo near the village of *Erlebach* in the territory of *Egra*, were ſalt works, but theſe are gone to decay. In other places too ſalt ſprings have been found; and *Balbin* ſays, that in the circle of *Prachnier* near *Mohoſſvice* is a mountain, containing ſal-gem; but at preſent they neither boil nor dig ſalt in *Bohemia*, but have it from other countries. The ſealed earth, which is found near *Teblon*, the holy mountain of *Lewin*, one mile diſtant from *Chulm*, and in other places, is good. *Muſcovy*-glaſs and ſtone-coal are alſo to be found here. At *Chomutau* too and *Falkenau* conſiderable quantities of alum are prepared. At *Falkenau* alſo ſulphur and vitriolic-water is found. Gold, indeed, is likewiſe to be met with here, but at preſent is not ſought for, many rivers too in it bear this precious commodity in their ſtreams. The beſt ſilver mine-works at this day in *Bohemia* are thoſe of the *Kuttenburg* in the circle of *Czaſlau*. Thoſe of the *Pilſner* and *Bechiner* circle, and thoſe alſo in the territory of *Elenbogen* are ſmaller. Near *Krupka*, *Slawkow*, *Lauterbach* and *Schonfeld* are ſome good mines of tin. Iron too is here and there to be found. Copper-ore is principally met with at *Dreyhacken* in the territory of *Elenbogen*. Lead-ore, quick-ſilver and ſalt-petre are alſo found here. Above one hundred towns and places, may be named where glaſs-works have been eſtabliſhed. All kinds of marble are likewiſe dug in *Bohemia*. Among the precious ſtones here are diamonds, to which is a beautiful luſtre, but a proper hardneſs only is wanting; which is alſo the caſe with its rubies and chryſolites; emeralds, granates, ſaphires, topazes, amethyſts, hyacinths, berills, carbuncles, jaſper, chalcedonies, turquoiſes, cornelians, *&c.* The ſilver, and in part, milk-white pearls, which are gathered at different places in this Kingdom in particular in the *Wltawa* and *Wlatawa*, are very beautiful. Laſtly it boaſts alſo wholeſome

waters, as namely the warm baths of *Carlsbad* and *Teplitz*, the cold bath of the *Kukusbrunn* in the circle of *Konigingratz*, and the acid ſprings not far from *Egra*, and at *Deſny*. Concerning the principal rivers of the country, the *Elbe* has its riſe in *Bohemia*, and that in the circle of *Konigingratz* becoming inſtantly navigable at *Leutmeritz*. At *Melmick* it receives the *Moldau* or *Mulda*, (in the *Bohemian* language the *Wlatawa)* which receives its ſource in the circle of *Prachiner*; and near *Leutmeritz* the *Egra*, having its riſe on the *Fichtelberg*.

§. 4. The ten principal highways leading from *Prague* through the whole country, are now made in a direct line, which are, in many places, ſecured by maſonry, the hollow parts being filled up, and on both ſides, for the carrying off of the water, deep trenches are cut. This uſeful labour coſt ſome millions of florins, though the ſouagers muſt give their labour *gratis*. At each ſtation two kruitzers of way-money are given for a horſe.

*Bohemia* was formerly abundantly ſupplied with towns, boroughs, villages, caſtles, and men. In the days of the Emperor *Rudolph* II. were computed in it 34700 villages, 732 great and ſmall towns, 124 caſtles. in *Bohemian*, *Zamky*, ſeats of the nobility, in their language *Twrzy*, unnumbered, and above three millions of inhabitants. From a table executed in 1596 at the command of the ſtates it appears that at that time in the diſtricts of the royal chamber were 14373 ſubjects and 132 pariſhes, in the lords diſtrict 67125 ſubjects, and 517 pariſhes; in the knights diſtrict 54413 ſubjects, and 520 pariſhes; of the royal towns 459, their ſubjects 5326, and pariſhes 101; of the ſubjects of the eccleſiaſtics 7339, and their pariſhes 72; of the barons and knights towns 48, their ſubjects 2282, and their pariſhes 24; but of the poſſeſſors of free eſtates in *Bohemian, Swobodnicy*, there were no leſs than 333: Conſequently throughout the whole kingdom were 150858 ſettled ſubjects, 1366 pariſhes, and 97 royal and baron towns. *Paul Aretinus*, in his chart of *Bohemia*, publiſhed in the year 1619, exhibits 722 great and ſmall towns, 200 ſtrong caſtles and 3377 knights ſeats. *Balbin* out of *Wenz. Hagek's Annal Boh.* furniſhes us with a liſt of 108 greater, and above 300 ſmaller towns, which were formerly in this kingdom. But at preſent it appears very deſolate in compariſon of its former ſtate. During the inteſtine religious wars, and in the ſucceeding irruptions of the *Swedes*, moſt of the towns, caſtles, and villages in *Bohemia* were laid waſte, inſomuch that at preſent it contains only one hundred and five great and ſmall towns; *viz. Prague* the capital, together with thirty-one other royal towns, nine royal dowery or jointure ones, two common mine towns, twelve exempted mine-towns, three royal mine-towns, and forty-ſeven baron-towns; in general 228 places, which hold fairs, and not much above 6000 villages. The number of ſeigniories, farms, and eſtates in it amounts nearly to 1451. The number of the inhabitants is alſo conſiderably decreaſed, and *Balbin* aſſerts that not the tenth part of the former number remains

remains at preſent, and that the modern *Bohemia* is ſcarce the ſhadow of what it was formerly. In the year 16 2, and in the three or four ſucceeding years, to the number of 30000 fixed families quitted this country, not to mention women, children, handycrafts-men, and others; and the greateſt part of the nobility alſo who retired. For this reaſon an attentive traveller finds the towns, boroughs, villages and highways in *Bohemia* very deſolate.

§. 5. The *Bohemians* are fond of the appellation of *Czechowe* which is derived from the famous *Czech*, who is much celebrated by their hiſtorians, and brought thither by the *Slavi*, by which name they are alſo called by the people that ſpeak the *Slavonick*. The peaſants here are bondmen to their lords, and the hard yoke which galls them appears to be the cauſe as well of their ſtiff neckedneſs as of their indolence, which latter, among other things, is obſervable in the wretched condition of their villages, though wood is to be found here in great plenty, and building not expenſive among them. In the year 1679, a great part of them raiſed an inſurrection on account of the heavy bondage they laboured under, but for this they were wholly ſtript of the ſmall remains of the rights and privileges which they enjoyed. The owners of free eſtates, who are called in their language *Swobodnicy*, *Diedinicy*, and *Naprawnicy*, are at preſent but few in number. To the landed-ſtates belong the prelates, lords, knights, and towns. The prelates here are the archbiſhop of *Prague*, with the biſhops of *Leutmeritz* and *Konigingratz*, the canons and capitulars of the metropolitan church of St. *Veit* in the citadel of *Prague*, among whom the vice-biſhop or ſuffragan, and provoſt of the collegiate-church is ſtiled the firſt prelate in the kingdom, together with twenty-one provoſts and abbots; namely, the provoſts of St. *Peter* and *Paul* in the *Wiſcherad* and *Old Bunzlau*, the general and grand maſter of the order of knighthood of the holy croſs with the red ſtar, the abbots and provoſts of *Braunau*, *Sedlec* and *Skalice*, of *Mount Sion* and *Muhlhauſen*, in the *Carlſhof* at *Prague*, as alſo *Montferat*, commonly called *Emaus* in *New Prague*. *Hohenfurt*, *Secau*, *Kladrau*, *Doran*, St. *Corona*, *Chotieſſow*, *Topl*, St. *John under the rock*, and St. *Kilian* in the *Waſſerhof*, *Konigſſaal* near St. *Procopius* on the river *Saſawa*; near St. *Nicolas* in *Old Prague*, *Plaſs*, and *Oſſeg*. The ſtate of lords conſiſts of princes, counts, and barons. Since the year 1490 many knights have been received into the ſtate of lords; and ſince the defeat of the *Huſſites* on the *White Mountain* ſeveral foreign families of note have alſo been added to it, and eſtates and ſeigniories either made theirs by the donations of the Kings, or by purchaſe. Since the days of King *Wladiſlaus* II. many of the ſtate of burghers have been raiſed into that of knights, partly at the Diets by the knights themſelves, and partly by royal letters of nobility. To the towns, which have the privilege of appearing at the Diets, belong to the royal towns. Theſe Diets were ſummoned once a year by the King, and uſually held at *Prague*.

The *Bohemian* language is a dialect of the *Slavonick*, or ſomewhat

harſher than the dialect of the neighbouring people who ſpeak *Slavonick*, as they change the conſonants and in particular the *l*, more into vowels. Formerly the *Bohemians* uſed the ſame letters with the *Ruſſians*; but in the time of *Boleſlaus the Good*, the *Latin* was introduced among them. There is alſo much *German* ſpoke in the country.

§. 6. The *Bohemians* are ſuppoſed to have received the Chriſtian faith ſo early as the ſixth century: But it is more certain that they were inſtructed therein by the *Greek* brethren *Methodius* and *Cyril*, (the latter of whom was at firſt called *Conſtantinus*) about the middle of the ninth century: And hence alſo at firſt the *Greek* religion and cuſtoms were in uſe among them till *Boleſlaus the Good* introduced the *Romiſh* method of worſhip there. In the fifteenth century *John Militz* began to preach againſt the Pope and *Roman*-catholic clergy, and *Matthias Janow* trod in his ſteps. The latter was likewiſe followed by *John Huſs*, *Jerom* of *Prague*, and *Jacob von Miſa*; who partly in the fourteenth, but partly and chiefly in the fifteenth century, oppoſed many doctrines and abuſes of the *Roman*-catholic church. This at the council of *Conſtance* brought *Huſs* and *Jerome* to the ſtake, and put their adherents, the greateſt part of whom were *Bohemians*, under the bann, upon which they were ſo irritated that on this account a bloody war broke out, which continued for many years. The *Huſſites* choſe *Nic. von Huſſinetz*, and *John von Trocknow*, or *Ziſka*, for their leaders, and on a mountain in the circle of *Bechiner*, pitched a camp for the ſecurity of themſelves and their religious aſſemblies; but this was ſoon changed into a town, which gave occaſion to their being called *Taborzi* or *Taborites*; *Tabor* in the *Bohemian* language ſignifying a camp. A part of the people, who ſided with the majority of the *Huſſites* and principally longed after the participation of the cup in the Lord's Supper, obtained the name of *Calixtines*, and after the death of *Ziſka* a part alſo called themſelves *Orphans*. The *Calixtines*, in the year 1433, came to an agreement with the council of *Baſel*, and obtained the uſe of the cup, which was permitted to every one, but in other reſpects they complied with the cuſtoms of the *Romiſh*-church. On the contrary, the *Taborites* were neither by allurements, threatnings, or perſecutions, to be brought over to a reunion with the *Romiſh* church. They continued conſtantly improving their ſyſtem of doctrine and church-diſcipline, bid farewel to war and diſputes, and called themſelves afterwards the *Bohemian* brethren, or the brothers of the law of Chriſt, as alſo the united brethren: But in 1547 the greater part of them were baniſhed their country, upon which they betook themſelves, to *Poland* and *Pruſſia*. In the ſixteenth century, however, the *Lutherans* encreaſed conſiderably in *Bohemia*, and the greateſt part of the *Calixtines* alſo embraced the reformed religion, addicting themſelves to *Lutheraniſm*. *Maximilian* II. who in the year 1567, in conſequence of the deſire of the ſtates, had taken off at a Diet the above-

mentioned

mentioned agreement, which was made in the reign of King *Sigiſmund*, permitting every one full liberty of conſcience, eſtabliſhed, in 1575, at a Diet, the *Lutheran* confeſſion of faith, promiſing the adherers thereto all the liberty they could wiſh, which was granted ſtill more ſtrongly in 1609 by *Rudolph* II. by means of what is called the brief or letter of Majeſty, in which the proteſtant ſtates were not only permitted the free exerciſe of their religion, but alſo the uſe of an under-conſiſtory, together with the right of appointing miniſters, and the uſe of the univerſity of *Prague*. *Matthias* I. ſolemnly promiſed after his coronation in 1611, the confirmation of all theſe privileges, and *Ferdinand* II. was admitted as King by the *Bohemians* only upon condition, that he would confirm by oath the letter of Majeſty. But in 1617, *Ferdinand*, without the conſent of the ſtates, entered into an agreement with *Philip* III. King of *Spain*, which agreement was confirmed by *Matthias*, that he the ſaid *Ferdinand*, together with all his deſcendents, after the extinction of the male archducal ſtock of *Auſtria*, ſhould poſſeſs the hereditary ſucceſſion in *Bohemia*; which procedure, being repugnant to the conſtitution of the Empire, could not fail of being terrifying and diſagreeable to the *Lutheran Bohemians*; and excluſive of this they had ſo many complaints to prefer, that their deputies in 1618 obtaining no courteous and favourable anſwer to their repreſentations in the royal chancery at *Prague*; in the heat of their paſſion they threw two uncourteous royal counſellors, with a ſecretary out at the window, as betrayers of their country: And no regard being paid to their complaints they took up arms for their own defence, creating the Palſgrave *Frderick*, King. Hence aroſe a lamentable war, which ended very unfortunately as well for the new King, as the proteſtant *Bohemians*. In 1627 they were deprived of the letter of Majeſty, and of all their other rights and privileges, and ſuch as would not ſubmit to the *Roman*-catholic church were compelled to quit the country. From that time the catholic church became the ruling and only prevailing religion in *Bohemia*; nevertheleſs the *Jews* at *Prague* are indulged in the exercíſe of theirs. The few remaining *Lutherans* here were afterwards obliged to conceal themſelves as much as poſſible.

The archbiſhop of *Prague* is born legate of the holy apoſtolic ſee of *Rome*, being likewiſe a Prince of the holy *Roman* Empire, primate of the kingdom, ſtanding chancellor of the univerſity of *Prague*. He crowns the King of *Bohemia*, and has for ſuffragans the biſhops of *Leutmeritz* and *Konigingratz*. Formerly he enjoyed both ſeat and voice at the Diet of the Empire. The archiepiſcopal conſiſtory has the ſole ſupreme juriſdiction over the clergy, and from it lies an appeal either to the King or Pope.

§. 7. Learning flouriſhes but indifferently in this kingdom. At *Prague* is an univerſity which loſt its greateſt reputation about the middle of the

fifteen century in the time of King *Wenzel* IV. It is under the inſpection of the Jeſuits, who have here and there academical colleges and gymnaſia. The *P. P. piarum Scholarum* have alſo at *Schlackenwerth* and *Slan* ſome colleges and gymnaſia. There are likewiſe common ſchools here.

§. 8. With reſpect to handicraft trades *and arts, the Bohemians* are, indeed, as well adapted to them as other nations; but apply not themſelves much to the fine manufactures, ſaving only that at *Leipa*, *Neuhaus* and *Reichenberg*, a good cloth is made, and at *Beraun* and *Leipa* fine potter's-work, as alſo at *Benſen* in the circle of *Leutmeritz* fine paper; in other places, good blades for ſwords and knives, and in particular a fine ſort of glaſs. The beſt white chalk glaſs comes from *Wimburg* and the *Bohemia Chemnitz*. I paſs over the ſmaller manufactures in ſilence.

§. 9. With regard to commerce, much corn and malt is exported from hence into *Saxony*, and the former alſo to *Bavaria*. Hops and the *Spaw*-waters of *Egra* are alſo plentifully exported from this Kingdom, not to mention other native commodities. Of manufactured wares there are particularly exported out of this country, paper, pottery and beautiful glaſs in plenty. In order to leſſen the importation of ſuch foreign goods as may be made there, a high duty is laid upon them. But their commerce in general is ſtill but inconſiderable.

10. I begin the ſhort account of the hiſtory of this country with the *Boii*, who formed a part of the *Celtic* ſhoal, which in the year 589 before *Chriſt* paſſed under the conduct of *Sigoveſus'* out of *Gallia* or *Celtia* over the *Rhine*, in queſt of new ſettlements. From them this country obtained its name (§. 2.) But in the days of *Auguſtus* the inhabitants were driven hence by the *Marcommanni* (though this is probably only to be underſtood of the greateſt part of them) upon which they betook themſelves to *Noricum*, which from thence was called *Bayerland*, or more properly *Bojerland*. The neighbours of theſe new inhabitants, however, continued to name themſelves, as well as their country, after the former inhabitants, the *Boii*. In ſucceeding times, and thoſe too, as is ſuppoſed, in the ſixth century, the *Slavi* came to *Bohemia* and drove out the *Marcomanni*. Their leader was called *Czech*, and from them the modern *Bohemians* derive their original. In the beginning of the eighth century they obtained the *Przemyſl* for their firſt duke, who brought the government to his poſterity. *Charlemagne*, it is true, rendered the *Bohemians* tributary to the *German* Empire, but their ſubjection was of ſhort duration, and they had perpetual diſputes with the *Germans*. Towards the end of the ninth century duke *Borziwog* ſuffered himſelf to be baptized. *Wenzel* was compelled to the payment of a tribute by the *German* King *Henry* I. to which alſo *Boleſlaus* was obliged to ſubmit. In the year 1086 *Wratiſlau* obtained of the *German* King, *Henry* IV. the royal dignity, but this died with him; and though the Emperor *Frederick* I. in the year 1162 renewed it again for the benefit of duke

*Wladiſlaw*

*Wladiſlaw* II. yet it ceaſed a ſecond time and *Bohemia* continued, afterwards a dutchy as before, until the year 1199 the Emperor, *Philip* and in the year 1203 *Otto* IV. raiſed it to a Kingdom; upon which *Przemyſl* II. who at that time ſucceeded to the crown, obtained, on account of his dependence on the Emperor *Otto*, the ſurname of *Ottocar* or *Ottonicarus*. Under *Przemyſl-Ottocar* II. the Kingdom of *Bohemia* roſe to its higheſt pitch of grandeur; *Auſtria*, *Stiria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola* and *Iſtria* belonging at that time to it, though this very king alſo loſt again theſe territories. His ſon *Wenzel* II. was likewiſe King of *Poland*; and in the ſon of this, *Wenzel* III. ended in 1306 the ancient male ſtock of the *Bohemian* kings, who had flouriſhed from *Przemyſl*. Upon this, a great part of the ſtates of *Bohemia* choſe the *Auſtrian* prince, *Rudolph* for their king, whom his father *Albrecht*, King of the *Romans* eſtabliſhed on the throne by an army. After *Rudolph*'s untimely death the *Bohemians* choſe *Henry*, duke of *Carinthia*, but they again ſoon depoſed him, electing *John* of *Lutzelburg*, ſon to the *Roman* Emperor *Henry* VII. for their king, but upon this condition, that he would take for conſort the youngeſt, unmarried ſiſter that remained of the laſt King. This Prince made the *Sileſian* princes vaſſals to the crown of *Bohemia*, annexing alſo a ſecond time to it the *Upper Luſatia*. To him ſucceeded his ſon *Charles*, who made the fourth of this name among the *Roman* Emperors, and not only founded the univerſity of *Prague*, but alſo endeavoured in every reſpect to promote the welfare of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*. With his conſort, daughter of the *Palſgrave Ruprecht*, he obtained ſeveral towns and caſtles, having procured ſtill more by purchaſe; upon which, with the approbation of the Electors, be annexed them all together with the *Sileſian* principalties to the crown of *Bohemia*. In 1375, he likewiſe purchaſed the *March* of *Brandenburg*; but this, in the year 1415, was again diſpoſed of by his ſon *Sigiſmund* to the burgrave of *Nurenberg*. With reſpect to the reſt, he endeavoured to render the crown of *Bohemia* hereditary in his houſe. His ſon and ſucceſſor *Wenzel* is repreſented as a worſe man than he really was. In his reign, the religious troubles took their riſe, of which I have ſpoken above in (§. 6.) and which alſo, after his death, which happened in 1418, cauſed the throne to continue vacant for many years amidſt very bloody wars: for though the Emperor *Sigiſmund* his brother ſought to bring *Bohemia* into 1420, in his own poſſeſſion, yet he again was driven out of that kingdom, and in 1436 firſt arrived to the poſſeſſion of it, the *Huſſites* having by inteſtine diſcords fallen out among themſelves, upon which he entered into a treaty with them. But ſo early as the year 1437 he alſo died, and after his death the greateſt part of the *Bohemians* elected *Caſimir* brother to the King of *Poland* for their King, but others the former King's ſon in law, *Albrecht* of *Auſtria*, who procured himſelf, indeed, to be crowned in 1438, but enjoyed nothing but troubles, amidſt which he ſoon died. His conſort being with child at his death afterwards bear him *Ladiſlaus*, who alſo at laſt was recogniſed by the

*Bohemians* as their King. During his minority, *George* of *Podibrath* was regent, and on the proclaiming of the young King, was unanimouſly choſen. This Prince was a zealous *Huſſite*. To him ſucceeded in 1471, by the election of the ſtates, *Wladiſlaw*, ſon to *Caſimir* King of *Poland*; who as well as his ſon *Lewis*, was at the ſame time King alſo of *Hungary*. This laſt met ſpeedily with a melancholy end; upon which by deputation of the eſtates *Ferdinand* archduke of *Auſtria*, was choſen King, after he had firſt previouſly acknowledged in a reverſe or counter writing, that he was appointed by the free and voluntary choice of the ſtates, and had ſworn to maintain their rights and immunities. But in 1547, at a Diet of the ſtates, he pronounced ſuch *Bohemians*, as out of zeal for their religion, had levied ſome forces, deprived of their privileges, and the Kingdom hereditary and abſolute. His ſon *Maximilian* was crowned in his father's life time, and granted the *Bohemians* full liberty of conſcience (§. 6.) The diſputes and troubles, which happened, with reſpect to religion, under his ſucceſſors *Rudolph* II. *Matthias* I. and *Ferdinand* II. I have already taken notice of above in (§. 6.) As *Ferdinand* II. in the year 1620 had routed the army of his rival *Frederick* at the *White mountain* near *Prague*, *Bohemia* was reduced to a total hereditary Kingdom. In the year 1635 he alſo reſigned the *Upper* and *Lower Luſatia* to the Elector of *Saxony*. Under *Ferdinand* III. this Kingdom was miſerably laid waſte by the *Swedes*. His ſon *Ferdinand* IV. was, indeed, crowned King, but died before his father *Leopold*. *Joſeph* and *Charles* VI. ſucceeded each other immediately in the Government, and in the laſt in 1740, the ancient male ſtock of the houſe of *Auſtria*, became extinct. By virtue of the pragmatic ſanction, eſtabliſhed by him, his eldeſt daughter, the Princeſs *Maria Thereſia*, took poſſeſſion, as well of the collective hereditary lands, as in particular alſo of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*: but the Elector of *Bavaria* making pretenſions thereto, ſeized the Kingdom by the help of the *French*, cauſing himſelf to be proclaimed King thereof, on *December* 7, 1740, and ſoon after, ordered homage to be paid him. But notwithſtanding this the Queen of *Hungary* at laſt prevailed, and accordingly in *May* 1743, was crowned at *Prague*, and ever ſince the peace of *Dreſden* in 1745, *Bohemia* has enjoyed under her government the wiſhed-for tranquillity *.

§. 11. *Bohemia* is at this day an hereditary Kingdom, but was formerly elective, though the ſtates uſually kept to the family of the deceaſed King. *Ferdinand* I. ſo early as the year 1547, declared the Kingdom hereditary, by a concluſion of the Diet, and ſuch alſo it fully became in 1620 after the battle of the *White mountain* (§. 10.) ſo that from that time the ſtates, have nothing more to do with reſpect to the right of ſucceſſion. The coronation of the hereditary king is perfomed by virtue of a papal bull received in 1345, by the archbiſhop of *Prague*.

* The reader will perceive that this was wrote before the commencement of the preſent broils with the glorious King of *Pruſſia*.

§. 12. The

§. 12. The King of *Bohemia* is arch-cup-bearer of the holy *Roman* Empire, but adds not that arch-office to his titles. He has for hereditary cup-bearer of the Empire the counts of *Althan*, who therefore bear a cup in their arms. Concerning the origin of this arch-office the learned are of different opinions; the moſt probable ſeems to be that the Emperor *Frederick* I. conferred on duke *Wladiſlaw*, at the ſame time with the royal title, alſo the office of arch-cup-bearer in the *German* Empire. At leaſt the Emperor *Rudolph* I. in the years 1289 and 1290 has by two public documents declared, that the office of arch-cup-bearer and the right of election appertained to the crown of *Bohemia*, and that the great grand-father of the then King *Wenzel* had poſſeſſed it before that time. On this arch-office reſts alſo the right of the King of *Bohemia*, to chooſe a King of the *Romans*; in poſſeſſion of which he has been conſtantly ever ſince the reign of *Frederick* I. as the above adduced *Rudolphin*'s documents ſhew; and hiſtory alſo teaches us that it has been practiſed: and though the Kings of *Bohemia* have been paſſed over once or twice at the election of an Emperor, yet this never happened with their own conſent; but either aroſe from hence; *viz.* that they had not a good underſtanding at that time with the Empire, or from ſome other cauſes which were not in the leaſt prejudicial to their right. From hence alſo it appears, that the king of *Bohemia* has been of old time a genuine ſtate of the *German* Empire, and that he likewiſe formerly contributed nothing to the taxes thereof is not inconſiſtent with it; this privilege ariſing from a peculiar prerogative, which *Frederick* II. conferred upon him in 1212, at the ſame time ſetting him free from the juriſdiction of the ſupreme judicatory of the Empire. Nay ſo far is it from being inconſiſtent therewith that the King of *Bohemia*, appears not always at the Diets of the Empire. The arch-dukes of *Auſtria* too appeared only, when they pleaſe, and the arch-duke *Albrecht* promiſed *Wenzel* King of *Bohemia*, that, whenever he ſhould become King of the *Romans*, he would confer upon him and his ſucceſſors the privilege of not being obliged to appear at the military expeditions, aſſemblies, aulic judicatories, *&c.* of the *Roman* King or Emperor. In the year 1708, all the three colleges likewiſe of the Empire acknowledged, that the King and Elector of *Bohemia* has an undoubted right of ſeat and voice in all aſſemblies thereof, and for that reaſon have left it wholly to the will of the Empire, as King and Elector of *Bohemia*, whether and when, at all ordinary and extraordinary meetings, either at Diets of the Empire, deputations, collegial meetings or others, he will again for the future cauſe the ſeat and voice of *Bohemia* to be occupied, inveſted, and managed by a proper, ſufficient, plenipotentiary embaſſy: by which the Emperor has at the ſame time promiſed, that, on account of his hereditary Kingdom of *Bohemia*, and of the countries belonging thereto, he will for the future not only take upon himſelf and pay an electoral proportion of all taxes and impoſts of the Empire and circle,

but alſo three hundred florins yearly to the chamber-judicatory: On the other hand, the collective body of the Empire has engaged to take the kingdom of *Bohemia*, with all the countries united therewith, under its protection and defence. On the death of the Emperor *Charles* VI. great debates aroſe concerning the perſon who, at the election of a new King of the *Romans*, ſhould repreſent the electoral voice of *Bohemia*? The Queen *Maria Thereſia* had conferred this ſovereignty on her conſort, the great Duke of *Tuſcany*; but by a majority of votes in the electoral college it was determined that the voice of *Bohemia* ſhould remain dormant for that time, and be attended with no conſequences; which actually came to paſs. But after the death of *Charles* VII. the envoys of election of the Queen of *Bohemia* were admitted to the choice of a new King of the *Romans*. With reſpect to the reſt, the King and Elector of *Bohemia*, by virtue of the golden bull precedes all temporal Electors, and at public or ſolemn proceſſions, even the Empreſs herſelf. *Bohemia* owns no adminiſtrator or vicar of the *Roman* Empire.

§. 13. The arms of *Bohemia* were formerly an eagle *Sable*, in a field *Argent*: But the Emperor *Frederick* gave *Wladiſlaw* II. at his creation, a ſilver lion with a double tail in a field *Gules*; which arms have ever ſince been adhered too. The Kings of *Bohemia* are wont, after their coronation, to dub knights of the order of St. *Wenzetlaus*; otherwiſe there is no order of knighthood in that kingdom.

§. 14. Yet notwithſtanding this the holy order of knighthood of the croſs with the red ſtar flouriſhes to this day as well in *Bohemia* as *Moravia*, *Sileſia*, and *Hungary*, being received into the firſt in the year 1217. In 1697 the Emperor *Leopold* gave the general and grand maſter thereof a place among the prelates of *Bohemia*, ſo that he follows immediately upon the provoſt of *Old Bundſlau* (§. 5.) The order of *St. John* has likewiſe a priorſhip or grand priorſhip in *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, *Sileſia*, *Auſtria*, *&c.* which is appropriated to the *Teutonic* tongue. The ſeat of its grand prior is at *Strakonice* in the circle of *Prachin*.

§. 15. The ſupreme officers of the Empire are the ſupreme burgrave, ſupreme land-ſteward, ſupreme land-marſhal, ſupreme land-chamberlain, ſupreme land-judge, ſupreme aulic feudal judge, ſupreme preſident of appeals, ſupreme chamber-preſident, and ſupreme land-regiſter. The hereditary officers here are principally four, *viz.* 1. The ſupreme hereditary marſhal, whoſe place is at preſent ſupplied by the ſupreme land-marſhal. 2. The ſupreme hereditary ſewer, which office the counts of *Colloredo* enjoy. From this the office of ſupreme hereditary purveyor is now ſeparated, the counts of *Wratiſlaw* being poſſeſſed of it. The office alſo of hereditary carver, which falls to the ſhare of the counts of *Waldſtein*, muſt be diſtinguiſhed therefrom. 3. The office of ſupreme hereditary cup-bearer, which is veſted in the family of the counts of *Fiſchernin*. 4. The ſupreme

preme hereditary ſteward, which office the counts of *Kinſky* poſſeſs. The counts of *Uleſeld* are ſupreme hereditary keepers of the jewels. Excluſive of theſe principal hereditary offices there are yet ſome others: The lords of *Mladota* of *Solopiſk* enjoy that of hereditary door-keepers; the counts of *Kortzenſky*, and lords of *Hradeck*, the office of hereditary bannerets; and the counts of *Wrtby* the office of hereditary treaſurers.

§. 16. The aulic chancery of *Bohemia*, which conſtantly follows the court, was united in 1749 at *Vienna* to that of the *Auſtrian* under the name of the ſupreme juſtice-place. The ſtadholderſhip of *Prague* is aboliſhed, the affairs of the ſtate and chamber there, being at length conferred on the *Directorium in publicis & cameralibus*, erected at *Vienna* in 1749. At *Prague* are the royal repreſentation and chamber, the royal greater and ſmaller land-right or land-juriſdiction, the royal land-table, the royal chamber-right, the aulic feudal judicatory, the judicatory of appeals, the judicatory of the ſupreme burgraviate, and the ſupreme tax-office.

The circles and towns in *Bohemia* have alſo their peculiar judicatories, and the ſtate of lords their hereditary and feudal ones. *Bohemia* has alſo its own peculiar land-regulations.

§. 17. From ſome royal demands or exactions made in later times we may form a probable conjecture how much this kingdom brings in annually to its ſovereign. In 1742 the Emperor *Charles* VII. exacted of the ſtates, for the ordinary and extraordinary contributions of the kingdom, 6000000 of florins. In 1743 the queen *Maria Thereſia* demanded in general 5270000 florins, 2890000 of florins were for the military ſtate. The revenues of the chamber-eſtates or domains, tolls, *&c.* raiſed here are likewiſe conſiderable. According to the new regulation of the military ſtate of the collective *Auſtrian* hereditary countries, the annual contribution of the kingdom of *Bohemia* to the maintenance thereof amounts to 5270488 florins 44 kruitzers. To the ſtanding militia of 24000 men, which in the year 1753, were appointed in the *Auſtrian* hereditary countries, and in times of war were to ſerve towards the compleating the field-regiments, *Bohemia* furniſhes 9000.

§. 18. Laſtly with reſpect to the true political diviſion of the kingdom, it conſiſts of *Prague* the capital town with its diviſions, and twelve circles, to which, by way of appendage, is added, moreover, the circuit of *Egra*. The preſent regulation of the circles was made by the ſtates in 1714, as approved by the Emperor *Charles* VI. in a peculiar reſcript, and are obſerved in *Muller*'s chart. *Balbin* has already taken notice that the aſſertions of *Paul Stranſky* (whom all modern geographers have followed) are falſe, which intimate that *Charles* IV. had divided *Bohemia* into fifteen circles, and that this diviſion ſtill continued. He proves from a genuine manuſcript, entitled *Berna regalis*, in which all the towns and their ſeveral contributions to the royal chamber, as paid in the time of *Charles* IV. and

his ſon *Wenzel*, are noted down that there were at that time only twelve circles; namely, the circle of *Kaurzimer*, comprehending *Great Prague*, together with that of the *Pilſner*, *Leutmeritzer*, *Konigingratzer*, *Rakowitzer*, in which lattter alſo *Beraun* was included, as likewiſe thoſe of the *Chrudimer*, *Prachiner*, and *Slaner*, under which was comprehended *Little Prague*, the *Bunzlauer*, *Saatzer*, *Czaſlauer*, and *Bechiner* circles. He ſuppoſes that the circles of *Podbrader* and *Moldauer* were added thereto under King *Wladiſlaw* and Shews, and that at the Diets of 1569 and 1579, the city of *Prague* was not made a peculiar circle, but on account of its dignity, only rendered independent of that of the juriſdiction of the captain of the circle of *Kaurzimer*. From hence we may perceive how far the modern inſtitution of the circles recedes from the ancient one. Each circle has two head-men, one out of the ſtate of lords, and one out of the ſtate of knights. The county of *Glatz*, and the territories of *Egra* and *Elnbogen* are united with the crown of *Bohemia*; but the former, in the year 1742, was ceded to the King of *Pruſſia*, and by him added to *Sileſia*; and, in 1714, the territory of *Elnbogen* united with the circle of *Saaltzer*. I now deſcribe,

PRAGUE.

# PRAGUE,

THE metropolis of the kingdom, which lies almoſt in the middle thereof on both ſides of the *Moldau* or *Molda*, which is here about eight hundred paces broad, but likewiſe ſhallow and not navigable. The bridge of ſtone, which *Charles* IV. in the year 1357, cauſed to be erected over this river, exceeds in length thoſe of *Ratisbon* and *Dreſden*, being ſeven hundred and forty-two common paces long. Its breadth amounts to fourteen common paces, and three carriages may paſs upon it abreaſt. It ſtands on ſixteen piers, being ornamented on the ſides with twenty-eight ſtatues of ſaints; among which the crucifix with the two female ſtatues ſtanding under it, and alſo that of St. *John* of *Nepomuck* are of metal, the others of ſtone. The ſtatue of *Nepomuck*, executed in 1683, whom King *Wenzel* cauſed to be thrown from this bridge into the river and drowned, and who, in the year 1729, was ranked among the ſaints, is honoured with peculiar devotion, almoſt all other ſaints, being, on his account, forgotten at preſent in *Bohemia*. The fortifications of *Prague* are not very important, the town may be flanked or raked on all ſides. The houſes are wholly built of ſtone, and for the moſt part conſiſt of three ſtories. It has broader ſtreets, but fewer ſtately palaces than *Vienna*. In it are computed ninety-two churches and chapels, with about forty cloiſters. The town, conſidered with reſpect to its extent, is not ſufficiently populous, as containing only about 70000 Chriſtian, and between 12 and 13000 *Jewiſh* inhabitants. Neither is the commerce, which is carried on here conſiderable, but excluſive of the arts and handicraft-trades, its principal means of ſubſiſtence is drawn from the brewing of beer.

*Prague* conſiſts properly of three towns, each of which has its peculiar head-man and magiſtrate; as namely, of the old and new towns, which lie on the eaſt-ſide of the *Mulda*, and of the *Small Side*, which is on the weſt-ſide of that river. The *Old Town* is leſs ancient than that which is called the *Small Side*, but older than the *New Town*, and was alſo, from its ancient citadel, formerly called *Wiſcherad*, and the *Greater Town*, by way of diſtinction from the *Leſſer Side* or *Town*. It was firſt founded in the year 795. The number of houſes in it is eſtimated at between 1800 and 2000; and at the *Jews* town, belonging thereto, at about 400. In the year

year 1754 the latter was, for the moſt part, conſumed by fire, and in the *Old Town* alſo a part of the houſes ſhared the ſame fate. In the *Tein* or *Teiner hof*, which was formerly a ducal ſeat, ſtands at preſent the ware-houſe and cuſtom-houſe for foreign goods and merchandiſe. The church near it is the moſt ancient in the *Old Town*, and in it we find a monument of *Tycho Brahe*. The univerſity there was founded by *Charles* IV. in the year 1347. The academical college of Jeſuits here is one of the largeſt which their order poſſeſſes, containing ſeventy-three prieſts, eighty-ſeven ſcholars, four maſters, and twenty-ſeven coadjutors. From St. *Clement*'s church, which adjoins thereto, it is called the *Collegium Clementinum*, and has a well regulated library and obſervatory. The church and hoſpital of the *Holy Ghoſt* is the ſeat of the general and grand maſters of the holy order of knights of the croſs with the red ſtar, reſiding in *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, *Sileſia*, *Poland*, and *Hungary*, which alſo forms one of the ſpiritual ſtates of the country. The abbot of the *Benedictine* abbey of St. *Nicholas* belongs alſo to the ſtates.

The *Neuſtadt*, or *New Town* being founded by *Charles* IV. in the year 1348, was called *Karlow* or *Karlſtadt*, and the ſame privileges with the *Old Town* conferred upon it. It environs the *Old Town* for a conſiderable compaſs, contains broad and ſtraight ſtreets in it, and about 2500 houſes. The Jeſuits have likewiſe a college here. The abbot of the cloiſter and church of St. *Charles* on the *Karlſhof* is one of the ſtates of the country, as is alſo the abbot of the royal abbey of *Emaus* or *Montferrat*. We are likewiſe to take notice here of the free temporal *Engliſh* foundation, over which an abbeſs preſides. The ancient citadel of *Wiſcherad* ſtood on an eminence on the river *Fulda* in a diſtant part of the town. In 1420 it was entirely deſtroyed by the *Huſſites*, together with all its churches, of which there were at that time thirteen; inſomuch that the churches and buildings, which are at preſent ſtanding there, were afterwards rebuilt anew. The inſulated provoſt and the free royal church of St. *Peter* and St. *Paul* on the *Wiſcherad* is one of the ſtates of the country. Near this church ſtands an arſenal.

The *Small Side*, or *Leſſer Town*, which is united with the foregoing by means of a bridge of ſtone erected over the *Mulda*, is the moſt ancient part of the city of *Prague*, being founded by the *Libuſſa*, and at firſt bore the name of *Prague*. It was divided into the upper and under part. The latter, which lies under the mountain on the *Mulda*, is in particular called the *Smaller Side*, and conſiſts of about 600 houſes. The moſt ancient church in it is that of St. *Wenzel*. Near the church of *our Lady below the bridge* ſtands the archive of the *Malteſe* order of knights, ſo far as it relates to *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, and *Sileſia*; and the grand prior of this order for the above-mentioned countries has his reſidence in the cloiſter, which is cloſe by this church. In the profeſſing-houſe of the Jeſuits are ſeventeen

5 prieſts,

prieſts, four maſters, and twelve coadjutors. The upper part of the *Small Side* lies on a mountain which is called the *Hradſchin*, or citadel-circuit, comprehending three principal diviſions. Firſt, the citadel (in the *Bohemian* language *Hrad)* which forms the loweſt part, being alſo called the citadel of *Prague*. In the ſouthern part thereof, which lies towards the city, is the royal reſidence, in one place or ſquare of which ſtands a metal ſtatue of St. *George*, over a ſpring of water, caſt in 1373; as alſo the ſenate-houſe, together with the other colleges, the courts of juſtice and a chancery, wherein is likewiſe to be ſeen the apartment out of the window of which *William* lord of *Slavata*, *Iaroſlaus* lord of *Martiniz*, and *Phil. Fabricius Platter* were thrown in the year 1618; the cathedral church of St. *Vite*, which is very rich in relicks, church and altar ornaments, and in which, excluſive of St. *Nepomuck*, lie interred many Dukes and Kings of *Bohemia*, together with the archiepiſcopal palace. The archbiſhopric here aroſe in 1343, out of the biſhoprick erected in 971. In the north part is the royal riding-houſe, the ſtall, the garden, *&c.* Secondly, what is properly called the *Hradſchin* comprehends likewiſe what is called the *New world*; and thirdly, the circuit of *Strahover* comprizes the *Strahov* and *Pohorzelez*. Generally ſpeaking here are about three hundred houſes. The chapel of St. *Loretto*, which belongs to the capuchins, is in imitation of the holy houſe of *Loretto* in *Italy*. Oppoſite it ſtands the *Czerniniſh* palace.

*Prague* has been very frequently beſieged and frequently taken. I omit the more ancient times and only mention thoſe of the more modern ones. In the year 1631 *Prague* was taken by the *Saxons*, in 1648, the *Small Side* was forced by the *Swedes*, and in 1741 all *Prague* by the Elector of *Bavaria*. In 1742 the *Auſtrian* forces cooped up about 20000 *French* in *Prague*, who were commanded by the marſhals *Broglio* and *Beliſle*, and who endured great hardſhips from famine, but defended themſelves bravely, and at length partly found means to make their eſcape, and partly obtained a free retreat. In the year 1744 the *Pruſſians* made themſelves maſters of this capital, after cannonading it for ſeven days, but quitted it in the ſame year. As it fell again under the *Auſtrian* juriſdiction, the *Jews* here were all ordered to depart, and quit *Bohemia*; but the Queen, changing her reſolution, granted them the further continuance of their abode there.

Without the *Strahov* gate, one hour's diſtance from the city, ſtands what is called the *White Mountain*, which on account of the battle fought there in the year 1620, and which ended unhappily on the ſide of the Palſgrave and crowned King of *Bohemia Frederick*, is become remarkable.

The

# The Twelve CIRCLES.

## I. The CIRCLE of *BUNZLAU* or *BOLESLAWSKO*,

In Latin *Boleſlavienſis circulus*, and *S. Provincia*,

IS fertile in corn, and produces the fine red wine of *Mielnik* yielding likewiſe many precious ſtones. A ſmall part of this Circle is ſurrounded by the *Rieſengebirge*. In the year 1714, at the new erection of circles, ſome villages belonging to the head-juriſdiction of *Brandeis* in the circle of *Kaurzim*, were added to this of *Bunzlau*, within which they ſtill lie; as alſo the ſeigniory and town of *Melnik*, and likewiſe that of *Schopka* which were annexed thereto. In this circle are ſeventy-four ſeigniories and ſeats. The following places in it are moſt worthy of note, *viz.*

*Inng-Bunzlau*, in Latin *Boleſlavia junior*, a royal borough ſeated on the river *Iſer*, which *Boleſlaw* the younger in the year 973, cauſed to be erected on the eminence of *Hrobka*. This place was formerly a baron-borough but in the year 1595, purchaſed its freedom, and was in 1600 ranked among the royal boroughs by the King and Emperor *Rudolph*. The *Malteſe* order has a commandery here, and the town contains ſome corporations of villages or villageſhips.

*Mielnik* or *Melnik*, a ſmall royal jointure-town containing alſo a caſtle, lies on an eminence, near the conflux of the *Elbe* and *Mulda*. In it is a collegiate church. To the town belongs the ſeigniory of *Przibor*; but that of *Melnik* belongs to the count of *Czernin*. Cloſe by the town lies the cloiſters of *Schopka*.

*Nymburg* or *Niemberg*, a royal borough lies in a plain on the river *Elbe*, into which the *Marlin* at this place diſcharges itſelf. In was enlarged by King *Wenzel* II. and ranked among the royal boroughs.

*Benatky* or *Benatek*, a ſmall town and citadel ſtanding on the river *Iſer*, and belonging to the count of *Klenau*. The celebrated *Tycho Brahe* has rendered this place memorable by his reſidence there.

*Turnow* or *Turnau*, a town lying not far from the *Iſer*, belongs as well as the neighbouring ſeigniory of *Swigan* to the count of *Waldſtein*.

The following market-towns and ſeigniories.

*Alt-Bunzlau* in Latin *Boleſlavia vetus*, being formerly a town, founded by *Wratiſlaus* in the year 915, and improved by his ſon *Boleſlaw the cruel*, in

in 937; but which in the troubles in the fifteenth and ſixteenth centuries was reduced to an inconſiderable place. The collegiate church of St. *Coſmus* and *Damian* here is very ancient, and the dean thereof lord of this place.

*Alt-Aycha* appertains to the count of *Hartig*.

*Aycha* with *Friedſtein* belongs to the cloiſter of St. *James* at *Vienna*.

*Bakow*.

*Bredl*.

*Brodecz*, with *Hruſcow*, belongs to the count *Hartmnan* of *Clarſtein*.

*Byſice* which holds fairs, belongs to the count of *Czernin*.

*Daubrawice*, to the count of *Waldſtein*.

*Dub*.

*Eiſenbrod* has fairs.

*Fridland* alſo holds fairs, and belongs together with *Wunſchendorf* and *Graffenſtein*, to the count of *Gallas*.

*Gabel*, with *Walten* belongs to the count of *Pachta*, baron of *Rayhofen*.

*Hirſchberg* to the count of *Waldſtein*.

*Hochſtatt*.

*Hradiſtie*, or *Munchengratz* belongs to the count of *Waldſtein*.

*Kunewarſſer* belongs to the count of *Waldſtein*.

*Knezmoſt*.

*Koſmonoſy* and *Koſt* are ſeigniories belonging to the count of *Czernin*.

*Kraſa* belongs to the count of *Hartig*.

*Krottau*.

*Krzinecz*.

*Liban* has fairs.

*Libenow*.

*Liſſow* belongs to the count of *Czernin*.

*Mimonie*, *Nimes*, *Niems*, belongs to the count of *Hartig*.

*Mſſeno* appertaining to the Prince of *Kinsky*, holds fairs.

*Neuſtatl*.

*Olſchwitz*.

*Pautzen*.

*Reichenberg*, belonging to the count of *Gallas*, holds fairs.

*Reichſtatt* belongs to the Great Duke of *Tuſcany*.

*Rowensko*.

*Rozdialowice* belongs to the count of *Waldſtein*.

*Semile* holds fairs, and is the property of the count *Des Faurs*.

*Sobinka* belongs to the *Seminariam Alumnorum* at *Prague*.

*Sobotka* holds fairs.

*Stremz*.

*Wartemberg* belongs to the count of *Hartig*.

*Weiſſwaſſer*, appertaining to the count of *Waldſtein*, holds fairs.

*Wuſtung*, is the property of the count of *Gallas*.

*Zwickow* belongs to the Prince of *Schwarzenberg*.
The cloiſters of *Hayndorf*, *Koſmanos* and *Poſig*.

---

## II. The CIRCLE of *KONIGINGRATZ*, by the *Bohemians* called *HRADECZSKO*,

In Latin *Regenohradecenſis circulus*, *S. Provincia*.

TO the north is ſurrounded by the *Rieſengebirge*, and there the *Elbe* has its ſource. In this circle are alſo to be found many precious ſtones with ſome conſiderable fiſh-ponds, or ſmall inland lakes, among which that of the *Blato*, not far from *Podiebrad*, is the principal. Excluſive of the two royal ſeigniories, which ſhall hereafter be taken notice of, there are, beſides, in this circle, one hundred and ten others and alſo ſeats. We ſhall mention

*Kralowe Hadrecz* or *Konigingratz*, a royal jointure-town ſeated on the *Elbe* into which the *Erlitz* here diſchargeth itſelf. This place was founded in the year 782, being pretty large and alſo well built. The biſhop here is under the juriſdiction of the archbiſhop of *Prague*. To the chapter belongs *Skal*. In the town is a college of Jeſuits, to which the ſeat at *Czernutek* belongs, as alſo *Schambach* and the firſt part of *Popowiz*; and the *Teutonick* order of knights have a commandary here. The town itſelf was beſieged in 1621, 40 and 45. To it belong ſome villages.

*Iaromirz*, a royal jointure-town ſituate on the *Elbe*, into which the river *Uppau* falls. In it is a foundation of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtin*. To the town belong alſo ſome villages.

*Kralowe-Dwur Koniginhof*, a royal jointure-town ſeated on the *Elbe*, to which belong certain villages.

*Neu-Bydzow*, or *Bidſchof*, a royal jointure-town lying on the river *Czidlina*, to which alſo belong certain villages.

*Trutnow* or *Trautenau*, a royal jointure-town lying on the river *Uppau*, containing certain corporations or village-ſhips.

Not far from hence lie the villages of *Deutſch-Baſuniez* and *Sorr*, between which on *September* 30, 1745, a warm action happened betwixt the *Auſtrian* and *Pruſſian* armies, to the diſadvantage of the former.

*Neu-paka*, a little town, belonging to the count of *Trautmansdorf*. In it is a celebrated image of the virgin *Mary*.

*Giczin*, a town ſtanding on the river *Czidlina*, is the property of the count of *Trautmansdorf*, and contains in it a college of Jeſuits, in which are thirty-ſix prieſts, three maſters and ten coadjutors, and to whom belongs *Milezowss*. To this ſeminary likewiſe belongs *Turſchy*. *Horzice*,

*Horzice*, a ſmall town belonging to the archbiſhop of *Prague*, who alſo poſſeſſes the ſeigniory of this name together with *Gutwaſſer* and *Trzebnowice*.

The following market-towns and ſeigniories, *viz.*

*Brandeis*, lying on the river *Orlitz*, and belonging to the count of *Trautmansdorf*.

*Brauuau* belonging to the *Benedictine* abbey here, the abbot of which is a ſtate of the country. In 1742 and 44 this place was garriſoned by the *Pruſſians*. To the abbey likewiſe belongs *Slaupen*; as alſo *Kladna*, *Brzeniowes* and *Hrdly* in the circle of *Rakoniz*.

*Chlumec*, in the neighbourhood of which the Emperor *Lotharius* was defeated and taken priſoner by the *Bohemians*, belongs to the count of *Broune*

*Czaſtolowice* has the privilege of holding fairs, and belongs to the count of *Sternberg*.

*Dobruska*, holds fairs.

*Eiſenſtat*, belongs to the count of *Trautmansdorf*.

*Eypel*.

*Freyheit*.

*Geyersberg*, belongs to the count of *Breda*.

*Gilemnice* and *Starkenbach*, belongs together with *Steſer* to the count of *Harrach*.

*Giſhubel*, to the count of *Hartig*.

*Grulich*, to the count of *Althan*.

*Hohenbruck*.

*Hoſtinney* and *Arnau*, the latter of which belongs, together with *Neuſchloſs*, to count *Schlick*, and has the privilege of holding fairs.

*Hradeck*, to the count *des Fours*.

*Konigſtadl*.

*Kopydlno* appertains to count *Schlick*, and holds fairs.

*Koſtelec* on the *Orliz* holds fairs, and belongs to the count of *Zaruba*.

*Kukus*, a celebrated medicinal ſpring and bath, ſeated on the *Elbe*, about half a mile from *Jaromirz*, belongs to the count of *Spork*.

*Lomnice*, belonging to the count of *Morzin*.

*Mlalowice*.

*Nachod*, belonging to prince *Piccolomini*, hold fairs.

*Nechanice*.

*Ovoczna* belongs to the count of *Colloredo*.

*Pilnikau*.

*Podiebrad*, a royal ſeigniory, holds fairs.

*Police* alſo holding fairs.

*Pottenſtein* belongs to the count of *Zaruba* and *Huſtirzan*.

*Reichenau* belongs to the count *Liebſteynky* of *Kolowrat*.

*Roketnice* belongs to the count of *Noſtitz*.

*Rot-Weſeli*.

*Satzka* holds fairs.

*Skatzler.*

*Schiſchelitz.*

*Schwarzthal.*

*Skalize* holds fairs, and has in it alſo a cloiſter of *Ciſtercian* monks, founded in the year 1357; which together with the cloiſter of *Sedlec* has a common abbot, and is conſidered as a daughter thereof.

*Smidary* belongs to the prince of *Montecuculi.*

*Smirzice* to the count of *Paar.*

*Smrkowiz*, is a royal ſeigniory.

*Solnice* belongs to the *Carmelites* of *Prague* ſeated on the *ſmall ſide.*

*Starkſtat*, to the count of *Kaiſerſtein.*

*Tiniſt.*

*Wamberg*, to count *Liebſteynky* of *Kolowrat.*

*Wigſtatl.*

*Wrchlab*, *Hohenelb*, belongs to the count of *Morzin.*

*Zamberg* and *Senftenberg*, which latter together with *Dautleb*, belongs to the count of *Bubna* and *Littitz.*

*Zirecz*, or *Zchurz*, holds fairs, and belongs to the Jeſuits of St. *Ann* in *Vienna.*

---

## III. The CIRCLE of *CHRUDIM* in the Bohemian *CHRUDIMSKO*,

In Latin *Chrudimenſis circulus*, *S. Provincia*,

IS of all the circles the beſt ſupplied with fiſh-ponds, and produces alſo a good breed of horſes which are preferable to thoſe of any other circle, at *Heralecz*, *Wrziſtie* and *Friſſaw* making likewiſe a beautiful glaſs. In this circle are thirty-four ſeigniories and eſtates. We are to take notice of

*Chrudim*, a royal jointure-town ſeated on the rivulet of *Chrudimka*, and containing ſome villages.

*Alta Meyta* or *Hohenmaut*, a royal jointure-town, to which belong certain villages.

*Policzka*, a royal jointure-town, having ſome villages belonging to it.

*Litornyſl*, a town, which together with its villages, belongs to the count of *Trautmansdorf*, and was formerly the ſee of a biſhopric, erected by *Charles* IV. in 1344, but which in the fifteenth century was removed to *Konigingratz.*

The following market-towns and ſeigniories, *viz.*

*Biſtry* belonging to the count of *Hohenems.*

*Bohemian Triberl.*

*Boganow*

*Boganow.*

*Bohdanece* holding fairs.

*Choltice* containing a conſiderable citadel, and belonging to the count of *Trautmansdorf.*

*Choren*, belonging to the prince of *Kinſky*, and having the privilege of holding fairs.

*Chraſt* holding fairs, and belonging to the biſhop of *Konigingratz.*

*Daſsyce* likewiſe holding fairs.

*Gabel*, belonging to the count of *Pachta.*

*Herman-Mieſtecz*, in Latin *Mieſtecium Hermanni*, belonging together with *Moraſchiz*, to the count of *Spork.*

*Hlinſko.*

*Holice.*

*Hrochuw* and *Teynecz* in Latin *Teynecium Rochi*, belongs together with *Trogowice*, to the order of *Præmonſtratenſes.*

*Kamenice.*

*Koſſumberg*, belonging to the Jeſuits there.

*Landſkron*, belonging to the prince of *Lichtenſtein.*

*Nabotſchan* and *Naſſawrk* belonging to the count of *Schonfeld.*

*Pardubice*, a royal ſeigniory. This place is fortified, and well built, and contains alſo a fine citadel together with the privilege of holding fairs. Some excellent blades for ſwords and knives are made here; and in the circumjacent country are many fiſh-ponds.

*Proſſecz* holds fairs.

*Przelaucz*, lies on the *Elbe* and likewiſe holds fairs.

*Rychemburg* belongs, together with *Roſiz*, to the count of *Kinſky.*

*Secz.*

*Sezemice.*

*Skucz* holds fairs, and has a hoſpital, to which belongeth *Holetin.*

*Swoganow* belongs to the count of *Zaruba.*

*Swratka.*

*Teynecz* or *Temitz*, lies on the *Elbe.*

*Wilden-Schwert.*

*Welichowek* is the property of count *Czernin.*

## IV. The CIRCLE of TSCHASLAU or CZASLAWSKO,

In Latin *Czalavienſis circulus, S. Provincia,*

CONtains the profitable ſilver mine of *Kuttenberg*. The rivers *Saſawa* and *Dobrawa* have their ſource in this Circle, the former of which divides it, and diſcharges itſelf, at length, into the *Mulda*; the latter falls into the *Elbe*. In this Circle are contained one hundred and eight ſeignio-ries and ſeats. We ſhall firſt take notice of the following places: namely,

*Kutna Hora, Kuttenberg*, or *Cuttna*, a royal borough, noted on account of its ſilver mines which were formerly very profitable. In the year 1300, the firſt ſilver groſchen, called the *Bohemian*, were ſtruck here, which are rare. In the town is a college of Jeſuits, together with twenty prieſts, four maſters, and nine coadjutors, to which college belongs *Ziſſow, Mitrow*, and *Krzeſetiz*. The town itſelf was laid waſte by fire and ſword in 1422 and 1424. To it belong *Janowiczky, Loſchan, Weletof*, &c.

*Czaſlaw*, a royal borough, built in the year 796, and in the principal church of which lies buried *John Ziſka* the leader of the *Huſſites*, who died in the year 1424. This town contains a ſquare ſpacious market-place.

*Brod Niemeczky*, or *Deutſchbrodt*, a royal borough, built in the year 793, and poſſeſſing certain villages.

*Chotieborz*, a ſmall town, which together with the ſeignory of *Nemogow*, belongs to the princeſs of *Teſchen*.

*Swietla*, a ſmall town; belonging to count *Czernin*, lies on the river *Saſawa*.

*Ledecz*, a ſmall town and ſeigniory, which the Empreſs Queen *Maria Thereſia* purchaſed, in 1753, of Baron *Koch*, at that time poſſeſſor of it, for 240000 florins, and made a donation thereof to the new foundation for ladies erected by her at *Prague*, which is now ſupported by the revenues of it. This town lies on the river *Saſawa*, and has ſubjects.

*Zbraſlavice*, a ſmall town, belonging to the the count of *Breda*.

The following market-towns and ſeigniories, *viz.*

*Biela*, belonging to the count of *Walderode*.

*Borowa*.

*Borowſko*.

*Chotuſice*, remarkable for the victory gained there by the *Pruſſians* over the *Auſtrian* army, *May* 17, 1742.

*Creutzberg*.

*Czechtice*, holding fairs.

*Czeſtin*, belonging to the great duke of *Tuſcany*.

*Golez*

*Golez Jenikow*, or *Genikow*, a beautiful market-town, belonging to the count of *Uhlefeld*, in which is a celebrated image of the virgin of *Loretto*.

*Habr*, belonging to the count of *Potting*.

*Hammerſtat*, appertaining to the Prince of *Trautſon*.

*Humpolecz*, holding fairs, and belonging, together with *Heralez*, to the baron of *Deblin*.

*Jenikow*, belonging to the counteſs of *Virmont*.

*Kacow*, ſeated on the river *Saſawa*, having the privilege of holding fairs, and belonging to the great duke of *Tuſcany*.

*Konnow*.

*Krziwſudow*, belonging to the prince of *Trautſon*.

*Lipnice*, belonging to the baron of *Wernier*.

*Lukavec*, belonging to the count of *Bubna* and *Littiz*.

*Maleſchau*, together with *Aumonin* and *Mezoles*, belonging to the count of *Breda*.

*Mieſtecz wognu*, belonging to the *Ciſtercian* order in *Moravia*.

*Neuhof*, or *Nowydwory*, holding fairs, and belonging to count *Batthyan*.

*Upper Kralowice*, belonging to the order of *Malta*.

*Pawlikow*, belonging to count *Czernin*.

*Podoly* belongs to count *Terzi*.

*Polna*, holding fairs, and belonging to the prince of *Dietrichſtein*.

*Przemiſlau*, ſeated on the river *Saſawa*.

*Przibiſlawiz*, belonging to the count of *Morzin*.

*Przibram*, belonging to baron *Przichowſky* of *Przichowiz*.

*Senozaty*, belonging to the cloiſter of *Selau*.

*Steken*, holding fairs.

*Suchdol*, having the privilege of holding fairs, and belonging to the baron of *Oſtein*.

*Lower Kralowice*, *Kalicz*, and *Martinice* belonging to the prince of *Trautſon*.

*Wylimow*, belonging to the count *Milleſimo*.

*Zabradka*.

*Zdiar*, belonging to the baron of *Straka* and *Nedabiliz*, and containing a cloiſter of *Ciſtercian* monks.

*Zleby*, belonging to the lord of *Schmidlin*, who alſo poſſeſſes the freehold of *Strzechow*.

*Zrucze*, holding fairs and belonging to the *Serins* of *Stychena*.

Certain cloiſters, namely,

*Trauenthal*, a cloiſter of *Ciſtereian* nuns, ſeated between *Deutſchbrodt* and *Przemiſlau*.

*Sedlec* or *Sedlitz*, a cloiſter of *Ciſtercian* monks lying near *Kuttenberg*, and containing a beautiful church. The abbot of this cloiſter is one of the ſtates of the country, and at the ſame time alſo abbot of *Skalice*.

*Selau* or *Seeau*, in Latin *Monaſterium Siloenſe*, a royal foundation and cloiſter belongs to the order of *Præmonſtratenſes*.

## V. The CIRCLE of *KAURZIM*, or *KAURZIMSKO*,

In Latin *Caurzimenſis*, or *Gurimenſis circulus S. provincia*,

CONtains many woods, from whence timber is conveyed to *Prague* and farther down on the rivers *Sazawa* and *Mulda*. Excluſive of its two royal, here are alſo one hundred and fifteen other ſeigniories and ſeats. The moſt remarkable places in it are,

*Kaurzim*, a royal and very ancient borough.

*Kolin*, a royal borough, containing about ſix hundred houſes, together with ſeveral palaces, a large market-place, and ſeven churches. This town lies on the *Elbe*. The imperial ſeigniory of *Kolin* is conſiderable.

*Bohemian-brod*, a royal borough, formerly belonging to the archbiſhop of *Prague*; in the year 1473 it was erected into a royal borough by the King and Emperor *Sigiſmund*. In 1627 this town was quite burnt down. In the neighbourhood thereof lies the village of *Hrzib*, near which, in the year 1434, the *Huſſites*, ſuffered a conſiderable defeat.

*Gilowey*, *Eylau*, *Eule*, or *Gilovia*, a royal mine-town, near which gold was formerly dug.

The following market-towns and ſeigniories, namely,

*Beneſſow*, holding fairs, and belonging to the count of *Wrttby*. To it appertains *Petraupin*.

*Brandeis* on the *Elbe*, a royal ſeigniory, having ſome villages belonging to it, which lie in the Circle of *Bunzlau*.

*Byſtrzice*.

*Clomin*.

*Czelakowice*.

*Czweczowicz*, the property of count *Czernin*.

*Diwiſſow* holds fairs.

*Domaſſyn* likewiſe holds fairs.

*Gbell* or *Kbell* belongs to count *Czernin*.

*Jankow*, a town, where in 1645, the imperialiſts were defeated by the *Swedes*, belongs to baron *Tunkl*.

*Janowice Vhljrſky* belongs to the count of *Wrttby*.

*Kamberg*, together with *Witanowice* and *Wrcholtice*, belong to the count of *Kuenburg*.

*Koſtelec*, ſeated on the *Elbe*, and formerly fortified, as alſo the place near which ſome battles have been fought, holds fairs. This town belongs to the prince of *Savoy*.

*Koſtelec* at the *black wood*, in the Bohemian *Kreutzel*, lies on an eminence, holding fairs, and belongs to the count of *Salm* and *Rifferſcheid*.

*Launiowice* holds fairs, and belongs to the archbiſhop of *Prague*.

*Letnian* belongs to count *Czernin*.

*Machowice*.

*Mochow*.

*Naczeradecz* holds fairs, and belongs to lord *Deym* of *Strzitetſch*.

*Nehwizd*.

*Pyſſeli* belongs to the count of *Hallweil*.

*Planiany*.

*Ratage* holds fairs, and is the property of count *Kinſky*.

*Rizczany* has alſo the privilege of holding fairs.

*Satalice* belongs to count *Czernin*.

*Sfkworecz* to the prince of *Savoy*.

*Sternberg*, with the ſurname of *Bohemian*, to the count of *Gotzen*.

*Stiepanow*.

*Under Brzezan* belongs to the archbiſhop of *Prague*.

*Winorz* to the count of *Czernin*.

*Wlaſzm* belongs to the prince of *Frautſon*. To this place alſo appertains *Ctiborz*.

*Wondrzegow*.

*Zaſawa*.

*Zaſmuky* has fairs, and belongs to the count of *Sternberg*.

*Zdiſlawice*.

The *Benedictine* cloiſter of St. *Procopius* on the river *Saſawa*, the abbot of which is one of the ſtates of the country.

---

## VI. The CIRCLE of *BECHIN*, or *BECHYNSKO*,

In Latin *Bechinenſis circulus S. provincia*.

WAS miſerably laid waſte by fire and ſword in the thirty-years war. This Circle contains one hundred and ſeventy-three ſeigniories and ſeats. At certain places in it, and particularly not far from *Teſchenau*, are warm baths, and at *Dezny* is a medicinal ſpring. We ſhall take notice of

*Budiegowice*, or *Budweis*, a royal borough, fortified in the ancient manner, and well built. This place lies on the river *Mulda*. It enjoys the

ſtaple-rights of ſalt, which is brought from hence out of *Auſtria*, and muſt be expoſed firſt to ſale, and pay toll here. Belonging alſo to it are *Oſtrolower-augezd*, *Elexniz*, and certain villages. To the *Dominicans* in this town likewiſe appertains *Porſchitſch*.

*Tabor*, or *Hradiſtie hory Tabor*, that is the camp of the mount *Tabor*, is a royal borough, founded by the *Huſites*. For *John Ziſka* having, in 1420, fallen upon and plundered the town of *Auſti*, he likewiſe attacked the citadel, which ſtood on a ſteep mountain near it, at that time called *Klokotſka Hora*, which place he took, and there pitched his camp. After which he cauſed the town of *Auſti* to be pulled down, and out of its ruins a camp of houſes to be erected, whence aroſe the town of *Tabor*, the very name of which denotes a camp; and from thence the *Huſſites* obtained the title of *Taborzi* or *Taborites*. This town, by reaſon of its ſituation on a mountain, and the river *Luznice*, is naturally ſtrong, being fortified in the ancient manner with a ditch, walls, and bulwarks. The Emperor *Sigiſmund* raiſed it to a royal borough. After his death *Albrecht* of *Auſtria* attempted in vain to take it. *Rudolph* II. made himſelf maſter of it by ſtratagem in the year 1611. In 1621, 1648, and 1744, it was alſo taken. To it belong ſome villages.

*Pelhrzimow* or *Peldrzimow*, otherwiſe *Pilgram*, a royal borough, formerly belonging to the archbiſhops of *Prague*, and the capital of certain villages.

*Paczow*, a ſmall town, belonging to the *Carmelites* there, who are likewiſe proprietors of *Lotha Geniczkowa*.

*Milewsko*, or *Muhlhauſen*, a ſmall town, belonging to the foundation of *Præmonſtratenſes* eſtabliſhed there, the abbot of which is a ſtate of the country.

*Hradecz Gindrzichu*, or *Neuhaus*, in Latin *Henrici Hradecium*, or *Nova Domus*, a town belonging to count *Czermin*, contains a beautiful citadel, and one college of Jeſuits, together with ſeventeen prieſts, three maſters, and ſeventeen coadjutors, as alſo ſome good manufactories of cloth, and certain villages.

*Poczatky*, or *Potſchaken*, a town belonging to the count of *Sternberg*.

*Krumlow*, or *Crumau*, a well built, fortified town ſeated on the river *Mulda*, having a beautiful citadel and college of Jeſuits, in which are fifteen prieſts, four maſters, and ſeven coadjutors. This town, with the ſeigniory annexed to it, bears the title of a dutchy, and belongs to the prince of *Schwarzenberg*. To the Jeſuits here belong *Wrtſchow* and *Rſchimow*, and to the arch-deanry ſeveral villages.

The following market-towns and ſeigniories: *viz.*

*Bechynie*, belonging to the count of *Paar*, and having the privilege of holding fairs. This place was formerly a royal borough. Its citadel, which is remarkable, lies on a ſteep rock. The *Taborites* made themſelves maſters of it twice.

*Beneſſow*, or *Beneſchau*, holds fairs.

*Bergaſtl.*

*Bergſtatl.*

*Bernardice* belongs to the Jeſuits in the *Old Town* of *Prague.*

*Borotin* belongs to the baron *Freyenfels.*

*Bukowſko.*

*Cerequice*, namely, *Upper* and *Lower Cerequice*; the former of which belongs to the count of *Regal*, the latter to count *Broune.*

*Cheynow* belongs to lord *Malowez* of *Cheynow* and *Winterberg.*

*Czernowice* holds fairs, and belongs to prince *Kinſky.*

*Fiſtrice*, in the Bohemian *S. Neu-Byſtrzice.*

*Forbes* contains a cloiſter.

*Fryberg.*

*Giſtebnice.*

*Gratzen*, in Latin *Novobradum*, belongs to the count of *Buquoy*, baron of *Vaux.*

*Hayd*, otherwiſe *Box*, namely, *Upper* and *Lower Hayd.*

*Hohenfurt*, in Latin *Alto Vadum*, or *Vadum Altum*, contains a cloiſter of *Ciſtercians*, the abbot of which is a ſtate of the country, and poſſeſſes *Sedlo*, *Ltſchin*, *Komarſchy*, and *Habrſchy.*

*Horice.*

*Horzepnik.*

*Janowice Wrchotowy*, or *Predborowy.*

*Jung Wozice*, together with *Woldrſchichow*, *Morawez*, and *Danamiſchl*, belonging to the count of *Kuenburg.*

*Kalſching*,

*Kamenice* appertaining to the count of *Golz.*

*Kaplice.*

*Konigſeck* holds fairs.

*Ledenice.*

*Liſſow* belongs to the prince of *Schwarzenberg.*

*Lomnice.*

*Miliczin*, together with *Strſchetuſchel*, is the property of the count of *Kuenburg*, and holds fairs.

*Neu-Byſtrzice*, ſeated on the river *Luznice*, belongs to the count of *Funfkirchen*, and contains a citadel, and near it, in the time of St. *Francis*, a cloiſter of *Minims de Paula* was erected.

*Neuſtift.*

*Neuſtupow* holds fairs, and belongs, together with *Wlczowice*, to baron *Teyrzowsky* of *Einſiedel.*

*Upper Plan*, is the property of prince *Lobkowitz.*

*Plaz*, or *Straz*, belongs to count *Czernin.*

*Priedal.*

*Reichenau*, otherwiſe *Richnow*, belongs to the archbiſhop of *Prague.*

*Roſenberg* appertains to the count of *Buquoy*, and has the privilege of holding fairs.

*Roſenthal* belongs to the archbiſhop of *Prague*.

*Rzeczice*, namely, *Roth-Rzeczice* and *Kardaſch-Rzeczice*, the former of which belongs to the archbiſhop of *Prague*, the latter to the count of *Swerts* and *Spork*.

*Rudolphſtadt*, called after the name of the Emperor *Rudolph* II. formerly contained ſome rich ſilver-mines, which from the year 1547 to 1601, that is to ſay in the ſpace of fifty-four years, yielded 1620000 marks of ſilver.

*S. Corona*, a royal foundation and cloiſter of *Ciſtercians*, the abbot of which is a ſtate of the country.

*Schamers*.

*Schweinitz* holds fairs.

*Sobieſlaw* likewiſe has the privilege of holding fairs.

*Straz V. Plaz*.

*Strobnice*.

*Teyn*, bearing alſo the ſurname of *nad Wlatawau*, and ſeated on the *Mulda*, belongs to the archbiſhop of *Prague*, with the privilege of holding fairs.

*Teczenow*, in the neighbourhood of which is a warm bath.

*Tremlice*.

*Trzebon*, *Wittengau*, *Wittgenau*, belongs to the prince of *Schwarzenberg*, being ſituate in a *Mooriſh* part, and having a noted citadel which was formerly reputed very ſtrong. In this place alſo in the year 1367, was erected a cloiſter of regular canons of *Auguſtines*.

*Welleſchin*.

*Weſſely* belongs to baron *Chorinsky*, and holds fairs.

*Wuldau*.

*Zerowice*.

*Zetwing*

The *Ciſtercian* cloiſter of *Guldenkron* lies on the river *Mulda*, and to it belong *Keblan* and *Chlumeczek*.

*Borowany* is a cloiſter of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine*.

---

## VII. The CIRCLE of *PRACHIN*, or *PRACHENSKO*,

In Latin *Prachenſis circulus S. provincia*.

HAS its name from the ancient citadel of *Prachus* or *Neprachow*, the ruins of which are ſtill viſible on a high mountain near *Horazdiovice*. In this Circle are many precious ſtones, as alſo gold and ſilver. The river *Wlatawa*, *Mulda* or *Moldau*, riſes in this Circle, taking up in its courſe the

the rivers *Malice* near *Budweis*, the *Luznice* near *Teyn*, the *Blanice*, *Wolinka*, and *Watawa* near the citadel of *Zwikow*, the *Sazawa* near *Dawle* and the *Beraunka Mza* near *Konigſſaal*, after which it paſſes by *Melnick* falling into the *Elbe*. In it are reckoned one hundred and thirty ſeigniories and eſtates. We ſhall take notice of

*Piſek*, a royal borough ſeated on the river *Watawa*, the name of which denotes ſand, and receives its derivation from hence; in that gold was formerly waſhed up here out of the ſand of the river. In the thirty years war this place was miſerably laid waſte by fire and ſword. To it belong ſome villages.

*Suſzce*, or *Schuttenhofen*, a royal borough, lies in a valley on the river *Watawa*, being environed on all ſides with mountains, and receiving its name from the word *Trocknen* which ſignifies *drying*, gold having formerly been waſhed up here and dried in the ſun. To it belong ſome villages.

*Wodnany*, or *Wodnian*, a royal borough ſeated on the river *Blanice*, ſuffered greatly in the years 1468 and 1620, from hoſtile armies.

*Kaſſpersky Hory*, or *Berg-Reichenſtein*, a royal mine-town ſtanding on a mountain in which ſilver is found. This place is poſſeſſed of certain villages.

*Prachatice*, formerly a royal borough, but belongs at preſent to the prince of *Schwarzenberg*. In the years 1420, 1619, and 1620, this town ſuffered conſiderably by war.

*Wimberg*, or *Winterberg*, a town ſeated on the river *Wolnika*, where the beſt chalk-glaſſes are made, belongs to the prince of *Schwarzenberg*. To the *Præmonſtratenſes* here belongs *Albrechtiz*.

*Wolynie*, or *Wolin*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the river *Wolnika*, belongs to the provoſt of the collegiate church at *Prague*.

*Under Reichenſtein* is alſo a ſmall town lying on the river *Watawa*.

*Mine Town of our Lady*, a ſmall place.

*Strakonice*, a town ſeated on the river *Watawa*, belongs to the grand prior of the order of *Malta* in *Bohemia*.

*Horazdiovice*, a town ſeated on the *Watawa*, belongs to the prince of *Mansfeld*.

The following market-towns and ſeigniories, *viz.*

*Bielczice*.

*Bilecz*, belonging to the prince of *Schwarzenberg*.

*Blatna*, near which is an inland lake, whence the river *Uſlava* has its ſource, holds fairs, and belongs to count *Sereni*.

*Brzeznice* belongs to the count of *Kolowrat*, holds fairs, and contains a college of Jeſuits, in which are ten prieſts, three maſters, and nine coadjutors.

*Dobieſchiz* belongs to count *Czernin*.

*Drhowle* belongs to count *Czernin*.

*Elhenice*.

*Eliſchau* appertains to count *Potting*.

*Hartmanice* belongs to the town of *Schuttenhofen*.

*Hluboka*, or *Frauenberg*, having a caſtle on a hill, belongs to the prince of *Schwarzenberg*.

*Huſynec*, ſeated on the river *Blanice*, is noted for being the birth-place of *John Huſs*, and belongs to the baron *Hotowez* of *Huſynec* and *Lowenhaus*.

*Katowice* has the privilege of holding fairs.

*Kolinec* belongs to count *Terzi* of *Siſſa*, &c.

*Koſel* to the count of *Czernin*.

*Koſmo* to the prince of *Schwarzenberg*.

*Mirotice* holds fairs, and belongs to the cloiſter of *Schlogel* in *Auſtria*.

*Mirowice* alſo holds fairs.

*Netolice* belongs to the prince of *Schwarzenberg*.

*Nihoſchowitz* belongs to the provoſt of the collegiate church at *Prague*.

*Protiwin*, on the river *Blanice*, belongs to the prince of *Schwarzenberg*, who is alſo proprietor of *Prſchedſchin* and *Dobrſch*.

*Raby*, on the river *Watawa*, contains a celebrated citadel, at the ſiege of which *Ziſka*, in the year 1421, loſt his only remaining eye, and belongs to the prince of *Lamberg*, who is alſo poſſeſſed of *Schichowiz* and *Schihobiz*.

*Radomiſchl*, appertains to the prince of *Schwarzenberg*.

*Rozmital* belongs to the archbiſhop of *Prague*.

*Sablat*.

*Sedlec* appertains to count *Czernin*.

*Sſtieken*, on the river *Watawa*, contains fairs, and belongs to count *Loſy*.

*Strunkowice* belongs to the lord of *Wiederſperg*.

*Tſchiſchow* to count *Czernin*.

*Wallern*.

*Walliſchbruken* belongs to the prince of *Dietrichſtein*.

*Welhartice* to *Bechinie*.

*Wolary*, *Worlik*, and *Zwikow* belong all to the prince of *Schwarzenberg*.

---

## VIII. The CIRCLE of *PILSEN*, or *PLZENSKO*,

In Latin *Pilſenſis circulus*, *S. provincia*.

IS particularly rich in flocks of ſheep, and the inhabitants are reckoned to make the beſt cheeſe in the whole kingdom. The rivers *Mza* or *Miza*, and *Radbuze* or *Cadburze*, have their ſource in this Circle; and the latter, after receiving the river *Bradawke* in its courſe, mingles its ſtreams with the firſt, as alſo with the *Uhlava*. The river *Mza*, after this, is called the *Beraunka Mza*, and having alſo received into it five rivulets falls

falls into the *Molda*. This circle excluſive of the imperial ſeigniory of *Miroſchau*, contains moreover one hundred and ſixty-five ſeigniories and eſtates. We ſhall take notice of

*Plzen*, *Pilſna*, or *Pilſen*, a royal borough, lying between the rivers *Miza* and *Radbuze*, being well built and fortified. In contradiſtinction to *Old Pilſen*, now called *Plzenec*, this place is denominated *Neu-Pilſen*. It was built in the year 775; in 1421 and 33, was in vain beſieged by the *Huſſites*; but in 1553, was taken by *George Podiebrad*, in 1618 by the count of *Mansfeld*, and in 1621 by general *Tilly*. *Hradeck* with ſome villages belongs to its diſtrict.

*Klatowy* or *Klattau*, a royal borough, was founded in the year 771, and in 1000, ſurrounded with walls and ramparts. In it is a college of Jeſuits containing ſeventeen prieſts, four maſters and eight coadjutors; to which *Strahl* and *Hoſchiz*, as alſo *Cziklin* in the circle of *Prachin*, and *Czwatſchowiz*, in this circle with certain villages belong.

*Strzibro*, *Miza* or *Mies*, a royal borough ſeated on the river *Miza*, and erected in the year 1131, receives its *Bohemian* name, which denotes ſilver, from hence, namely, that on laying the foundation of the walls, ſome ſilver was found. In its diſtrict are certain villages.

*Domazlice*, *Tauſz* or *Tuſta*, a royal borough which was originally founded againſt the incurſions of the *Bavarians*. To it belong certain villages.

*Kokyczany* in the year 1583 was made a royal borough, and is poſſeſſed of ſome villages. In it is a cloyſter of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine*.

*Dobrzany*, a ſmall town ſeated on the river *Radbuze*, belongs to the adjacent cloyſter of *Chotieſſow* appertaining to the nuns of the order of *Premonſtratenſes*; the provoſt of which is a ſtate of the country.

*Przeſtice*, a ſmall town lying on the river *Bradawke*, belongs to count *Krakowſky* of *Kolowrot*.

*Droſau* and

*Neyern*, on the river *Bradawke*, the latter of which is divided into the *Upper* and *Lower Neyern*, are both ſmall towns, belonging to the lord of *Schmidlin*.

*Neumark* and

*Neugedyn* and *Neuſtatl* are ſmall towns, belonging to the count of *Stadian*.

*Bor* and *Heyde*, are both ſmall towns, belonging to the prince of *Lowenſtein-Wertheim*.

*Kladrau* in Latin *Cladrubum*, a little town, belongs to the adjoining cloiſter of *Benedictine* monks, the abbot of which is a ſtate of the country. To the ſame cloiſter alſo belongs *Scherowiz*.

*Tauzim*, *Deiſing* or *Teuſing* is a ſmall town, the property of the margrave of *Baaden-Baaden*.

*Wſſeruby*, a little town, belonging to baron *Kiſperſky*.

The following market-towns and ſeigniories, namely,

*Old-Sattel*, belonging to the prince of *Lowen-ſtein-Wertheim*.
*Altzedliſch* to the lord of *Wunſchwiz*.
*Bernardice* to the lord of *Sobietizky*.
*Blovice*.
*Boricz*.
*Chudenice* with the incorporated ſeigniories and eſtates belongs to count *Czernin*.
*Czerloſin*.
*Einſidel*.
*Heiligenkreutz*, a ſeigniory, belongs to the count of *Haymhauſen*.
*Hoſtaun*, to the count of *Trautmanſdorf*, and has the right of holding fairs.
*Itwa*.
*Klencz*.
*Kolowecz*.
*Konigſwart* belongs to the count of *Metternich*.
*Kotſcha*.
*Kotten*.
*Kuttenplan*, belongs to the count of *Haymhauſen*.
*Leſkow*.
*Manetin* holds fairs, and belongs to the count of *Laſchanſky*.
*Merklin* is the property of the count of *Morzin*.
*Michelsberg*.
*Mieczin* belongs to the count of *Torring*.
*Miroſchau* is an imperial ſeigniory.
*Muttersdorf*.
*Nebilow* belongs to count *Czernin*.
*Negirzk* is famous for a battle fought there in the year 1467.
*Nepomuk* is noted for being the birth-place of St. *John Nepomuk* and contains a cloiſter of *Ciſtercians*. Near it ſtands the caſtle of *Helena Hora*, or *Grunberg*. Both the town and caſtle belong to the count of *Martiniz*.
*Netonice* is the property of count *Czernin*.
*Netſchetin* belongs to the count of *Kokorſowez*.
*Neudorff* is a ſeigniory belonging to the count of *Haymhauſen*.
*Plan* belongs to the count of *Linzendorf* and *Thanhauſen*.
*Planice* belongs to count *Martiniz*.
*Plzenec*, or *Old-Pilſen*, to count *Czernin*.
*Przimda*, or *Frauenberg*, to count *Nowohradſky* of *Kolowrat*. The citadel here lies very high.
*Radnize* belongs to the count of *Kupperwald*.
*Ronsberg*, with its citadel, belongs to the count of *Konigsfeld*.
*Ruppau*, to the count of *Torring*.
*Sandau*.
*Scherau*.

*Scheutal*

*Schental.*

*Stab* is ſeated on the river *Radbuze.*

*Stankowy* ſtands on the ſame river.

*Stiahlaw* belongs to count *Czernin.*

*Sſwihow*, with a citadel was formerly famous.

*Tachow*, formerly a royal borough, contains a citadel, of which mention is frequently made in the hiſtory of *Bohemia.* This place belongs to count *Loſy* of *Loſimthal.*

*Tauſkow*, the name of two different places; one of which lying beyond the river *Mies* has the right of holding fairs.

*Teyn Horſſow*, *Teinz* or *Teiniz*, on the river *Radbuze*, contains a citadel, and belongs to count *Trautmanſdorf.*

*Topel* appertains to the neighbouring cloyſter of *Præmonſtratenſes*, the abbot of which is a ſtate of the country. This place holds fairs.

*Tribl* belongs to the count of *Sinzendorf* and *Thanhauſen.*

*Weſerice* to the prince of *Lowenſtein-Wertheim.*

---

## IX. The CIRCLE of *SAAZ* or *ZIATECZKO*,

In Latin *Zatecenſis circulus, S. Provincia,*

IS alſo called *Lucſko* and *Lucenſis circulus*, from its meadows, being formerly for a long time ſubject to particular princes of the *Przemyſli* family, under the title of a Dutchy. The hops, which grow here, are reckoned the beſt in all *Bohemia*, and in corn this country is alſo very fertile. The river *Eger* or *Ohrze* divides it from weſt to eaſt into two halves. The territory of *Elnbogen*, containing good mine-works together with ſome warm baths, was in the year 1714, annexed to the circle of *Saaz*, and in both theſe united countries, are computed, excluſive of the imperial ſeigniory of *Preſnitz*, one hundred and eighty-nine other ſeigniories and eſtates.

I. In the old circle of *Saaz*, we ſhall take notice of

*Zatec* or *Saaz*, a royal borough lying on the river *Eger*, which was built in the eighth century. To it belong the following places, *viz. Helletitz*, *Bezdikau*, *Stankowitz*, and *Zahorſchy*, together with the greater part of *Tſcheraditz* and *Welchau.*

*Moſt*, *Pons*, or *Brux*, a royal borough, lies on the little river of *Bila*, at the foot of a mountain, on which formerly ſtood a very ſtrong citadel. It is well built and contains three cloiſters, and a commandery of the order of knights of the croſs with the red ſtar. To it belong *Kopitz* and *Ianſdorf.*

To the citizens here likewiſe belongs *Zlatnik*, and to the cloiſters of St. *Mary Magdalene Seydowiz*.

*Launy*, a royal borough ſeated on the river *Eger*. To the hoſpital belong certain villages.

*Kadan*, a royal borough alſo ſeated on the river *Eger*, and founded in the year 821. To the fraternity of the *Roſe-crown* in this place belong certain villages, and to the town belong *Roſchtial* and *Milſa*.

*Chomutow*, a royal borough containing a college of Jeſuits, erected in the year 1592, in which are ſeventeen prieſts, four maſters and eleven coadjutors, and having alſo the right of patronage over the churches in the neighbouring ſeigniory of *Rothenhaus*. To the town belongs *Schonlind*, and to the Jeſuits *Welmſchloſz*. Large quantities of alum are prepared here.

*S. Sebaſtianberg*.
*Sonneberg*.
*Weypert*.
*Wieſenthal*.
*Brzeznice* or *Preſniz*.
} all exempted mine-towns.

*Kupferberg* and
*Podhorſan* both ſmall towns belonging to the margrave of *Baaden*.

*Willomniz*, a ſmall town belonging to the lord of *Golcz*.

*Falkenow*, a town ſtanding on the *Eger*, and belonging to the count of *Noſtiz*, in which alum, ſulphur and vitriol are prepared.

The following market-towns and ſeigniories, *viz*.

*Basberg*.

*Borek*, *Gerkow* or *Jorkow* containing fairs, and belonging to the Prince of *Auersberg*.

*Buchow* and
*Buskowice* belonging to count *Czernin*.

*Catharinenberg*.

*Chyſſe*, *Chiſch*, holding fairs, and belonging to the count of *Kolowrat*.

*Cloſterle* ſeated on the river *Eger*, and belonging to the count *Thun*.

*Eidlice*.

*Engelhaus* or *Engelberg*, *Angelſka Hora* and *Flohau* belonging to count *Czernin*.

*Giſbuhl* belongs to the ſame nobleman.

*Heinrichsgrun* appertains to count *Noſtiz*.

*Little-Czernice* to count *Czernin*.

*Kralupy* holds fairs.

*Kriegern*.

*Libenz*.

*Liborziz* belongs to count *Czernin*.

*Lichnice* to the lord of *Andrezky*.

*Liſchwiz* to count *Czernin*.

*Ludice*

*Ludice* to *Kokorzowez* count of *Kokorzowa*.
*Maſchau* together with *Kunez* and *Zettliz*, to the count of *Golcz*.
*Millowice*.
*Miltſchowes*, with
*Nidek* and
*Petersburg* to count *Czernin*.
*Plaz*.
*Pomeiſl* belongs to the Prince of *Dietrichſtein*.
*Poſtoloprty*, or *Poſtelberg*, in Latin *Apoſtolorum porta* having the right of holding fairs and containing a cloiſter of *Benedictines*, belongs to the prince of *Schwarzenberg*.
*Priſen* contains fairs, and belongs together with *Prummerſdorf*, to the count of *Martiniz*.
*Proles* is the property of count *Czernin*.
*Przizeznice*, or *Preſnitz*, where in the year 1341, ſome ſilver-mines were found in an imperial ſeigniory, to which belongs the ſeat of *Sorgenthal*.
*Rabenſtein* belongs to count *Czernin*, and has the privilege of holding fairs.
*Radonice* belongs to the count of *Bubna* and *Littiz*, and holds fairs.
*Rothenhaus* belongs to the prince of *Auersberg*.
*Rudik* to count *Czernin*.
*Seeſtatl*.
*Setſchiz* belongs to count *Czernin*.
*Scholes*.
*Schonhof* belongs to count *Czernin*,
*Tuppow* belongs to the count *Luzau* of *Treu*.
*Walcz* to the count of *Limburg-Styrum*.

II. The territory of *Elnbogen* or *Loketſko*, in Latin *Cubitenſe territorium*, ſo early as the days of duke *Wogen*, and conſequently in the ninth century, was ſubject to the princes of *Bohemia*, and inhabited by *Bohemians*. But this is certain, that *Rudolph* of *Habsburg* King of the *Romans*, in the year 1285 gave it to his ſon-in-law, King *Wenzel* II. as a portion. In the days of King *John*, namely, about the year 1330, Queen *Elizabeth* enjoyed it. The Emperor *Sigiſmund* afterwards conferred the territory on his vice-chancellor, *Caſpar Schlick*, whoſe poſterity alſo obtained the right of coinage there. In the year 1547 it fell to the chamber of *Bohemia*. In it we ſhall take notice of

*Loket* or *Elnbogen* in Latin *Cubitus*, being a royal borough; ſeated together with its citadel, on a high and ſteep rock, by which it is alſo environed. The river *Eger*, which to the left of this rock ruſhes by, forms a curve here reſembling an elbow, and hence the town receives its name. The way, which leads to it is narrow. In the years 1506 and 1647, this place was beſieged in vain, but was taken in the years 1621 and 1631. To it belong certain villages and the eſtate of *Litniz*.

*Wary* or *Carlsbad* in Latin *Thermæ Carolinæ*, a royal borough, ſeated on the river *Topl*, and celebrated for its warm baths which were diſcovered in the year 1370, in the time of *Charles* IV. Theſe baths gave occaſion to the building of this ſmall town, to which belong alſo certain villages.

*Jochmſtal* or *Joachimſthal*, an exempted mine-town famous for its ſilver-mines which were diſcovered in the year 1516. From the year 1586 to 1601 theſe mines have yielded 305790 marks of ſilver. In this place the firſt *Thaler*, under the appellation of *Joachims-Thaller*, were coined. To the town belongs *Upper-Brand*.

*Gotteſgab*, an exempted mine-town, founded by a lord of *Tettau*. In 1533 this place devolved to the Elector of *Saxony*, and under *Charles* V. to *Bohemia*.

*Platten*, an exempted mine-town, under *Charles* V. from *Meiſſen* it fell to *Bohemia*.

*Bleyſtadt*, or *Pleyſtadt*, an exempted mine-town.

*Lauterbach*, an exempted mine-town.

*Schonfeld*, an exempted mine-town, which deſcended from the family of *Rieſenberg* to the lords of *Plauen*, afterwards to the barons of *Pflug*, and laſtly to the chamber of *Bohemia*.

*Salwkow* or *Schlackenwald*, an exempted mine-town, near which a beautiful tin is dug, belonged at firſt to the family of *Rieſenberg*, and afterwards, by marriage, deſcended to the counts of *Gleichen*, but in 1440 was ſold to *Henry* of *Plauen*, and in 1502 to the barons of *Pflug* of *Rabenſtein*. *Caſpar Pflug*, however, being put under the ban in 1547, it was confiſcated by the royal chamber. To this town belongs *Rabenſgrun*.

*Schlackenwerth*, formerly *Oſtrow*, a town belonging to the Margrave of *Baaden-Baaden*. Near the citadel is a magnificent pleaſure-garden, and in the ſuburbs a college and *Gymnaſium* of the *P. P. piarum Scholarum*.

The following market-towns and ſeigniories, *viz.*

*Abertam*.

*Chlum*, or *Culm*, containing a celebrated image of the virgin *Mary*, to which pilgrimages are made. This place belongs to the order of the Croſs here, who are alſo poſſeſſed of *Khan*.

*Fribus*.

*Goſſengrun*.

*Graſlitz* belongs to the lord of *Schmidlin*.

*Konigſberg* to the lord of *Convay*.

*Lichtenſtadt* to the margrave of *Baaden*.

*Perninger*.

*Petſchau*.

*Schonbach* belongs to the count of *Clotek*.

The place called *Dreyhacken* is to be remarked, a very pure kind of copper being found there.

X. The

## X. The CIRCLE of LEUTMERITZ, or LITOMIERZICSKO,

In Latin *Litomierzicenſis, or Litomericenſis circulus, S. provincia.*

IS ſo fertile and fine a country, as to have been called the *Bohemian* paradiſe; excluſive of which it is ſupplied by means of the river *Elbe* with the products of the reſt of the provinces of the kingdom and alſo of other countries. The wine called *Podſkalsky*, which grows near *Auſti*, is particularly famous, and the warm mineral waters of *Toplitz* are very wholſome. We alſo find here tin and precious ſtones. In this Circle are reckoned eighty-nine ſeigniories, eſtates and ſeats. We ſhall take notice of

*Litomierzice*, *Leitmeritz* or *Leutmeritz*, a royal borough, lying on the *Elbe*, and being well built and populous. This place is the ſee of a biſhop, who ſtands under the archbiſhop of *Prague*, and has alſo in it a college of Jeſuits, containing eleven prieſts, four maſters, and ſeven coadjutors. To the town belongs *Kebliz*, to the Jeſuits *Nutſchniz*, to the dean of the cathedral *Teynez*, to the *Dominicans* here *Great Augezd*, and to the *Franciſcans Tſchernitſcht*.

*Ausſti*, or *Auſſig*, in Latin *Auſta* and *Uſta*, a royal borough, ſeated in a narrow mountainous tract on the river *Elbe*. To it belongs *Wanow*. The red, ſweet, and ſtrong wine called *Podskalsky*, which grows within the territory of this town, is uſually muddy, and ſeldom continues good above one year. In the moſt plentiful ſeaſons only between thirty and forty rundlets of it are made. In 1426 this town was ſo ravaged by the *Taborites* as to continue three years afterwards deſolate. In 1538 it was wholly conſumed by fire. To it belongs *Wanow*.

Cloſe by it ſtands the village of *Przedlice*, near which, in the year 1426, a very bloody battle was fought between the *Taborites* and the inhabitants of *Miſnia*.

*Dieczin*, *Tetzen*, or *Tetſchen*, a beautiful town ſeated on the *Elbe*, contains a fine citadel, which ſtands on a high rock, and belongs to the count of *Thun*. To the town alſo belongs *Teutſchenkan*.

*Beneſſow*, *Benſen*, *Penſen* or *Panzen*, a ſmall town belonging to the counts of *Clary* and *Thun*. In this place the beſt paper in all *Bohemia* is made.

*Lippey*, in the Bohemian *Leippa*, a town belonging to the count of *Kaunitz*, in which a fine potter's ware, poliſhed glaſs, and cloth are made.

*Auſſti*, or *Auſche*, a town appertaining to the Jeſuits near St. *Clement*'s church in the old town of *Prague*.

*Trzebenice*,

*Trzebenice*, or *Trebeniz*, a ſmall town belonging to the *Benedictines* near St. *George* at *Prague*.

*Duchczow*, in Latin *Dux*, a ſmall town belonging to the count of *Waldſtein*.

*Krupka*, *Krauppen*, *Graupen*, or *Crupna*, a little mine-town, belonging to the count of *Clary*, near which are ſome tin-works, and whither pilgrimages are made to an image of the Virgin. Near it is a college of Jeſuits, containing ſixteen prieſts, and ſix coadjutors. To the town belongs *Roſenthal*.

The following market-towns and ſeigniories, *viz.*

*Bilin*, belonging to the prince of *Lobkowitz*. This place contains a fine citadel, together with a ſpring of acid water, and holds fairs. To it belongs *Jabloniz*.

*Brozany*.

*Drum* belongs to the ſee of *Leutmeritz*.

*Gaſtorf*.

*Grabern*.

*Holan*.

*Hrob*, or *Grab*.

*Jorgenthal*.

*Kamenice*, in the Bohemian *Chemnitz*, where much cut white chalk-glaſs is made, has the privilege of holding fairs, and belongs to the prince of *Kinsky*.

*Kreibicz*.

*Lewin*.

*Libochowice* belongs to the prince of *Dietrichſtein*.

*Lowoſice* belongs to the margrave of *Baaden-Baaden*. In the neighbourhood of this place in 1756, happened a very warm action between the *Pruſſians* and *Auſtrians*, and the town in the ſame year was erected into a county.

*Markerſdorf* belongs to the count of *Thun* and *Harrach*.

*Neuſtatl*.

*Niklasberg*.

*Upper-Leidenſdorf*.

*Pleiſwedel*.

*Rumburg* belongs to the prince of *Lichtenſtein*.

*Sandau*, together with *Schwaden*, to the grand duke of *Tuſcany*.

*Schlukenau* belongs to the count of *Harrach*.

*Schwaz* to the archbiſhop of *Prague*.

*Teplicè*, or *Topliz*, to the count of *Clary* and *Aldringen*. This place has the privilege of holding fairs, and is famous for its warm baths, which were diſcovered ſo early as the year 762.

*Tirmice*, together with *Czernoſck*, *Libochowan*, *Raudnik* and *Czoka*, belongs to the count of *Noſtiz*.

*Wegſtatl*.

*Wernſtatl*

*Wernſtatl.*

The *Ciſtercian* cloiſter of *Oſſeg*, the abbot of which is a ſtate of the country. To this cloiſter belongs *Skyrl* in the Circle of *Saaz*.

---

## XI. The CIRCLE of *RAKOWNITZ*, or *RACOWNICSKO*,

In Latin *Racownicenſis circulus*, *S. Provincia*,

TO which, in the year 1714, the preceding Circle of *Slan*, *Slanſko*, or *Zrzitsko*, (which is ſo denominated from the mountain *Zrzit*) was united. The former of theſe is woody and mountainous the latter very fertile in corn. This united Circle contains one hundred and ſix ſeigniories, eſtates and ſeats. We ſhall take notice of

*Rakownik*, or *Rakonitz*, which in the year 1588, was a royal borough, and is of no great extent. To it belongs *Senomaty*.

*Welwary*, a ſmall town, founded in the year 956, and ſtanding under the protection of the ſupreme burgrave of *Prague*.

*Aunhoſt*, or *Unhoſt*, a little town under the protection of the count of *Waldſtein*.

The following market-towns, places, and ſeigniories; namely,

*Budynie*, containing a citadel, and belonging to the prince of *Dietrichſtein*.

*Buſtiehrad*, belonging to the great duke of *Tuſcany*.

*Cziſta*, belonging to the count of *Morzin*.

*Kladna* to the *Benedictines* of *Braunau*.

*Kornhaus* to the prince of *Schwarzenberg*.

*Kozlan*.

*Kralowice*, in the neighbourhood of which ſtands the citadel of *Krakowecz*, where, in the year 1413, *John Huſs* reſided for ſome time.

*Krziwoklad*, or *Purglitz*, a citadel, in which formerly the royal treaſure, as alſo ſtate-priſoners were kept, and belonging to the count of *Waldſtein*.

*Upper-Berſchkowiz* belonging to the count of *Hartig*.

*Raudnice*, containing a cloiſter of regular canons of the orders of St. *Auguſtine*, and belonging to the prince of *Lobkowitz*.

*Slan*, formerly a royal and powerful borough belonging at preſent to the count of *Martiniz*.

*Slawietin*, belonging to the lord of *Weinberg*.

*Slonice* to the prince of *Kinsky*.

*Smeczna* to the count of *Martiniz*.

*Straſſecy*.

*Tainecz*,

*Tcineez* belonging to the cloiſter of nuns near St. *Agnes* in the *Old town* of *Prague*.

*Wrany* together with *Klobuk*, *Kobylnik*, *Lukow* and *Strzebis* belonging to the chapter of *Prague*.

The following cloiſters, *viz.*

*Doxan* a cloiſter of nuns of the order of *Præmonſtratenſes*, founded in the year 1144, the provoſt of which is a ſtate of the country. To the cloiſter belongs *Little-Brieſen* and *Detſchkopuiſt* lying in the circle of *Leutmeritz*.

*Plaſs* a cloiſter of *Ciſtercians*, the abbot of which is alſo a ſtate of the country. To it belongs *Kazerow* in the circle of *Pilſen*, as alſo *Kraſchau* in this circle.

---

## XII. The CIRCLE of *BERAUN PODBRAD* or *PODBRDSKO*,

In Latin *Podbrdſcenſis* or *Podbrdenſis circulus*, *S. Provincia*.

TO which in the year 1714, the preceding circle of *Muldau* or *Wlatowsko* was united, contains one hundred and fifty-eight ſeigniories, eſtates and ſeats. In it we ſhall take notice of,

*Beraun* a royal borough ſeated on the river *Meis*, which has ſuffered much by war, particularly in the years 1421, 1611, 1620 and 1632 as alſo in the year 1600, when it was almoſt wholly conſumed by fire. In the year 1744 a warm action happened near it between the *Auſtrian* and *Pruſſian* forces, in which the former came off victorious.

*Przibram*, a royal mine-town, to which belong certain villages.

The following market-towns, places and ſeigniories, namely,

*Old-Knin* belonging to the order of the croſs with the red ſtar ſituate at the bridge of *Prague*.

*Carlſtein*, a celebrated citadel ſtanding on a mountain betwixt *Beraun* and *Konigſaal*, three *German* miles diſtant from *Prague*, which *Charles* IV. cauſed to be erected between the years 1348 to 1358, and which was allotted for the keeping of the jewels of the Empire, privileges and reliques. In the year 1422 this place held out a hard ſiege againſt the *Huſſites*. In it is a well two hundred and forty-four *Prague* feet deep. This ſeigniory belongs at preſent to the Empreſs dowager.

*Chlumecz* belonging to the prince of *Lobkowiz*.

*Dobrziſz* to the prince of *Mansfeld*.

*Horzowice* to the count of *Wurben* and *Freudenthal*.

*Hoſtaunice*.

* The *Prague* foot contains 12 inches, and $\frac{1}{28}$.

*Kamyk*, in which are two feudal ſeats belonging to the ſeigniory of *Carlſtein*.

*Knin*.

*Konigſhof* a royal ſeigniory.

*Koſowa hora*.

*Kraſna hora*.

*Lochowice* belonging to the count of *Wratiſlaw*.

*Marſſowice*.

*Mauth*.

*Milin*.

*Networzize*.

*Neweklow*.

*Prczice*, belonging to the lord of *Malowez*.

*Schebrak*.

*Sedlec*.

*Sedlczany*.

*Sſtiechowice* together with *Sukdol* belonging to the lord of *Haugwiz*.

*Tetin* a village lying not far from *Beraun*, and formerly a town, on which account it is even yet of ſome repute. In this place St. *Ludmilla* was put to death.

*Wotice*, belonging to the count *Wrthy*.

*Zberow*, a royal demeſne.

The following cloiſters, *viz*.

The *Saint Benigne* or *Dobrotiwa*, a cloiſter of the order of monks of St. *Auguſtine* founded in the year 1163.

The *Holy Berg*, ſituate near *Przibram*, where the Jeſuits of *Brzeznice*, in the circle of *Prachin* have a reſidence containing eight prieſts and two coadjutors.

St. *John under the rock*, a cloiſter of *Benedictines*, ſituate in the neighbourhood of *Carlſtein*, whither the inhabitants of *Prague* in particular make pilgrimage. This place was founded in the year 909. The abbot hereof is a ſtate of the country, and to the cloiſter belongs *Dawle*.

*Konigſſaal* or *Zrabaſſaw*, in Latin *Aula regia*, a royal foundation and cloiſter of *Ciſtercians* founded in the year 1206, and ſituate on the *Mulda*. The abbot of this place is a ſtate of the country.

*Oſtrow* in Latin *Coenobrum inſulanum*, a *Benedictine* cloiſter ſtanding on an iſland in the river *Mulda*.

## The TERRITORY of

# EGER.

In Latin *Hebanum, S. Oegranum, Egrenſe territorium.*

THE territory of *Eger* muſt be deſcribed by way of appendix to *Bohemia.* Its name it receives from *Eger*, its capital being ſo denominated from the river running near it, by the *Bohemians* named *Ohrze*; and they have even called this town *Cheb* or *Heb*, whence it derives the firſt of the *Latin* names above-mentioned. So early as the year 1193, duke *Przemyſl Ottocar* took this diſtrict by force from the duke of *Bavaria*, and after ſome exchanges, both that and the territory of *Elnbogen* were again in the year 1285, conferred by *Rudolph* of *Habsburg*, King of the *Romans*, on his ſon-in-law, *Wencel* II. King of *Bohemia* under the title of a dowery but fell again under the power of *Bavaria*, till in the year 1322, it was mortgaged by the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria* to *John* King of *Bohemia*, for the ſum of 40000 marks, being the ſum expended in war, for the Emperor's intereſt.

The acid ſpring, which was diſcovered about half a mile from the town of *Eger*, is particularly famous, being ſent far and near in flaſks, which are ſealed with the arms of the council.

*Cheb* or *Eger*, the principal place of this territory, is a beautiful and well fortified town ſituate on the river *Eger*, retaining ſtill its ancient rights and privileges. From the judicial ſentences of the town-council, here an appeal lies only to the King. This town has the privilege of coining money, which paſſes however only in its own diſtrict. Excluſive of a college of Jeſuits, in which are eleven prieſts, four maſters and five coadjutors, we find here alſo three cloiſters. To that of St. *Clara* belongs *Upper* and *Lower Schoſſenrieth*. *Eger* has been frequently beſieged and taken. In the year 1742, the *French* made themſelves maſters of it, and ſurrendered it not again till the year 1743, and that too after a long blockade. To the town belongs *Khornau* in the circle of *Saaz*.

The other places in it are inconſiderable.

# INTRODUCTION
## TO THE
# MARQUISATE
## OF
# MORAVIA.

§. 1. THE hiſtory of the land-charts of this marquiſate *D. Hauber*, in his valuable eſſay towards a circumſtantial hiſtory of land-charts, p. 174—188 has abundantly given. The firſt chart of this marquiſate publiſhed by *Paul Fabricius* in the year 1570, *Abrahum Ortelius* has improved and inſerted, in his *Theatrum orbis terrarum*. It was alſo publiſhed again by *Gerard de Iode*, *Peter Kaer* and *Gerard Mercator*, but by others ſo corrupted that *J. A. Commenius* was on that account induced to attempt a better; the moſt accurate edition of which is given us by *Iſcher*; but this alſo by repeated copying gradually ſunk into reproach. The neweſt and beſt charts of this marquiſate are thoſe delineated by Capt. *J. C. Muller* which are executed with great accuracy and are publiſhed by *J. B. Homann* on nine ſheets. Theſe are to be found in the *Atlas* of *Germany* from N° 18 to 26, and conſiſt of a general chart of the whole marquiſate, together with eight particular ones of the ſix circles. I know not whether the repeated miſtakes in the names in it are to be placed to *Muller*'s or the engraver's account.

§. 2. This country to the weſt is bounded by *Bohemia*, to the north by *Glatz* and *Sileſia*, to the eaſt by *Sileſia* and *Hungary*, and to the ſouth by *Auſtria*, being about three hundred and ſixty *German* ſquare miles in extent. The name of *Mahren* or *Moravia*, it receives from the river *Morava* or *March*.

§. 3. Towards *Hungary*, *Bohemia* and *Sileſia*, it is partly environed by mountains, and partly by woods. Above one half of it is mountainous and woody, and many of the former are ſo rough, as to be almoſt deſolate. In

the more champaign Circles, tracts and parts, are many moraſſes, bogs and lakes; and the water there alſo is unwholeſome, particularly in the ſprings of the Circles of *Hradiſch* and *Znoymo*. In the mountainous regions the air, indeed, is rough and cold, ſo that in many places for near the whole ſummer the inhabitants muſt uſe a ſtove; but theſe parts notwithſtanding are wholeſomer than the above-mentioned champaign territories. More corn, however, grows here than the inhabitants conſume. In it is alſo plenty of hemp and flax; nor are garden-ſtuff and fruit-trees wanting there. It produces likewiſe good ſaffron. In it too we meet with ſome white and red-wine, particularly in thoſe tracts, lying towards *Hungary* and *Auſtria* which are in no reſpect inferior to the *Auſtrian* territories. Their paſturage is good, and maintains all ſorts of cattle. It is remarkable, that they alſo dig frankincenſe and myrrh out of the earth, particularly in the ſeigniories of *Bozkowiz* and *Czerna hora*; where it forms not a ſpecies of the amber. Its wide foreſts are of benefit to the country, affording alſo opportunities for a large culture of bees. There is no want of veniſon here; and in it are alſo wolves, bears, and a ſpecies of leopards, of the ſize of dogs, but thicker, which are called *Ryſowe*. We meet likewiſe with ſome beavers there.

In the Circle of *Brunn* are quarries of marble, baſtard diamonds, amethyſts and other minerals; as alſo alum, iron-mines and works. In the Circle of *Znoymo* were formerly mines of gold, and at this day are ſome of iron. We likewiſe find in it ſulphur, ſaltpetre and vitriol. Here and there too we meet with wholeſome mineral waters, which are impregnated with ſulphur, alum, vitriol and ſaltpetre; ſome are alſo a little calid, and there are likewiſe acid ſprings here, but ſalt they want.

The *Oder*, indeed, riſes in this country, and that too in the Circle of *Olmutz*, but firſt becomes navigable near *Ratibor* in *Sileſia*. The river *March* or *Morau*, in Latin *Morava* and more anciently *Marus*, riſes near the confines of *Moravia*, in the county of *Glatz*, and running thro' the marquiſate from north to ſouth with ſeveral windings, receives, where it iſſues out of the Circle of *Brunn*, and forms the limits between *Hungary* and *Auſtria*, the united rivers of *Teya*, *Svarczava*, *Svitava* and *Gihlawa*, falling ſome miles below *Presburg* into the *Danube*. It is to be lamented that this river is not navigable. Theſe and other ſmaller rivers, as well as the inland-lakes and ponds yield various kinds of fiſh.

§. 4. The number of towns, villages and market-towns in *Moravia*, as well as in *Bohemia*, is too much magnified. On *Muller*'s charts I have reckoned only forty-two greater or walled towns, and ſeventeen ſmaller or open towns, and one hundred and ninety-eight market-towns: but it happens unluckily, that the marks on the particular charts differ ſometimes from thoſe on the general one. *Keyſler* who took the trouble of computing the villages, country-ſeats, inns, ſingle churches and chapels here on *Muller*'s accurate charts, makes their number amount to no more than 2400; but a

friend of mine has told to about 2550. The language of the inhabitants is a dialect of the *Slavonic*, and little differing from the *Bohemian*. The *German* language too is very common in *Moravia*.

The States of the country here consist of the clergy, lords, knights, and burgesses. The spiritual state is constituted of the bishop of *Olmutz*, the canons and capitulars there, and the ecclesiastics, who are entitled to wear a mitre, or who of old have been states, and are possessed of estates, which are set down in the land-table, as also the knights of an order who have commanderies in this marquisate. The state of lords is formed of the princes, counts, and barons; the state of knights of the rest of the gentry; and the state of burgesses of the towns of *Olmutz*, *Brunn*, *Znaim*, *Iglau*, *Hungarischbrod*, *Hradisch*, *Mahrisch*, *Neustadt*, and *Gaya*. The Diets are appointed by the regency, and held at *Brunn*.

§. 5. Christianity came to be known here so early as the eighth century. After the year 791 *Samoslaw*, King of *Moravia*, was compelled by the Emperor *Charlemagn* to suffer himself to be baptized. In the year 801 many were prevailed upon by the *Benedictine* monk *Godwin*, in the year 806, by *Yrolph* bishop of *Passau*, and after him by *Reginar* or *Richar*, who was also bishop of *Passau*, to receive baptism. Among these also was King *Mogemir*, whom *Yrolph* at that time bishop baptized in the year 822, and who founded also several churches. *Brynno*, his successor, endeavoured very zealously to promote the spreading of Christianity. The famous *Greek* brothers *Methodius* and *Cyril* instructed the *Moravians* from the year 856, still further in the christian religion, and went over to the *Latin* or *Roman* church, to which also *Moravia* was subject till the fifteenth century. In the commotions of the *Hussites* in *Bohemia* the *Moravians* bore a considerable part, and on the conclusion of them the *Hussites* in *Moravia*, who had separated from the *Calixtins*, who had united themselves with the *Romish* church, called themselves *Moravian brethren*, and publickly disapproved the former conduct of the *Hussites*. In the sixteenth century their whole constitution was destroyed and extirpated, and they fled to *Poland*, where their church-discipline still continued, though they went over to the reformed church; whereas those who remained behind in *Moravia* were compelled to conform to external communion with the *Romish*. Of them, as well as of the *Lutherans* and Reformed, who, in the sixteenth century, were here in great numbers, there are even still some descendants and remains extant in the country who make an external profession of conformity with the *Romish* church, but privately hold separate assemblies, and partly as opportunity offers, fly to protestant countries. The whole kingdom is thus publickly given to the *Roman* catholic church, and subject to the ecclesiastical jurisdiction of the bishop of *Olmutz*, who stiles himself Duke and Prince of the holy *Roman* Empire and count of the royal *Bohemian* chapel, having formerly had both seat and voice at the Diets of the Empire. He stands at present immé-

immediately under the Pope. The epiſcopal conſiſtory here, which is the only eccleſiaſtical judicatory in all *Moravia*, enjoys the ſupreme juriſdiction over eccleſiaſtical perſons. The epiſcopal feudal right is uſually held twice a year, but that before a *Meſne-fief* right is held *. The number of eccleſiaſtics in *Moravia* is very conſiderable. *Stredowſky* aſſigns forty rural deanries, and above five hundred parſons. By the by I ſhall remark that the *Moravians* call their prieſts *Knez*, but the *Slavonic* word *Knez* properly ſignifies not a prieſt, but a prince, as the *Ruſſians* and *Croats* ſtill uſe it. The *Bohemians* and *Poles* have alſo introduced this appellation of a prieſt, which was originally uſed only as a compliment.

§. 6. The ſciences, at preſent, begin to flouriſh here greatly, the univerſity at *Olmutz* having been put on a better footing, and a riding academy and a learned ſociety alſo eſtabliſhed there. The Jeſuits and *P. P. piarum ſcholarum* have here and there a college in it.

§. 7. The principal commodities in this country are the cloth manufactories at *Iglau* and *Trebitz*, where alſo are ſome iron-works and glaſs-houſes, and where they likewiſe make paper, gunpowder, *&c.* Their commerce is inconſiderable; *Brunn*, however, enjoys the principal part.

§. 8. *Moravia* was anciently inhabited by the *Quadi*, who were driven out by the *Slavi*. While belonging to the latter it was of greater extent than at preſent. The kings of this country were, till the ninth century, powerful and independent, but afterwards the Emperor *Charlemagn* not only vanquiſhed King *Lech*, but his ſon and ſucceſſor *Lewis* made King *Mogemir* alſo his vaſſal. *Lewis the German* took *Raczko*, *Raſtiz* or *Radiſlaw*, King of *Moravia*, priſoner; and the *German* King *Arnulph*, by the aſſiſtance of the *Huns*, vanquiſhed King *Suatopluck* in the beginning of the tenth century. Under his ſon *Suatobog*, in the year 908, the great *Moravian* kingdom became extinct, and a prey to the *Germans*, *Poles*, and *Hungarians*. A part of it, which to this day alone bears the name of *Moravia*, the *Bohemian* dukes *Brzetiſlaw* and *Ulrich* (in 1026) reduced by force of arms, and the former on his death was reckoned among the princes thereof, From that time this country having, in the year 1086, been declared a marquiſate by the *German* King, *Henry* IV. and united with *Bohemia*, has been frequently reſigned as a fief by the Dukes and Kings of *Bohemia* to their ſons, brothers, or relations, and ſometimes even divided. *Charles* IV. having inveſted his brother *John* with the marquiſate, and *Sigiſmund* his ſon-in-law, *Albrecht* duke of *Auſtria*, the biſhopric of *Olmutz*, together with the principality of *Oppau* or *Troppau* formerly belonging to *Moravia*, were excepted, and it was declared that both immediately united with the crown of *Bohemia*, and rendered dependent

* The epiſcopal fiefs are *Augezd*, *Branky*, *Chorin*, *Deutſch-Paulnaz*, *Hertiz*, *Kattendorf*, *Kovalowiz*, *Lautſchka*, *Leuterſdorf*, *Lutopez*, *Malhotiz*, *Neuhubel*, *Patolowiz*, *Podoly*, *Roketniz*, an eſtate, *Rzikowiz*, *Schonſtein*, *Sikowez*, *Skalizka*, and *Traubet*.

there

thereon. Since the time of King *Matthias*, *Moravia* has enjoyed no peculiar margrave of its own, but has constantly remained annexed to the crown of *Bohemia*.

§. 9. The arms of *Moravia* are a cubic eagle crowned. The particular margraves which *Moravia* enjoyed often, formerly were, it is true, always *Bohemian* freeholders, but at the same time also Princes and States of the Empire. This marquisate is still governed by its own peculiar constitutions. Of the States there I have already treated above in §. 4. The principal officers of the country are, the land-captain together with six Circle-headsmen, the supreme land-chamberlain, the supreme land-judge, the supreme aulic-judge, the supreme land-clerk, the land-under-chamberlain, the vice land-judge, the petty clerk and the land-burgrave. Of these land-officers the six last are of the state of knights, but the preceding ones of the state of lords, and the former usually hold their office only for five years.

§. 10. The state, cameral, and judiciary affairs of this marquisate, have their last and highest decision in the *Directorium in publicis & cameralibus*, and the supreme judicatory at *Vienna*. In the country itself are the following considerable colleges, namely the imperial royal representation and chamber, with which the cameral exchequer is connected; the land-right, which is divided into the great and small, and held twice a year; the tribunal, or land-captainship with which the royal exchequer is connected; and the militia commission out of the states at the land-table. Of the episcopal feudal right and consistory here I have already treated above in §. 5.

§. 11. *Moravia* contributes about one third part to the exactions, which *Bohemia* pay. Towards the maintenance of the military state of the whole *Austrian* hereditary countries it contributes yearly 1856490 florins. Seven regiments of foot, one of cuirassiers and one of dragoons are at present quartered in *Moravia*.

§. 12. The whole marquisate is divided into six Circles, each of which has its Circle-captain, whose authority extends to the quartering, marching and maintenance of the soldiers.

I. The

## I. The CIRCLE of

# OLMUTZ.

### In the Moravian language *Krag Holomaunky*,

And in Latin *Circulus Olomucenſis*.

IS the lageſt of all, and contains

1. The following walled towns: namely,

*Holomauc*, or *Olmutz*, the capital of the Marquiſate, and alſo of this Circle, the firſt royal borough, and the ſee of the biſhop, whoſe caſtle is a place of conſiderable ſtrength, being wholly ſurrounded by the river *March*. This town is well fortified, built, and populous, and divided into the old and new. It contains twenty-ſix churches, among which the epiſcopal cathedral church of St. *Wenzels* is principally to be remarked, five chapels, ſeven cloiſters of monks, and two of nuns, ſeveral hoſpitals, one correction and orphan houſe, one college of Jeſuits and ſeminary, an univerſity founded in the year 1567, which flouriſhes daily more and more, a riding academy, and a learned ſociety. The town itſelf has been frequently beſieged and damaged by fires. In the year 1741 it was blocked up for ſome months by the *Pruſſians*.

On a rocky eminence, near the town, ſtands the cloiſter of *Hradiſtie*, which is ſupplied with regular canons of the order of *Præmonſtratenſes*, who have a mitred abbot here, who is alſo abbot of the cloiſter in *Strahov* at *Prague*.

*Uniczow*, or *Makriſch-Neuſtadt*, a royal fortified town, in which ſalt-petre, glaſs, and gunpowder is made.

*Littowle*, or *Littau*, a walled town ſeated on the river *March*, which was formerly a royal borough.

*Zwittawy*, a walled town, belonging to the biſhop of *Olmutz*.

*Trebowa*, in the Moravian *Tribau*, a well built and walled town, containing a citadel, belongs to the prince of *Lichtenſtein*.

*Mohelnice*, or *Mugliz*, a walled town, which in the year 1180 was but a village. This place belongs to the biſhop of *Olmutz*.

*Zabrzeh*, or *Hohenſtadt*, a walled town, containing a citadel, belongs to the prince of *Lichtenſtein*.

*Schumberg*, a walled town, containing a citadel, ſeated on the river *Deſzna*, was in the year 1621, made a preſent of by *Ferdinand* II. to the prince of *Lichtenſtein*; but ſtill enjoys many privileges, and pays its lord

lord only a certain ſum of money yearly. About one half hour from this place near the village of *Lezin*, or *Ullerſdorff*, ſtands a medicinal ſpring.

*Dworce*, or *Hoff*, a walled town.

*Sternberg*, a town built about the year 1245, and environed with walls, contains a cloiſter of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine*, and belongs to the prince of *Lichtenſtein*.

*Gewiczko*, a walled town, containing a cloiſter of Hermits belonging to the ſame order.

*Proſtiegow*, or *Proſtniz*, a well built walled town, belonging to the prince of *Lichtenſtein*.

*Towaczow*, or *Tobitſchau*, a walled town having a citadel.

2. The following open towns, *viz.*

*Rymarow*, or *Romerſtadt*, a ſmall town ſeated on the river *Mora*, in the neighbourhood of which are iron-mines. This place has its name from the *Romans*, who in their wars with the *Marcomanni* and *Quadi* had ſtations here.

*Berſtadt*, a little town.

*Kogetin*, a ſmall town, which, in the year 1753, ſuffered greatly by fire, belonged formerly to the archbiſhop of *Prague*.

3. The following market-towns, namely,

*Altſtadt*, which holds fairs.

*Auſſow*, or *Auſſe*, containing a citadel ſeated on a mountain, and having the privilege of holding fairs.

*Bauſow*.

*Bern*, or *Bahrn*.

*Boſkowice*, containing a citadel ſeated on a mountain, belongs to the prince of *Dietrichſtein*, and holds fairs.

*Braunſeiff*, or *Bruncefaga*, alſo holds fairs.

*Brzezowa*, or *Briſau*.

*Domſtattl*.

*Eywanowice* has the privilege of holding fairs.

*Fridland*.

*Goldſtein*.

*Hauſe*, in German *Haſe*.

*Giwawa*, or *Gibau*.

*Grumberg*.

*Hradiſko*, or *Straſiſko*, a village, belonging to the prince of *Dietrichſtein*, and remarkable for its myrrh and frankincenſe which are dug there out of the earth.

*Knihniz*.

*Klenowice*.

*Koniz*.

*Koſtelec*, belongs to the count of *Salm* and *Rifferſcheid*..

*Kralice*, belongs to the count of *Seilern* and *Aſpang*.

*Lexen*.

*Loſtice*.

*Merow*, containing a ſtrong citadel ſeated on a mountain, belongs to the biſhop of *Olmutz*.

*Morkowice.* *Memczice.*

*Opatowice*, belongs to the count of *Salm* and *Neuburg*.

*Paczlawice.*

*Plumlow*, or *Plumenau*, containing a citadel.

*Schildberg.*

*Sowinec*, or *Eulenberg*, having a ſtrong citadel ſeated on a mountain.

*Swabenice.* *Switawka.*

*Tiſczin.* *Terſchice.*

*Tyrnaw*, containing a citadel ſeated on a mountain, and having the privilege of holding fairs. *Wiſternice.*

---

## II. The CIRCLE of

## *PRERAU*,

In the Moravian language *Krag Prerowky*, in Latin *Circulus Prerovienſis*.

SOME parts of which Circle lie in the heart of *Sileſia*; yet one of them, namely, the Diſtrict of *Katſcher*, which conſiſts of ten ſeignories, was ceded in the year 1742, to the King of *Pruſſia*, and by him added to *Upper Sileſia*. This Circle contains,

1. The following walled towns: namely,

*Przerow*, or *Prerau*, the capital of the Circle, and one of the moſt ancient towns in the whole country.

*Kromerziz*, or *Kremſier*, a well built and walled town, ſeated on the river *March*, and belonging to the biſhop of *Olmutz*. In it is a collegiate church, dedicated to St. *Moritz*, as alſo a college of the *P. P. piarum ſcholarum*, ſeveral cloiſters and a mint. The large beautiful and valuable palace here, which is the ordinary place of the biſhop's reſidence, was burnt down in the year 1752, together with the archives, the ſuburbs and fifty-five burghers houſes in the town. In the year 1643 and 1656 this town was likewiſe damaged by fire. Without it is a cloiſter of *Franciſcans*.

*Leipnick*, a walled town, which in the year 1643 was greatly damaged by the *Swedes*. This place belongs to the prince of *Dietrichſtein*. In the ſuburbs is a college of the *P. P. piarum ſcholarum*. On a high mountain oppoſite the town ſtands the caſtle of *Helfenſtein*.

*Hranicze*, or *Weiſskirchen*, a walled town, ſituate on the river *Beczwa*, and founded about the year 1291, belongs to the prince of *Dietrichſtein*.

*Meſerzicz*, a walled town lying alſo on the river *Beczva*, belongs to the baron of *Zierotin*.

*Nowy*

*Nowy Giczin*, or *New-Titſchein*, a well built walled town.

*Stramberg*, a little walled town.

*Fulnek*, a walled town, containing a ſeigniory, and belonging to the count of *Wurben* and *Freudenthal*. On an eminence near it ſtands a citadel, in which is a cloiſter of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine*.

*Hozenploz*, a walled town, ſeated on a river of the ſame name.

2. The following open towns: namely,

*Oſtrow*, in the *Moravian* language *Oſtrau*, together with

*Przibor*, or *Freyberg*, little towns belonging to the biſhop of *Olmutz*.

*Frankſtadt*, a ſmall town.

*Libowa*, or *Liebe*, a ſmall town, belonging to the biſhop of *Olmutz*.

*Podſtata*, or *Bodenſtadt*, a little town, the property of count *Walderode*.

*Holeſſow*, or *Holeſchau*, a ſmall town.

3. The following market-towns, *viz.*

*Old-Titſchein* containing a ſtrong citadel.

*Biſtriz* ſeated under the mountain of *Hoſteyn*, and belonging to the baron *Mitrowſky* of *Nemiſchl* holds fairs.

*Brunſperg* or *Braunsberg*.

*Budiſſow*, or *Bautſch*, belonging to the biſhop of *Olmutz*.

*Chropin* lying on the river *March*.

*Drahotauſz*.

*Drzewohoſtice*.

*Hechwald*, a citadel and county, belonging to the biſhop of *Olmutz*.

*Hulin*, holding fairs.

*Huſtopecz*, containing a citadel.

*Johanſthal* belonging to baron *Sternberg*. Near it lies the eſtate of *Hennersdorf*, which belongs to the baron of *Bartenſteim*.

*Kelcz*, together with its citadel and ſeventeen villages, belongs to the biſhop of *Olmutz*.

*Kokory*.

*Miſtko* or *Miſtek*.

*Paſkow*, holds fairs.

*Roſenau*.

*Roſwald*.

*Rem.* In this Circle on the limits of *Hungary* and *Sileſia* near the ſpring of the under river of *Beczva*, ſtands the mountain of *Radhoſt*, which parts the ſeigniory of *Roſenau* from the county of *Hechwald*, and is noted for this, namely, that the ancient *Moravians* paid adoration upon it to the image of the idol *Radgoſt*.

## III. The CIRCLE of

## *HRADISCH*, or *KRAG HRADISKY*,

In Latin *Circulus Hradiſtienſis.*

IS abundantly provided with wine and fruit, eſpecially in the middle parts, through which the *March* runs. This circle contains,

1. The following walled towns, namely,

*Hradiſte* or *Hradiſch*, a ſtrong royal town ſituate on the river *March*, and containing a college of Jeſuits together with a cloiſter of *Franciſcans*. This place has been frequently beſieged in vain, particularly by the *Swedes* in the year 1643. About one mile's diſtance from the town ſtands the *Ciſtercian* cloiſter of *Welehrad*, the abbot of which at the diets of the country ranks firſt among the regular prelates. This cloiſter ſtands on the very ſpot where formerly the celebrated town of *Welogrod* or *Welehrad* ſtood.

*Hun Brod*, or *Brod Uherſky*, in the Hungarian language *Brod*, a walled town, belonging to the count of *Kauniz* and *Rietberg*, and containing a cloiſter of preaching monks. The acid ſpring here is well known.

*Kygow Gaya*, a royal borough.

2. One open little town, namely,

*Straſnice*, lying on the river *March*, and containing a ſtrong citadel together with a college of the *P. P. piarum ſcholarum*. This place belongs to the count of *Magni*. In the year 1753, it ſuffered conſiderably by fire.

In the neighbouring village of *Petrow* is a medicinal ſpring.

3. The following market-towns: *viz.*

*Banow.*

*Biſenz*, holding fairs.

*Bogkowice.*

*Braumow*, having the privilege of holding fairs.

*Buchlowice*, in the neighbourhood of which lies the ſtrong citadel of *Buchlow*, which is ſeated on a mountain.

*Friſtak*, or *Freyſtatl.*

*Hluk.*

*Klobauky*, holding fairs.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Koriczan.* | *Kunowice.* |
| *Kwaſice*, | *Lhota.* |
| *Lipow.* | *Malenowice.* |
| *Napagedla.* | *Nianice.* |

*Oſtrow*,

*Oſtrow*, lying in the river *March*.
*Poleſſowice*, formerly the ſeat of the the *Moravian* biſhops.
*Sluſſowice*. *Strzilek*.
*Tlumaczow*. *Vlachowice*.
*Urazow*.
*Welika*, holding fairs.
*Weſely*, lying in the river *March*.
*Wiſowice*.
*Wſetin*, holding fairs. *Zdaunky*.
*Zerawice*. *Zlin*.

## IV. The CIRCLE of *BRUNN*, or *KRAG BRENENSKY*,

In Latin *Circulus Brunenſis*,

IS divided into the *Upper* and *Under*, the latter of which is for the moſt part level. In this Circle are about twenty iron mines and works, particularly on the river *Svarczava*. In it too at *Heralez* and *Friſchau*, ſituate between *Kinzanow* and *Oſſava* on the borders of *Iglau*, as likewiſe at *Olomuezany*, not far from *Jedownice* are glaſs-houſes. Between *Auſterliez* alſo and *Gaya* near St. *Mary* and *Neu-Urzice* are ſome mineral ſprings, as likewiſe near *Kobyly*, which laſt is principally impregnated with ſulphur, and flows into the neighbouring lake, together with the ſpring of *Voitels*. Quarries of marble are found here principally in the mountain near *Cſebin*, not far from *Tiſſnow*, as alſo abvove *Nedwedice*, and not far from *Brunn* by *Mokta*. Between *Lizyce* and *Daubrawice*, on the river *Switawa* and the borders of *Olmutz*, an alum is dug and prepared. The mountain near *Tiſſnow* is called *Kwietnitz*, and abounds in baſtard diamonds and amethyſts. On the *Mayberg*, under *Nikolſburg*, on the borders of *Auſtria*, we meet with the beſt and wholſomeſt herbs. On the borders of *Olmutz* between *Sloup* and *Holſtein*, as likewiſe between *Olmutz* and *Krztiny*, are ſubterraneous cavities. We ſhall now take notice of

1. The following walled towns: namely,

*Brno*, *Brunn*, or *Brinn*, which is the ſecond royal borough, and lies near the conflux of the river *Svarczava* and *Svitava*. This town is not very large, but is well built and inhabited, being likewiſe fortified, and the place of greateſt trade in all *Moravia*. It is alſo the ſeat of the royal repreſentation and chamber, of the tribunal, of the land-captain,

of

of the land Dicts and the land-right. The Biſhop's palace here, the land-houſe, the collegiate-church on the river *Petersburg*, the college of Jeſuits, which is alſo the *domus primæ probationis*, and contains twenty-one prieſts, three maſters, ſixteen coadjutors, fifty-ſix *Novitii Scholaſtici* and ſixteen *Novitii coadjutores*; together with ſix cloiſters, among which that of the *Auguſtine* Hermits near St. *Thomas*'s church, which is particularly famous for a gracious image there of the Virgin *Mary*, made by St. *Luke*, and a foundation for young ladies, are the moſt remarkable. This place has been ſometimes beſieged and blocked up, but never yet taken.

In the ſuburbs of *Old-Brunn*, which lie in a low place under the citadel of *Spilmberg*, are two cloiſters of Nuns, as alſo a hoſpital of the Knights of *Malta*. Not far from the town, to the Eaſt is a cloiſter of *Premonſtratenſes*, which is called the *Zabrdoviciſch*, and has for its head the abbot on the *Strahov* at *Prague*. To the North of the town in the open field ſtands a charter-houſe.

The above-mentioned very ſtrong citadel of *Spielberg* or *Spilmberg*, ſtands on a mountain cloſe by the town.

*Wiſkow* or *Wiſchau*, a walled town in a very fertile territory. In the year 1753, at firſt, the Biſhop's palace here, together with ſeveral houſes was burnt down, and afterwards the town itſelf was ſet on fire by lightning, in ſo much that it was almoſt reduced to aſhes. Without the town ſtands a *Capuchin* cloiſter which was founded in the year 1616.

*Slawkow* or *Auſterliz*, a walled town belonging to the count of *Kauniz* or *Rietberg*.

*Huſtopec* or *Auſtiz*, alſo a walled town.

*Podiwin*, or *Koſtel*, a walled town, formerly one of the moſt conſiderable in the country, and a Biſhop's See.

*Niclspurg* or *Nikolsburg*, a ſmall town, belonging to the Prince of *Dietrichſtein*, contains a collegiate church, together with a college of the *P. P. piarum Scholarum*, founded in the year 1631, as alſo a ſtrong citadel ſeated on a high rock. In the year 1719, this place was conſumed by fire.

2. The following open towns: *viz.*

*Boborzelice*, or *Pohorlice*, a ſmall town, ſeated near the river *Ighlawa*.

*Modrice*. *Byſtrzice*. *Nowe Meſtor*, or *Neuſtatl*. all little towns.

*Zdar*, or *Saar*, a ſmall town, in which is a *Ciſtercian* cloiſter, founded the year 1234 under the name of *the fountain of the Virgin Mary*.

3. The following market-towns and places, namely.

*Arklebow*. *Biſterz*. *Blansko* on the river *Svitava*. *Bobrowa*, which is divided into the *Upper* and *Under*. *Boſchowiz*. *Brzedſlaw*, or *Luntenburg*, belonging to the Baron of *Zierotin*. *Butſchowice*, containing a citadel.

*Byteſka*, which is alſo the name of two market-towns. That which lies on the river *Svarczava*, has the privilege of holding fairs. *Czegkowice*. *Czerna hora*, belonging to the Prince of *Auersberg*. *Damborzice* holding fairs.

*Dau-*

*Daubrawice*, *Daubrawnik* on the river *Svarzcava*. *Dedice*. *Dirnholce*, on the river *Teya*, holding fairs. *Dreskowice*. *Dubnian* a place famous for an apparition of the Virgin there. *Dunowice*, or *Dunagowice*. *Gimramow* or *Ingrowiz*, holding fairs.

*Hodonin*, or *Goding*, ſeated on a branch of the river *March*, and having a citadel, alſo holds fairs.

*Iedownice*. *Kaunice* belonging to the Prince of *Dietrichſtein*. *Klobuky* holding fairs. *Krzizanow*.

*Krztiny*, a village, not far from *Liſſna*, in which is a celebrated image of the Virgin *Mary*, much reſorted to by pilgrims.

*Kunſtatt*, containing a citadel ſeated on a mountain and holding fairs.

*Kurzim*, or *Gurein*. *Landznit* or *Landſhut*. *Lauczice*. *Liſina* or *Leſch*, belonging to the Baron of *Freyenfels*, and holding fairs. *Lednicze*, or *Eigrub*, alſo holding fairs.

*Letowice*, containing a ſtrong citadel is ſeated on a mountain, and belonging to the Baron of *Blumegen*.

*Lizcye*, or *Lyziz*, having the privilege of holding fairs.

*Lomnice* alſo holding fairs.

*Menin* or *Menes*, formerly a place of ſome conſideration.

*Muſſow*, lying near the conflux of the *Teyna* and *Svarczava*.

*Nedwedice*, ſeated on the *Svarzava*. *Nemezice* or *Great-Nemtſchiz*, holding fairs. *New Wieſliz*. *Noſyſlaw* or *Nuſlau*. *Oleſſnice* or *Els*, having the right of holding fairs. *Orſlowany*. *Pauzdrany* or *Pauſram*. *Polehradice Prawlow* or *Praliz*, holding fairs.

*Puſtimerz* lying in the centre of *Moravia*, was formerly famous for a cloiſter of *Benedictine* Nuns ſettled there, as alſo for what is called the *golden fair*.

*Ratzice*. *Ranſynow* or *Ranſniz*, holding fairs.

*Rayhrad*, or *Raygern* a market-town, near which ſtands a cloiſter of *Benedictincs*. This was the firſt founded in *Moravia*, having been erected in the year 1048. Not far from it is the village of *Turzany*, in the church of which adoration is paid to a celebrated image of the Virgin.

*Roſitz* holding fairs. *Schlapanice* likewiſe holding fairs. *Stepanow* ſeated on the river *Svarczava*. *Straſko*.

*Tiſznow*, alſo ſeated on the *Svarczava*, and in the neighbourhood of which lies a cloiſter of *Ciſtercian* Nuns, called the *Himmelſpforte*.

*Tracht*, or *Trachtin*. *Twardonice* or *Turniz* holding fairs. *Tynez* or *Teiniz*. *Uhrczice*, in the *Moravian* language *Auertſchiz*. *Under-Wiſterniz*. *Wewerzi*, or *Eichhorn*, belonging to the Count of *Sinzendorf* and *Thanhauſen*. *Weſſely*. *Wlaſaticze*, or *Woſtiz*.

*Wranow*, a cloiſter of *Minims* belonging to the order of St. *Francis* of *Paulo*, and ſeated on an eminence, environed with fine woods, not very far from *Blansko*, where adoration is paid to a celebrated image of the Virgin.

*Zdanice*,

of the land Diets and the land-right. The Biſhop's palace here, the land-houſe, the collegiate-church on the river *Petersburg*, the college of Jeſuits, which is alſo the *domus primæ probationis*, and contains twenty-one prieſts, three maſters, ſixteen coadjutors, fifty-ſix *Novitii Scholaſtici* and ſixteen *Novitii coadjutores*; together with ſix cloiſters, among which that of the *Auguſtine* Hermits near St. *Thomas*'s church, which is particularly famous for a gracious image there of the Virgin *Mary*, made by St. *Luke*, and a foundation for young ladies, are the moſt remarkable. This place has been ſometimes beſieged and blocked up, but never yet taken.

In the ſuburbs of *Old-Brunn*, which lie in a low place under the citadel of *Spilmberg*, are two cloiſters of Nuns, as alſo a hoſpital of the Knights of *Malta*. Not far from the town, to the Eaſt is a cloiſter of *Premonſtratenſes*, which is called the *Zabrdoviciſch*, and has for its head the abbot on the *Strahov* at *Prague*. To the North of the town in the open field ſtands a charter-houſe.

The above-mentioned very ſtrong citadel of *Spielberg* or *Spilmberg*, ſtands on a mountain cloſe by the town.

*Wiſkow* or *Wiſchau*, a walled town in a very fertile territory. In the year 1753, at firſt, the Biſhop's palace here, together with ſeveral houſes was burnt down, and afterwards the town itſelf was ſet on fire by lightning, in ſo much that it was almoſt reduced to aſhes. Without the town ſtands a *Capuchin* cloiſter which was founded in the year 1616.

*Slawkow* or *Auſterliz*, a walled town belonging to the count of *Kauniz* or *Rietberg*.

*Huſtopec* or *Auſtiz*, alſo a walled town.

*Podiwin*, or *Koſtel*, a walled town, formerly one of the moſt conſiderable in the country, and a Biſhop's See.

*Niclspurg* or *Nikolsburg*, a ſmall town, belonging to the Prince of *Dietrichſtein*, contains a collegiate church, together with a college of the *P. P. piarum Scholarum*, founded in the year 1631, as alſo a ſtrong citadel ſeated on a high rock. In the year 1719, this place was conſumed by fire.

2. The following open towns: *viz.*

*Boborzelice*, or *Pohorlice*, a ſmall town, ſeated near the river *Ighlawa*.

*Modrice*. *Byſtrzice*. *Nowe Meſtor*, or *Neuſtatl*. all little towns.

*Zdar*, or *Saar*, a ſmall town, in which is a *Ciſtercian* cloiſter, founded the year 1234 under the name of *the fountain of the Virgin Mary*.

3. The following market-towns and places, namely.

*Arklebow*. *Biſterz*. *Blansko* on the river *Svitava*. *Bobrowa*, which is divided into the *Upper* and *Under*. *Boſchowiz*. *Brzedſlaw*, or *Luntenburg*, belonging to the Baron of *Zierotin*. *Butſchowice*, containing a citadel.

*Byteſka*, which is alſo the name of two market-towns. That which lies on the river *Svarczava*, has the privilege of holding fairs. *Czegkowice*. *Czerna hora*, belonging to the Prince of *Auersberg*. *Damborzice* holding fairs.

*Dau-*

*Daubrawice*, *Daubrawnik* on the river *Svarzcava*. *Dedice*. *Dirnbolce*, on the river *Teya*, holding fairs. *Dreskowice*. *Dubnian* a place famous for an apparition of the Virgin there. *Dunowice*, or *Dunagowice*. *Gimramow* or *Ingrowiz*, holding fairs.

*Hodonin*, or *Goding*, ſeated on a branch of the river *March*, and having a citadel, alſo holds fairs.

*Iedownice*. *Kaunice* belonging to the Prince of *Dietrichſtein*. *Klobuky* holding fairs. *Krzizanow*.

*Krztiny*, a village, not far from *Liſſna*, in which is a celebrated image of the Virgin *Mary*, much reſorted to by pilgrims.

*Kunſtatt*, containing a citadel ſeated on a mountain and holding fairs.

*Kurzim*, or *Gurein*. *Landznit* or *Landſhut*. *Lauczice*. *Liſina* or *Leſch*, belonging to the Baron of *Freyenfels*, and holding fairs. *Lednicze*, or *Eigrub*, alſo holding fairs.

*Letowice*, containing a ſtrong citadel is ſeated on a mountain, and belonging to the Baron of *Blumegen*.

*Lizcye*, or *Lyziz*, having the privilege of holding fairs.

*Lomnice* alſo holding fairs.

*Menin* or *Menes*, formerly a place of ſome conſideration.

*Muſſow*, lying near the conflux of the *Teyna* and *Svarczava*.

*Nedwedice*, ſeated on the *Svarzava*. *Nemezice* or *Great-Nemtſchiz*, holding fairs. *New Wieſliz*. *Noſyſlaw* or *Nuſlau*. *Oleſſnice* or *Els*, having the right of holding fairs. *Orſlowany*. *Pauzdrany* or *Pauſram*. *Polehradice* *Prawlow* or *Praliz*, holding fairs.

*Puſtimerz* lying in the centre of *Moravia*, was formerly famous for a cloiſter of *Benedictine* Nuns ſettled there, as alſo for what is called the *golden fair*.

*Ratzice*. *Ranſynow* or *Ranſniz*, holding fairs.

*Rayhrad*, or *Raygern* a market-town, near which ſtands a cloiſter of *Benedictincs*. This was the firſt founded in *Moravia*, having been erected in the year 1048. Not far from it is the village of *Turzany*, in the church of which adoration is paid to a celebrated image of the Virgin.

*Roſitz* holding fairs. *Schlapanice* likewiſe holding fairs. *Stepanow* ſeated on the river *Svarczava*. *Straſko*.

*Tiſznow*, alſo ſeated on the *Svarczava*, and in the neighbourhood of which lies a cloiſter of *Ciſtercian* Nuns, called the *Himmelſpforte*.

*Tracht*, or *Trachtin*. *Twardonice* or *Turniz* holding fairs. *Tynez* or *Teiniz*. *Uhrczice*, in the *Moravian* language *Auertſchiz*. *Under-Wiſterniz*. *Wewerzi*, or *Eichhorn*, belonging to the Count of *Sinzendorf* and *Thanhauſen*. *Weſſely*. *Wlaſaticze*, or *Woſtiz*.

*Wranow*, a cloiſter of *Minims* belonging to the order of St. *Francis* of *Paulo*, and ſeated on an eminence, environed with fine woods, not very far from *Blansko*, where adoration is paid to a celebrated image of the Virgin.

*Zdanice*,

*Zdanice* or *Staniz*. *Kidlochowice* or *Selowiz*, belonging to the Prince of *Dietrichſtein*, and holding fairs.

---

## V. The CIRCLE of ZNOYMO;

### In the Moravian language, *Krag Znogemſky*.

In Latin *Circulus Znoymenſis*.

IN this circle formerly were ſome mines of gold ſituate one quarter of an hour to the North of *Gemnice*, as alſo above *Ewanzice*, on the borders of *Brunn*. In many places too there are yet mines of iron. Below *Maſpiz* towards *Pardicz* is a famous medicinal ſpring, and about one quarter of an hour's diſtance from *Grafendorf* towards the borders of the circles of *Brunn* and *Auſtria*, we alſo find another, as likewiſe a third above *Hruſſowany* towards *Hoſteradice*. The rivulet flowing between *Gemnice* and *Bitow* is remarkable for not freezing even in the coldeſt weather. The borders of *Auſtria* yield wine. We ſhall take notice of

1. The following walled towns: *viz.*

*Znoymo*, in the Moravian language, *Znain* or *Znogma*, a royal borough ſituate in a pleaſant tract near the river *Teya*. This place is well built, and excluſive of four cloiſters, and a college of Jeſuits, in which are ſixteen prieſts, three maſters and ſeven coadjutors, contains a citadel, belonging to the Baron of *Deblon*, as a *Bohemian* fief, and from which the oldeſt of the family ſtiles himſelf a burgrave. The town itſelf was erected on the preſent ſpot about the year 1222. Before this it ſtood in another place, on which, in the year 1145, it was laid waſte by *Wladiſlaw* the *Bohemian* Prince. In this place in the year 1437 died the Emperor *Sigiſmund*.

Below a town on the river *Teya* ſtands *Lauka* or *Bruck*, being a rich foundation of *Præmonſtratenſes*, the head of which is likewiſe abbot at the *Strahov* in *Prague*. On a high mountain above the town ſtands the cloiſter of *Peltemberg*, in Latin *Mons Sancti Hyppoliti*, belonging to the order of the croſs with the red ſtar.

*Gemnice* or *Iamniz*, an ancient walled town, ſeated on a high mountain.

*Budiegowice*, in the Moravian language, *Budweis* or *Budwiz*, a walled town belonging to the baron of *Wallis*.

*Krumlow*, alſo in the Moravian language, *Krumau*, a walled town the property of the prince of *Lichtenſtein*, and in which is a cloiſter of Hermits belonging to the order of St. *Paul* who was the firſt of that claſs. In it alſo is a good citadel.

*Ewancice*, or *Eybenſchiz*, a well built walled town, ſituate near the river *Ighlawa*, and belonging to the prince of *Lichtenſtein*. This place was formerly a royal borough.

*Great Biteſch*, a very ancient walled town.

2. The little open town of *Jayſtiz*.

3. The following market-towns; namely,

*Alexowice*, or *Great-Olkowiz*, having the right of holding fairs.

*Biſkupice*.

*Bitow* or *Vottau*, containing a citadel ſtanding on a mountain and lying on the *Teya*.

*Daczice*, containing a cloyſter of *Franciſcans* and having a right of holding fairs.

*Daleſzice*, *Freiſtein*, *Hoſteradice* or *Hoſterliz*, holding fairs. *Hoſtin*, *Hradek* or *Erdberg*, *Hruſſowany* or *Grusbach*, *Jaromierice* or *Jarmeriz*, *Jaroſlowice* or *Joſlowiz*, with the privilege of holding fairs. *Irriz*, *Knadlerſdorff*, *Lauka* or *Lukau*, belonging to the count of *Seilern* and *Aſpang*, *Lyſpiz*, *Miſliborice*, *Miroſlaw* or *Miſliz*, *Mohelno*, *Namieſt* holding fairs, *Niklowiz*, *Upper-Kauniz*, having a right of holding fairs, *Proſtomerice* alſo holding fairs, *Ruchowan*, *Schafa*, *Schattau*, *Starcz*, *Stracholtinz* or *Rauſenbruk*, holding fairs, *Stitar* or *Schilter*, *Wimiſlice* with the privilege of holding fairs.

*Wolframizkirchen*, in Latin *Olbrami eccleſia*, belonging to the prince of *Lichtenſtein*, and holding a fair.

*Wolbramice*, alſo holding fairs.

*Wranow* or *Frain*, containing a citadel, ſeated on a mountain, and lying on the *Teya*.

*Wrateni* or *Frating*, holding fairs.

---

## VI. The CIRCLE of

## *IGLAU*;

### In the *Moravian* language, *Krag Gihlawſky*,

In Latin *Circulus Iglavienſis*, contains,

1. THE following walled towns: *viz.*

*Gihlawa* or *Iglau*, a royal borough, ſeated on the river *Ighlawa*, being well built, fortified and populous. In it are two cloyſters, and a college of Jeſuits, the latter of which contains fourteen prieſts, four maſters, and ſix coadjutors. Some good cloths are made here. This place has been

frequently beſieged and taken. In the ſixteenth century it was the firſt of all the royal boroughs which received the doctrine of *Luther*.

*Meſericz* or *Great-Meſeritſch*, a walled town.

*Trebicz*, a walled and well built town, ſituate on the river *Ighlawa*, and belonging to the count of *Waldſtein*. In this place alſo ſome fine cloths are made.

*Telcze*, a well built walled town, containing a college of Jeſuits, and a *domus tertiæ probationis* in which are thirty-one fathers.

*Slawonice*, in the Moravian *Zlabings*, a very ancient walled town, founded, as its name imports, by the *Slavi*.

2. The open town of *Daczice*, on the *Teya*, oppoſite to which on a mountain ſtands a cloyſter of *Franciſcans*.

3. The following market-towns: *viz.*

*Batelow*, *Bohalow*, *Brtnice* or *Pirniz*, belonging to the count of *Colalto*; *Budiſchow*, *Kamenice*, *Mirzin* or *Wolein*, holding fairs, *Mrakotin*, *Nowa Rziſſe* or *New-Reiſch*, having a cloyſter of *Premonſtratenſes*, with a mitred provoſt.

*Opatow*, *Radoſtin*, *Stara Rziſſe* or *Old-Reiſch*, having the privilege of holding fairs; *Stonarow* or *Stanern*, *Studena*, *Taſſow*, lying on the river *Oſlawa*, *Trzeſtie* in the Moravian *Trieſch*, *Wladiſlaw*, *Zeletawa* or *Scheletau*, holding fairs; and *Zhorſtranezka*.

# INTRODUCTION

## TO

# AUSTRIAN SILESIA.

*SILESIA* was formerly a part of the kingdom of *Poland*, but many *German* colonies having ſettled therein in the thirteenth century at that time happened in ſome meaſure the commencement of a ſeparation, which was afterwards thoroughly effected. For the *Poles* having entertained a diſguſt againſt the *Sileſian* dukes, deſcendants of the *Piaſti* family, on account of their adopting the *German* manners, and having alſo at the election of their kings, particularly at that of *Wladiſlaw the Little*, quite paſſed over the *Sileſians*, at which they were diſcontented, this paved a way for the *Bohemian* King *Wenzel* II. to mount the throne of *Poland*, into which kingdom, in the year 1292, he marched an army through *Sileſia*, where ſeveral princes ſubmitted to him, whoſe example was gradually followed by the reſt. Thus they all came under the *Bohemian* government, taking their lands in fief from that crown: The duke of *Oppeln*, in the year 1289, having firſt made a beginning. This change was ratified even by the *Poliſh* kings themſelves; King *Caſimir* entering into an agreement with *John* king of *Bohemia*, by virtue of which he reſigned *Sileſia* to him and his ſucceſſors, as the latter alſo on his part diſclaimed all right to *Poland*, and likewiſe the title of king thereof. The *Poliſh* and *Hungarian* king *Lewis* renounced alſo in a public writing, which he ratified by oath, all title to *Sileſia* both with reſpect to himſelf and ſucceſſors. By virtue of a golden bull procured by the Emperor *Charles* IV. in the year 1355, *Sileſia* was ſolemnly and for ever united to the crown of *Bohemia*. This conſtitution laſted till the death of *Charles* VI. which happened in the year 1740. But *Frederick* II. king of *Pruſſia* reviving after this the claim of the electoral houſe of *Brandenburg* to the dutchies of *Jagerndorf*, *Lignitz*, *Brieg*, and *Wohlau*, and for the accompliſhment thereof marching an army into *Sileſia*, a war broke out betwixt him and the houſe of *Auſtria*, in which the former having ſucceſsfully reduced all the *Lower Sileſia*, together with the greateſt part of the *Upper* and the county of *Glatz* to his ſubjection, in which he was confirmed by the treaties of

*Breſlaw* and *Dreſden* in 1742 and 1745, ſince that time the king of *Pruſſia* rules his part of *Sileſia*, as alſo the county of *Glatz*, with unlimited power and the greateſt independence on the crown of *Bohemia* and the *German* empire. Hence it comes to paſs that it is only the reſidue of *Sileſia* which the houſe of *Auſtria* is now in poſſeſſion of, as a *Bohemian* fief, and ſo far as it is connected with the *German* Empire. The territories of *Auſtrian Sileſia* conſiſt, 1. Of the principality of *Teſchen*, and the wardſhips or burgh-fiefs belonging thereto. 2. Of that part of the principality of *Troppau* which lies to the ſouth ſide of the river *Oppa*. 3. Of a part alſo of the principality of *Jagerndorf*, and the wardſhips belonging thereto. 4. Of a part of the principality of *Grotkau*. The deſcription of it will not be improperly omitted till we come to treat of the whole dutchy of *Sileſia*.

---

## IV. The MARQUISATES of UPPER and LOWER *LUSATIA*.

§. 1. IN the year 1593 *Barth. Scultetus* publiſhed a chart of *Upper Luſatia*, and after him *Sam. Groſſer*, in his remarkables of that country, drew two ſmall charts of the *Upper* and *Lower-Luſatia*, which were alſo inſerted in *Hoffman*'s *Scriptores rerum Luſaticarum*, and in *Koler*'s *Atlas*. In *Joh. Chriſt. Weigel*'s *Atl. portat.* we find a general chart of the *Luſatias*, as alſo the ſame in *Joh. Bapt. Homann*'s which was afterwards publiſhed, but his heirs in 1732, furniſhed us with *Joh. George Schreiber*'s chart of the *Upper Luſatia*, in 1746 with a beautiful drawing of the circle of *Budiſzin*, and in 1753 with ſuch another of the circle of *Gorlitz*. Theſe four ſeveral charts are found in the *Atlas* of *Germany* N° 27—30.

§. 2. *Luſatia* runs from north-weſt to ſouth-eaſt, being bounded to the eaſt by *Sileſia*, to the ſouth by *Bohemia*, to the weſt by *Miſnia*, and to the north by the *Mark* of *Brandenburg*. Excluſive of that part of *Brandenburg* belonging to it, which makes about twenty *German* ſquare miles, this province is about one hundred and eighty in extent. The *Slavonick* name of *Luzice* or *Lauſitz* denotes, in *Abr. Frenzel*'s opinion, a woody or watry land. The lower marquiſate at firſt bore this appellation only, and that for the ſpace of three hundred and fifty years, namely, till towards the middle of the fifteenth century. About that time this title was alſo extended to the upper marquiſate, before called the *Mark*, or the *Land of Budiſzin* and *Gorlitz*, as alſo to the ſix lands and towns. The firſt writing, in which mention is made of the name of *Upper-Luſatia*, bears date in the year 1466; at which time, as may be ſeen from other records, the laſt alſo of the above-mentioned appellations was ſtill in uſe. Under King *Matthias*, the

the *Land vogt von Stein*, for that time ſtiled himſelf in his letters of inveſtiture, *Vogt of both the Luſatias*, in which he was followed by others.

§. 3. *Upper-Luſatia* abounds more in mountains and hills, and enjoys a purer air than the *Lower*, in which are found many boggy and mooriſh tracts. The latter, on the contrary, has a greater number of woods, and thoſe finer ones than are to be met with in the firſt; the fat tracts of which generally feel a great ſcarcity of timber, with which the others notwithſtanding are ſufficiently provided, and even the very heaths themſelves to exuberance. We likewiſe find turf in different parts of the circle of *Gorlitz* at *Tauchritz*, for inſtance in the territory of the foundation of *Joachimſtein*, where the beſt fuel of this kind is cut or ſpitted; as alſo at *Kieſlingſwalda* one *German* mile and a half from *Lauban*, at *Heyderſdorf*, on the heath of *Muska*, in the territory of the town of *Zittau*, and near *Neukretſcham* and *Schrieberſdorff*. In the mountainous tracts of *Upper-Luſatia*, on the borders of *Bohemia* and *Sileſia* is but little room for agriculture. The heaths on the confines of *Lower-Luſatia*, and partly alſo on thoſe of *Sileſia*, conſiſt of a poor ſoil, affording little elſe but fine hunting. The champaign conſiſts partly of a meagre land, and partly of a fat and very profitable marſh-land, the latter of which we meet with in the centre of *Upper-Luſatia*. In *Lower-Luſatia* are both heathy and fertile tracts. In each of theſe marquiſates rye, wheat, barley, and oats are cultivated, as alſo much buck-wheat, together with peas, lentils, beans and millet. In it likewiſe we find what is uſually called manna. The culture of flax here is pretty good. With reſpect to orchard and garden fruits, as alſo to the culture of hops, tobacco and wine *Lower-Luſatia* has greatly the preference to the *Upper*. They make likewiſe ſome white and red wine, the beſt of which is that of *Guben*. The products of this country, however, do not ſufficiently anſwer the neceſſities of the inhabitants, corn, fruit, hops, garden-ſtuff, and wine being imported into the *Luſatias*. The breeding of cattle here is very conſiderable, there is likewiſe no want of veniſon in it; and the rivers, lakes, and ponds yield divers ſorts of good fiſh. Here and there we find a white, whitiſh-gray, and a reddiſh coloured clayey-earth which is uſed for all ſorts of veſſels, as alſo tobacco-pipes, and ſtone quarries. On the mountains of *Lobau* and *Konigſkeyn* diamonds are dug which reſemble the *Bohemian*, and in the tracts of *Lauban* we ſometimes meet with agates and jaſpers. Near *Muska* is an alum-work, and in the village of *Great-Mehre* in the *Lower-Luſatia* a vitriolic and copper-water. In ſeveral places too a pretty good iron-ſtone is found and worked. The Medicinal ſprings near *Gutſchdorf* in the ſeigniory of *Konigsbruck* near *Lobau* and *Zittau*, as alſo at *Schonberg*, and near *Lubben* and *Guben*, are by no means inconſiderable.

In the *Luſatias* riſe the following rivers, *viz.*

1. The *Spree*, in Wendiſh *Sprowa*, in the Bohemian *Spro*, which takes its

its ſource in the circle of *Budiſzin*, between the *Zittau* villages of *Eberſbach* and *Gerſdorf*; receives the river *Schops* in its courſe, and falls near *Spandau* in the *Mark* of *Brandenburg* into the *Havel*.

2. The *Schwarze Elſter*, riſing alſo in the circle of *Budiſzin*, receives, near *Hoyerſwerda*, the *Schwarz Waſſer*, and enters the circle of *Miſnia*.

3. The *Pulſnitz* alſo riſing in the circle of *Budiſzin*, above the little town of *Pulſnitz*, and falling near *Elſterwerda*, in the circle of *Miſnia*, into the *Schwarze Elſter*. Its other leſſer rivers I paſs over unnoticed. The *Neiſſe* riſes, indeed, in *Bohemia*, in the circle of *Bunzlau*, but has its courſe chiefly in *Luſatia*, receives the *Wittge*, *Luba* or *Lubus*, together with other rivulets, and diſcharges itſelf below *Guben* into the *Oder*. The *Queis* takes its courſe through the borders of *Luſatia* and *Sileſia*, and in it are ſometimes found pearl-muſcles.

§. 4. In *Upper Luſatia* are reckoned ſix towns, which are called by way of eminence the towns, or the ſix towns, ſixteen ſmaller country towns, and four market ones; but in the *Lower* only four towns, which appear at the land-diets, together with thirteen country towns, and two maket ones.

The moſt ancient inhabitants of this country, of whom we have any certain knowledge, were the *Semnones* or *Senones*, a *Suabian* nation, who inhabited *Upper-Luſatia*, but by their cuſtom of wandering theſe gave place to the *Wandalers*, and theſe laſt again by a like expedition, in the ſeventh century, to the *Sorber-Wends*, who were a *Slavonian* people. In the twelfth century alſo ſome new inhabitants from the *Low Countries* and the *Rhine* arrived in theſe parts. Even to this very day the towns are almoſt wholly peopled with *German* inhabitants; but in the villages a greater number of *Wends* than *Germans* is to be met with; the habitations of the *Wends* begin near *Lobau*, extending through *Upper* and *Lower-Luſatia* quite to the *Mark* of *Brandenburg*. They conſtantly retain the *Wendiſh* dreſs and language; but the latter differs not only from other *Slavonick* dialects, but is likewiſe ſpoken in *Upper Luſatia* in a different manner from what they ſpeak it in the *Lower*. The *German* inhabitants too here have not the ſame dialect.

Each marquiſate conſiſts of two ſtates, namely, the country and towns, which ſhall hereafter be more accurately handled in deſcribing each diſtrict by itſelf. In this place we are to touch in general on the *Luſatian* nobility. Some of theſe probably derive their deſcent from the ancient *Slavi*, among whom thoſe are uſually reckoned whoſe names terminate in *itz* and *zin*; others again are ſo ancient that we can ſcarce, or not at all, inveſtigate their origin. To ſuch, for inſtance, belongs the family of *Gerſdorf*. But the greateſt part of them are either of ancient date, or came in more modern times out of *Bohemia*, *Sileſia*, *Poland*, *Saxony*, and other *German* and foreign territories into this, where they met with a reception. When a nobleman of *Upper-Luſatia* purchaſes a fief in the *Lower*, he is as little deemed a

foreigner, as an inhabitant of *Lower Luſatia*, is in the *Upper*, which was commodiouſly declared a new country, in the years 1689 and 1690, by the Land-ſtates of both marquiſates.

§. 5. Some ſmall ſparks of the *Chriſtian* doctrine were for the firſt time made known to the *Wends* here in the ſeventh century, but it was ſeveral centuries before they could be brought under the *Romiſh* church, and the compulſion employed on that occaſion muſt neceſſarily have exaſperated them, though in ſome meaſure it rendered them hypocrites. From the eleventh century many cloyſters and churches were erected in the country, by which *Chriſtianity* was propagated among the *Wends*; but the true memory of it ſtill continued for a very long time unknown to them as well as to the other inhabitants of this country. Dr. *Luther*'s doctrine, ſo early as the year 1521, found acceptance among them as well in the *Upper* as in the *Lower-Luſatia*, which doctrine ſo ſpread itſelf by degrees, that the Proteſtant *Lutheran* religion became the prevailing church there, as it continues even to this day. In it, however, are ſtill ſeveral *Roman* Catholic foundations, churches, market-towns and villages. The *Herrenhuthers* were not only born in *Upper-Luſatia*, but alſo enjoy there an eſteem very dangerous to the Proteſtant church. In the year 1750, a royal mandate was addreſſed to the count of *Gerſdorf*, at that time ſuperintendant of *Budiſzin*, purporting that the fraternal community in *Upper-Luſatia* ſhould be further indulged and protected in quality of faithful ſubjects, as alſo that in hopes of their further peaceable and decent conduct they ſhould be made partakers as well of the actual enjoyment of the immunities and rights promiſed to them, as alſo obtain further convincing tokens of the benevolence and favour of the government. By the purchaſe too and poſſeſſion of ſeveral noble eſtates, as *Herrnhuth*, *Bertholſddorf*, *Hennerſdorf*, *Nieſchky*, *Trabus*, &c. they have obtained not only civil power but alſo the patronage of churches.

§. 6. Learning is much eſteemed and regarded in both marquiſates, which have produced many illuſtrious perſons in literature. *Upper-Luſatia* may boaſt of the preference. In the thirteenth century the groſs ignorance which overwhelmed them began to vaniſh, and, till the year 1450, ſome ſmall degree of learning crept in gradually with the cloyſters. From the year 1450 till the Reformation it ſtill encreaſed, men of learning arriving there from foreign countries, who brought books and the ſciences along with them; and by theſe the ſchools were improved. From that time *Upper-Luſatia* imported the learned men of her own produce to foreign countries, who were employed in the churches and ſchools, at univerſities and even in the courts of Princes and Kings. Learning, however, was not thoroughly eſtabliſhed among them before the Reformation, and ſince that time it has arrived to no ſmall degree of eſteem in *Upper-Luſatia*. The ſchools in the *Six-towns* are well inſtituted, among which the *Gymnaſia* at *Gorlitz*, *Budiſzin* and *Zittau* particularly diſtinguiſh themſelves; and theſe

ſchools

ſchools have good ſtipends. Printing has alſo received great additions and improvements here. In *Lower-Luſatia* there are alſo ſome good ſchools and ſeveral ſtipends for the maintenance of ſtudents. For, not only the States have appointed ſuch ſtipends for the encouragement of the nobles and burgeſſes, and the towns allotted others; but there are alſo family ſtipends, whereby the diligence of young people is rouſed and kept up, and themſelves favored with an opportunity of qualifying themſelves for the ſervice of their country.

§. 7. Without the aſſiſtance of manufactures *Luſatia* would be unable to ſupport its inhabitants, but in the numerous and good woollen and linen ſtuffs here it enjoys an important means of ſubſiſtence. Theſe flouriſh principally in *Upper-Luſatia*. The cloth-manufactures are the oldeſt, having been in vogue in ſeveral towns ſo early as the thirteenth century, which towns they have raiſed to a flouriſhing ſtate. The town of *Gorlitz* alone has formerly, merely by the cloth trade, received above a ton of gold from the neighbouring countries; but theſe manufactures have been greatly impaired ever ſince the exportation of cloth into the countries of *Brandenburg* and *Auſtria* has been prohibited. In other reſpects the cloths of *Luſatia* are of different kinds, and the beſt of them little inferior to the *Holland*. At *Budiſzin*, and in the adjacent tracts, prodigious quantities of ſtockings, ſpatterdaſhes, caps and gloves are made. The linen manufactures here are alſo important, and the moſt conſiderable of theſe lie in *Upper-Luſatia*. The conduct of the Emperors *Ferdinand* II. and III. as alſo of *Leopold*, towards the Proteſtants in *Bohemia* and *Sileſia*, cauſed vaſt numbers of people to retire to *Upper-Luſatia*, who upon that, with great vigor, erected the ſeveral villages which ſtood on the borders of theſe countries, being moſtly ſituate in mountains, and for the generality followed the linen-weaving buſineſs. From this time, that is, from the year 1623, this country met with a quite different and better reception, for it became more populous and powerful; and to theſe new inhabitants, whoſe poſterity were ſo greatly encreaſed, are owing the ſucceeding inundation of linen manufactures and trade in *Upper-Luſatia*, which happened principally between the years 1660 and 1690. In *Luſatia* are made all ſorts of linen, from unbleached and bleached yarn, common and fine, as alſo fine white damaſk for table and bed-cloths, and white tick; but as for many years paſt the demand for divers ſorts of raw and white linen is decreaſed, and, on the contrary, the coloured, variegated, wavey and printed ſorts have had a greater call, this has given occaſion to a new kind of merit and to the further improvement of this ſpecie of work, which is at preſent rendered extremely beautiful. The black and fine dyings alſo ſupport many hands; and, excluſive of theſe, there are in *Luſatia* good manufactures of hats, leather, paper, gunpowder, iron and glaſs, and wax-bleaching, together with other works of artiſts and handicrafts-people.

§. 8. By

§. 8. By means of these manufactures, and in particular by means of the cloths and linens, a considerable trade is carried on there, which, indeed, is not at present so great as it was formerly, but yet still is not unimportant, being productive of great advantage to *Lusatia*, as it exceeds the importation in wool, yarn and silk, which are employed for their manufactures in foreign silk and woollen commodities, gold and silver lace, points, *&c.* in wines, spices, corn, fresh and baked fruits, garden-stuff and hops. The great trade carried on in linen took its beginning in the year 1684.

Concerning the artificers and linen manufactories in the villages, disputes of many years standing have arisen betwixt the towns and Land-states; and these disputes, in 1712 and 1714, even gave occasion to the appointing of commissions. The six towns in *Upper-Lusatia* appeal to the rescripts of the government issued in the years 1682, 1683, 1684, 1704, 1706 and 1708, by which the whole-sale trade there is prohibited the country-people and all others who have served no apprenticeship to it, on pain of confiscation; but the Land-states maintain, that most of these rescripts were procured by the partial representation of the merchants in the *Six-towns*, and that the rescript of 1682, on which they lay the greatest stress, was never made known to the country. They likewise appeal to a legal sentence of the court of appeals at *Dresden* in the year 1674, by which the country was maintained in the possession of the free linen trade, and to other ordinances and grounds which rendered the country trade necessary and useful; and insist, that the linen trade is a general means of subsistence; to partake of which, both country and town, as members of one political body, have a free title.

§. 9. The history of each of these marquisates must not be confounded together. *Upper-Lusatia*, as it stands at present, belonged formerly to *Bohemia*, and was therefore governed by the dukes and Kings thereof; but the town of *Budiszin*, together with that tract of land called *Niszin*, which extended from *Nossen* in *Misnia* quite to *Budiszin*, belonged for some time, that is to say for the latter half of the eleventh and the first half of the twelfth century, to the count of *Groitzsch*. King *Wenzel Ottocar* conferred on his daughter *Beatrix*, who, in the year 1231, was married to the marggrave of *Brandenburg*, *Otto the Pious*, the towns of *Budiszin*, *Gorlitz*, *Lauban* and *Lobau*, with the districts belonging to them; and this Marggrave also obtained *Camenz* and *Ruhland*, *Mechtildis*, consort to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, *Albert* II. dying, who had brought these places to her husband. The town of *Zittau*, with its district, remained united to the crown of *Bohemia*.

With respect to *Lower-Lusatia*, which till the fifteenth century alone bore the name of *Lusatia* (§. 2.) *Charlemagne* subdued the *Sorber-Wends*, appointing *Wittehind* II. son to *Wittehind the Great*, supreme land-vogt of

ſchools have good ſtipends. Printing has alſo received great additions and improvements here. In *Lower-Luſatia* there are alſo ſome good ſchools and ſeveral ſtipends for the maintenance of ſtudents. For, not only the States have appointed ſuch ſtipends for the encouragement of the nobles and burgeſſes, and the towns allotted others; but there are alſo family ſtipends, whereby the diligence of young people is rouſed and kept up, and themſelves favored with an opportunity of qualifying themſelves for the ſervice of their country.

§. 7. Without the aſſiſtance of manufactures *Luſatia* would be unable to ſupport its inhabitants, but in the numerous and good woollen and linen ſtuffs here it enjoys an important means of ſubſiſtence. Theſe flouriſh principally in *Upper-Luſatia*. The cloth-manufactures are the oldeſt, having been in vogue in ſeveral towns ſo early as the thirteenth century, which towns they have raiſed to a flouriſhing ſtate. The town of *Gorlitz* alone has formerly, merely by the cloth trade, received above a ton of gold from the neighbouring countries; but theſe manufactures have been greatly impaired ever ſince the exportation of cloth into the countries of *Brandenburg* and *Auſtria* has been prohibited. In other reſpects the cloths of *Luſatia* are of different kinds, and the beſt of them little inferior to the *Holland*. At *Budiſzin*, and in the adjacent tracts, prodigious quantities of ſtockings, ſpatterdaſhes, caps and gloves are made. The linen manufactures here are alſo important, and the moſt conſiderable of theſe lie in *Upper-Luſatia*. The conduct of the Emperors *Ferdinand* II. and III. as alſo of *Leopold*, towards the Proteſtants in *Bohemia* and *Sileſia*, cauſed vaſt numbers of people to retire to *Upper-Luſatia*, who upon that, with great vigor, erected the ſeveral villages which ſtood on the borders of theſe countries, being moſtly ſituate in mountains, and for the generality followed the linen-weaving buſineſs. From this time, that is, from the year 1623, this country met with a quite different and better reception, for it became more populous and powerful; and to theſe new inhabitants, whoſe poſterity were ſo greatly encreaſed, are owing the ſucceeding inundation of linen manufactures and trade in *Upper-Luſatia*, which happened principally between the years 1660 and 1690. In *Luſatia* are made all ſorts of linen, from unbleached and bleached yarn, common and fine, as alſo fine white damaſk for table and bed-cloths, and white tick; but as for many years paſt the demand for divers ſorts of raw and white linen is decreaſed, and, on the contrary, the coloured, variegated, wavey and printed ſorts have had a greater call, this has given occaſion to a new kind of merit and to the further improvement of this ſpecie of work, which is at preſent rendered extremely beautiful. The black and fine dyings alſo ſupport many hands; and, excluſive of theſe, there are in *Luſatia* good manufactures of hats, leather, paper, gunpowder, iron and glaſs, and wax-bleaching, together with other works of artiſts and handicrafts-people.

§. 8. By

§. 8. By means of these manufactures, and in particular by means of the cloths and linens, a considerable trade is carried on there, which, indeed, is not at present so great as it was formerly, but yet still is not unimportant, being productive of great advantage to *Lusatia*, as it exceeds the importation in wool, yarn and silk, which are employed for their manufactures in foreign silk and woollen commodities, gold and silver lace, points, *&c.* in wines, spices, corn, fresh and baked fruits, garden-stuff and hops. The great trade carried on in linen took its beginning in the year 1684.

Concerning the artificers and linen manufactories in the villages, disputes of many years standing have arisen betwixt the towns and Land-states; and these disputes, in 1712 and 1714, even gave occasion to the appointing of commissions. The six towns in *Upper-Lusatia* appeal to the rescripts of the government issued in the years 1682, 1683, 1684, 1704, 1706 and 1708, by which the whole-sale trade there is prohibited the country-people and all others who have served no apprenticeship to it, on pain of confiscation; but the Land-states maintain, that most of these rescripts were procured by the partial representation of the merchants in the *Six-towns*, and that the rescript of 1682, on which they lay the greatest stress, was never made known to the country. They likewise appeal to a legal sentence of the court of appeals at *Dresden* in the year 1674, by which the country was maintained in the possession of the free linen trade, and to other ordinances and grounds which rendered the country trade necessary and useful; and insist, that the linen trade is a general means of subsistence; to partake of which, both country and town, as members of one political body, have a free title.

§. 9. The history of each of these marquisates must not be confounded together. *Upper-Lusatia*, as it stands at present, belonged formerly to *Bohemia*, and was therefore governed by the dukes and Kings thereof; but the town of *Budissin*, together with that tract of land called *Nissin*, which extended from *Nossen* in *Misnia* quite to *Budissin*, belonged for some time, that is to say for the latter half of the eleventh and the first half of the twelfth century, to the count of *Groitzsch*. King *Wenzel Ottocar* conferred on his daughter *Beatrix*, who, in the year 1231, was married to the marggrave of *Brandenburg*, *Otto the Pious*, the towns of *Budissin*, *Gorlitz*, *Lauban* and *Lobau*, with the districts belonging to them; and this Marggrave also obtained *Camenz* and *Ruhland*, *Mechtildis*, consort to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, *Albert* II. dying, who had brought these places to her husband. The town of *Zittau*, with its district, remained united to the crown of *Bohemia*.

With respect to *Lower-Lusatia*, which till the fifteenth century alone bore the name of *Lusatia* (§. 2.) *Charlemagne* subdued the *Sorber-Wends*, appointing *Wittehind* II. son to *Wittehind the Great*, supreme land-vogt of

this country, under whoſe race, as alſo under that of the Marggraves of *Miſnia* and the Landgraves of *Thuringia* ſprung therefrom, *Lower-Luſatia* continued under the ſupreme juriſdiction of the *Frankiſh-Carlovinian* and *Saxon* Kings and Emperors for a long time. *Gero*, the firſt Marggrave of *Lower-Luſatia*, was ſtyled Marggrave thereof, in 931, by the *German* King *Henry* I. and confirmed therein by *Otto the Great*. *John* III. Marggrave of *Brandenburg*, annexed a part of *Lower-Luſatia* to that Electorate; and his brother, *Waldemar* I. Elector and Marggrave, the remaining part to himſelf, taking upon him the government of the whole *Luſatias* both *Upper* and *Lower*; but on his death, which happened in the year 1319, *Upper-Luſatia* freely put itſelf under the protection of *Bohemia*, and King *John* of *Lutzelburg* was in the ſaid year, namely in 1319, inveſted therewith by the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria*; but yet was it not fully incorporated by the Emperor *Charles* IV. with the crown of *Bohemia*. The like union he alſo made, in the year 1370, with reſpect to *Lower-Luſatia*, which he purchaſed; but from this union, in 1461 and 1550, certain towns and diſtricts receded going over to the Elector of *Brandenberg*. In the year 1623, the marquiſates of *Upper* and *Lower-Luſatia* were tranſferred, by way of mortgage, by the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. as fiefs of *Bohemia*, to the Elector of *Saxony*, *John George*, for the ſeventy-two tons of gold which he expended in aſſiſting the Emperor againſt the *Bohemians*; but, in the year 1635, by the peace of *Prague*, they were fully and hereditarily, though fief-wiſe, ceded, and in 1636 he abſolutely ceded them; but the Emperor reſerved to himſelf and ſucceſſors on the throne of *Bohemia* the retaining and bearing the title and arms of *Luſatia*. This ceſſion, however, is wholly indemnified from taxes. In the year 1652, the Elector *John George* bequeathed, by teſtament, the *Upper-Luſatia* to his ſucceſſor in the Electoral dignity, but *Lower-Luſatia* to the adminiſtrator of the biſhopric of *Merſeburg*, Duke *Chriſtian* I. *Frederick Auguſtus* III. as the King and Elector, taking upon him, in the year 1738, the government of the biſhopric, *Lower-Luſatia* was again united with the Electoral houſe, which ever ſince that time again commands both marquiſates; but theſe are not incorporated with the ancient hereditary Electoral lands, but are and ſtill remain quite ſeparate countries.

§. 10. Both theſe marquiſates are, with reſpect to conſtitution and government, the *jus collectandi* and other taxes, remarkably different from each other, and what in particular regards the revenues ariſing from them to the government. They have never been readily inclined to be brought into a proportionable aſſeſſment, but the States of each marquiſate have kept to a free grant. The rank of both marquiſates among themſelves appears to have been formerly dubious, but for a long time paſt the *Upper* has the pre-eminence over the *Lower*.

§. 11. The

§. 11. The arms of the Marquiſate of *Upper-Luſatia* are a wall *or*, ſtreaked with black and erected in the manner of battlements in a field azure. In the ſhield it bears a helmet crowned, on which ſtands the wall *or*, with two eagle wings azure. The arms of the marquiſate of *Lower-Luſatia* are an ox gules in a field argent, which ſtands from the left to the right.

Next follows the particular and more accurate deſcription of the conſtitution and moſt remarkable places in each marquiſate.

---

## I. The MARQUISATE of *UPPER-LUSATIA.*

THIS marquiſate contains two ſorts of States; namely, thoſe of lands and towns.

I. The Land-ſtates are divided into

1. Lords, who are alſo ſtiled State-lords, in Latin *Proceres*, *Domini* or *Majores*; in the Bohemian, *Korauſewny Pani Wetſy*, and have all their under-feudatories, or under-vaſſals, and proper judicatories; ſuch, for inſtance, are the poſſeſſors of the four State-ſeignories of *Hoyerſwerda*, *Konigſbruck*, *Moſska* and *Seidenberg*.

2. Prelates; as, namely, the dean of *Budiſzin*, the abbeſſes of *Marienſtern* and *Marienthal*, and the prioreſs of *Lauban*. Theſe marquiſates, in the year 1635, having been fully ceded to the Electoral houſe of *Saxony*, it promiſed, in the receſs of *Prague*, to protect the foundations and cloyſters there in all their rights and privileges, particularly in their exemptions in ſpiritual matters from all temporal juriſdiction; as alſo to leave the ordinary and general viſitations thereof to their inſpection and inquiſition. By virtue of this receſs each King of *Bohemia* has the ſupreme right of protection over the Catholic foundations, cloyſters and clergy in both marquiſates; but this extends only to religious affairs, being in all other things ſubject to the government of the country: and hence it is that the King of *Bohemia* ſends a plenipotentiary to the elections of the ſuperintendants of the chapter of *Budiſzin* and to thoſe of the foundations of *Marienſtern* and *Marienthal*, in whoſe preſence they are held; and when over, the King of *Bohemia*, as Protector and advocate, is applied to for the ratification of them. The election of a new dean of *Budiſzin* is alſo humbly repreſented to the Elector of *Saxony*; and he, as ſupreme lord, is addreſſed to for the ratification. To him likewiſe the hereditary duty of homage is performed. The dean of *Budiſzin* uſually performs this homage before the ſupreme office, and then preſents himſelf in perſon to the Elector at *Dreſden*, in teſtimony of his moſt dutiful ſubmiſſion. Some new deans, however, have ſought to

perform their homage at *Dreſden* before the privy-council, and even obtained permiſſion for that purpoſe, as a peculiar grace, which ſhould not be prejudicial to the rights of the ſupreme office. In the chapter-court the dean has the precedence. The ſyndick of the foundation muſt always be a *Lutheran*. The cloyſters of *Marienſtern* and *Marienthal* perform homage to the Elector, when he enters on the government of the marquiſate, by means of their provoſts as they call them. They are viſited by the abbot of *Oſſeg* in *Bohemia* in all matters relating to ſpiritual affairs, who alſo makes repreſentations to the ſame Monarch of the election of the abbeſſes when performed according to the ſtatutes, and prays for the gracious ratification thereof. Each of theſe two cloyſters has higher and lower courts of judicature belonging to it, as alſo a *Lutheran* nobleman out of the body of knights of the *Upper-Luſatia*, to act as bailiff of the cloyſter, who is appointed and paid by the foundation with the knowledge of the Sovereign, and at the Land-diets is received openly to voice and ſeat. This nobleman has the precedence in the cloyſter-courts, together with other privileges; but theſe are greatly curtailed, and the internal ſtate of the cloyſter, as alſo the nature and management of the cloyſter-revenues, are ſought to be concealed from him as much as poſſible. The prioreſs of *Lauban* is elected by the convent in preſence of the dean of *Budiſzin*, and no confirmation thereof is ſought from the King of *Bohemia*. The ſaid dean alone alſo viſits the cloyſter, and appoints for it out of the canons of *Budiſzin* certain father-confeſſors. For the management of the court of this cloyſter a *Lutheran* bailiff is appointed.

3. Into the gentry and commonalty, conſiſting of counts, barons, nobles and burgeſſes, poſſeſſors of knights fees and fief-eſtates. In *Upper-Luſatia* the proper indigenate, or right of a native, has never been cuſtomary; but when either a foreigner, or *Lower-Luſatian* of nobility, wanted to purchaſe a knight's fee, he has never been debarred it, nor for this purpoſe a particular permiſſion and ſum of money required; but he muſt give in to the Land-ſtates a pedigree ſufficiently ancient, and be publickly received by them, in order to appear at the Land-diets; for, in the year 1503 and 1541, they came to a reſolution to receive none among them but a quartered knight; and of this public reception we find ſome traces ſo early as the fief-convention of 1619. When a burgher purchaſes a knight's fee, he muſt appear at the Land-diet and give a counter-obligation, that, in caſe of the future diſpoſal of the ſame, he make the firſt offer to the Land-ſtates.

II. The towns are the immediate ſeignorial towns, which are eminently called towns, or the *Six-towns*, and were formerly alſo called royal and electoral juriſdiction-towns. They take rank in the following order; namely, *Budiſzin*, *Gorlitz*, *Zittau*, *Lauban*, *Camenz* and *Lobau*; the three firſt of which are called the preceeding towns. Theſe *Six-towns* derive their privileges and immunities immediately from the ſuperior, which are either

either mere acts of grace, or purchaſed, or of a mixt nature. Their credit is to be reckoned from the thirteenth century, when they began to enter into engagements with each other, which the nobility alſo did againſt the towns. Under the Emperor *Charles* IV. *Wenzel*, of whom they purchaſed divers privileges, and *Sigiſmund* raiſed their reputation ſtill higher, and in military expeditions they had their own diſtinguiſhing feudal enſign. But they fell twice under the diſgrace of the ſuperior; namely, in the *Smalkaldick* war in the year 1547, and in the thirty years war in 1620. The firſt of theſe coſt them dear, but the ſecond was taken off at the interceſſion of the Elector of *Saxony*. Their moſt important privileges are, 1. that they conſtitute the ſecond ſtate of this marquiſate; that they have the free exerciſe of religion, with the rights connected therewith, as alſo the free management of the town-incomes, when the burgher-maſter and council proceed honeſtly and conſcientiouſly therein. Under the firſt inſtance is the ſupreme juriſdiction and the fiſk of penalties, as alſo that the burghers and ſubjects muſt be obedient to the council, and that they have the free choice of council; but the land-bailiff and land-captain are charged to have an eye on them. The town-cellars belonging to the council have the licence of retailing wine, as alſo in part that of foreign beer and ſalt, *&c.* *Budiſzin* has the privilege of making and altering ſtatutes and ordinances, as alſo of appealing immediately to the ſuperior; and the other towns want likewiſe to appropriate this to themſelves. The *Six-towns* have, beſides theſe, other privileges, and maintain they have ſeveral. Between them and the country, on account of the brewery, artificers, trade and other things, diſputes of many years ſtanding are ſubſiſting. Notwithſtanding the above-mentioned immunities, the *Six-towns* are not free, but land and princely towns, whoſe ſubjection the form of the oath of homage ſufficiently ſhews. They hold their aſſemblies in the town of *Lobau*, whither the convocation is ſummoned by the town of *Budiſzin*.

§. 2. Theſe two States of the marquiſate, by virtue of the convention of *Prague* of 1534, as alſo of *Ferdinand*'s deciſion in the year 1544, in all conſultations relative to the common concerns of the country, form two voices; namely, the States of the country one, and the united *Six-towns* the ſecond. They aſſiſt alſo in drawing up forms, reſolutions and regulations concerning every thing which relates to the common benefit and weal of the country, and without firſt obtaining their opinion and free conſent, no taxes can be laid, nor in other reſpects, any thing whatſoever, which claſhes with the conſtitution of the marquiſate, be done or admitted of.

§. 3. The marquiſate is divided into the circle of *Budiſzin* and that of *Gorlitz*, to each of which again belong particular circles. In each of both theſe principal circles are the above-mentioned (§. 1.) twofold States. The Land-ſtates in each divide into the narrower and wider bann and into the other gentry; and out of them the officers of the country are elected without

without the privity of the Land-ſtates of the other circle. The town eſtates conſtitute the counſellors of the three *Six-towns*, who are incorporated with each circle and conſtitute and ſend their deputies to the Land-diets.

§. 4. Such States aſſemble at the Land-diets. Theſe are, 1. the common and ordinary States of the whole marquiſate, which are held without convocation three times a year at *Budiſzin*, and opened on the *Monday* after *Oculi*; *viz.* on *Bartholemy-day* (that is, on *Auguſt* 24) and on *Elizabeth's-day* (namely, on *November* 19) and are called the Voluntary Land-diets; as alſo the Land-diet after the feſtival of the Wiſe Men, which is held at *Gorlitz*, and to which the States of the country are convened by patent circular letters of the circle-office. 2. Extraordinary ones; which are when the States are ſummoned together either at the command of the ſuperior by the ſupreme office, in order to conſult about certain demands which are propounded by delegate commiſſaries, or to aſſiſt at the introduction of a new land-bailiff; or when the land-elders, on account of ſome weighty concerns relating to the country, which admit of no delay, apply to the officers of *Budiſzin* and *Gorlitz* for ſuch a convocation. To theſe extraordinary Land-diets the poſſeſſors of the State-ſignories are ſummoned by particular writs, and the other quartered gentry, poſſeſſors of knights fees, by patent letters. The ban-aſſemblies of both States are ſummoned, when neceſſary, by the land-elders of the circle of *Budiſzin*.

§. 5. The land-officers here are choſen and appointed partly by the ſuperior and partly by the States. The land-bailiff, as the ſupreme land-officer, is appointed by the ſuperiors, and has his reſidence uſually at *Budiſzin*. Thither he is introduced, on a ſummoned Land-diet, after having previouſly given a ſealed counter-obligation to the States, that he will firmly maintain them all and ſeverally in all their rights, letters, privileges, grants, graces, judicatories, immunities and good cuſtoms, which they have of old well deſerved, derived and uſed from Emperors, Kings, Princes and lords; protect the country, towns and highways, and provide the States, according to their advice with captains. This counter-obligation has been cuſtomary ever ſince the year 1420. He has alſo from the ſuperior directions how he is to behave, which directions the Emperor *Ferdinand* I. firſt imparted in the year 1561, and therein, among other things, he is directed to conduct and manage the ſupreme judicatory, together with the aulic and land judicatories and all other judicial proceedings in the name of the ſuperior; to grant the inveſtiture of fiefs in the preſence of the land-captain and to be alſo aſſiſting to him in the execution of the directions imparted to him, but to encroach on his office as little as the latter is to encroach upon his. With the advice and privity of the States, as of thoſe who have the right of election, he alſo provides the country with captains in both the offices of *Budiſzin* and *Gorlitz*, and appoints the Aulic judge and chancellor. When the States abuſe their power, or juriſdiction, he

he is to enjoy a joint-power with them. He alſo looks to the quartering of the ſoldiers, &c. Since the year 1737, his royal highneſs the electoral Prince has exerciſed the high-office of land-bailiff. The land-captain is choſen out of ſix perſons belonging to the State who are of the degree of lords and knights. Theſe the Land-ſtates, by virtue of a privilege obtained in the year 1603 of the Emperor *Rudolph* II. for 7000 rixdollars, propoſe to the ſuperior, and he is appointed, for this end, that he may take up and manage all rents, incomes and profits of the ſuperior in the marquiſate; for which purpoſe alſo a comptroller of the order of knights is appointed by the ſuperior to aſſiſt him. In conjunction too with the land-bailiff he has the care of the *Six-towns*, the chamber-revenues of the ſuperior and the ſpiritual and temporal burgage. He alſo takes care that the ſtatutes and ordinances of the ſuperior are obſerved in the ſeveral towns, and that juſtice be duly adminiſtered; and together with the land-bailiff, ſees that proper perſons be appointed for burgomaſters and counſellors. The chamber-procurator is alſo appointed by the ſuperior.

The upper office-captain of the circle of *Budiſzin* is elected by the leſſer-ban (§. 2.) by virtue of a concluſion of the Land-diet of the year 1675, ſolely according to ancient cuſtom, out of the leſſer and greater bans; and that in ſuch a manner that at firſt five perſons, and out of theſe again three are nominated by a plurality of voices; out of which three the Land-ſtates chooſe an upper office-captain, whoſe election is immediately intimated to the deputies of the three incorporated towns, in order likewiſe for their approbation; which, when they have alſo given to the new-elected, the choice fallen upon him is opened to him by deputies of the leſſer and greater bans of the order of knights and of the deputies of the towns, and he prayed to take upon him this office till the approbation of the ſuperior be obtained. The office-captain of the circle of *Gorlitz* is elected in the ſame manner. The two land-elders of each circle is elected by the province thereof at the Land-diets out of the order of knights and confirmed by the land-bailiff. They are deemed the fathers and ſuperintendants of the country, and the buſineſs of their office at the Land-diets, with the circle-offices and the upper office, &c. is extenſive and important. The land-conſtable is choſen out of the order of knights by both circles at the ſame time, but alternately, according to the convention made for that purpoſe at *Budiſzin* in the year 1665, and at the general Land-diets he is ſpeaker and clerk in the name of the States. The land-ſyndick, who is the council of the Land-ſtates, is a lawyer of the order of burghers.

§. 6. As well at *Budiſzin*, as alſo at *Gorlitz*, is a circle-office, before which all proceſſes and feudal matters of each circle come in the firſt inſtance. In the former, excluſive of the upper office-captain, ſit the two land-elders of the circle of *Budiſzin*, together with the deputies of the three *Six-towns*. In the latter, beſides the office-captain, the two land-

elders

elders of the circle of *Gorlitz*, and the deputies of the three *Six-towns* have a ſeat. In this marquiſate alſo, according to ancient cuſtom, a court of juſtice is held, before which come legacies, reſignations, ſummons and other judicial matters. In the circle of *Budiſzin* the land-bailiff conſtitutes a peculiar Aulic-judge out of the order of knights, who holds the court of juſtice three times a year; namely, about the time of the voluntary Land-diets; and in the circle of *Gorlitz* the office-captain holds it as often as is neceſſary and wanted; but both of them hold it with the advice of three aſſeſſors, who are choſen by the Land-ſtates. An Aulic-judge is to have an eye to the transferring and diſpoſal of eſtates, that it be made to the joint-feoffees in preference to others; he muſt alſo have an eye to all criminal matters which happen among the nobility. The high laudable upper-office and *judicium ordinarium* of the high and well conſtituted of land and towns, is held three times a year at *Budiſzin* in the caſtle of *Ortenburg*; namely, at the concluſion of the voluntary Land-diets (§. 3.) and took its riſe in the year 1505. In it the land-bailiff has the precedence, in whoſe name, to the conſtituted of lands and towns, the ſentences and judicial deciſions are opened, and pronounced, and epxedited with reſervation or appeal to the ſuperior. After him the land-captain takes place. The aſſeſſors are, the upper office-captain and the office-captain, the four land-elders of both circles, four perſons out of the order of knights of each circle, together with the nine deputies of the *Six-towns*. To this office are ſubject all free-holders, as alſo their vaſſals and the burghers in the towns; and the actions, which come before it are, 1. when an appeal lies from the land-bailiff, both captains and deciſions of the court of juſtice, from the ſpiritualty in matters temporal, from the ſentences pronounced in the courts of nobles and counſellors in the towns; when the land-bailiff reclaims one from among the States, or one of the States reclaims the land-bailiff; when the cauſe in hand concerns the common immunities and privileges of the country, or are otherwiſe ſo important, that they neither can nor are to be diſcuſſed without advice of the conſtituted; when they regard diſputes about limits, water-conduits and other things of the like nature, penal matters in certain caſes and matters of injury. In this upper-office is a chancellor and a vice-chancellor, between whom the expediting of matters is ſhared, as alſo a prothonotary. In it too is the feudal-court of this marquiſate. It depends, as does the whole marquiſate of *Upper-Luſatia*, on the royal and electoral privy-council.

Here alſo we are likewiſe to mention the noble orphan-offices, one of which is in the circle of *Budiſzin*, and one in that of *Gorlitz*. Each conſiſts of three noblemen and a lawyer, who, in the circle of *Budiſzin*, is always the land-ſyndick. This extends over all orphans of the poſſeſſors of ſuch eſtates as are immediately under the juriſdicton of both offices whether noblemen or burghers.

§. 7. In

§. 7. In *Upper-Luſatia* there is no general ſpiritual judicatory or conſiſtory. Whoever has the right of patronage by his eſtate exerciſes it of himſelf alone according to the laws of the country, and the method therein preſcribed, how the probation ſermons are to be held, and iſſues out in his own name the call and writ of preſentation for examining the candidate, who may then be examined and conſecrated at *Leipzig*, *Wittenberg*, or *Dreſden*. The depoſing a preacher depends not on the will of a patron, but is done, when there are ſufficient reaſons for that purpoſe, before the upper office. Diſpenſations in matrimonial caſes are at preſent no longer applied for by *Lutherans* (ſuch excepted as are ſubjects of the dean) from the dean of *Budiſzin*, but immediately from the ſuperior, and expedited by the upper office-captain. The above dean has an epiſcopal conſiſtory, and among the *Roman*-catholics exerciſes all manner of epiſcopal juriſdiction, as it is called. In *Upper-Luſatia* are ſixty-two *Wendiſh* churches; namely, eight catholic, and fifty-four proteſtant ones, of which latter there are thirty-ſeven in the circle of *Budiſzin*, and ſeventeen in that of *Gorlitz*.

§. 8. The ſuperior draws from the *Upper-Luſatia* partly the impoſts, granted by the States, among which at preſent is reckoned capitation and eſtate money; and partly beer-tax, exciſe, tolls, *&c.* The States themſelves collect the granted taxes, according to the proportion agreed on between country and towns, which agreement bears date in the year 1581, and was occaſioned by the *Turk*-tax. With reſpect to the towns the greateſt contribution falls upon that of *Gorlitz:* for when four hundred rix-dollars for inſtance, falls to the ſhare of the *Six-towns* together, *Gorlitz* is under a neceſſity of contributing one hundred and forty-nine thereto. The towns and their burghers have eſtates which belong to the town ſcot and lot, but they have alſo ſuch as formerly belonged to the land-nobility, and were purchaſed of them, and theſe belong ſcot and lot to the country; that is, they give their proportion to the taxes and other contributions not to the towns but to the country, which contributions are ſent to the circle-receipt either to *Budiſzin* or *Gorlitz*. The reviſion of the taxes of the country and towns is entirely at the option and free-will of the ſuperior; eſpecially as grievances frequently ariſe on account of the ſurpluſage, which the lords would appropriate to themſelves.

§. 9. With reſpect to the more accurate deſcription of the country, this Marquiſate conſiſts of two Circles, which are:

## I. The CIRCLE of BUDISZIN.

THIS Circle, which is ſubject to the upper office-captain of *Budiſzin*, is again divided into the upper and lower and *Queis* Circles; and compriſes

I. State-ſeigniories, which are,

1. The ſeigniory of *Hoyerſwerda*. This diſtrict receives its name from the head place in it, and was, in the year 1357, incorporated by the Emperor *Charles* IV. who purchaſed it for 1400 *Schocks*, at the ſame time with the crown of *Bohemia*. From the year 1382 till 1448 the family of *Dube* poſſeſſed it, as a *Bohemian* fief; from 1448 till the year 1461 *Frederick* II. Elector of *Saxony*; from 1461 till 1471 *Frederick* lord of *Schonburg*; from 1471 till 1486 *Jaroſlaw* of *Sternberg*; from 1486 till 1492, *George* of *Stein*; from 1492 till the year 1571 the lords of *Schonburg*; in 1571 *Henry* of *Maltitz* obtained it hereditarily for 110,000 dollars; from 1582 till 1615 the barons of *Promnitz* poſſeſſed it; from 1615 till 1620 *Syfried* of *Kitlitz*; from 1620 till 1651 the lords of *Ponikan*; from 1651 to the year 1700 the electoral houſe of *Saxony*, excepting that from 1662 till 1669 it was mortgaged to *Leopold William*, Marggrave of *Baaden* and *Hochberg* for one ton of gold. In the year 1700 it was ceded to *Wolf Dietrich* count of *Beuchling* for 200,000 dollars, and in 1704 to the princeſs of *Teſchen*, afterwards dutcheſs of *Wurtenberg*, for 250,000 dollars in ſpecie; but in 1737 ſhe again diſpoſed of it for the ſame ſum to the King and Elector *Frederick Auguſtus* III. The revenues of it are now paid into the royal and electoral chamber. This ſeigniory contains

*Hoyerſwerda*, in the Wendiſh *Wojereze*, or *Worieze*, that is, *on the water*, a ſmall country-town, having a caſtle. It lies on the *Black Elſter*, which runs through the midſt of it, and contains above three hundred houſes.

Seven church-villages and ten knight's fees.

2. The ſeigniory of *Konigsbruck* formerly belonged to the Burggraves of *Dohna*, afterwards to the barons of *Schellendorff*, and from 1726 to the count of *Trieſe*, comprizing

*Konigsbruck*, in the *Wendiſh* language *Kunsberg*, a ſmall country-town and citadel ſeated on the river *Pulſnitz*.

Five church-villages and two knight's fees. Near *Gutſchdorf* is a mineral ſpring.

II. Two ſpiritual foundations and their diſtricts.

1. The deanry and chapter of St. *Peters* in *Budiſzin* was begun to be founded by the *Miſnian* biſhop, *Bruno* II. in the year 1213, and was finiſhed

finiſhed in 1221. It was alſo at the ſame time united to the biſhopric of *Miſnia*, but as in 1560 the *Miſnian* biſhop of *Haugwitz*, *John* IX. went over to the *Lutheran* church, the Emperor *Ferdinand* I. rendered the foundation of *Budiſzin* exempt from the former ſpiritual juriſdiction of the biſhopric of *Miſnia*, and in 1562, declared the then dean with the approbation of the papal ſee, as did alſo the Emperor *Maximilian* II. in the year 1575, in the caſe of the exemption of the deanſhip, the chapter, the *Adminiſtrator epiſcopatus Miſnenſis per utramque Luſatiam*. And hence the dean ſtill continues to ſtile himſelf an *Adminiſtrator eccleſiaſticus*. But the King and Elector allows him not this title, as I have read in a report of the upper-office made to the King in 1722. However he has the right of granting diſpenſations in matrimonial caſes among the *Roman*-catholics and his own *Lutheran* ſubjects. See more above concerning the dean in §. 1. To the deanry and chapter belong thirty-three villages, among which is a church-village, as alſo *Schirgiſwalda* which is ſubject to *Bohemia*, and *Munchſwalda* which is ſubject to *Miſnia*,

2. The foundation for young ladies with the cloyſter belonging to the *Ciſtercian* order of *Marienſtern* were erected in the year 1264, by the marggraves of *Brandenburg*, *John* and *Otto*, and by virtue of their letters of foundation obtained from the family of the lords of *Camenz*, the revenues which that family held of the ſuperior in fief, with all the other rights and juriſdictions. Beſides what has been already ſaid about it §. 1. we are further to obſerve that the buildings of this cloyſter make a good appearance, and that the foundation has a conſiderable territory annexed to it, but partly blended with other ſeigniories. This territory is divided into two circles.

I. The firſt of theſe is again divided into twelve ſmaller ones, and excluſive of four catholic church-villages (among which is *Roſenthal* the place of pilgrimage, and a hoſpital near *Camenz*) comprehends, moreover, thirty-ſix other villages, which belong entirely to the cloyſter, which has alſo a ſhare in eleven others. But in particular to it belong

*Wittichenau*, or *Wittgenau*, in the Wendiſh *Kulow*, a ſmall town ſeated on the *Elſter*, and containing two churches, which in the years 1654, 1676, 1687, and 1690, ſuffered great devaſtation by fire. This place is one of the ſix little old *Wendiſh* towns.

II. The Circle of *Eginiſche*, or *Eigenſche*, belonged, till the year 1328, to the lords of *Camenz*, when it was ſold to *John* King of *Bohemia*, who inveſted a lord of *Bieberſtein* therewith, by whom it was bequeathed in property to his ſiſter, at that time abbeſs of the cloyſter of *Marienſtern*, and hence the circle received its name, (*Eigen* ſignifying proper) and after her death it continued annexed to the cloyſter. This circle compriſes

*Bernſtadt*, or *Bernſtadel*, in the *Wendiſh* language *Bernadzize*, a ſmall town, which, in the year 1429, was miſerably laid waſte by the *Huſſites*, and in 1686 greatly damaged by fire.

Seven villages, among which are two church-villages, with the *Nonnenwalde*.

III. Three *Six-towns* with their territories, *viz.*

1. *Budiſzin*, or *Bautzen*, the capital of the whole marquiſate, and the firſt of the *Six-towns*, ſtands in a mountainous ſituation on the *Spree* being fortified in the ancient manner, and conſiderably large, as alſo well-built and inhabited, and the uſual reſidence of the land-bailiff and land-captain, and likewiſe the ſeat of the land-diets of the States, as alſo of the upper-office, the court of juſtice, the circle-office of *Budiſzin*, an upper poſt-office, *&c.* The caſtle of *Ortenburg*, which ſtands on a high rock, and is the proper reſidence of the land-bailiff, is ſeparated from the town by a ditch and rampart, but notwithſtanding is within the town walls. Both the circle of *Budiſzin* and that alſo of *Gorlitz* have a land-houſe here. Excluſive too of the cathedral church of St. *Peter*, in whoſe greater and lower half the *Lutherans* perform divine ſervice, and in the ſmaller and upper half, the catholics, there is likewiſe here a church for the *Lutheran Wends*, as alſo one for the catholic, beſides which each of the three hoſpitals have their churches. The memorable council-houſe, and celebrated *gymnaſium*, as alſo the council library, the orphan-houſe, together with the houſe of correction, and that for ſpinning in conjunction with its conſiderable trade in linen, hats, ſtockings, and gloves, as alſo the manufactures of *Turkey*, and glazed leather, cloth, fuſtian, *&c.* are to be claſſed in the remarkables of this town. The citadel was founded long before the town, which received its riſe in the ninth century. In the year 1142 it was totally deſtroyed, but rebuilt afterwards conformably to the preſent ſituation. It has frequently ſuffered by fire, and was ſometimes entirely burnt down, *viz.* in the years 1400 and 1634, or only a great part of it as in the year 1709.

The revenues of this place belong partly to the country ſcot and lot, and partly to that of the town, the latter of which are partly actually ſubject to ſervice, or ſtand only under the juriſdiction of the council, or belong to the hoſpitals and foundations.

2. *Camenz*, in the Wendiſh *Kamienz*, the fifth of the *Six-towns*, ſtands in a mountainous ſituation on the *Elſter*, and, excluſive of the town and pariſh-church, contains one *Wendiſh* church with five other ſmaller ones, and three hoſpitals, as alſo a *Latin* ſchool. In this town cloth and linen are made. Nearly towards the thirteenth century a market-town was founded here, and in the year 1255, after being deſtroyed by a fire, built a-new and made a town. In the year 1706 it was wholly burnt down.

The territory of the council conſiſts of ſome villages.

3. *Lobau*, or *Liebe*, in the Wendiſh *Libije*, or *Lobije*, is indeed the moſt ancient but in rank the laſt of the *Six-towns*, which from time immemorial have held their meetings in the council-houſe here. It is a ſmall place but pretty well built, and contains two pariſh-churches, and a bury-

ing

ing place, with a ſmall catechetical church, as alſo a hoſpital, a *Latin* ſchool, and a good trade in linen and yarn. In the year 1429 this town was ſet on fire by a malſter who had been corrupted by the *Huſſites*, and after being repeatedly reduced by them to aſhes, in the year 1434 the commencement of it began with its reſtitution. In the years 1678 and 1710 above one half of it was deſtroyed each time by fire. Near the town is a mineral ſpring.

To the territory of the council belong ſeveral villages, among which is the church-village of *Walddorf*.

IV. Small towns of ſuperiors, namely,

*Ruhland*, a little town, ſituate on the *Black Elſter* in the borders of *Miſnia*, and belonging to the count of *Hoym*. In the year 1661 this place ſuffered conſiderably by fire.

*Pulſnitz*, in the *Wendiſh* language *Polſniza*, a ſmall town ſeated on a river of the ſame name, and containing a citadel, belongs to the noble family of *Maxen*. To it alſo appertain ſeven villages.

*Elſtra*, or *Elſter*, in the Wendiſh *Haltſtrow* and *Halſtrow*, a little town, in the neighbourhood of which the *Elſter* riſes, and belonging to the noble family of *Knoch*. To this place likewiſe appertain ſeveral villages.

V. The little free town of *Weiſſenberg*, in the Wendiſh *Woſzberk*, has no lord or proprietor but only chooſes for itſelf a protector, who is uſually the upper office-captain or a land-elder of the circle of *Budiſzin*, and is ſubject to the juriſdiction of the office of *Budiſzin*.

VI. In the *Queis* circle, which takes its name from the river *Queis* on which it ſtands, are the following little towns of ſuperiors, *viz.*

*Markliſſa*, in the *Wendiſh* language *Liſcha*, a ſmall town, ſeated on an eminence not far from the river *Queis*, and belonging to the noble family of *Dobſchutz*. In it is a *Latin* ſchool, and this place enjoys a great trade in linens and fuſtians. In the year 1698 above one half of it was demoliſhed by fire.

*Goldentraum*, a little town, belonging to a lord of *Uechtritz*.

*Wiegandſthal*, a market-town, the property of a lord of *Gerſdorf*. Near it lies the knight's fee of *Meffersdorf*.

VII. Beſides theſe ſome remarkable places, as namely,

*Baruth*, a market-town, lying on the water of *Lobau*, about three fourths of a *German* mile from *Weiſſenberg*, and one mile and a half from *Budiſzin*, in a ſpot remarkably pleaſant and fertile, and called the *golden meadow*. This place, which holds fairs and contains a well-built citadel, belongs to the family of *Gersdorf*. So early as the year 1266 *Henry* of *Gersdorf* was poſſeſſor of it. In the following century it devolved to the family of *Kittlitz*; but in the year 1500 reverted again to that of *Gerſdorf*, and afterwards, as far as is known, remained conſtantly in it. The old caſtle here was a fort. To the preſent poſſeſſor of *Baruth* belong, moreover, thirteen knight's fees, all ſituate in *Upper-Luſatia*.

*Uhyſt*,

*Uhyſt*, in the *Wendiſh* language *Wujeſd*, a church-village, containing a fine caſtle ſeated on the *Spree*, and belonging to the count of *Gerſdorf*.

*Konigſwarta*, in the *Wendiſh* language *Rakeze*, a church village, ſituate on the *Black Water*, and holding fairs. In it is a citadel, and the place itſelf belongs to the count of *Dalwitz*.

*Neukirchen*, a church-village, lying on the river *Weſnitz*, is large and belongs to the baron of *Huldenberg*.

---

## II. The CIRCLE of GORLITZ,

WHICH in the year 1376, was raiſed by King *John* to a principality, is ſubject to the office-captain of *Gorlitz*, and again divided into the circles of *Gorlitz*, *Zittau*, and *Lauban*, comprehending

I. Two ſtate-ſeigniories.

1. The ſeigniory of *Muska* belonged, in the latter half of the ſixteenth century, to the family of *Schonaich*, and fell afterwards to the Emperor *Rudolph* II. who, in the year 1597, diſpoſed of it hereditarily to the Burggrave of *Dohna*, from whom, in the year 1645, it devolved to the baron of *Callenberg*, as it alſo ſtill belongs to the count of that name. This ſeigniory has a conſiſtory of its own, which extends over all the clergy belonging to it, and alſo ſeveral vaſſals. Of the many ponds in it abounding in fiſh that of the long *Dammteich* is the largeſt, being above half a *German* mile in length, as alſo upwards of a quarter of a mile broad. Not far from the little town of *Muska*, and near the *Neiſſe*, lies an alum-hut. In it we ſhall take notice of

*Muska*, *Muskau*, or *Moska*, in the Wendiſh *Muzakow*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Neiſſe*, with a fine citadel in it, and one of the oldeſt of the ſix *Wendiſh* towns.

Eight church-villages, of which that of *Zibelle* is worthy notice.

2. The ſeigniory of *Seydenberg*, which is alſo called *Rauberſdorf*, has, ever ſince the fifteenth century continued in the poſſeſſion of the lords of *Colditz*, *Bieberſtein*, *Rader*, *Noſtitz*, and *Einſidel*, and belongs at preſent to the count of the latter. Excluſive of ſeveral villages to it alſo belongs

*Seydenberg*, a ſmall town.

*Rauberſdorf*, was generally the reſidence of the poſſeſſor of this ſeigniory.

II. Two ſpiritual foundations.

1. The foundation for young ladies, and the cloyſter belonging to the *Ciſtercian* order of *Marienthal*, lies in a pleaſant valley near the river *Neiſſe*, having

having been founded in the year 1234 by *Kunigunda* conſort to the *Bohemian* King *Wenzel*, and confirmed in 1238 by the King himſelf. Beſides what has been ſaid of it in §. 1. we are here further to obſerve that to it alſo belong ſeveral villages, ſome of them entirely, others only in part, among which that of *Reichenau*, on account of the many linen-weavers in it, deſerves particular notice, in as much as it has produced ſome *Lutheran* paſtors, and in particular that of

*Oſtritz*, in the *Wendiſh* language *Wotrow*, or *Woſtrozau*, a ſmall town, belongs thereto, which town, in the years 1527, 1561, and 1583, ſuffered greatly by fire.

2. The priory and cloyſter of young ladies of the order of *Mary Magdalen de poenitentiâ* at *Lauban*, which was founded, in the year 1320, by Duke *Henry* II. of *Jauer*. Of this cloyſter we have already ſpoken in §. 1. Among the four villages belonging thereto that of *Lower-Hennerſdorf* is particularly worthy notice, as in the year 1745 near it a bloody ſkirmiſh happened between the *Pruſſians* and *Saxons* to the diſadvantage of the latter.

III. Three *Six-towns*.

1. *Gorlitz*, the principal town of this circle, and the ſecond of the *Six-towns*, lies on the *Neiſſe*, being built and fortified in the ancient manner, and the largeſt, and moſt populous of all the towns, as alſo the place of beſt ſubſiſtence in *Upper-Luſatia*. Within its walls it contains three churches, and a celebrated *gymnaſium*, as alſo an orphan-houſe, and a houſe of correction, together with the bailiff's ſeat, in which the knights of the circle of *Gorlitz* have a meeting once a year, and likewiſe the place where the circle-office of *Gorlitz* is held under the preſidency of the office-captain, the juriſdiction of which the magiſtrate aſſumes to himſelf, though the land-ſtates allow him no ſuch thing. Without the walls too we likewiſe find ſuburbs, and three churches, as alſo a hoſpital, two burying-churches, together with what is called the holy ſepulchre, which *George Emerich* the burgomaſter cauſed to be erected, in the year 1480, after the model of the holy ſepulchre at *Jeruſalem*, and a chapel. The cloths, which are made in this place, are beautiful, but that the trade in this article is not near ſo conſiderable as it was formerly I have already ſhewn above p. 121. In the place where at preſent the ſuburbs of *Nicolas* are, formerly ſtood a village, which the *Bohemian* Duke *Sobieſlaus* I. converted into a market-town, and for the defence thereof built a ſtrong houſe on the eminence, on which at preſent ſtands the bailiff's ſeat. This market-town, the name of which was *Drewnow*, was demoliſhed by fire in the year 1131; but the duke not only rebuilt it, but alſo converted it into a town, which, on account of the conflagration that happened in it, was called *Zgorzelice*, that is *fire-town*, whence the name of *Gorlitz* has ariſen. In the year 1691 near one half of the town was burnt down.

The

The territory of the council here is extenſive, and compriſes a conſiderable number of villages, among which are nine church ones. In it alſo lies the principal mountain in all *Upper-Luſatia*, which is called the *Landeskrone*.

2. *Zittau*, in the *Wendiſh* language *Zitawa*, and the third among the *Six-towns*, is one of the beſt in *Luſatia*, being fortified in the ancient taſte, but finely built, and carries on a conſiderable trade in cloths, linen and blue-paper. Within its walls it contains two churches, a hoſpital, a council-library, a good *gymnaſium* and an orphan-houſe; but without, three churches, which are uſed for funeral-ſermons, and a hoſpital with a chapel in it, excluſive of two other hoſpitals. The old market-town, which ſtood here, the *Bohemian* King, *Primiſlaus* II. erected into a town in the year 1255, which his ſon and ſucceſſor *Wenzel Ottocar* II. completed about the year 1287, and environed with walls. In the year 1359, the greateſt part of this place was burnt down; after which it underwent many other misfortunes.

The council's territory here contains

*Hirſchfeld*, a market-town, formerly in the poſſeſſion of a nobleman, but purchaſed, in the year 1506, by the town of *Zittau*.

A number of villages lying quite round in the neighbourhood of the town, and among them ſeven church-villages, of which that of *Great-Schonau* is remarkable for its manufactures of linen, as alſo

Three territories, lying within the circle of *Budiſzin*, and to which four church-villages belong; namely, *Ebersbach*, *New Gierſdorf*, *Great-Euba* and *Hennerſdorf* in *Seiffen*, which is ſurrounded by *Bohemian* territories.

3. *Lauban*, in the Wendiſh *Luban*, the fourth of the *Six-towns*, lies cloſe by the river *Queis*, and trades in cloth and linen, comprehending under it the cloyſter of *Ciſtercian* Nuns of the order of *Mary Magdalen*, of which mention has been made above, a *Latin* ſchool, two churches and alſo one in the burying-place, together with a hoſpital, a houſe of correction and an orphan-houſe. In the year 1180, it was not only an open market-town, which was enlarged in 1264, and environed with a ditch, but, in the year 1318, was alſo ſurrounded with a wall. In 1427 and 1431, this town was laid waſte by the *Huſſites*, and lay deſolate till the year 1435, after which it underwent other misfortunes.

The council's territory here compriſes two villages.

IV. Some ſmall towns and market-towns belonging to ſuperiors; *viz.*

*Schonberg*, a little town belonging to the baron of *Rechenberg*. In the year 1688, this place was wholly demoliſhed by fire.

*Cuna*, a market-town, with a caſtle belonging to it, in which is a chapel. This place is united to the pariſh of *Schonbrun*, and is the property of the noble family of *Knoch*.

*Reichenbach*, a ſmall town belonging to the noble family of *Gerſdorf*, was demoliſhed by fire in the year 1670, and lies between two knights fees, one of which is called the upper, the other the lower village.

*Rothenburg*, a market-town, ſeated on the river *Neiſſe*, with a caſtle belonging to it, which is at preſent in the poſſeſſion of a burgher.

*Halbau*, a ſmall town, containing a caſtle, and belonging to the count of *Promnitz*.

V. *Joachimſtein*, a free temporal noble foundation for twelve ladies in the church-village of *Great-Rathmeritz*, or *Radmeritz*, which lies about three quarters of a mile from *Oſtritz* near the place where the *Wittge* falls into the *Neiſſe*, being founded by *Joachim Sigiſmund* of *Ziegler* and *Kliphauſen*, and conſecrated in the year 1728. This foundation has been regularly eſtabliſhed, and the very fine buildings and eſtates belonging to it are thoſe of *Radmeritz*, *Niche*, the *Lower-Linde* and a part alſo of *Markerſdorf*.

VI. The eſtates of the ſeigniory of *Klitzſchdorf* on the *Luſatian* ſide, or the villages of *Tiefenfurt* belong to the count of *Promnitz*. They were formerly part of the *Sileſian* ſeigniory of *Klitzſchdorf*, the caſtle of which lies in the principality of *Janer*, and are now denominated from the village of *Tiefenfurt*.

VII. Some other remarkable places: *viz.*

*Herrenhuth*, a noted place in the circle of *Zittau*, which was firſt founded in the year 1722 by ſome *Moravian* brethren who ſettled there in the fields of the village of *Berthelſdorff* belonging to count *Zinzendorf*, but was afterwards greatly encreaſed and became the chief nurſery of the *Herrenhuthers*, who look upon Count *Mic. Lewis* of *Zinzendorf* as their father.

*Great-Hennerſdorf*, having the privilege of holding fairs, and containing a caſtle which was a ſeigniory, as alſo an orphan houſe, which is likewiſe a nurſery to the *Herrenhuthers*, and belongs to the baroneſs of *Watteville*, who was born counteſs of *Zinzendorf*. This place is remarkable for a famous commiſſion held there in the year 1748 relating to the affairs of the *Herrenhuthers*, by which commiſſion they pretend to be acknowledged as genuine adherers to the unaltered confeſſion of *Augsburg*.

*Kieſlingſwalda*, a church-village and knight's ſeat, ſituate one *German* mile and a half from *Lauban*, which is eminently become famous for its former poſſeſſor the learned *Ehrenfried Walther* of *Tſchirnhauſen*.

# INTRODUCTION

## To the MARQUISATE of

# LOWER-LUSATIA.

§. 1. THE States of the *Lower-Luſatia* are alſo divided into the land and town-ſtates.

1. The land-ſtates are,

The ſtate of Prelates, namely of the *Ciſtercian* foundation of *Neuzelle*, and the officers or commanderies of the order of St. *John* at *Sonnenburg*, *Friedland*, and *Schenkendorf*. The maſter of *Sonnenburg* appoints a captain out of the knights, who, in his name, ſuperintends the duties of the vaſſals, and belongs to the greater ban.

The ſtate of lords, namely the poſſeſſors of the ſeigniories of *Dobrilugk*, *Forſta*, *Pforten*, *Sorau*, *Leuthel*, *Drehna*, *Straupitz*, *Lieberoſe*, *Lubbenau*, and *Amtitz*.

The ſtate of knights, to which belong the counts, barons, and nobles, poſſeſſors of knights fees and fiefs. The fifths of the *Lower-Luſatia* may, at the pleaſure of the poſſeſſors, be alienated, exchanged and mortgaged, and on failure of the feudal heirs, may, without further inveſtiture, deſcend to the brothers, or brothers ſons or brothers daughters, or neareſt heirs. It was formerly cuſtomary that the perſon who was deſirous of obtaining the right of indigenate, or a ſhare in the privileges, muſt previouſly pay a certain ſum of matriculation or enrollment, and thereby, in ſome meaſure, make a purchaſe; but for many years paſt the payment of this ſum has fallen into diſuſe, and the grant of indigenate ſubmitted entirely to the diſpoſal of the ſuperior.

2. The ſtates of the towns are conſtituted of the deputies of the four circle-towns of *Luckau*, *Guben*, *Lubben*, and *Kalau*.

§. 2. The marquiſate of the *Lower-Luſatia* is divided into five circles, namely thoſe of *Luckau*, *Guben*, *Lubben*, *Kalau*, and *Spremberg*, into which the above-mentioned ſtates are divided. Each circle holds in its circle-town, under the inſpection of the land-elders, a circle-aſſembly. The States of the country conſtitute the leſſer and greater ban, who, in weighty

matters and caſes requiring diſpatch, aſſemble with the privity and approbation of the upper-office, which alſo acquaints the court of the ſuperior with the reſolutions made therein. With reſpect to the land-diet of this marquiſate, 1. yearly are held two voluntary land-diets, as they are called, for which application is made at the upper-office to the ſuperior for his permiſſion, who not only appoints the day, but alſo confers on the preſident of the upper-office the precedency, and convokes ſuch States as have ſeigniories by particular writs, but the other States by letters patent. Theſe land-diets are uſually held about the feaſt of the *wiſe-men* and St. *John*'s day at the town of *Lubben*. 2. When the ſuperior cauſes the States to be ſummoned together at his diſcretion, and propoſitions to be laid before them by commiſſaries deputed for that purpoſe, ſuch convention is called a great land-diet.

§. 3. The land-officers are appointed partly by the ſuperior, and partly by the States. The preſident of the upper-office ſupplies the place of the ancient land-bailiff. The land-captain here is appointed by the ſuperior for the management of his revenues, who alſo appoints a controller and chamber-procurator, who are both choſen out of the ſtate of burghers. The land-judge alſo is choſen and appointed by the ſuperior, and that out of ſome perſons propoſed alternately by the States from among the ſtate of lords and knights. Each circle has its own noble land-elders, to which place, when vacant, the circle of the aſſembled land-ſtates propoſes a certain number of perſons out of whom one is elected by a plurality of voices. To theſe land-officers alſo come two burgher land-elders, for which purpoſe the land-ſtates chooſe themſelves at the land-diets a burgher-maſter for *Luckau* and one for *Guben*. The noble land-elders of the circles of *Luckau*, *Guben*, and *Kalau*, have, in the three land-deputies who are choſen out of the knights, proxies for neceſſary purpoſes. The upper-tax receiver is elected by the States out of the knights, and a tax-caſhier of burgher-ſtate appointed to aſſiſt him. The land-conſtable, who ſits at the land-diets in the name of the States, ſpeaker and clerk, is of the rank of burgher, but the land-ſyndick of that of knights.

§. 4. The foundations, the order-offices, the States which have ſeigniories, with the knights fee and towns hold all their peculiar courts, from which an appeal lies to the land-court, which is held twice a year at *Lubben*, and, excluſive of the land-judge, conſiſts of two noble and two burgher-aſſeſſors. The former of theſe are nominated by the whole land, of the latter the ſuperior appoints two, the ſtate of lords two, the town of *Luckau* one, and one the town of *Guben*, who are all confirmed by the ſuperior. Many things paſs by the land-court, and come directly to the upper-office, to which alſo an appeal lies from the land-court. In the year 1666 this court was appointed inſtead of the office of the land-bailiff, and ſits at *Lubben*. Before it come all matters of juſtice, fiefs and policy, from the circles,

partly immediately, partly by way of appeal. It conſiſts of a preſident of an upper-office, a vice-preſident, four actual upper-office counſellors, two of whom are of the ſtate of lords or knights, and two of burghers, with ſome other magiſtrates. From it, according to the nature of the matter in diſpute, a perſon may apply to the privy council of the ſuperior. This is the ordinary feudal court for *Lower-Luſatia*.

§. 5. Spiritual matters here belong to the conſiſtory, erected in 1668, which is made up of a director, a noble and burgher conſiſtorial counſellor, and two aſſeſſors, who are the general ſuperintendant of *Lubben*, and the firſt preacher at *Luckau*.

§. 6. Each circle has its own cheſt into which the ordinary taxes are delivered, but from thence conſigned to the principal cheſt, which has the upper-tax-receiver mentioned §. 3. for its ſuperintendant, who alſo makes out an annual accompt to the land of the receipts, and thereupon obtains a quittance from the deputies of the States.

§. 7. In order to a more accurate knowledge of the Marquiſate of *Lower-Luſatia*, it conſiſts of the five following circles.

---

## I. The CIRCLE of LUCKAU.

TO it belongs

1. The circle-town of *Luckau*, *Lucke*, or *Lucca*, which is the head town of *Lower-Luſatia*, and lies on the rivulet of *Geila*, containing in it a *Latin* ſchool, a pariſh-church, a cloyſter-church, a correction and poor houſe founded in the year 1744, with a church and two hoſpitals. This place was walled in the year 1143. In 1644 and 1652 it was demoliſhed by fire. To the council-juriſdiction here belong twenty-two villages.

2. The ſeigniory of *Drehna* or *Drahna*, belonging at preſent to the count of *Promnitz*, and containing excluſive of the caſtle of *Drahna*, eleven villages.

Rem. The ſeigniory of *Sonnewald* lies indeed in the territories of *Lower-Luſatia*, but has for many years paſt been incorporated with the electoral circle.

3. *Golzen*, or *Golſen*, an open country-town, ſhared at preſent by ſome noblemen, particularly by *Vieth* of *Golſſenau*.

## II. The CIRCLE of *GUBEN.*

TO it belongs

1. The circle-town of *Guben*, in the *Wendiſh* language *Gubin*, lying on the *Neiſſe*, which below it falls into the *Oder*. This town is pretty large, and, excluſive of the pariſh-church, contains alſo a *Wendiſh* one, together with a hoſpital which has likewiſe a church, as alſo a burying-church, a *Latin* ſchool, a ſalt-office, under the inſpection of which, out of the ſea-ſalt diſſolved in water, a pure ſalt is boiled. To it likewiſe belong four villages containing ſome good manufactures of cloth, and it alſo makes a pretty deal of good wine, particularly a red ſort. About the year 1331 this place was walled in, and in 1437 laid waſte by the *Huſſites*. To the council-juriſdiction here belong ſix villages.

2. The foundation belonging to the *Ciſtercian* order of *Neu-zell*, which was founded, in the year 1268, by *Henry the illuſtrious*. The abbot of this foundation is the principal prelate and firſt land-ſtate in all *Lower-Luſatia*. The chancery foundation here has a *Lutheran* chancellor. Excluſive of thirty-ſix villages, ſome of which belong to the government of the Elector of *Brandenburg* at *Cuſtrin*, where the abbot alſo receives the inveſtiture over them, this foundation poſſeſſes

The little town of *Furſtenberg*, which has a dangerous and hurtful neighbour in the river *Oder*. The inhabitants of this place are *Lutherans*. At this town is a conſiderable *Oder*-toll.

Rem. On an iſland in the *Oder* lies the village of *Schiedlo* belonging to the Elector of *Saxony*, in which is a ſconce and a *Saxon* toll. This place has given occaſion to many diſguſts with the electoral houſe of *Brandenburg*, who would gladly have the whole *Oder* free, notwithſtanding which the ſeventh article of the peace of *Dreſden* of 1745, by virtue of which this village together with that of *Furſtenberg* was to be ceded to the Elector of *Brandenburg* as a compenſation, is not yet executed.

3. The office of *Schenkendorf*, which belongs to the maſter of the order of St. *John* at *Sonnenburg*, contains the church-villages of *Schenkendorf* on the *Neiſſe*, as alſo thoſe of *Grieſſen*, *Atterwitſch*, *Schenkendober*, and other villages.

4. The lordſhip of *Forſta* belongs at preſent to Count *Bruhl*, and has a peculiar chancery, fief-court, and conſiſtory. From the juſtice-chancery here a perſon may apply to the upper-office, but from the fief-court all cauſes go to the privy-council of the ſeigniories, and the conſiſtory itſelf is ſubject to that of *Lubben*. To this ſeigniory belongs

*Forſta*,

*Forſta*, a ſmall town, ſurrounded by the *Neiſſe*, and containing both an old and new citadel. Since the laſt fire of 1748 this place has been built more regularly and better than it was before. In it are made ſome fine cloths, linen, and tapeſtry.

Thirty-five villages, eighteen of which are poſſeſſed by vaſſals.

5. The ſeigniory of *Pforten*, in the Wendiſh *Brode*, that is, a ford, with a well-built citadel in it, as alſo

About twenty villages.

6. The ſeigniories of *Sorau* and *Triebel*, were hereditarily ſold, in the year 1558, by *Balthaſar* of *Promnitz*, biſhop of *Breſlau*, to the *Bohemian* King *Ferdinand* for 124000 *Rheniſh* florins. By virtue of his laſt will and teſtament *Siegfried* of *Promnitz* arrived, in the year 1562, to the poſſeſſion of it, and his grandſon *Siegmund Siegfried*, with his poſterity, was raiſed by the Emperor to be a count of the Empire. Theſe ſeigniories contain

*Sorau*, in the *Wendiſh* language *Zarow*, a town, which is the reſidence of the counts, the place of their chancery and conſiſtory, and contains a conſiderable caſtle in it, with a church and a pleaſure-garden, as alſo a good ſchool. Its other churches are the principal-church, the cloyſter-church, the church of *Peter*, the hoſpital-church, and the burying-church. Much cloth is alſo made here, and a trade likewiſe carried on in yarn and linnen. The town itſelf is deemed one of the moſt ancient in all *Luſatia*. In the year 1207 it was environed with walls, in 1260 obtained its firſt privilege, and in 1556 the Emperor *Ferdinand* I. renewed and enlarged them. This place has frequently ſuffered by fire, particularly in the years 1424, 1619, 1684 and 1701, when it was each time almoſt wholly deſtroyed. Near the town is a park, with a hunting-caſtle.

*Chriſtianſtadt*, a ſmall town ſeated on the river *Bober*, which ſprung up in 1659 out of a village, and was built by ſome refugee *Sileſians*. This place contains a little caſtle in it, with ſome manufactures of cloth.

*Triebel*, a market-town, containing a citadel, and the head place of the ſeigniory, which is denominated from it.

7. The ſeigniory of *Amtitz*, belonging at preſent to the baron of *Schönaich*, and containing

The market-town of *Amtitz*, with a citadel, and

Several villages.

8. The market-town of *Gaſſen*, belonging to the houſe of *Bunau*.

III. The

## III. The CIRCLE of *LUBBEN,*

THIS Circle is alſo called the *Krumſpree*, and to it belongs

1. The Circle-town of *Lubben*, in the Wendiſh *Lubio*, or *Hlubio*, which is the ſeat of the upper-office, of the land-court, and the land-diets, (which are all held in the new and noble land-houſe here) as alſo of the conſiſtory of *Lower-Luſatia*. In it is a pariſh-church, with a *Wendiſh*, a hoſpital, and a burying-church. The adjacent tract is mooriſh.

2. The ſeigniory of *Friedland*, which, ever ſince the year 1523, belongs to the maſter of the order of St. *John* at *Sonnenburg*, and contains

*Friedland*, a ſmall town.

The church-villages of *Niewiſch*, *Great-Morau*, *Choſſewitz*, *Grunau*, and *Myxdorf*, with other villages.

3. The ſeigniory of *Leuthel* belongs to the count of *Schulenburg*, and, excluſive of the church-village of *Leuthel*, contains ſeveral villages.

4. The ſeigniory of *Lieberoſe* belongs alſo to the *Schulenburg* family, and contains

*Lieberoſe*, a ſmall town, having a caſtle. With

Several villages.

5. The ſeigniory of *Straupitz* belongs to the noble family of *Houwald*, and, excluſive of the church-village of *Straupitz* in which is a citadel, contains ſeveral villages.

6. The ancient ſeigniory of *Neuen-Sauche*, ever ſince the year 1674 has been an electoral-office.

7. The electoral office of *Lubben*.

---

## IV. The CIRCLE of *KALAU.*

1. THE Circle-town of *Kalau*, in the Wendiſh *Kalawa*, lies on the rivulet of *Dober*, being at preſent but ſmall and in mean circumſtances, having ſuffered greatly by war and fires.

2. The ſeigniory of *Dobrilugk* ever ſince the year 1623 has been an electoral-office, and contains

*Dobrilugk*, or *Doberluk*, in the Wendiſh *Doberlow*, formerly a cloyſter of *Ciſtercians*, which *Dietrich*, the twelfth Marggrave of *Luſatia*, founded in

in the year 1184, but which was laid waſte by the *Huſſites* in 1431, and at the time of the Reformation deſerted by the monks, for which reaſon the Emperor *Ferdinand* I. in 1540, ſeized on it. *Henry Anſhelm* of *Promnitz* purchaſed it in 1602, of the Emperor *Rudolph* II. for 230,000 dollars under the name of a free temporal ſeigniory. In 1623 the Elector *John George* I. purchaſed it as a chamber eſtate, and his ſon *Chriſtian* I. adminiſtrator of the biſhopric of *Merſeburg*, converted the ancient cloyſter here into a citadel, alſo founding a little town near it. *Henry* the laſt duke of *Merſeburg* died in this citadel in the year 1738.

*Kirchhayn*, a ſmall town, which in the years 1667 and 1671 ſuffered conſiderably by fire.

A great number of villages.

2. The ſeigniory of *Lubbenau* belongs to the family of *Lunar*, which is of *Italian* extraction, and came out of the dutchy of *Tuſcany*, being one of the moſt ancient families there. A count of *Gverini* (for this is the original name of the family) drew to himſelf the citadel of *Linar* in the territory of *Florence*, and ſtiled himſelf from it. So early as the year 1360 the citadel was in this houſe, but was afterwards deſtroyed. Count *Rochus Gverini* of *Lynar*, was, on account of the treachery of the Marggrave *Malaſpina*, ſent by the great Duke *Coſmus Medices* to *France*, where he arrived to conſiderable preferments, but being a *Hugonot* fled, in the year 1568, to *Germany*, and was employed in the ſervice of the Electors of *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*. *Elizabeth* of *Diſtelmaier*, conſort to his ſon Count *John Caſimir* of *Lynar*, purchaſed, in the year 1621, on her huſband's deceaſe, the ſeigniory of *Lubbenau* of the creditors of the family of *Schulenburg*, and conferred it hereditarily on her ſon *John Siegmund*, who by his marriage brought the eſtate of *Glienick* into the family, and his ſon *Siegmund Caſimir* brought alſo into it, by marriage, the eſtate of *Great-Beuche*. His grandſon *Maurice Charles*, count of *Lynar*, is the preſent poſſeſſor of this ſeigniory, to which, excluſive of about twenty villages belongs

*Lubbenau*, in the *Wendiſh* language *Lubnow*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Spree*, and containing a caſtle. The new chancery-building and the new beautiful pariſh-church here Count *Maurice Charles* of *Lynar* cauſed to be erected.

Rem. The office of *Finſterwalde* lies, it is true, in *Lower-Luſatia*, but ever ſince the year 1489 has belonged to the circle of *Miſnia*.

3. The little open land-town of *Vetſchau* is one of the *Wendiſh* towns, and belongs to the count of *Promnitz* at *Sorau*.

V. The


A MAP of the
CIRCLE
of
AUSTRIA,
for Busching's Geography;
Drawn from the best
Authorities.
By T. Kitchin Geog.
SUABIA
BAVARIA
SWISSERLAND
VENETIAN STATES
ADRIATIC SEA
COUNTY OF TYROL
BISHOPRIC OF BRIXEN
BISHOPRIC OF TRENT
DUTCHY OF CARINTHIA
COUNTY OF GORITZ
Danube R.
Inn R.
Lech R.
Adda R.
Piave R.
Lake of Constance
Lago d'Iseo
Lago di Garda
Deckendorf
Landau
Passau
Braunau
Wasserburg
Chiem See
SALZBURG
Hohenech
Bregenz
Feldkirch
Sonneberg
Tannebergh
Lermoz
Hall
INSPRUCK
Matrey
Steinach
Brenner
Sterzing
Brauneggen
Brixen
Bozen
Meran
Clausen
Trent
Roveredo
Primier
Belluno
Treviso
Verona
Padoua
Aquileja
Trieste
GOLFO DI TRIESTE
Wort
Neuburg
Ried
Wels
Haag
Frankenburg
Frankenmarkt
Kufstein
Kitzbicht
Bischofshofen
Daxenbach
Mautterndorf
Gmund
Villach
Tarvis
Malborget
Rattenberg
Schwaz
Zell
Imst
Landeck
Mals
Glurns
Taufers
Pusterthal
Lienz
Sachsenburg
Spital
Feldkirchen
Weissenfels
Asling
Neumarkt
Radmansdorf
Tolmino
Gradisca
Wippach
Loitsche
Idria
Aibling
Ebersberg
Altötting
Burghausen
Schärding
Kremsmünster
Steyer
Enns
Linz
Freistadt
Grein
Mauthausen
Krems
Tulln
Klosterneuburg
Wien
Neustadt
Hainburg
Presburg
Neusiedler See
Raab
Steinamanger
Güns
Oedenburg
Eisenstadt
Rust
Ofen
Pesth
Komorn
Gran
Waitzen
Neograd
Schemnitz
Kremnitz
Neusohl
Leutschau
Eperies
Tokay
Kaschau
Miskolcz
Erlau
Tyrnau
Sillein
Trentschin
Neutra
Tirnau
Hungary
Bohemia
Moravia
Austria


32
33
34
35
BOHEMIA
MORAVIA
AUSTRIA
OF
HUNGARY
BAVARIA
SUABIA
CARINTHIA
STIRIA
CARNIOLA
ISTRIA
CROATIA
VIENNA
LINZ
GRATZ
LAYTLACH
Marburg
Windish Gratz
Mr. Bachelor
The Petau Field
Drau R.
Muehr R.
Danube R.
Inn R.
Traun R.
Ens R.
Salza R.
Mur R.
Drave R.
Save R.
Kulpa R.
Gulf of Venice
British Statute Miles 69 to a Degree
10 20 30 40 50 60
German Miles 15 to a Degree
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13
Longit East from Ferro
48
47
46

## V. The CIRCLE of *SPREMBERG* comprizes

1. *SPREMBERG*, in the *Wendiſh* language *Grodk*, or *Hrodk*, the circle-town, but having no voice and ſeat at the land-diets. This place belongs to the office. It lies on the river *Spree*, having been handſomely rebuilt ſince the laſt fire of 1705, and contains in it a fine citadel, in which *Henry* the laſt duke of *Merſeburg* reſided till the year 1731.

2. The electoral-office, to which belong thirty-two villages.

Rem. That part of the *Lower-Luſatia* belonging to the electoral-houſe of *Brandenburg* lies not in theſe territories; however, it is here to be remarked, that as well at *Beskau* as *Storkau*, an electoral *Saxon* toll on account of *Lower-Luſatia*, has been eſtabliſhed here.

---

# INTRODUCTION

## To the CIRCLE of

# AUSTRIA.

### *Of* AUSTRIA *in general.*

§. 1. THE charts of the *Auſtrian* circle executed by *Viſcher de Witt*, the younger *Sanſon* and *Dankert*, *Homann* has publiſhed in his *Germania Auſtriacæ*, or *Circulus Auſtraicus*, improved indeed in many particulars, but on account of the great precipitation wherewith it was done, not ſufficiently ſerviceable. Though this drawing too was in the year 1747, rendered abundantly more perfect by *M. Tobias Mayer*; yet we ſtill want a complete chart of this Circle. That of *Mayer*'s makes the thirty-firſt in the *Atlas* of *Germany*.

§. 2. This Circle borders to the north on *Moravia*, *Bohemia*, and the Circle of *Bavaria*; to the weſt on *Swiſſerland*; to the ſouth on the territory of the republic of *Venice* and the *Adriatick* ſea; to the eaſt on *Hungarian Illyria* and *Hungary*. Thoſe territories which are called the hither

*Auſtrian* countries lie ſcattered in and about *Swabia*. All the countries of the Circle of *Auſtria* amount to about 2025 *German* ſquare miles, ſo that this Circle thus appears the largeſt of all.

§. 3. It takes its name from the archdutchy of *Auſtria*, which conſtitutes the principal part of the circle-country. The firſt regulation in it was made in the year 1512 by *Maximilian* I. at the Diet of the Empire at *Cologn*, and confirmed in 1521 and 1522 at *Worms* and *Nurnberg*; but at that time ſome were aſſigned as Circle-ſtates, which were afterwards no longer reckoned as belonging to it, as the biſhops of *Gurk*, *Seckau*, *Lavant*, *&c.* for inſtance. *Auſtria* is reckoned among the Circles that are entirely catholic.

§. 4. The States of this Circle are 1. the archiducal houſe of *Auſtria*, on account of *Upper* and *Lower-Auſtria*, *Stiria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, and the whole tract of the hither *Auſtrian* countries. 2. The biſhop of *Trent*. 3. That of *Brixen*. 4. The biſhop of *Chur*. 5. The *Teutonic* order, on account of its bailiwicks in *Auſtria*, and on the *Etſch*, as alſo at *Gebirge*. 6. The order of St. *John*, on account of its eſtates in the *Briſgau*. 7. The prince of *Dietrichſtein*, on account of the ſeigniory of *Traſp* in *Tyrol*.

§. 5. The archduke of *Auſtria* is the ſummoning prince, the director and ſovereign of this Circle. Diets for the Circle are not uſual in this country, the greateſt part of it ſtanding under one ſingle lord, according to whoſe good pleaſure the reſt of the States regulate themſelves. An inſtance, that this Circle alſo upon occaſion unites itſelf more cloſely with other Circles, we have in the union of *Nordlingen* of 1702, to which the Circle of *Auſtria* alſo acceded.

§. 6. To the aids of the Empire this Circle contributes its ſhare, as often as the publick ſecurity requires it, which contribution uſually amounts to about a fifth part of what the whole Empire agrees to, both with reſpect to men and money: For inſtance, as in the year 1702, it was concluded that all the ten Circles ſhould place to the ſingle contingent 39,993 men, 8028 of that number fell to the Circle of *Auſtria*; and as in 1707, by a reſoluſion of the Empire, 300,000 florins were granted, the contingent of this Circle amounted to 61,278. It is true, the arch-houſe of *Auſtria*, by virtue of the privileges which it obtained from *Frederick* I. and *Charles* V. was exempted from all ordinary and extraordinary taxes of the Empire, but yet willingly took upon itſelf the rate of two Electors, and alſo in the extraordinary taxes of the Empire, on account of *Tyrol*, repreſented the biſhoprics of *Trent* and *Brixen*, and the prince of *Dietrichſtein*. To the maintenance of the chamber-court of the Empire, *Trent* is to contribute to each term eighty-one rix-dollars, fourteen kruitzers and a half, *Brixen* juſt as many, *Chur* twenty-one rix-dollars, and the prince of *Dietrichſtein* forty-nine rix-dollars and ſeventy kruitzers.

§. 7. This Circle, by virtue of the receſs of the Empire at *Ratisbon* in the

the year 1654, has the right of appointing two aſſeſſors of the chamber-court, which the archduke exerciſes to the excluſion of the other States of the Circle; yet at preſent only one is appointed, ever ſince the number of aſſeſſors of the chamber-court have been reduced.

---

## I. The Proper ARCHDUTCHY of *AUSTRIA.*

§. 1. *AUGUSTIN Hirſvogel*'s and *Wolfgang Lazius*'s Charts of all *Auſtria*, together with that of *Abraham Holzwurm*, as alſo *John Bapt. Suttinger*'s charts of *Upper-Auſtria*, *George Matthew Viſcher* has rendered ſuperfluous by his twelve ſheets of *Upper* and his ſixteen of *Lower-Auſtria*; but theſe *John Bapt. Homann* has reduced to the uſual ſize, and publiſhed on two ſheets, which are to be found in the *Atlas* of *Germany*, N° 32 and 33. But as *Viſcher*'s large charts are full of faults, ſo neither are *Homann*'s ſmaller ones free from them. The ſame ſentence alſo holds good with reſpect to *Seutter*'s and *Weigel*'s copies.

§. 2. The name of *Oeſtreich* has this original. The *Franks* having taken footing in *Gaul*, the weſterly part of the large *Frankiſh* monarchy was called *Neuſtria*, *Neuſtraſia*, and *Weſtraſia*, that is, *Weſtreich*; and the eaſterly part *Auſtria*, *Iſtria*, and *Auſtraſia*, that is *Oeſtreich*. Both which names were ſometimes of more extenſive and ſometimes of a more limited ſenſe, according to the difference of conqueſts, gradually made, and the manner of partition in the time of the *Merovingi* and *Carolingi*, and at laſt were only retained to imply two moderate tracts of lands lying in each of the principal parts: For, at this day, only that country which is ſituated about the *Moſel*, the *Saar*, the *Lauter*, the *Ulieſz* and the *Nahe*, is denominated *Weſterreich* or *Weſtreich*; and on the contrary a part only of the ancient *Bavarian*, *Norician* and *Pannonian* territories, ſtiled *Oeſtreich*. The firſt occaſion of this latter name appears to have been, that *Lewis* the *German*, according to his father's appointment, obtained the dutchy of *Bavaria*, together with the *Norician* and *Pannonian* territories which were added thereto, as the eaſterly part of the *Frankiſh* monarchy, and ſtiled himſelf King of *Germany*. For the defence of the borders againſt the *Hunns*, *Bulgarians* and *Slavi*, he erected a marquiſate, which he committed to one of his great men, by name *Ernſt*, to hold under a ducal title. This marquiſate depended not on the dutchy of *Bavaria*, but immediately on the *German* Empire. The Marggrave *Rudinger*, or *Ruger* of *Pechlar* dying afterwards, King *Henry*, in the year 944, beſtowed the marquiſate of *Au-*

*ſtria* on *Leopold* count of *Babenberg*, who obtained the ſurname of *Illuſtrious*, and was the firſt who brought the *Auſtrian* countries hereditarily to his poſterity under that dignity. In the year 1156, the Emperor *Frederick* I. raiſed it to a dutchy. But at what time the name of an arch-dutchy arrived into uſe, and whether it be not probable, that it never was appropriated to *Auſtria*, properly ſo called, but that rather all the countries united with *Auſtria* bore it, theſe are difficult queſtions. With reſpect to the firſt of them, ſome hiſtorians tell us, that the Emperor *Frederick* II. had conferred on the dukes of *Auſtria* of the houſe of *Babenberg*, the archiducal title. Thus much is certain, that ever ſince the 14th century it has been frequently uſed, and in the year 1453 was made agreeable to the rules of chancery by the Emperor *Frederick* III. by a peculiar privilege.

§. 3. *Auſtria* is in general divided into two parts, which, with reſpect to their extent, are very different. The larger tract of it is called *Lower Auſtria*, and forms the eaſterly part of the country; the ſmaller one *Upper-Auſtria*, and conſtitutes the weſterly. The latter, which is alſo called *the country above the Ens*, or the *Landl*, that is, the little country, was in 1156, with the conſent of the Emperor *Frederick* I. ſeparated from the ancient *Bavaria*, and annexed to the marquiſate of *Auſtria*, which was at the ſame time converted into a dutchy. The Elector of *Bavaria* alſo at the peace of *Weſtphalia* renounced for himſelf and his heirs all demands upon it. From the place where the river *Ens* enters out of *Stiria* into *Auſtria*, to the town of *Steyr*, lies alſo out of *Upper-Auſtria* a narrow tract of land, which is about $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile broad, on the eaſt ſide of the river; but from *Steyr* to the mixing of it with the *Danube*, it forms the limits between *Upper* and *Lower-Auſtria*. On the north ſide of the *Danube* the limits run in a curve line as far as *Bohemia* from the place where the rivulet of *Iſper* falls below *Sarblingſtain* into the *Danube*.

§. 4. *Lower-Auſtria*, or the land lying below the *Ens*, would breath a very unwholſome air, but that it is purified by ſtrong gales of wind. It is principally level; and towards *Stiria* are the moſt numerous and higheſt mountains in it. The lofty mountain, which commences about two hours above *Vienna*, on the *Danube*, and extends for fifty miles in length as far as the *Sau* in *Carniola*, is well known, and both on account of the nakedneſs and ſterility of its firſt point, which is otherwiſe alſo named *Leopoldsberg*, is called the *Kahle Berg*. This mountain was ſtiled anciently, *Mons Cetius*. Some particular parts of it go under the different names of *Caumberg Annaberg*, *Sauruſſel*, *Teufelſtaig*, *Golach*, *Schneeberg*, *Simmering*, *&c.* The country itſelf is fertile, and yields ſuch great plenty of corn, that the inhabitants are able to diſpenſe with conſiderable quantities of it to their neighbours. In a few places alſo they cultivate muſtard, calamus, beautiful ſaffron, and particularly towards *Hungary* an excellent ſort of wine. The breed of cattle here is good, and in it is likewiſe a variety of game. The woods and

foreſts

foreſts too are valuable. At St. *Annaberg*, near the borders of *Stiria*, the lord of *Juſti* has diſcovered a rich ſilver mine, which was firſt worked in the year 1754. It is remarkable, that they have found in it a new ſpecies of ſilver-ore, namely, an alcaline kind. Alum likewiſe is prepared here in plenty. Not far too from *Neuſtadt* is dug a fine earth, which makes a good porcelane. At *Baaden* are ſome celebrated hot-baths. The *Danube*, which traverſes *Auſtria* from weſt to eaſt, and has already been deſcribed, p. 6. receives all the great and ſmall rivers of this country. The former of theſe are the *Morawa* or *March*, which receives the *Teya*, and divides a part of this country from *Hungary*; the *Leitha*, which alſo forms the limits of *Hungary*; together with the rivers *Traſen*, *Erlebach*, *Ips*, *Kamp*, *&c.* all which riſe in this country, and produce a great variety of fiſh.

*Upper-Auſtria* is mountainous, particularly towards *Stiria* and *Bohemia*, in which countries ſeveral tracts alſo lie uncultivated. And the *Welſer Heide* too, on account of its ſtoney bottom, is likewiſe but little tilled, whereas the reſt of the country is cultivated and fruitful. The greateſt number of mountains in it we find in the *Traun* and *Hanbruck* quarter. Towards *Stiria* they are very high; but the other parts of it abound in low hills. The higheſt mountain, not only in theſe parts, but alſo in all *Auſtria* is the *Greſſenberg*, which in the land-charts is erroneouſly called the *Priel*. For the *Great Priel* is much lower, and when we ſtand on the uppermoſt flat top thereof, the ſpectator is under a neceſſity of raiſing his head in order to look up to the *Greſſenberg*. The bottom or ſoil of *Upper-Auſtria*, on account of the numerous water-ſprings in it, is wet, and the air all the year round moiſt and cool, which latter property ſeems to be owing to the ſaline earth in it, but chiefly to the ſituation of the country: for as it lies on the ſhady ſide of the mountains of *Proper-Auſtria*, and of the ſtill larger and higher ones of *Upper-Stiria* and *Salzburg*, the warm ſoutherly and weſterly winds here are thereby precluded acceſs. *Upper-Auſtria*, on account of the nature of its ſoil and air, as juſt deſcribed, is uncommonly fertile in muſhrooms, and it is likewiſe for the very ſame reaſon that the inhabitants plant a vaſt number of fruit-trees there. As here too the vineyards ceaſe (for the wine which grows about *Aſchach* on the *Danube*, and on what is called the *Rottenberg*, oppoſite that town, ſignifies little) the inhabitants plentifully ſupply themſelves with cyder and perry. This country is alſo the firſt beer country, as we come out of *Lower-Auſtria* towards the *Danube*. In corn it has not a ſufficiency; but that defect is ſupplied by *Lower-Auſtria*. The breed of cattle here is pretty good. They abound alſo in all ſorts of game. Woods and foreſts here are moſt numerous in *Bohemia* and *Stiria*. Near *Gmunden* is a conſiderable mine of ſalt, out of which both the cryſtal and variegated ſort is dug, but the latter of theſe is little eſteemed. In theſe parts too freſh water is conveyed into the ſalt-works or pits, which after it has impregnated itſelf with alcaline particles, is extracted by machines and conducted through canals to the diſtance

of

*ſtria* on *Leopold* count of *Babenberg*, who obtained the ſurname of *Illuſtrious*, and was the firſt who brought the *Auſtrian* countries hereditarily to his poſterity under that dignity. In the year 1156, the Emperor *Frederick* I. raiſed it to a dutchy. But at what time the name of an arch-dutchy arrived into uſe, and whether it be not probable, that it never was appropriated to *Auſtria*, properly ſo called, but that rather all the countries united with *Auſtria* bore it, theſe are difficult queſtions. With reſpect to the firſt of them, ſome hiſtorians tell us, that the Emperor *Frederick* II. had conferred on the dukes of *Auſtria* of the houſe of *Babenberg*, the archiducal title. Thus much is certain, that ever ſince the 14th century it has been frequently uſed, and in the year 1453 was made agreeable to the rules of chancery by the Emperor *Frederick* III. by a peculiar privilege.

§. 3. *Auſtria* is in general divided into two parts, which, with reſpect to their extent, are very different. The larger tract of it is called *Lower Auſtria*, and forms the eaſterly part of the country; the ſmaller one *Upper-Auſtria*, and conſtitutes the weſterly. The latter, which is alſo called *the country above the Ens*, or the *Landl*, that is, the little country, was in 1156, with the conſent of the Emperor *Frederick* I. ſeparated from the ancient *Bavaria*, and annexed to the marquiſate of *Auſtria*, which was at the ſame time converted into a dutchy. The Elector of *Bavaria* alſo at the peace of *Weſtphalia* renounced for himſelf and his heirs all demands upon it. From the place where the river *Ens* enters out of *Stiria* into *Auſtria*, to the town of *Steyr*, lies alſo out of *Upper-Auſtria* a narrow tract of land, which is about $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile broad, on the eaſt ſide of the river; but from *Steyr* to the mixing of it with the *Danube*, it forms the limits between *Upper* and *Lower-Auſtria*. On the north ſide of the *Danube* the limits run in a curve line as far as *Bohemia* from the place where the rivulet of *Iſper* falls below *Sarblingſtain* into the *Danube*.

§. 4. *Lower-Auſtria*, or the land lying below the *Ens*, would breath a very unwholſome air, but that it is purified by ſtrong gales of wind. It is principally level; and towards *Stiria* are the moſt numerous and higheſt mountains in it. The lofty mountain, which commences about two hours above *Vienna*, on the *Danube*, and extends for fifty miles in length as far as the *Sau* in *Carniola*, is well known, and both on account of the nakedneſs and ſterility of its firſt point, which is otherwiſe alſo named *Leopoldsberg*, is called the *Kahle Berg*. This mountain was ſtiled anciently, *Mons Cetius*. Some particular parts of it go under the different names of *Caumberg Annaberg*, *Sauruſſel*, *Teufelſtaig*, *Golach*, *Schneeberg*, *Simmering*, *&c.* The country itſelf is fertile, and yields ſuch great plenty of corn, that the inhabitants are able to diſpenſe with conſiderable quantities of it to their neighbours. In a few places alſo they cultivate muſtard, calamus, beautiful ſaffron, and particularly towards *Hungary* an excellent ſort of wine. The breed of cattle here is good, and in it is likewiſe a variety of game. The woods and

foreſts

foreſts too are valuable. At St. *Annaberg*, near the borders of *Stiria*, the lord of *Juſti* has diſcovered a rich ſilver mine, which was firſt worked in the year 1754. It is remarkable, that they have found in it a new ſpecies of ſilver-ore, namely, an alcaline kind. Alum likewiſe is prepared here in plenty. Not far too from *Neuſtadt* is dug a fine earth, which makes a good porcelane. At *Baaden* are ſome celebrated hot-baths. The *Danube*, which traverſes *Auſtria* from weſt to eaſt, and has already been deſcribed, p. 6. receives all the great and ſmall rivers of this country. The former of theſe are the *Morawa* or *March*, which receives the *Teya*, and divides a part of this country from *Hungary*; the *Leitha*, which alſo forms the limits of *Hungary*; together with the rivers *Traſen*, *Erlebach*, *Ips*, *Kamp*, *&c.* all which riſe in this country, and produce a great variety of fiſh.

*Upper-Auſtria* is mountainous, particularly towards *Stiria* and *Bohemia*, in which countries ſeveral tracts alſo lie uncultivated. And the *Welſer Heide* too, on account of its ſtoney bottom, is likewiſe but little tilled, whereas the reſt of the country is cultivated and fruitful. The greateſt number of mountains in it we find in the *Traun* and *Hanbruck* quarter. Towards *Stiria* they are very high; but the other parts of it abound in low hills. The higheſt mountain, not only in theſe parts, but alſo in all *Auſtria* is the *Greſſenberg*, which in the land-charts is erroneouſly called the *Priel*. For the *Great Priel* is much lower, and when we ſtand on the uppermoſt flat top thereof, the ſpectator is under a neceſſity of raiſing his head in order to look up to the *Greſſenberg*. The bottom or ſoil of *Upper-Auſtria*, on account of the numerous water-ſprings in it, is wet, and the air all the year round moiſt and cool, which latter property ſeems to be owing to the ſaline earth in it, but chiefly to the ſituation of the country: for as it lies on the ſhady ſide of the mountains of *Proper-Auſtria*, and of the ſtill larger and higher ones of *Upper-Stiria* and *Salzburg*, the warm ſoutherly and weſterly winds here are thereby precluded acceſs. *Upper-Auſtria*, on account of the nature of its ſoil and air, as juſt deſcribed, is uncommonly fertile in muſhrooms, and it is likewiſe for the very ſame reaſon that the inhabitants plant a vaſt number of fruit-trees there. As here too the vineyards ceaſe (for the wine which grows about *Aſchach* on the *Danube*, and on what is called the *Rottenberg*, oppoſite that town, ſignifies little) the inhabitants plentifully ſupply themſelves with cyder and perry. This country is alſo the firſt beer country, as we come out of *Lower-Auſtria* towards the *Danube*. In corn it has not a ſufficiency; but that defect is ſupplied by *Lower-Auſtria*. The breed of cattle here is pretty good. They abound alſo in all ſorts of game. Woods and foreſts here are moſt numerous in *Bohemia* and *Stiria*. Near *Gmunden* is a conſiderable mine of ſalt, out of which both the cryſtal and variegated ſort is dug, but the latter of theſe is little eſteemed. In theſe parts too freſh water is conveyed into the ſalt-works or pits, which after it has impregnated itſelf with alcaline particles, is extracted by machines and conducted through canals to the diſtance

of

of four miles for boiling. Near *Hallſtadt* is alſo another ſalt-work. Both near the *Spital* and near *Hall* in the territories of *Traun* is a ſaline medicinal ſpring, the latter of which cures the King's-Evil. Moſt of the ſprings in the diſtrict of *Kremſmunſter* are of a petrefying quality, and raiſe their beds, in which they fall down over the declivity of the earth. The ſame they do alſo over the moſs, which grows therein, with a layer of tophus; and as a new crop of ſuch plants grows up, from them ariſe whole walls and layers of the ſame ſtone, which is then broken, in order to be uſed in building. There are alſo other ſorts of tophuſes here; and theſe petrefying ſprings notwithſtanding afford the beſt drinking-water in the whole country, in the uſe of which both men and cattle find themſelves unprejudiced in their healths. The greateſt inland lakes here are thoſe in the diſtricts of *Traun* and *Hanbruck*, as namely, the lake of *Traun*, *Hall-ſtadt*, *Atter-Mann* and *Alban*, and of leſſer ones here is alſo a great number. The many ſmaller and greater rivers in this country pour themſelves into the *Danube*. To mention only two of the largeſt, as namely the *Ens*, which iſſuing out of *Stiria* into *Upper-Auſtria*, receives near the town of *Steyr* the river *Steyr*, which riſes in the valley of *Stoder*, and then below *Ens* runs into the *Danube*. The *Traun*, with its co-rivulets, comes out of a mountain rich in ſalt, and diſcharges itſelf into the lake of *Traun*, but near *Gmunden* iſſues out of it again, and after receiving ſeveral ſmaller rivers in its courſe mingles its ſtreams below *Ebersberg* with the *Danube*. The rivers and lakes here yield many ſorts of fiſh. There are alſo two medicinal baths in this country, one of which is the *Millack* bath in the diſtrict of *Miſel*, not far from the *Danube*; the other that of *Kirchſlag*, near the borders of *Bohemia*, and in the diſtrict of *Machland*. In it are likewiſe ſeveral iron-works.

§. 5. In *Lower-Auſtria* are fifteen royal towns, together with eighteen others belonging to particular lords, as alſo market-towns, and many common boroughs, foundations and cloyſters, which enjoy both ſeat and voice with the country; as alſo ſome other cloyſters, citadels, and noblemen's ſeats. In *Upper-Auſtria* are ſeven royal towns, together with five belonging to particular lords, eighty-one market-towns, many common boroughs, thirteen foundations and cloyſters, which enjoy both ſeat and voice with the country; two knights-commanderies, two colleges, one reſidence of *Jeſuits*, ſeventeen other cloyſters, and two hundred and ſeventeen citadels and noblemen's ſeats. The inhabitants of the latter, as the country is ſmall (§. 3.) are not only denominated *Landlers* by others, but alſo give themſelves that title, and the word *Landleriſh* implies what regards their affairs or country. Their dreſs is odd, particularly that of the *Enthertrauner* women, *i. e.* of thoſe living on the other ſide of the *Traun*. The *Auſtrian-German* dialect, which differs greatly from the *High-Dutch*, is ſpoken from the *Adriatick* ſea to the north, north-weſt and weſterly quite as far as *Sileſia*, *Saxony*, *Franconia*, *Suabia* and *Swiſſerland*. It alſo extends itſelf to the eaſt and ſouth-

ſouth-eaſt through *Hungary* and the *Slavonian* territories, yet there is an obſervable difference in the pronunciation, and in a few particular words uſed in certain parts of this large tract of country. That there were formerly *Winds* or *Wends* in *Auſtria*, the very names of the places ſhew, which are compounds of the *Windiſh*; and in the beautiful vale of *Stoder* in *Upper-Auſtria* it is particularly obſervable in the drawling and ſinging tone of their inhabitants, as alſo in their dreſs and manner of building.

The States of the country conſiſt, 1. Of the prelates, under which title are included biſhops, abbots, and provoſts. 2. Of the lords, under which claſs are reckoned princes, counts, and barons. 3. Of the knights, and 4. Of the towns and markets. The land-marſhal here is always elected out of the rank of the lords, but the deputy land-marſhal out of the order of knights. The aſſemblies of the States are either general land-diets, or ban-diets, the latter of which are again divided into the greater and leſſer ban. Theſe aſſemblies are appointed by the ſuperior, and the propoſition is made either by the aulic chancellor, or by the archiducal deputy; but the deliberations therein are carried on before the land-marſhal who preſides on theſe occaſions. In them they treat of the contributions, taxes, military affairs, *&c.* and the reſolution of the land-diet is brought into its receſs, ratified by the ſuperior, and then openly made known, that it might have the force of a public law. The land-diet of *Lower-Auſtria* is held at *Vienna*, and that of the *Upper* at *Linz*. The States here likewiſe, excluſive of the right of hunting and collecting the contributions, poſſeſs alſo the ground-juriſdiction (in Latin *juriſdictio civilis*,) and land-juriſdiction *(juriſdictio criminalis)* yet with a ſubjection in both to the juriſdiction and ſupremacy of the ſovereign prince. The firſt of theſe is connected with the eſtate, and given by the ſuperior in fief, but the ſecond is exerciſed by privilege in the name of the ſovereign prince. They poſſeſs alſo the foreſt-juriſdiction, which conſiſts of the chaſe and foreſt-right.

The *Auſtrian* nobility are numerous and powerful, and divided into the high, or rank of counts and lords, and into the lower or order of knights. The eſtates of the nobility are either allodial or feudal. The Marggraves of *Brandenburg* poſſeſs the *dominium directum* over certain fiefs lying in *Auſtria*, partly with reſpect to the recognition and renovation, and partly with reſpect to the land-ſupremacy; but as the vaſſals in *Auſtria* are forbidden to receive the inveſtiture without the country, the Marggraves here have erected a peculiar fief-court in *Auſtria*, which conſiſts of the commiſſary (in Latin *ſummus rerum feudalium præfectus*) the fief-prevoſt (*cauſarum feudalium præpoſitus*, or *prodominus)* and fief-advocate, and to this fief-court the vaſſals are ſummoned to receive the fief. It decided alſo in fief-diſputes; but the party aggrieved may have recourſe to the *Auſtrian* government. For the deciſion of diſputes betwixt lords and vaſſals a man-court *(judicium parium curiæ)* is uſually appointed. And this is alſo obſerved by the archbiſhop of

*Salzburg*, together with the biſhops of *Bamberg*, *Paſſau*, *Ratisbon*, *Freyſingen* and others, who are poſſeſſed of vaſſals in *Auſtria*, *Stiria*, and *Carinthia*.

§. 6. The knowledge of the *Chriſtian* doctrine increaſed greatly here after the eighth century, and with it obedience to the church of *Rome* was recommended and approved. In the 14th century, both here and in the neighbouring countries, were many *Waldenſes*, who bore teſtimony againſt the *Romiſh* church. In the 16th century Dr. *Luther*'s labours and doctrines found very early reception in *Auſtria*, and the number of the adherents to the *Lutheran* doctrine became greater every year, though many regulations were made againſt it. In the year 1541 the *Lutherans* of *Auſtria*, *Stiria*, *Carinthia* and *Carniola* preſented a pathetic petition to the Emperor *Ferdinand* for free indulgence in the *Lutheran* religion, which petition they alſo repeated in the years 1555, 1556, and 1558, but with little or no ſucceſs. On the other hand, in the year 1564, at the ſollicitation of the Emperor *Ferdinand*, the uſe of the cup in the ſacrament was granted them by the pope, and introduced into *Auſtria*; and in 1568 the Emperor *Maximilian* II. granted both to the States of lords and knights in *Lower* and *Upper-Auſtria*, and to the ſeven royal towns in the country on the *Ens*, the free exerciſe of the *Lutheran* religion, and both to the States of lords and knights in *Lower-Auſtria* on *January* 14, 1571, a formal ſecurity in writing upon it. But from the time of *Rudolph* II. the *Lutheran-Auſtrian* church has been gradually oppreſſed, and in particular from 1621 the *Lutheran* religion was aboliſhed in all *Auſtria*. However, to this day there are many ſecret adherents to *Lutheraniſm*; and in the year 1753 the Empreſs queen *Maria Thereſia* moſt equitably and laudably declared, that all her Proteſtant ſubjects in *Auſtria*, *Stiria* and *Carinthia*, ſhould not be ſubject to the leaſt moleſtation or violence on the ſcore of religion, provided they behaved themſelves peaceably; but that ſuch as were deſirous of the public exerciſe of their religion, ſhould be ſent into *Tranſilvania*, and be there provided for both in ſpirituals and temporals.

The ancient biſhopric of *Vienna*, which was immediately ſubject to the ſee of *Rome*, but yet in ſuch a manner that the archduke had the right of nominating a biſhop, was in 1722, at the ſollicitation of the Emperor *Charles* VI. raiſed by the Pope to a metropolitan church and archbiſhopric; and in the year 1723 the *pallium* and croſs were likewiſe given the archbiſhop, as alſo in 1729 a part of the biſhop of *Paſſau*'s ſpiritual juriſdiction in *Auſtria* was made ſubject to him. The archbiſhop is a prince of the holy *Roman* Empire, and has the biſhop of *Newſtadt* near *Vienna* for his ſuffragan; but is ſubject to the ſupremacy of the archiducal *Auſtrian* houſe. The archiepiſcopal conſiſtory here conſiſts of a preſident, and a number of ſpiritual and temporal counſellors and aſſeſſors. As the biſhop of *Paſſau*'s ſpiritual juriſdiction ſtill extends over a conſiderable part of *Auſtria*, ſo on that

that acount, there is a peculiar conſiſtory for *Paſſau* eſtabliſhed at *Vienna*, which conſiſts of an official, and a number of ſpiritual and temporal counſellors, with ſeveral inferior officers.

§. 7. The ſciences here are in an improving condition. For the promotion of learning in this country have been eſtabliſhed the lower ſchools and *gymnaſia*, together with the univerſity of *Vienna*, which ever ſince the year 1752, has been put on a better footing, as alſo the *Thereſian* college, and the *Savoy-Lichtenſtein* riding academy at *Vienna*, with the *Lower-Auſtrian* academy there, and the riding academy of *Kremſmunſter*. In the above city is alſo the large and magnificent imperial library, which has not its fellow in all *Germany*, and is likewiſe one of the moſt famous in the world. For the promotion too of the arts, academies of painting, ſculpture and architecture have been inſtituted at *Vienna*.

§. 8. The manufactures and fabricks have been for ſome time paſt much improved and enlarged. In it are manufactures of ſilk, gold and ſilver-lace, cloths, ſtuffs, ſtockings, linen, mirrours, porcelane, plate, braſs, and other articles. The importation of foreign manufactures is either wholly prohibited, or under great reſtrictions. Trade too thrives gradually more and more every day, and *Vienna* is the principal ſeat of it, in which city alſo, in the year 1704, an exchange and loan-bank were erected, and in 1706 conſigned to the town council. The court of commerce here was, in the year 1753, declared a peculiar aulic-tribunal. Out of *Auſtria* are chiefly exported ſaffron, wine, alum, and gunpowder.

§. 9. We have above (in §. 2.) in making enquiry into the name of this country produced what was moſt neceſſary towards the ancient hiſtory of it. *Leopold the Illuſtrious*, count of *Babenberg*, or *Bamberg*, was the firſt Marggrave of *Auſtria*, who obtained this dignity hereditarily in the year 944, and by his ſucceſsful war with *Stephen* II. King of *Hungary*, extended the limits of the marquiſate to the eaſt. *Henry* II. in the year 1156, brought to himſelf the country above the *Ens*, and was the very ſame year created duke by the Emperor *Frederick* I. To his ſon *Leopold* VI. *Stiria* was bequeathed in 1186, and the ſon of this laſt named *Frederick* II. or the *Warlike*, to whom in 1232 *Carniola* was adjudged, was the laſt *Auſtrian* duke of the *Babenberg* line. On his diſeaſe, which happened in the year 1246, the *Bohemian* King *Przemyſl Ottocar* II. made himſelf maſter of the whole *Auſtrian* territories, but theſe were taken from him again by *Rudolph* I. King of the *Romans*.

This *Rudolph* I. of *Habsburg* is the ſtock of the ſucceeding *Auſtrian* houſe. Various are the opinions concerning the origin of the counts of *Habsburg*, but thoſe ſeem the beſt which derive it either from *Ethicus* duke of *Alſace*, or from *Guntramn*, the rich count of *Altenburg*. Count *Rudolph* I. inherited, from his father, the county of *Habsburg*, and poſſeſſed that part of the landgravate of *Alſace* which conferred the dignity of prince. He

likewiſe obtained the ſecond part of it with his conſort, and in the year 1264, inherited alſo the counties of *Kyburg*, *Baaden* and *Lensburg*. In the year 1273 he was elected King of the *Romans*. This Prince greatly enriched his houſe. His two ſons *Albrecht* and *Rudolph* were, in the year 1282, inveſted by the Empire at the Diet at *Augsburg* with *Auſtria*, *Stiria*, and *Carniola*, which countries his father had, on account of the Empire, wreſted from the above-mentioned *Bohemian* King. In the year 1283 this monarch alſo brought to his houſe the marquiſate of *Burgau* as an open fief of the Empire. After his death his eldeſt ſon *Albrecht* I. ſucceeded to all his territories. Under the government of whoſe ſon *Otto* in the year 1331, by virtue of the agreement made in 1286, *Carinthia* devolved to the houſe of *Auſtria*, and *Otto* was inveſted therewith in 1335. To him alſo the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria* mortgaged the towns of *Breiſach* and *Rheinfelden*. *Albrecht* II. who was alſo ſon to *Albrecht* I. extended the dominions of the houſe of *Auſtria* and brought to it the county of *Pfird*, together with the towns of *Rapperſchweil*, *Wandelberg*, and *Stein*. Under *Rudolph* IV. the county of *Tyrol* fell to it, under *Albrecht* III. ſome other territories were alſo added, and *Leopold* III. purchaſed the counties of *Feldkirchen*, *Pludenz* or *Sonneberg*, *Hohenberg*, and *Montfort*. The land-bailiwick of *Swabia* was likewiſe mortgaged to him. *Frederick* V. who was alſo Emperor, rendered the archiducal title conformable to rules of chancery for the houſe of *Auſtria*, (§. 2.) *Maximilian* I. by his marriage, annexed the *Netherlands* to the ſame houſe. Under him too the *Auſtrian* countries, which had been diſmembered for one hundred and thirty-four years, were again united, and in 1499 the county of *Gorz* devolved to it. The archduke *Philip* founded the *Burgundian-Spaniſh* line of the houſe of *Auſtria*, which became extinct in the year 1700 in the *Spaniſh* King *Charles* II. But his ſecond ſon *Ferdinand* I. by whom the kingdoms of *Hungary* and *Bohemia* were for ever united to the houſe of *Auſtria*, propagated the *German* line thereof. He left behind him three ſons. Of theſe *Maximilian* II. the oldeſt, was archduke of *Auſtria*, King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, and Emperor, as were alſo ſucceſſively his ſons *Rudolph* II. and *Matthias*. The ſecond, named *Ferdinand*, founded the *Tyroleſe* line, but that became extinct in his children. The third, named *Charles*, who obtained *Stiria*, *Carinthia*, and *Carniola*, is the founder of what is called the line of *Gratz*, and his ſon *Ferdinand* III. who was the ſecond Emperor of that name, was adopted by the above-mentioned Emperor *Matthias*, and ſucceeded him in the Empire. After him came his ſon *Ferdinand* IV. the third of the Emperors of that name, grandſon to *Leopold*, who, after the extinction of the *Tyroleſe* line, which his grandfather's brother had founded, brought *Tyrol* again to the archdutchy of *Auſtria*, in which it has alſo ever ſince continued. His ſons *Joſeph* and *Charles* VI. ſucceeded him ſucceſſively in the government, the latter of whom brought to his houſe the *Italian* States and the *Netherlands*,

as

as alſo the eſtate left by the *Spaniſh* King *Charles* II. and redeemed ſeveral countries that had been mortgaged. This prince in the year 1713, made, and in 1724 confirmed the famous ſucceſſion-law, that all the *Auſtrian* hereditary countries ſhould remain inſeparably together, and, according to the right of primogeniture ſhip, deſcend to the male, and in default of that to the female ſex. He died in the year 1740, and in him the male ſtock of the archiducal *Auſtrian* houſe became extinct; upon which his eldeſt daughter *Maria Thereſia*, who was married to the duke of *Lorrain*, the ſame who was alſo great duke of *Tuſcany*, and afterwards created Emperor by the name of *Francis*, took poſſeſſion of the whole *Auſtrian* hereditary kingdoms and territories.

But of thoſe countries, which gradually devolved in the manner abovementioned to the houſe of *Auſtria*, many were again loſt, as the hereditary lands of *Habsburg* in *Swiſſerland*, a great part of *Swabia*, the united *Netherlands*, the landgraviate of *Alſace*, the *Sundgau*, the kingdom of *Naples* and *Sicily*, a great part of *Milan*, the dutchies of *Piarma*, *Pacenza*, and *Guaſtalla*, and the greateſt part of *Sileſia*.

§. 10. To the high privileges of the houſe of *Auſtria* belongs, 1. The archiducal title (§. 2.) which no other prince in the world bears conformably to the rules of chancery. 2. That in the year 1245 it was raiſed by *Frederick* II. to the royal dignity, though the archduke never made uſe of the regal title. 3. That the archdukes are at liberty to appear or not at the Diets of the Empire, though always invited there by the Emperor, a privilege granted by *Frederick* I. in the year 1156. But when they appear in perſon, or by means of their envoys, they ſit in the council of the princes of the Empire on the eccleſiaſtical bench, for the ſake of procuring themſelves greater regard, take in the beginning the firſt place, and then daily exchange it with *Salzburg*. They have alſo alternately, according to the nature of the caſe, the *directorium*, but enjoy only one voice. 4. They are ſtiled the conſtant and moſt privy-council of the Empire, without whoſe participation nothing is to be concluded upon, or happen. A privilege this of *Charles* V. granted in the year 1530. 5. Though not ſubjected to any taxes of the Empire, yet are they to enjoy the protection of the Empire. A privilege of *Frederick* I. 6. They are exempted from the juriſdiction of all the judicatories of the Empire. A privilege of *Frederick* I. and their ſubjects may not on any account whatſoever appeal from their judicatories, in caſes excepted where juſtice is denied them. 7. They receive not the inveſtiture of the Empire out of their lands. A privilege of *Frederick* I. and alſo pay no feudal money, *&c.* 8. They poſſeſs the right of advocacy in all and ſeveral the churches, biſhoprics, and cloyſters of their juriſdiction. A privilege of *Henry* IV. and *Charles* V. which they likewiſe appropriate to themſelves over the biſhoprics of *Salzburg*, *Paſſau*, *Ratisbon*, *Freyſingen*, *Brixen*, *Trent*, and the abbey of *Murbach*, together with the

cloyſter of *Konigsbrunn*, the abbey of *Lindau*, and the cloyſter of *Zwiefalten*. 9. They conſider all the princes in the archdutchy as free-holders when having voice and ſeat at the Diets of the Empire. 10. The archdukes can confer the dignity of barons, counts, and princes, which muſt be of force and have regard paid to it throughout all the *Roman* Empire. This a privilege of *Frederick* III. and *Joſeph*'s capitulation. 11. The *Auſtrian* hereditary countries refuſe to be ſubject to the juriſdiction of the vicar of the Empire. 12. The Empire can have no fief in this archdutchy; on the contrary, the archdukes can purchaſe of all members of the Empire's feudal and allodial eſtates, impoſe taxes, and alienate their fiefs at pleaſure. A privilege of *Frederick* I. *Charles* V. *Henry* IV. and *Frederick* III. 13. That they poſſeſs the expectancies of all fiefs, which are opened to the Empire in the land-bailiwick of *Swabia* as alſo the right of redeeming the mortgaged eſtates of the Empire in *Swabia*. A privilege of *Wenzel*, granted in the year 1379. 14. That in the biſhopric of *Ratisbon* they enjoy the office of arch-marſhal.

§. 11. The Emperor *Frederick* I. has, in his privilege of 1156, introduced into the houſe of *Auſtria*, the right of primogeniture ſhip, and ordained, that on the extinction of the male ſtock, the hereditary ſucceſſion ſhould deſcend to the eldeſt daughter, which article was confirmed and repeated by *Frederick* II. *Frederick* III. *Charles* V. and *Charles* VI. The younger archdukes obtain a certain yearly ſum for their ſupport, and a proper reſidence is alſo allotted them. The arch-dukes are of age at eighteen, and as Kings of *Bohemia* at fourteen.

§. 12. A new hereditary arch-duke, after entering on the government, has homage paid to him by the whole body of the aſſembled States, on which occaſion he bears the archiducal cloſe crown, and ratifies the immunities and privileges of the States. At this aſſembly, and the magnificent entertainment which ſucceeds it, the hereditary offices have performance or execution. The ſupreme hereditary ſtewardſhip has been enjoyed in *Lower-Auſtria*, ever ſince the year 1620, by the counts, now the princes of *Trautſon*; in *Upper-Auſtria*, ever ſince the year 1659, by the counts of *Weiſſenwolf*. The ſupreme hereditary chamberlainſhip of *Lower-Auſtria*, ever ſince the year 1620, has been veſted in the counts of *Breuner*, who are alſo in poſſeſſion of the ſupreme hereditary office of the play-count, who enjoys the juriſdiction over all juglers and minſtrels; in *Upper-Anſtria*, ſince the year 1675, in the counts, now the princes of *Lamberg*. The ſupreme hereditary office of marſhal, both in *Lower* and *Upper-Auſtria*, ever ſince the year 1717, is veſted in the counts of *Stahrenberg*. The ſupreme hereditary office of maſter of the horſe in *Lower* and *Upper-Auſtria*, ſince the year 1559, has continued in the counts of *Harrach*. The ſupreme hereditary office of cup-bearer in *Lower-Auſtria*, ever ſince the year 1486, reſides in the preſent counts of *Hardeg*; In *Upper-Auſtria*, ſince 1624, in the

the counts of *Zinzendorf*. The ſupreme hereditary office of ſewer throughout all *Auſtria* reſts in the counts of *Schonborn*. The ſupreme hereditary office of ranger in *Lower-Auſtria* is veſted in the counts of *Sinzendorf*; in *Upper-Auſtria* in the princes of *Lamberg*. The ſupreme hereditary office of maſter of the jewel-houſe in all *Auſtria*, ever ſince 1644, has continued in the counts of *Kufſtein*. The ſupreme hereditary office of purveyor in all *Auſtria*, ſince the year 1651, reſides in the barons of *Hegenmuller*. The hereditary office of door-keeper in *Lower* and *Upper-Auſtria* in the counts of *Pollheim*. The ſupreme hereditary office of *Stabelmeiſter*, or diſpoſer of the ſtaffs in all *Auſtria* in the lords of *Rappach*. The hereditary office of carver in all *Auſtria* in the counts of *Zinzendorf*. The ſupreme hereditary office of falconer in *Lower-Auſtria*, ever ſince the year 1736, has been veſted in the counts of St. *Julian*; in *Upper-Auſtria* in the counts of *Thierheim*. The ſupreme hereditary banner in all *Auſtria* lies in the counts of *Abensberg* and *Traun*. The ſupreme hereditary office of mint-maſter in all *Auſtria*, ſince the year 1672, has continued in the counts of *Sprinzenſtein*. The hereditary office of artillery-maſter in all *Auſtria* reſts in the counts of St. *Hilario*. The ſupreme hereditary office of combat-judge and combat-ſhield-bearer both in *Lower* and *Upper-Auſtria* in the counts of *Zinzendorf*. The ſupreme hereditary and aulic chaplainſhip in *Lower-Auſtria* is veſted in the provoſt of St. *Polten*; but in *Upper-Auſtria* in the abbot of *Steyergerſten*. The ſupreme aulic and general hereditary office of poſtmaſter dwells in the count of *Paar*. All theſe hereditary offices are conferred as male fiefs, devolve to the heirs male, are adminiſtered by the oldeſt of the name and ſtock, and are connected with no inconſiderable advantages; but at preſent can be poſſeſſed by none others than members of the catholic church.

§. 13. The arms of the archdutchy of *Auſtria* are a ſilver feſs in a field *gules*. Concerning the order of knights of the golden fleece I have already treated of them in the ſecond volume, under the article *Spain*, p. 257.

§. 14. The ſupreme land-colleges of the archiducal houſe are at preſent the *directorium in internis*, or *in publicis & cameralibus*, before which all inner ſtate and commercial matters come; the ſupreme juſtice-place and the aulic and ſtate chancery, whoſe province conſiſts in military affairs, promotions to the degree of ſtate, foreign ſtate concerns, *&c.* All theſe three offices are at *Vienna*.

The particular ſovereign colleges for *Lower* and *Upper-Auſtria* are the imperial royal repreſentation and chamber, as alſo the government in matters of juſtice, or the land-government for *Lower-Auſtria* at *Vienna*, with two colleges of the ſame nature at *Linz* for *Upper-Auſtria*; the juſtice-council in *Lower* and *Upper-Auſtria*, together with the imperial royal town and land judicatory. The provincial colleges and courts here are that of the land-marſhal-court, with the orphan council-college, the ban of the States, the rate or reckoning college, the upper and lower commiſſariate and the upper receiver's office. The

The civil law is alſo of force in *Auſtria*, in ſuch particulars excepted, as the ordinances of the ſovereign, and the land uſage (that is, the ordinances which are made with conſent of the ſovereign princes at the land-diets) direct otherwiſe. To the former belong the country-court-ordinances, policy-ordinances, wardſhip-ordinances, *&c.* which are all to be found in the *Codex Jur. Auſtriac.* and in the collection of *Auſtrian* laws and ordinances belonging to it.

§. 15. To the revenues of the Sovereign belongs the collections and ſubſidies which the States grant, the *bona domanialia*, the tolls, duties, exciſe, *&c.* Conformably to an old cuſtom, and by virtue of a conceſſion of Pope *Nicolaus* V. the archdukes may alſo impoſe taxes on eccleſiaſtics. With reſpect to the Princes revenues it is to be obſerved in general, that thoſe ariſing from *Lower-Auſtria* are as large again as thoſe from *Upper-Auſtria*, and that the revenues ariſing from *Stiria*, *Carinthia*, and *Carniola*, equal thoſe received from all *Auſtria* put together, nay even exceed them.

§. 16. The military power of the arch-houſe of *Auſtria* conſiſted, in the year 1755, of fifty-five regiments of infantry, eighteen of cuiraſſiers, twelve of dragoons, ten of huſſars, four of *Karlſtadters* and *Waraſdins*, three of *Slavonick* infantry, one of *Slavonick* huſſars, and three of *Bannals* and *Croations*; amounting in the whole to one hundred and ſix regiments, eight companies of *Karlſtadters*, and four companies of *Waraſdins*, and *Generalat-Huſſars*. Of theſe troops two regiments of infantry lie in *Upper-Auſtria*, and in *Vienna* one, where they dwell in *Caſerns*. To the 16,387,863 florins, 55 kruitzers, 2 pfennings, which the whole *Auſtrian* hereditary countries (the *Netherlands* and *Italian* States excepted) have contributed yearly towards the maintenance of this army; *Lower-Auſtria* pays 2,008,968 florins, 44 kruitzers, and *Upper-Auſtria* 906,228 florins, 13 kruitzers. In the year 1754, the invalids, who are provided for, were reckoned at 14,000 men, of whom, in caſe of neceſſity, almoſt 10,000 are able to ſerve. In the year 1752 the Empreſs Queen erected an academy of military cadets, and a military ſchool at *Neuſtadt* near *Vienna*, and in 1754, another military academy alſo at *Vienna*.

Next follows the more accurate deſcription of the arch-dutchy.

I. LOWER-

# I. LOWER-AUSTRIA.

UNDER or *Lower-Auſtria*, which is alſo called *the country below the Ens*, is divided into four parts, which were formerly ſtiled quarters, but ever ſince the year 1753, have been called Circles. Over each of theſe a circle-captain is appointed. Of theſe Circles two lie on the ſouth and two on the north-ſide of the *Danube*; the former, from their ſituation, as conſidered with reſpect to the foreſt of *Vienna*, are called *the Circles below and above the foreſt of Vienna*; but the latter, from their ſituation in regard to the *Manhartsberg*, *the Circles below and above the Manhartsberg*.

## I. The CIRCLE below the FOREST of *VIENNA*,

In Latin *Circulus infra nemus Viennenſe*, contains

1. THE following ſovereign towns, *viz.*

*Wien*, *Vienna*, by the *Turks* called *Beez*, and by the Poles *Wieden*, the capital of the whole archdutchy, and in whoſe neighbourhood the ancient town of *Vindobona* ſtood. This city lies on a branch of the *Danube*, which ſeparates the ſuburbs of *Leopoldſtadt* from the town itſelf, and receives the little river *Wien*, which paſſes through it between the town and ſuburbs. Its ſituation is pleaſant, for to the eaſt and north the country around it is entirely level, but to the weſt and ſouth are ſeen a range of mountains which are thick planted with trees and vines; and the *Danube*, which is here very wide, divides itſelf in that part of the town in ſeveral arms, forming ſo many iſlands, which are ſtocked with wood. This place has always been the reſidence of the Emperors of the houſe of *Auſtria*, and is alſo the ſeat of the preſent Emperor.

The town itſelf is but of moderate extent, it being poſſible to walk round it on the glacis in one large hour. Its ſituation is capable of rendering it a pretty ſtrong place, and it is alſo actually well fortified, for it has a ſtrong rampart fortified with eleven ſtout baſtions, ten ravelins, very broad and deep lined ditches, and the neceſſary out-works. The many churches and extenſive cloyſters in it, near which are generally gardens and walks,

walks, occupy almoſt one ſixth part of the whole town, whence the houſe are computed at no more than about twelve hundred and thirty, and theſe are alſo very narrow, but yet from four to five, ſix, even ſeven ſtories high, being in general well-built of ſtone, and provided with large convenient cellars. Among them are alſo many conſiderable and magnificent palaces. In all burgher houſes the ſecond ſtory muſt be allotted for the reſidence of the Imperial court-officers. The ſtreets, which are reckoned at about eighty, are crooked and narrow; in winter-nights theſe are enlightened with lanterns. The town itſelf is divided into four quarters, *viz.* into the *Schotten*, *Wubmer*, *Stuben*, and *Carinthian*. Of the fifteen principal places or ſquares in it are in particular to be remarked. 1. The *Hof*, being the largeſt of all, and on which, excluſive of a ſtone-fountain, ſtands a magnificent monument of gilt metal, which the Emperor *Leopold*, in the year 1667 cauſed to be erected in memory of the immaculate conception of the Virgin *Mary*. 2. The *Burg-place*, or outmoſt court of the Imperial citadel, where the watch ſtands. 3. The new-market, on which is a fine fountain. 4. The *Freyung*, which is quite irregular. 5. The *Graben*, on which, beſides two beautiful fountains, ſtands the marble trinity-pillar, which was finiſhed in the year 1693, and is ſixty-ſix feet high. 6. The high market, on which ſtands *Joſeph*'s metal-pillar, which was erected in the year 1732. In the ſquares N° 3, 5, and 6, nothing has been ſold ſince the year 1753. The principal church in this city is the metropolitan church of St. *Stephen*, which is a very dark *gothic* building of pure free-ſtone, adorned on the outſide with all kinds of ingenious productions in ſtatuary, *&c.* and the greateſt tower of which is four hundred and ſixty, or according to others only four hundred and forty-ſeven *Auſtrian* feet and a half high, being built of large blocks of free-ſtone, and having a large bell hanging in it, which the Emperor *Joſeph* cauſed to be caſt out of the many pieces taken from the *Turks*, and which is upwards of ten feet in height and thirty-two feet two inches in circumference, being in weight, excluſive of the clapper, three hundred and fifty-four centners, and its very clapper thirteen hundred and twenty eight pounds. In the inſide of this church we find a coſtly high altar, together with many relics and curioſities, as likewiſe the old archiducal burying-vault, into which alſo, ever ſince the time of *Ferdinand* III. the bowels of the deceaſed perſons belonging to the archiducal houſe are conveyed, with the magnificent marble monument of the Emperor *Ferdinand* III. and other remarkables. Near the church of St. *Stephen* is the archiepiſcopal reſidence. The biſhopric here was erected in the year 1480, and in 1722 raiſed to an archbiſhopric, the prelate of which has an annual revenue of near 30000 Imperial florins. In the neighbourhood of the town belong to him St. *Veit*, not far from *Schonbrunn*, *Neudorf* not far from *Laxenburg*, and other places. The chapter here is exempted from his juriſdiction. To it belongs the village of *Hernals* near the town in which is an artificial

ficial calvary. Excluſive too of theſe, in *Vienna* are reckoned four pariſh-churches (of which that of our *Lady's Stairs* is ſubject to the biſhopric of *Pauſſau*) together with ten other churches, which are ſerved by particular eccleſiaſtics, ſixteen cloyſter-churches and eighteen cloyſters. Of theſe the principal to be remarked are the *Schotten*, or *Scottiſh* abbey, the mitred abbot of which is a State of the country; the college of regular canons of *Auguſtines* of St. *Dorothea*, together with its mitred provoſt, who is alſo a State; three colleges of Jeſuits; *viz.* the *profeſs-houſe*, called the *Upper-Jeſuits*, and adjoining to the court; the college called the *Under-Jeſuits*, in which is the univerſity, and the novitiate-houſe of St. *Anne*. To theſe alſo are to be added the minorite-cloyſter, whoſe Monks are ſtyled *nobiles patres minorum conventualium*; the cloyſter of bare-foot *Auguſtines*, whoſe church is the Imperial Aulic church, and the repoſitory of the hearts of the high perſonages of the archiducal houſe; the *Capuchin* cloyſter, in whoſe church, ever ſince the ſeventeenth century, lies the archiducal burying-place, as alſo a valuable treaſure. Of chapels too there are likewiſe a good number in this city. Of liberal foundations alſo it has not a few, and among theſe the *burgher-ſpital*, wherein near 3000 perſons are maintained, is principally to be remarked.

The Imperial *burg*, or citadel, which lies near the ramparts cloſe by the cloyſter of *Auguſtines*, is a mean old building of four ſtories high. In it is the Imperial treaſury, which is divided into the temporal and ſpiritual, the latter of which contains ſome relicks, the Imperial cabinet of machines and the Imperial cabinet of coins and medals, which is reckoned among the richeſt and grandeſt in *Europe*. The opera-houſe here, which lies alſo in the *burg*, is magnificent. The chancery of the Empire and the riding-place are fine buildings erected in the modern taſte, and in the latter is the very large and magnificent Imperial library, which, with reſpect to the number and importance of printed books and manuſcripts in it, may vie with the *Vatican* and royal *French* libraries; nay, as conſidered with reſpect only to printed books, exceeds them. In the year 1750, the duplicates and triplicates of books here were removed, and many thouſands of the former ſent to *Prague* for the uſe of the univerſity there, and the latter to *Inſpruck*. The land-houſe of the States of *Lower-Auſtria*, and the town or council-houſe, are fine modern ſtructures. The other public buildings here are, the Imperial-arſenal, the burgher-arſenal, the Imperial-arſenal near the new gate, in which is to be met with every thing requiſite for the equipment of the ſhips that are uſed on the *Danube*, &c. The founders of the univerſity here are properly the Dukes *Rudolph* IV. and *Albrecht* III. For, though the Emperor *Frederick* II. had founded a ſchool here in the year 1237, yet it was not before 1365, that Pope *Urban* V. at the ſolicitation of *Rudolph* IV. granted a privilege for erecting an univerſity, which was confirmed and enlarged by *Urban* VI. in the year 1384, at the

ſollicitation of Duke *Albrecht* III. in conjunction with the theological faculty. It was at the ſame time alſo that it was appointed to dwell in the houſes which the Templars formerly inhabited. The Emperor *Ferdinand* II. reſigned the univerſity to the Jeſuits here, and their dwellings are near the abovementioned Under-Jeſuits near the *Stuben-gate*. The rector of it enjoys a very high rank, and at ſolemn proceſſions immediately precedes the Emperor. The univerſity conſiſts of four nations, which are, the *Auſtrian*, *Rheniſh*, *Hungarian* and *Saxon*. In the year 1752, for the ſake of improving the method of teaching, an Imperial royal ordinance was paſſed. The academy of painting, ſculpture and architecture here was founded in the year 1705. The *Thereſian* college, which was founded by the Empreſs-Queen, *Maria Thereſa*, is a well inſtituted riding-academy. The members of it are all dreſſed uniformly, and each of them pays for his board, lodging, waſhing, ſchool-books, and other neceſſaries, eight hundred florins yearly, and for riding another hundred. The *Savoy-Lichtenſtein* riding-academy was founded here by *Maria Thereſia*, dutcheſs of *Savoy*, who was born Princeſs of *Lichtenſtein*. Among the public libraries alſo are reckoned, beſides the above-mentioned Imperial one, the *Windhagiſh*, which takes its name from its founder. Count *Joachim Windhag* lies in a particular houſe near the *Dominican* cloyſter, where alſo lies the *Gſchwindtiſh* library, devoted by *Joh. Mart. Gſchwindt*, baron of *Pockſtein*, to public uſe, together with the univerſity, library, *&c.*

The ſuburbs are far larger than the town itſelf. They lie round it, but are removed to the diſtance of five or ſix hundred common paces from the works of the fort. The line, which encloſes them and extends on both ſides to *Leopoldſtadt*, was, in the year 1704, thrown up againſt the *Hungarian* rebels, and afterwards lined with bricks, the gates and entries to it being always kept by regular guards. To ride round the line, at a horſe's pace, it takes up about four hours. Theſe ſuburbs ſtand, for the moſt part, under the juriſdiction of the town-council, to whom an appeal lies from the ſentence of the judge and his aſſeſſors, with which each ſuburb is provided. Of them *Leopoldſtadt* is the largeſt and chiefeſt. It lies next the town on an iſland in the *Danube*, being formerly called the *Jews-town*; but the Emperor *Leopold*, in the year 1670, having driven that people from thence, it took its name from him. It contains one pariſh-church, two cloyſters, the old Imperial *Favorita*, a citadel which, in the year 1683, was miſerably laid waſte by the *Turks*, and but a ſmall part of it repaired, together with the adjoining extenſive au-garden, and many conſiderable fine houſes and gardens. Over againſt it, on the other ſide of the *Danube*, lie the large ſuburbs of *Roſſau*, containing ſome fine churches, palaces, houſes and gardens. Of the palaces here, that of Prince *Lichtenſtein* is the grandeſt. In the ſuburbs of *Waringergaſſen* is nothing worth notice. In the *Alſtergaſſe* lies the hoſpital of invalids, together with

with the peſt-houſe, the great hoſpital, the *Lower-Auſtrian* provincial-academy, and Count *Paar*'s riding-ſchool. *Joſephſtadt* was founded in the time of the *Roman* King *Joſeph*. The *P.P. piarum ſcholarum* have a cloyſter and a church here, both which are very conſiderable buildings. The populous ſuburbs of St. *Ulrich*, or the *Neuſtift*, together with the *Neubau*, is ſubject to the juriſdiction of the *Benedictine Scots* abbey in *Vienna*. In it we find one pariſh-church, together with a cloyſter of *Capuchins* and upwards of one hundred gardens. In the ſuburbs, called the *Leimgrube*, is one church, one cloyſter containing a church, the foundation formerly called *Kautz*'s in *Marienhulfe*, which the Empreſs-queen, *Maria Thereſia*, purchaſed in the year 1754, founding there a military-academy, and the Imperial-ſtables, which are equalled by few buildings of their kind, nevertheleſs the ſtalls in them are too narrow. The ſuburbs called the *Wien*, from the little river of *Wien* running through it. *Gaudendorf*, belonging to the provoſt of St. *Dorothea*, in *Vienna*, and ſubject to his juriſdiction, contains one convent of *Dominicans* and a ſmall church. *Margarethendorf* lies on the other ſide of the river. The *Wieden* is extenſive and, excluſive of a cloyſter and the church of St. *Charles Boromaus*, contains in it the new Imperial *Favorita*, a ſummer-reſidence, though but meanly built. The *Rennweg*, on account of ſeveral churches, cloyſters, palaces and conſiderable houſes in it is worth notice. The cloyſter of the female *Salerians*, or *Engliſh* Nuns, is conſiderable, and contains indeed in it a ſmall but coſtly church. The Nuns here are obliged to bring up and inſtruct young ladies. The grand palace of the late great hero, Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy*, has alſo a fine garden belonging to it. The adjoining palace of the Prince of *Schwarzenberg* is uncommonly fine. That called the *Landſtraſze* lies directly oppoſite on the other ſide of the *Danube*. Theſe laſt ſuburbs contain a fine cloyſter of Hermits, wearing white ermin, of the order of St. *Auguſtine*, a couple of chapels, a ſeminary of Jeſuits, a hoſpital and ſeveral fine houſes. The ſuburbs of *Erdbeer* contain nothing remarkable. The *Prater*, or Imperial park here, is a pretty large iſland in the *Danube* planted with wood, and in ſpring-time yields ſome fine pleaſure-walks.

In all *Vienna*, the town and ſuburbs taken together, may be from about one hundred and eighty to two hundred thouſand inhabitants. The garriſon here conſiſts of one regiment of foot. Out of *Upper-Auſtria*, as alſo out of other countries belonging to the Emperor lying upon the *Danube*, and likewiſe out of *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, *Hungary*, *Stiria*, *Tyrol* and *Italy*, all ſorts of proviſions, together with neceſſary, uſeful and agreeable things, are brought thither. The Proteſtants frequent the worſhip, which is held in the houſes of the Proteſtant Ambaſſadors. In the city are all ſorts of artiſts, manufacturers and handycraftſmen. The many high colleges and judicatories, which have their ſeat here, enhance the credit and vivacity of

the town. It owes its firſt eſtabliſhment to *Henry* I. duke of *Auſtria*, who, towards the year 1142, made it his place of reſidence. Though at that time it was called a town, and, ſo early as the year 1158, had walls, yet it was not before the year 1198 that it obtained of Duke *Leopold* VIII. its proper civil regulation and better fortifications. In the year 1477, it was beſieged in vain by the *Hungarians*. In the years 1529 and 1683, by the *Turks*. On the contrary, in 1241, it was taken by *Frederick* II. duke of *Auſtria*; in 1277, by the Emperor *Rudolph* I. and, in the year 1485, by *Matthias*, King of *Hungary*.

In the neighbourhood of *Vienna* the following Imperial and royal palaces are worthy notice; *viz.*

*Schonbrunn*, lying one hour's diſtance from the town on the little river of *Wien*, and the fineſt of all. The Emperor *Joſeph* began the grand building here, but was prevented by death from finiſhing it. In the year 1754, the whole left wing of this palace was pulled down.

*Hetzendorf*, a pleaſure-houſe at preſent much enlarged.

*Eberſdorf*, alſo a pleaſure-houſe near the market of the ſame name lying on the *Danube*, where the Empreſs-queen, *Maria Thereſia*, in the year 1752, erected a foundation for the daughters of fifty poor officers, who are maintained *gratis* and inſtructed in the languages and female qualifications. Near it is the *Neu-gebaude*, as it is called, where all kinds of rare animals are kept.

*Belvedere*, a fine ſummer reſidence.

*Laxemburg*, a pleaſure-houſe, ſituate about two *German* miles from *Vienna*, in a pleaſant little wood, and ſurrounded with a wet ditch, but old, ſmall and not much ornamented. A ſcheme, however, has been propoſed for rebuilding this palace in a more magnificent manner. Near it is a pretty well inhabited village and a park. This place was formerly called *Lachſendorf*. The extenſive circumjacent plain affords very great conveniencies for the baiting of herons, which is performed here in ſpring-time by the Imperial family. From this place to *Vienna* is a fine fat bottom, and a pleaſant way leading by paths over the mountain of *Wiener*, which, though of no very great height, yet affords a good proſpect towards *Vienna*.

*Kloſter-Neuburg*, a town ſeated on the *Danube*, and owing its riſe to the rich foundation of regular canons of *Auguſtines* eſtabliſhed there in the year 1114, and in 1730 rebuilt anew in a magnificent manner. This not only contains the body of St. *Leopold* its founder, but alſo the archiducal crown, which was made here in the year 1516. The mitred provoſt hereof is a Land-ſtate of *Lower-Auſtria*. To its foundation belong the following places; *viz. Nuſdorf*, *Hiezing*, or *Maria-Hiezing*, near *Schonbrunn*, in which is a celebrated image of the Virgin *Mary*, *Upper* and *Under-Kritzendorf*, St. *Veit on the Danube*, &c.

*Baden*,

*Baden*, a town ſituate on the rivulet of *Schwocha*, and taking its name from the hot baths there, which are celebrated for their ſalubrious effects, and lie as well within as without the town. The waters of theſe baths are impregnated with a ſmall quantity of alum and ſtill more with ſalt, but moſt of all with ſulphur. Before the principal church here ſtands a fine monument conſecrated to the Holy Trinity. Near this town is a mirror and a braſs foundery, the latter of which is ſo ingeniouſly conſtructed, that, by means of one ſingle water-wheel only, ſixteen lathes may be turned, which have alſo all their requiſite motion, inſomuch that each operator can in an inſtant, merely by a treadle, ſtop ſhort, in order to put in his work, without placing the water-wheel or impeding any other.

*Neuſtadt*, or *Wieneriſch-Neuſtadt*, a pleaſant and well built town, but not populous, lying on the *Leitha*, being fortified and containing in it ſome broad even ſtreets, together with ſome fine places or ſquares, which are ornamented with pillars in honour of the Virgin *Mary*. The palace here has been alotted for the new erected military-academy, and is now inhabited by the young gentlemen, who are here inſtructed by officers apppointed for that purpoſe in all parts of the art of war, and by others in the mathematics and *belles lettres*. Other ſoldiers alſo are trained up here to arms. The biſhopric of this place was founded in the year 1470, and its prelate is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of *Vienna*. In this town is a college of Jeſuits. Out of the fine earth, which is found not far from this place, a very fine porcelane is made. This town was built towards the year 1200, by Duke *Leopold* VII. In the year 1237, Duke *Frederick* II. and, in 1452, the Emperor *Frederick* III. found protection and ſecurity here. In the year 1485, it was conſtrained to ſurrender to the *Hungarian* King *Matthias* after a ſiege of ſeven months.

*Haimburg*, or *Haynburg*, a town, lying on the *Danube*, and containing a citadel, which is ſituate on an eminence. In theſe parts, or rather nearer to the village of *Petronell*, formerly ſtood the town of *Carnuntum*.

2. Towns containing ſeignories; *viz.*

*Bruck on the Leytha*, in Latin *Leythæ pons*, a town and citadel belonging to the count of *Harrach*. In the year 1483, this place was taken by King *Matthias* after a tedious ſiege.

*Ebenfurth*, a ſmall town, ſituate on the *Leytha*, which is environed with walls and ditches, and was firſt founded by the Templars. This place belongs to the count of *Unverzagt*.

3. Market-towns and boroughs; namely,

*Berchtoldſdorf*, or *Peterſdorf*, a royal market-town.

*Burkerſdorf*, containing a citadel, being alſo royal, and lying on the rivulet of *Wien*.

*Draskirchen*; or *Traskirchen*, a royal market-town.

*Eberſdorf*, or *Kotting Eberſtorf*, a market-town, ſituate on the *Danube* and

and belonging to the baron of *Thaſſul*, in which the abovementioned ſovereign citadel lies.

*Fiſchamund*, or *Viſchamund*, a market-town belonging to the count of *Gollen*. Near this place the *Fiſcha* falls into the *Danube*.

*Gainfahrn*, a market-town belonging to the count of *Dietrichſtein*.

*Getzendorf*, belonging to the count of *Windiſchgratz*.

*Guttenſtein*, a market-town, near which is a citadel ſeated on a high rock. At this place died King *Frederick* of *Auſtria* in the year 1350. It belongs to the count of *Hoyos*, and contains a cloyſter of *Servites*.

*Guntramſdorff* and *Gumpoltskirchen*, two royal market-towns. The wine which grows in the neighbourhood of the latter is eminently fine.

*Hoſtein*, the name of two places, one of which lies on the *Danube* below *Kloſter-Neuburg*, and the other not far from *Bruck*, on the *Leytha*. Of theſe two market-towns the latter belongs to the counts of *Abersberg* and *Traun*.

*Hundſkaim*, a market-town.

*Kirchſchlag*, *Krumpach*.

*Loiberſdorf*, belonging, together with the citadel of *Enzesfeld*, to the Prince of *Montecuccoli*.

*Manſworth*, a royal borough, ſeated on the *Danube*.

*Medling*, or *Modling*, a royal market-town, having near it a citadel ſtanding on a mountain, in which many *Auſtrian* Princes of the *Babenberg* family have reſided.

*Mosbrun*, a market-town.

*Neudorf*, alſo a market-town belonging to the baron of *Waffenburg*.

*Nuſdorf*, a borough, lying not far from *Vienna* on the *Danube*, being large and well built, and having the appearance of a little town. In the year 1751, this place ſuffered conſiderably by fire. It belongs to the foundation of *Kloſter-Neuburg*.

*Upper-Aſpang*, a market-town and citadel.

*Pitten*, a market-town, formerly the capital of a county, and near it on a rock, ſtands a citadel. This place belongs to the count of *Hoyos*.

*Pottendorf*, a market-town and citadel belonging to the count of *Stahrenberg*.

*Pottenſtein*, a market-town, belonging to the count of *Dietrichſtein*.

*Prunn*, alſo a market-town, ſituate near the caſtle of *Lichtenſtein*, and belonging to the baron of *Waffenburg*.

*Salchenau*, or *Salenau*, a market-town, lying on the rivulet of *Kaltengang*, and belonging to the count of *Prank*.

St. *Veit*, a market-town, belonging to the cloyſter of *Lilienfeld*.

*Schodtwien*, or *Schaidtwien*, lying on the river of the mountain of *Semmering*, which divides *Auſtria* from *Stiria*. The way leading out of one country into the other, is at this place narrow and carried over rocks; but the

the Emperor *Charles* VI. by great labour and expence improved it. The citadel here, which ſtands on a high rock, ſerves alſo for the defence of this paſs.

*Schwadorf*, a market-town, ſubject to the juriſdiction of the biſhopric of *Paſſau*. In the church here is a famous image of the Virgin.

*Schwarzenbach*, a market-town, containing a citadel.

*Schwechat*, a royal market-town, ſituate on the river of the ſame name, and containing a citadel belonging to the count of *Volkra*.

*Sierning*.

*Wienner herberg*, a market-town, ſeated on the river *Fiſcha*, and belonging to the houſe of *Lichtenſtein*.

*Wiſmath*.

*Wolfſthal*, lying on the *Danube*, and the principal ſeat of a branch of the family of *Schonborn*.

4. Certain cloyſters: *viz.*

The cloyſter of the regular hermits of the order of *Camaldulians*, ſituate on a point of the *Kahlenberg*, which is alſo called *Joſephsberg*. The Emperor *Ferdinand* II. founded this cloyſter in the year 1628; and, though the *Turks* actually demoliſhed it in the year 1683, yet was it rebuilt. In it we find a very good, nay almoſt the beſt *Auſtrian* wine that is to be met with, which grows about this tract. The water here is famous. The proſpect too from this mountain over the town of *Vienna*, the circumjacent country, and quite to *Presburg* in *Hungary*, is uncommonly fine.

Oppoſite this cloyſter lies the firſt point of the *Kahlenberg*, which is called the *Leopoldsberg*, and on which we ſee ſome remains of an ancient caſtle in which St. *Leopold* reſided, as alſo part of a fine church founded in honour of him by the Emperor *Charles* VI.

*Maurbach*, in Latin *Vallis omnium ſanctorum*, a chartreux founded by the Emperor *Frederick* III. who alſo lies buried in it under the ſurname of the *Beautiful*. To this prelacy belongs *Goplitz* and other places.

*Heilig Kreutz*, a cloyſter of *Ciſtercians*, founded in the year 1136. In it ſeveral *Auſtrian* dukes lie interred. To this prelacy belong the places of *Gaden*, *Talling*, *Pfaffſtotten*, *Morſdorf*, *Trumau*, *Under-Walterſdorf*, *Wildeg*, *Sulz* and *Wilferſdorf*, ſituate near the cloyſter of *Maurbach*.

*Marienzell*, a cloyſter of *Benedictines*, founded in the year 1336, and called, by way of diſtinction from the *Stirian*, *Little-Marienzell*. To this prelacy belongs *Altenmarkt*, St. *Bonaraz*, &c.

*Glognitz*, a cloyſter of *Benedictines*, ſituate near the village of the ſame name.

II. The

## II. The CIRCLE above the FOREST of WIENER,

### In Latin *Circulus ſupra Nemus Viennenſe*, contains,

1. THE following royal towns; *viz.*

*Tuln*, an ancient town, near which the rivulet of the ſame name falls into the *Danube*. This place is the ordinary reſidence of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to *Paſſau*. Excluſive of a pariſh-church, in it are three cloyſters; namely, one of Nuns and two of Monks.

The *Tulnerfeld* adjoining belongs to *Paſſau*.

St. *Polten*, in Latin *Fanum S. Hippolyti*, a town, ſituate on the river of *Traſen*, and owing its original to the foundation of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine* eſtabliſhed there. This cloyſter was erected in the eighth century by the counts and brothers *Adalbert* and *Otkar*. Its provoſt is ſupreme hereditary Aulic chaplain in *Lower-Auſtria*. The ſeignory over the town belongs partly to the ſovereign, partly to the foundation, and partly to the family of *Trautſom*.

*Ips*, in Latin *Ipſium*, and *Ibiſſa*, a ſmall town, near which the river *Ips* falls into the *Danube*. In this tract the town of *Pons Iſis*, or *Iſipontum*, appears formerly to have ſtood. Near the town is a cloyſter of *Franciſcans*.

2. The following towns, containing ſeignories; *viz.*

*Mautern*, a little town, ſituate on the *Danube*. Over it, in this place, a long bridge has been erected which leads to the town of *Stein*. *Mautern* belongs to the biſhop of *Paſſau*. Near it, in the year 1484, the *Auſtrians* were defeated by the *Hungarians*.

*Traſmaur*, a ſmall town ſituate on the river of *Traſen*, and containing a ſtrong citadel in it belonging to the archbiſhop of *Salzburg*.

*Pechlarn*, a ſmall town, near which the *Erlaph* falls into the *Danube*. This place belongs to the biſhop of *Regensburg*.

*Waidhoven*, or *Bavarian Waidhoven*, a town ſituate on the river *Ips*, and belonging to the biſhop of *Freiſingen*. This place was conferred on the biſhopric by the Emperor *Otto* III. in 995, or in the following year. On the *Schwarzen Wieſe*, as it is called, adjoining to it a number of *Turks*, who ventured to encamp there, were defeated by the inhabitants. In the year 1570 the greateſt part of this town was deſtroyed by fire.

3. Market-towns and boroughs. Namely,

*Abſtotten*, belonging to the biſhop of *Paſſau*. *Amſtotten*.

*Ardanger*, a market-town containing a provoſtſhip, to which the ſovereign preſents.

*Arnſtorf*,

*Arnſtorf*, a market-town ſituate on the *Danube*, and ſtanding under the archbiſhopric of *Salzburg*.

*Aſpach*, *Behamkirchen*.

*Burgſtall*, a market-town ſeated on the river *Erlaph*, and belonging to the count of *Aversberg*. The ſeigniory annexed to it is divided into *Old* and *New-Burgſtall*.

*Eedt*, *Ferſnitz*, *Frankenfels*, *Furth*, a market-town belonging to the cloyſter of *Gottweig*.

*Gaming*, a market-town ſituate near the cloyſter of that name.

*Ganzbach*, a market town containing a cure, of which the cloyſter of *Gottweig* has the patronage.

*Grafendorf*, a market-town ſeated on the river *Bielach*, and belonging to the Marggrave of *Priee*.

*Greifenſtein*, a market-town and citadel, ſituate on a mountain on the *Danube*, and belonging to *Paſſau*. In this place anciently ſtood the town of *Comagena*.

*Greſten*, a market and citadel, belonging to the count of *Sinzendorf*.

*Haag*, a market-town.

*Hafnerbach*, a market-town belonging to the Marggrave of *Montecuccoli*.

*Hainfelden*.

*Herzogenburg*, a market-town lying on the river *Traſen*, together with a college of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine*, founded in the year 1112. The town belongs partly to this foundation, and partly to the *Benedictines* of *Formbach* in *Bavaria*.

*Hofſtetten*, a market-town ſeated on the river *Bielach*, and belonging to the Prince of *Lichtenſtein*. *Hohenberg*.

*Hollenburg*, ſituate on the *Danube*, and belonging to the biſhop of *Freyſingen*. Under biſhop *John* IV. it is true, this market-town fell under the juriſdiction of the Emperor *Frederick* IV. but it was again redeemed by biſhop *Sixtus* before the year 1495 for 1500 *Rheniſh* florins.

*Ibſitz*, or *Oyſitz*, a well built market-town belonging to the cloyſter of *Seittenſtotten*.

*Judenau*, a market-town containing a citadel, and belonging to the Prince of *Lichtenſtein*.

*Kemlbach*, a market-town and citadel ſituate on the river *Ips*, and belonging to the noble family of *Gabelhofen*.

*Kinigſtetten*, belonging to the biſhop of *Paſſau*.

*Kulb*, a market-town, which, as well as the citadel of *Grienpuhl*, belongs to the baron of *Leiſer*.

*Loſtorf*, a market-town and citadel, belonging to the adjoining ſeigniory of *Sckalaburg*, and appertaining alſo to Count *Kletzl* of *Altenach*.

*Mank*, a borough, well known for its image of the Virgin *Mary*, which is much reſorted to by pilgrims.

*Molk*, or *Melk*, in Latin *Melicium*, formerly a borough, but at preſent only a market-town. Near it on a high rock on the *Danube* ſtands an exempted cloyſter of *Benedictines*, which is rich and famous, and by reaſon of its natural ſituation alſo ſtrong, whence in the year 1619 it held out a ſiege. On this rock anciently ſtood a citadel, which *Leopold* I. took in the tenth century, and having deſtroyed the works, ſettled twelve canons in it, who continued there till the year 1089, when *Leopold* III. removed them, and granted the cloyſter to ſome *Benedictine* Monks. In the year 1113, *Leopold* IV. increaſed the revenues of it, the pope having about three years before, at his ſollicitation, exempted it from the juriſdiction of the biſhop of *Paſſau*, and made it immediately ſubject to the chair of *Rome*. The abbot of this cloyſter is primate of the land-ſtates of *Lower-Auſtria*, and preſident of the State of prelates. The library here is worthy notice, particularly for its manuſcripts.

*Michelbach*, a market-town.

*Neuhofen*.

*New-Lembach*, a market-town, which together with *Old-Lembach*, and other places adjacent, belongs to the Prince of *Lubomirſk*.

*Neuſtattl*, a market-town, lying near the *Danube*.

*Lower-Hauſeg*, a market-town and citadel ſtanding on the little *Erlaph*, and belonging to the count of *Sinzendorf*.

*Lower-Walſee*, a market-town ſeated on the *Danube*, and having near it a citadel which ſtands on a high rock.

*Oberndorf*, a market-town belonging to the cloyſter of *Gaming*.

*Upper-Wolbling*, a market-town belonging to the archbiſhopric of *Salzburg*.

*Pehamkirchen*, a market-town ſituate on the rivulet of *Perſling*.

*Plintenmarkt*, a market-town, lying near the river *Ips*.

*Potendorf*, a market-town.

*Robenſtein*, a market-town and citadel belonging to the Marggrave of *Priee*.

*Randek*, *Rierſdorf*.

*Roſzitz*, a market-town belonging to the count of *Lamberg*.

*St. Andre*, ſituate on the borders of the Circle, below the foreſt of *Wiener*, and belonging to the biſhop of *Paſſau*.

St. *Annaberg*, St. *Joachimsberg*.

St. *Leonhard in the foreſt*, a market-town and citadel, belonging to the count of *Auersberg*.

St. *Peter in the Au*, a market-town and citadel, belonging to the count of *Windiſchgratz*.

*Scheibs*, a conſiderable market-town ſeated on the *Erlaph*, over which the charter-houſe of *Gaming* has the juriſdiction. Near it lies a cloyſter of *Capuchins*.

*Schonpubl*,

*Schonpuhl*, a market-town ſeated on the *Danube*, and belonging to the count of *Stahrenberg*. Near it is a cloyſter of *Servites*.

*Seittenſtotten*, a market-town, containing an abbey of *Benedictines* founded about the year 1112.

*Sitzenberg*.

*Steinakirchen*, a market-town ſituate on the little *Erlaph*.

*Strenberg*.

*Tyrnitz*, or *Dyrnitz*, a market-town belonging to the cloyſter of *Lilienfeld*.

*Ulmerfeld*, belonging to the noble family of *Randeg*.

*Wagrain*, a market-town belonging to the count of *Engliſch*.

*Wang*, a market-town belonging to the family of *Auersberg*.

*Willburg*, a citadel lying on the *Erlaph*, and belonging to the count of *Auersberg*.

*Wilhelmsburg*, a market-town ſituate on the river *Traſen*, and belonging to the cloyſter of *Lilienfeld*.

4. Some other cloyſters; *viz.*

*Gottwich*, or *Gottweig*, an exempted abbey of *Benedictines*, ſtanding on a high rock not far from *Mauttern* on the river *Danube*, and founded in the year 1076.

*St. André*, a college of regular canons belonging to the order of St. *Auguſtine*, and lying on the river *Traſen*, directly oppoſite to *Herzogenburg*, was founded in the year 998.

*Lilienfeld*, in Latin *Campililium*, a rich cloyſter of *Ciſtercians* ſituate on the river *Traſen*, and founded in the year 1206.

The chartreux of *Aggſpach* lies on a brook of the ſame name, which below it falls into the *Danube*.

The chartreux of *Gaming*, or *Kemnik*, alſo called *Marientrohn*, lies near *Scheibs*, being founded in the year 1332.

*Sontagberg*, a cloyſter of *Benedictines*, to which many pilgrimages are made, and having alſo a very beautiful church. This place is ſubject to the abbey of *Setitenſtotten*.

*Seiſſenſtein*, or *Sauſſenſtein*, a cloyſter of *Ciſtercians*, ſituate near the influx of the *Ips* into the *Danube*.

## III. The CIRCLE below the MANHARTS-BERGE.

In Latin *Circulus Sub Monte Meinhardi*, contains

1. THE following royal towns, *viz.*

*Korn-Neuburg*, a town, lying oppoſite to *Kloſter-Neuburg* on the *Danube*. In the year 1645 this place was taken by the *Swedes*, and partly fortified, but deſerted again the following year.

*Retz*, a ſmall town lying on the borders of *Moravia*, in a pleaſant country, which has ſuffered greatly by war. The houſe of *Gatterburg* has ſome juriſdiction here; but the right of patronage belongs to the cloyſter of St. *Polten*.

2. The following towns, containing ſeigniories, *viz.*

*Enzerſdorf*, a ſmall town ſituate near the *Danube*, and belonging to the biſhop of *Freyſingen*. In order to diſtinguiſh this place from the market-town of the ſame name, it is called *Stattl Enzerſdorf*, and contains a citadel environed with ditches and walls.

*Marcheck* or *Maregg*, a ſmall town lying on the river *March*, and founded by the *Bohemian* King *Przemyſl Ottocar* II. in the year 1268. This town belongs to Count *Palfy* of *Erdod* and *Voroſko*, and contains in it an old citadel which is fortified.

*Ziſterſdorf*, a ſmall town belonging to the family of *Althan*, and alſo containing a citadel. In the year 1704 this place was miſerably laid waſte by the *Hungarian* rebels.

*Feldsburg*, or *Feldsberg*, a ſmall town and ſeigniory belonging to the Prince of *Lichtenſtein*, and containing in it a citadel and noble palace.

*Laa* or *Laab*, in Latin *Laha*, *Lava*, a fortified town ſituate on the river *Teya*, being indeed not large, but famous however in hiſtory. Duke *Frederick* II. conferred this place on the *Bohemian* King *Wenzel*, in order to procure aſſiſtance from him againſt the Emperor *Frederick* II. But when he arrived again to the poſſeſſion of his lands, the town fell a ſecond time to him, which gave riſe to a war with *Bohemia*. Many battles have alſo been fought near this town, namely, in the years 1260 and 1278, and in 1620 it was taken by the *Moravians*, as alſo in 1645 by the *Swedes*. It belongs to the houſe of *Trautſon*.

*Schrattenthal*, a ſmall town belonging to the count of *Hartig*, and containing a good citadel.

*Meiſſau*, a ſmall town containing a citadel, and belonging to the count of *Traun*

*Traun* and *Abensberg*, was formerly the reſidence of a noble family of conſideration of the ſame name, which has been long ſince extinct.

3. The following market-towns and boroughs, *viz.*

*Angor*, a market-town and citadel, belonging to the houſe of *Salburg*.

*Aſparn*, a market-town containing a fine citadel, and belonging to the count of *Breuner*. The pariſh-church here is under the direction of the *Franciſcans*.

*Baumgarten*, a market-town ſituate on the borders of *Moravia*, and belonging to the Prince of *Lichtenſtein*.

*Bohemian Krut*, a market-town.

*Bulka* or *Pulka*, a fine and royal market-town, and a place alſo of conſideration, ſituate on a river of the ſame name.

*Droſing*, a market-town belonging to the count of *Althan*.

*Durnkrut*, a market-town ſituate on the river *March*, and belonging to the count of *Hamilton*.

*Ebenthal*, a market-town belonging to the count of *Sinzendorf*.

*Eckartſau*, a market-town and citadel lying on the rivulet of *Rusbach*, and belonging to the houſe of *Kinſky*.

*Enzerſtorf* in the *Langenthal*, a market-town containing a caſtle in it which is fortified, and belonging to the count of *Stahrenberg*.

*Falkenſtein*, a market-town and caſtle ſtanding on a mountain, and belonging to the houſe of *Trautſon*. The proprietor of this place has the privilege of coinage, as alſo the right of patronage over the church.

*Gaunerſtorf*, belonging to the *Scots* prelate at *Vienna*.

*Gollerſdorf*, a market-town and citadel, belonging to count *Schonborn* of *Puchhaim*.

*Grafenegg*, a market-town and citadel ſituate on the river *Kamp*. Hard by it lies *Grafenworth*, which is ſubject to the juriſdiction of the foundation of *Tyrnſtein*.

*Gunderſtorf*, a market-town containing a citadel, and belonging to the noble family of *Ludwigſtorf*.

*Haderſtorf*, a royal market-town ſituate on the river *Kamp*.

*Hochenau*, a market-town ſituate on the borders of *Moravia*, and belonging to the Prince of *Lichtenſtein*.

*Hof* or *Hofmarkt*, ſeated on the river *March*, a market-town and citadel, belonging to the count of St. *Julian*.

*Hohen Kuperſtorf*, a royal market-town.

*Hohenwart*, a well-built market-town.

*Kottes*, a market-town.

*Mazen*, or *Metzen*, a market-town and citadel, belonging to the houſe of *Kinſky*.

*Mailberg*, a market-town and citadel lying on the borders of *Moravia*, and belonging to the order of St. *John*.

*Miſtelbach*,

*Miſtelbach*, a conſiderable market-town, with a *Collegium congreg. cleric. regul. S. Pauli Apoſt.* in it, and belonging to the Prince of *Lichtenſtein*.

*Lower-Kreutzfetten*, a market-town belonging to the count of *Hoyos*.

*Upper-Holabrun*, a market-town belonging to the count of *Dietrichſtein*, and containing a cloyſter of *Capuchins*.

*Upper-Sulz*, a market-town belonging to the Prince of *Lichtenſtein*.

*Orth*, alſo a market-town, containing a citadel, and belonging to the houſe of *Strattmann*.

*Pillerſtorf*, a borough, belonging to the noble houſe of *Hartich*.

*Pockflies*, a market-town, containing a citadel, and belonging to the count of *Traunſchen*. Near it lies *Pirrawarth*, in which are ſome hot baths.

Rem. That tract of land extending from hence towards the river *March*, is named the *Marchfeld*.

*Pollſtorf*, a market-town belonging to the Prince of *Lichtenſtein*.

*Rabensburg*, a borough and citadel ſeated on the *Teya*, alſo belonging to the Prince of *Lichtenſtein*.

*Radlbrun*, a market-town belonging to the cloyſter of *Lilienfeld*.

*Ravelsbach*, a market-town appertaining to the cloyſter of *Molk*.

*Raggendorf*, a market-town belonging to the houſe of *Sonnau*.

*Schloſzhof*, a ſeigniory ſeated on the river *March*, and purchaſed by the Emperor *Francis*, who cauſed a mountain here to be dug through which lay towards *Hungary*, and obſtructed the proſpect of *Presburg*, to which place from hence lies a road planted with rows of trees on each ſide.

*Schongrabern*, a market-town belonging to the noble family of *Ludwigſtorf*.

*Schweinwarth*, alſo a market-town belonging to the count of *Abensberg* and *Traun*.

*Sirndorf*, a market-town containing a fine citadel, and belonging to the houſe of *Gurland*.

*Sirnich*, a market-town appertaining to the houſe of *Montecuccoli*.

*Spittelberg*.

*Statz*, a market-town, having a caſtle ſituate on a mountain, and belonging to the count of *Colloredo*.

*Stillfried*, a market-town belonging to the chartreux of *Maurbach*. At this place, in the year 1278, the *Bohemian* King *Ottocar* was overcome and ſlain by the Emperor *Rudolph*.

*Stockerau*, a royal market-town ſituate on the *Danube*.

*Stoteldorf*, a market-town belonging to the houſe of *Hardeg*. *Straſs*.

*Tribenſee*, a market-town.

*Walterſkirchen*, a market-town belonging to the count of *Hohenfeld*.

*Weickendorf*, a conſiderable market-town, belonging to the foundation of *Molk*, and containing a fine citadel.

*Weickerſdorf*, a citadel, alſo belonging to the foundation of *Molk*.

*Wolferſtorf*, a market-town belonging to the Prince of *Lichtenſtein*.

*Wolkerſtorf*, a market-town and citadel, lying on the rivulet of *Rusbach*, and belonging to the hoſpital at *Vienna*.

*Wullerſtorf*, a market-town, alſo belonging to the foundation of *Molk*.

---

## IV. The CIRCLE above the *MANHARTS-BERGE*.

In Latin *Circulus Supra Montem Meinhardi*, containing

1. THE following royal towns, *viz.*

*Krembs*, a town ſtanding on the high bank of the *Danube*, near the place where the river *Krembs* falls into it. In this town are four churches, with a college of *Jeſuits* and a *Dominican* cloyſter. In the year 1645, this place was taken by the *Swedes*.

*Stein*, a little town lying on the *Danube*, which conſiſts almoſt wholly of one ſtreet, and contains in it two churches. This place lies near *Krembs*, and is governed by the ſame magiſtrates: For in the three firſt years the burgomaſter reſides at *Krembs*, and the judge at *Stein*; and in the three following, the judge at *Krembs* and the burgomaſter at *Stein*. A long bridge joins this town with *Mautern*, which lies on the other ſide of the *Danube*.

*Eggenburg*, an ancient town ſituate on the *Manharts-berge*.

*Waidhoven*, or *Bohemian-Waidhoven*, a town and citadel lying on the *German Teya*.

*Zwetl*, or *Zwethal*, a ſmall town, lying on a rivulet of the ſame name, which immediately below it mingles its waters with the *Kamp*. In the year 1422, this place was beſieged by the *Huſſites*, but the archduke *Albrecht* haſtening to its relief, the affair terminated in a battle. For the neigbouring cloyſter, ſee N° 4.

2. The following towns containing ſeigniories, namely,

*Horn*, a town containing a citadel, with a college of the *P. P. piarum ſchol.* and lying on the rivulet of *Teffer*, which not far from hence runs into the *Kamp*. This place belongs to the count of *Hoyos*.

*Hardeg*, a ſmall town ſituate on the *Teya*,

*Litſchau*, a little town lying on the borders of *Bohemia*.

*Geimund*, a ſmall town, belonging to the count of *Falkenberg*.

*Weytra* or *Weitrach*, a little town ſeated on the rivulet of *Launitz*, and belonging to the Prince of *Furſtenberg*. Near it lies *Old-Weitrach*.

3. The following market-towns and boroughs, *viz.*

*Aggſpach*,

*Aggſpach*, a market-town ſeated on the *Danube*, oppoſite to which on the other ſide of the river the above-mentioned chartreux of the ſame name lies, and belonging to the houſe of *Trautſon*.

*Altenmarkt*, a market-town ſeated on the rivulet of *Iſper*, and belonging to the count of *Schonborn-Puchhaim*.

*Baſenpoich*, lying on the *Danube*.

*Comeg*, ſituate on the *Kamp*.

*Diernſtein*, or *Tyrnſtein*, a market-town belonging to the count of *Stahrenberg*, and ſituate on the *Danube*, with a college in it of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine*. On an adjoining mountain formerly ſtood a caſtle, in which the *Engliſh* King *Richard* was confined, whom Duke *Leopold* had taken priſoner; but another has ſince been erected in its ſtead ſomewhat lower.

*Droſendorf*, a conſiderable market-town with a citadel in it, lying on the *Moravian* river *Teya*.

*Emerſtorf*, a market-town ſeated on the *Danube*, and belonging to the count of *Hoyos*.

*Garſch*, a market-town lying on the river *Kamp*, and belonging to the baron of *Rumel*.

*Germs*, ſituate on the river *Zwetl*.

*Gfoll*, a market-town and citadel, belonging to the count of *Sinzendorf*.

*Langenlois*, a royal market of conſideration.

*Hinrichſtein*, a market-town and citadel.

*Iſper*, a market-town ſeated on a rivulet of the ſame name, and belonging to the houſe of *Hoyos*.

*Kirchberg at the Wood*, a market-town belonging to the count of *Kufſtein*, and containing a citadel.

*Lach*, a borough appertaining to the count of *Dietrichſtein*, in the church belonging to which is a celebrated image of the Virgin, to which pilgrimages are made.

*Leiben*, a citadel, belonging to the count of *Sinzendorf*.

*Marbach*, a market-town ſeated on the *Danube*, and belonging to the count of *Stahrenberg*. To the church of *Maria Tafferl* here, which is ſubject to the biſhop of *Paſſau*, many pilgrimages are made.

*Mildorf*, a market-town belonging to the cloyſter of *Gottweig*.

*Perſenburg*, or *Perſenbeug*, a market-town ſeated on the river *Danube*, and belonging to the count of *Hoyos*.

*St. Michael in the Wochau*, a market-town, alſo ſituate on the *Danube*, and belonging to the count of *Stahrenberg*.

*Raps*, a large market-town containing a citadel, and lying on the *German* river *Teya*, which near this place runs into the *Moravian*. This town belongs to the noble family of *Quarient* and *Raal*.

*Schrems*, a market-town and citadel.

*Senftenberg*,

*Senftenberg*, a market-town, citadel and ſeigniory, belonging to the family of *Stahrenberg*, by virtue of the office of ſupreme and hereditary marſhal in all *Auſtria*. This town lies on the river *Krembs*.

*Sitzendorf*, a market-town, belonging to the count of *Dietrichſtein*.

*Spitz*, a market-town and citadel on the *Danube*, belonging to the houſe of *Dietrichſtein*.

*Weiſſenkirchen*, a market-town, belonging to the family of *Stahrenberg*. The right of patronage to the church here is lodged in the foundation of St. *Florian*.

*Weitten*, a market-town, which together with the citadel of *Mollenberg*, belongs to the noble family of *Lindeg*.

*Weitteneg*, a citadel lying on the *Danube*, and belonging to the family of *Sinzendorf*.

*Weſendorf*, a market-town ſeated on the *Danube*, and belonging to the family of *Stahrenberg*.

*Zobing*, on the river *Kamp*, a market-town belonging to the family of *Stahrenberg*.

4. Certain cloyſters; namely,

The *Ciſtercian* cloyſter of *Claravallis*, lying near *Zwetl*, and founded in the year 1139.

The *Præmonſtratenſian* cloyſter of *Grenze*, ſituate on the borders of *Moravia*, founded by *Egobert*, or *Ecquard*, count of *Perneck*, and in the year 1188 confirmed by *Dipold*, biſhop of *Paſſau*.

The *Præmonſtratenſian* cloyſter of *Berneg*, or *Perneck*, having the ſame founder with the foregoing.

*Altenburg*, a cloyſter of *Benedictines*, lying not far from the river *Kamp*, and founded in the year 1144.

*Impach*, a cloyſter of *Dominican* nuns, ſituate on the river *Krembs*.

St. *Bernhard*, lying near the foregoing, and formerly a cloyſter of *Ciſtercian* nuns, founded by *Otto* of *Meiſſau* in the fourteenth century, but at preſent belonging to the *Jeſuits* of *Vienna*, who alſo poſſeſs the academical college here.

The cloyſter of *Rana* or *Ranna*, occupied by hermits, belonging to the order of St. *Paul*, and ſtanding in an ancient citadel of that name.

# II. UPPER-AUSTRIA.

UPPER-AUSTRIA, or *the country above the Ens*, extended at firſt, as for inſtance, in the year 1156, at the Diet at *Ratisbon*, when it was incorporated by the Emperor *Frederick* I. with the Marggravate of *Auſtria*, and with it was raiſed to a dutchy, only from the river *Ens* to the brook of *Rundſal*, or from the foreſt of *Paſſau* to the *Ens*; but afterwards it acquired conſiderable additions. It is divided into the four following quarters, *viz.*

## I. The *HAUSRUCK* QUARTER.

RECEIVING its name from the large foreſt of *Hauſruck*. This quarter in *Viſcher-Homann*'s chart is repreſented much ſmaller than it really is, according to the account of the baron of *Hoheneck*, who affirms it to be the largeſt of the quarters. Thus I follow him, and according to his repreſentation reckon in it

1. The following royal towns; namely,

*Linz*, the head-town of all *Upper-Auſtria*, ſtanding in an agreeable ſituation on the river *Danube*, and being alſo well built and populous, with ſome fine ſuburbs belonging to it. The old town here conſiſts almoſt wholly of one ſingle ſtreet, and alſo comprizes in it the ſovereign's citadel, which is ſituate on an eminence from whence we have a fine open proſpect. In this citadel we find the ſovereign repreſentation and chamber, as alſo the government in matters of juſtice relating to *Upper-Auſtria*; together with the fine land-houſe belonging to the land-ſtates of *Upper-Auſtria*, the land-captains court, one pariſh-church, a conſiderable college of Jeſuits, with the ſeminaries belonging to it, the *gymnaſium* and fine church, to which the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. added the ſeigniory of *Ottenſheim* and the cloyſter of *Bulgarn*, with four other cloyſters of Monks and two of Nuns, a commandery belonging to the *Teutonick* order, and ſome manufactures. The town carries on a pretty conſiderable trade, and has on *Eaſter* and St. *Bartholomew*'s days ſome well privileged and conſiderable fairs. Formerly it belonged to the County of *Kyrnberg*, together with which, about the year 1140

1140 it was diſpoſed by the laſt count thereof to *Leopold* VI. duke of *Auſtria*. In the year 1289, and for four years after, ſome conſiderable aſſemblies of Princes were held here. In a privilege of the year 1490, this place was for the firſt time named the head-town of the principality above the *Ens*. In 1542 it was conſumed by fire, but was again rebuilt on a better plan.

*Wels*, a well built town ſeated on the river *Traun*, in which is a caſtle belonging to the Prince of *Auersberg*. This caſtle was formerly the property of the ſovereign, and to it belongs the county of *Wels*, together with the old citadel of *Polhaim*, being the place whence the very ancient family of that name ſprung, but which at preſent belongs to the town; one pariſh-church, one cloyſter of *Minorites* and *Capuchins*, together with a ſpital containing a church. A conſiderable wood-trade is carried on here, and the town itſelf formerly belonged to a count of its own, by whom it was ceded to the church of *Wurzburg*, but was afterwards redeemed again by Duke *Leopold*.

From this town the extenſive and barren heath of *Welſar* takes its name.

*Gmunden*, a town ſituate on the lake of *Gmund* or *Traun*, out of which near it the river *Traun* iſſues again. The town itſelf derives great advantages from the adjoining ſalt-pits and works, and in the year 1340, not only obtained the freedom of the ſalt-trade, but alſo the ſeat of the ſovereign's ſalt-office, which is a chamber-good, or domain, to which belong five markets and boroughs, namely, *Halſtatt*, *Iſchel*, *&c.* Of theſe ſalt-works I have already ſpoken in the general account of *Auſtria*. They were firſt diſcovered by *Elizabeth*, daughter to Count *Meinhard* of *Tyrol* and conſort to *Albrecht* I. which diſcovery, as *Fugger* informs us, happened in the year 1303, but according to *Gerhard von Roo*, twelve years ſooner.

Rem. On an iſland not far from the town in the lake of *Gmund* lies a pleaſant royal citadel named *Ort*, joining with the land by a bridge. On the eaſt-ſide of the lake is the very high rock of *Traunſtein*.

*Focklabruck*, or *Voklabruck*, in Latin *Veclæpontum*, a well built town, ſeated in a pleaſant campaign tract, on the river *Vokl*. This place enjoys the privilege of granting protection to all ſlaves, and its burghers and merchants, together with their wares, are toll-free throughout all the *Auſtrian* countries. It ſuffered greatly by two great fires, and was mortgaged for a great number of years, firſt to the Elector of *Bavaria*, and afterwards to the counts of *Salburg*, but was again redeemed, and in 1718 a ſecond time obtained ſeat and voice in the province from which it was excluded, during the mortgage. Near it, in the year 1626, the rebellious *Bavarians* were defeated.

2. The following towns containing ſeigniories, *viz.*

*Efferding*, or *Eferting*, a ſmall town ſituate in what is called the *Donauthal*, not far from the *Danube*, and belonging to the family of *Stahrenberg*.

In it we find one pariſh-church, together with a ſpital containing a church, and a caſtle, in which are laid up a *regalia* of conſiderable value. Both the town and caſtle belonged formerly as a peculiar ſeigniory to the county of *Schaumberg*.

*Schwanaſtatt*, or *Schwannenſtadt*, lying not far from the river *Aeger*, and belonging to the ſeigniory of *Puecham*, or *Puchaim*, of which the counts of *Salburg* are poſſeſſed. The citadel of *Puchaim* lies between this town and *Vocklabruck* on the river *Aeger*.

*Grieskirchen*, a ſmall town belonging to the count of *Weiſſenwolf*. In the year 1613. the Emperor *Matthias* raiſed it to a town.

Hard by it lies the citadel of *Parz*, alſo belonging to the family of *Weiſſenwolf*.

3. The following market-towns, namely,

*Aſchach*, having a citadel and right of toll on the *Danube*, and belonging to the count of *Harrach*.

*Engelhartſzell*, having alſo the right of toll on the river *Danube*, and belonging to the ſovereign.

*Frankenburg*, lying towards the borders of *Bavaria*, not far from the foreſt of *Hauſruck*, in a fertile country enjoying a good trade. In the market-town is a citadel containing a ſeigniory; but of the ancient citadel here we ſee on a mountain not far from the town only ſome ſmall remains of the walls, and the place where it ſtood, which is called the *Hofberg*. The county belonging to it, together with the incorporated ſeigniories, is the property of the count of *Kevenhuller*, as an hereditary birth-right, ever ſince it has been diſpoſed of to that family by the Emperor *Rudolph* II. The incorporated ſeigniories, excluſive of *Sumeregk*, which lies in *Carinthia* are

1. *Kogl*, to which belongs

The citadel of *Kogl*, originally called *New-Atterſee*, ſtanding on a mountain.

St. *Jorgen*, a fine market-town.

2. *Kammer*, a ſeigniory lying in what is called the *Attergau*; a tract receiving its name from the *Atterſee*, which belongs to it, being the largeſt lake in the whole country, and on account of its circumjacent citadel, churches and other buildings, the fineſt and pleaſanteſt. This lake is alſo rich in exquiſite fiſh, of which it yields a new ſpecies every month. Out of it iſſues the river *Aeger*. The citadel of *Kammer* lies in the lake, and commands a very fine proſpect.

*Frankenmarkt*.

*Galſpach*, containing a citadel, and lying in a ſmall vale, was in the year 1709 purchaſed by the baron of *Hoheneck*.

*Haag*, lying on the borders of *Bavaria*.

*Hallſtatt*, ſeated on a lake which takes its name from it, and belonging to the ſovereign's ſalt-office; treated of above, under the article *Gmund*.

*Iſchel*, on the river *Traun*, alſo belonging to the ſalt-office.

*Kematen*, hard by the river *Ibn*.

*Lambach*, ſeated on the river *Traun*. This place is well built, and affords good ſubſiſtence to its inhabitants, both by reaſon that the ſalt is conveyed through this town from the ſalt-office, as alſo that the principal highway leading to *Salzburg* paſſes through it.

*Lauffen*, ſituate on the river *Traun*.

*Manſee*, or rather *Monſee*, ſeated on the lake of the ſame name, which paſſes through the rivulet of *Ag* into the *Atterſee*.

*Neukirchen*, *Neumarkt*, *Offenhauſen*.

*Peyrbach*, ſurrounded with walls, and belonging to the count of *Strattmann*.

*Riedaw*, containing a citadel, and lying on the borders of *Bavaria*. In the years 1703 and 1704 this place was miſerably haraſſed by war. The market-town here belongs to the count of *Salburg*.

St. *Wolfgany*, ſeated on a lake which takes its name from it, and is alſo called the *Abernſee*. The greateſt part of this place belongs to the biſhopric of *Salzburg*.

*Schorfling*, ſeated on the *Atterſee*.

*Timelkham*, containing a citadel, and belonging to the ſeigniory of *Wartenberg*, brought by purchaſe in the year 1729 by *John Albr*, lord of St. *Julian*, count of and at *Walſee*, to his own family. This town lies on the river *Vokl*.

*Voklmarkt*, alſo ſeated on the river *Vokl*.

*Waizenkirchen*.

*Waſenufer*, ſeated on the *Danube*.

*Wolfseck*, containing a citadel, ſtanding on an eminence of ſuch uncommon height, that from it we command a view of a large extent of country, and diſcern alſo the citadel itſelf at a very great diſtance. This place lies in the foreſt of *Hauſruck*, and in the year 1727 devolved by purchaſe to the houſe of *Tige*.

4. The following cloyſters, having both ſeat and voice in the province, *viz*.

*Lambach*, a cloyſter of *Benedictines*, containing under it the above-mentioned market-town of the ſame name. This cloyſter was founded in the eleventh century.

*Monſee*, in Latin *Lunæ lacus*, and uſually named *Manſee*, a cloyſter of *Benedictines*, lying in the juriſdiction of the above-mentioned market-town of the ſame name, and erected in the year 748. To it belongs the ſeigniory of *Wildeneck*, the citadel belonging to which ſo early as the year 1242 was wholly deſtroyed.

*Wilhering*, a cloyſter of *Ciſtercians*, lying in a bottom not far from *Linz*, and having on one ſide of it the *Danube*, on the other what is called the *Kiernberg*. This cloyſter was founded in the year 1146.

*Engelzell*,

In it we find one pariſh-church, together with a ſpital containing a church, and a caſtle, in which are laid up a *regalia* of conſiderable value. Both the town and caſtle belonged formerly as a peculiar ſeigniory to the county of *Schaumberg*.

*Schwanaſtatt*, or *Schwannenſtadt*, lying not far from the river *Aeger*, and belonging to the ſeigniory of *Puecham*, or *Puchaim*, of which the counts of *Salburg* are poſſeſſed. The citadel of *Puchaim* lies between this town and *Vocklabruck* on the river *Aeger*.

*Grieskirchen*, a ſmall town belonging to the count of *Weiſſenwolf*. In the year 1613. the Emperor *Matthias* raiſed it to a town.

Hard by it lies the citadel of *Parz*, alſo belonging to the family of *Weiſſenwolf*.

3. The following market-towns, namely,

*Aſchach*, having a citadel and right of toll on the *Danube*, and belonging to the count of *Harrach*.

*Engelhartſzell*, having alſo the right of toll on the river *Danube*, and belonging to the ſovereign.

*Frankenburg*, lying towards the borders of *Bavaria*, not far from the foreſt of *Hauſruck*, in a fertile country enjoying a good trade. In the market-town is a citadel containing a ſeigniory; but of the ancient citadel here we ſee on a mountain not far from the town only ſome ſmall remains of the walls, and the place where it ſtood, which is called the *Hofberg*. The county belonging to it, together with the incorporated ſeigniories, is the property of the count of *Kevenhuller*, as an hereditary birth-right, ever ſince it has been diſpoſed of to that family by the Emperor *Rudolph* II. The incorporated ſeigniories, excluſive of *Sumeregk*, which lies in *Carinthia* are

1. *Kogl*, to which belongs

The citadel of *Kogl*, originally called *New-Atterſee*, ſtanding on a mountain.

St. *Jorgen*, a fine market-town.

2. *Kammer*, a ſeigniory lying in what is called the *Attergau*; a tract receiving its name from the *Atterſee*, which belongs to it, being the largeſt lake in the whole country, and on account of its circumjacent citadel, churches and other buildings, the fineſt and pleaſanteſt. This lake is alſo rich in exquiſite fiſh, of which it yields a new ſpecies every month. Out of it iſſues the river *Aeger*. The citadel of *Kammer* lies in the lake, and commands a very fine proſpect.

*Frankenmarkt*.

*Galſpach*, containing a citadel, and lying in a ſmall vale, was in the year 1709 purchaſed by the baron of *Hoheneck*.

*Haag*, lying on the borders of *Bavaria*.

*Hallſtatt*, ſeated on a lake which takes its name from it, and belonging to the ſovereign's ſalt-office; treated of above, under the article *Gmund*.

*Iſchel*, on the river *Traun*, alſo belonging to the ſalt-office.

*Kematen*, hard by the river *Ibn*.

*Lambach*, ſeated on the river *Traun*. This place is well built, and affords good ſubſiſtence to its inhabitants, both by reaſon that the ſalt is conveyed through this town from the ſalt-office, as alſo that the principal highway leading to *Salzburg* paſſes through it.

*Lauffen*, ſituate on the river *Traun*.

*Manſee*, or rather *Monſee*, ſeated on the lake of the ſame name, which paſſes through the rivulet of *Ag* into the *Atterſee*.

*Neukirchen*, *Neumarkt*, *Offenhauſen*.

*Peyrbach*, ſurrounded with walls, and belonging to the count of *Strattmann*.

*Riedau*, containing a citadel, and lying on the borders of *Bavaria*. In the years 1703 and 1704 this place was miſerably haraſſed by war. The market-town here belongs to the count of *Salburg*.

St. *Wolfgang*, ſeated on a lake which takes its name from it, and is alſo called the *Abernſee*. The greateſt part of this place belongs to the biſhopric of *Salzburg*.

*Schorfling*, ſeated on the *Atterſee*.

*Timelkham*, containing a citadel, and belonging to the ſeigniory of *Wartenberg*, brought by purchaſe in the year 1729 by *John Albr*, lord of St. *Julian*, count of and at *Walſee*, to his own family. This town lies on the river *Vokl*.

*Voklmarkt*, alſo ſeated on the river *Vokl*.

*Waizenkirchen*.

*Waſenufer*, ſeated on the *Danube*.

*Wolfseck*, containing a citadel, ſtanding on an eminence of ſuch uncommon height, that from it we command a view of a large extent of country, and diſcern alſo the citadel itſelf at a very great diſtance. This place lies in the foreſt of *Hauſruck*, and in the year 1727 devolved by purchaſe to the houſe of *Tige*.

4. The following cloyſters, having both ſeat and voice in the province, *viz.*

*Lambach*, a cloyſter of *Benedictines*, containing under it the above-mentioned market-town of the ſame name. This cloyſter was founded in the eleventh century.

*Monſee*, in Latin *Lunæ lacus*, and uſually named *Manſee*, a cloyſter of *Benedictines*, lying in the juriſdiction of the above-mentioned market-town of the ſame name, and erected in the year 748. To it belongs the ſeigniory of *Wildeneck*, the citadel belonging to which ſo early as the year 1242 was wholly deſtroyed.

*Wilhering*, a cloyſter of *Ciſtercians*, lying in a bottom not far from *Linz*, and having on one ſide of it the *Danube*, on the other what is called the *Kiernberg*. This cloyſter was founded in the year 1146.

*Engelzell*,

*Engelſzell*, or *Engelhartſzell*, a *Ciſtercian* cloyſter founded in the year 1293, and lying near the above-mentioned market-town of *Engelhartſzell*.

5. Two other cloyſters: as alſo

*Stroham*, a filial commandery of the order of *Malta* belonging to the commandery of *Mailberg*, eſtabliſhed in *Lower-Auſtria*. This place lies not far from *Efferding*.

*Pupping*, a cloyſter of *Franciſcans* cloſe by the foregoing.

*Traunkirchen*, ſituate on the *Traunſee*, a reſidence of the Jeſuits of *Paſſau*, and formerly a cloyſter of *Benedictine* nuns.

6. The following counties and ſeigniories, *viz.*

The county of *Schaumberg*, or *Schaumburg*, which ever ſince the year 1572 has belonged to the family of *Stahrenberg*. This county was formerly an immediate county of the Empire, and of conſiderable extent. The citadel, bearing its name, ſtands on an eminence, and was anciently one of the beſt fortifications in the county.

*Traun*, a citadel, ſituate on the heath of *Welſer*, not far from the river *Traun*, with a ſeigniory annexed to it belonging to the counts of *Abenſberg* and *Traun*.

*Erlach*, a citadel, not far from *Neumarkt*, with a ſeigniory alſo annexed to it belonging to the count of *Weiſſenwolf*, and having likewiſe a land-court, which is a fief of the Empire.

*Stahrenberg*, the houſe whence the counts of *Stahrenberg* derive their original, and belonging at preſent to the biſhopric of *Paſſau*.

*Walchen*, a citadel and ſeigniory, not far from the river *Vogl*, belonging, together with the ſeigniory of *Wildenhag*, to the count of *Gurland*.

The county of *Neuburg*, ſituate on the river *Ihn*, not far from *Paſſau*, is, indeed, ſurrounded on all ſides by *Bavaria*, but belongs to *Auſtria*. This county had formerly its own counts of the Empire, but after the death of the laſt of them fell to the ſhare of the Marggrave *Bercthold* of *Hiſterreich*, and in the year 1232 devolved, by Imperial donation to the dukes of *Bavaria*, which afterwards gave riſe to the wars betwixt that houſe and *Auſtria*, the iſſue of which was, that it fell at length a little before the year 1459, under the poſſeſſion of the latter. In the year 1463 the Emperor *Frederick* IV. diſpoſed of this county to the houſe of *Rorbach*, and to the male-heirs thereof, for 36000 *Hungarian* florins, but obtained it again in the year 1473. In 1528 it was incorporated with the country *above the Ens*, and ceded to the count of *Salm*, and upon that to the count of *Sinzendorf*, and next to the count of *Hamilton*. It was afterwards purchaſed by a count of *Lamberg*, who, in 1731, ceded it to the biſhopric of *Paſſau*. To it belong the citadels of *Neuburg*, *Wohrſtein*, *Frauenhaus* and *Neufels*.

II. The

## II. The *TRAUN* QUARTER,

WHICH taketh its name from the river *Traun*, and contains the following royal towns

1. *Ens*, in Latin *Aniſia*, *Anaſum*, or *Anaſſanum*, a well built and fortified town, ſeated on an eminence in the river *Ens*, which, not far from this place, falls into the *Danube*. In it is a cloyſter of *Minorites*. The houſe of correction here belonging to the land-ſtates is magnificent. The property of the royal fort in it was alſo purchaſed by the family of *Weiſſenwolf* of the Emperor *Joſeph*, but in 1722 they diſpoſed of it again to the noble family of *Kauthen*. Within the walls ſtands alſo the important citadel of *Enſeck*, which, together with the ſeigniory belonging thereto, devolved, by marriage, to the family of *Trautſon*. In this place anciently ſtood the town of *Laureacum*, or *Lauriacum*, containing a *Roman* colony. About the year 450 it was deſtroyed by the *Hunns*, after which it was rebuilt and made an archbiſhop's ſee, but it afterwards underwent a complete deſolation. The preſent town of *Ens* was built about the year 900. The Emperor *Rudolph* making war on the *Bohemian* King *Przemyſl Ottocar* II. and depriving him of *Auſtria*, this town ſurrendered voluntarily to him. In the year 1730 it ſuffered greatly by fire.

*Steyr*, a town, ſituate on the river of the ſame name, which near it falls into the *Ens*. Among the royal towns in the country *above the Ens* this has the preheminence, but at preſent contains hardly the ſhadow of its former reputation and happy ſtate. It conſiſts of three parts, namely the town itſelf and the ſuburbs, together with the villages of the *Ens* and *Steyr*, both which have a communication with the former by means of bridges. In it is a citadel which ſtands on the point of a ſteep rock within the walls, where the rivers called the *Hof* meet, and at preſent belongs to the family of *Lamberg*. In the town too are alſo one pariſh-church, one college of Jeſuits and a *gymnaſium*, together with a cloyſter of *Dominicans* and nuns, as alſo one ſpital. Without the town too is another of *Capuchins*, and all theſe cloyſters have churches. Moſt of the inhabitants here work in ſteel and iron, the latter of which is conveyed thither from the iron-works at *Innerberg* upon the *Ens*, and worked in the forges adjoining to the *Steyr*. This place was alſo formerly the capital of a county, and belonged to *Stiria*; but the *Stirian* Duke, *Ottocar*, having ceded his dutchy to his father-in-law Duke *Leopold* of *Auſtria*, it was ſeparated from *Stiria* and added to the *country above the Ens*, and from that time deemed only a ſeigniory. In the years 1502, 1522, 1554 and 1727, it ſuffered greatly by fire.

2. The following market-towns: namely,

*Agſpach*. *Ebersberg*,

*Ebersberg*, or *Ebelsperg*, ſituate on the river *Traun*, and belonging to the biſhopric of *Paſſau*. In this place a citadel was erected ſo early as the year 900. The town itſelf was demoliſhed by fire in the year 1586.

*Hall*, or *Haal*, formerly belonging to the ſeigniory of *Steyr*; but by the Emperor *Ferdinand* III. ceded as a gage to the family of *Trautmanſdorf*. It receives its name from the ſalt-ſpring in the valley below it, which cures wens. In the year 1607 this place was almoſt wholly conſumed by fire.

*Kirchdorf*, hard by the river *Krems*, belonging to the biſhopric of *Bamberg*.

*Kremſmunſter*, ſeated on the river *Krems*, and, which, in the year 1490, from a village was erected into a market-town, and on account of the celebrated foundation adjoining is worth notice.

*Neuhofen*, alſo ſeated on the river *Krems*.

*St. Florian*, with the foundation of the ſame name, to be mentioned preſently.

*Strenberg*, *Weyr*.

*Wimbsbach*, containing a citadel, and lying between the rivers *Traun* and *Alm*, belongs to the family of *Stahrenberg*.

*Windiſch Garſten*, or as it is called by the peaſants, *Windiſh Garten*, denoting, as the name itſelf implies, that the *Wends* or *Winds* dwelt here. The market belongs to the collegiate ſpital.

3. The following cloyſters, having both ſeat and voice in the provincial aſſemblies: *viz.*

*Kremſmunſter*, a rich cloyſter of *Benedictines*, lying near the market-town of the ſame name, and founded in the year 777. In this abbey is a riding-academy, or ſchool for nobles, and it contains alſo a conſiderable library. Belonging likewiſe to it is the citadels of *Kremſeck*, *Pernſtein*, *Scharnſtein*, and *Egenberg*.

*St. Florian*, a collegiate foundation of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine*, and containing an exceeding fine church. To it belongs the citadel of *Marbach*, lying not far from *Mauthauſen*, in the *black quarter*.

*Garſten*, a cloyſter of *Benedictines*, founded in the year 1082, and ſupplied at firſt with ſecular clergy, but in the year 1110 with *Benedictines*. This cloyſter lies hard by the town of *Steyr* on the river *Ens*.

*Gleink*, properly *Glunick*, in Latin *Glunicenſe Coenobium*, a cloyſter of *Benedictines*, founded in the beginning of the twelfth century, and lying not far to the north of the town of *Steyr*.

*Schlierbach*, otherwiſe called *Marien Saal*, or *our Lady's Seal*, a conſiderable cloyſter of *Ciſtercians*, ſituate on an eminence, which gives it the agreeable proſpect of the beautiful *Kremſthal*. This cloyſter was erected in the year 1355, and is poſſeſſed of the citadels of *Moſſenbach*, *Hochhaus* near *Forchdorf*, and *Grub* or *Muhlgrub*.

*Spital*, ſituate on the river *Pyrn* or *Piern*, a collegiate foundation of ſecular clergy

clergy, erected as a ſpital, about the year 1130, for the accommodation of pilgrims travelling to the *Holy Land*, but towards the year 1418, converted into a collegiate foundation, the preſident of which was originally a dean, who, in 1604, was raiſed to be a provoſt. To it belong the citadel and ſeigniory of *Feyereck*, together with the above-mentioned village of *Windiſh Garſten*.

4. The following places are alſo to be remarked: *viz.*

*Spilberg*, a citadel ſtanding on a rock in the river *Danube*, not far from *Ens*, and not far from the influx of the river *Traun* into the *Danube*. This place belongs to the houſe of *Weiſſenwolf*. Near it the water ruſhes with great impetuoſity over the hidden rocks.

*Clauſz*, a ſtrong citadel and paſs lying on the borders of *Stiria*, near the rivers *Piern* or *Pyrn*, and *Steyr*, and formerly a royal domain, but belonging at preſent to the houſe of *Salburg* as a pledge.

*Achleuthen*, a citadel, lying on the river *Krems*, with a ſeigniory annexed to it, to which alſo belongs the citadel of *Hehenberg*, and in the poſſeſſion of Count *Thun*.

---

## III. The *MIHEL* QUARTER,

TAKING its name from the rivers of the *Upper* and *Lower-Mihel*, contains in it a foundation, which has both ſeat and voice in the land-diets, *viz.*

1. *Schlogl*, or *our Lady's Schlag*, in Latin *Plagenſe Coenobium*, a cloyſter, ſituate on the greater *Mihel*, which, ever ſince the year 1210, or 1218, has been filled with monks of the order of *Præmonſtratenſes*. The lords of *Roſenberg* in *Bohemia* have conferred a donation on this cloyſter of a conſiderable tract of the great *Bohemian* foreſt, together with all the *regalia*, rights and juriſdiction they had upon it. To it alſo belongs among others, the citadel of *Schallenberg*, and in *Bohemia* the lordſhip of *Mirotice* in the *Prachim* Circle.

2. The following market-towns: *viz.*

*Aigen*, lying near the fore-mentioned cloyſter.

*Beyſtein.*

*Gramaſtetten*, ſituate on the *Great-Rottel.*

*Haſlach*, lying near the conflux of the *Great* and *Leſſer-Mihel.*

*Hofkirchen*, *Lembach*, *Leonfelden.*

*Neufelden*, ſituate on the *Greater-Mihel.*

*Upper-Neukirchen.*

*Ottenſhaim*, lying on the river *Danube*, and belonging to the family of *Stahrenberg*, but the caſtle in it to the Jeſuits of *Linz.*

*Putzleinſtorf*, *Rorbach*, *Sarleinsbach*.

*Zwetl*, ſeated on the *Great Rottel*.

3. Some citadels and ſeigniories: namely,

*Pihrenſtein*, a citadel and ſeigniory lying on the *Greater-Mihel*, and belonging to the biſhopric of *Paſſau*. As alſo the citadel of *Liebenſtein* which is annexed to it.

*Sprinzenſtein*, a citadel ſtanding on a ſteep rock on the *Leſſer-Mihel*, hard by *Rorbach*, and belonging to the family of *Lamberg* of *Sprinzenſtein*.

*Waxenberg*, a citadel ſtanding on a high mountain, with a county belonging to it, the property of the family of *Stahrenberg*. This citadel contains ſome noble *regalia* and a peculiar land-court.

*Upper-Walſee*, a citadel and ſeigniory, belonging at preſent to the family of *Stahrenberg* by virtue of the office of ſupreme hereditary land-marſhal in all *Auſtria*.

*Gotzendorf*, a citadel and ſeigniory belonging to the counts of *Oedt*.

*Perg*, a citadel and ſeigniory of the counts of *Rodern*. Near the citadel is the place of pilgrimage, called *Marien Troſt am Perg*.

*Weiſſenberg*, a citadel and ſeigniory, lying on the river *Krems* and belonging to the baron of and at *Weichs*, who is likewiſe poſſeſſed of the citadel of *Tillisburg* lying between *Ens* and St. *Florian*, as alſo of the citadel of *Schifereck*, formerly called *Schiffartſeck* and *Schiffoltſeck*, ſeated on the *Ens*.

*Lichtenau*, lying on the *Greater-Mihel*, not far from *Haſlach*, a citadel and ſeigniory, belonging to the houſe of *Welsberg* and *Primor*.

4. The *Millack Bad*, a medicinal bath, lying not far from the *Danube*.

---

## IV. The *BLACH* Quarter,

ALSO called the *Machland Quarter* from the ancient county of *Machland*. According to baron *Hoheneck*, and the Jeſuit *Granelli*, who in certain points differ from *Viſcher*'s chart, the following places belong to it: namely,

1. The royal town of

*Freyſtadt*, formerly poſſeſſed by the count of *Machland*. In the year 1277 the Emperor *Rudolph* I. endowed this town with conſiderable immunities, and in particular with the ſtaple of all merchants goods, which were conveyed through it. It enjoys alſo, about the converſion of St. *Paul*, a privileged market, from which almoſt the whole country, and in particular the neighbouring places, are furniſhed with *Lent* proviſions. In the years 1507 and 1516 this place was almoſt entirely burnt down. In 1626 it was plundered by the rebellious peaſants. In it is not only a *Capuchin* cloyſter

cloyſter, but alſo a fort with a ſeigniory belonging thereto, which in the year 1700 was hereditarily ceded by the Emperor *Leopold* to the family of *Harrach*.

2. The following towns containing ſeigniories: *viz.*

*Grein*, a little town lying on the *Danube*, with a *Franciſcan* cloyſter, a *Loretto*-chapel, a mount *Calvary* and hermitage belonging to it. Near it alſo on an eminence on one ſide ſtands the citadel of *Greinburg*, and on the other the market of *Struden*, both which, together with the ſeigniory of *Werfenſtein*, belong to the houſe of *Salburg*. Of the whirlpool in the *Danube* in the neighbourhood of this town we have ſpoken above, p. 6.

*Steyreck*, a ſmall town, lying on the *Danube*, near which, on a mountain, ſtands a citadel, belonging to the family of *Weiſſen Wolf*.

3. The following market-towns: namely,

*Au*, ſeated on the *Danube*.

*Clam*, together with its citadel and ſeigniory, belonging to the noble family of that name.

*Creutzen*, with two citadels and a county, belonging to the count of *Salburg*.

*Dinbach*, *Galneykirchen*, *Guettau*, *Helmanſed*.

*Kefermarkt*, belonging to the ſeigniory of *Weinberg*, of which below.

*Konigſwiffsen*, *Laſzberg*, *Leopoldſchlag*.

*Mauthauſen*, lying on the *Danube*.

*Munzbach*, containing a cloyſter of *Dominicans*.

*Neumark*, *Pabneykirchen*.

*Perg*, or *Bergen* ſeated on the river *Naarn*.

*Pragarten*, or *Bregarten*.

*Reichenau*, containing a citadel, and belonging to the family of *Stahrenberg*.

*Riederſtorf*, St. *Leonhard*.

St. *Nikola*, in the neighbourhood of which in the river *Danube* is the whirlpool mentioned above under the article, as alſo in *Grein*, p. 6.

St. *Oſwald*, *Sarmingſtein*, *Schenkafeld*.

*Schwerdtberg*, containing a citadel, on the river *Ayſt*, and ſeated in a pleaſant and fertile tract, belonging together with its ſeigniory, to the incorporated ſeigniory of *Windeck*, and the eſtates of *Obenberg*, *Hart*, and *Ponnecken*, as alſo to the family of *Thurheim*.

*Tragein*, *Waidersfelden*.

*Waldhauſen*, ſeated on the river *Ayſt*, and belonging to the adjoining cloyſter.

*Weiſſenbach*.

*Windhag*, containing a cloyſter of *Dominican* nuns.

*Zell*.

4. The following foundations having both ſeat and voice in the province.

*Waldhauſen*, a college of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine*, founded in the year 1144, and lying near the above-mentioned market-town of the ſame name. This cloyſter is alſo in poſſeſſion of the citadel and the ſeigniory of *Klingenberg*.

*Baumgartenberg*, in Latin *Pomarii Mons*, a cloyſter of *Ciſtercians* erected about the year 1140.

5. The following ſeigniories: *viz.*

*Haus*, a citadel and ſeigniory belonging to the family of *Stahrenberg*.

*Weinberg*, a citadel, lying on the river *Faiſtriz*, and together with its ſeigniory, belonging to the family of *Thurheim*, which is alſo in poſſeſſion of the adjoining ſeigniories of *Dornach* and *Wartberg*.

6. The *Kirchſchlag Bad*, a medicinal bath lying on the borders of *Bohemia*.

II. The inner *Auſtrian* countries.

Rem. Theſe countries formerly were not reckoned a part of *Germany* but of *Italy*, and ſtood under the juriſdiction of the duke of *Friaul*; but the Emperor *Lewis the Pious* appointed a Marggrave in theſe parts, and ſoon after, namely in the year 863, created his ſon *Karlmann* duke over them. The high judicatories, by which they are governed, are at *Gratz* in *Stiria*. See §. 12.

---

# INTRODUCTION

## To the DUTCHY of

# STIRIA.

§. 1. THE beſt chart we have of this dutchy is that executed by *G. M. Viſcher* at the command of the Emperor *Leopold*, which *Homann* reduced to the uſual ſize. In the *Atlas* of *Germany* it makes the thirty-fifth chart.

§. 2. The *Steyer*, or *Steyermark*, received this name at its ſeparation from *Carinthia*, and on its being provided with a Marggrave of its own: For it was at that time ſo called from the ancient county of *Steyr*; which, at preſent, belongs, as a county, to the country *above the Ens*, and has its name from the counts of *Steyr*, who were the founders of the citadel and town thereof.

§. 3. To

§. 3. To the north it is bounded by *Auſtria*, to the eaſt by *Hungary*, to the ſouth by *Carniola*, and to the weſt by *Carinthia* and *Salzburg*. The northerly part thereof is called the *Upper-Steyermark*, and the ſoutherly the *Under*.

§. 4. *Ober* or *Upper-Steyermark* contains many high and ſteep mountains, among which the *Grimming* ſituate in the quarter of *Ensthal*, as the higheſt in the country, and the *Groſing* in the quarter of *Judenburg*, are particularly remarkable; but by the diligence of the inhabitants the whole country is pretty well cultivated, inſomuch that in many places the very higheſt tops of the mountains are inhabited. The people who dwell in theſe parts in winter when large quantities of ſnow fall are for ſeveral months blocked up, and as it were captives; and even in general ſeldom come down from their heights. By continual cuſtom too they are habituated to all ſenſe of the cold eminences. It is very aſtoniſhing that amidſt theſe mountains and ſteep heights they are able to ſucceed ſo well with the plough, and that the eminences themſelves are likewiſe ſo fertile. They cultivate a fine ſort of wheat which is ſufficient not only for the ſupplies of their own neceſſities but in ſome meaſure alſo for ſale. They have in particular large breeds of cattle; as alſo fruits, wild-fowl and chamois. The brooks and lakes, of which there are here not a few, lie between the high rocks, being rich in fiſh. In ſome places too are ſmall vales, and the inhabitants endeavour to avail themſelves of every ſpot of earth. The mountains contain ſilver, lead, copper, and in particular iron. The iron-mines of the *Eiſenarz* and *Vordernberg* have been already worked above 1000 years, and ſtill continue rich. The *Stirian* ſteel is reckoned the beſt, and even the *Engliſh* ſteel-works conſiſt for the moſt part of *Stirian* ſteel. The preheminence of this ſteel depends on the goodneſs of the iron. The foreſts, with which the ridges of the mountains here are covered, yield in ſufficient quantity the wood neceſſary for the ſmelting huts. Near *Zeyring* alſo ſilver was formerly dug, but ever ſince the year 1658 the mines thereof have been filled with water. In theſe mountains likewiſe are hot baths and medicinal ſprings. Near *Ketelſtein*, is a cave, out of which many large bones have been dug. The entrance to it lies high in the rock. At *Auſſee* in the quarter of *Enſthal* are ſome good ſalt-works. The principal rivers which run through this country are the *Muehr* and *Ens*, both of which come out of the biſhopric of *Salzburg*, and the former of theſe near *Bruck* on the *Muehr* receives the little river *Muerz*, falling afterwards near *Legrad* into the *Drau*, and the latter near *Steyr* in *Upper-Auſtria* runs into the *Danube*.

*Under* or *Lower-Steyermark* contains fewer mountains and more campaign. The hills produce a fine wine, which, near *Rackesburg*, *Cilli*, and *Luetenberg* in particular, is rich and excellent. The campaign alſo is fruitful. In it are hot baths and medicinal ſprings, particularly the acid ſpring of

*Gobitſch*

*Gohitſch* which is well known. Among the mountains the *Schokl* in the quarter of *Vorau*, and the *Pacher* in the quarter of *Cilli*, are worthy notice. This part of the country is watered not only by the *Muehr*, but alſo by the rivers *Drau* and *Sau-Strom*. In the quarter of *Cilli*, as in *Carniola* and *Italy*, dormice, in Latin *Glires*, are plentifully caught and eaten.

§. 5. In the whole dutchy are twenty boroughs, near one hundred market-towns, and about five hundred citadels. Many of the laſt ſtand on the higheſt ſummits of the rocks. The highways, notwithſtanding the country is mountainous, have been put into excellent condition.

The language of the *German Steyermarkers* is a very rough language. The inhabitants of the quarter of *Cilli* are *Winds* or *Wends*, and ſpeak the *Windiſh* language, which is in uſe even among the common people for ſome miles from *Gratz*. Thoſe who are but a ſmall degree removed from the common rank ſpeak *Wendiſh*, *German*, and *Italian*, and the principal inhabitants alſo *French*.

What has been ſaid above concerning the *Auſtrian* land-ſtates holds good alſo with reſpect to the *Stirian*. Theſe conſiſt of the prelates, lords, knights, and the ſovereign towns. Their aſſemblies are held in the head-town of *Gratz*.

§. 6. No other doctrine or worſhip is permitted in all this country excepting that of the catholic; but formerly the inhabitants were for the moſt part openly addicted to *Lutheraniſm*. At *Seckau* is a biſhop who bears the title of a prince of the holy *Roman* Empire. He is ſubject to the archbiſhop of *Salzburg*, whoſe general vicar he alſo is through the greateſt part of *Stiria*.

§. 7. For the inſtruction of youth the Jeſuits colleges and *gymnaſia* at *Gratz*, *Judenburg*, and *Leoben*, and the univerſity of *Gratz* are the principal ſeminaries.

§. 8. The moſt important manufactures in the country are the iron and ſteel-works, the produce of which is exported in abundance.

§. 9. *Stiria* was formerly a part of the *Carinthian* mark, but in the eleventh century was ſeparated from it and made a peculiar mark. Some affirm that the Emperor *Conrad* II. undertook this change in the year 1030, conferring that mark on Count *Ottocar* I. of *Steyr*; but others aſcribe it to the Emperor *Henry* IV. who, about the year 1072, created *Ottocar* II. count of *Steyr* firſt marggrave over this county, formerly a part of the *Carinthian* mark, and which ever ſince the exiſtence of the county of *Steyr* has been called the *Styer mark* (§. 2.) The Emperor *Frederick* I. in the year 1165, conferred the ducal dignity on the marggrave *Ottocar*, whom ſome call the fourth, but others the ſixth of that name. And this new Duke having no children ceded his dutchy, with the conſent of the States, to his father-in-law Duke *Leopold* of *Auſtria*. This ceſſion, it is true, was not made in writing and in a ſolemn manner till the year 1186; but it appears from certain documents that Duke *Leopold*, ſo early as the years 1177 and

1178, ſtiled himſelf duke of *Steyer*. Duke *Ottocar* dying in the year 1192, Duke *Leopold* received from the Emperor *Henry* VI. the inveſtiture of *Stiria*. *Przemyſl Ottocar* II. King of *Bohemia* making himſelf maſter by force of the *Auſtrian* countries, the *Steyermarkers* had no inclination to his dominion, but invited *Henry* duke of *Bavaria* to come among them, who conſulting with King *Bela* of *Hungary* how to act, the latter ſecretly eſtabliſhed a correſpondence with the *Steyermarkers*, and thus made himſelf maſter of the country. Upon this a war broke out between him and the *Bohemian* King, in which the latter brought the whole country under his dominion, but it was wreſted from him, as were alſo the other *Auſtrian* territories, by the *German* King *Rudolph* I. whoſe ſon *Albrecht* arrived through many troubles to the poſſeſſion of it. From that time *Stiria* has conſtantly been in the houſe of *Auſtria*, and to this day has remained in the poſſeſſion of peculiar immunities, ordinances, and land-rights.

§. 10. The arms of the dutchy are a ſilver panther, or according to others a ſilver griffin, with a double tail, in a field *verte*, with flames of fire iſſuing out of his mouth and ears.

§. 11. The land hereditary offices here are that of ſupreme hereditary ſteward, with which the counts of *Trautmanſdorf* are inveſted, who, by virtue thereof, have yearly 100 cart-loads of ſalt. The office of ſupreme hereditary chamberlain, which ever ſince the year 1717, the counts of *Wildenſtein* enjoy. The office of ſupreme hereditary marſhal, which, ever ſince the year 1625, the counts of *Saurau* are poſſeſſed of, and by virtue thereof alſo of the citadels of *Frauenheim* and *Kleinſolk* with their appendages. The office of ſupreme hereditary maſter of the horſe, which, ever ſince the year 1565, the counts of *Windiſh-Gratz* enjoy. The office of ſupreme hereditary cup-bearer which the *Stubenberg* family poſſeſs, and by virtue of it likewiſe the land-judicatory belonging to *Kapfenberg*, together with the ſmall diſtrict of *Piedmarchen*, as alſo the chaſe in the country-court, the fiſh-ponds on the *Merz*, and the great and ſmall tenth in the campaign in the *Merzthal*. The office of ſupreme hereditary ſewer, which the counts of *Hardegk* are poſſeſſed of. The office of ſupreme hereditary ranger, with which the princes and counts of *Dietrichſtein* are inveſted. The office of ſupreme hereditary maſter of the jewels which the counts of *Rothal* obtained in the year 1596. The office of ſupreme hereditary purveyor, which, ever ſince the year 1578, belongs to the houſe of *Wurmbrand*. The office of ſupreme hereditary diſpoſer of the ſtaffs, which was introduced here in the year 1579. The office of hereditary carver, which was brought in, in 1596, and is poſſeſſed by the count of *Schrattenbach*. And the office of ſupreme hereditary falconer, which, ever ſince the year 1675, the counts of *Steinpeis* enjoy.

§. 12. In the town of *Gratz* are three high colleges, namely the privy-council as ſupreme, the government and the chamber for the whole of the inner *Auſtrian* countries. In it alſo is a military council for the inſpec-

tion

tion of military affairs. The captain, who is appointed over the country, ſupplies the place of the ſovereign. The country-cheſt here is managed by a preſident, with four other perſons, who are choſen at the Land-diets. Towards the maintenance of the military-ſtate of the houſe of *Auſtria*, this dutchy contributes yearly 1,182,545 florins fifty-four kruitzers. In it alſo lie two regiments of foot.

---

## I. *LOWER-STIRIA* conſiſts,

1. OF the quarter between the *Muehr* and *Dran*. In it grows a fine wine, and it contains likewiſe ſome acid ſprings, and at *Toplbad* is a bath. We ſhall take notice of the following towns; *viz.*

*Gratz*, in Latin *Græcium*, formerly alſo called *Bavarian Gratz*. It is ſeated on the river *Muehr*, and is lately become the head town of *Stiria*, ever ſince that of *Steyr*, which was formerly the capital, together with its diſtrict, had been incorporated with the country above the *Ens*. The town itſelf lies, together with two of its ſuburbs, on the weſt ſide of the river; and on the eaſt ſide alſo are ſuburbs, which exceed the town in bigneſs, as properly ſo called, and to which they are joined by a bridge. The town itſelf is well fortified, and contains ſome fine ſtreets and houſes. In it alſo we obſerve the court-church, dedicated to St. *Ægidius*, which, in the year 1577, was ceded to the Jeſuits; and in the church-yard belonging to it is a chapel worth ſeeing for the faſhion of its building and its ſtatuary-work called a *Mauſoleum*; on its tower ſtands an obſervatory: The Jeſuit's college adjoining to this church, together with the univerſity, founded in the year 1586; the pariſh-church, with the ſovereign's hoſpital; eight cloyſters with their churches; the fine Trinity-pillar of gilded braſs in the market-place of the church of St. *Joſeph*; the ſovereign's fort, in which the privy-council, the government ordained in the year 1565, and the chamber for the inner *Auſtrian* countries (ſee above, §. 12.) as alſo the military-council appointed in the year 1558, are kept, together with the arſenal; the land-houſe, in which the Land-Diets are held, the arſenal of the Land-ſtates and the council-houſe. In each of theſe ſuburbs, which lie on the weſt ſide of the *Muehr*, is a church with a cloyſter; but in the large ſuburbs, on the other ſide of the *Muehr*, is a good number both of churches and cloyſters, and at the north end of it, near the river, a rock, which is wholly taken up not only with a ſtrong citadel but alſo with nine chapels, being intended to repreſent Mount *Calvary*. *Frederick* IV. firſt encompaſſed the town with walls and ditches, but theſe, under the Archduke *Charles* and his ſon *Ferdinand* were greatly improved.

*Voitsberg*,

*Voitsberg*, a little town, ſeated on the rivulet of *Kainach*, by ſome is reckoned the oldeſt in *Stiria*.

*Marburg* and *Marchburg*, a town ſeated on the river *Drau*, and having formerly Counts of its own, till *Otto* III. Marggrave of *Stiria*, brought it from Count *Bernhard* to himſelf.

*Petau*, or *Pettau*, commonly *Petovium*, but better *Potovio*, in the *Wendiſh* language *Tuy* (*i. e.* foreign) a ſmall town, ſituate on the river *Drau*, and containing one pariſh-church and two cloyſters, and without it lies alſo another. The manufactories of this town thrive well. It is a very old place, being frequently mentioned as well by the *Roman* as other ancient authors. Towards the year 1042, or 1043, the *Hungarians* were defeated near this place by the *Stirian* Marggrave *Ottocar* III.

Rem. The *Petau* field here is a fine tract, having an agreeable proſpect to the circumjacent mountains, and producing many rare plants.

*Fridau*, a little town, ſeated near the river *Drau*.

2. The following market-towns, citadels and ſeignories; *viz.*

*Arnfels*, a citadel and ſeignory.

*Ehrnhauſen*, a market-town belonging to the family of *Stubenberg*.

*Eggenberg*, a ſeignory belonging to the count of *Leſlie*.

*Gleinſtotten*, a citadel.

*Landsberg*, a citadel.

*Lankowitz*.

*Leibnitz*, in the *Wendiſh*, *Lipnitza*, *i. e.* a *Linden town*, formerly a fort, but at preſent only a market-town, ſeated on the *Sulm*.

*Luetenberg*, a market-town, hard by the river *Muehr*, near which grows a ſtrong and excellent wine.

*Murek*, a market-town, containing a citadel, ſeated on a mountain and lying on the river *Muehr*.

*Seckau*, a citadel, ſtanding on a mountain near *Leibnitz*, which is the uſual reſidence of the biſhop of *Seckau*; but the ſee of the biſhopric itſelf lies in the market-town of that name in *Upper-Stiria*.

*Wildan*, a royal market-town, ſeated on the *Muehr*.

The following cloyſters; *viz.*

*Rein*, formerly *Rune*, and in Latin *Runenſe Coenobium*, a cloyſter of *Ciſtercians*, two *German* miles diſtant from *Gratz*, which the Marggrave *Leopold* erected about the year 1127.

*Stainz*, a college of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine*.

*Marenberg*, a cloyſter of Nuns.

2. Of the quarter of *Vorau*, in which are

The following towns; namely,

*Rakesburg*, or *Rakelsburg*, a town, ſtanding on an iſland formed by the river *Muehr*, being ſtrong and one of the beſt towns in all *Stiria*. In the

year 1418, near it the *Turks* were defeated by the Archduke *Erneſt*. In its neighbourhood grows an excellent wine.

*Furſtenfeld*, a town, ſeated on the river *Feiſtritz*, which hard by it falls into the *Laufnitz*. This place is mortgaged by the ſovereign to the houſe of *Paar*.

*Hardberg*, a town, which the houſe of *Paar* poſſeſſes alſo as a mortgage.

*Fridberg*, a little town, ſeated on the rivulet of *Pink*.

2. The following market-towns and citadels; *viz.*

*Aichberg*.

*Feldbach*, lying not far from the river *Raab*.

*Fering*, ſeated on the river *Raab*.

*Fernitz*, lying not far from the *Muehr*, and in which is a celebrated image of the Virgin.

*Upper* and *Under-Mairhofen*.

*Pfanberg*, a citadel and ſeignory, lying on the *Muehr* and belonging to the count of *Montfort*.

*Stubenberg*, a citadel, whence the family of that name derived their deſcent.

3. The following cloyſters; *viz.*

*Polla* and *Vorau*, colleges of regular canons of the order of *Auguſtine*, lying in the neighbourhood of the town of *Hardberg*. The latter of theſe was erected by the Marggrave *Ottocar* IV. in the year 1163.

3. Of the quarter of *Cilli*, or *Zilli*, which was formerly a county. The Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, in the year 1339, created *Frederick* of *Sannek* count of *Cilli*. *Udalrich*, the laſt count thereof, was killed in 1457, leaving no heirs behind him; upon which the Emperor *Frederick* III. either by virtue of an old contract or conſidering it as part of the dutchy of *Stiria*, took poſſeſſion of the county and incorporated it with *Stiria*. The inhabitants are all *Wends*, or *Winds*. The high mountain of *Bacher*, or *Pacher*, runs out of *Windiſh-Gratz* down to *Murburg*, and according to *Viſcher's* Menſuration contains a circuit of fifteen *German* miles. On its wide ſummits, which in the *Windiſh* language are called *Koppe*, it has ſprings, marſhes and lakes. The mountain of *Botſch* contains many ſpacious mines, which in winter are filled with ſnow, but for the reſt of the year with rain-water. This mountain is rich in all ſorts of ores, which the mineral-ſprings that iſſue out from all around it teſtify; as the celebrated acid ſpring, for inſtance, which lies one hour and a half from *Rohitſch*, or *Roitſch*; the ſpring of the holy croſs, near *Ariavitza* and the cloyſter of *Studenitz*, the water of which is warm in winter and ſmokes. In this quarter we ſhall take notice of

1. The following towns; *viz.*

*Cilli*, or *Zilli*, in the time of the *Romans* named *Celeja*, the head town of

of the old county, and lying between the rivulet of *Sau*, in Latin *Sawina*, i. e. *the Little-Sau*, and *Koding*. In the church of the *minorite* cloyſter here is the place of interment of the former counts. In a mountain without the town ſtands a citadel uſually called the *Upper-Cilli*.

Rem. The high-way between *Cilli* and *Petau* was originally a *Roman*-way, near which, at *Neinitz*, not far from *Hocheneg*, in the year 1715, and for ten years after, ſome *Roman* mile-ſtones and other monuments of that people were dug.

*Windiſh-Gratz*, in the *Windiſh* language, *Sloweni Gradez*, i. e. *the little* Sclavonian *town*, is a ſmall place.

*Feiſtriz*, or *Windiſch-Feiſtriz*, in the *Windiſh*, *Biſtriza Vendo*, *Vindo-Græcium*, or *Slavo-Græcium*, a ſmall town, bearing the forementioned name of *Windiſch* in order to diſtinguiſh it from two *Stirian* citadels which ſtand in a *German* diſtrict.

*Rein*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Sau*, near which, in the year 1475, the Chriſtians were defeated by the *Turks*.

2. The following market-towns; *viz.*

*Gonnawitz*, near which is a remarkable ſpring, which runs into the town and is found warm in winter and cold in ſummer. In the year 1473, the *Turks* penetrated as far as this place, and in 1515, an inſurrection of the peaſants happened here.

*Hocheneg*, a royal-town, ſituate on the high-way leading from *Cilli* to *Petau*.

*Mansberg*, *Zierkowitz*.

3. The following cloyſters; namely,

*Studenitz*, a noble female foundation belonging to the order of *Dominicans*, the ſuperior of which is a prioreſs. This cloyſter was founded in the year 1263.

*Seitz*, a chartreux, erected in the twelfth century by the Marggrave *Ottocar* V.

*Geyrach*, in Latin *Gyrienſe coenobium*, formerly alſo a chartreux.

---

## II. *UPPER-STIRIA*, conſiſting,

1. OF the quarter of *Judenburg*, in which are,
   1. The following towns; *viz.*

*Judenburg*, the capital of *Upper-Stiria*, ſeated on the high bank of the *Muehr*, and commanding a proſpect into a plain environed with high mountains which are continually covered with ſnow. This place contains a royal fort, a pariſh-church, a cloyſter of *Minorites*, in which is a church and a college of Jeſuits; and without the town is a cloyſter of Nuns.

*Murau*, a town, divided by the river *Muehr* into two parts. On an eminence near it lies a citadel. This place belongs to the houſe of *Schwarzenberg*.

*Upper-Wels* or *Wolz*, a ſmall town.

*Knittelfeld*, a little town, ſeated on the *Muehr*.

*Leoben*, or *Leuben*, a royal town, ſeated on the river *Muehr* and formerly the head-place of a county. In the year 1246, this town was ſold to the *Carinthian* Duke *Bernhard*. In it is a college of Jeſuits and a *Dominican* cloyſter, both of which contain churches; and without the walls are, moreover, two pariſh-churches, one of which lies in the ſuburbs on the other ſide of the *Muehr*, in which alſo is a cloyſter of *Dominicans*. A great trade in iron is carried on here.

2. The following market-towns; namely,

*Daun*.

*Grienpikel*, containing a citadel, ſeated on a mountain.

*Hundſmark*, on the river *Muehr*, belonging to the ſeignory of *Frauenburg*, and the citadel of which lies on the other ſide of the *Muehr*.

*Kraubach*.

*Neumark*, on the *Olkza*.

*Obdach*, with a citadel belonging to the cloyſter of *Admont*.

*Reiffenſtein*, belonging to the houſe of *Schwarzenberg*.

St. *Michael*, ſituate not far from the river *Muehr*.

*Scheifling*, alſo ſeated on the river *Muehr*.

*Seckau*, remarkable partly for its college of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine*, created in 1140, and in the church of which ſeveral *Auſtrian* archdukes lie buried; partly alſo on account of the biſhopric founded there in the year 1220, by the archbiſhop of *Salzburg* with the conſent of the Pope, of which mention has been made above in §. 6. The biſhop of this place uſually reſides at the citadel of *Seckau*, which ſtands on a mountain, near the river *Leibnitz*, in *Lower-Stiria*.

*Weiſſenthurn*.

3. The following cloyſters; namely,

*Goſz*, a cloyſter of *Benedictine* Nuns, lying on the *Muehr*, and founded towards the cloſe of the tenth century.

St. *Lambrecht*, a rich abbey of *Benedictines*, ſtanding on an eminence environed by mountains which are ſtill higher.

*Zeyring*, a provoſtſhip.

2. Of the quarter of *Enſthal*, in which are

1. The following towns; *viz.*

*Bruck*, lying on the river *Muehr*, and in Latin *Muræpontum*, a royal town, containing one pariſh-church and two cloyſters with churches in them. Near it the *Muerz* falls into the *Muehr*, after traverſing the fine vale of that name which is ſo called from it.

*Rotenmann*, or *Rotenmon*, a town, ſituate on the little river *Balt* in the *Baltenthal*,

*Baltenthal*, and containing a college of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine*.

2. The following market-towns; namely,

*Admont*, with the cloyſter hereafter to be mentioned.

*Auſſee*, containing good ſalt-works.

*Eiſenarzt*, conſiderable and famous on account of its rich iron-mines, which were diſcovered in the year 712. This town, in 1615, ſuffered conſiderably by fire.

*Kapfenberg*, near which, in the year 1291, a warm conflict happened between the military inhabitants of *Stubenberg* and *Laudenberg*. This place belongs to the family of *Stubenberg*.

*Kimberg*, lying on the river *Muerz*, and containing a citadel.

*Kriegla*, ſeated on the river *Muerz*.

*Langewany*, alſo lying on the river *Muerz*.

*Mautern*, in which is an iron-mine.

*Muerzzuſchlag*, hard by the river *Muerz*.

*Reitfling*, ſtanding on the river *Ens*.

*Rettlſtein*, ſeated on the *Muehr*.

*Schladming*, formerly a town.

*Vordernberg*, famous for its iron works.

Rem. The places of *Haus*, *Groming* and *Wolkenſtein* belong to the archbiſhopric of *Salzburg*.

3. The following cloyſters; namely,

*Admont*, a cloyſter of *Benedictines*, ſeated on the river *Ens*, and founded in the year 1074. This cloyſter has a mitred abbot.

*Affienz*, alſo a *Benedictine* cloyſter.

*Maria Zell*, a *Benedictine*-abbey, containing a celebrated image of the Virgin *Mary*, and founded about the year 1157.

*Neuberg*, a *Ciſtercian* cloyſter, founded by *Otto*, ſon to the Emperor *Albrecht* I. in the year 1325.

---

## 2. The DUTCHY of

## *CARINTHIA.*

§. 1. OF the dutchy of *Carinthia*, *Lazius*, *Holzwurm*, *Valvaſor*, and an anonymous Jeſuit, have publiſhed charts; but *Joh. Bapt. Homann* republiſhed that of the former with great improvements and additions; and in the *Atlas* of *Germany* this makes the thirty-ſixth.

§. 2. The ancient *Carni*, who were a colony of the *Celti*, in later times called *Carantani*,

*Carantani* and *Carinthi*, gave riſe to the preſent name of this country, which was formerly a part of *Carnia* and *Noricum*. This dutchy is bounded, to the eaſt, by *Stiria*; to the north, by the ſame and the archbiſhopric of *Salzburg*; to the weſt, by *Tyrol*, and, to the ſouth, by the territory of the republic of *Venice* and *Carniola*.

§. 3. This country is very mountainous and woody. The higheſt mountains in it are deemed the four which have been named from St. *Ulrich*, St. *Helena*, St. *Veit* and St. *Laurence*; but the mountain of *Loibl*, which ſeparates *Carinthia* from *Carniola*, and through the middle of which a way is cut, yields in no reſpect to them, nay even exceeds them in height. Thoſe too which lie towards *Tyrol* are no leſs elevated. Theſe mountains yield very good iron; the iron-mines in particular near *Frieſach* and in the tract among the ſprings of the river *Liſer*, are famous. In the diſtrict of *Vellach* lead is found. There are alſo many fertile dales in it which produce wheat and other grain; yet the country requires the importation of corn. In it alſo are a great number of lakes, brooks and rivers. Among the firſt, that of the *Wordtſee* in *Lower-Carinthia* is the largeſt, being full two *German* miles in length, broad and abounding in fiſh. Next to it is the *Oſziacherſee* in *Upper-Carinthia*, next the *Weiſſenſee*, the *Forchtenſee*, the *Milſtadterſee*, the *Fackerſee*, &c. The largeſt river here is the *Drau*, which iſſues out of *Tyrol*, and traverſing *Carinthia*, from eaſt to weſt, receives in it all the other brooks and rivers of the country, as alſo the river *Gail*, which runs out of the *Tyliach* in *Tyrol*; the *Moll*, which riſes in the *Rauriſer Taurn* in the archbiſhopric of *Salzburg*; the *Liſer*, which has its ſource behind St. *Peter* on the *Katzberg*; the *Glan*, taking its riſe behind *Glanhofen* near St. *Ulrichsberg*; the river *Gurk*, riſing in the mountain, ſituate in the dale of *Reichenau* behind St. *Laurence*; the river *Lavant*, riſing in the mountain behind *Reichenfels*, &c.

§. 4. In this dutchy are eleven boroughs and twenty-one market-towns. The inhabitants are partly deſcendants of the ancient *Germans*, partly of the *Winds*. The nobility, for the moſt part, came hither out of *Franconia*, *Bavaria*, *Swabia*, *Swiſſerland*, *Bohemia* and *Auſtria*. The Land-ſtates here are divided in the ſame manner as in *Auſtria*. Their aſſemblies are held at *Clagenfurt*. The archbiſhop of *Salzburg* and the biſhop of *Bamberg* have conſiderable territories in this country. Thoſe belonging to the latter were conferred on him by the Emperor *Henry* II. founder of the biſhopric. It has been matter of old debate between the houſe of *Auſtria* and this biſhopric, whether ſuch territories are ſubject to the ſovereign and the public taxes or not. The biſhop maintains the negative, and, on the other hand, the archdukes affirm it, and reckon the *Bamberg* vicar or adminiſtrator at *Wolfsberg*, among the Land-ſtates, and have alſo kept him to do homage, to come to the Land-diets and pay the taxes. This diſpute, indeed, ſtill remains undecided, but by a compromiſe entered into in the year 1682, was

was laid aſide for one hundred and one years to come, with a reſervation of their right to both parties.

§. 5. The *Chriſtian* doctrine was made known here in the ſeventh century, and gradually diffuſed and received. The whole country acknowledges the *Roman* Catholic church, but formerly there were many adherents and profeſſors in it of the *Lutheran* doctrine. The biſhops of *Gurk* and *Lavant*, at St. *Andrew*, are ſubject to the archbiſhop of *Salzburg*, and, though ſtyled Princes of the *Roman* Empire, yet are not immediately ſuch.

§. 6. For the inſtruction of youth in this country, the *gymnaſium* belonging to the college of Jeſuits at *Clagenfurt* particularly ſerves.

§. 7. The principal manufactures in this dutchy are thoſe in which iron and ſteel are worked in various ways and afterwards exported.

§. 8. The ancient *Carnians*, who at firſt inhabited the *Carniſh Alps*, which in the preſent *Upper-Carniola* are denominated from them, ſpread themſelves it ſeems, about the time of the extinction of the weſtern Empire, in the neighbouring *Noricum*, and were thence named *Karnther* (§. 2.) The *Slavi* afterwards ſettled among them and had their own particular Princes. In the time of the poſterity of the Emperor *Charlemagne*, Marggraves were alſo appointed in theſe parts. The Emperor *Henry* IV. in the year 1073, created one by name *Marquard*, who was deſcended from the counts of *Muerztal* and *Avelauz*, duke of *Carinthia*, to whom *Henry* III. ſucceeded. He dying in the year 1127 without heirs, the Emperor *Lotharius* raiſed *Erbo*, the Pfalzgrave, to this dignity; on whoſe death it was ceded, in the year 1140, by the Emperor *Conrad* III. to *Engelbrecht*, count of *Sponheim* and *Ortenberg*, whoſe poſterity became extinct in the year 1269; upon which the *Bohemian* King, *Przemyſl Ottocar* II. uſurped the dominion of it; but this was wreſted from him by the Emperor *Rudolph* I. and, in the year 1282, in the name of the Empire, conferred as a fief on Count *Mainhard* of *Tyrol Gorz*, who entered into a compromiſe with his ſon-in-law *Albrecht* of *Auſtria*, by virtue of which *Carinthia* was to deſcend, on the extinction of his male-iſſue, to *Albrecht*'s heirs; which happening in the year 1331, the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria* recogniſed this dutchy to the *Auſtrian* Duke *Otto*, who, in 1335, was alſo inveſted with it.

§. 9. The arms of the dutchy are, according to the repreſentation which *Megiſer* gives of them in his *Carinthian* Chronicle, a ſhield divided, the left ſide of which conſiſts of three fields, the upper and under damaſked, and the middle contains a St. *Andrew*'s croſs; but the right contains three lions paſſant one above the other.

§. 10. The hereditary-offices in it are, that of ſupreme hereditary-ſteward, which the counts of *Roſenberg* are poſſeſſed of; the office of ſupreme hereditary-chamberlain, which, ever ſince the year 1566, the counts of *Herberſtein* enjoy; the office of ſupreme hereditary-marſhal,

which the counts of *Wagenſperg* hold; the office of ſupreme hereditary-maſter of the horſe, which the counts of *Khevenhuller* exerciſe; the office of ſupreme hereditary-cup-bearer, which the counts of *Dietrichſtein* are poſſeſſed of; the office of ſupreme hereditary-ſewer, which the counts of *Herberſtein* enjoy; the office of ſupreme hereditary-ranger, which the counts of *Paradeiſer* exerciſe; the office of ſupreme hereditary jewel-keeper, which the counts of *Thurn* have; the office of ſupreme hereditary-purveyor, which the counts of *Sailern* enjoy; the office of ſupreme hereditary-ſtaff-bearer, which the counts of *Wels* are poſſeſſed of; the office of ſupreme hereditary-carver, which the counts of *Sturgk* exerciſe, and the office of ſupreme hereditary-falconer, which the barons of *Hallerſtein* poſſeſs.

§. 11. The high colleges which are appointed over the whole *Inner-Auſtrian* countries, and of courſe alſo over *Carinthia*, have been mentioned above, p. 191, under the article *Stiria*. The dutchy itſelf is governed by a land-captain. To the maintenance of the military-ſtate of the houſe of *Auſtria*, it contributes annually 637,695 florins. In it alſo lies one regiment of foot.

*Carinthia* is divided into

---

## I. *LOWER-CARINTHIA.*

1. THE following town; *viz.*

*Clagenfurt*, the principal town of the dutchy, and the ſeat of the ſovereign repreſentation and chamber, lies not far from the river *Glan*, being alſo joined by means of a canal, with the *Wordtſee*. It is well built, contains ſix churches, a college of Jeſuits and a *gymnaſium* founded in the year 1604, two cloyſters of Monks and one of Nuns, a provincial-houſe, in which the Land-ſtates aſſemble, two marble pillars, one of which is conſecrated to the Holy Trinity the other to the Virgin, and an equeſtrian ſtatue erected to the honor of the Emperor *Leopold*. *Clagenfurt* is become the head town of the country ever ſince *Maximilian* I. conferred it, together with the fort, in the year 1518, on the truſty province; upon which it was alſo better built, and, towards the cloſe of the ſixteenth century, fortified. In the year 1600, *Martin*, biſhop of *Seckau*, came hither accompanied by 400 ſoldiers, burnt the *Lutheran* books and aboliſhed the *Lutheran* religion. In 1636 and 1723, the town was almoſt totally conſumed by fire.

Rem. Between this and the following town lies the *Saalfeld*, or *Zollfeld*, in Latin *Solienſis Campus*, on which we ſtill find ſome traces of an ancient town which had ſtood there and is ſuppoſed to have been *Tiburnia*. Divers *Roman* coins have alſo been dug up hereabouts, and in the year 1502, a metal ſtatue, repreſenting a warrior, which was brought to *Salzburg*.

St. *Veit*,

St. *Veit*, in Latin *Fanum S. Viti*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the river *Gran*, the founding of which was owing to a church which *Eberhard*, duke of *Carinthia*, had built in the year 902, in accompliſhment of a vow. Duke *Mainhard* made this place his reſidence, and, in the year 1292, made it the principal town in *Carinthia*; but after that, in the years 1336, 1359 and 1409, it was ſo miſerably laid waſte by fire and ſword, that it muſt now reſign that pre-eminence to *Clagenfurt*.

*Volken*, or *Volkel-markt*, in Latin *Gentiſorum*, a little royal town, ſeated on the *Drau*, and containing a collegiate-church or provoſtſhip.

*Freiſach*, or *Frieſach*, the oldeſt town in *Carinthia*, lying on the rivulet of *Metnitz* and belonging to the archbiſhop of *Salzburg*. This place contains a citadel and two cloyſters, and without the town lies the citadel of *Geyerſberg*, where the archiepiſcopal-vicar reſides. This town, with its territory, belonged formerly to the counts of *Zeltſchach*, who became extinct in *William*, whoſe widow, St. *Hemma*, in the year 1080, made a donation of the town, together with the territory belonging thereto, to the archbiſhopric of *Salzburg*, which donation was confirmed by the Emperor *Henry* II.

*Strasburg*, a town, ſituate on the river *Gurk* in the territory of *Salzburg*, and belonging to the biſhopric of *Gurk*, who has on an eminence near it a conſiderable citadel for his reſidence.

St. *Andree*, a town, lying in the territory of *Salzburg*, on the river *Lavant* and in the dale which takes its name from it, being the ſeat of a provoſtſhip and a biſhopric. The latter of theſe was erected by *Eberhard* II. archbiſhop of *Salzburg*, either in 1226 or two years later; and the biſhop, who has alſo the title of a Prince of the Empire, is ſtyled Biſhop of *Lavant* at St. *Andree*. To him belongs the citadel of *Lavant*.

Rem. The vale of *Lavant*, through which the river *Lavant* flows, is fertile and pleaſant. It bore formerly the title of a county, but, in the year 992, was conſigned as a portion, by *Henry*, duke of *Carinthia*, on his daughter, who was married to *Siegfried*, count of *Sponheim*.

*Wolfsberg*, a town, ſeated on the river *Lavant* and belonging to the biſhopric of *Bamberg*, with a citadel in it likewiſe ſituate on an eminence, which is the ſeat of the vicar of *Bamberg*. The Emperor *Henry* II. made a donation of this place to the biſhopric. In the year 1233, a battle was fought near it between the forces of Duke *Bernhard* and the biſhop of *Bamberg*.

St. *Leonhard*, a ſmall town, belonging to the biſhopric of *Bamberg*, and lying not far from the river *Lavant*.

*Pleyburg*, a ſmall town, belonging to the biſhopric of *Bamberg*, with a citadel lying on the *Feiſtritz* and formerly called *Auffenſtein*. The citadel is poſſeſſed of the counts of *Thurn* as a mortgage.

2. The following market-towns; namely,

*Altenhofen*, containing a citadel and a bailiff's court, and lying on the river *Gurk*, in the territory of *Salzburg*.

*Capel*, ſeated on the river *Vellach*, or *Fella*.

*Griffen*, containing a cloyſter of *Præmonſtratenſes* founded in the year 1233 in the territory of *Bamberg*.

*Gurk*, lying on the river of the ſame name, in the territory of *Salzburg*, with a provoſtſhip of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine* belonging to it, as alſo a biſhopric founded by *Gebhard*, archbiſhop of *Salzburg*, which the houſe of *Auſtria* fills up twice ſucceſſively, and the archbiſhop of *Salzburg* the third time. The biſhop hereof has the title of a Prince of the Empire. To him belongs the town of *Straſzburg*, together with the citadel of *Grades*, or *Gradhus*.

*Gutenſtein*, ſeated on the river *Myſz*.

*Guttaring*, belonging to *Salzburg*.

*Huttenberg*, containing a citadel, and alſo belonging to the biſhopric of *Salzburg*.

*Lavemund*, ſituate on the *Drau* near the place where the river *Lavant* falls into it, and containing a citadel.

*Reichenfels*, ſeated on the river *Lavant*.

*Under-Traaburg*, or *Draaburg* (*i. e.* a fort on the river *Drau*) containing a citadel and a provoſtſhip.

3. The following citadels; namely,

*Hohen Oſterwitz* and *Wernberg*, two citadels, belonging to Count *Khevenhuller*.

*Finkenſtein*, belonging to the houſe of *Dietrichſtein*.

*Hollenburg*, ſeated on the *Drau*, and from whence a branch of the *Dietrichſtein* family takes its title.

*Mosburg*, very ancient, and belonging to the houſe of *Kronegg*.

4. The following foundations, cloyſters and other religious places; namely,

*Eberndorf*, or *Oberndorf*, a provoſtſhip of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine*, erected about the year 1190, or, according to others, in 1164.

*Gurnitz*, a provoſtſhip.

*Saal*, or *Im Saal*, a provoſtſhip, lying in the *Saalfeld*, or *Zollfeld*, between *Clagenfurt* and St. *Veit*, and belonging to *Salzburg*.

St. *George*, ſituate on the *Lengſee*, a cloyſter of *Benedictine* Nuns, and the principal cloyſter for Nuns in all *Carinthia*.

St. *Paul*, a rich abbey of *Benedictines*, lying in the *Lavantthal*.

St. *Virgilienberg*, a provoſtſhip, ſituate near *Freiſach*, in the territory of *Salzburg*.

*Stein*, a citadel, ſtanding on an eminence on the river *Drau*, with a famous church in it dedicated to St. *Laurence*, and containing the body of St. *Agatha*

St. *Agatha Hildegard.* At the foot of the eminence alſo lies a church dedicated to St. *Margaretha.*

*Vitring*, in Latin *Victoria* and *Victoriacum*, a *Ciſtercian* abbey, ſeated on the *Wordtſtee* and founded in the year 1117.

*Wordt*, a provoſtſhip, ſituate on the *Wordtſee.*

*Wuthing*, or *Wieting*, a provoſtſhip, lying in the territory of *Salzburg.*

St. *Ulrich*, St. *Helena*, St. *Veit* and St. *Laurence*, four mountains, ſituate between the borough of St. *Veit* and the market-town of *Feldkirchen*, on which ſtand ſome churches whither the common people of the country go on a pilgrimage on the third day of *Eaſter.*

---

## II. Into *UPPER-CARINTHIA*, To which belong,

1. THE following towns; namely,

*Villach*, an ancient town, ſituate on the *Drau*, and conferred as a preſent, in the year 1006, on the biſhopric of *Bamberg.* In the year 1348, this place ſuffered greatly by an earthquake and has alſo been frequently demoliſhed by fire, particularly in the year 1523. In the town is a cloyſter of Monks.

*Gmund*, a ſmall town, ſituate on the river *Liſer*, with a ſeignory belonging to it.

2. The following market-towns; namely,

*Feldkirchen*, lying in the territory of *Bamberg.* Near it *Margaretha*, bearing the ſurname *Maultaſche*, in the year 1334 defeated the land-captain *Carinthia Von Auffenſtein.*

*Greifenburg*, ſituate on the river *Drau*, with a citadel belonging to it.

*Malburget*, belonging to the biſhop of *Bamberg.*

*Mauten*, ſituate on the rivulet of *Moledin*, which near it falls into the river *Gail.*

*Milſtadt*, or *Muhlſtadt*, lying on a lake which takes its name from it, and being alſo a reſidence of the Jeſuits of *Gratz* in *Stiria*, which was at firſt a *Benedictine* cloyſter, afterwards made by the Emperor *Frederick* IV. the ſeat of the grand-maſter of the order of St. *George*, and, in the year 1598, conferred by the Emperor *Ferdinand* on the above Jeſuits.

*Upper-Traaburg*, or *Draaburg*, ſituate on the river *Drau*, and containing a citadel.

*Sachſenburg*, lying on the river *Drau* and belonging to *Salzburg.* Near this market-town are three citadels and a ſtrong paſs.

St. *Ermachor*, lying on the rivulet of *Gaſtrin.*

St. *Paternian*, ſeated on the river *Drau* and containing a citadel.

*Spital*, ſituate on the river *Liſer*, and belonging to the houſe of *Portia*.

*Tarvis*, belonging to the biſhopric of *Bamberg*.

*Vellach*, near which the rivulet of *Campach* falls into the *Moll*.

3. The following ſeignories and citadels; namely,

*Ortenburg*, ſeated on the river *Drau*, a ſeignory which formerly had counts of its own, but belongs at preſent to the Prince of *Portia*.

*Rauchenkaitz*, a ſeignory of *Salzburg*.

*Landskron*, a citadel, belonging to the family of *Khevenhuller*.

*Dietrichſtein*, the place whence the princely family of that name are deſcended.

4. The following cloyſters in the territory of *Bamberg*; namely,

*Arnoldſtein*, or *Arlſtein*, a *Benedictine* cloyſter, formerly a citadel.

*Oſziach*, a *Benedictine* cloyſter, ſituate on a lake which takes its name from it, and the oldeſt cloyſter in all *Carinthia*.

---

## 3. The DUTCHY of CARNIOLA.

§. 1. OF *Carniola Wolf Lazius* has publiſhed a chart, but Baron *Valvaſor*, in what he calls *The Honour of the Dutchy of* Carniola, has given us a better, as alſo ſome particular ſmall ones of the ſingle parts into which the country is divided. From this chart of *Valvaſor* ſprung up *Homann*'s, which in the *Atlas of Germany* conſtitutes the thirty-ſeventh. The neweſt and beſt chart of this county, *Joh. Diſmas Floriantſchitſch* of *Grienfeld*, after ten years labour, cauſed to be engraved, in the year 1744, at *Laybach*, in a large form and at the expence of the Land-ſtates.

§. 2. *Carniola*, to the north, is bounded by *Carinthia* and *Stiria*; to the weſt, by *Friuli*, the county of *Gorz* and a part of the gulf of *Venice*, or the *Adriatic* ſea; to the ſouth, by that part of *Iſtria* poſſeſſed by the republic of *Venice*, and by a part alſo of the *Adriatic* ſea; and, to the eaſt, by *Liburnia*, *Dalmatia* and *Croatia*. In the time of the firſt weſtern *Roman* Empire, the limits of countries and people, quite different in themſelves, met in this dutchy; namely, *Panonia*, *Illyricum* (conſidered with reſpect to *Japidia* as annexed to it) *Noricum* and *Italy*. The name of *Krain*, or *Crania*, is, in all probability, derived from *Carnia*, inſtead of which the appellation of *Carniola* came into uſe, which we meet with ſo early as the eighth century in *Paul Warnefried*'s *Hiſtor. Longobard*, l. vi. c. 52, and which in later times was changed into *Carniolia*. The inhabi-

tants

tants themſelves call their country *Kreinska des Kela*. The territory is ſituate betwixt the rivers *Gurk*, *Culp* and *Sau*, was formerly called the *Windiſh-mark*, and, in the year 1374, incorporated with *Carniola*. This name, moreover, occurs in the title of the houſe of *Auſtria*, which ſtyles itſelf Lord of the *Windiſh-mark*.

§. 3. The country, in its greateſt extent, is thirty *German* miles from eaſt to weſt, and from north to ſouth twenty-five.

§. 4. This dutchy is, for the moſt part mountainous. The mountains in it are either inhabited or uninhabited, either covered with wood or naked. Many on their ſummits are continually covered with ſnow. *Upper-Krain* is all over filled with theſe ſnowy mountains. In winter, when the ſnow lies deep on the ground, the peaſants make uſe partly of ſmall baskets, which they bind to their feet, and partly of ſuch long but thin and narrow boards as the *Laplanders* uſe, on which, with the help of a ſtout ſtaff or pole, they deſcend with great ſpeed from the mountains. When the ſnow is frozen they bind irons or ſkaits to their feet. Among the mountains here the following are worthy obſervation. In *Upper-Krain* lies the *Kaleberg*, ſituated on the river *Sau*, near the citadel of *Ruzing*, which may be conſidered as the boundary of the *Mons Cetius*, of which mention has been made above, p. 195, as on account of its naked ſummit it bears the ſame name with the firſt top of that mountain in *Auſtria*, but lies almoſt wholly alone and ſeparate. The *Loibel*, or *Lobel*, by the *Carniolians* named *Lybel*, is a high, rocky and ſteep mountain, over which the path-way winds in a ſerpentine form for a *German* mile, being pretty well paved; but on the top, where it could not be paved, a paſſage has been hewn through the rock about one hundred and fifty geometrical paces in length, twelve feet high and nine broad; and this ſeparates *Carniola* from *Carinthia*. The proſpect from this mountain is uncommonly fine. In the *Under-Krain*, the *Rum-berg* is the higheſt. *Mittel-Krain* is all over mountainous and, as it were, a chain of hills hanging together. In the *Inner-Krain* lies the *Karſt*, in Latin *Caruſadius*, on which we ſee nothing but ſtones without any kind of plants; and in particular, the *Birnbaumer-Wald* (in ancient times called by the ſimple name of *Pyrn*, or *Byrn*, i. e. *the mountain*) in *Carniolian-Kruſchcza*, anciently called by the name of *Alpes Juliæ*, and alſo by that of *Alpes Carnicæ*. In this country likewiſe is a high and woody mountain, which extends from the riſe of the *Sau* through all *Carniola* far into the *Turkiſh* dominions, and where it is narroweſt contains a breadth of three *German* miles. Its bottom, indeed, is quite ſtoney, but yet the talleſt trees grow on it. The high mountain of *Nanas* lies between *Wipach* and St. *Veit*. There are alſo many remarkable caverns in *Carnicla*, ſome of which ſhall hereafter be mentioned and a brief deſcription given of them.

Though

Though this country is for the moſt part mountainous, yet it contains alſo many fruitful vallies and fields in it, which yield not only good paſturage but alſo yearly a double crop; for, when wheat, rye, barley, lentils, peas, beans, &c. are cut down, buck-wheat (by the *Carniolians* called *Hadcn*) and afterwards hemp, flax and millet are ſown and reaped. In this dutchy likewiſe grows excellent fruit, which becomes early ripe, and of which cyder and perry are made. Large cheſtnuts and wallnuts are alſo found in plenty here; and on the *Karſt* are olive-trees, as alſo on the ſea and in *Iſtria* in great abundance, together with oranges, citrons, lemons, pomegranates, almonds, figs, &c. In this country likewiſe grows an exquiſite white and red wine. It breeds alſo horned cattle and horſes in great plenty, and the horſes of the *Karſt* are particularly famous. They have likewiſe all ſorts of veniſon and fowl, together with many kinds of fiſh, among which are alſo ſea-fiſh. It yields likewiſe all ſorts of minerals and metals, particularly iron and ſteel, as alſo ſome lead and copper. The *Carniolian* marble is beautiful. Salt is wanting in this country, and the ſubjects are compelled to take it out of the ſovereign's magazines, and even out of theſe they are furniſhed with no other kind than ſea-ſalt.

We likewiſe find in *Carniola* medicinal-ſprings and hot-baths. The principal rivers in it are, 1. The *Sau*, which being a navigable and uncommonly rapid ſtream, riſes in the *Upper-Krain*, near the village of *Ratſchach*, between *Cranau* and *Weiſſenfels*, and carries with it many large fiſh. In *Hungary* it mixes with the *Danube*. 2. The *Laybach*, which riſes in the *Inner-Krain*, near *Upper-Laybach*, and falls about one *German* mile and a half below *Laybach*, near the *Oſterberg*, into the *Sau*. This river is navigable and abounds in fiſh. 3. The *Gurk*, which riſes near *Upper-Gurk* and runs into the *Sau*. 4. The *Culpa*, which riſes in the *Middle-Krain* between *Koſtel* and *Fiume*, and near *Siſſek* in *Croatia* is ſwallowed up by the *Sau*. Among the inland lakes here, the *Feldeſſer* and *Wocheiner*, ſituate in the *Upper-Krain*, with the *Cirkhnitzer See*, in the *Middle-Krain*, are the principal. Notwithſtanding the abovementioned natural commodities and advantages, yet we cannot reckon *Carniola* among the beſt of countries.

§. 5. In it are twenty-one boroughs, thirty-five markets, above two hundred citadels, and, according to *Valvaſor*, upwards of 4000 villages. It is more populous too than a perſon would imagine. The common *Carniolians* are of a hardier and more durable nature, go barefoot in winter through the ſnow, and the men always with open breaſts, and require for repoſe in the night neither bed nor bolſter, but a hard bench. Their food is alſo mean. The common people are of *Sclavonian* extraction, but the principal nobility, for the moſt part, of *German*. We find a remarkable difference among the common inhabitants: thoſe dwelling in the *Upper-Krain*

*Krain* are genuine *Carniolians*, as their language as well as dreſs denotes; notwithſtanding which, at *Weiſſenfels* a pure *German*, and at *Bitina*, or *Feuchting*, a language compounded of both, is ſpoke. Among them are many *Samers*, properly called *Saumers*, that is, people who export the commodities of the country on pack-horſes. Moſt of the peaſants wear long beards. The inhabitants of *Under-Carniolia*, who are commonly called *Dolenze*, are alſo genuine *Carniolians* and ſpeak a good *Carniolian*, but with ſome difference. Their dreſs does not in all reſpects agree. The peaſants here likewiſe wear their beards. Among them too are many *Saumers*, carriers and ſea-faring people. In the *Middle-Krain* are four ſorts of inhabitants, who differ widely from each other in language, dreſs and manner of living. The inhabitants about *Gottſchee*, *Poland*, &c. are called *Gottſcheer*, or properly *Hotſchevarie*, or *Chotſchevarie*, and ſpeak a *German*, which another *German* underſtands not perfectly, and a *Carniolian* not at all. Between *Rudolphſwerth* and *Mottling* live *Walachians*, or, as they call themſelves, *Vlahe*, or *Lahe*, who in the fifteenth century eſcaped or came out of the *Turkiſh* dominions and ſettled in *Carniola*, whence they are called, in the *Carniolian*, *Uskoke*, i. e. *perſons gone over*. Theſe have a peculiar language and dreſs, the former of which is not very different from that of the *Krabatiſh*, and principally ſubſiſt by the breeding of cattle. On the river *Culp*, near *Mottling*, *Freyenthurn*, *Weinitz*, *Tſchernembl*, &c. live the *Krabates*, more properly called *Hervates*, or *Chervates*, whoſe language is the genuine *Croatian* and ſomewhat different from that of the *Carniolian*. They poſſeſs a good arable land for paſture, and the very beſt of vineyards. The other inhabitants here are genuine *Carniolians*, and in dreſs and language reſemble thoſe of *Under-Carniola*. In the *Inner-Krain*, about *Wipach*, *Leytenberg* and St. *Veit*, are *Wipachers*, otherwiſe called *Vipauze*, who differ conſiderably from the *Carniolians*; *Karſtner*, or *Kraſhauze*, who live on the *Karſt*, ſpeak a broad *Carniolian* and wear a peculiar dreſs; *Tſchitſchers*, who live between *Neuhaus* and St. *Serf*, and approach very near the *Karſtners* in dreſs, but ſpeak a peculiar language; the genuine *Carniolians*, who are generally *Samers*, or pack-horſe men; and *Poykers*, commonly called *Piuzchene*, who dwell near *Klan* and *Jablaniz*, and in that tract on the river *Poyk*, and in dreſs and language borrow ſomewhat from all the adjoining inhabitants. In the *Iſtrian* territories are two ſorts of inhabitants; namely, firſt, *Fiumers*, or *Dalmatians*, and *Liburnians*, who ſpeak the *Dalmatian*; ſecondly, the proper *Iſtrians*, who partly ſpeak the common *Iſtrian* or *Dalmatian* and partly a corrupt *Italian*.

The two principal languages in *Carniola* are the *Sclavonick*, or *Windiſh* and *German*; in the latter of which all judicial matters are carried on, as alſo all writings made and letters written.

In *Carniola* are four Land-ſtates; namely, 1. The ſpiritual, to which belong the biſhops of *Laybach*, *Freyſing*, *Brixen*, *Trieſt* and *Biben*, the commandery

commandery of *Laybach*, with the provoſt of the collegiate-church there, as alſo the provoſt of *Rudolphſwerth*, the prelates of *Sittich*, *Landſtraſz* and *Freudenthal*, the dean of the collegiate-church of *Laybach* and ſix canons belonging to it. 2. The State of lords, which is conſtituted of the Princes, counts and barons. 3. The State of knights, to which belong the knight or land-people. 4. The royal-towns. Whoever would appear at the Diet, muſt previouſly become a country-man, or aſſume the peaſantry, and alſo ſue for it with the laudable Land-ſtates and obtain it at the Land-diet.

§. 6. The *Chriſtian* doctrine was gradually received here about the ſecond half of the eighth century. The *Lutheran* doctrine alſo gained conſiderable footing here in the ſixteenth century, and was at firſt, namely in the year 1531, publicly preached from the pulpit by a canon of *Laybach*, named *Primus Truber*, but afterwards aboliſhed; and all the inhabitants at preſent profeſs the *Roman* Catholic church, the *Walachians*, or *Uskokes* (§. 5.) excepted, who adhere to the *Greek* community and ſtile themſelves *Staraverzi*, i. e. *Old Believers*. In *Carniola* are three biſhoprics, namely, that of *Laybach*, to which belong a number of pariſhes in *Carniola*; twenty-one pariſhes in *Stiria*, and ſixteen in *Carinthia*; that of *Biben* comprehending two towns and eleven villages, and in general fourteen pariſhes, and that of *Trieſt*. In all there are computed in this dutchy twenty-four cloyſters, four commanderies, and one hundred and thirty-four pariſhes.

§. 7. *Carniola* has produced many learned men, and in baron *Valvaſor's honour of the dutchy of Carniola*, above fifty authors of this country are reckoned up. At *Laybach* is a college of Jeſuits, and a *gymnaſium*.

§. 8. From *Carniola* are exported into other countries iron, ſteel, quick-ſilver, white and red wine, oil of olives, cattle, ſheep, cheeſe, linen, a kind of woollen-ſtuff, called *Mahalan*, which is worked in great quantities in almoſt all the villages of *Upper-Carniola*; *Spaniſh* leather, which is alſo prepared in plenty in *Upper-Carniola*; *bilich* (probably the ſkin of the field-mouſe,) honey, of which in *Lower-Carniola* great quantities are gathered; timber for ſhip-building, and all manner of wood-work, as boxes, diſhes, trenchers, ſpoons, ſieves, *&c.* as likewiſe walnuts and other things.

§. 9. The hiſtory of this country I begin with the *Slavi*, who are alſo called *Winds* or *Wends*. They came hither after the year 548, but could not aboliſh the old name of the country. In the time of *Charlemagne* and his poſterity, *Carniola* was governed by the Dukes of *Friuli*, and afterwards by thoſe of *Carinthia*; but under *Otto* II. *Carniola* became a peculiar Marggravate, which it derives perhaps from *Otto* I. The Marggrave of the country had his reſidence at *Krainburg*. On the extinction of the Marggraves of the *Krainburg* line, the country conferred the ſovereignty of this dutchy on the warlike *Frederick* II. duke of *Auſtria* and *Stiria*, which voluntary ceſſion was approved by the Emperor *Frederick* II. and in the

the year 1231 the country itſelf raiſed to a dutchy which had been hitherto ſtiled only the marggravate of *Carniola*. Afterwards *Albrecht* I. mortgaged this dutchy to the *Carinthian* Duke *Meinhard*, but in 1335 it reverted again, together with *Carinthia*, to the houſe of *Auſtria*, to which it has alſo ever ſince been conſtantly united.

§. 10. The arms of the dutchy of *Carniola* are an eagle crowned, on whoſe breaſt and expanded wings is to be ſeen a diced creſcent. Its preſent diſpoſition it acquired in 1463 of the Emperor *Frederick* IV.

§. 11. The hereditary offices in *Carniola*, and in the *Windiſh Mark* (§. 2.) are adminiſtered by the following houſes; *viz.* the office of hereditary ſteward, by the count of *Thurn*; the offices of ſupreme hereditary chamberlain and hereditary marſhal, by the houſe of *Auersberg*; the office of hereditary maſter of the horſe by the Prince of *Lamberg*; the office of hereditary cup-bearer by the count of *Cobenzel*; the office of hereditary ſewer by the barons of *Eck* and *Hohenwart*; the office of hereditary ranger by the count of *Gallenberg*; the office of hereditary keeper of the jewels by the count of *Katzenſtein*; the office of hereditary *Stabelmeiſter* by the baron of *Eck*; the office of hereditary carver by the count *Sauer* of *Ankenſtein*; and the office of hereditary falconer by the count of *Lanihieri*.

§. 12. The land-captain, who governs the country, has his reſidence at *Laybach*, and at the citadel there, a burggrave. In his abſence the land-lieutenant (in Latin *Prætor provinciæ*) ſupplies his place in the land-court; another vice-land-captain is alſo frequently appointed, under the title of a land adminiſtrator, who alſo ſupplies the place of the land-captain, when the latter reſides not at the uſual place. The land-vicar decides all law-ſuits in the royal towns, market-towns and peaſantſhips. Subject to his inſpection and adminiſtration are the domains and rights in the country. All theſe perſons are ſovereign officers. Oeconomical matters relating to the province in general belong to a peculiar court, conſiſting of a preſident and ſome aſſeſſors, who are called deputies. Theſe deputies are elected out of the three firſt land-ſtates (§. 5.) The general-receiver here has the land-caſh in keeping.

The principal inſtance, or judicatory in the country is what is called the *Hoftheyding*, or *Schrannengericht*, and more commonly the land and aulic-court, which is principally held by the land-captain. The land-right here is held firſt, and then the knightly aulic-right, the latter of which fully determines all matters belonging to its deportment. The ſecond inſtance, is the land-captain's ordinary court over the lords and country people, as alſo over their ſervants and others. The third is the land-vicar's office over the royal-towns and market-towns. The fourth the land-captain holds in conjunction with the vicar, in matters relative to the diſputes between the nobility and burghers. The fifth the preſident and deputies in the general œconomical matters relating to the province hold, ſuch as taxes, contributions, *&c.*

from whom an appeal lies firſt to the Land-ſtates, and next to the *Inner-Auſtrian* government. The ſixth have the land-proprietors and magiſtrates over their own ſubjects and ſervants; and the ſeventh belongs to the boroughs and market-towns, and is exerciſed over their burghers and inhabitants.

§. 13. Towards the maintenance of the military power of the houſe of *Auſtria*, *Carniola* contributes annually 363,171 florins fifty-ſix kruitzers. In this country alſo lie two regiments of foot.

This dutchy is divided into the five following parts, namely,

I. Into *Upper-Carniola*, commonly called *Gorenska Stran*. It enjoys a wholſome air and freſh ſprings. Among the many mountains in it are ſeveral which are continually covered with ſnow. The vineyards here are but few. Gold and ſilver are not ſought for, but iron and ſteel are found in the greateſt plenty. At the *Eiſenberg*, which is alſo called the *Naſeleiſo*, is the oldeſt and moſt famous iron-mine work in all *Carniola*. At *Aiſnem*, or *Selelniko*, is an excellent iron-work, and at *Jauerburg* an important ſteel-work. The *Feldeſſer See*, or lake which takes its name from the citadel of *Feldes*, is one *German* mile long and half a one broad. It is uncommonly deep, but in its middle riſes a round mountain, on which ſtands a ſmall church. At its foot is a fine ſpring. The *Wocheiner See* riſes out of a ſtrong ſpring, which tumbles in ſtreams from a very high rock in the dale of *Wochenier*. It is half a *German* mile long and a quarter broad. Out of it runs a river called the *Wocheiner Sau*, which after a courſe of four miles is ſwallowed up by the *Sau*. In the lake as well as in the river are excellent trout. In this part are,

1. The following towns, *viz.*

*Laybach*, in Latin *Lublana*, or *Labacum*, the head town in *Carniola*, lying on the navigable river of the ſame name, by which it is ſo divided that it lies partly in the *Upper* and partly in the *Lower-Carniola*. That part which forms the latter, and is ſituated on the other ſide of the river, is the largeſt and fineſt. The whole town contains three ſuburbs, in one of which live the butchers; in the ſecond, which is called *Kraku* (or in the *Carniolian Krakhovo*) chiefly fiſhermen; and in the third, which is ſeparated from the foregoing by the *Little-Laybach*, and called *Tyrnau*, or *Ternovo*, for the moſt part mariners. The royal citadel here ſtands on a mountain covered with green trees, being very old, and containing in it a ſmall church. It is inhabited by a conſtable, who bears the title of a burggrave, and twelve ſoldiers. In the town, the ſuburbs excluded, are about five hundred houſes in number. The ſtreets are ſomewhat narrow. In *Laybach*, however, the land-houſe, the council-houſe and three arſenals, *viz.* the royal, the provincial, and city-arſenal are worthy notice. The biſhopric here was erected in the year 1461 by the Emperor *Frederick* IV. It ſtands immediately under the Pope, and its biſhop bears the title of a Prince of the holy *Roman* Empire. In the town itſelf are to be ſeen the cathedral, and the Jeſuits church,

church, with the adjoining college and *gymnaſium*, before which ſtands, in marble and metal, a ſtatue of the Virgin; the church of the Virgin in the *Teutonick* houſe, or commandery of that order, the church ſituated in the cloyſter of the *Franciſcans*, and the church near the burghers ſpital, with two other ſmaller ones. In the ſuburbs are to be computed five churches, four cloyſters, and a commandery of the knights of *Malta*. In *Laybach* alſo is a learned ſociety, united under the name of *Academia Operoſorum*. *Laybach* is a place of good trade. On its ſite anciently ſtood the town of *Aemona*, *Hæmona*, or *Hæmonia*. The preſent town was firſt incorporated in the year 1416. It has been frequently laid waſte by fire, and made to totter by earthquakes.

*Biſchoflack*, or *Schkofialoka*, in Latin *Lokopolis*, formerly ſimply named *Lach*, a plentiful town ſituate in a fine tract betwixt the waters of *Pollant* and *Zayer*, with a cloyſter of nuns in it, and a citadel ſeated on a mountain which belongs to the biſhop of *Freiſingen*. The ſeigniory annexed to it extends for the ſpace of ten miles in circuit, containing within it two hundred villages.

*Krainburg*, or *Krain*, a royal town ſeated on an eminence on the river *Sau*, into which near it the little river *Kanker* falls. From theſe two rivers the town is obliged to receive all the water for its neceſſary uſes, being wholly deſtitute of ſprings. In it is one pariſh-church, excluſive of four others that are not parochial, and without the town lies a cloyſter, which was founded in the year 1640. *Krainburg* was formerly the reſidence of the Marggraves of *Krain*, or *Krainburg*. In it is a citadel named *Kieſelſtein*, which deſcended from Count *Paradeiſer* of *Neuhaus* to the counts of *Barbo*. In the year 1668 above one half of the town was burnt down, and in 1749 it was ſet on fire by villains, and wholly reduced to aſhes.

*Ratmanſdorf*, in the *Carniolian Radovelza*, a ſmall but royal town, ſtanding on an eminence on the river *Sau*, with a citadel in it, which together with its ſeigniory and the neighbouring ſeigniory of *Wallenburg*, belonged as a truſt to the elder of the family of the counts of *Thurn* and *Valſaſina*.

*Stein*, or *Kamneck*, in Latin *Litkopolis*, a decayed town ſituate on the *Feiſtritz*, with a cloyſter in it and three ſuburbs called *Auf der Schutt*, in which ſtands the pariſh-church, *Auf dem Graben*, and the *New Mark*, the laſt of which is ſeated on the other ſide of the *Feiſtritz*.

On an agreeable eminence juſt before the town ſtands the citadel of *Steinbuhel*, and on a high mountain above the town that of *Oberſtein*. About one quarter of an hour too from the town ſtands the *Clariſſen* cloyſter of *Minchendorf*, *Munkendorf*, or *Mekine*, founded in the year 1300, and governed by an abbeſs.

2. The following market-towns, *viz.*

*Aſſling*, or *Jeſſenize*, a market-town ſituate not far from the river *Sau*, between the high *Schneegebirg*, and belonging to the ſeigniory of *Weiſſenfels*. In this town is dug a fine marble, and in the neighbourhood of the market

are the batteries of *Sava*, or *on the Sau*, together with the lead-furnaces, in which conſiderable quantities of iron and ſteel are ſmelted and worked.

*Neumarktl*, *Terſezch*, or *Terſhizh*, a market-town ſituate between the high *Schneegebirg* below the mountain of *Loibl*, and divided into the upper and lower. The latter belongs to the citadel of *Old-Guttenberg*, and the former to that of *Neuhaus*. In this town are made large quantities of *Spaniſh* leather, with a common ſtuff, called *Maſalan*, and likewiſe divers veſſels of copper and iron.

*Weiſſenfels*, a market-town, near which on a high mountain ſtands a citadel. The ſeigniory of this place has not only a great juriſdiction in territory belonging to it, but alſo an univerſal juriſdiction which runs a great way into *Carinthia*.

*Watſch*, or *Vatſche*, a market-town ſeated on a high mountain, and belonging to the ſeigniory of *Libek*. Near it is a quarry of hard ſtone, the ſtones dug in which are full of the ſhells of ſea-muſcles and periwinckles.

3. The rich *Dominican* cloyſter of nuns, called *Michelſtetten*, or *Veleſalo*, and formerly named *Frauenthal*, or *Marienthal*, which is much celebrated for an image of the Virgin. On a mountain cloſe by it ſtands the old citadel *Frauenſtein*, belonging to the cloyſter.

4. *Feuchting*, in Latin *Bitina*, the largeſt village in all *Carniola*, being a mile in length, and for the moſt part inhabited by ſieve-makers, who make the bottoms of horſe-hair ſieves.

II. Into *Lower-Carniola*, which is more uſually called *Dalenska Sran*. This part contains in it many fruitful vallies and tracts. The wine which grows here is called *Marchwein*, and is reckoned wholſome. There is both a red and white of this ſort. In many places are either no ſprings at all, or at beſt but very indifferent ones. The fertile bottom of *Temeniz* in particular labours under a total want of ſprings and running water, whence the inhabitants, when they have been long without rain, are obliged to fetch water a mile or two diſtance. Among the caverns or grotto's in this part of *Carniola* that in particular is worthy notice which is ſeated near *Lueg*, or *Ulukne*, on the water of *Prezina*. The entrance into this cavern runs for a conſiderable length into a rocky hole, in which are ſeen hanging many icicles equal in whiteneſs to ſnow or alabaſter.

In this part we find,

1. The following towns, *viz.*

*Gurkfeld*, or *Kerſko*, a royal town ſeated on the *Sau*, under a high mountain, on which ſtands a citadel, which together with the ſeigniory belonging thereto, has had divers owners ever ſince the extinction of the noble family of *Gurkfeld*. In it is a cloyſter of *Capuchins*. The many antiquities, and in particular the many *Roman* coins which have been dug up in this town, ſhow that on its ſituation formerly ſtood a large town, which is not without probability held to be *Noviodunum*.

*Landſtraſz*,

*Landſtraſz*, anciently and properly *Landſtroſt*, in the *Carniolian*, *Koſtainaveza*, *i. e.* the cheſtnut-wood, numbers of that tree growing not far from this place, is a ſmall and ill-built but royal town, ſeated on an iſland in the river *Gurk*. The citadel here, together with the ſeigniory belonging thereto, appertains to the cloyſter of *Frauenbrunn*, which was founded in the year 1248, and lies about a quarter of an hour's diſtance from the town, being alſo called the cloyſter of *Landſtraſz*. This cloyſter belongs to the order of St. *Bernhard*. *Landſtraſz* was formerly reckoned in the *Windiſh Mark*. In the year 1663 it was wholly deſtroyed by fire.

*Rudolphſwerth*, or *Neuſtadtlein*, in the *Carniolian Novomeſto*, a royal town ſeated on an eminence on the river *Gurk*, and by the *Auſtrian* archduke *Rudolph* IV. founded in the year 1365, privileged, and called after his own name. In this town is a provoſtſhip erected in the year 1509, or a collegiate-church, to which within the town belong four other filial churches, in the country fourteen, and in *Stiria* five pariſhes. *Rudolphſwerth* lies in the juriſdiction of the archbiſhop of *Gorz*. In it, excluſive of the churches above-mentioned is a *Franciſcan* cloyſter, and before it another of *Capuchins*. The many incurſions which the *Turks* made into the territory belonging to this town in the 15th and 16th centuries, together with the ſucceeding fires, and the plague, have wholly ſtript it of its former flouriſhing condition.

*Weichſelburg*, in the *Carniolian* dialect *Viſchnagora*, a ſmall and mean but royal town, ſtands on a pleaſant hill in a fruitful territory, and on a high mountain near it has a citadel, which is properly called *Weichſelberg*, and together with the ſeigniory belonging thereto, and the great land-juriſdiction alſo, appertains to the princely houſe of *Auerſberg*.

2. The following market-towns, *viz.*

*Lithay*, or *Litey*, in Latin *Litja*, a market-town ſeated on the *Sau*, at the foot of a mountain, and belonging to the ſeigniory of *Weichſelberg*, and thus of courſe to the houſe of *Auersberg*. The citadel in it goes by the name of *Thurn-Litey*.

*Naſſenfuſz*, in the *Carniolian Mokronog*, a market-town, having a citadel ſeated on an eminence.

*Ratſchach*, or *Radezche*, a market-town lying under a high mountain on the *Sau*, with a citadel belonging to it ſeated on a lofty eminence.

*Seiſſenberg*, or *Suſenberk*, a market-town ſeated on the river *Gurk*, with a citadel near it which ſtands on a rocky eminence, and belongs to the houſe of *Auersberg*.

3. The following cloyſters, *viz.*

*Sittich*, or *Sitizena*, in Latin *Sitticium*, a *Ciſtercian* cloyſter, lying under a high mountain hard by the town of *Weichſelburg*, and founded in the year 1135.

Rem. In the neighbourhood of this cloyſter ſtands the village of *Dobravaa*, in

in which is the ancient and celebrated church of *our Lady's aſcenſion*, whither many pilgrimages are made. This church is a filial of the pariſh of St. *Veit*.

*Pleteriach*, in the Carniolian *Pletarje*, ſtands about one mile from *Landſtraſz*, being originally a citadel, and afterwards a charter-houſe, but now become a reſidence of the Jeſuits of *Laybach*.

4. The following ſeigniories: namely,

*Scharfenberg*, or *Sviwen*, a deſolate citadel, ſeated on a high and pointed rock, under which, on the mountain, ſtands a new citadel, and hard by it a pariſh-church, with ſome houſes, which formerly conſtituted a market-town.

*Ainodl*, or *Soteska*, a magnificent citadel, ſeated on the river *Gurk*, and erected by *George Sigmund*, count and lord of *Gallenberg*. Near it lies a pariſh-church, which belongs to this ſeigniory, as alſo the old decayed citadel of *Ainodl*.

*Schonberg*, in the Carniolian *Schumbergk*, *Koſiak* and *Kleindorf*, in the Carniolian *Malavas*, all belonging to the ſeigniory of *Auersberg*.

III. Into middle *Carniola*, in the Carniolian *Metliſhke Krai*. To this diviſion belongs what is called the *Dry Carniola*, being a tract of land between four and five *German* miles in extent, and if we compute in it the bottom of *Temnitz* belonging to *Lower-Carniola*, which is alſo deſtitute of water, between ſix and ſeven. But this tract of land is notwithſtanding abundantly taken up with great and ſmall villages, though it is almoſt every where mountainous and ſtoney, and the inhabitants are obliged ſometimes to go two or three miles for water. In certain places in it grows a good wine. There is a good warm bath here called *Toplitz*, which riſes in the vale between two little mountains. The celebrated *Cirknitz See*, in the Carniolian *Zirkniſku Jereſu*, is really very remarkable. It takes its name from the neighbouring market-town of *Cirknitz*, being encompaſſed with wild, rough and ſtoney mountains; but round it alſo lie two inhabited citadels, nine villages, and twenty churches. From eaſt to weſt this lake is one *German* mile in length, from north to ſouth half a mile broad, and from one to two, three and four fathoms deep, the pits excepted, ſome of which are of themſelves many fathoms deep. In it lie three beautiful iſlands, on one of which called *Vornek* is the village of *Ottogk* with a church. The ſecond named *Velka Goriza*, and the third called *Mala Goriza* are covered with trees. On the *Cirknitz See* alſo lies a peninſula, named *Dorvoſchez*, or *Dervaſcheck*, which runs into it, and is ſeparated from the iſland of *Vornek* by a canal. In the lake too are many holes or pits, together with long ditches like canals and eminences. Eight brooks, great and ſmall diſcharge themſelves into it. This lake frequently runs off, or ebbs, but that not every year; for ſometimes, though but ſeldom, this happens only once in three, four, or five years, whereas at other times it

runs off twice or thrice a year. This diſcharge of its waters happens when the weather is very dry, whether in ſummer or winter. In general it runs off only once a year, *viz.* about St. *John*'s or St. *James*'s day. Its ordinary iſſue, when full, is through two large holes, which on the weſt, or rather on the north-weſt ſide, enters a rocky mountain level with the lake. The water thus diſcharged comes out again at the other ſide of the mountain. The extraordinary ebb or running off in it happens by means of ſeveral holes or pits which lie in the lake. Of theſe there are principally eighteen, and among them five capital ones, each of which ſtands empty for five days ſucceſſively, ſo that the whole bottom becomes dry in twenty-five days time. As ſoon as the beginning of the ebb is obſerved by the peaſants of *Upper-Seedorf*, they intimate it to the fiſher-men inhabiting round the lake, upon which the fiſhery in the pits, according to a certain order, takes its beginning. Six ſeigniories have the right of fiſhing in this lake, *viz.* thoſe of *Haasberg*, *Steegberg*, *Auersberg*, *Laas*, *Schneeberg*, and the cloyſter of *Sittich*. The proprietor of *Haasberg* has reſigned his right in the fiſhery to the charter-houſe of *Freudenthal*. In this lake they fiſh for large pike, tench, and other ſorts of fiſh called *Schleien* and *Ruten*. The oftener the lake ebbs the leſs is the fiſhing in it. Into the pit called *Ribeſcajama* we deſcend as into a ſubterraneous cavern; the pits of *Narte* and *Pjauze* are never quite dry, but always continue boggy, and in theſe not only many fiſh, together with their ſpawn remain, but they alſo contain a great number of leeches. When the lake ebbs early in the year in twenty days time graſs grows upon it, which is mowed down, and the bottom afterwards ploughed and ſown with millet. But if the water run not off early nothing can be ſown, and if it returns ſoon again the ſeed is loſt. Otherwiſe after the millet harveſt all manner of game is hunted and ſhot therein. With the return of the water it holds after the following manner. When it rains a little the water burſts out of ſome pits on the ſouth ſide with great violence, and when the rains fall heavier and it thunders at the ſame time ſo loud as to ſhake the earth, it breaks out through all the appertures with great violence and celerity, inſomuch that the lake is filled again in eighteen or twenty-four hours. At that time it is plentifully covered with water-fowl, ſuch as wild-geeſe, ducks, *&c.* Two things, are, moreover to be obſerved here. On the ſouth-weſt ſide of the lake are two large caverns named *Uraina jamma* and *Sekadulze*, which lie ſomewhat higher than the lake, and are upwards of a fathom high and broad. Out of theſe when it thunders ruſhes a quantity of water with aſtoniſhing violence for three or four fathoms in height, with which at the ſame time, if it happen during harveſt, many unfledged black and blind but fat ducklings come forth, which in fourteen days receive their ſight, and are covered with feathers. At other times a perſon may go into theſe holes in a ſtraight line and that too pretty far. In winter the water of the lake riſes ſo high as to overflow a conſiderable part of the circumjacent fields.

At

At *Kumpale*, as well as at the village of *Podpezhio* is a deep lake ſituate in a rocky mountain, to which we deſcend with torches. In this part of the country is much running-water, which after a ſhorter or longer courſe is ſwallowed up by the earth. In it alſo are many ſubterraneous caverns or grottos.

In the *middle Carniola* are

1. The following towns: *viz.*

*Gottſchee*, in the Carniolian *Hotzſchevie*, or *Chotzſchevie*, a ſmall town with a large citadel in it, belonging to the houſe of *Auersberg*, and the head place of a county, to which belongs moreover the citadel and fort of *Friedrichſtein* with the pariſhes of *Neſſelthal*, *Rieg*, *Moſel*, *Tſchermoſchniz*, *Oſziuniz*, and *Alten Laag*. This town which was formerly a ſeigniory was raiſed in the year 1623 to a county.

*Laas*, in the Carniolian *Loſch*, a ſmall but royal town, with a citadel in it, which belongs to the houſe of *Auersberg*. This place was created a borough in the year 1477, till which it was only a market-town.

*Mottling*, in the Carniolian *Metlika*, a royal town ſituate hard by the river *Culp*, and below the mountain of *Uskoken* in the ancient *Windiſh* mark. This place contains in it a pariſh-church, which bears the title of a provoſtſhip, a *Teutonic* houſe or a commandery belonging to that order, together with a citadel and ſeigniory annexed to it. Before the town are three churches called the three templars.

*Tſchernembl*, in the Carniolian *Zhernamel*, a little royal town ſituate in the *Windiſh* mark, with a citadel in it, to which belongs a ſeigniory, and a commandery of the *Teutonic* order, which is incorporated with that of *Laybach*.

2. The following market-towns: namely,

*Auersberg*, which is better written *Aursberg*, (the family named from it bearing a bufalo in their arms) a market-town with a citadel belonging to it, ſeated on a mountain, and the place whence the princes and counts of *Auersberg* derive their deſcent.

*Cirknitz*, in the Carniolian *Zirkniza*, a market-town, ſeated amidſt high mountains, and taking its name from the adjoining celebrated lake, belongs to the ſeigniory of *Haasberg*. In this town is a conſiderable ſtaple for ſalt.

*Freyenthurn*, in the Carniolian *Podbreſchie*, (i. e. *below the birch-trees,)* a market-town, ſeated on an eminence on the *Culp*, and fortified with towers and a citadel.

*Koſtel*, a little market-town environed with a ſtrong wall and ſeated on a ſteep rock, under which runs the river *Culp*. On the top of this rock or mountain ſtands the citadel of *Grafenwarth*, to which belongs a ſeigniory which enjoys both the civil and penal juriſdiction thereof.

*Reiffniz*, in the Carniolian *Ribenza*, a pretty large market-town, having a citadel, and belonging formerly to the *Windiſh* mark. Between the town and

and the citadel runs the river of *Feiſtritz*, which about a quarter of a mile below the latter loſes itſelf in a hole in the earth. In this place alſo runs the *Reiffnitz*. To the neighbouring church of *our Lady*, or *Neuſtift*, pilgrimages are made.

*Weinitz*, otherwiſe *Viniza*, a market-town ſurrounded with walls, and ſeated on a ſtoney eminence on the river *Culp*, with a citadel belonging to it. This place lies in what formerly conſtituted the *Windiſh* mark. On a mountain near it ſtands the church of *our Lady* ſurnamed *im Seſſel*, whither alſo pilgrimages are made.

IV. Into the *Inner-Carniola*, under which is underſtood that tract of land lying on the *Karſt* and *Poig*. This diviſion is for the moſt part mountainous and full of ſmall eminences. Little corn is cultivated here, but much and very good wine, which is commonly called *Italian*, and exported to very diſtant countries. In many places here they labour under a great want of freſh-water. Near *Adlsberg* is a wonderful grotto, in which one may go for upwards of two miles diſtance. In this ſubterraneous cavern are prodigious large places or ſquares, in which houſes of conſiderable bigneſs and even villages might ſtand. In ſome places alſo are uncommon depths. Many curious figures of ſtones, natural ſtone theatres, ſtone-bridges, *&c.* are to be ſeen here; and hard by the entrance of the cavern the river *Poig*, which at about a mile's diſtance from it, iſſues out of a mountain, runs into an aperture in the rock, and then glides off under the cavern. The grotto of St. *Mary Magdalene*, which lies about three quarters of an hour's diſtance from *Adlsberg*, is uncommonly beautiful. A perſon would imagine he walks round the ruined walls of an old magnificent palace, of which the ſtill in part undamaged, and partly broken ruined columns ſtrike the eye. Near *Lueg* is alſo a remarkable grotto, which is one mile in length, and contains in it many agreeable tracts, with a variety of figures and drop-ſtones. Near St. *Serff* is in like manner a grotto which is worth ſeeing. In the bottom of *Wipacher* is an iron mine-work and a battery. Of the rivers here the *Timavus* has been celebrated of old. It takes its riſe between *Tybein* and St. *John* out of ſeven apertures, which open into a rock. In the *Inner Carniola* are many and large villages, but fewer towns. We ſhall take notice of

1. The towns:

*Tybein*, or *Duin*, in Latin *Duinum*, ſtands on an eminence on the *Adriatick*, containing a ſmall harbour, a cloyſter and a citadel, to which belongs a ſeigniory. Not far from it a very beautiful black marble is dug. In the rocks on the ſea is found, on breaking off a piece of them, a living ſnail about the thickneſs of a man's fiſt, and eatable. The ſtone, which incloſes theſe ſnails, has divers ſmall apertures in it.

2. The following market-towns: *viz.*

*Adlsberg*, properly *Adlersberg*, and in Latin *Poſtoina*, a well built market-

town, ſituate at the foot of a high rocky mountain, on which ſtands a citadel with the celebrated cavern above-mentioned under it.

*Alben*, in Latin *Planina*, a market-town, which is environed on all ſides with high mountains, large foreſts and dark deſerts.

*Brem*, or *Prem*, a ſmall market-town with a citadel belonging to it, and ſeated on a mountain. This place is the property of the houſe of *Portia*.

St. *John*, a market-town, ſeated on the river *Timavus*.

*Loitſch*, or *Logatez*, a market-town and citadel lying in the foreſt of *Pyrnbaum*.

*Upper-Layback*, in the Carniolian *Verhnina*, a large market-town, in the neighbourhood of which riſes the river *Laybach*.

*Senoſetch*, or *Senoſezche*, a market-town but formerly a borough, together with the citadel belonging to it, is the property of the houſe of *Portia*.

*Klan*, or *Clano*, a market-town and citadel lying in the *Upper-Poik*.

*Wipach*, in Latin *Vipava*, a market-town with a fortreſs belonging to it, ſeated on the river of the ſame name, which riſes hard by it.

3. The charter-houſe of *Freudenthal*, otherwiſe called *Biſtra*, and in Latin *Vallis jocoſa*, *S. jucunda*, which was firſt begun to be founded in the year 1255, and was completed in 1260. Near it riſes the river *Feiſtritz*.

4. The following citadels and ſeigniories; *viz.*

*Haasberg*, a citadel lying on the *Unz*, and belonging to the houſe of *Cobenzel*.

*Lueg*, (i. e. the *hole*) and otherwiſe called *Jamma*, a citadel, ſeated on the center of a high rocky mountain, which riſes perpendicularly. This large building ſtands ſo in a hole in the rock, that no rain falls on it, notwithſtanding which it has a roof for its defence againſt the water, which trickles down from the rock. From this citadel we have no other proſpect than that which looks up towards the heavens. One half of the fore tower alone projects. This damp, though in ſummer cool, citadel, belongs to the count of *Cobenzel*. Near it is the grotto above-mentioned.

St. *Serf*, otherwiſe St. *Servlo*, an ancient citadel ſeated on a mountain, about one mile from *Trieſt*. This place takes its name from St. *Servulus*, who had his abode in the celebrated neighbouring cavern, in which the white and grey drop-ſtone forms many large pillars of various figures on the walls and roof. The ſteps here, which lead to the citadel, are hewn in the rock, and the entry to it leads through the mountain, inſomuch that a light is neceſſary. It contains alſo a riding-ſchool, which is likewiſe hewn out of the rock. Below the citadel lies a village of the ſame name. In this tract grow ſome excellent wines, as the *Tſchernecall* and *Marzamin*.

V. Into *Iſtria*, in the Carniolian *Iſtrianske*, or *Piſinske Krai*. This

*Auſtrian* part of *Iſtria* is very fertile in wine, oil, corn and other neceſſaries for ſubſiſtence, and conſiſts

1. Of the county of *Mitterburg*, which formerly belonged to the counts of *Gorz*, but on their extinction devolved to the houſe of *Auſtria*. In the year 1644 this county was mortgaged by the Emperor *Ferdinand* III. to Count *Flangini*, who afterwards made a preſent of it to the houſe of *Portia*, whereby it became diſmembered from *Carniola*. This created great uneaſineſs among the *Carniolians*, wherefore in the year 1664, they made proper repreſentations to the Emperor on account of this ſeparation, and with the Imperial conſent purchaſed the county for 550,000 florins of the Prince of *Portia*, and again diſpoſed of it to the Prince of *Aursberg*, but with reſervation of all its former ſuperiorities, juriſdictions, inſtances, and whatever elſe is appendent thereto, or depending on the country of *Carniola*; whereby the diſmembering of it from *Carniola* was prevented for the future. The houſe of *Aursberg* is ſtill in poſſeſſion of it, and governs it by a captain. It has a biſhop who reſides at *Biben*, contains in it twenty-eight pariſh churches, among which are five collegiate ones, together with two cathedrals and four cloyſters. In it we ſhall take notice of

The following towns: *viz.*

*Mitterburg*, in Latin *Paſina*, or *Piſinum*, the head town of the county, and an open place, containing a citadel, ſeated on a ſteep rock, as alſo a provoſtſhip, a cloyſter of *Franciſcans*, and ſeveral churches.

*Biben*, otherwiſe called *Pitſchem*, and in Latin *Pedena*, or *Petina*, a town ſeated in a very fertile ſpot on a high mountain, and the ſee of a biſhop, to whoſe juriſdiction belong two towns and eleven villages, in which are fourteen pariſhes, but the biſhop himſelf is ſuffragan to the prelate of *Gorz*.

*Antignana*, or *Antinjana*, a pretty large town but not very populous, ſeated on a mountain, and which contains in it four churches with another lying before the town.

*Galligniana*, or *Galliniana*, a ſmall town, ſituate on a ſtoney mountain, with a fort belonging to it.

*Berſchetz*, or *Berſcheſzh*, a little town ſeated on a high rock on the *Adriatick* ſea, and containing a ſmall harbour. In this place is produced a thick and very ſweet wine, of a black-red colour.

*Laurana*, a ſmall town ſeated on the *Adriatick*, with a little harbour.

Rem. The two laſt places belong not to the *proper Iſtria*, but rather to *Liburnia*.

2. The following market-towns: *viz.*

*Boglion*, commonly called *Bolun*, a market-town ſeated on a pretty high mountain.

*Krink*, or *Kringa*, in Latin *Coriticum*, a market-town, ſituate indeed in a fruitful ſpot, but labouring under a want of freſh-water, and containing but few inhabitants.

*Paſzberg*, commonly called *Pas*, a market-town, ſeated on a high but fertile mountain, with a citadel belonging to it, and containing three churches.

*Lindar*, a market-town ſtanding on a pretty high mountain.

*Swingk*, or *Iſmin*, otherwiſe called *Shmin*, an open market-town ſeated on an eminence, which labours under a want of water.

*Hermo*, or *Beram*, a market-town, ſeated on an eminence.

*Terviſo*, or *Tervis*, an open market-town, alſo ſtanding on an eminence.

*Shumberg*, or *Sumberg*, a market-town, ſituate on a pretty high mountain.

*Kerſchan*, or *Kerſchon*, a walled market-town citadel and ſeigniory.

3. The following citadels and ſeigniories: *viz.*

*Zepitſch*, a citadel and ſeigniory lying on the lake of *Zepitſch* and the river *Arſa*, the air of which is unwholeſome.

*Bellay* and *Wachſenſtein*, ſeigniories.

4. The following cloyſters: *viz.*

The cloyſter of St. *Mary on the lake*, which lies on the lake of *Zepitſch*, and is filled with monks of the order of St. *Paul* the firſt hermit.

St. *Peter and Paul at the wood*, a cloyſter founded in the year 1255, and in 1459 added to that near the lake of *Zepitſch*. Hard by it is a ſmall cloyſter ſurnamed *in der Krone*, but in which no eccleſiaſtics reſide, for which reaſon it is under the direction of the cloyſter of St. *Peter*.

2. Of the ſeigniory of *Caſtua*, but which properly lies in *Liburnia*. This ſeigniory is bounded by the town of St. *Veit* on the *Pflaum*, by *Gutenek*, the *Venetian Iſtria*, the county of *Mitterburg*, and the bay, or *mare di Carnero*, being above eight *German* miles in circuit. It belongs to the eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction of the biſhop of *Pola*. In the year 1400 it fell to the houſe of *Auſtria*, and was incorporated with the dutchy of *Carniola*. The Emperor *Frederick* II. ceded it to Count *Balthaſar* of *Thankauſen*, and afterwards the counteſs of *Urſula* of *Thanhauſen* made a donation thereof to the Jeſuits of St. *Veit on the Pflaum*, to whom it ſtill belongs, and who govern it by a captain, from whoſe ſentence lies an appeal to the court in *Carniola*. To it belongs

*Coſtua*, properly *Khoſtau*, a town, ſeated on a high mountain on the *Adriatick*. In the citadel or caſtle here reſides the captain of the ſeigniory.

*Volouska*, a market-town, ſituate on the *Adriatick*, and having a ſmall harbour. Not far from it is an exceeding fine and large harbour called *Preluka*, in which a whole fleet may lie. In this harbour are taken many tunnies.

*Vaprinitz*, *Vaprinez*, or *Vaprinaz*, a market-town, ſeated on a ſtoney mountain which is deemed a caſtle.

*Moſchenize*, a market town, ſeated on a mountain on the *Adriatick*, with a ſmall caſtle belonging to it. A fine marble is dug at this place.

St. *Jacob on the Sea*, a cloyſter of *Auguſtines*, having the title of an abbey

abbey and lying on the *Adriatick*. This cloyſter belongs to the *Auguſtines* of St. *Veit on the Pflaum*.

4. Other towns, territories, and provinces, ſubject to the regency of *Inner-Auſtria*.

I. The town of St. *Veit on the Pflaum*, otherwiſe called *Reka*, in Italian *Fiume*, and in Latin *Flumen S. Viti*, lies in *Liburnia*, on a bay of the *Adriatick*, called *il golfo di Carnero*, in Latin *Sinus Flanaticus & Polanus*, and into which the river of *Fiumara* or *Reka* pours itſelf here. This town lies in a narrow plain in the *Dale*, yielding good wines, figs, and other fruits. The place itſelf is populous, and contains in it one collegiate-church, with a college of Jeſuits founded in the year 1627, to whom the ſeigniory of *Coſtua* belongs, and two cloyſters. Without it, on the ſea, alſo ſtands a cloyſter. The harbour here is formed by the *Fiumara*. From this town large quantities of goods and wares are exported, a conſiderable part of which come from *Hungary*, and for the more commodious importation of them the Emperor *Charles* VI. cauſed an expenſive highway to be made from this place to *Carlſtadt* in *Croatia*. A ſugar houſe has alſo been founded here. St. *Veit* is exempt from taxes and contributions. Formerly it was incorporated in the dutchy of *Carniola*, and with it bore all impoſts; but ſo early as the year 1648 it was no longer reckoned a member of the province of *Carniola*. It is under the direction of the regency of one of the land-princes, ſtiled captain, who reſides at the citadel, but has no province belonging to it.

The captain of this town is at the ſame time captain of *Terſat*, a citadel ſeated on a rock about one large quarter of an hour's diſtance from the town on the other ſide of the *Fiumara*. It contains alſo a *Franciſcan* cloyſter, near which is a celebrated chapel of *Mary of Loreto*, on the ſpot where the *Caſa Santa*, or houſe of the Virgin, had ſtood for three years, ſeven months, and four days, before it was conveyed, in the year 1294, by the Angels to *Loreto* in *Italy*. Between the citadel and cloyſter are ſome houſes which are called a market-town.

Rem. The gulf of *Carnero* abounds in fiſh; among which we find here a kind called *Gatto*, which grows to a conſiderable ſize. The ſkin of this fiſh, forming a ſort of ſhagreen, is uſed for the caſes of watches, caſkets, teleſcopes, *&c.* In this bay, in that part belonging to the port of *Ré*, large ſtones are found in the deep, being a kind of brown marble, in which, when broke to pieces with heavy hammers, here and there are found living muſcles, which are ſmooth and brown, and have a greater reſemblance to the kernels of dates in ſize and form, than thoſe which are found on the ſtrand in the marquiſate of *Ancona* in the eccleſiaſtical countries.

II. The territory of *Trieſt*. To it belongs

1. *Trieſt*, in the Carniolian *Terſt*, or *Tereſt*, in the Italian *Trieſte*, and in

in Latin *Tergeſtum*, a town ſituate on a part of the *Adriatick*, called *il golfo di Trieſte*. The houſes here ſtand on the aſcent of a mountain, extending themſelves quite to the ſea, and on the top of the mountain is a caſtle. The harbour conſiſts of the inner and outer. The Empreſs Queen *Maria Thereſia* has cauſed it to be conſiderably improved and fortified, and alſo declared it a free harbour, imparting thereto all the requiſite immunities and privileges, whence all ſorts of wares both by water and land, in and out of the time of fairs, may be imported here free from any duties and taxes; but from this immunity iron, ſteel, copper, quickſilver, ſalt, gunpowder, mirrors, and cryſtal are excepted. By theſe means many ſhips and veſſels are induced to arrive there, which at this place unlade their goods and take others on board, which are conveyed from hence by land-carriage out of the hereditary lands belonging to the houſe of *Auſtria*, and alſo out of *Germany*. From the *Lazaret* to the ſmall iſland of *Zucho*, is a wall fortified with a baſtion, which ſerves as well for the defence of the harbour againſt an enemy, as for ſcreening it againſt the wind, and alſo for the ſecurity of the ſhipping. On the north-weſt ſide of the town, where formerly were ſalt-pits, a beautiful ſuburb has been erected, and thereby the bad air, which formerly aroſe from theſe ſalt-pits, meliorated: But ſtill at the time of flood, which often riſes here four or five feet in height, a ſtench is perceived, the ſea at this place having a boggy ground. The water alſo of a freſh ſpring has been conducted by pipes from the diſtance of two *Italian* miles to this town. Theſe and other improvements and good regulations have in view the increaſe of the trade of the place. *Trieſte* is likewiſe the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of *Gorz*, and bears the title of count of *Trieſte*. In its cathedral too are twelve canons. The Jeſuits college here, to which belong two churches, was founded in the year 1618; excluſive of all which here are two cloyſters within, and one without the town. The ſovereign captain, who governs the town and its territory, reſides in the caſtle. *Lotharius*, King of *Italy*, made a donation of this town and the circumjacent country, together with the right of mintage to *John* at that time biſhop of the place; but biſhop *John* II. diſpoſed of the juriſdiction over it to the community of *Trieſte* for five hundred marks. Afterwards it was incorporated with the dutchy of *Carniola*, but again diſmembered.

In the tract of this town grow ſome fine wines.

2. *Proſſegk*, a village, which is famous for its excellent, pleaſant and very wholſome wine, which is alſo called *Reinfall*. At this place ſtood the *Puzinum* of the ancients.

III. The *Idrian* bottom lies between *Carniola* and the county of *Gorz*, and has its name from the royal market-town of

*Idria*, or *Idria*, which is immediately ſubject to the *Inner-Auſtrian* aulic chamber of *Gratz*. This town lies in a deep valley amidſt high mountains, on

on the rivulet of *Yderſcheza* or *Idria*, containing in it a citadel, and about two hundred and ſeventy houſes which lie diſperſed. It is famous for its mines of quickſilver, which were diſcovered in the year 1497, and gave occaſion to the building of this place. The principal ſhafts for it are St. *Agatha* and St. *Barbara*. Both the common and a virgin quickſilver is found here, the former is extracted by fire out of the ore; but the latter, or the virgin, nature has already prepared herſelf, and this is found in many ores, upon beating them to pieces, in numerous ſmall drops. It appears alſo in a ſort of clay, and trickles ſometimes down through the veins or rents of the mountains. A ſpecies of this virgin quickſilver is extracted by a ſlight ſeparation. The extraction of the common quickſilver by fire uſually continues from the middle of *March* till *November*, and when the demand for it is great, and the number of the labourers complete, 2600 centners at leaſt may be extracted yearly, each of which is ſold by the great for one hundred and fifty florins, but by the ſmall for two florins the pound. In virgin quickſilver may be collected to the amount of one hundred centners. This ſells dearer than the common ſort. The annual expences attending theſe works amount to about 60,000 florins.

IV. The captainſhip of *Tulmino* is a conſiderable but mountainous tract of territory, in which the river *Liſonzo* (anciently the *Sontius*) riſes, and runs through it. This captainſhip commences at the borders of *Carinthia*, and extends in length to the borders of the *Upper* and *Inner-Carniola* to the *Idrian* bottom and the county of *Gorz*. The north part conſiſts of the bottom of *Flitſch*. On the extinction of the *Dormiberg* family, this captainſhip devolved to the counts of *Preiner* of the line of *Gratz*, who in the year 1649, obtained, that of a fief it ſhould be made allodial. From this family it came with all its rights to the counts of *Coronini*, to whom it alſo ſtill belongs. The principal place in it is

*Tulmino*, a market-town having a citadel, ſeated on a mountain under which flows the rivulet of *Tulmin*, and not far from this place falls into the river *Liſonzo*.

V. The county of *Gorz*, in Latin *comitatus Goritiæ*, never belonged to *Carniola*, and thus is falſely annexed to it by geographers. This county to the north is bounded by the captainſhip of *Tulmino*, to the eaſt by the *Idrian* bottom and *Carniola*, to the ſouth alſo, by *Carniola*, and the *Venetian* territory of *Moſacolne*, and to the weſt is ſeparated by the river of *Iudri* from the *Venetian Friuli*. In a generous white and pleaſant red wine this country is moſt fruitful. Between the vineyards corn is alſo ſown; fine fruit likewiſe grows here but little oil. Its horſes and oxen too are few, but its goats numerous. Much care is employed here in the culture of ſilk. The river *Liſonzo* (anciently the *Sontius*, and in Italian *il Sontio*, out of which the *Liſonzo* is formed) traverſes the breadth of this province, receiving in it the brook of *Tulmin*, and the rivers *Idria*, *Wipach*, and *Torre*, and

at

at length pours itſelf into the *Adriatick* ſea. The lower ſort of inhabitants, from *Carniola* to *Liſonzo*, ſpeak a *Slavonick* dialect; but on the other ſide of the river, *Slavonick* and *Furlan*, or *Friulian*, which laſt might be called a curtailed *Italian* and a half *French*. The perſons of note here ſpeak likewiſe the *Italian* and *German*. Of two hundred and eight noble families, which ſtand in the *matricula* of the province, in the year 1753 there remained only thirty-nine in the whole country, the others being either extinct or ſettled in other countries, and only honorary members of the province of *Gorz*. The whole country is addicted to the *Roman* catholic church. Formerly it belonged to the eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction of the patriarch of *Aquileja*; but ever ſince the year 1751 an archbiſhopric has been eſtabliſhed in the town of *Gorz*, under which the ancient eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction of the patriarch, ſo far as it extended in the territories of the houſe of *Auſtria*, is made ſubject. This archbiſhop and the chapter poſſeſs all the revenues and eſtates in the *Auſtrian* territories, which the patriarch formerly held. The firſt of theſe is nominated by the houſe of *Auſtria*, and has the biſhops of *Trident* and *Como* in the dutchy of *Milan*, as alſo of *Trieſte* and *Biben* in *Iſtria*, for his ſuffragans.

The origin of the ancient counts of *Gorz* is not eaſy to be determined, as certain vouchers are wanting. In the *Teutamen geneal. chronolog. promovendæ Seriei comitum & rerum Goritiæ* of Count *Coronini di Zuiſcka* it is conjectured, p. 83, 84. that at command, or with conſent of the Emperor *Henry* IV. or V. the county of *Gorz* was conferred on the family of the counts of *Tyrol*, either out of reſpect to their conſanguinity or affinity; the head of which family from the year 1090 to 1121 was either *Godfrey* II. or his ſon *Adalbert* or *Albrecht*. Of the ſons of *Meinhard* III. *Meinhard* IV. propagated the *Tyrolian* line, but *Albrecht* II. that of *Gorz*. In the year 1500 Count *Leonhard* of *Gorz* died without male heirs, upon which the Emperor *Maximilian* I. by virtue of certain ancient ſtipulations, which were particularly made in the years 1361, 1364, 1394, and 1486, took poſſeſſion of the county, which was, moreover, before mortgaged to him: Since this time it has alſo conſtantly remained in the houſe of *Auſtria*. *Gorz* is deemed a county inveſted with princely dignity, all the *Auſtrian* Emperors from *Maximilian* I. being ſtiled princely counts of *Gorz*. Their ſhield armorial at this day is cut through to the right, and in the upper field *azure* is a lion *or*, with a divided tail; but the under field *argent* is wont to be divided either by two red fillets, or to contain in it three fillets *argent* with two of *gules* intermixed.

Till the year 1747 this county was governed by a land-captain, but ever ſince that time the regency has been entruſted with a lieutenant, or *Regius locum tenens S. repræſentans*, who differed almoſt ſolely in title with the former. To this officer ſucceeded the land-adminiſtrator or *Prætor*, who, taking to his aſſiſtance ſix aſſeſſors and two nobles, decides the law-ſuits of the

the nobility; but in criminal caſes a greater number of the nobility muſt be called in. From the court of *Gorz* an appeal lies to the *Inner-Auſtrian* regency of *Gratz*. The counties of *Gorz* and *Gradiſca* contribute yearly 41502 florins towards the maintenance of the army of the houſe of *Auſtria*. In this county we ſhall take notice of

1. *Gorz*, in Latin *Goritia*, in the Slavonick *Goriza*, i. e. *a ſmall mountain*, a town conſiſting of two principal parts. The *Old* or *Upper-Town* ſtands on a mountain, with a citadel belonging to it; and in the plain beneath it lies the *Under-Town*, which is newer than the former. Ever ſince the year 1751 this town has been the ſee of an archbiſhop, of which we have treated above. Excluſive of the metropolitan church here, in it are alſo ſeven cloyſter-churches and nine chapels. In the Jeſuits college too is a *gymnaſium*.

2. *Caſtagnovicza* (i e. *the cheſtnut wood)* a *Carmelite* cloyſter with a fine church belonging to it, in which is a miraculous image of the Virgin *Mary*. This cloyſter lies hard by the town.

3. *Monte Santo*, a famous mountain, on which ſtands a cloyſter of *Franciſcans*, to whoſe church, on account of an image there of the Virgin, divers pilgrimages are made.

VI. The county of *Gradiſca*, which is inveſted with princely dignity, was, in the year 1641, conferred by the Emperor *Ferdinand* III. on the princely houſe of *Eggenberg*, which houſe becoming extinct in the year 1717, the Emperor *Charles* VI. conferred it on the count of *Althan*, who in a genteel manner declined it, wherefore it was afterwards governed by a peculiar captain; but at preſent the lieutenant of the county of *Gorz* is at the ſame time captain of *Gradiſca*.

*Gradiſca* is a well fortified little town ſituate on the river *Liſonzo* and erected by the *Venetians* in the year 1473 againſt the encroachments of the *Turks*.

VII. The territory of *Aquileja* is alſo governed by the lieutenant of *Gorz*. It belonged formerly, as did likewiſe all *Friuli* and *Iſtria*, to the patriarch of *Aquileja*; but in the fifteenth century the *Venetians* in the time of the patriarch *Lewis*, who was alſo duke of *Teck*, made themſelves maſters of the patriarchal countries, but of thoſe afterwards a part deſcended to the houſe of *Auſtria*. The patriarch being thus reduced to very narrow limits, after *Aquileja* or *Aglar* had fallen to decay, held his reſidence at *Udine*. The republic of *Venice* prevailed ſo far at the court of *Rome* that the patriarchate ſhould be filled with none but a *Venetian*; but this gave occaſion afterwards to great diſputes with the houſe of *Auſtria*, as even at that time, namely in the years 1621 and 1641, it was forbidden the patriarch to enter the *Auſtrian* territories, and to viſit the churches founded therein, which belonged to the patriarchal juriſdiction. In 1749 on *November* 29, and in 1750 on *June* 27, the Pope, at the requeſt of the Em-

preſs Queen *Maria Thereſia*, declared Count *Charles Michael* of *Attems* apoſtolical and temporal vicar of the eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction of *Aglar* in the *Auſtrian* countries. This gave riſe to a ſtipulation between the houſe of *Auſtria* and the republic of *Venice*, which in 1751, was confirmed by the Pope. By virtue thereof the patriarchſhip of *Aglar* is quite annulled, and inſtead of it two archbiſhoprics erected; *viz.* one at *Gorz*, to which the eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction of *Aglar*, ſo far as it extends into the *Auſtrian* countries, are ſubject, and the revenues ariſing from theſe countries and the eſtates therein aſſigned; and one at *Udine*, to which the churches of the eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction of *Aglar* in the territory of the republic of *Venice*, and the revenues, which the former patriarch enjoyed in theſe countries, are appropriated.

*Aquileja*, or *Aglar*, which was formerly a conſiderable borough, is now only an inconſiderable market-town, breathing an unwholſome air. The ancient patriarchal-church of *our Lady*, by virtue of the papal decree of 1751, has been deprived of its pariſh, but exempted, and made immediately ſubject to the *Roman* chair; ſo that the Pope always appoints an *Auſtrian* ſubject as apoſtolical delegate here, to whoſe direction alſo the exempted cloyſter of nuns in this town is entruſted. On the contrary, the church of St. *John* here is made the pariſh-church of the town, and is ſubject in ſpiritual matters to the archbiſhop of *Gorz*.

III. The anterior *Auſtrian* countries: containing

---

## 1. The County of *TYROL*,

### In the limited ſenſe, which is inveſted with princely dignity.

§. 1. THE name of *Tyrol* is here taken in the ſtricteſt meaning, ſeparating from it the temporal juriſdiction of the biſhops of *Trent* and *Brixen*, and what belongs to the *Teutonick* order and the princely houſe of *Dietrichſtein* in *Tyrol*; my deſign being to treat below of theſe States of the circle of *Auſtria* in particular. The county of *Tyrol*, as inveſted with princely dignity, is called *Upper-Auſtria*, and that in contradiſtinction to the country ſituate above and below the *Ens*, which with reſpect to this is called *Lower-Auſtria*.

§. 2. *Lazius*, *Ygl in Volderthurn*, *Burglechner* and *Gumpp*, have, each after the other, delineated and publiſhed charts of *Tyrol*; of which Meſſrs. *Jaillot*, *Nolin*, *von Witt*, *Valk*, *Homann*, *Baillieu* and others, who in later times have publiſhed charts of this country, have availed themſelves with profit. That of *Homann* conſtitutes the thirty-eighth in the *Atlas* of *Germany*.

One conſiderable defect however in theſe charts is, that they do not ſufficiently diſtinguiſh the temporalties of the biſhops of *Trent* and *Brixen* from their reſpective dioceſes.

§. 3. *Tyrol* abounds in mountains, and hence contains ſome excellent narrow paſſes or defiles in it, inſomuch that an enemy penetrating into the country may not only be kept off by fire-arms, but alſo by large ſtones rolled down from the mountains. Theſe eminences take their riſe for the moſt part in the middle of the country, in which lie partly what are called the *Ferner*, by which is underſtood the huge and eternal heaps and plains of ice which are ſo denominated from the places adjoining, as the *Gurgler*, the *Fendter*, the *Schnalſer*, the *Roſner*, the *Tauferer*, &c. all which give riſe to many rivers; and partly the *Brenne* a high mountain ſituate betwixt *Inſpruck* and *Storzing*, from which the toll of *Lueg* commences, and over which the high road leads for about four hours in length. But the *Tyrolian* mountains, though covered with ſnow to the very utmoſt ſummits of them, are alſo fertile; whence we obſerve here not only the fineſt woods, abounding in a variety of game, but alſo large and good cornfields; or where theſe mountains are barren there are, for the moſt part, mine-works or excellent marble of all colours. Corn thrives well in many, nay in moſt places here; particularly in the *Vintſchau*, the diſtrict of *Storzing*, and the *Puſterthal*. On the eminences grow alſo all ſorts of the fine fruits which *Italy* yields, and likewiſe ſmall woods of cheſtnut-trees, together with fine vines. In the tract of *Axam* near *Inſpruck*, and in the *Oeſthal* grows much flax; in the *Achenthal* it alſo grows in perfection, but not in the ſame quantity. In the *Puſterthal* is a very good breed of horned-cattle, and in the *Vintſchau* is found a good breed of horſes. Among the wild-beaſts here are chamois and wild-goats. Choice herbs are alſo every where to be found here. There are likewiſe in this county ſeveral precious ſtones, as granates, rubies, amethyſts, and emeralds, as alſo a ſpecies of diamonds; and likewiſe agates, cornelians, chalcedonies, malachites, *&c.* Hot baths are found here in *Sellrain* hard by *Inſpruck*, in *Ulten* near *Meran*, on the middle of the *Brenner*, at *Aentholz* in the *Puſterthal*, and at other places; and acid waters at *Brutz* in the *Upper-Innthal* near *Traſp*, *&c.* At *Hall* are profitable ſalt-pits. Not far from *Schwatz* is a mine of ſilver and copper, and ſome miles diſtant from the latter is alſo a mine-work, which yields a very ſoft and malleable copper. This copper contains in it ſome ſilver and gold. Good lead together with fine mineral colours, alum, vitriol, and a fine ſilver-ore, are alſo found here.

The principal rivers in this county are 1. The *Ihn*, or *Inn*, in Latin *Oenus*, or *Enus*, which riſes near the *Julierberg* in the *Gotteſhausbund*, iſſues out of the *Funſtermunz* in *Tyrol*, and paſſes through the *Upper* and *Lower-Innthal*, and out of *Tyrol* enters *Bavaria*, in which country it falls at *Paſſau* into the *Danube*. This river receives a number of leſſer ſtreams in it,

among which is the *Sill*, in Latin *Sila*, which riſes in the biſhopric of *Brixen* on the other ſide the *Brenner*, carries grains of gold in it, and at *Inſpruck* falls into the *Inn*. 2. The *Etſch*, in Latin the *Athefis*, or *Atrianus*, riſes near a ſmall village called *am Reſchen*, paſſes through three lakes, and having traverſed all the *Vintſchau* as far as *Meran*, below *Botzen* receives the river *Eyſack*, in Latin the *Atagis*, *Hiſarcus*, *Itargus*, or *Eyſaccus*, which riſes in the *Brenner*; and near *Brixen*, the *Ryenz*, in Latin the *Byrrhus*, or *Byrra*. After this it becomes navigable, and traverſes the biſhopric of *Trent* and the territory of the republic of *Venice*, falling at laſt near *Brundulo* into the *Adriatick* ſea. 3. The *Lech*, in Latin the *Lycus*, or *Lechus*, which takes its riſe in the *Tannberg*, and traverſing *Tyrolian* ground for twelve hours in length thro' the ſeigniory of *Ehrenberg*, forms after that the limits between the circles of *Swabia* and *Bavaria*, falling below *Donauwerth*, near the nunnery of *Schennewerd* into the *Danube*. 4. The *Drau*, which riſes about half an hour's diſtance above *Inichen*, in the ſeigniory of *Welſperg*, in the *Puſterthal*, and receiving near *Lienz* the *Yſel*, in Latin the *Inſula*, which is ſomewhat larger than it, goes out of *Tyrol* into *Carinthia*. 5. The *Iſer*, in Latin the *Iſara*, which riſes in the ſeigniory of *Thaur*, between *Hall* and *Inſpruck*, and ſoon enters *Bavaria*.

§. 4. In this country are twelve towns, and ten villages which have markets. The common people here, excluſive of the ſubſiſtence which the mines and ſalt-works yield them, have not much to earn; whence a great part of them ſeek for ſubſiſtence out of the country, either by trade or labour. Both the men and women wear hats of all ſorts of colours.

With reſpect to the Land-ſtates here, it holds juſt as in the above-deſcribed *Auſtrian* territories. The college of the land-captainſhip conſiſts of the land-captain, four deputies of the eſtate of prelates, who are the provoſts of *Grieſz* and *Neuſtift*, the abbot of *Stambs*, and the provoſt of St. *Michael*; as alſo of four deputies out of the ſtate of knights, of the deputies of the towns of *Meran*, *Bozen*, *Inſpruck*, *Hall*, *Sterzing*; and the deputies from the judicatories, and ſtate of peaſants out of the ſix-quarters. The biſhoprics of *Trent* and *Brixen*, together with the chapters, are confederated in this land-captainſhip. There is alſo an office here of upper-receiver of the country, and a provincial chancery.

§. 5. The inhabitants are addicted to the *Romiſh* church. At *Inſpruck* is an univerſity.

§. 6. *Tyrol* was formerly a part of *Rhætia*; but in the ſixth century the greateſt part of it deſcended to the dukes of *Bavaria*, and this was afterwards reckoned in *Noricum*; but over the ſouthern part the *Longobards* at the ſame time extended their dominion. The dukes of *Bavaria* appointed Marggraves here; but *Henry the Lyon*, duke of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*, being

in

in the year 1180, put under the ban of the Empire by the Emperor *Frederick* I. this laſt diſmembered the preſent province of *Tyrol* from *Bavaria*, inveſting therewith the Marggrave *Berchtold*, under the title of duke of *Meran*. *Otto* II. grandſon to this *Berchtold*, dying without male-iſſue in the year 1248, this country came to Count *Albrecht* III. who reſided at the citadel of *Tyrol*, gave up the title of a duke of *Meran*, and ſtiled the whole country the county of *Tyrol*, whereas before it was only called the *Country on the Etſch, on the Inn*, or in the *Gebirge*. This count died in the year 1253, as did likewiſe his ſons-in-law, *Meinhard* III. count of *Gorz*, and huſband to *Adelhid Gemahl* and *Gebhard*, count of *Hirſchberg*, conſort to *Elizabeth*, the laſt of whom bore not the title of count of *Tyrol*, but in the year 1284 reſigned his part to the ſon of the former, named *Meinhard* IV. for 4000 marks of ſilver. This *Meinhard* IV. was by *Rudolph* I. the Emperor, in the year 1286 created a Prince, who alſo conferred on him the dutchy of *Carinthia*. From his ſon *Henry* this country devolved, together with its princely dignity, to his daughter *Margaret*, who bore the ſurname of *Maultaſch*. This *Margaret*, in the year 1363, on the death of her ſon *Meinhard*, bequeathed *Tyrol*, with the claims on *Gorz*, to her uncles the dukes of *Auſtria*, and her brothers *Rudolph*, *Albrecht*, and *Leopold*; which bequeſt was confirmed by *Charles* IV. in the year 1364. It was indeed diſputed by the dukes of *Bavaria*, but this diſpute was laid aſide by a ſtipulation made in the year 1369 at *Schardingen*. *Tyrol* afterwards had frequently Princes of its own of the houſe of *Auſtria*, the laſt of whom, named *Sigiſmund Francis*, died in the year 1665, upon which the Emperor *Leopold* received homage on that account in perſon at *Inſpruck*.

§. 7. The arms of this county are an eagle *gules*, in a field *argent*.

§. 8. The office of hereditary ſteward here is enjoyed by the counts of *Trap*; that of hereditary chamberlain deſcended in the year 1525 to the lords of *Gloſz*; and the office of hereditary marſhal the Princes of *Trautſon* are poſſeſſed of. The office of hereditary maſter of the horſe and hereditary carver, is veſted in the counts of *Wolkenſtein*; and that of hereditary cup-bearer in the houſe of *Spaur*. The office of hereditary ſewer, and alſo that of hereditary ranger lies in the counts of *Kunigl*; and the office of hereditary keeper of the jewels in the counts of *Brandis*. The office of hereditary purveyor and of hereditary maſter of the ſtaffs the houſe of *Welſperg* enjoy; and the office of hereditary falconer is veſted in the counts of *Colalto*.

§. 9. The high ſovereign colleges over *Tyrol* are ſeated at *Inſpruck*, and towards the maintenance of the military ſtate of the houſe of *Auſtria*, it contributes yearly 100,000 florins. In this country lies one regiment of foot.

The princely county of *Tyrol* conſiſts of ſix quarters, improperly ſo called.

I. Of the quarter of the LOWER-INNTHAL.

Rem.

Rem. The *Innthal*, which the river *Inn* runs through from the *Funſtermunz* to the extremity of the ſeigniory of *Kufſtein* is twenty-five miles long, and divided into the upper and lower. This quarter is richly provided with wood, ſalt, ore, game and fine ſprings, and contains in it ſeventeen ſeigniories and judicatories, together with twenty cloyſters, twenty-nine pariſhes, above ſixty citadels and forts, and about three hundred and twenty villages.

In the *Lower Innthal* are,

1. The following royal towns, *viz.*

*Inſpruck*, or *Ynsbrugg*, in Latin *Oenipons*, or *Oenipontum*, the capital of the whole country, and ſeated on the river *Inn*. Within the walls and gates indeed it is not large, but contains extenſive ſuburbs, which are taken up by faſhionable and conſiderable palaces and ſeats, as alſo fine churches and cloyſters. This town is the reſidence of the ſupreme repreſentation, and aulic-chamber, of the reviſion-judicatory of the countries of the *Lower* and *Upper-Auſtria*, as alſo of the regency, or lords-juſtices. The oldeſt reſidence which the ſovereign had here is the edifice of the aulic-chamber of *Upper-Auſtria*, in which is a wing, with a ſmall thick gilt roof, commonly called the golden-roof, and built by Duke *Frederick* IV. In the garden is to be ſeen a metal ſtatue, which repreſents the archduke *Leopold* on horſeback. In the middle of the court, or *Franciſcan* church, which the Emperor *Ferdinand* I. cauſed to be built here, is ſeen a magnificent monument, erected by that Emperor in honour of *Maximilian* I. On the top of it he is repreſented by a metal ſtatue kneeling, which ſtatue is ſurrounded with four other ſmaller ones of metal, repreſenting the virtues; and on the monument itſelf, in a raiſed work of white marble, the exploits of that Emperor are expreſſed. Next, we find in the middle paſſage of the church, twenty-eight metal ſtatues ranged in two rows, and larger than the life: Theſe repreſent regal and princely perſonages, male and female, in particular thoſe of the houſe of *Auſtria*, and on the cornice of the vaulted paſſage, which ſeparates the choir from the nave of the church, ſtand twenty-three ſmaller ſtatues of metal. In that part called the *Silver Chapel*, which lies near this church, and takes its name from the ſilver tables which ſtand at the altar, is the funeral monument of the archduke *Ferdinand* I. and alſo of his conſort (for in the inſcription ſhe is expreſsly called *Conjux Chariſſima*) *Philippina Welſerinn*. In the coſtly choir-altar of the very beautiful pariſh-church here is to be ſeen the celebrated image of *Mariahulf*, which the archduke *Leopold*, while biſhop of *Straſzburg* and *Paſſau*, brought out of the Electoral cabinet at *Dreſden* to *Paſſau*, and his ſon afterwards ſent to this place. It is ſurrounded with the images of the Princes of Duke *Charles* V. of *Lorrain*, which are worked in ſilver of the ſame ſize as when born, together with the golden image in the ſame ſize, which the Empreſs Queen *Maria Thereſia*, after her delivery in the

the year 1741, of the archduke *Joſeph*, made a preſent of to this place, and ſome other valuable offerings. After the middle of the ſixteenth century the Jeſuits were introduced here, whoſe *gymnaſium* the Emperor *Leopold* converted into an univerſity in the year 1672, calling it *Cæſerco-Leopoldina*, and which in 1745 was preſented by the Empreſs Queen *Maria Thereſia*, with the collection of books, which was formerly kept at the citadel of *Ambras*, and afterwards with books out of the Imperial library at *Vienna*. There is alſo a cloyſter of *Capuchins* at this place, and two nunneries. That called the *old court* was built by *Maximilian* I. The regency and provincial houſes here are excellent ſtructures. In the ſuburbs of *Muhlbach* is an arſenal.

*Inſpruck* was till 1234 only a market-town, but was the ſame year by the duke of *Meran*, *Otto* I. favoured with the immunities and privileges of a borough.

*Hall*, in Latin *Hala ad Oenum*, a pretty place ſeated on the river *Inn*, and which in the year 1102 obtained the privileges of a town. This place contains in it ſome conſiderable ſalt-pans with a fine mint, which is worked by water, a pariſh-church, a college of Jeſuits, a *Franciſcan* cloyſter and a royal foundation for ladies, containing a valuable church-treaſure; and carries on a good trade to *Vienna* by means of the river *Inn*.

Rem. On a mountain about one mile's diſtance from this town is an important ſalt-mine, out of which the ſalt is dug in large blocks, which carrying along with them many impurities, are ſoaked in pits into which ſweet water is conveyed: But this water, after having ſtood for ſome months in the pits, and been impregnated with ſalt, is conveyed again by means of wooden canals to *Inſpruck*, and there boiled to a white conſiſtence in large iron pans. This ſalt-work, deducting all expences, brings into the royal-chamber about 200,000 rix-dollars yearly.

2. The following ſeigniories, *viz.*

1. The ſeigniory of *Kitzbichl*, which is ſix miles in length, and contains in it one hundred and fifty-ſeven villages and hamlets, which are divided into ſix quarters, as they are called. In this ſeigniory is a good breed of cattle. It belongs to the count of *Lamberg*, and the capital place in it is

*Kitzbichl*, in Latin *Hædicollis*, a ſmall place, which ſo early as the year 1227, obtained the privileges of a town.

2. The ſeigniory of *Kuffſtein*, the principal place of which is

*Kuffſtein*, a fortified little town ſituate on the river *Inn*, on the borders of *Bavaria*, near which lies the very ſtrong citadel of *Gerolzeg*, which is hewn out of a rock.

3. The ſeigniory of *Rattenberg*, the principal place of which is

*Rattenberg*, a ſtrong town and citadel ſeated on the *Inn*, and near which formerly were ſome rich mines yielding copper.

4. The

4. The *Zillerthal*, but which is much blended with the juriſdiction of *Salzburg*.

5. The juriſdiction of *Schwatz*. To it belongs

*Schwatz*, a very conſiderable market-town ſituated on the *Inn*, and not only equalling moſt towns in the country, but alſo exceeding them in beauty. Hard by it is a mine-work of ſilver and copper, in which 1000 men work. This mine was diſcovered in the year 1448, and was formerly uncommonly rich; yielding from the year 1525 to 1564, in pure ſilver, 2,328,501 marks, not to mention the unſpeakable quantity of copper dug in it; but ever ſince the death of the Emperor *Ferdinand* I. in no one year has its produce amounted to above 20,000 marks. At leaſt forty pounds of copper are obtained here to one mark of ſilver. There are alſo blue and green colours here, and near *Schwatz* is likewiſe a good glaſs-houſe.

6. The juriſdiction of *Freundſperg*.

7. The juriſdiction of *Rettenberg*, to which belong one pariſh, three villages and ſix citadels, with ſome noblemen's ſeats.

8. The juriſdiction of *Axams*.

9. The county-juriſdiction of *Sonnenburg*, to which belong three pariſhes and fourteen villages.

10. The ſeigniory of *Rottenburg*. To it belongs the *Achenthal*, which contains a lake above a mile long, and in which we meet with that excellent fiſh called *Renkhen*, and in Latin *Albulæ*.

11. The provoſtſhip of *Ambras*, containing ſeven villages and communities.

12. The ſeigniory of *Thaur*. The citadel of *Thaur* is the pedigree-houſe of the former ancient counts of this name. To its juriſdiction belong four pariſhes, two by-churches, eleven citadels and noblemen's ſeats, and fifteen communities.

3. The following places, *viz.*

*Ambras*, or *Ombras*, a royal pleaſure-palace, ſituate on an eminence about one hour's diſtance from *Inſpruck* towards *Hall*, and on the river *Inn*. This place enjoys a fine ſituation and proſpect, and is celebrated for its arſenal and cabinet of curioſities.

*Munſter*, an aulic-market-town.

4. St. *Jorgenberg*, or St. *Georgenberg*, a cloyſter of *Benedictines*, ſeated on a ſteep mountain, and the abbot of which is a Land-ſtate.

II. Of the quarter of the UPPER-INNTHAL.

To which belong the following ſeigniories and juriſdictions, *viz.*

1. The ſeigniory of *Hertenberg*, which had formerly counts of its own, and conſiſts of three pariſhes, ſeventeen churches, the ſame number of villages, and ſix citadels and noblemen's ſeats. To it alſo belongs

The market-town of *Cirl*, or *Zirl*, which is ſeated on the river *Inn*, and between

between which and the church of St. *Martin* is the ſteep rock of *Martinſwand*, on which *Maximilian* I. in the too warm purſuit of a chamois mounted ſo high, that he could no otherwiſe be delivered out of the manifeſt danger he was in but by the aſſiſtance and guidance of an angel; for which reaſon alſo on the dangerous part where he ſtood he cauſed a wooden croſs to be erected, which is forty feet high, and near it ſtands, as big as the life, the images of *John* and *Mary*; but from below, on account of the height of the rock, the croſs appears to be ſcarce two feet in height. The circumſtances of this relation reſemble a fable more than the truth.

*Scharnitz*, a frontier town lying towards *Bavaria*, and fortified in the modern taſte; which town from the archdutcheſs *Claudia Medicea*, who begun its fortifications, has obtained the name of *Porta Claudia*.

2. The juriſdiction of *Stambs*. The *Ciſtercian* cloyſter of *Stambs* lies on the river *Inn*, being founded in the year 1272. In it lie interred the ancient counts of *Tyrol* and *Gorz*, and till *Maximilian* I. all the ſovereigns of *Tyrolian* race, together with their conſorts and children, and other princely perſonages. The abbot here is a Land-ſtate of *Tyrol*.

3. The ſeigniory of St. *Petersberg*, to which belongs the *Meiniger Berg* and the *Oezthal*, together with certain churches and thirteen villages.

4. The ſeigniory of *Ehrenberg*, in which is

*Ehrenberg*, a frontier fortification ſituate towards *Swabia*, and which in the *Smalkaldian* war in the year 1546 was taken by the captain of the confederates, and in 1552 by the Elector *Maurice* of *Saxony*.

*Lermoſz*, a village, in which, according to certain hiſtorians, the Emperor *Lotharius* II. died in a peaſant's hut.

*Reita*, or *Reuten*, a market-town, containing a cloyſter of *Franciſcans*.

Near *Aiterwang* is a lake, in which are caught different ſorts of fiſh.

5. The *Lechthal*, which is traverſed by the river *Lech*.

6. The ſeigniory of *Ymbſt*, in which is the market-town of *Ymbſt*.

7. The ſeigniory of *Landeg*, in which, hard by the village of *Ladis*, is an acid ſpring.

8. The ſeigniory of *Landeg*.

9. The juriſdiction of *Pfunts*.

III. The quarter of VINSTGOW, or VINTSCHAU, in Latin *Vallis Venuſta*, and in which formerly dwelt the *Vennones*. In this quarter lies

1. The juriſdiction of *Nauderſperg*, which takes its beginning between *Pfunts* and the paſs of *Finſterminz*, in Latin *Mons Venonis*, and terminates near the *Etſchbruckl* at the heath of *Maeſer*.

2. The ſeigniory of *Mals*; to it belongs

*Glurns*, in Latin *Glurnium*, and *Glorium*, a ſmall town ſituated in a pleaſant ſpot. This place ſo early as the year 1362 was a town, but obtained not walls before the year 1530;

Together with eight pariſhes, twenty-nine churches, thirteen villages, and ten citadels.

In this part alſo lies,

*Mariaberg*, a *Benedictine* cloyſter, the abbot of which is a Land-ſtate.

*Schnals*, a charter-houſe, whoſe ſuperior is one of the Land-ſtates, and poſſeſſes the hereditary office of a chaplain. To this foundation belongs in part the dale of *Schnals*.

3. The ſeigniory of *Matſch*, in Latin *Amaſia*, having formerly counts of its own, and which in the year 1440 came by marriage to the then noble houſe, but at preſent count, of *Trap*.

4. The provoſtſhip of *Eyrs*.

5. The ſeigniory of *Caſtelbell*, to which belong two pariſhes, eight churches, ſix villages, and ſix citadels.

Rem. With reſpect to the juriſdiction of *Schlander*, ſee the bailiwicks of the *Teutonick* order below.

IV. The quarter of ETSCH; to which belongs

1. The burggrave-office, which is denominated from the burggraves of the princely head-citadel of *Tyrol*. To it belongs

1. The town and land-juriſdiction of *Meran*.

*Meran*, is a town ſituated on the river *Paſſer* in the moſt fertile part of the *Etſchland*, and containing in it ſix churches and cloyſters. The nunnery here has a ſeat and voice at the Land-diets at *Tyrol*. *Meran* was formerly the head town of the country, and even alſo ſtill on public occaſions, takes precedency of all the towns. In the year 1406 it was encompaſſed with walls. Hard by is the eminence of *Upper* and *Under-Mayſz*, on which in the middle-age ſtood a limit-town between the *Longobards* and *Bavarians*, which was called *Maja*, or *Urbs Magienſis*, and was quite covered by the fall of a mountain. It is ſuppoſed that *Meran* itſelf forms a part of this overwhelmed town. On the mountain ſo fallen down, grows not only a good wine, which is called *Hochhutter*, but it is alſo occupied with old and new citadels, and noblemen's ſeats.

*Tyrol*, anciently *Terioli*, the principal citadel, and from which the country takes its preſent name. In it reſides a burggrave. The wine here called *Kirchlberger* is very good.

*Brandis*, a citadel ſeated not far from *Meran*, and belonging to the count of *Brandis*.

*Zenonberg*, a citadel, in which the ancient ſovereigns of *Tyrol* reſided.

*Trautmanſdorff*, a citadel and ſeat whence the counts of *Trautmanſdorff* derive their deſcent.

2. The juriſdiction of *Stein under Lebenberg*, which is alſo a citadel.

3. The juriſdiction of *Ulten*, in Latin *de Ultimis*, which formerly had counts of its own, and extends above three miles.

4. The juriſdiction of *Tiſens*, to which belong one pariſh, ſeven citadels and gentlemen's ſeats, and ſix villages.

5. The juriſdiction of *Schenna*.

6. The

6. The juriſdiction of *Vorſt*.

7. The juriſdiction of *Gargazan*, which is incorporated with the royal cellar-office at *Meran*.

8. The juriſdiction of *Burgſtall*.

9. The juriſdiction of *Molten* and *Jeneſien*.

10. The juriſdiction of *Paſſeyr*, which is ſo named from the river *Paſſer*.

11. The juriſdiction of *Neuhaus*, to which belong five churches, five villages, and ſome noble exempted houſes. Within this juriſdiction the cultivation of vineyards properly begins.

2. The land-juriſdiction of *Grieſz* and *Bozen*; containing

*Bozen*, in the Italian *Bolzano*, and in the middle-age named *Bauzanum* and *Bauxare*, being an open, but large and populous market-town, ſeated on the river *Eyſak*, and famous for its four yearly fairs, which are much frequented by *Italian* and *German* merchants. The mercantile magiſtrate-houſe here is a fine building; but the court of trade itſelf is filled with *Germans* and *Italians*, and from it an appeal lies to the place of reviſion at *Inſpruck*. Excluſive of the pariſh-church here in it are alſo other churches at the *Dominican* and *Franciſcan* cloyſters. This town was formerly under the juriſdiction of the biſhop of *Trent*; but was wreſted from that ſee by *Meinhard*, duke of *Carinthia* and count of *Tyrol*, who alſo retained it by the ſucceeding ſtipulation. The wines of *Leytach*, *Leyſer* and *Rentſch*, which grow in this tract are very good.

*Grieſz*, a college of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine*, ſituate hard by *Bozen*, on the other ſide of the river *Talfer*, which near this town falls into the *Eyſack*. The provoſt of this place is a Land-ſtate.

3. The juriſdictions of *Wangen*, *Flaſz*, *Campidell*, *Deutſchen*, *Ofen* and *Nova Teutonica*.

4. The ſeigniory of *Enn*.

5. The *Thal Fleimbs*, in Latin *Vallis Flemarum*, or *Cimbers*, which is ſo named from ſome remains of the *Cimbri*, and conſtitutes the juriſdiction of *Segunzan* and *Grameyſz*.

6. The juriſdictions of *Hohen Eppan*, *Altenburg*, and *Caltern*, in which is a lake abounding in fiſh; as alſo *Laimburg* and *Churtatſch*, to which belong two pariſhes, three churches, ſeven villages and five citadels; and likewiſe that of *Tramin*, in Latin *Terminus*, where a good wine grows.

7. On what is called the *Under-Etſch* lie

1. The ſeigniory of *Salurn*, with the market-town of the ſame name, near which Duke *Evin* of *Trent* in the year 576 defeated the *Franks*. The pariſh of *Salurn* was conferred by Count *Lewis* of *Tyrol* in the year 1360, as a preſent on the college of regular canons of *Auguſtines*, erected in the year 1145.

2. The juriſdiction of *Konigſperg*. In this juriſdiction is the provoſtſhip

of St. *Michael*, or *Italian Michael*, the provoſt whereof is a Land-ſtate. Near it alſo is an acid ſpring.

3. The ſeigniory of *Kron-Metz*.

8. The ſeigniories of *Old-Spaur*, or *Belfort*, *Pflaum*, and *Lodron*.

9. *Arch*, or *Arco*, a ſmall town ſeated on the river *Sarca*, with a citadel belonging to it ſtanding on a mountain, which the *French* in the year 1703 handled very roughly. This place the lords of *Arco* or *Bogen* built ſo early as the year 1175. It is the capital of a county founded in the year 1413 by the Emperor *Sigiſmnud*.

10. The county of *Caſtelbarco*, lying on the *Etſch* in the *Lagerthal*, and taking its name from a citadel or caſtle belonging to it.

11. *Rovereith*, otherwiſe called *Roveredo*, and in Latin *Roboretum*, a town containing a ſtrong citadel in the *Lagerthal*, and which was built by the lords of *Caſtelbarco*, but in the year 1445 was taken from them by the *Venetians*, from whom *Maximilian* I. wreſted it again by the ſword, and incorporated it with the county of *Tyrol*. In this town a fine ſilk is made, and a great trade carried on in it. The wine which grows in this tract is call.d *Goccia doro*, and towards *Trent*, *Golden-drops*.

Rem. The *Lagerthal*, in Latin *Vallis Lagarina*, receives its name from the town of *Lagaris*, which formerly ſtood on the ſpot on which at this day ſtands the place, or *villa*, on the *Etſch*.

12. *Vall Sugan*, in Latin *Vallis Euganea*, a dale, which ever ſince the time of the *Romans* is a common highway. In this place dwelt the *Euganei*. To it belongs

1. The juriſdiction of *Caſtelalto*.

2. The ſeigniory of *Telvan*, to which belongs the market-town of *Borgo*.

3. The juriſdiction of *Ivan*, to which belong three pariſhes.

4. The paſs of *Kofel*, in Italian *Covelo*, and in Latin *Clauſtrum*, which cloſes this dale, and lies on the borders of the territory of the Republic of *Venice*. In it is a high and ſteep rock aſcending to the amount of fifty fathoms, which riſes up like a wall, and in the middle of it is a cavity containing a ſpring, and on which a caſtle or fort has been erected. In this fort is a very ſmall garriſon, which muſt be wound up and let down by ropes. Below it is a narrow paſs in which two carriages can ſcarce go a-breaſt, and on one ſide thereof is the ſaid rock, and on the other the ſteep ſhore of the river *Brent*. At the beginning of this paſs is a bulwark or baſtion, the guard of which is let down from the caſtle.

Hard by it is the village of *Primolano*, about a gun ſhot from which lies a *Lazaretto*, in which travellers in the time of a plague muſt perform quarantine, or as they term it here, hold the contumacy. This place lies quite loneſome and between mountains and cliffs of an uncommon height.

13. The ſeigniory of *Primor*, containing in it ſome good iron mines. This ſeigniory belongs to the houſe of *Welſperg*.

V. Of

V. Of the quarter of EISACK. In this part dwelt the *Hiſarci*. To it belongs

1. The land juriſdiction of *Storzingen*, containing

*Storzing*, or *Sterzingen*, a ſmall town ſeated on the little river of *Ulz*, or *Brennerbach*.

2. The juriſdiction of *Neuſtift*. The cloyſter of *Neuſtift*, in Latin *Nova Cella*, is ſupplied with regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine*. The provoſt of this cloyſter wears a mitre, and is a Land-ſtate of *Tyrol*.

3. The ſeigniory of *Rodenegg*, to which belong four pariſhes, twenty-five churches, eight citadels, ſome exempted houſes, and certain villages.

4. The juriſdiction of *Gufidaun*.

5. The juriſdiction of *Wolkenſtein*, which is a ſeigniory endowed with all royal immunities belonging to the houſe of *Wolkenſtein*.

6. The juriſdiction of *Volſz*, the citadel of which contains a juriſdiction, and is called *Preſl*.

7. The juriſdictions of *Stainegg*, *Walſch*, *Ofen*, *Ritten* and *Sarenthal*, in Latin *Serena Vallis*, as alſo of *Villanders* and *Verdings*.

8. The *Wipthal*, which is divided into the upper and lower, and in it are,

1. The ſeigniory and the land-juriſdiction of *Steinach*, to which belong eight villages, together with

*Steinach*, a market-town.

2. The juriſdiction of *Matrey*. In the ancient market-town of *Matrey* is ſtill ſeen a place called the town. This ſeigniory belongs to the houſe of *Trautſon*.

3. The juriſdiction of *Stubey* is a dale three miles in length, and contains in it the villages of *Telffes*, *Mieders* and *Vulpmeſz*.

4. The juriſdiction of *Wiltau*, which extends quite to the caſtellany of the town of *Inſpruck*. To it belongs

*Wiltau*, which is alſo called *Wilthan*, or *Wilden*, and *Wiltheim*, a cloyſter of *Præmonſtratenſes*, the abbot of which is a Land-ſtate. In this part formerly ſtood the *Roman* town of *Veldidena*, which was reckoned the capital of *Rhætia*.

VI. The quarter of PUSTERTHAL extends from the *Millbach Klauſe* to the *Lienz Klauſe*, being near ten miles. The bottom is very fruitful in corn, and it breeds alſo the beſt ſorts of cattle in all *Tyrol*. We find here ſeveral eminent baths. This quarter contains in it two boroughs, three market-towns, above thirty citadels, forty villages and fifteen pariſhes. On the deceaſe of *Leonhard*, the laſt count of *Gorz*, in the year 1500, this country deſcended by virtue of a teſtament to the houſe of *Auſtria*, and in the year 1511 was incorporated with *Tyrol*. A part of it belongs to the biſhopric of *Brixen*. In it is

1. The juriſdiction of *Schoneg*, to which belongs one pariſh, ten by-churches, ſix citadels and noblemen's ſeats, and ſix villages.

2. The

2. The jurisdiction of *Michelsburg* encompasses the town of *Brauneggen*, and lies in the finest tract of the *Pusterthal*. This jurisdiction contains in it

St. *Laurence*, a market-town, having one parish, six churches, seven villages and ten citadels.

3. The citadel of *Ehrenburg*, which belongs to the count of *Kunigl*, or *Konigl*. On the *Venetian* borders lies the strong frontier-citadel of *Peitlstein*, in Italian *Botteſtano*, or *Puteſtagno*, near which the *Piave*, in Latin *Plavis* and *Anassus*, rises and hurries itself to the *Venetian* territories.

4. The jurisdiction of *Sonnenburg*. In it

*Sonnenburg*, a *Benedictine* nunnery, founded in the year 1018, and the abbess of which is a State of *Tyrol*. This nunnery lies hard by *Brauneggen*.

5. The jurisdiction of *Ennenberg*, belonging to the foundation of *Sonnenburg*.

6. The jurisdiction of *Abtey* and *Wengen*.

7. The jurisdiction of *Uttenheim*, containing in it one parish, seven churches, two villages and two citadels.

8. The jurisdiction of *Millwald*.

9. The jurisdiction of *Tauffers*, a seigniory which formerly had counts of its own. In it lies

*Tauffers*, a market-town, seated on the river *Aycha*.

10. The jurisdiction of *Old-Rasen*, containing in it one parish, eleven churches, five villages and two citadels.

11. The jurisdiction of *Welsperg*, belonging to the house of *Welsperg*, and which, so early as the year 1140, had seated themselves in *Tyrol*.

11. The jurisdiction of *Innichen*. In it

*Innichen*, a market-town, containing a collegiate foundation erected by the Emperor *Otto* I. and belonging to the Land-states of *Tyrol*. This place was anciently called *Aguntum*, and is memorable in that, about the year 600, *Garibald* beat the *Wends* in this part. The field of battle, which lies half an hour distant from this place, is even at this day called the *Victor Buchl*. Not far too from hence rises the *Drab*, or *Drau*.

13. The jurisdiction of *Heimfels*, which belonged formerly to the county of *Gorz*.

14. The jurisdiction af *Tilliach*, or *Dilliach*. In this jurisdiction rises the *Gayl*, in Latin *Julia* and *Zea*, having its source in the high mountains, or out of the *Julian Alps*, and running towards *Carinthia*.

15. The seigniory of *Lienz*. In it

*Lienz*, or *Luenz*, in Latin *Loncium*, an ancient town, but fallen to decay, though containing in it two cloysters. This place belonged formerly to the counts of *Gorz*, and the last count thereof, named *Leonhard*, died here in the year 1500.

16. The dale of *Tessereggen*. 17. The

17. The dale and juriſdiction of *Virgen.*

18. The juriſdiction of *Kalſz.*

Rem. The princely county of *Tyrol* is alſo called *Upper-Auſtria*, and that in contradiſtinction to the country *below* and *above the Ens*, which, with reſpect to this county, is called *Lower-Auſtria*. The three high colleges at *Inſpruck*, of which mention has already been made, p. 229, are properly the *Upper-Auſtrian* repreſentation and Aulic-chamber, the *Reviſorium* of the *Upper* and *Anterior Auſtrian* country, with the regency or juſtice-place. To the account given, p. 227, of the *Tyrolian* minerals, it is further to be added, that, in many places, is found much and good lead, as alſo copper containing, ſilver and likewiſe ſome gold. Some ſmall quantity of gold too is found in the *Zollerthal*. There are alſo the fineſt mineral colours here; ſuch as alum, vitriol and quickſilver, and the moſt beautiful ſpecies of ſulphur. Theſe accounts ſerve to complete the above.

---

## 2. The *Auſtrian* Seigniories before the *Arlberg.*

THE *Arlberg*, in Latin *Arula*, or *Adula*, forms a part of the anciently famous *Mons-Rhætius*, dividing thoſe ſeigniories from *Tyrol*, whence they are called the ſeigniories before the *Arlberg*. They conſtitute alſo a part of *Rhætia*, and are the following; *viz.*

I. The county of *Bregenz*, in Latin *Comitatus Brigantius*, lies partly on the *Bodenſee*, and is alſo called the *Lacus Brigantinus*, as receiving the river *Bregenz* after it has watered the county in length. In the *Bregenzthal*, or wood of *Bregenz*, here much timber is felled, as alſo many wooden veſſels made and exported as well to *Swabia* as to *Swiſſerland*. This county formerly enjoyed counts of its own, but deſcended afterwards to the houſe of *Montfort*. In the year 1451, *Elizabeth*, counteſs of *Montfort* and *Bregenz*, eſpouſed Marggraveſs of *Hochberg*, with the conſent of the *Roman* King *Frederick*, ſold her ſhare in the ſeigniory, fort and town, together with the ſeigniory and fortreſs of *Hoheneg*, to the Archduke *Sigiſmund*, for 35,592 *Rheniſh* florins. The other half of it Count *Haug* of *Montfort* and lord of *Bregenz* ſold, in the year 1523, for 50,000 *Rheniſh* florins, to the Archduke *Ferdinand*. In it we ſhall take notice of

1. *Bregenz*, a town, ſituate on the *Bodenſee*, with two cloyſters and an adjoining citadel, which is ſeated on a mountain and named *Pfanenberg*. Near it are ſome good iron-works. To the ſouth of the town is the *Bregenz-Claus*, which is a ſtrong paſs.

2. *Mehrerau*, in Latin, *Augia Major*, or *Brigantia*, a fine abbey of *Benedictines*, ſituate hard by *Bregenz* on the *Bodenſee*.

3. *Hirſtall*,

3. *Hirſtall*, a *Dominican* nunnery, ſeated above the town of *Bregenz* on the water of that name. This nunnery was firſt founded, in the year 1422, and built on the *Hirſchberg*, but, in the year 1464, was removed to the dale.

4. *Schwarzach*, a village, lying in the juriſdiction of *Hoffleig*, and in which formerly was a free land-juriſdiction which belonged to the counts of *Bregenz*, and was filled up by the barons of the neighbouring place of *Dorenburen*. Its judicial power appears to have extended chiefly over the anterior wood of *Bregenz* and other villages in this county.

5. *Dorenburen*, a place before named, in the free-juriſdiction of which ſome remains of the former land-juriſdiction of *Schwarzach* are ſtill to be found.

II. The county of *Sonneberg*. This county was purchaſed by *Eberhard* of *Waldpurg*, in the year 1463, of the counts of *Werdenberg*, and the title of count obtained of the Emperor; but having afterwards a diſpute, on account of the ſovereignty, with the houſe of *Auſtria*, this laſt ſeized on the county and retained it in lieu of a ſum of ready money. In it is the mountain-citadel of *Sonneberg*.

III. The county of *Bludenz*, or *Pludenz*, lying on the *Wallgau*, and which, about the year 1376, was ſold by Count *Albrecht* of *Werdenberg* to Duke *Leopold* of *Auſtria*. In it we ſhall remark the following places; *viz.*

1. *Pludenz*, a ſmall town containing a citadel, and ſeated on the river *Ill*. In the year 1533, this town, together with ſome other neighbouring places, was ſhaken by an earthquake, and, in 1638, it was wholly burnt down. Hard by it lies the cloyſter of St. *Peter*.

2. *Schrims*, a market-town.

IV. The county of *Feldkirch*, or *Montfort*, in the *Nebelgau*, which had, from the moſt ancient times back, counts of its own, till Count *Rudolph*, the laſt of the *Wurdenberg* race, ſold it to Duke *Leopold* of *Auſtria*, in the year 1365, for 36,000 florins. In it is,

1. *Feldkirch*, by the *Italians* called *Campo di S. Pietro*, a ſmall but well built town, ſeated on the river *Ill*, which not far from this place falls into the *Rhine*. Near it grows a good wine, and not far from the town ſtands the cloyſter of *Altenſtatt*.

2. *Rankweil*, an ancient Imperial village in *Muſinen*, in which, from times of old, a free Imperial land-court has been held, which exerciſes its judicial power not only over the *Auſtrian* ſubjects in the counties of *Feldkirch*, *Bregenz*, &c. but alſo over the ancient immediate ſubjects of the Empire, as the *Embs*, *Fadutz*, &c.

3. *Montfort*, a ruinous citadel, ſeated on a mountain, and at which the ancient counts of *Feldkirch* reſided, who took their title from it. This citadel is erroneouſly given out by geographers to be a ſeparate county.

4. *Neuenburg*,

4. *Neuenburg on the Rhine*, a caſtle.

V. The ſeigniory of *Hohenеck*, which extends itſelf from *Bregenz* to *Wangen* and *Iſny*, containing no places of note, *Hohеneck* excepted, which is a citadel ſeated on a mountain. In *Haſe*'s chart of *Swabia* this ſeigniory is ſet down, but in other charts is wanting, and the places belonging to it are erroneouſly computed in the landvogtey of *Swabia*.

---

## 3. The *Auſtrian* countries in *Swabia*.

THESE are partly old hereditary eſtates of the *Habsburg* houſe, and partly after the time of the *German* King, *Rudolph* I. came by various ways to the houſe of *Auſtria*. On account of theſe countries the archdukes of *Auſtria* ſtile themſelves Princes of *Swabia*, which title was firſt aſſumed by the Emperor *Maximilian* I. For the maintenance of the military State of the houſe of *Auſtria*, theſe eſtates contribute yearly 120,000 florins. To them belong,

I. The preſent landvogtey in *Swabia*, or the Imperial and Empire landvogtey of *Altorff* and *Ravensburg*, which has its riſe from the remains of the ancient *Guelphian* county of *Altorff*, which, together with the remaining *Guelphian* hereditary territories in *Italy* and *Germany*, was conferred by the laſt duke of the younger *Guelphian* line, *Wolf* IV. on the Emperor *Frederick* as duke of *Swabia* of the houſe of *Hohenſtaufen*. That the dukes of this houſe obtained actual poſſeſſion of this county, appears from this, that they made donations of many eſtates therein to the cloyſters there, and likewiſe conferred other immunities on them. With reſpect to the laſt of the *Hohenſtaufen* line, the unhappy *Conradin* was killed, and the *Roman* Kings, *William* and *Richard*, brought the county of *Altorf*, or rather the remains thereof, to the Empire; upon which theſe, as other eſtates of the Empire, were partly given to each landvogt of the Empire in *Upper-Swabia*, to be adminiſtered by them, and partly alſo frequently mortgaged. Firſt, in the year 1415, the remains of the ancient county of *Altorff*, with the *Allodia* on the heath of *Leutkirch*, was erected into a ſeparate landvogtey, and added to the principal landvogtey in *Upper* and *Lower-Swabia*, and with it alſo mortgaged by the Emperor *Sigiſmund* to the *Seivers* of *Waldburg*. In the year 1448, the Emperor *Frederick* mortgaged it to Duke *Albrecht* of *Auſtria* for 13,200 florins, who on this account made a ſtipulation with the *Seivers* of *Waldburg*. This mortgage becoming extinct in the year 1460, while Duke *Albrecht* was put under the ban, the archduke, *Sigiſmund* of *Auſtria*, made freſh application, in the year 1464, to the Emperor *Frederick* for the landvogtey, but arrived not till the year 1486 to the actual poſſeſſion

thereof, when he redeemed it of the *Seiver John* by paying down the mortgage contracted on it of 13,200 florins.

The extent of the preſent Imperial landvogtey in *Swabia*, cannot be determined with reſpect to its length and breadth by any certain number of miles, it being in many places interſected by other territories. It is beſt repreſented, however, on *Kolleffels* large map of *Swabia*, and on the ſmall chart which is annexed to *Wegelin*'s grounded hiſtorical account of the Imperial and Empire landvogtey in *Swabia*. This country is of moderate goodneſs. It produces all ſorts of corn, as alſo wine towards the *Bodenſee*. The countrymen ſubſiſts here in ſummer by labouring in the field, and in winter chiefly by ſpinning. The number of the Landvogt's ſubjects amounts to about 3000, and being ſuch, are properly charged with no ſervitude; as, on the contrary, this holds good with reſpect to ſervitude on the eſtates, if handed down till the year 1615, according to the purport of the ſtipulations made with moſt of the ſeigniories. In other reſpects very few ſubjects have properties here (thoſe excepted who reſide in the upper prefecturate on the heath of *Leutkirch*) but moſt of them belong to the cloyſters, ſeigniories, towns, hoſpitals, churches, manufactories and other charitable endowments; as alſo to particular perſons from whom the ſubjects hold them commonly in fief in lieu of paying down an acknowledgment and a yearly canon.

All ſubjects under the juriſdiction of the Landvogt are *Roman* Catholics. The circumjacent churches, as alſo ſome few communities, have the right of patronage over the eighteen pariſhes and three benefices here.

In *Altorff* is an *Auſtrian upper-amt*, or prefecturate, which ordinarily conſiſts of a Landvogt, a deputy, a clerk and a ſerjeant at arms, who adminiſters the Landvogt's incomes, and properly exerciſes juſtice in civil and criminal cauſes, if not capital, in which caſe an appeal ſtands free to the *Upper-Auſtrian* chamber at *Inſpruck*. In penal matters, indeed, the inqueſt is alſo carried on by the whole upper prefecturate, but after its termination is ſent in copy to the villages, *Ammann* and council at *Altorff*, to whom, by virtue of an Imperial privilege, belongs the exerciſe of capital juſtice, in order to obtain upon it an impartial verdict, which is afterwards confirmed by the Landvogt, and remitted for execution to the *Ammann* and council. The Landvogt has the care only of the *regalia*, and in his abſence the deputy. The amts here have *Ammen*. The whole province, which, together with the market-town of *Altorff*, in the *Swabian Auſtrian* body repreſents a peculiar Co-ſtate, has its ban and provincial receiver, and

The landvogtey is at this day divided into the *Upper* and *Lower*.

1. The upper landvogtey contains in it thirteen prefecturates, in which the landvogtey hath handed down partly all high and low, and partly only the *Glait*'s foreſt and penal juriſdiction. On the contrary, the foundations, towns, knightſhips, and other private perſons here, conſtitute, almoſt throughout, what

what is called the *Sack* and low juriſdictions, but to the landvogtey belong only ſome few ſeats and eſtates.

1. The upper-renter's amt, or the prefecturate round *Altorff*, which the upper-renter inſpects.

The market-town of *Altorff*, which lies between the rivers *Schuſſen* and *Ha*, has always been deemed an Imperial village, and, as well as the Imperial towns, is yearly taxed in twenty-eight florins, which the foundation of *Weingarten* hitherto has had and enjoyed by way of mortgage. This town is endowed with conſiderable privileges and immunities, and is the reſidence of the upper-amt. In it alſo is held the Imperial land-court on the heath of *Leutkirch*, and in the *Pirs*, alternately with the Imperial towns of *Ravensburg*, *Wangen* and *Iſny*, which, at the time that the landvogtey came to the houſe of *Auſtria*, was removed hither from *Lindau*. The immediate Imperial foundation of *Weingarten*, which lies in this market-town, belongs to the circle of *Swabia*, under which a further account of it ſhall be given. It is therefore, notwithſtanding the contrary practice, erroneous to ſay, the *Auſtrian* market-town of *Altorf*, called *Weingarten*.

2. The *Fiſchbach*-Amt, or the prefecturate round *Fiſchbach* and *Aylingen*.

3. The *Eggenweil*-Amt, or the prefecturate round *Backenweiler* and *Durrenaſt*.

4. The *Wolkertſchweiler*-Amt, or the prefecturate lying round the *Wilhelmſkirch* and *chapel*.

5. The *Zogenweiler*-Amt, or the prefecturate ſeated round *Ringenweiler* and *Zogenweiler*.

6. The *Geigelbach*-Amt, or the prefecturate ſeated round the places of *Berg* and *Weiler*.

7. The *Schindelbach*-Amt, or prefecturate at and round *Zollenreuthe*.

8. The *Bergatreuther*-Amt.

9. The *Boſch*-Amt, or prefecturate ſituate round the *Karſee*.

10. The *Pferrich*-Amt, or prefecturate ſeated round *Amtzell*.

11. The *Bodenegg*-Amt.

12. The Amt at and round *Eſchach*.

13. The *Grunkraut*-Amt.

Among theſe prefecturates of the upper landvogtey are, moreover, computed,

1. The prefecturate at and round *Booſz* and *Atzenberg*, but which is, in ſome meaſure, ſeparated from the others by the ſeigniories of *Konigſeg* and *Aulendorff*, *Altſchauſen* and the lords hereditary *Seivers*.

2. The amt lying round *Gebratzhofen*, on the heath of *Leutkirch*, and otherwiſe called the upper-prefecturate.

Rem. The heath of *Leutkirch*, juſt mentioned, is properly a large field, containing about ninety acres of ground, which lie round the town of *Leutkirch*,

*kirch*, and belong partly to the burghers there, and partly to free people. To this heath alſo belong of old divers villages, farms and eſtates, which conſtitute a tract of land about two miles in length, and almoſt one broad.

2. The lower landvogtey, in the amts of which the landvogtey alone maintains the high penal and *Glait's* juriſdiction, and what appertains thereto; but the lower courts belong to the proprietors and ground-landlords.

1. The amt on this ſide of the water *Riſz*, towards the *Federſee*.

2. The amt on the other ſide of the *Riſz*, between which and the water lies the *Roth*.

3. The amt round *Munchroth* and *Memmingen*, from the water of the *Roth* to the *Yler*, and from thence again to the *Gunz*.

Rem. Excluſive of the *juriſdictionalia* the landvogtey has here, both in and without, commodious towns, cloyſters, noblemen's ſeats, citadels and feigniories, together with ſeveral other privileges. It wants alſo to exerciſe the *Glait's* ſovereignty and the effects thereof from the *Bodenſee* and *Buchorn* to the third pile of the *Gogling* bridge near *Ulm*.

II. The town of *Coſtanz*.

*Coſtanz*, or *Coſtnitz*, in Latin *Conſtantia*, is an ancient town ſeated on the *Bodenſee*, in that part where the *Rhine* iſſues out of it again, and was formerly an Imperial town, but in the year 1548 was put under the ban by the Emperor *Charles* V. as it had deſerted the *Roman* catholic religion. *Ferdinand* I. in the year 1549 brought it under the power of the houſe of *Auſtria*; and though the States of *Swabia* refuſed their aſſent to this, yet the ſubjection was ratified in the year 1559 at the Diet at *Augsburg*: *Auſtria*, however, has taken upon itſelf the Imperial taxes and chamber-rates for it. This town is fortified, and has on the other ſide of the *Rhine* the fort *Peterſhauſen* for its defence. Ever ſince the year 1752 it has been the reſidence of a repreſentation and finance-chamber for the *Auſtrian* countries in *Swabia*, but the *Reviſorium* is at *Inſpruck*. The biſhopric of this place was removed hither about the year 570 from *Windiſch*, a place about ſix miles from hence, and lying in *Swiſſerland*; but the biſhop, who is a State of the circle of *Swabia*, reſides not in it, but at *Mersburg*. The cathedral here is dedicated to St. *Stephen*. We alſo find in this town a college of Jeſuits and three cloyſters. From the year 1414 to 1418 at this place was held a famous council, which inſtead of three popes who had ſet themſelves up againſt each other, appointed a new one, and ordered *John Huſz* and *Jerom* of *Prague* to be burnt.

III. The marggravate of *Burgau*, which lies between the *Danube* and *Lech*, has been repreſented by *John Stridbeck* on a large chart, which *Seutter* copied in the ordinary form. This marggravate had formerly lords of its own, the laſt of whom, named *Henry*, died about the year 1283, upon which it was granted as an open Imperial fief by the Emperor *Rudolph* I. to his ſon of the ſame name, and thus it came to the houſe of *Auſtria*,

*Auſtria*, to whoſe youngeſt Prince it is ſomtimes ceded. Moſt of the eſtates in the *Burgau* have been fiefs of *Fulda*. *Henry*, abbot of *Fulda*, alſo at that time, namely, in the year 1301 inveſting all the ſons of the Emperor *Albrecht* with ſuch eſtates and people, and with the very rights the late Marggrave *Henry* enjoyed. This marggravate is governed by a landvogt, and according to the five Landvogt's ſervants, divided into five diſtricts. The principal places in it are,

1. *Burgau*, a market-town ſeated on the river *Mindel*.

2. *Gunzburg*, or *Gunzberg*, a little town ſituate on the river *Gunz*, and which below it falls into the *Danube*. In it is a citadel together with the regency of the marggravate, a cloyſter of *Capuchins* and a college of the *P. P. piarum ſcholarum*.

3. *Edelſtetten*, a temporal free canonical foundation for ladies, founded in the year 1126.

IV. The county of *Kirchberg* and *Weiſſenhorn*, which lies on the *Iler* and *Danube*, and in the year 1504, during the *Bavarian* war, fell to the Emperor *Maximilian* I. by the *jus fiſcale*, but afterwards in the life time of the laſt count of *Kirchberg Philip*, was in 1507 mortgaged at firſt to the lord of *Fugger* for 70,000 florins for ten years. Though the houſe of *Auſtria* afterwards redeemed theſe counties, yet they were again ceded by it to the count of *Fugger* in lieu of a ſum of 525,000 florins as a male-fief, and the *Raymund* line is ſtill in poſſeſſion of it. To them belongs,

1. *Upper-Kirchberg*, a citadel ſtanding on a mountain on the river *Iler*.

2. *Under-Kirchberg*, a village ſeated on the *Iler*, in the neighbourhood of the juſt mentioned citadel.

3. The ſeigniories of *Adelſhofen*, *Wulenſtetten* and *Pfaffenhofen*.

4. *Weiſſenhorn*, a ſmall town and citadel lying on the river *Roth*.

5. *Maurſtetten*, or *Marſtetten*, a ſeigniory, which was formerly a county. The citadel of this name was ſituate on the river *Roth*, near the village of *Buch*, and was the reſidence of an Imperial land-court, which was removed from hence to *Weiſſenhorn*, but dropt in the ſixteenth century.

V. The county of *Hohenberg*, which the *Auſtrian* Duke *Leopold* purchaſed in the year 1381 of count *Rudolph* of *Hohenberg* for 66,000 florins. It conſiſts of two principal parts, which lie diſtant from each other, and are,

1. The lower county of *Hohenberg*, to which belongs

*Rotenburg*, a ſmall town ſeated on the *Neckar*, and formerly called *Landfurth*, as alſo *Landhort* and *Landſkron*. This place was laid waſte by an earthquake either in the eleventh or twelfth century, but was afterwards rebuilt. In it is a citadel with a fine college of Jeſuits, and a *Carmelite* cloyſter founded in the year 1276. In its neighbourhood too is a medicinal ſpring, and before the gate ſtands a celebrated church named *Weckenthal*. In this tract lies alſo what is called the *Heuberg*, of which the ſame fabulous

ſtories

ſtories are related as of the *Blocksberge*. The ſecond part of this town lies on the other ſide of the *Neckar*.

The little town of *Ehingen*, bearing the ſurname of *on the Neckar*. In it is a foundation belonging to St. *Maurice*, which was founded in the year 1320 for a provoſt and twelve canons.

*Horb*, a ſmall town ſeated on the *Neckar*, and carrying on a very good trade in woollen cloths.

2. The upper county of *Hohenberg*; to which belongs

*Schemberg*, alſo called *Schonberg*, a ſmall town ſituated on the rivulet of *Schlichem*, and which, in the year 1750, was almoſt wholly conſumed by fire.

*Hohenberg*, a deſolate citadel ſeated on a mountain, and from which the county takes its name.

*Fridingen*, a ſmall town lying on the *Danube*.

*Spaichingen*, a large village on the river *Prim*, ſituate in a valley which takes its name from the village. At this place reſides the upper-vogt.

*Oberndorf*, a ſmall town lying on the river *Neckar* on the *Schwarzwald*, and containing a nunnery of *Auguſtines*. This place was formerly a large town, till reduced by fire to very mean circumſtances. In the cloyſter here lies interred *Hermann* II. duke of *Teck*, who died about the year 1190.

*Schramberg*, a market-town, lying between two branches of the river *Schiltach*, and having near it a citadel ſeated on a mountain.

VI. The landgravate of *Nellenburg*, containing a part of the *Hegau*, and purchaſed by the *Auſtrian* archduke *Sigiſmund* in the year 1465 of *John* count of *Thengen* for 37905 *Rheniſh* florins, and by the Emperor *Charles* V. in 1542 of Count *Chriſtopher* of *Thengen*, together with the ſeigniory of *Thengen* for 8310 florins. The whole landgravate conſiſted formerly of the towns and prefecturates named from it, *viz. Stockach*, *Aach* and *Thengen*, and contained about thirty boroughs, villages, and a diſtrict of eight *German* miles in circuit. But after *Thengen* had been diſmembered from it, and raiſed to a particular county inveſted with princely dignity, the landgravate became remarkably leſs; and it ſtill wants, in particular, the land-court, which is held at *Stockach*, to be poſſeſſed of an extenſive juriſdiction over the whole *Hegau*. The foreſt extends quite to *Schauffhauſen*, *Sigmaringen* and *Tutlingen* on the *Danube*. The landgravate is governed by a landvogt, and contains in it

1. *Nellenburg*, a citadel ſeated on a mountain, and from which the country takes its name.

2. *Stockach*, a ſmall town, though the capital of the country, and the ſeat of the Landvogt. In this town is commonly held the Imperial land-court of *Nellenburg*, which was formerly called the land-court in the *Hegau* and *Madach*, and was generally held at *Aigeltingen*, *Stockach*, or *Bodenſach*.

3. *Aach*, a little town ſtanding on a ſteep mountain, at the foot of which are many houſes, which are called the lower town.

4. *Lan-*

4. *Langenſtein*, a citadel containing a ſeigniory, which belongs to the houſe of *Welſperg*.

VII. The *Auſtrian Briſgau*, which an Imperial engineer has exhibited in a very good chart, which from *Michal*'s chart of *Swabia*, and by *Hauber*'s additions, has been enlarged and improved, and in 1718 publiſhed by *Homann*, and conſtitutes the eighty-ſeventh chart in the *Atlas* of *Germany*. This landgravate contains a conſiderable part of the *Schwarzwald*. It belonged at firſt to the dukes of *Zahringen*; from whom it came to the counts of *Hochberg*, and then to the counts of *Furſtenberg*, by whom it was ſold in the year 1367 together with the towns of *Neuburg*, *Breyſach*, *Kenzingen* and *Willingen*, and all its appendages to the Dukes *Leopold* and *Albrecht* of *Auſtria* for 55000 florins. But the town of *Freyburg*, in particular, freed itſelf from the juriſdiction of the count of *Furſtenberg*, but ſubmitted itſelf the year following to the ſaid dukes in lieu of very conſiderable privileges. In this landgravate we ſhall take notice of

1. *Freyburg*, the capital of this province, and ſituate in the river *Treiſam*. This place was formerly an important fortreſs, which was taken in the years 1632, 1634, and 1638 by the *Swedes*, in 1677, 1713 and 1745 by the *French*, and by them the laſt time ſtript of its fortifications. In it is the regency appointed over a part of the *Auſtrian* territories in *Swabia*, as alſo an univerſity founded in the year 1450, a college of Jeſuits, and ſeveral cloyſters. This town was founded in the year 1118 by Duke *Berthold* of *Zahringen*, and endowed with ſo many immunities, that it afterwards aſpired at being more than a land-town. On the extinction of the dukes of *Zahringen*, it devolved in 1228 by marriage to the counts of *Furſtenberg*, with whom it had many diſputes on account of its privileges, and at laſt purchaſed its freedom of them for 20,000 marks of ſilver. This ſum the houſe of *Auſtria* advanced, by which the town ſubjected itſelf to it.

2. *Breyſach*, or *Old-Breyſach*, ſo called in contradiſtinction to the *French* part of *New-Breyſach*, lying on the other ſide of the *Rhine*. *Old-Breyſach* is a town alſo ſeated on the *Rhine*, and partly lying on an eminence. It was formerly an Imperial city, but in the year 1331 was mortgaged by the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria* to Duke *Otto* of *Auſtria*, which mortgage was ratified by *Charles* V. in 1348. This place was alſo formerly an excellent fortreſs, which in the year 1688 was taken by the *French*, but in 1697 again reſtored, and in 1703 taken a ſecond time, but in 1715 again given up. By order, however, of *Maria Thereſia* Queen of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, the fortifications were razed in 1741, whence the town is now become an open place.

3. *Neuburg*, a town ſeated on the *Rhine*, and formerly an Imperial town, which in the fourteenth century fell under the dominion of the houſe of *Auſtria*. This place ſuffered much in the years 1632, 1634, 1675 and 1702, and was diſmantled by the *French*.

4. *Bur-*

4. *Burken*, a ſmall town ſeated on the *Rhine*.
5. *Endingen*, alſo a ſmall town.
6. *Kenzingen*, a little town lying on the river *Elz*.
7. *Elzach*, a ſmall town ſeated on the river of the ſame name.
8. *Triberg*, a market-town, and a place of note for pilgrimages.
9. *Waldkirch*, a ſmall town.

10. *Zahringen*, a deſolate citadel ſituate hard by *Freyburg*, and from which the ancient dukes of *Zahringen* took their title. Theſe dukes were of the race of the *Bertholds*, counts of the *Briſgau*. To the *Berthold*, who is commonly called the *firſt*, hopes were given by the Emperor *Henry* III. of the dutchy of *Swabia*, but that he never obtained. It is true, indeed, that inſtead thereof he was made duke in *Carinthia*, but again depoſed in the year 1073, and in 1077 the Emperor deprived him alſo of the county in the *Briſgau*. His eldeſt ſon, *Berthold* II. bore the ducal title, without having any proper dutchy. *Berthold* III. and *Conrad*, ſons to this laſt, were alſo ſtiled dukes, and *Conrad* was the firſt who began to ſtile himſelf from the citadel of *Zahringen*, the title of dukes of *Zahringen* at that time coming up firſt, namely, about the year 1130. *Conrad*'s ſon was *Berthold* IV. and his ſon *Berthold* V. who died in the year 1218, was the laſt of his houſe.

11. *Schonau* and *Zell*, both market-towns ſituate on the river *Wiſen*.

12. The county of *Stauffen*, which till about the year 1726 was poſſeſſed as a mortgage from *Auſtria* by the *Briſgau* counts of *Schauenburg*, whoſe family-ſeat lies near *Upper-Kirch* in the *Ortenau*. It appears, that at preſent, the foundation of St. *Blaſe* is in its poſſeſſion. This county contains in it

*Stauffen*, a market-town with a citadel which is ſeated on a mountain.
The villages of *Pfaffenweiler*, *Kirchhofen*, *Grunern*, *Wetelbrunn*, &c.

13. The following cloyſters, *viz.*

Five prelates of *Benedictines* before the *Schwarzwald* (*ad pedes Sylvæ Hercyniæ*) namely,

1. The abbot of St. *Blaſe*, who in the year 1747 was raiſed to the ſtate of a Prince of the Empire, and is alſo hereditary arch-aulic chaplain of the archiducal houſe of *Auſtria* in the anterior *Auſtrian* countries. This prelate ſtands under the biſhop of *Coſtanz*. To this abbey belong the counties and ſeigniories of *Bondorff* (in the circle of *Swabia*) *Stauffen*, *Kirchhofen*, *Guſtweil* and *Oberriedt*.

The prelates of St. *Trutpert*, St. *Peter*, *Etthenheim-Munſter* and *Schutteren*, as alſo of *Old-Offenzell*. The two firſt ſtand under the biſhop of *Coſtanz*, the laſt under the ſee of *Straſzburg*.

The prelate of *Dennebach*, of the *Ciſtercian* order; together with

Other ſmaller cloyſters, as that of *Wonnenthal* on the river *Elz*; that of the *Guntherſthall*, which is a *Ciſtercian* nunnery; that of *Oberriedt* and *Burg-*

*Burgling*, in the middle of the marggravate of *Baden-Durlach*; as alſo of *Olsberg*, ſeated on the borders of the canton of *Baſel*.

VIII. The four foreſt-towns, in Latin *Urbes Sylveſtres*, lying on the *Rhine*.

1. *Rheinfelden*, a fortified town ſituate on the ſouth-ſide of the *Rhine*, on the oppoſite bank of which is a covered way built in the manner of a hornwork, and having a communication with the town by means of a bridge. The old county of *Rheinfelden*, the citadel belonging to which ſtood formerly on a rock in the middle of the *Rhine*, and was called the *Stone of Rheinfelden*, deſcended by marriage after the extinction of the male race of its counts, to the dukes of *Zahringen*, which family alſo becoming extinct in the year 1218 it devolved to the Empire, on which a reichſvogt or burggrave was appointed over it. After this it was mortgaged by the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria* in the year 1331, together with ſome other towns, to the Dukes *Albrecht* and *Otto* of *Auſtria* for 20,000 marks of ſilver of the weight of *Coſtanz*, with the right of redemption.

Rem. The *Rhine* at this place runs with great violence into a rocky tract one mile in length, called the *Gewild*, through which ſhips are let down by ropes. Hard by the town is the village of *Kaiſers Augſt*, ſituate on the *Rhine*, in the tract in which anciently ſtood the town of *Auguſta Rauracorum*.

2. *Seckingen*, in Latin *Sanctium Seccovium*, a ſmall town ſeated on the *Rhine*, by the waters of which it is wholly environed. This place is a fief belonging to the ancient foundation eſtabliſhed here for ladies, the abbeſs of which, ever ſince the year 1307, has enjoyed the title of a Princeſs of the holy *Roman* Empire. On the extinction of the line of *Habsburg-Laufenburg*, this town together with the former county devolved to the houſe of *Auſtria*, which has the right over the cheſt of the territories of this noble foundation.

Rem. To this foundation were mortgaged laſt century by the houſe of *Auſtria* the vogteys of *Hornuſſen*, *Zeicken*, *Zutzgen* and *Stein*, and by baron *Grammont*, owner of the mortgage, both the vallies and vogteys of *Metau* and *Sulz* were ceded by exchange to the ſeigniory of *Laufenburg*. To this foundation alſo belongs the village of *Dinkhof* not far from *Baſel*, and the mayoralty of *Stetten* in the *Wieſenthal*, together with other eſtates, and it has alſo ſome pariſhes to diſpoſe.

3. *Laufenburg*, the head-place of an ancient county, and a fortified town, ſituated on both ſides of the river *Rhine*, over which it has a bridge, by means of which both parts of the town are joined to each other. This town is a fief of the foundation of *Seckingen*, which was poſſeſſed by the counts of *Habsburg*, together with the tract called the *Seckingen*, ſo early as the days of the *Swabian* dukes of the houſe of *Hohenſtaufen*. The line of *Habſburg-Laufenburg* becoming extinct in the year 1409, both counties, together with the towns in them, deſcended to the houſe of *Auſtria* by way of

inheritance; though ſo early as the year 1387 Duke *Leopold* had purchaſed the whole county of *Laufenburg* of Count *John the Younger* of *Habsburg* for 12,000 florins. At this place is a fall in the river *Rhine*.

4. *Waldſhut*, a ſmall town ſeated on the *Rhine*, built by the counts of *Habsburg*, and conſtantly poſſeſſed by them. In the year 1468 this place was beſieged in vain by the *Swiſs*, but in 1638 taken by Duke *Bernhard* of *Weimar*.

Rem. Between *Waldſhut* and *Laufenburg* lies the county of *Hauenſtein*, which devolved from the counts of *Freyburg* of the houſe of *Zahringen* to the houſe of *Auſtria*, and was ceded again by them to the latter at the peace of *Munſter*, after having been for ſome time in the hands of the *French*.

*Hauenſtein*, is a ſmall town ſituate hard by the river *Rhine*, and formerly containing a citadel.

IX. The landvogtey of *Ortenau*. Under the *Ortenau*, we underſtand in its moſt extenſive meaning, that tract of land which lies betwixt the *Briſgau*, the marggravate of *Baden*, the *Schwarzwalde* and the *Rhine*; whereas the landvogtey of *Ortenau*, of which we here treat, is the tract which remained over and above that juſt deſigned, on deducting the prefecturates of *Heſſe-Darmſtadt*, *Wilſtadt* and *Lichtenau* on the one ſide, and the epiſcopal prefecturates of *Straſzburg*, *Oberkirch*, and *Oppenau* on the other. The places lying in the latter belong partly to the houſe of *Auſtria*, partly to the immediate Imperial knightſhip of the circuit of *Ortenau* in *Swabia*. The former was ceded by the houſe of *Auſtria* to that of *Baden-Baden* as a male-fief, which appoints vogts over it at *Grieſſenheim*, *Appenweyhr*, *Ortenberg* and at *Acheren*; but the houſe of *Auſtria* appoints the landvogt here, who reſides in the Imperial city of *Offenburg*, and in theſe parts exerciſes ſome ſmall juriſdiction. The *Ortenau*, ſo early as the time of the Emperor *Henry* IV. was diſmembered from the dutchy of *Swabia*, and belonged to the dukes of *Zahringen*, on the extinction of whom it came by marriage to the counts of *Habsburg*.

X. The following diſperſed towns and ſeigniories, *viz.*

1. *Wiblingen*, a *Benedictine* abbey for men, ſeated on the *Iler*, which, till the year 1699 belonged to the above deſcribed county of *Kirchberg*, but in that year was diſmembered from it by an Imperial declaration, which was renewed in 1700, and the place declared a free ſeigniory immediately ſubject to the regency of *Inſpruck*. This abbey was founded by *Otto* and *Hartmann*, counts of *Kirchberg*, about the year 1099. Near the cloyſter lies a borough, and to it alſo belong ſeveral villages.

2. *Schelklingen*, a ſmall town ſeated on the rivulet of *Ach*. Hard by it lies the *Benedictine* nunnery of *Urſpring*.

3. *Ehingen*, a ſmall town ſeated on the *Danube*, and containing a *Benedictine* nunnery for ladies. In the year 1749 a conſiderable part of this place was deſtroyed by fire.

4. *Berg*,

4. *Berg*, a ſeigniory and citadel ſituate near *Ehingen*, on the other ſide of the *Danube*, and not far from that river.

5. *Munderkingen*, a ſmall town lying on the *Danube*.

6. *Riedlingen*, a ſmall town alſo ſeated on the *Danube*.

7. *Mengen*, a little town ſituate near the *Danube*.

8. *Saulgen*, or *Sulgen*, alſo called *Saulgau* and *Sulgau*, a ſmall town lying on the *Schwarzach*, and having formerly counts of its own.

9. *Waldſee*, a ſmall town ſituate within the limits of the county of *Waldburg*. The adjoining citadel of the ſame name belongs to the *Seivers* of *Waldburg*, and is a reſidence of theirs.

10. *Buxheim*, a conſiderable charter-houſe, ſituate one hour's diſtance from *Memmingen*, and ſtanding under the protection of the *Auſtrians*. The high juriſdiction over it is exerciſed by the landvogtey in *Swabia*. To this charter-houſe belong the villages, as alſo *Weiler*, *Buxheim*, *Weſterhart*, *Pleſz*, *Obenhauſen*, *Bennern*, *Veringen* and *Neuhaus*, of the ſituation of which an account ſhall be given under the circle of *Swabia*, to which taxes are paid on account of theſe places.

11. The citadel and ſeigniory of *Gutenſtein*, lying on the *Danube*.

12. *Voringen*, a ſmall town ſeated in the *Alb*, on the river *Lauchert*, and formerly the head place of a county, which on the extinction of its ancient counts, devolved to the counts of *Werdenberg*, and on their extinction to the houſe of *Auſtria*, and the counts of *Zollern*; but ſo that *Auſtria* appropriated to itſelf the ſovereignty over the whole inheritance of *Voringen*. This little town belongs to the houſe of *Auſtria*, but the village of *Voringen*, together with other villages here under the ſovereignty of the houſe of *Auſtria*, belong to the houſe of *Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen*, which bears the title of count of *Voringen*.

13. The town and territory of *Villingen*. In it

*Villingen*, a town ſituate in a fertile tract on the *Briege*, and the ſtreets of which are regularly laid out and well paved. This place, by means of the circumjacent mountains and narrow acceſſes leading to it, is extremely well ſecured, and alſo ſomewhat fortified by art; for which reaſons in the years 1633 and 1634 it was beſieged in vain, and in 1704 bombarded without effect by the *French*, but taken before in the year 1688 by them. It has always ſerved the *Auſtrians* as a magazine for theſe parts, as well for proviſions as military ſtores. In it is an abbey of *Benedictines*, and its neighbourhood contains a good bath. The town itſelf belonged formerly to the dukes of *Zahringen*, on the extinction of whom it came to the counts of *Furſtenberg*, and afterwards to the houſe of *Auſtria*.

*Breunlingen*, a little town, which at the peace of *Munſter* was again ceded to the houſe of *Auſtria*.

14. *Ratolfzell*, or ſimply *Zell*, a ſmall town ſituate on the *Zeller*, or *Unter-ſee*.

15. *Steckborn*, a little town lying on the *Unter-ſee*.

## IV. The Temporal Juriſdiction of the Bishop of *TRENT.*

THE temporal juriſdiction of the biſhop of *Trent* lies in the county of *Tyrol*, in which this ancient biſhopric was gradually encreaſed by the liberality of the ancient *Roman* Emperors. On the arrival of the houſe of *Auſtria* to the county of *Tyrol*, it reinſtated the biſhopric in whatever it had loſt in the preceding times; whence alſo biſhop *Albrecht*, in the year 1365, gave a brief to *Albrecht* and *Leopold* dukes of *Auſtria*, in which, as counts of *Tyrol*, he acknowledged them to be hereditary vogts of his church, and on the other hand promiſed them his aſſiſtance. Such ſtipulations were alſo made under the Emperors *Frederick* IV. *Maximilian* I. and *Ferdinand* I. In the year 1511, it was ſtipulated between the arch-houſe of *Auſtria* and the biſhop of *Trent*, that the biſhop ſhould appear at the Diet of *Tyrol* and at other meetings by deputies, and conſult concerning the welfare and ſecurity of the country; and alſo that for this end it ſhould contribute its ſhare of the taxes and impoſts raiſed on it, but that the houſe of *Auſtria*, as ſovereign of *Tyrol*, ſhould on occaſion of extraordinary taxes laid by the Empire, anſwer for the biſhopric, *Brixen* excepted, (See page 146.) which ſtipulation was alſo ratified in the receſs of the Empire at *Augsburg* in the year 1548, (§. 69.) But though the biſhop of *Trent* is thus held by the archiducal houſe of *Auſtria* as a land-ſtate, yet he enjoys as an immediate Prince of the Empire, both a ſeat and voice at the Diets thereof in the college of Princes of the Empire, and likewiſe actually ſends deputies to the Diet of the Empire. This prelate is alſo a State of the circle of *Auſtria*. As a biſhop he is ſubject to the archbiſhop of *Gorz*. The highly worthy chapter here alſo poſſeſſes a ſeat at the Diets of *Tyrol*.

With reſpect to the hereditary offices of this biſhopric, the counts of the Empire and lords of *Firmian*, *Crometz* and *Meggel*, enjoy the office of aulic-marſhal; the counts of the Empire of *Aerzt*, and lords of the citadel of *Voſy*, the office of chamberlain; the counts of *Tkun*, the office of cup-bearer; the barons of *Prato* and lords of *Segunzan*, the office of *Seiver*.

The princely epiſcopal aulic-council conſiſts of ſpiritual and temporal counſellors; the conſiſtory, of ſpiritual perſons only; but the aulic and chamber counſellors conſiſt partly of ſpiritual and partly of temporal States.

To the temporal juriſdiction of the biſhop belongs,

1. *Trent*, in Latin *Tridentum*, and by the Italians called *Trento*, the head and reſidence town, lying in a valley on the river *Etſch*. This place contains no ſtreets in it which are exactly regular, and the houſes here are alſo for the moſt part built in the old taſte. The princely epiſcopal palace is indeed

ndeed extenſive, but likewiſe old faſhioned. The cathedral church is named St. *Vigilius*. Beſides theſe buildings here are moreover in this city three pariſh-churches, one college of Jeſuits, the church belonging to which is finely ornamented with marble, and two cloyſters, and round the town lie five others. The council which was held here from the year 1545 to 1563 is famous.

Without the town on the mountain called *Dos di Trent*, and in Latin *Dorſum Tridentinum*, lay formerly the fortreſs of *Verruca*.

2. *Reiff*, in Latin *Ripa*, and by the Italians *Riva*, a ſmall town ſituated in a very pleaſant ſpot on the *Gart-ſee*, or *Lago di Garda*, with a citadel in it ſtanding on an eminence, by the Italians called *Rocca*, and alſo another lying on the lake. This town carries on a pretty conſiderable trade. In the *Hieronymite* church here is a celebrated image of the Virgin. Near the town grow excellent lemons and oranges.

3. The ſeigniory of *Caldonatſch*. In the lake of *Caldonatſch* riſes the *Brenta*, which in Latin is called the *Meduacus*, and runs through the *Vall-ſugan* towards *Padua*, and then into the *Venetian* ſea.

4. The captainſhip of *Thenn*, which was conferred on this biſhopric in the year 1460 by the archduke *Sigiſmund*.

5. The vallies of *Leder*, *Randena* and *Judiciaria*. In the ſecond of theſe riſes the *Sarca*, called in Latin the *Mincius*, which is rich in trout, and diſcharges itſelf into the *Gart-ſee*.

6. The *Nonsberg*, in Latin *Anania*, or *Anaunia*, is uncommonly fertile, and repleniſhed with citadels and villages, and alſo inhabited by many ancient and noble families. Among other places we find here the citadel of *Spaur*, whence the counts of that name derive their deſcent, together with the market-town of *Gloſz*, which gave riſe to the noble family of that name, which is poſſeſſed of the office of hereditary chamberlain of *Tyrol*.

7. The *Sulzthal*, in Latin called *Vallis Solis*, and which is alſo fertile.

8. The citadel and ſeigniory of *Perſen*.

---

## V. The Temporal Juriſdiction of the Bishop of *BRIXEN*.

THE biſhopric of *Brixen* is much the ſame with that of *Trent* juſt deſcribed. Its prelate is conſidered by the arch-houſe of *Auſtria* as a land-ſtate of *Tyrol*, and appears by his deputies at the Diets thereof, bearing likewiſe the taxes and impoſts belonging to it, but having, notwithſtanding, as an immediate Prince of the Empire both ſeat and voice at the Diets of the

the Empire in the college of the Princes. He likewiſe actually ſends deputies and contributes towards the maintenance of the chamber-court the ſum abovementioned, p. 146. but with reſpect to the extraordinary taxes of the Empire the houſe of *Auſtria* anſwers to them. Its prelate is alſo a State of the circle of *Auſtria*. As a biſhop he is ſubject to the archbiſhop of *Salzburg*. The highly worthy chapter here poſſeſſes alſo a place at the meetings of the province of *Tyrol*.

With reſpect to the hereditary offices of this biſhopric, the counts of *Wellſperg* and *Primor* are poſſeſſed of the office of hereditary marſhal; the barons *Colonna* of *Vols* and *Schenkenberg*, of that of hereditary chamberlain; the counts of *Thun*, of the office of hereditary cup-bearer; and the counts of *Wolkenſtein*, at *Rodneg*, of the office of hereditary *Seiver*.

The princely epiſcopal high colleges here are the conſiſtory, the aulic-council, and the aulic-chamber.

To the temporal juriſdiction of the Prince and biſhop belong

1. *Brixen*, in Latin *Brixinum*, or *Brixina*, in the Italian *Breſſanone*, the head and reſidence town, lying in a pleaſant ſpot on the river *Eyſack*, which at this place receives into it the *Rienz*. The epiſcopal palace here is well built. Excluſive of the cathedral, in this town we find one parochial and ſix other churches, with two cloyſters. In the year 1080 a council was held here by the Emperor *Henry* IV. in which pope *Gregory* VII. was depoſed.

2. *Seben*, or *Saben*, in Latin *Sabiona*, *Savione*, *Sablavione* and *Sebana*, ſeated on an eminence on the *Eyſack*, hard by *Clauſen*, and remarkable in that at this place ſtood the epiſcopal ſee before it was removed to *Brixen*. The old caſtle which ſtood here was in the beginning of the eighteenth century converted into a nunnery; and in this town is alſo ſtill to be ſeen the old collegiate church. The original town of *Sabiona* was deſtroyed by *Attila*.

3. *Clauſen*, in Latin *Cluſina*, *Cluſium*, or *Cluſa*, a ſmall town ſeated on the river of *Eyſack*. In the church belonging to the *Capuchin* cloyſter is a ſmall treaſure of paintings by celebrated maſters. Near the town, excluſive of the above-mentioned citadel of *Saben*, ſtands alſo the citadel of *Pranzol*.

4. *Brauneggen*, or *Brauneck*, a ſmall town containing a parochial and three other churches, one of which lies near the cloyſter of *Capuchins*. In it alſo is a captain and a deputy *amtman*, and on a hill likewiſe near the town ſtands a citadel.

5. The ſeat of *Salern* near *Brixen*, in which is an epiſcopal guardian.

6. The juriſdiction of *Luſen*, in Latin known by the name of *Luſina*.

7. The juriſdiction of *Pfeffersberg*.

8. The juriſdiction of *Velthurns*, which the Emperor *Maximilian* I. ceded in the year 1479 to the biſhopric. At this place alſo is a guardian.

9. The juriſdiction of *Latzfaſz*, in *Latin* called *Fons Latius*.

10. *Thurn*, in which is a guardian.

11. *Thiers*, alſo having a guardian.

12. *Evaſz*,

12. *Evaſz*, or *Effas*, having a captain.

13. The juriſdiction of *Puchenſtein*, ceded to the biſhopric in the year 1350, by a noble family which took its name from it.

14. The juriſdiction of *Anraſen*, which is governed by a guardian.

15. The juriſdiction of *Niedervintel*, over which a judge preſides.

Rem. To the biſhoprick of *Brixen* belongs alſo the ſeigniory of *Veldes* in the *Upper-Carniola*, the citadel belonging to which ſtands on a very high rock on the *Veldes* or *Frauenſee*. This place was conferred on the biſhopric in the year 1004, by the Emperor *Henry*, and is governed by an epiſcopal captain. In the ſaid ſee or lake lies the iſland of *Werth*, on which is a church of our Lady where a provoſt reſides.

---

## VI. The BISHOPRIC of CHUR.

THE biſhopric of *Chur* is held by the *German* Empire as an immediate State of the Empire, though the *Gotteſhausbund*, or *League of the houſe of God*, maintain, that out of the limits of the *German* Empire, it is an inſeparable member of its free State; and thus the biſhop of *Chur* is only a titular Prince of the Empire. At preſent it is uſually reckoned in the circle of *Auſtria*, but formerly was deemed in that of *Swabia*.

The origin of this biſhopric is uncertain. The ſeries of its prelates is uſually made to begin with one *Aſimus*, who lived about the year 440. The *Carlovinian* and *Saxon* Emperors and Kings have maintained and exerciſed the right of protection over this biſhopric, partly in regard that it was richly endowed by them, and partly that they compelled the biſhops to have the diſputes, which aroſe, decided before their tribunals. The Emperor Henry III. depoſed Biſhop *Nortbert*, and conferred this biſhopric on *Ulrich* III. The Emperor *Frederick* I. in the year 1170, raiſed Biſhop *Egino*, together with all his ſucceſſors, to the ſtate of Princes of the Empire, conferring the right over the cheſt of the territories of the biſhopric on his ſon *Frederick*. On the extinction of the line of the *Swabian* dukes, this right devolved to divers houſes of counts and barons; and the *Gotteſhausbund* maintain, that it rightfully had, and exerciſed it after the regulation and inſtitution which followed in the beginning of the fifteenth century: for the communities of which it conſiſts had enjoyed it from the earlieſt times, and their ſeveral ſuperiors were poſſeſſed of it only in the name of their ſubjects. This league further alledges, that it afterwards defended the biſhopric and the biſhops of *Chur* on all occaſions, prevented the diminution and diſſipation

tion of the eſtates of the biſhopric as much as poſſible, and promoted its benefit on all occaſions; which ſhews its actual poſſeſſion of the cheſt and right of protection over this ſee. What it wants therefore is, that the canons proceed to no election of a biſhop, without the permiſſion and privity of the *League*, nor any otherwiſe accompliſh it than with its conſent, and elect a perſon, agreeable to the *Gotteſhausbund* and deſcended from it: nay, each new biſhop is alſo to ſwear to obſerve the ſix articles, which Biſhop *Lucius Iter* and the chapter firſt ſwore to obſerve in the year 1541, and vowed to the *Gotteſhausbund*. But the chapter in all its elections ever ſince the year 1692, has paid no regard to theſe rights, which the *Gotteſhausbund* maintains as its due. Baron *Riſenfels*, the Imperial miniſter, aſſured the chapter, at the election in the year 1728, of the Imperial protection, and at that of 1755 an Imperial commiſſary appeared. The biſhop actually ſends deputies to the Diets of the Empire, and with reſpect to the Imperial juſtice-chamber is rated for each term at twenty-one rixdollars. The epiſcopal title, in a writing of the biſhop's addreſſed, in the year 1755, to the *Grotteſhausbund*, runs thus: By the grace of God, ——, elected biſhop of *Chur*, Prince of the holy *Roman* Empire, lord of *Furſtenburg*, *Furſtenau*, &c. As biſhop he ſtands under the archbiſhop of *Mentz*. His ſpiritual juriſdiction extends partly into the hereditary countries of the houſe of *Auſtria* and partly into the Cantons of *Swiſſerland*. The very worthy chapter here conſiſts of twenty-four perſons. The hereditary-offices of this biſhopric are; the office of hereditary *Seiver*, which thoſe of *Mont* are poſſeſſed of, the office of hereditary-chamberlain, which thoſe of *Aſpermont* enjoy; the office of hereditary-cupbearer, which is lodged, on account of *Tyrol*, in the houſe of *Auſtria*, and that of hereditary-marſhal, which is in the poſſeſſion of the family of *Wildenberg*.

The biſhop of *Chur* reſides, together with his canons, near the town of *Chur*, on an eminence which is called the *Hof*, and within the compaſs of which he has a ſpacious and well built caſtle, together with the lower and high juriſdiction thereof. The right of coinage here he exerciſes for the moſt part in common with the town of *Chur*.

## VII. The bailiwicks of the *Teutonick* order.

THE *Teutonick* order has two bailiwicks in the circle of *Auſtria*, on account of which it is reckoned a State thereof.

I. The bailiwick of *Auſtria*; to which belongs,

1. The *Teutonick* court at *Vienna*, with the church of St. *Elizabeth* ſtanding therein.
2. The *Commendam* of *Neuſtadt*.
3. The *Commendam* of *Gratz* on the *Lech*.

4. The

4. The *Commendam* of *Meerlingen*.

5. The *Commendam* of *Linz*. See p. 284.

II. The bailiwick on the *Etſch* and the *Gebirge* in *Tyrol*. To which belongs,

1. The *Commendam* of *Wegenſtein*, ſituate not far from the town of *Bozen*. The caſtle of *Wegenſtein* is the ſeat of the land-commandery on the *Etſch*.

2. The *Teutonick* houſe at *Trent*, which, in ancient times, was a cloyſter of *Auguſtines*, but in the year 1225, was appropriated by Pope *Innocent* IV. to the *Teutonick* order.

3. The *Commendam* of *Lengmoſz* on the *Ritten*, founded by *Bernhard* of *Lengmoſz*, in the year 1227, out of his own property.

4. The *Teutonick* houſe at *Storzing*, which *Hugo*, count of *Taufers*, built in the year 1263.

5. The juriſdiction of *Schlanders* in the *Vintſchau*, containing ſeven pariſhes, thirty-four churches, fourteen villages and ten caſtles, which are all divided into three contract-towns; namely, *Schlanders*, *Latſch* and *Laaſz*.

---

## VIII. The places and eſtates in the *Briſgau* belonging to the order of St. *John*,

ARE by the *Auſtrian* writers referred to the circle of *Auſtria*; and the maſter of the order, on account thereof, is deemed by them a State of the circle. But it being more cuſtomary to conſider him as a State of the circle of the *Upper-Rhine*; ſo, in the deſcription of this laſt, I ſhall treat of theſe places and eſtates.

---

## IX. The Seigniory of *Traſp*, belonging to the Prince of *Dietrichſtein*.

THE citadel of *Traſp* is a fortreſs, ſeated in a paſs on the borders of *Tyrol* in the valley of *Engedein*, with a ſmall *Auſtrian* garriſon in it. This fortreſs was ſold, in the year 1233, by the *Swigher* of *Reichenberg*, to Count *Meinhard* of *Tyrol*; and though ſeveral families were afterwards poſſeſſed thereof by way of mortgage, yet the ſovereignty over it has always continued in the ſovereigns of *Tyrol*. *Leopold*, the Emperor, made a preſent of this little ſeigniory to Prince *Ferdinand Joſeph* of *Dietrichſtein*, together with all

the ſupreme juriſdiction thereof. Whence, on this account, he was ſolemnly introduced, in the year 1668, at the Diet of the Empire, into the college of Princes to a ſeat and voice there; which introduction *Maximilian*, whom the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. raiſed, in the year 1631, to the ſtate of Prince of the Empire, obtained, in 1654, only for the firſt time, and that too with a view of his purchaſing immediate eſtates of the Empire. With regard to the impoſts of the Empire, the princely houſe of *Dietrichſtein* is replaced by the archdukes of *Auſtria*, as princely counts of *Tyrol*; but, in the chamber-terms, he is rated, for each term, at forty-nine rixdollars, ſeventy kruitzers.

---

# INTRODUCTION

## To the CIRCLE of

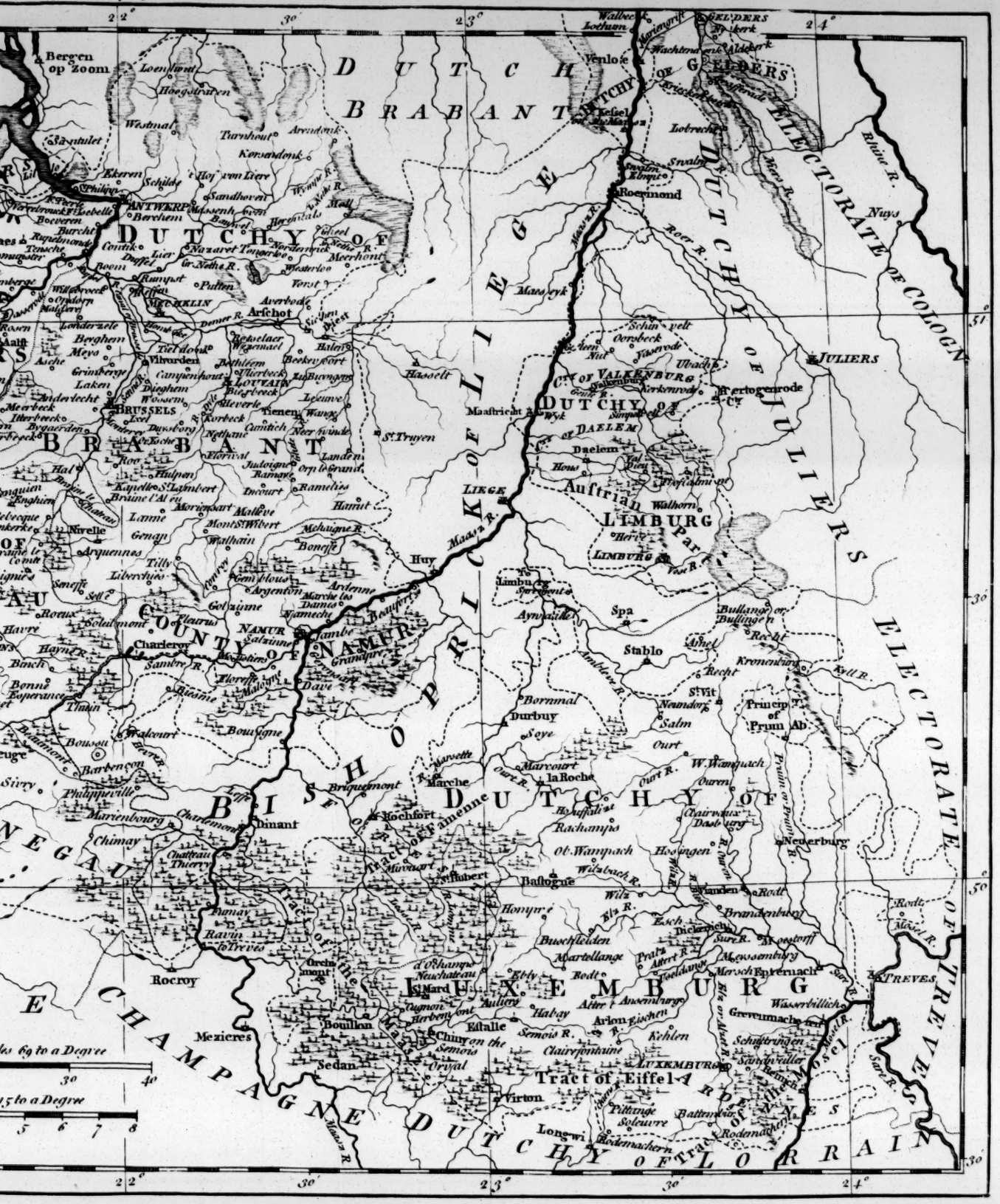
# BURGUNDY.

### *Of* BURGUNDY *in general.*

§. 1. THE countries belonging to this circle are partly exhibited on the large chart of twenty-four ſheets, of the divided *Netherlands*, publiſhed by *Henry Friex*, and which was copied in *France* by *de Fer*, but in *England Moll* reduced this chart to two large ſheets; and partly on the ſmaller charts of one ſheet, publiſhed by *de l'Iſle*, *Robert*, *Homann*, *Mayer*, *Homann*'s heirs and others.

§. 2. This circle has the following origin: *Philip the Bold*, youngeſt ſon to King *John* of *France*, was the firſt duke thereof, of the younger line, and, in the year 1369, *Margaret*, widow to the laſt duke of *Burgundy*, of the elder line, married *Philip*; by which marriage he annexed to his houſe the counties of *Burgundy*, *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Mechlen* and *Antwerp*. To his ſecond ſon, *Antony*, were bequeathed by *Joan*, eldeſt daughter to *John* III. and the laſt duke of *Brabant* and *Limburg*, both theſe dutchies. *Philip*, duke of *Burgundy*, ſurnamed *the Good*, and grandſon to *Philip the Bold*,


THE NORTH SEA
ZEELAND
Bergen op Zoom
CADSAND
THE HUNT
Blankenberg
Ostend
Nieuport
Dunkirk
Gravelines
Bourbourg
Winoxberg
Roesbrugge
Watte
Cassel
St Omer
Aa R.
Aire
Merville
St Venant
Lys R.
Yser R.
Poperingen
YPERS
Courtrai
Menin
Lys R.
Armentieres
LILLE
Lannoy
Tournay
Orchies
Douay
Fort de Scarpe
Scarpe R.
St Amand
Conde
Valenciennes
Denain
Bouchain
le Quesnoy
CAMBRAY
Canal or Schelde R.
Chateau Cambresis
Crevecœur
le Catelet
St Quentin
Guise
Oise R.
Landrecy
Avesnes
Sambre R.
Maubeuge
Bavay
Binch
Mons
Ath
Leuze
Ligne
Rebecque
Nivelle
Hamide
Melle
Rabaix
Chievres
Soignies
Enghien
Hal
Brussels
Louvain
Aerschot
Diest
Tirlemont
Namur
Sambre R.
Meuse R.
Scheldt R.
Leye R.
Lys R.
Deule R.
Haine R.
Selle R.
Trouille R.
Dender R.
Dyle R.
Gette R.
Nethe R.
Rupel R.
Zenne R.
Senne R.
Lasne R.
Orneau R.
Sambre R.
Meuse R.
Ourthe R.
Vesdre R.
Amblef R.
Salm R.
Lienne R.
Warche R.
Roer R.
Rhine R.
Wahal R.
Leck R.
Yssel R.
Zuyder Zee
Amsterdam
Utrecht
Arnheim
Nimeguen
Rees
Wesel
Cleves
Duisburg
Dusseldorp
Cologne
Bonn
Coblentz
Andernach
Juliers
Aix la Chapelle
Maestricht
Liege
Huy
Dinant
Charleroy
Namur
Mons
Binch
Ath
Tournay
Lille
Douay
Valenciennes
Bouchain
Cambray
Landrecy
Avesnes
Maubeuge
Philippeville
Marienbourg
Chimay
Rocroy
Mezieres
Sedan
Carignan
Montmedy
Virton
Arlon
Bastogne
Marche
Durbuy
Hotton
Rochefort
Ciney
Dinant
Philippeville
Florennes
Beaumont
Chimay
Binche
Soignies
Nivelle
Genappe
Wavre
Tirlemont
Diest
Aerschot
Louvain
Brussels
Hal
Enghien
Grammont
Oudenarde
Courtrai
Menin
Ypres
Dixmude
Furnes
Nieuport
Ostend
Bruges
Ghent
Alost
Termonde
Dendermonde
Lokeren
St Nicolas
Waesmunster
Tamise
Boverem
Stekene
Saftelair
Axel
Philipine
Hulst
Sas van Gent
Terneuse
Ter Veere
Middelburg
Flushing
Veere
Arnemuyden
Goes
Tholen
Bergen op Zoom
Steenbergen
Willemstad
Klundert
Breda
Gertruydenberg
Heusden
Bommel
Crevecœur
Boisleduc
Oisterwyck
Tilburg
Turnhout
Lierre
Antwerp
Malines
Vilvorde
Tervueren
Louvain
Wavre
Genappe
Nivelle
Soignies
Braine le Comte
Enghien
Hal
Tirlemont
Diest
Aerschot
Louvain
Brussels
Vilvorde
Malines
Antwerp
Lierre
Turnhout
Tilburg
Oisterwyck
Boisleduc
Crevecœur


DUTCH BRABANT
DUTCHY OF GELDERS
ELECTORATE OF COLOGN
DUTCHY OF LIEGE
DUTCHY OF JULIERS
ELECTORATE OF TREVES
BRABANT
DUTCHY OF
COUNTY OF NAMUR
BISHOPRIC
DUTCHY OF LUXEMBURG
Austrian LIMBURG
DUTCHY OF LORRAIN
CHAMPAGNE
Tract of Eiffel
Tract of the Ardennes
Bergen op zoom
ANTWERP
BRUSSELS
MECHLIN
Arschot
Vilvorden
Louvain
Tirlemont
Hasselt
Maestricht
Aix
Juliers
Roermond
Venloe
Kessel
Lobreck
Nuys
Maseyk
Daelem
Huy
LIEGE
Limburg
Spa
Stablo
Malmedy
Charleroy
Namur
Dinant
Rochfort
Bouillon
Sedan
Mezieres
Rocroy
Virton
Longwi
Durbuy
Marche
Bastogne
St. Hubert
Neufchateau
Arlon
Estalle
Chiny
Orval
Semois R.
Meuse R.
Sambre R.
Lys R.
Scheld R.
Dyle R.
Roer R.
Maes R.
Rhine R.
Moselle R.
Sure R.
Ourt R.
Amblev R.
Wilz R.
Treves
Luxemburg
Trier
Coblentz
Andernach
Bonn
Cologn
Aix la Chapelle
Liege
Namur
Brussels
Antwerp
Ghent
Bruges
Ostend
Dunkirk
Calais
Boulogne
Lille
Arras
Cambray
Valenciennes
Mons
Tournay
Ypres
Courtray
Oudenarde
Dendermond
Alost
Louvain
Mechlin
Tirlemont
Hasselt
Maestricht
Juliers
Roermond
Venloe
Kessel
Lobreck
Nuys
Maseyk
Daelem
Huy
Limburg
Spa
Stablo
Malmedy
Charleroy

*Bold*, purchaſed *Namur* in the year 1428, and, in 1430, inherited of Duke *Philip*, his couſin, youngeſt ſon to the aforementioned *Antony* of *Burgundy*, the dutchies of *Brabant* and *Limburg*, as alſo, in the year 1436, of *Jacqueline*, ſole heireſs to Duke *William* VI. and conſort to his couſin *John* IV. duke of *Brabant*, the counties of *Hennegau*, *Holland*, *Seeland* and *Frieſland*. In the year 1443, he likewiſe acquired *Luxemburg* by purchaſe. All theſe territories his ſon, *Charles the Bold*, inherited, who, in the year 1472, eſpouſed the cauſe of Duke *Arnold* of *Gelders*, againſt his unnatural ſon *Adolph*, and thereby obtained the dutchy of *Gelders*; but this dutchy after his death was again loſt. He died in the year 1477, and King *Lewis* XI. made himſelf maſter of the dutchy of *Burgundy*, or *Bourgogne*, and united it with the crown of *France*. *Charles* left behind him a daughter and heireſs, named *Maria*, who was married to *Maximilian*, archduke of *Auſtria*; and thus not only her extenſive countries devolved to the houſe of *Auſtria*, but that houſe alſo retained the title of duke of *Burgundy*. *Maximilian* arrived to the Imperial dignity, and during the receſs of the Empire at *Cologne*, of the year 1512, declared *Burgundy*, together with its territories, to be a circle of the *Roman* Empire belonging to the *German* nation; which declaration was confirmed, in the year 1521, at the Diet at *Worms*, and in 1522 at the land-peace at *Nuremberg*. His ſon, *Charles* V. in the year 1515, not only purchaſed of Duke *George* of *Saxony* his right to *Frieſland*, and in 1528 brought to himſelf from Biſhop *Henry* the ſovereignty of *Utrecht* and *Oberyſſel*, as alſo from Duke *Charles* of *Gelders*, in the year 1536, his dutchy of *Gelders* and the county of *Zutphen*, upon which, in the year 1536, *Groningen* alſo ſubjected itſelf to him, but at the Diet at *Augsburg*, of the year 1548, he alſo annexed to himſelf the circle of *Burgundy*. This Prince, to uſe the words of the ſtipulation on that occaſion, gave away, as true hereditary and ſupreme lord of the hereditary *Netherlands*, for himſelf, his heirs and ſucceſſors, the dutchies of *Lorrain*, *Brabant*, *Limburg*, *Lutzenburg* or *Luxemburg*, and *Gelders*, together with the counties of *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Burgundy*, *Hennegau*, *Holland*, *Seeland*, *Namur*, *Zutphen* and the marggravate of the holy Empire, as alſo the lordſhips of *Frieſland*, *Utrecht*, *Oberyſſel*, *Groningen*, *Valkenburg*, *Thalheim*, *Salin*, *Mechlen* and *Maſtricht*, with all the mediate and immediate, ſpiritual and temporal principalities, prelacies, dignities, counties, baronies and lordſhips belonging to and incorporated with them, and their vaſſals, ſubjects and relations, henceforth and for ever, to the protection, ſhelter, defence and aſſiſtance of the *Roman* Emperors and Kings, and of the holy Empire, ſo as alſo always to enjoy and uſe its immunities, rights and privileges, and be protected and defended by the ſaid *Roman* Emperors, Kings and States of the holy Empire, in like manner as other Princes, States and members of the Empire are, and likewiſe to be ſummoned to all Diets of the Empire and aſſemblies, and whenever they pleaſed to viſit them, and be admitted to

a ſeat and voice therein. On the other hand, the Emperor, for himſelf and his ſucceſſors, conſented, on account of theſe countries, to contribute as much as two Electors to the impoſts of the Empire, to be determined by the common States, and againſt the *Turks* as much as three. With a proviſo alſo that, ſhould theſe hereditary *Netherlands* be negligent in the payment of their contributions, they are, on that account, to be ſubject to the Imperial chamber-juriſdiction, and to be compelled, by the Imperial fiſcal, as other States of the Empire are, to make payment thereof. But in other reſpects theſe countries and their ſubjects to be left in the poſſeſſion of all their immunities, rights and privileges, and not to be ſubject in the leaſt to the juriſdiction of the judicatory of the Empire, or even to the ordinances and receſſes thereof; as many of them alſo as are fiefs of the Empire are to be ſtill further received and admitted by it to fiefs. In the inſtrument of the peace of *Weſtphalia*, ratified at *Munſter*, it is confirmed anew in the third article, that the circle of *Burgundy* ſhall be and continue a member of the Empire.

§. 3. The *Burgundian* Envoy ſits at the Diets of the Empire, in the council of the Princes of the Empire, on the ſpiritual bench, after *Auſtria*. To the chamber-judicatory this circle may nominate two aſſeſſors, but at preſent it ſends only one. Towards the maintenance of the chamber-judicatory, it ought to pay for each term four hundred and five rixdollars, ſeventy-two kruitzers and a half.

This circle is one of thoſe that are wholly Catholic.

§. 4. The greateſt part of its territories have been torn from it. *France* has gradually brought under her own dominion the dutchy of *Lorrain* (which in §. 2. of the abovementioned ſtipulation was reckoned in the circle of *Burgundy*) and a part alſo of the dutchy of *Luxemburg*, together with a part of the county of *Flanders* and the counties of *Artois* and *Burgundy*, or *Franche Comté*, and a part likewiſe of the counties of *Hennegau* and *Namur*. All theſe diſmembered territories have been deſcribed in the ſecond volume under *France*. The provinces of *Gelders*, *Holland*, *Seeland*, *Utrecht*, *Frieſland*, *Oberyſſel* and *Groningen*, have raiſed themſelves to liberty and independency; nay, after their union, by their arms in common, they have alſo reduced to their ſubjection a part of the dutchies of *Brabant* and *Limburg*, and likewiſe of the county of *Flanders*, with a part alſo of the upper quarter of *Gelders* and the town of *Maſtricht* and its territory. Of theſe *United-Netherlands*, and of the *generality-lands*, as they are called, which belong to them, I ſhall treat in the fourth volume. Laſtly, the King of *Pruſſia* has alſo poſſeſſed himſelf of a part of the quarter of *Upper-Gelders*.

Thus the circle of *Burgundy* conſiſts at this day only of the greateſt part of the dutchies of *Brabant*, *Limburg* and *Luxemburg*, and alſo of a part of the counties of *Flanders*, *Hennegau*, *Namur*, and a part of the upper-quarter of

of *Gelders*. Theſe territories, which, together with the *Netherlands*, devolved, on the death of *Charles* V. to the *Burgundian-Spaniſh* line of the houſe of *Auſtria*, fell, after the death of *Charles* II. King of *Spain*, to the *German* line of the houſe of *Auſtria*, the Emperor *Charles* VI. having, by the peace of *Baaden* of 1714, and by that alſo of *Vienna* in 1725, ſecured them to his houſe; and after his death they came to his daughter and heireſs *Maria Thereſia*.

§. 5. The whole remainder of the circle of *Burgundy* belonging to one ſingle lord; namely, the archiducal houſe of *Auſtria:* ſo it repreſents alſo the whole circle, and is ſole-director and circle-ſummoning Prince thereof.

§. 6. The *Auſtrian* general-governor of theſe countries has his reſidence at *Bruſſels*.

---

## The AUSTRIAN Share in the DUTCHY OF BRABANT.

§. 1. OF the dutchy of *Brabant Nic. Viſſcher* has publiſhed a chart conſiſting of five ſheets; but *Homann* and *de l'Iſle* have repreſented it on one. The *Auſtrian* ſhare terminates, to the north and eaſt, on that which the republic of the *United Netherlands* poſſeſs in *Brabant*; to the eaſt, on the biſhopric of *Liege*; to the ſouth, on the *Hennegau* and *Namur*, and, to the weſt, on *Flanders* and *Seeland*. This whole dutchy, the length of which is rated at twenty-two, and its greateſt breadth at twenty, *German* miles, was formerly the firſt in rank of all the ſeventeen provinces of the *Netherlands*. The ſoutherly part thereof, which terminates, to the north, on the quarter of *Louvain* and *Bruſſels*; to the weſt, on the *Sonjen-Boſch* and *Hennegau*; to the ſouth, on the county of *Namur*, and, to the eaſt, on the biſhopric of *Liege*, is called *Wallon Brabant*, as alſo the *Roman's Land*, and is very mountainous.

§. 2. The air of this country is good and its ſoil very fertile. Its greateſt riches conſiſt in flax. The river *Demer* waters a part of the country, receiving into it the leſſer rivers of *Gheete*, *Dyle*, *Seene* and *Nethe*; after which it takes the name of *Rupel* and loſes itſelf in the *Schelde*, which, to the weſt, borders on *Brabant*. Near *Bruſſels* a canal has been carried on from the river *Senne* to the village of *Willebroeck*, where it diſcharges itſelf into the river *Rupel*, which ſoon afterwards unites in ſuch a manner with the *Schelde*, that, by means thereof, a perſon may ſail from *Bruſſels* to the *North-ſea*.

*North-ſea*. This canal was begun in the year 1550, and finiſhed in 1561, at the expence of 800,000 florins. In the year 1753, a canal was begun to be carried on from *Louvain* to *Rupel*, which divides the dam between *Louvain* and *Mechlen* into two equal parts, and is now brought to bear. Betwixt *Louvain* and *Bruſſels* a ſtone cauſeway was built in the year 1710, and another alſo in 1726, reaching from *Louvain* to *Thienen* and *Liege*. The old deſign of carrying on a high-way from *Bruſſels* through the territories of *Liege*, *Limburg*, *Aachen*, *Juliers* and *Cologne* quite to the *Rhine*, might be ſtill put in execution, and the conveyance for *Engliſh* goods from *Oſtend* to *Germany* be thereby facilitated, and the navigation on the *Maeſz* gradually diminiſhed.

§. 3. In the *Auſtrian* part of *Brabant* are reckoned nineteen walled towns and a conſiderable number of immunities, or boroughs, enjoying the rights of burghers and towns.

The States of *Brabant* conſiſt of three claſſes. To the firſt belong the abbots of *Affligem*, St. *Bernard*, *Vlierbeck*, *Villers*, *Grimberghe*, *Heyliſſem*, *Everbode*, *Tongerloo*, *Dilegem* and St. *Gertrude*. To the ſecond, the abbot and count of *Gembloux*, who enjoys the title of firſt gentleman, and all dukes, princes, counts and barons of this province. To the third belong the burgomaſter and penſioners of the towns of *Louvain*, *Bruſſels* and *Antwerp*. This reſpectable college uſually meets four times a year. It chuſes for itſelf four deputies; *viz*. two out of the clergy and two out of the nobility, who have their meetings daily. The office of eccleſiaſtics here laſts for ſix years, and that of thoſe of the nobility for four. There is alſo a council-penſioner here who is perpetual-ſecretary of the college. The place where theſe States meet is at *Bruſſels*.

§. 4. This whole country profeſſes the *Romiſh* church. In the year 1559, an archbiſhopric was erected at *Mechelen* by Pope *Paul* IV. and to it was aſſigned the primacy of *Belgium*. To this archbiſhopric likewiſe belong the decanates of *Mechelen*, *Louvain*, *Dieſt*, *Sout-Leeuw*, or *Leeuw St. Leonard*, *Tienen*, *Bruſſels*, *Leeuw St. Peter*, *Aelſt*, *Geertſbergen*, *Ronſen* and *Oordegem*, compriſing fourteen collegiate churches and two hundred and three cloyſters. Subject alſo to the archbiſhopric are the prelates of *Antwerp*, *Ghent*, *Boiſleduc*, *Bruges*, *Ypres* and *Ruermond*. The number and oppulence of the eccleſiaſtics here is very conſiderable.

§. 5. For the promotion of learning in this country here are ſeveral ſchools and *gymnaſia*, as alſo the univerſity of *Louvain*. Of the manufactures and trade here we have treated above.

§. 6. The dutchy of *Brabant* belonged formerly to the *Frankiſh* Monarchy, and the dukes of *Brabant* themſelves have mounted the *Frankiſh* throne. Afterwards it became a part of the lower *Lotharingian* Kingdom and a fief of the *German* Empire. The laſt duke of *Brabant*, of the race of *Charlemagne*, was *Otto*, on whoſe death, which happened in the year 1005,

*Brabant* came to *Lambert* I. count of *Louvain*, who had for his conſort the ſiſter and heireſs to the above *Otto*. His poſterity ſtiled themſelves for a long time, as he had alſo done, merely counts of *Brabant*. Duke *John* I. was alſo duke of *Limburg*. *Joan*, eldeſt daughter and heireſs to *John* III. bequeathed *Brabant* to *Antony* of *Burgundy*, grandſon to her ſiſter *Margaret* and ſon to *Philip the Bold*, duke of *Burgundy*. To this *Antony* ſucceeded both his ſons, *John* IV. and *Philip* I. one after the other, in the dutchy of *Brabant*; and the latter dying in the year 1430 without iſſue, *Philip* II. duke of *Burgundy*, otherwiſe ſurnamed *the Good*, inherited his countries; whoſe ſon, *Charles the Bold*, left his only daughter, *Maria*, heireſs to his countries, which daughter was married to *Maximilian*, archduke of *Auſtria*, from whoſe grandſon, the Emperor *Charles* V. the dutchy of *Brabant*, together with the reſt of the *Netherlands*, deſcended to *Philip* II. King of *Spain*. The republic of the *United Netherlands*, in the ſeventeenth century, made itſelf maſter of the northern part of the dutchy of *Brabant*, which it alſo retained at the peace of *Weſtphalia*. *Charles* III. afterwards known by the name of the Emperor *Charles* VI. in the year 1706, after the battle of *Ramelies*, took poſſeſſion of the preſent *Auſtrian* part of this dutchy.

§. 7. The arms of this dutchy are a lyon *or* in a field ſable.

§. 8. The chancery of *Brabant* has its ſeat at *Bruſſels*, and at the ſame place reſided alſo the ſtate-council, the privy-council, the domain and finance-council, the rent-chamber and the fief-court of *Brabant*.

That part of the dutchy of *Brabant* which belongs to the houſe of *Auſtria*, conſiſts,

---

## I. Of the TOWN and QUARTER of LOUVAIN.

1. LOUVAIN, in Latin *Lovanium* and *Lovania*, is the firſt town in *Brabant*. This place lies on the river *Dyle*, which runs through the midſt of it and enjoys a wholeſome air, being alſo fortified. It is of conſiderable compaſs, but is not very populous. The Stadthaus here is a fine building erected in the old taſte. The churches and cloyſters are for the moſt part fine. It contains in it five pariſh-churches. The collegiate and pariſh-church of St. *Peter* is of curious architecture. At the parochial-church of St. *James* is a chapter. At the pariſh-church, which is dedicated to St. *Gertrude*, is an abbey. Without the town we find a college of Jeſuits, fifteen monaſteries and as many nunneries. The univerſity here was founded, in the year 1425, by Duke *John* IV. and to it belong

long forty-one colleges. The town was formerly in a flouriſhing ſtate, owing to the noble manufactures of linen and woolen eſtabliſhed there, which in the beginning of the fourteenth century maintained under Duke *John* III. upwards of 150,000 artiſts; but the cloth-weavers making an inſurrection in 1382, and being puniſhed on that account, ſome of them withdrew to *England*, and together with its manufactures the town alſo decayed. Its trade has been attempted to be revived by the new made canal. On an eminence without the town ſtands a high fort on the *Dyle*. *Louvain* was formerly the head-place of a county, to which belonged alſo *Bruſſels*, *Nivelle*, *Vilvorden*, *Vueren*, and the *Sonjen Boſch*. In the years 1542, 1572 and 1635, it was beſieged in vain. In 1710, indeed, it was ſurpriſed by the *French*, but the burghers again ſet themſelves at liberty. In 1746 the *French* made themſelves maſters of the place, and kept it till 1749.

2. The quarter of *Louvain* conſiſts

1. Of the *Mayerey* of *Heverle*. To which belongs

The ſeigniory of *Heverle*, reaching quite to the walls of the town of *Louvain*. In the year 1518 the Emperor *Charles* V. raiſed it to a barony. Its poſſeſſors are hereditaty chamberlains of *Brabant*, and it belongs at preſent to the ducal houſe of *Aremberg* and *Arſchot*. The citadel of *Heverle* lies on the *Dyle*. Near it ſtands a *Celeſtine* cloyſter.

*Thieldonk*, a ſeigniory, which in the year 1699 was raiſed to a county.

*Herent*, a ſeigniory, which both in the year 1658 and likewiſe in 1687 was raiſed to a barony, and named from the then poſſeſſor *Philibert* of *Spangen*.

*Pellenberch*, a barony.

The barony of *Bierbeeck*, belonging to the ducal houſe of *Aremberg* and *Arſchot*, the juriſdiction of which extends over thirteen places, excluſive of the village of that name. This large fine and populous village contains a priorate in it which received its origin from an ancient collegiate church, and in 1262 was encreaſed by the eſtates of the former provoſtſhip of *Hamme*.

*Korbeck on the Dyle*, was in the year 1661 raiſed to a barony.

*Korbeck on the Loo*, has ever ſince the year 1671 ranked as a barony.

*Ulierbeck*, is an abbey of *Benedictines*, ſituate near *Louvain*.

*Bethleem*, a priorate, or college of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine*, and ſituate near *Louvain*.

*Park*, an abbey of *Præmonſtratenſes*, alſo ſituate near *Louvain*, and which at this very day is one of the fineſt in all the *Netherlands*.

*Ter Bank*, a nunnery of *Auguſtines*.

*'S Hertogendael*, in French *Vau le Duc*, a *Ciſtercian* nunnery ſituate near the village of *Hamme*.

*Nethene*, a pleaſant hermitage, lying in the village of the ſame name.

*Florival*, in Latin *Florida vallis*, an abbey of *Ciſtercian* nuns ſeated on the *Dyle*.

*Neer-*

*Neer-Yſche*, in Latin *Iſca inferior*, ſeated alſo on the *Dyle*, and ever ſince the year 1691 a barony.

St. *Achtenrode*, ever ſince the year 1651 a county.

2. Of the *Mayerey* of *Cumtich*, in which lies

*Tienen*, anciently *Tienhoven*, and in Latin *Thenæ*, or *Thenæ in Montibus*, in French *Tillemont*, and alſo *Tirlemont*, a pretty large town ſituate on the *Ghete*, but fallen to decay. This place was formerly one of the principal towns in all *Brabant*, and in rank the fourth, as alſo well inhabited and flouriſhing; but by the many calamities it has undergone, and in particular by its deſolation in the years 1635 and 1704, has been reduced very low. It contains in it one collegiate church, ſix monaſteries, and eight nunneries.

*Cumtich*, the capital place of the *Mayerey*, and ever ſince the year 1661 a barony.

*Bauterſem*, formerly *Balterſem*, a ſeigniory and an ancient barony.

*Maeghdendael*, an abbey of *Ciſtercian* nuns, ſituate near the village of *Op-Linthere*.

*Eliſſem*, or *Elixem*, raiſed in 1692 to a barony, and in 1705 to a county, which latter title was confirmed to it by the Emperor *Charles* VI. in the year 1722.

*Heyliſſem*, an abbey of *Præmonſtratenſes*, the abbot of which belongs to the villages of *Op-Heyliſſem* and *Neer-Heyliſſem*.

3. Of the *Mayerey* of *Grez*, which lies in *Wallon Brabant*. In it is

*Grez*, in Latin *Gravia*, a conſiderable franchiſe, or immunity, enjoying the title of a county.

*Laurenſart*, in the year 1674 raiſed to be a county.

*Bonlez*, a barony.

*Archenne*, a free ſeigniory.

4. Of the *Mayerey* of *Mont* St. *Wibert*, alſo lying in *Wallon Brabant*, and containing

*Mont* St. *Wibert*, a borough.

*Wavre*, or *Wals-Wavre*, an immunity ſeated on the *Dyle*, and enjoying conſiderable privileges. Not far from this place lies the *Benedictine* abbey of *Baſſe-Wavre*, which is a dependency of the abbey at *Affligen*.

*Limale*, or *Liſmale*, a barony. This place is a fine borough.

*Conroy de Chateau*, an ancient ſeigniory, which in the year 1693 obtained the title of a county.

*Dion le Mont*, raiſed in 1665 to be a county.

*Walhain*, in 1532 raiſed to be a county.

*Lerine*, a cloyſter belonging to the order of the *Holy Trinity*, or of *the Redemption of Captives*.

*Noirmont*, a barony.

*Gemblours*, or *Giblou*, anciently *Gemmelays*, or *Gemblays*, a very old little town, belonging to the celebrated *Benedictine* abbey here, which ſtands

immediately under the pope, and the abbot of which not only ſtiles himſelf a count of *Gemblours*, but is alſo called the firſt count of *Brabant*. In the year 1756, one third of this town was conſumed by fire. Not far from hence lies the *Ciſtercian* abbey of nuns called *Argenton*, which is ſituate on the borders of the county of *Namur*.

5. Of the *Mayerey* of *Incourt*, alſo belonging to *Wallon Brabant*.

At *Incourt* was formerly a collegiate church, which in the year 1454 was removed to the parochial church of St. *James* at *Louvain*.

*Perwez*, or *Perweys*, is a borough and an ancient barony.

*Maleve*, an ancient ſeigniory.

6. Of the *Mayerey* of *Geſt a Geronpont*, or *Vironpont*, alſo lying in *Wallon Brabant*. In it is

*Geſt*, a village.

*Ramelies*, or *Ramillies*, a village, at which in the year 1706 the duke of *Marlborough* gained an important victory over the *French*.

7. Of the *Mayerey* of *Jauche*, in *Wallon Brabant*, in which is

*Jauche*, *Jaſſe*, or *Geete*, a borough, and one of the oldeſt baronies in all *Brabant*.

*Ramaye*, an abbey of *Ciſtercians*.

8. Of the *Mayerey* of *Dongelberg*, in *Wallon Brabant*.

*Dongelberg*, is a village ſituate on the *Ghete*. In the year 1692, *Charles* II. of *Spain* raiſed this barony to a county, to which the borough of *Aygebrock* and the free country of *du Fay* belongs.

9. The *Mayerey* of *Judoigne*, belonging to *Wallon Brabant*. In it

*Judoigne*, *Judogne*, or *Geldenacken*, a ſmall town ſituate on the *Ghete*, and from which the family of *Glymes* in ancient times took the title of burggraves. The pariſh-church here ſtands on a hill near the town, as alſo another ſituate without it which ſerves for a pariſh-church to the inhabitants of the ſuburbs; and in the town itſelf is likewiſe a chapel, an hoſpital and a nunnery.

*Melin*, or *Melain*, raiſed in the year 1655 to be a marquiſate.

St. *Remy-Geſt*, created a county in the year 1662.

10. The *Mayerey* of *Orp le Grand*, in *Wallon Brabant*. To this *Mayerey* belongs the circle of *Burgundy*.

*Orp le Grand*, is a village and ſeigniory, bearing the ſurname of *Le Grand* in contradiſtinction to the adjoining village of *Orp le Petit*.

*Linſmeau*, a ſeigniory.

11. The *Mayerey* of *Hanut*, or *Hannuye*, alſo belonging to *Wallon Brabant* and containing

*Hanut*, or *Hannuye*, a ſmall town, having pleaſant ſuburbs.

12. The *Mayerey* of *Landen*, containing

*Landen*, a little decayed town, but formerly a conſiderable place, and which is held to be the moſt ancient in all *Brabant*. It is alſo ſuppoſed that

in

in this tract Chriſtianity was firſt received. In the pariſh-church here is a celebrated image of the Virgin. Excluſive of the ducal chapel, as it is called, and the hoſpital, there is nothing elſe remarkable in this town. In the year 1693 a battle happened near it, which alſo takes its name from *Neerwinde*.

*Op-Dormael*, in Latin *Dormael Superius*, an immunity enjoying the title of a burggraviate.

*Wange*, an ancient barony.

*Houthem*, alſo a barony.

13. The province of *Haagland*, in which is

*Leeuwe*, *Sout-Leeuw*, or *Leeuw* St. *Leonard*, a ſtrong little town, having a well fortified citadel, ſeated in the midſt of moraſſes on the *little Ghete*, and containing one pariſh and one collegiate church, two monaſteries and the ſame number of nunneries. In the ſuburbs, before the gate of St. *Tron* lies the chapel of *Our Lady on the Ochſenwege*, which is well known for an image there of the Virgin. In the year 1678 the *French* made themſelves maſters of this place; and in 1705 the allies.

The fort *Zu Buyngen*, and the *Schanze*, or Sconce *zu Beets*, both lying on the *Ghete*, between *Leeuwe* and *Halen*, and taking their names from the villages, in which they are built.

*Halen*, a ſmall town ſituate on the *Ghete*, and ruined by the devaſtations of war. Near it lies the *Ciſtercian* abbey of nuns called *Rotthem*, and formerly *Rocheem*.

Rem. Between *Halen* and the town of *Herk*, which belongs to the biſhopric of *Liege*, is a field named *Vranckryck*, which was formerly called *Francia Secunda*.

*Dieſt*, a town ſituate in a valley on the *Demer*, and formerly very populous, while its manufactures of cloth, ſtockings, and other wares were in better condition than at preſent. This place contains in it three pariſh-churches, under which are two collegiate ones, four monaſteries and five nunneries. The town itſelf, with the diſtrict belonging thereto, enjoys the title of a barony; to which is annexed both the right of appointing the magiſtracy, and alſo that of the title of a burggrave of *Antwerp*. In the year 1490 this town devolved to the houſe of *Naſſau*, and belongs at preſent to the hereditary Stadtholder of the *United Netherlands*.

*Rieſekem*, raiſed in the year 1674 to be a barony.

*'S Hertogen Eylant*, a nunnery of *Præmonſtratenſes* lying near *Genipe*, and belonging to the village of *Winge*. This nunnery is a dependency of the abbey of *Park*.

*Urouwe Park*, in French *Parc des dames*, by way of diſtinction from the abbey park of *Præmonſtratenſes* near *Louvain*, is a *Ciſtercian* abbey for ladies.

*Wezemael*, an ancient barony.

*Holsbecke* was raiſed in the year 1661 to be a barony.

14. The country of *Sichen* belongs to the hereditary Stadtholder of the *United Provinces*, and comprehends in it

*Sichen*, in Latin *Sichemium*, a very ancient little town lying on the *Demer*, and containing in it one pariſh-church and a nunnery of *Auguſtines*.

*Scherpenheuvel*, in French *Montaigu*, in Latin *Mons acutus*, or *Aſpricollis*, a ſmall but regularly built town erected in form of a heptagon, and ſtanding on a mountain, in the centre of which is a church, famous for a celebrated image there of the Virgin.

*Averbode*, or *Everbode*, an abbey of *Præmonſtratenſes*, the church of which lies on *Brabant* ground, but the cloyſter within the territories of *Liege*.

*Beekevoort*, a commandery of the *Teutonick* order, ſubject to the great commandery of *Aldenbieſen*.

*Vorſt* and *Meerhont*, villages and ſeigniories.

*Attenrode*, or *Aetrode*, commonly *Atroy*, a barony.

15. The dutchy of *Arſchot*, was formerly a barony belonging to the houſe of *Croy*. In the year 1507 this country was raiſed to a marquiſate, and in 1533 to a dutchy. It belongs to the ducal houſe of *Aremberg* and *Arſchot*, and in it lies

*Arſchot*, or *Aerſchot*, a ſmall but fortified and well inhabited town ſeated on the *Demer*, and containing in it one collegiate church, two monaſteries, and three nunneries.

*Rotſelaer*, an immunity and an ancient barony. In it is an old tower of a very high and peculiar ſtructure called *ter Heyen*. The ſeigniory of *Rooſt*, belonging to this barony, was raiſed in the year 1651 to a barony.

---

## II. Of the TOWN and QUARTER of *BRUSSELS*.

IN it is,

1. *Bruſſels*, in French *Bruxelles*, and in Latin *Bruxellæ*, the ſecond town in rank in *Brabant*, but the reſidence of the dukes thereof, and at preſent of the general-governor and captain of the *Auſtrian Netherlands*, as alſo of a peculiar governor. This place is likewiſe the ſeat of the chancery and feodal-court of *Brabant*, as alſo of the State-council, the privy-council, the finance and war-council, the rent-chamber, *&c.* It lies on the *Senna*, partly in the plain and partly on an eminence, being large, well built, populous, fortified, and further defended by the fort of *Monterey*. In it are ſeven large places or ſquares. The public buildings, the palaces and courts of the ſeveral Princes, counts, and other perſons of condition here, together with

with the churches and cloyſters, are ſome of them conſiderable, and ſome magnificent. The town itſelf is divided into forty quarters, or parts, and the burghers into nine claſſes, or nations, as they are called. The magiſtracy is elected yearly out of the ſeven patrician families of *Steenweghe*, *Sleeuws*, *Serhuyghs*, *Coudenberg*, *Serroelofs*, *Sweerts* and *Rodenbeeck*. The ſovereign's court, which lay in the higheſt quarter of the town, is burnt down: behind it is a park. The ſtadt-houſe, arſenal, and opera-houſe here are remarkable buildings The brewers at their houſe of meeting have erected an equeſtrian ſtatue of gilt marble to Duke *Charles* of *Lorrain*. In the town alſo are ſeven pariſh-churches with two others. The pariſh and collegiate church here, dedicated to St. *Michael* and *Gudula*, is the principal, and contains in it many things worthy of notice. Near the pariſh-church of St, *James*, called *Cauwnbergh*, is a provoſtſhip of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine*. Next we perceive here a college of Jeſuits, eleven monaſteries, and twenty-one nunneries. The tapeſtry, camlets and lace which are exported from this town are famous. *Bruſſels* was furiouſly bombarded by the *French* for forty-ſix hours in the year 1695, and thereby fourteen churches and above 4000 houſes reduced to aſhes, but in four years all were rebuilt again, far more beautiful. In the year 1706 the allies made themſelves maſters of this place, and in 1746 the *French*. We have above given an account of the canal of *Bruſſels*.

Around *Bruſſels* lie the following places, which are conſidered as ſuburbs thereof, and enjoy the privileges of towns, *viz.*

St. *Gillis*, or *Op-Bruſſel*.

*Vorſt*, in which is a *Benedictine* abbey for ladies.

*Anderlecht*, in Latin *Anderlacum*, containing in it a collegiate church and two cloyſters. Near it is *Scheut*, to the chapel of *our Lady* at which in *Scheutvelt* many pilgrimages are made.

*Koekelberg*, *Molenbeeck*, and *Scharebeeck*.

*Laken*, a village, to the diſtrict of which belong ſeven ſeigniories, and in the pariſh-church whereof is a celebrated image of the Virgin.

St. *Joeſt ter Haegen*, or *ten Noede*, containing a much frequented chapel.

*Ixel*, a village with a chapel in it, which is alſo greatly frequented.

*Etterbeeck*, raiſed in the year 1673 to a barony.

2. The quarter of *Bruſſels* conſiſts of the following *Mayereys*, viz.

1. The *Mayerey* of *Vilvorden*, comprehending a great part of the *Sonjer Boſch*, or *Wald*. In it we ſhall take notice of

*Vilvorden*, a town ſituated at the conflux of the *Senne* and *Woluwe*, on the canal of *Bruſſels*, and having formerly a very ſtrong citadel in it, which was uſed as a ſtate-priſon, and in which are kept the archives of *Brabant*. To this town belong one pariſh-church, two monaſteries, five nunneries, and the ſeigniory of *Herlaer*.

St. *Geertruyden Mecchelen*, a ſeigniory containing in it a fine citadel called *Beaulieu*. *Dieghem*,

*Dieghem*, a ſeigniory.

*Pennenbeck*, a village, on account of a *Ciſtercian* abbey of nuns in it called *Unſer lieben Frauen zu Kammer*, and well known.

*Weſenbeck*, a village, on the borders of which lies the ſeigniory of *Ophem*, containing a cloyſter of *Franciſcans*.

*Voſſem*, a village, in which, in the year 1673, a peace was concluded between *France* and the Elector of *Brandenburg*.

*Leefdael*, an immunity and barony of conſideration.

*Loenbecke*, a barony.

*Ter Uueren* in Latin *Fura*, and *Duysborg*, immunities, together bearing the title of a burggravate. In the former is one pariſh-church and a cloyſter. About half a mile from it lies a chapel called *Jeſukens Eyck*, or *Jeſus's oak*, in which is a celebrated image of the Virgin.

*Hooghevorſt*, a barony.

*Saventhem*, or *Saveltem*, an immunity.

*Erps*, a ſeigniory, which in the year 1644 was raiſed to a county, and which together with *Quarebbe* forms a juriſdiction.

*Roc-Kloſter*, or the *red cloyſter*, and

*Groenendale*, are priorates of regular canons of the order of *Auguſtine*, lying in the *Sonjer Buſche*.

2. The *Mayerey* of *Campenhout*. In it

*Campenhout*, a village ſituate on the *Opſtal*, and containing a caſtle.

*Perk*, or *Park*, a village, which in the year 1659 was raiſed to a barony. In conjunction with *Eelewyt*, this place forms a juriſdiction, in the latter of which many ancient *Roman* coins have been found.

*Everbergh*, a village, which in the year 1620 was raiſed to a barony, and in 1686, under the names of *Rubempré* and *Everberg*, to a principality.

*Melsbroeck*, in 1659 erected into a barony.

*Noorte-Meerbecke*, raiſed in 1687 to a barony.

Near *Kortenbergh* is a nunnery of *Benedictines*.

3. The *Mayerey* of *Hulpen* belongs to *Wallon Brabant*, and compriſes in it a part of the *Sonjer Buſch*, or wood. In it is

*Hulpen*, an immunity, which was formerly reckoned among the ſmall towns ſummoned to the Land-diets.

*Over Yſche*, an immunity ſeated on the *Yſche*, and which in the year 1677 obtained under the name of *Hornes* the title of a principality.

*Braine l' Aleu*, in Latin *Brana Allodium*, an immunity containing a ſeigniory.

*Nizelle* and *Wautier Braine*, two cloyſters of *Ciſtercians*.

*Kapelle* St. *Lambert*, a village, near which lies the citadel of *la Tour*, containing a ſeigniory.

4. The *Mayerey* of *Genap* lies in *Wallon Brabant*. In it is

*Genap*, formerly a town of importance, and containing in it a ſtrong old citadel,

citadel, which in the year 1668 was blown up, to the irreparable detriment of the place. *Genap* at preſent is only an immunity.

*Sombreffe*, an ancient barony, reckoned among the moſt celebrated in all *Brabant*.

*Tilly*, a village and citadel, bearing the title of a county.

*Revez*, a marquiſate.

*Liberchies*, a ſeigniory, which in the year 1684 was raiſed to a county.

*Morienſart*, a barony, to which belongs the village of *Seroux*.

*Lanne*, a barony ſituate on the river of the ſame name.

*Villers* and *Aywiers*, both abbies of *Ciſtercians*. The former of theſe is the oldeſt cloyſter belonging to this order in all the *Netherlands*, and ſupplied with Monks; but the latter with nuns.

*Fraſne*, a priorate, the eſtates annexed to which belong to the abbey of *Affligem*.

5. The *Mayerey* of *Nivelle*, which alſo forms a part of *Wallon Brabant*. In it

*Nivelle*, the head place of all *Wallon Brabant*, and lying on the *Thiene*. This town was formerly both larger and finer than at preſent. It belongs to the noble chapter, which is at the collegiate church of St. *Gertrud*, and the abbeſs of which ſtiles herſelf Princeſs of *Nivelle*. In it, excluſive of the cathedral church of St. *Paul* are ſeven parochial ones, together with three cloyſters and a ſeminary for the dioceſe of *Namur*, as alſo of ſome hoſpitals.

*Reves*, a barony.

*Ittre*, raiſed in the year 1652 to a barony, and in 1703 to a marquiſate.

*Bornival*, in 1674 made a barony.

*Facuwez*, a ſeigniory, raiſed in 1689 under the name of *Herzelles* to a marquiſate.

*Seneffe*, one of the largeſt villages in all *Wallon Brabant*, and near which in the year 1674 a very bloody fight was fought betwixt the *Dutch* and *French*.

*Celles* or *Selle*, a village and ſeigniory of conſideration, which in the year 1686 was raiſed to a barony.

*Arquennes*, a village, known for its lime-pits and bluiſh marble. In the year 1625, this place with the diſtrict belonging thereto was raiſed to a barony, and in 1679 to a county.

*Traſignies*, raiſed in the year 1614 to a marquiſate.

*Reninſart*, a cloyſter of *Præmonſtratenſes*.

*Orival*, a cloyſter belonging to the order of the *Holy Trinity*, or the *Redemption of Captives*.

6. The *Mayerey* of *Roo*, or *Roode*, containing in it a part of the wood of *Sonjer*. To it belongs

*Roo*, or *Roode*, an immunity.

*Seevenborren*, in Latin *Septem fontes*, a college of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine*.

*Ter Nath*, a large village, ſeated on the *Senne*, and raiſed in the year 1662, under the name of *Cruyckenbourgh*, to be a county.

*Auwerghem*, or *Ouwerghem*, a ſeigniory, in which is a nunnery of *Dominicans*, known both by the name of the ſeigniory, and alſo by that of *'S Hertoginnendael.*

*Watermale*, a ſeigniory.

St. *Ulrix Kapelle*, raiſed in the year 1650 to a barony.

*Stalle*, a ſeigniory, raiſed in 1686 to a barony.

*Carloo*, a ſeigniory, raiſed in 1678 to a barony.

*Boutendael*, a *Franciſcan* cloyſter, ſituate in the village of *Uckele.*

*Beerſele*, a ſeigniory.

*Alſemberg*, a village, in the church of which adoration is paid to the celebrated image of the Virgin.

7. The *Mayerey* of *Gaasbeck:* In it

*Gaasbeck*, or *Gaesbeeck*, an immunity, and one of the moſt celebrated ſeigniories in all *Brabant*, and likewiſe an ancient barony.

*Leeuw St. Peter*, an immunity and barony; on the borders of which lies *Kleynen Bygaerden*, a nunnery of *Benedictines.*

*Bougaerde*, or *Bogarde*, in the year 1670 raiſed to a county.

*Grooten Bygaerden*, a nunnery of *Benedictines*, into which only perſons of rank are admitted. This abbey lies in the diſtrict belonging to the village and ſeigniory of *Bygaerde.*

*Meerbeck*, a village, containing a collegiate church.

*Tirimont*, a county, created ſuch in the year 1690, and to which belong the ſeigniories of *Dielbeeck*, *Itterbeck*, *Bodeghem*, &c.

*Goyck*, a ſeigniory of note, ſince the year 1651 erected into a barony.

8. The *Mayerey* of *Aſche:* In it

*Aſche*, an immunity and ſeigniory, which in the year 1663 was raiſed to a marquiſate, and having ſeven villages belonging to it. Some *Roman* coins have been found near this place.

*Affligem*, an abbey of *Benedictines*, the abbot of which is the firſt prelate of the dutchy of *Brabant*. This abbey was incorporated with the archbiſhopric of *Mechelen.*

9. The *Mayerey* of *Merchten*, containing

*Merchten*, an immunity, ſeated on the river *Eycke.*

*Blaeſvelt*, a ſeigniory, which in the year 1647 was raiſed to a barony.

St. *Peter Jette*, raiſed in 1659 to a county.

*Diligem*, an abbey of *Præmonſtratenſian* monks.

*Riviere*, in 1654 created a barony.

*Diepen Steyn*, or *Steen Uffel*, a ſeigniory, which in the year 1685, was raiſed, under the name of *Maldegem*, to be a county.

*Impden*, a ſeigniory, in the year 1659 declared to be a barony.

*Wemmele*, a ſeigniory, which in 1628 became a barony, and in 1688 a marquiſate.

*Over*

*Over* and *Neer-Heembecke*, both baronies.

*Maldere*, a ſeigniory.

*Bouggenhout*, anciently *Bucholt* and *Buckenholt*, a ſeigniory belonging to two lords, and which, in the year 1658, was raiſed under the name of *Bournonville* to a principality.

*Opdorp*, anciently *Oppendorf*, a village and ſeigniory. The inhabitants of this place enjoy great immunities, and in it alſo is yearly held a celebrated fair.

*Op-Puers*, which in the year 1664 obtained the title of a barony.

10. The *Mayerey* of *Grimberge*, containing

*Grimberge*, an immunity, in which is an abbey of *Præmonſtratenſes*. This ſeigniory has of old borne the title both of a barony and county, and in the year 1686 was raiſed under the name of *Berghes* to a principality.

*Beyghem*, or *Baychem*, a village, in which, towards the middle of the ſeventeenth century, *Jerom Cola* founded a celebrated ſchool.

*Londerzele*, a ſeigniory.

*Meys*, or *Mais*, a village, in which lies the barony of *Bouchout*.

*Willebroeck*, a village, near which the canal of *Bruſſels* loſes itſelf in the *Rupel*. In the year 1661 this ſeigniory was raiſed to a barony. In the village is a nunnery of *Carmelites*.

*Waelhem*, an immunity, ſituate on the *Nethe*, and formerly more populous than at preſent.

St. *Katrine Waver*, a large village, near which lies the *Ciſtercian* abbey of nuns called *Rooſendael*.

11. The *Mayerey* of *Kapelle*: In it

*Kapelle op den Boſch*, an immunity, which, together with *Ramſdonk* forms a juriſdiction.

*Op-Hombeke*, or *Smal-Brabant*, a ſeigniory, which in the year 1681 was raiſed to a burggravate. This place belongs to the pariſh of *Hombeke* in the lordſhip of *Mechelen*.

*Humbeck*, a ſeigniory, ſituate on the canal of *Bruſſels*, and in the year 1694 declared a county.

---

## III. The COUNTY and QUARTER of *ANTWERP.*

IN which is

1. The town of *Antwerp*, which, together with its diſtrict, is called the marggravate of the holy *Roman* Empire. The origin of this marggravate is ſomewhat obſcure. *Godfrey* of *Bouillon* bore the title thereof, after which

it deſcended to the dukes of *Brabant*, but yet was reckoned one of the ſeventeen provinces. At preſent it is ſtrictly united with *Brabant*. In it we ſhall take notice of

*Antwerp*, or *Antorff*, in the French *Anvers*, in the Spaniſh *Amberes*, a large town, ſeated on the *Schelde*, and in rank the third in *Brabant*, alſo the reſidence of a governor. This place contains a very good and commodious harbour, into which the largeſt ſhips may run from the ſea, and land at the eight principal canals in the town. Its fortifications are fallen to decay, but it is defended by a large regular and very ſtrong citadel in form of a pentagon, which the duke of *Alva* cauſed to be erected there in the year 1568. In this citadel is one church. The town itſelf is well built, contains twenty-two open places or ſquares, and above two hundred ſtreets. It is the ſee of a biſhopric founded in the year 1559; and to which belong ſix deconates, *viz.* thoſe of *Antwerp*, *Lier*, *Hoogſtraten*, *Herentals*, *Breda*, and *Bergen op Zoom*, together with four collegiate churches, four abbeys, and about ſixty cloyſters of the firſt rank. The abbey of St. *Bernard* here is united with the biſhopric, on which account the biſhop is ſtiled the ſecond prelate in *Brabant*. The cathedral church too of *our Lady* in this town is a magnificent ſtructure. Excluſive alſo of the collegiate church of St. *James*, here are, moreover, three other pariſh churches. The abbey of St. *Michael* contains a magnificent church. We find here likewiſe a *Ciſtercian* abbey, a college of Jeſuits, ten monaſteries, and nineteen nunneries. The ſtadt-houſe and the exchange are grand ſtructures. The latter is the firſt building of that kind in *Europe*, and on its model the exchanges at *London* and *Amſterdam* are built. This town, towards the end of the fifteenth century, was one of the moſt celebrated trading towns that ever exiſted. Towards the middle of the ſixteenth century there were computed in it upwards of 200,000 inhabitants and ſtrangers. But during the civil wars of the preſent century it ſuffered very much, and in particular in the year 1576, when it was plundered for three whole days together by the *Spaniards*. It being agreed alſo by the peace concluded at *Munſter* in the year 1648 between *Spain* and the *United Provinces*, that no large ſhip ſhould go directly to that city, but unlade its wares in *Holland*, for their further conveyance into the country in ſmall veſſels, and in the year 1659 many of the inhabitants, on account of an inſurrection, being obliged to quit the town, and in 1678 an infectious diſtemper carrying off numbers there, the place fell of courſe into great decay. The tapeſtries and lace, however, worked here, are very fine; and for the promotion of trade an important inſurance-company has been erected. Among the celebrated perſons who received their birth in this town is to be reckoned the geographer *Abraham Ortelius*. The ſiege, it held out in the year 1585 for a whole year before the duke of *Parma* was able to make himſelf maſter of it, is one of the moſt renowned in hiſtory; and the bridge, or dam, which the duke

duke of *Parma* cauſed to be thrown here over the *Schelde* during the ſiege was an aſtoniſhing work. In the year 1706 it ſubmitted to King *Charles* III. In 1715, the barrier-treaty between the Emperor and the republic of the *United Provinces* was concluded here. In 1746 the *French* made themſelves maſters of it.

St. *Willebrord's Veldt* is conſidered as a ſuburb belonging to *Antwerp*, and contains in it one pariſh-church.

*Berſchot*, is a citadel belonging to the abbey of St. *Michael*.

2. The quarter of *Antwerp* conſiſts of the following *Mayereys:* viz.

1. The *Mayerey* of *Ryen*, which is divided by that of *Sandhoven* into two parts: In it is

*Santvliet*, a ſmall fort and town, ſituate near the *Schelde*, towards the founding of which a beginning was made in the year 1622 in the village of the ſame name, but ſoon after its completion it was taken by the *Dutch*, in 1629 again by the *Spaniards*, and in 1705 by the allies. The abbot of St. *Michael* in *Antwerp* is lord of the village of *Santvliet*.

*Huybergen*, a village, ſtanding partly under the juriſdiction of *Bergen op Zoom* and partly under the *Mayerey* of *Ryen*, and containing in it a cloyſter which is dependent on the abbey of *Tongerlo*.

*Ekeren*, a village, not full a mile's diſtance from *Antwerp*, and memorable on account of the ſharp engagement which happened near it in the year 1703 betwixt the allies and the *French*. Near this village alſo ſtands a cloyſter.

The *Polder*, or *diked land* of *Wilmerdonk* and *Orderen*, extending itſelf from *Ekeren* to the *Schelde*.

St. *Philippe* and *Piementel*, two forts ſeated on the *Schelde*.

*Schilde*, a village, citadel, and barony.

*Wyneghem*, a village, citadel, and ſeigniory, which, in the year 1698, was raiſed under the name of *Haudion* to a county.

*Berchem*, and *Bouchout*, both ſeigniories.

*Cantecroy*, a ſeigniory, which in the year 1570 was raiſed to a county. To it belong the ſeigniories of *Mortſeel*, *Luythagen*, and *Eygem*.

*Contik*, or *Cumtich*, a village, near which lie the citadel of *Groeninghen*, as alſo the country houſes of *Altena* and *Pluyſegem*. *Hove*, which alſo lies here, was raiſed in the year 1675 to a barony.

2. The *Mayerey* and dutchy of *Hoogſtraten*, a detached point of which lies on the *Schelde*. In it is

*Hoogſtraten* an immunity. This place, which of old has borne the title of a barony, was, in the year 1518, erected into a county, and in the year 1739 into a dutchy, belonging to the princely houſe of *Salm* at *Salm*. In it we find one collegiate church and three cloyſters.

*Loenhout* and *Heymiſſen* both ſeigniories.

*Hoboken*, a barony, ſituate near the *Schelde*. In the village is a cloyſter.

3. The *Mayerey* and dutchy of *Turnhout*, in Latin *Taxandria*, a desolate part of which lies on the *Rupel*. In it is

*Turnhout*, an immunity, containing one collegiate church, two cloysters, and a hospital. In the year 1543 the Emperor *Charles* V. conferred this place, together with the seigniory belonging to it, on his sister *Mary* of *Austria*. In the year 1648 King *Philip* IV. ceded it to *Amelia*, princess of *Solms*, and widow to *Frederick Henry* of *Nassau* Prince of *Orange*. On the death of *William* III. King of *Great Britain* and Prince of *Orange*, the electoral house of *Brandenburg* obtained this place in the year 1708; who ceded it in 1753, to the house of *Austria*, upon which it was united to the dutchy of *Brabant*, and in behoof of Duke *Telles de Sylva-Tarouca* was raised to a dutchy. Near this town the *Spanish* general *Varax* was defeated in the year 1596 by *Maurice* Prince of *Orange*.

*Arendonk*, a franchise, seated on the river *Wympe*.

In the neighbourhood of this place lies the cloyster of *Korsendonk*, which is supplied with regular canons of the order of St. *Augustine*.

*Boom* and *Rumpst*, seigniories, lying on the *Rupel*, and which not far from this place runs into the *Schelde*.

4. The *Mayerey* of *Sandhoven*, containing in it

*Sandhoven*, a village.

*Bauwel*, *Borsbecke*, *'S Graven-Wesel*, *Liere*, or *'t Hof von Liere*, *Massenhoven*, *Merxem*, *Oost-mael*, *Schooten*, *Sevenbergen*, and *Westmal*, all citadels and seigniories.

*Grobbendonk*, which was raised in the year 1602, to a barony, and in 1637 to a county.

*Hovorst*, raised in 1675 to a barony.

*Duffel*, an ancient and celebrated immunity and barony, lying on the *Nethe*.

5. The *Mayerey* of *Herentals*, containing

*Herentals*, a town, seated on the *Little Nethe*, and having in it one parish-church and four cloysters.

*Pouderle*, *Pourle*, or *Poeyel*, a barony.

*Moll*, a franchise.

*Norderwick* and *Thilen*, too seigniories.

*Tongerloo*, an abbey of *Præmonstratensian* monks.

6. The *Mayerey* of *Gheel*. To it belongs

*Gheel*, a franchise, situated on the *Great Nethe*, and containing in it one collegiate church, and a *Latin* school.

*Westerloo*, situated on the *Great Ghete*, and raised in the year 1626 to a marquisate.

*Vorsselaer*, an ancient seigniory.

7. The country and *Mayerey* of *Arkel* to which belongs

*Lier*, in Latin *Lyra*, a town, seated at the conflux of the *Great* and *Little*

*Little Nethe*, and containing in it one collegiate church, a college of Jeſuits, and twelve cloyſters.

*Putten*, a franchiſe, raiſed in the year 1664 to a barony.

*Nazaret*, a *Ciſtercian* abbey of nuns, ſituate on the *Little Nethe*, hard by the town of *Lier*.

St. *Bernard*, a *Ciſtercian* abbey of monks, lying on the *Schelde*.

St. *Mary Waver*, a village and ſeigniory, which in the year 1676 was raiſed to a barony.

---

## The LORDSHIP of *MECHELEN.*

FOrmerly under the dominion of the *Frankiſh* Kings, was once governed by counts of its own. *Charles the Simple* conferred this lordſhip in the year 915 on the church of *Liege*, which afterwards inveſted the *Bertholds*, lords of *Grimberg*, with the *Upper-Mechelen*, and in 1333 ſold the ſeigniory of the town, together with the villages belonging thereto, to *Lewis* count of *Flanders*, who alſo purchaſed the conſervation of the vogtey-cheſt of *Rainald*, count of *Gelders*, whoſe conſort *Sophia* was of the *Berthold* family; but in 1346 ceded all *Mechelen* again to *John* III. duke of *Brabant*, in conſideration of a ſum of money. In the year 1369 *Mechelen* devolved by marriage to *Philip the Bold* duke of *Burgundy*. Afterwards this lordſhip became one of the ſeventeen provinces, but at preſent is reckoned in *Brabant*, in the middle almoſt of which it alſo lies, but has peculiar arms and peculiar privileges. We ſhall take notice of

1. *Mechelen*, in Latin *Malinæ*, and in French *Malines*, a conſiderable town, ſeated on the river *Demer*, being well built, and having broad and clean ſtreets. This place is the reſidence of a governor of a provincial court erected in the year 1455, but put under better regulations in 1503, or of a parliament and ſovereign council, and ever ſince the year 1560 of an archbiſhop, who bears the title of primate of all *Belgium*. Excluſive of its cathedral in it alſo are five pariſh-churches, together with nine monaſteries, one college of Jeſuits, a commandery of the *Teutonick* order named *Pitzenburg*, an archiepiſcopal ſeminary, and thirteen nunneries. The lace, made in this town, is ſingularly famous. In the year 1546 a magazine of powder, ſet on fire by lightning, cauſed great havock here. In 1572 the duke of *Alva* ſuffered the town to be plundered in the moſt cruel manner for three whole days together. In 1580 it underwent a ſecond pillage.

2. *Leliendal*, a cloyſter of *Præmonſtratenſian* monks ſituate on the river *Seene*, near the village of *Hombeeck*.

3. *Geſtel*

3. *Geſtel* and *Ramey* both ſeigniories, lying on the *Great Nethe*.

4. *Heſſene*, a village, ſeated on the *Zenne*, in a place where formerly was held a great toll, which gave occaſion to the making of the canal of *Bruſſels*.

5. *Hever*, a village, in which lie the citadels of *Schiplaken*, *Gottendeys*, &c.

6. *Hombeke*, a church-village, where formerly ſtood the cloyſter of *Lilienthal*, which, ever ſince the year 1580, has been ſettled at *Mechelen*. To this pariſh belongs the viſcounty of *Op-Hombeke* in the quarter of *Bruſſels*.

7. *Muyſen*, anciently *Muſines*, a very old place, ſeated on the *Dyle*.

---

## The AUSTRIAN part of the DUTCHY of *LIMBURG*.

OF the dutchy of *Limburg* *Nic. Viſſcher* has publiſhed a chart. It is ſurrounded by the biſhopric of *Leige* and the dutchy of *Juliers*, and terminates likewiſe on that of *Luxemburg*. It is alſo called *the country on the other ſide the Maaſz*, but at preſent this name is peculiarly appropriated to that part which the *States general* poſſeſs in this country. It yields good arable ground, and abounds in particular in a fine breed of cattle. In the neighbourhood of *Limburg* are found iron, lead and calamy.

The origin of the ancient counts of *Limburg* is obſcure. Probably this houſe took its riſe about the middle of the tenth century. *Henry* I. count of *Limburg*, who lived in the year 1071, married *Judith* only daughter to *Frederick* of *Luxemburg*, and duke of the *Lower-Lorrain*, with whom he obtained conſiderable eſtates on the rivers *Ourt* and *Ambleve*. His ſon, *Henry* II. was elected duke of *Lower-Lorrain*, and bore the title thereof inſtead of that of a count, and all his poſterity have been ſtiled dukes of *Limburg* after him. The male branch of theſe dukes however becoming extinct in *Waleran*, a very bloody war was kindled on account of this country. *Adolph*, count of *Bergen*, who was next heir, in the years 1282 and 1283, ceded all his right to the dutchy of *Limburg* to *John* I. duke of *Brabant*, who upon that became involved with *Reynald* or *Reinhold* I. count of *Gelders*, who had taken poſſeſſion of the dutchy, in a grievous war, which concluded with the battle near *Woringen*; after which the duke of *Brabant* took poſſeſſion of *Limburg*. This dutchy afterwards, together with the other provinces of the *Netherlands*, devolved to the dukes of *Burgundy*, and from them to the houſe of *Auſtria*.

A part of the counties of *Valkenburg* and *Daelem*, as alſo of the country of *Hertogenrode* or *Rolduc*, deſcended, as well by virtue of the peace of

*Munſter* as of the ſtipulation made in the year 1661 at the *Hague*, to the *States general*; whence it muſt of courſe be deſcribed under the republic of the *United Provinces*.

The arms of the dutchy are a lion *Azure* in a field *Or*.

The States of this country conſiſt of prelates, nobles, and high juriſdictions.

The *Auſtrian* part of the dutchy is under a governor, and conſiſts

1. Of the head town of *Limburg*, which ſtands on an eminence, at the foot of which runs the *Veſe*. In the year 1675 this place was taken by the *French*, and in 1677 diſmantled, but the fortifications were afterwards reſtored.
2. Of the territory of *Baelen*.
3. Of that of *Herve*.
4. Of that of *Monzem*, in which lies the fort of *Calmine*.
5. Of the territory of *Walhorn*.
6. Of that of *Spremont*.
7. Of a part of the county of *Valkenburg*, conſiſting of the villages and ſeigniories of *Nut*, *Old-Valkenburg*, *Strucht*; *Schin* on the *Geule*, the houſe of *Ooſt* lying on the ſame river, *Wynartſrade*, *Geleen*, *Schinnen*, *Sparbeek*, *Oorsbeek*, *Jabeek*, *Bronſſen*, *Schinvelt*, *Hontsbroek*, *Vaſerode* and *Schaesbergh*, as alſo of the dependencies thereof.
8. Of a part of the county of *Daelem*, conſiſting of the villages and ſeigniories of St. *Peters Voeren*. *Meer*, *Hous*, and *Richel*, as alſo of the abbey of *Val-dieu*, which is endowed with conſiderable revenues.
9. Of a part of the country of *Hertogenrode*. To which belongs

*Hertogenrode*, or *Herzogenraid*, in French *Rolduc* (properly *Rode le duc*) and in Latin *Rhodia Ducis*, a ſmall town, containing an old citadel.

The villages of *Markſteyn*, *Kerkenrode*, *Ubach*, *Simpelvelt*, *Wels*, or *Vaels*, *Roerdorp* and its dependencies.

---

## The AUSTRIAN part of the DUTCHY of *LUXEMBURG*.

§. 1. OF the dutchy of *Lutzelburg*, or *Luxemburg*, *Nic. Viſſcher* and *Homann* have publiſhed very good charts.

§. 2. This dutchy terminates to the eaſt on the Electorate of *Treves*, to the ſouth on the dutchy of *Lorrain*, to the weſt on *Champaigne*, to the north on the biſhopric of *Liege*, and the dutchies of *Limburg* and *Juliers*. In its utmoſt extent from north to ſouth it contains about twenty *German* miles, and from eaſt to weſt about as many.

§. 3. It

§. 3. It lies in the centre of the foreſt of *Ardennes* which has been ſo famous of old, and which, as far as it belongs to this dutchy, is divided into four tracts; *viz.* into that of the *Eiffel* round *Luxemburg*, into that of *Famenne* near *Marche* to the north, into that of the *Maaſz*, and into that of the *Moſel*. Its ſoil, indeed, is not very fertile, but it produces ſome corn, and the country has other advantages belonging to it, as namely, a good breed of cattle, wine, and all ſorts of game with ſeveral kinds of metals, and particularly many iron-works and founderies for cannon, which laſt conſtitute its greateſt riches. It is watered alſo by many ſmall rivers, the principal of which are the *Ourt*, the *Semois*, the *Laſſe*, and the *Chiers*, which diſcharge themſelves into the *Maaſz*, together with the river *Sure* which receives into it the leſſer rivers of *Elz*, or *Alzet*, *Ouren*, *Pruim*, *Nims*, and *Wilz*, as alſo the *Kyll* both which flow into the *Moſel*. The *Maaſz* waſhes this dutchy on the weſt, and the *Moſel* runs through a part of it to the ſouth-eaſt.

§. 4. In the whole dutchy, excluſive of the principal town, are twenty-three other ſmaller ones. The States here conſiſt of the clergy, the nobles, and the deputies of the towns of *Luxemburg*, *Arlon*, *Baſtogne*, *Biedbourg*, *Chiny*, *Dickrich*, *Durbuy*, *Epternach*, *Grevenmacheren*, *Houffalize*, *Marche*, *Neuchateau*, *Remich*, *la Roche & Virton*. The abbot of St. *Maximin*, who poſſeſſes large revenues in this dutchy, is primate of the States, though this abbey lies near *Treves*. The head of the State of nobles is the marſhal, which dignity, ever ſince the year 1674, has been inveſted in the houſe of *Metternich*, to whom, on this account, belongs alſo the ſeigniory of *Densborn* or *Densburg*.

§. 5. The whole country profeſſes the *Roman* catholic religion. The greateſt part of it with reſpect to ſpiritual matters ſtands under the archbiſhopric of *Treves*, but the reſt under the biſhops of *Reims*, *Liege*, *Toul*, *Verdum*, *Metz*, and *Namur*.

§. 6. I begin the hiſtory of this country with Count *Siegfried*, who in the ancient county of *Ardenne*, which comprized the whole of the preſent *Luxemburg*, poſſeſſed conſiderable hereditary eſtates, and brought alſo to himſelf by exchange the citadel of *Luzelinburhut*, or *Luxemburg*, *Conrad* II. count of *Luxemburg*, and the laſt of his family, dying in the year 1136, this county devolved to *Henry* I. count of *Namur*, as next heir, whoſe daughter *Hermeſinde* brought it to her firſt huſband *Theobald*, count of *Bar*, and after his death without heirs, to her ſecond husband *Waleran* duke of *Limburg*, whoſe eldeſt ſon, by this marriage, named *Henry* II. was the founder of the ſecond line of the counts of *Luxemburg*, from whoſe loins are deſcended Emperors, Kings and Dukes. His grandſon *Henry* IV. was created Emperor of the *Romans*, and as ſuch is called *Henry* VII. His ſon *John* was elected King of *Bohemia*. *Wenzel* I. ſon to this *John* by a ſecond venter, who was alſo count of *Luxemburg*, became the firſt duke thereof.

thereof. His brother, *Charles* IV. Emperor of the *Romans*, raiſed the county of *Luxemburg*, in the year 1354, to a dutchy, but he dying without heirs the dutchy came by virtue of his teſtament to *Wenzel* ſon to the Emperor *Charles* IV. King of the *Romans* and *Bohemia*, who by way of mortgage, ceded to the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, daughter to his brother *John* of *Luxemburg* and duke of *Gorlitz*, who was firſt married to *Anthony* duke of *Burgundy*, and afterwards to *John* of *Bavaria*, this dutchy, in lieu of the dowery of 120,000 *Rheniſh* florins which he had promiſed to give her. In the year 1444 this Princeſs ceded all her right in the dutchy of *Luxemburg* to *Philip the Good* duke of *Burgundy*, but without prejudice to the right of redemption of this country, which the *Hungarian* King *Vladiſlaus* and his poſterity enjoy. Afterwards this dutchy underwent the ſame fate with the other provinces of the *Netherlands*. By the peace of the *Pyrenees* in 1659 *France* obtained a part thereof, which has been already deſcribed in Vol. II.

§. 7. The arms of the dutchy are a red lion *Gules* in a ſhield, divided into ten parts *Azure* and *Argent*.

§. 8. Over the dutchy is appointed an *Auſtrian* governor. At *Luxemburg* is a judicatory of nobles *(Siege des nobles,)* which is filled up by none but perſons of ancient nobility. The preſident thereof is only ſtiled judge, in French *juſticier*. The provincial council at *Luxemburg* was erected in the year 1531 by the Emperor *Charles* V. and conſiſts of a preſident, three noble and three learned council, a general procurator, a ſecretary, *&c.*

§. 9. Some authors divide the dutchy of *Luxemburg*, according to the three different languages which are ſpoken in it, into three parts, namely into the *German*, the *Wallon*, and the *French*. In the firſt they reckon the towns and places of *Luxemburg*, *Arlon*, *Epternach*, *Remich*, *Grevenmacheren*, *Biedburg*, *St. Vit*, *Neurburg*, *Dickrich*, *Moerſtorff*, *Vianden*, *Eſch on the Alzet*, *Wilz*, *Dasburg*, *Hoſin*, &c. In the ſecond the towns and counties of *Chiny*, *Roche*, *Salm*, *Rochefort*, *Montagu*, with *Orchimont*, *Durbuy*, *Marche*, *Aywaille*, *Houffalize*, *Baſtogne*, *Mirouart*, *Virton*, *Habay*, &c. And in the third *Thionville*, *Marville*, *Montmedy*, *Ivoix*, *Stenay*, *Dampvillers*, and other boroughs and villages. But this diviſion is not political, for according to its political diviſion I muſt deſcribe

I. The ſovereign provoſtſhips, or *prevôtés*. Theſe are

1. The *prevôté* of *Luxemburg*, the judicatory of which conſiſts of the *prevôt*, as preſident, the judge of clemency, and the land-mayors of *Sandweiller*, *Battemburg*, *Keblen*, *Lintgen*, and *Schuttringen*. It receives its name from

*Luxemburg*, or *Lutzelburg*, anciently *Luciliburgum*, the capital of the dutchy, lying on the river *Elz*, into which the rivulet of *Petreuſe* diſcharges itſelf here, and being one of the ſtrongeſt fortifications in the *Netherlands*. *Luxemburg* is divided into the upper and lower town. The

former reſembles an heptagon, and lies partly in the plain and partly on a rock; the latter is ſeated amidſt deep vallies, and comprizes the *Grund*, and the *Pfaffenthal*. For the judicatories to be found here ſee §. 8. In it is alſo a college of Jeſuits, to which belong the *priorates* of *Chiny*, *Aywaille*, *Van les Moynes*, and *Uſeldange*, with other cloyſters, among which that principally to be remarked is *Munſter* an abbey of *Benedictine* monks, erected in the year 1083, and which poſſeſſes a ſeigniory, conſiſting of eight *Mayereys*. The town was founded by Count *Siegfried*, but afterwards enlarged. In the years 1542, 1543, and 1684, it was taken by the *French*, and in 1701 blockaded by them.

*Bonnevoye*, an abbey of *Ciſtercian* nuns.

*Am Fuſze des Berges*, on which ſtood the citadel of *Mont Saint Jean*, which was deſtroyed in 1552, and is the chief place of a commandery of the order of St. *John*.

2. The *prevôté* of *Arlon*, comprehending about one hundred great and ſmall villages, which are divided into eleven *Mayereys*, namely, *Auliers*, *Ebly*, *Martellange*, *Buſleiden* or *Buſchleiden*, *Warnach*, *Schweich*, *Selange*, *Stockem*, *Rodt*, *Attert*, and *Pratz*.

*Arlon*, anciently *Orolaunum*, or *Oralunum*, *Arlunum*, &c. a town, ſeated on an eminence, with a citadel lying ſtill higher than it, has loſt the reputation which it formerly held. This place, together with the diſtrict belonging to it, was raiſed at firſt to a county; but afterwards, and that, as is ſuppoſed, in the year 1103, to a marquiſate. Its ancient fortifications were razed in the year 1671. Near it riſes the river *Semois*.

*Claire Fontaine*, an abbey of *Ciſtercian* nuns.

3. The *prevôté* of *Baſtogne*. This territory was ſold by *John* King of *Bohemia* and Count of *Luxemburg*, about the year 1332 to the church of *Aix la Chapelle* for 1600 gold florins. In it is

*Baſtogne*, a town in a plain, formerly in a more flouriſhing condition than at preſent. In the year 1688 this place was diſmantled by the *French*. It is uſually called *Paris en Ardenne*.

4. The *prevôté* of *Marche*, which ſtands under the ſame *Prevôt* with the *prevôté* of *Chiny*. Belonging to it is

*Marche*, a town ſeated on the rivulet of *Marſette*, and the capital of a diſtrict named *Famenne*. It was formerly inhabited by a people whom *Cæſar* calls *Poemani* or *Phemani*. In the years 1236, 1318, and 1615, this place was reduced to aſhes but recovered itſelf again, and is at preſent in pretty good circumſtances. In it are three cloyſters and one hoſpital. In the year 1577 *Don Juan* of *Auſtria* ſummoned the diſcontented *Netherlanders* to this town, and eſtabliſhed what is called the *edictum perpetuum*.

5. The *prevôté* of *Chiny* was formerly a county erected by *Bruno* archbiſhop of *Cologne*, about the year 969, at the requeſt of *Arnulph* of *Burgundy*. *Arnulph* of *Rumigny*, count of *Chiny*, ſold it in 1364 to *Wenzel* I. duke of *Luxemburg*. Theſe dukes bear it in their title.

*Chiny on the Semois*, was formerly a good town but is now become a village. The priorate here belongs to the Jeſuits of *Luxemburg*.

*Orval*, an abbey of *Benedictine* Monks, erected in the year 1070.

6. The *prevôté* of *Virton*, which ſtands under the ſame *Prevôt* with the following. In the thirteenth century this *prevôté* belonged to the counts of *Chiny*. In it is

*Virton*, a ſmall town, where, in the year 1739, a college was built, in which the fine arts are taught.

7. The *prevôté* of St. *Mard*. In it

St. *Mard*, or *Medard*, a ſmall town.

8. The *prevôté* of *Biedburg*, which, together with the following, ſtands under one *Prevôt*. In it is

*Biedburg*, anciently *Beda*, a ſmall town, which, till the year 1663, was in a flouriſhing condition, but ſoon after, as alſo in 1675 and 1689, was greatly laid waſte by the *French*.

9. The *prevôté* of *Epternach*, containing

*Epternach* or *Echternach*, a ſmall town, with a *Benedictine* abbey in it, erected in the year 701.

10. The *prevôté* of *Remich*, which ſtands under the ſame *Prevôt* with the following. In it is

*Remich*, a ſmall town, which in the years 1552, 1636, 1675, and 1708, was miſerably laid waſte.

11. The *prevôté* of *Grevenmacheren*, containing

*Grevenmacheren*, a town ſeated in a pleaſant and fertile plain on the *Moſel*, and which in times of war has been frequently roughly handled, and in particular in the years 1552 and 1705.

*Billich*, or *Waſſer-Billich*, a ſeigniory, near the influx of the *Sure* into the *Moſel*.

*Igel*, or *Aigle*, a village, ſeated at the foot of a mountain on the *Moſel*, and in the diſtrict belonging to which, that river receives into it the *Sare* and *Sure*. This place is remarkable for a ſquare pyramid which is ſeventy four feet high, and adorned with many images. It is a heatheniſh tomb, which appears from the inſcription, to have been founded by two brothers named *Secundini* in honor of their parents. In all probability this mauſoleum was erected between the times of *Dioclefian* and *Conſtantine the Great*.

12. The *prevôté* of *Orchimont*, which was formerly a county, but has now loſt that title, having been reannexed again to the dutchy by *Charles* V. In it is

*Orchimont*, a town, ſeated on the *Semois*, with a citadel in it, which, on account of its high ſituation, was formerly very ſtrong, but in the year 1636 was laid waſte.

II. The *prevôtés* belonging to particular lords, which are

1. The *prevôté* of *Dickrich*, containing,

*Dickrich*, a town, ſeated on the *Sure*, and which in the wars of the ſixteenth and ſeventeenth century was frequently laid waſte. In the year 1688 the ramparts of this place were demoliſhed.

*Moerſtorff*, a ſeigniory lying on the *Sure*, the poſſeſſor of which is hereditary lord-banneret of the dutchy of *Luxemburg*. In the year 1215 the children of *Philip William* of *Bongart* ſold this ſeigniory to *Maximilian Charles*, baron of *Martial*, but reſerved to themſelves the office of hereditary lord banneret.

2. The *prevôté* of *Eſtalle*, containing

*Eſtalle*, a town ſeated on the *Semois*.

3. The *prevôté* of *Durbuy*, which formerly bore the title of a county, and is of great extent. In it is

*Durbuy*, in Latin *Durbutum*, a town lying amidſt ſteep rocks on the river *Ourt*. The citadel belonging to this place was deſtroyed in the year 1683.

4. The *prevôté* of *la Roche*, which is alſo a county. In it is

*La Roche*, a ſmall town ſeated in a deep bottom on the river *Ourt*, and which ever ſince the fire of 1704 has been in a mean condition, but contains a ſtrong citadel.

---

## III. The MARQUISATE of *LE PONT D'OYE.*

IV. THE following counties, *viz.*

1. The counties and ſeigniories of *Rochefort*.

The county of *Rochefort*, or *Rutſchefort*, in Latin *Comit. Rupefortenſis*, is partly a fief of *Luxemberg* and partly of *Liege*. It had formerly counts of its own, on the extinction of whom it came, together with its filial heireſs *Agnes*, to Count *Eberhard* of the *Mark*, whoſe male poſterity became entirely extinct in the year 1544 in Count *Lewis* III. upon which the county fell to the poſterity of *Louiſa* his father's ſiſter. This *Louiſa* was married to *Philip* of *Epſtein*, Count of *Konigſtein*, and her daughter and heireſs *Ann* to count *Botto* of *Stolberg*, by whom ſhe had five ſons, who in 1544 made a mutual ſtipulation, by virtue of which one of them, namely, Count *Lewis*, was alone to enjoy all, as well the *Konigſtein* as the *Rutſchefort* eſtates; but in caſe of his death without male-heirs, that the other brothers and their poſterity were to inherit: on the other hand the daughters were to make a renunciation thereupon. This count *Lewis* of *Stolberg* dying in the year 1574 without male-heirs, and leaving behind him only three daughters; the counts of *Stolberg*, indeed, ſuppoſed they ſhould have arrived peaceably

to

to the poſſeſſion of the county of *Rochefort*; but thoſe daughters prevented them, and took poſſeſſion of the county; as having not yet received the 60,000 florins which had been promiſed them by the above-mentioned ſtipulation between the brothers, and ſuffered themſelves to be inveſted therewith by the biſhopric of *Liege*. Upon this it came to a ſuit, which was carried on from the year 1580 between the counts of *Stolberg*, who are deſcended from Count *Chriſtopher* and the Princes of *Lowenſtein*, who derive their title to it from *Ann*, daughter to the laſt Count *Lewis*, of whom mention has been frequently made, and this ſuit was firſt decided in the year 1755 by the interpoſition of the Emperor at *Vienna*, in ſuch manner, that,

The houſe of *Stolberg* obtained of Count *Lewis*'s inheritance, as well that part of the county of *Rochefort* ſituate in the dutchy of *Luxemburg* as alſo in the biſhopric of *Liege*, together with the ſeigniory of *Briquemont* and the county of *Montaigu*, which conſiſts of the *Meyeries* of *Marcour* and *Dochamp*, and likewiſe the four *pairies* dependent thereon, as namely, *Ochain*, *Harzée*, *Eregnee*, and the abbey of *Flonne*; with the ſeigniory alſo of *d'Ochamps*, which is ſituate near *Neufchateau*; that of *Bertrix* in common with *Bouillon* and St. *Hubert*; and two thirds of the ſeigniory of *Neufchateau* in common with *Aremberg*.

The princely houſe of *Lowenſtein* obtained the ſeigniories of *Chaſſepierre*, *Cugnon*, *Herbemont*, *Feulli*, *Orgeo*, *Havreſſe* and *Hatton*, together with one third of the ſeigniory of *Neufchateau*. The capital of the county is *Rochefort*.

*Rochefort*, a ſmall town with a citadel in it, lies on the river *Lomme*. In the year 1494 it obtained the title of a county. The citadel here ſtands on a rock near the town.

2. The county of *Rouſſy* has had many owners. In the year 1703 *Albrecht Euſebius*, count of *Konigſeck* and *Rotenfels* ſold it to *James Dumont*, and the latter in 1718 to *Maguin*, a counſellor of the parliament of *Metz*.

3. The county of *Salm* lies on the borders of the biſhopric of *Liege*. *Henry* VI. who was the laſt of the ancient counts of *Salm*, appointed his relation, *John* lord of *Reifferſcheidt*, heir to the county of *Salm*, to whom it was alſo adjudged by a ſentence of the court of *Burgundy* iſſued in 1455, againſt *Engelbrecht* of *Rougrave*, who had made himſelf maſter thereof. From him are deſcended the counts of *Salm-Reifferſcheidt*. The principal riches of this county conſiſt in ſlate and grinding-ſtones. The citadel of *Salm* lies waſte. To the county belong forty villages great and ſmall.

4. The county of *Vianden*, in French *Vienne*, is of conſiderable extent, and conſiſts of ſeven *Mayeries*, comprehending a conſiderable number of great and ſmall villages. The firſt count of *Vianden*, whom we know of with any degree of certainty was called *Frederick*, and lived in the twelfth century. In the year 1335 his male deſcendants became extinct. *Adelheid*, ſecond daughter to the laſt count *Godfrey* III. brought this county to the

Princes

Princes of *Orange*, who were the poſterity of her huſband *Otto*, count of *Naſſau*. It belongs ſtill alſo to the hereditary Stadtholder of the *United Provinces*. In it is

*Vianden*, a ſmall town with a citadel in it, ſtanding on a mountain on the river *Ouren*.

*Rodt*, a commandery of the order of St. *John*.

5. The county of *Wilz*, which was erected in the year 1631 out of an ancient ſeigniory. In this county is

*Wilz*, the capital, and a franchiſe.

V. The following baronies, *viz.*

1. The barony of *Houffalize*. Belonging to it

*Houffalize*, a ſmall town with a very old citadel in it, lying on the river *Ourt*, by which it is almoſt ſurrounded. In the year 1688 this place was ſtripped of its walls. This town alſo contains a priorate named *Le val des Ecoliers*.

2. The barony of *Jamoigne*, founded in the year 1623.

3. The barony of *Brandenburg*, which came in 1683 to the houſe of *Soye*. The citadel of *Brandenburg* ſtands on a ſteep rock between two mountains on the little river of *Bleſe*, and about one mile's diſtance from *Dickrich*.

4. The barony of *Meyſſemburg*.

5. That of *Bornmal*, lying on the river *Ourt*.

6. The barony of *Soleuvre*, which was erected in the year 1716. The citadel of this name was in 1552 deſtroyed by the *French*. In this barony lies *Tifferdange*, or *Differdange*, an abbey of *Ciſtercian* nuns.

7. The barony of *Anſemburg*, ſituate on the rivulet of *Eiſchen*, which riſes near *Arlon*, and diſcharges itſelf into the river *Elz*.

VI. The following ſeigniories, *viz.*

1. St. *Vit*, a conſiderable ſeigniory belonging to the princely houſe of *Naſſau-Orange*. In it is

St. *Vit*, a town ſeated on an eminence, and which has loſt much of its former flouriſhing condition. In the year 1689 this place was ſtript of its walls by the *French*.

Eighty-five villages which are portioned out among the juriſdictions of *Recht*, *Wampach*, *Amel*, or *Ambleve*, *Bullange*, or *Bullingen*, *Butgenbach*, *Neundorf* and *Thommen*.

2. *Neuchateau*, a ſeigniory, belonging partly to the dukes of *Arſchot* and partly to the houſe of *Lowenſtein-Wertheim*. Before the peace of the *Pyrenées*, *Neuchateau* was one of the moſt important fortreſſes in the foreſt of *Ardenne*, but is at preſent only a mean little town.

*Longlier* is a priorate, lying near *Neuchateau*, and dependant on the abbey of *Florennes* in the biſhopric of *Liege*.

3. *Herbemont* and *Chaſſepierre*, ſeigniories in the poſſeſſion of the houſe of *Lowenſtein-Wertheim*, but to which the houſe of *Stolberg* lays claim.

4. *Eſch*,

4. *Eſch*, a ſeigniory, the citadel belonging to which lies on the river *Elz*.

5. *Merſch*, a ſeigniory lying on the *Elz*, and in which is *Marienthal*, a priorate of *Dominican* nuns.

6. *Mirouart*, a ſeigniory, ceded by *Charles the Bold*, duke of *Burgundy*, in the year 1471 to *Eberhard* of the *Mark* and his heirs.

7. *Rodemachern*, a ſeigniory belonging to the princely houſe of *Baaden-Baaden*, which governs it by means of an *Amtman*. *Rodemachern* is a ſmall town.

8. *Neuerburg*, a ſeigniory, to which belongs the little town of *Neuerburg*.

9. *Clairvaux*, a ſeigniory, the citadel of which lies on the river *Wilz*. In it is *Hoſin*, or *Hoſingen*, an abbey of *Auguſtine* nuns.

10. *Ouren*, a ſeigniory, the citadel of which, named *Ouren*, lies on the river of the like name. Above forty noble and other perſons pay to the fees thereof.

11. *Uſeldange*, a ſeigniory lying on the river *Attert*, and in which is a priorate belonging to the Jeſuits of *Luxemburg*.

12. *Pittange*, or *Pittingen*, alſo a ſeigniory.

13. *Naſſonge*, a ſeigniory, anciently belonging to the county of *Durbuy*. In the capital of the ſame name is a collegiate church.

14. *Aywaille* and *Rachamps*, ſeigniories belonging to the priorate of *Aywaille*, which lies on the *Ambleve*.

St. *Hubert*, an ancient and rich abbey of *Benedictines*, lying between *Baſtogne* and *Rochefort*, and over which *France* has from old times pretended to have the right of protection; but with reſpect to this the houſe of *Auſtria* maintains that it belongs to the dutchy of *Luxemburg*, and ſtands under its juriſdiction. In the year 1718 this place was garriſoned with *Auſtrian* ſoldiers, who in 1741 were driven out by the *French*. In 1742 the *Auſtrians* made themſelves maſters of it a ſecond time, but were ſoon diſpoſſeſſed of it again by the *French*.

This abbey was at firſt called *Andain*, or *Andaye*, but in the year 825, the body of St. *Hubert* being carried thither, it received its name from that ſaint. Excluſive of the little town of St. *Hubert*, to it belong about eighty villages lying in the foreſt of *Ardenne*.

---

## The AUSTRIAN part of the DUTCHY of *GELDERS*.

OF the natural condition and hiſtory of *Gelders* I ſhall treat in the deſcription of the *United Provinces*, the greateſt part of this country belonging thereto.

Of the quarter of *Ruermond*, or the upper quarter of the dutchy of *Gelders*, which is ſeparated from the remaining parts, and was formerly the ſecond quarter in order, the houſe of *Auſtria* poſſeſſes only now.

1. *Roermond*, or *Ruermond*, a ſtrong town ſeated near the mouth of the river *Roer*, or *Ruer*, which at this place runs into the *Maaſz*. This town is the largeſt in circuit in all *Gelders*, and was formerly alſo the ſecond in rank. The biſhop here ſtands under the archbiſhop of *Mechelen*. In it is alſo a conſiderable charter-houſe. At this place too a toll is laid over the *Maaſz*. In the year 1554 the town was almoſt wholly burnt down, and it has likewiſe been frequently beſieged and taken.

In the neighbourhood of this town lies

*Odilienbergh*, a cloyſter ſituate in the St. *Petersberge*, on the river *Roer*.

2. The villages and ſeigniories of *Swalm* ſeated on the river of the ſame name, together with *Elmpt*, which the houſe of *Auſtria* has reſerved to itſelf, as in 1715 it ceded to the *States-General* the *Droſt-amt* of *Montfoord*, from which it was alſo long before diſmembered.

That part of the upper quarter of *Gelders* which the King of *Pruſſia* is in poſſeſſion of, was ceded to him for ever in the year 1713 at the peace of *Utrecht*, though upon this condition, that the *Roman* Catholic religion ſhould continue there upon the ſame footing as it was under the *Spaniſh* government. This part conſiſts of the following towns and prefecturates, of which mention muſt be made here, there being no place more proper for their deſcription.

I. The town and prefecturate of GELDERS.

1. The town of *Gelders* is ſurrounded by the river *Niers*, and lies alſo on the canal of *Mariengrift*, which reaches from *Venloe* to *Rhynberk*. The town, indeed, is ſmall, but very ſtrong, and the reſidence of a royal commiſſion, the head of which is the governor of *Gelders*, as alſo of a college of Juſtice. In the year 1530 this place was deſtroyed by fire. In 17 it was obliged to ſurrender to the *Pruſſian* forces.

2. To the prefecturate of GELDERS belong the villages of *Pont*, *Aldekerk*, *Nykerk*, St. *Thomas*, *Wetten*, *Kappelen* and *Veyrt*.

II. The town and prefecturate of STRALEN.

The town of *Stralen* is ſmall, but fortified.

In the peaſantſhip of *Sand* is a cloyſter.

III. The little town and prefecturate of WACHTENDONK. In it *Wachtendonk*, a ſmall town lying on the river *Niers*.

IV. The prefecturate of MIDDELAER.

The place of *Middelaer* was in old times called *Mededacum*.

V. The prefecturate of KRIECKENBEECK, to which belong the villages of *Vierſſen*, *Grefferade*, *Lobrecht*, *Wankum*, *Heeringhen* and *Hensbeeck*.

VI. The land of *Keſſel*, which anciently ſtood under the archbiſhopric of *Cologne*, and had counts of its own. To it belong the villages of *Keſſel*

on

*on the Maaſz, Rade, Helden, Sevenhem, Brey, Blerick, Swolgem, Broeckhuyſerforſt, Ruerloe, Wanlum* and *Lothum.*

VII. The lordſhips of *Walbeeck, Aerſſen, Aefferden,* &c.

Rem. The prefecturate of *Montfort*, indeed, belongs likewiſe to the King of *Pruſſia*, but ſtands in the juriſdiction of the States-general; for which reaſon it muſt be deſcribed under the countries belonging to the *United-Provinces.*

---

## The *Auſtrian* part of the County of

## *F L A N D E R S.*

§. 1. EXCLUSIVE of the general charts, which repreſent all *Flanders* on a ſheet, ſuch as thoſe which *Nic. Viſſcher, Peter Schenck, William de l'Iſle* and *Joh. Bapt. Homann* have publiſhed; there are alſo particular maps of ſingle parts thereof, to which belong the ſix ſheets of *Nic. Viſſcher.*

§. 2. *Flanders* terminates, to the north-weſt, on the northern ſea; to the north, on that part of the *Schelde* called the *Hont*, and by which it is parted from *Seeland*; to the eaſt, on *Brabant* and the *Hennegau*; to the ſouth, on the *Hennegau* and *Artois*, and, to the ſouth-weſt, alſo on the latter. Its right line, taken from the borders of *Artois* along the ſea-coaſt quite to *Antwerp* amounts to about twenty *German* miles, and that from the northermoſt end of *Cadſand* to *Marchiennes* to above ſixteen, and if we draw it to the end of the narrow tract of the prefecturate of *Douay*, to twenty miles.

§. 3. This country enjoys a temperate and wholeſome air, and in particular to the ſouth, being partly level and partly mountainous. Its ſoil is, in general, fertile and fit for agriculture, and in ſome parts, as, namely, towards the ſea and the borders of *France*, its degree of fertility is uncommonly great. The land here bears almoſt all ſorts of corn and garden-ſtuff; and ſome tracts, as, namely, thoſe of *Gent* and *Brugges*, may export corn, though the corn produced in others is not ſometimes ſufficient for the great number of its inhabitants. Flax is the riches of the country. The paſture-grounds here are in many parts extremely fine, and particularly near *Furnes*, *Dixmuyden* and *Loo* ſo excellent that there are no better in the whole *Netherlands.* For this reaſon the breeding of cattle here is an important article, and it yields alſo fine butter and cheeſe. In the north-weſterly tract of the country the paſtures are alſo very good, and its breed of horſes and ſheep very conſiderable. *Flanders* alſo produces fruits of va-

rious ſorts, together with fowl and veniſon, ſuch as deer, wild-boars and hares, and likewiſe ſea and river fiſh. In it alſo are foreſts and woods. Its principal rivers are

The *Schelde*, which at *Mortagne* receives the *Scarpe*, at *Gent* the *Lys* and *Lieve*, and at *Dendermonde* the *Dender*.

The *Leye*, or *Lys*, in Latin *Legia*, or *Liza*, comes out of *Artois*, and there receives at *Aire* a couple of rivulets, after which it enters *Flanders*, dividing it into two parts.

Some uſeful canals have alſo been dug here, among which that of *Brugges*, lying between *Brugges* and *Gent* is the principal.

§. 4. *Flanders* is greatly cultivated and inhabited. In the whole country are computed ſixty-two walled and open towns, many hundreds of villages and above two hundred and fifty ſeigniories.

The States here are the prelates, nobles and four members, which conſiſt of the diſtricts of *Gent*, *Brugges*, *Ypers* and the *Franken-land*, or *'t Vrye* and *Terra Franca*. The biſhop of *Brugges* is perpetual and hereditary-chancellor of *Flanders*.

§. 5. The *Flemings* profeſs themſelves of the *Romiſh* Catholic church. King *Philip* II. erected three new biſhoprics here; namely, thoſe of *Gent*, *Brugges* and *Ypers*.

*Aelſt* and its diſtrict ſtand under the archbiſhop of *Mechelen*; *Courtray* and its caſtellanies, for the moſt part, under the biſhop of *Tournay*; and *Caſſel*, with a part of the diſtrict of *Borborch*, is ſubject to the biſhop of St. *Omers*.

§. 6. The *Flemings* may boaſt of the invention of ſome important arts. They were the firſt in *Europe* who began to ſupport themſelves by weaving, and taught to die cloths and ſtuffs; in which reſpect the towns of *Ypres* and *Courtray* bear the oldeſt and greateſt reputation. In the latter was alſo found out the manner of weaving all ſorts of figures in linen. In the fourteenth century, *William von Beukelſzon*, a native of *Viervliet*, taught how to gut and cure herrings. *John van Eyck*, in the fifteenth century, invented oil-colours.

At preſent, indeed, the manufactures of *Flanders* are far from being in the flouriſhing condition they were formerly; however, we have ſtill ſilk and woollen-ſtuffs from *Lille*, brocade, cotton, camlets, lace and other wares; from *Gent*, *Meenen* and *Courtray*, linen; from *Tournay*, tapeſtries, curtains, bed-coverlets and other worked ſtuffs; from *Brugges*, cotton and fine woollen-ſtuffs, linen and lace.

§. 7. The ſeries of the counts of *Flanders* takes its beginning in the ninth century from *Baldwin* I. *Baldwin* III. the fourth count thereof, about the year 959, introduced weaving (§. 6.) and appointed alſo fairs and trade. *Baldwin* V. the ſeventh count, firſt brought the county of *Aelſt* to *Flanders*, which was united therewith, as a fief of the Empire, by the ſixteenth

count

count, *Philip* I. in the twelfth century. On the contrary, the ſame count diſmembered *Artois* from *Flanders* in the year 1179. *Margaret* III. daughter and heireſs to the twenty-fourth count, *Lewis* II. married, in the year 1369, *Philip the Bold*, duke of *Burgundy*, who thereby arrived to be count of *Flanders*. By *Mary*, daughter to *Charles the Bold*, who married *Maximilian*, archduke of *Auſtria*, *Flanders* came to the houſe of *Auſtria*. The northerly part of this country was ceded to the States-general partly and chiefly by the peace of *Munſter*, and partly by the barrier-treaty of 1715, and *France* in the year 1667 ſeized on the ſouthern part.

§. 8. The arms of *Flanders* are a lion ſable in a field *or*. Count *Philip* I. who was the ſixteenth count of *Flanders*, firſt introduced theſe arms.

§. 9. The court and council of *Flanders*, in Latin *Provinciale Flandriæ concilium*, has its ſeſſions at *Ghent*, and is the ſupreme court of judicature in the country, but from it, nevertheleſs, an appeal may lie to the ſupreme council at *Mechelen*. In it is alſo the legal-chamber, in Latin *camera legalis*, or *legitima*, which paſſes a definitive ſentence in all matters relating to fiefs.

§. 10. Ever ſince *Artois* has been diſmembered from *Flanders* (§. 7.) it has conſiſted of three parts. The firſt and greateſt of theſe, which is properly called the county of *Flanders*, and ſtood under the dominion of the *French*, has been divided, according to the difference of languages ſpoken in it, into the *German* and *Wallon*. *German Flanders* terminates, to the north, on the *North-ſea*; to the eaſt, on Imperial *Flanders*; to the ſouth, on the *Leye*, and to the weſt, on *Artois* and the *New-Foſſe*; but *Wallon-Flanders*, in Latin *Flandria Gallicana*, borders, to the north, on *German-Flanders*; to the weſt, on the *Schelde*; to the ſouth, on the territory of *Cambray*, and, to the weſt, on the *Leye* and the county of *Artois*. All this part the Emperor *Charles* V. by virtue of the ſtipulation made with *Francis* I. in the year 1526, ſet free from its dependency on *France*. The ſecond part, which was called the ſeigniory of *Flanders*, or *Imperial Flanders*, becauſe it ſtood under the ſupreme juriſdiction of the holy *Roman* Empire, comprehends the county of *Aalſt*, the land of *Waas*, and the *four prefecturates*, as they are called, together with the land on the other ſide of the *Schelde*. The third part has obtained the name of *Proper Flanders*, being neither dependent upon *France* nor the *Roman* Empire, and only under the juriſdiction of the counts of *Flanders*. To this part belong the places of *Dendermonde*, *Bornheim* and *Geersberg*, with their diſtricts.

The portion which *France* poſſeſſes at this day in *Flanders*, has been deſcribed in the ſecond volume, and that part belonging to the States-general ſhall be deſcribed under the *United-Provinces*. Thus we only conſider in this place the territories in *Flanders* belonging to the houſe of *Auſtria*.

§. 11. This country may be beſt deſcribed according to what are called the *four members* (§. 4.) which are, the diſtricts of *Gent*, *Brugges*, *Ypers* and the *Frankenland*.

---

## I. The DISTRICT of GENT:

### To which belongs,

1. THE town of *Gent*, or *Ghendt*, in Latin *Gandavum*, and the capital of *Flanders*. This place, on account of the many running waters which unite near it, boaſts a very advantageous ſituation both as well with regard to its trade as its ſtrength; for, not only the *Schelde* receives the *Leye* in this town, but alſo from hence to *Damme* runs the *Lieve*, which is properly a canal, the digging of which was begun in the year 1228, and which, excluſive of ſeveral rivulets, receives into it alſo the *Caele*. The canal, which was carried on from hence to *Brugges*, and from there again to *Oſtend*, was begun in the year 1613, and is eminently remarkable. From another canal, which runs to the north, a branch extends itſelf from *Rodenhuyſen* to *Sas van Gent*, and another divides itſelf in the tract of *Moerbeck*, ſo that a by-branch as it were paſſes to *Axel* and another to *Hulſt*; not to mention other ſmaller canals and rivers in this part.

The town of *Gent* is large, its compaſs within the walls being computed at 45,640 *Roman* feet. From the Emperor's gate, to that of *Muyden*, is an hour's diſtance. In it are thirteen market-places, ſeven of which are large, and to theſe belong what is called the *Friday-market*, on which a ſtatue has been erected to the Emperor *Charles* V. This very Emperor, in the year 1540, cauſed the foundation to be laid for the ſtrong citadel which lies between the Emperor's gate and that of *Muyden*, and is called the *Neue Kaſtel*. Here alſo, in the year 949, the Emperor *Otto the Great* erected an old fort. The *Grafen-kaſtel*, in Latin *Petra comitis*, is the place of aſſembly to the court and council of *Flanders*. In the Prince's court here was born the Emperor *Charles* V. in the year 1500. The ſtadthouſe is a grand building. From the tower of *Belfort*, which ſtands in the middle of the town, and the building of which was begun in the year 1313, a ſpectator has a delightful proſpect of the whole town. In *Gent* alſo is the ſeigniory of *Raveſchot*. To the biſhopric erected here in the year 1559, belong ſeven decanates; namely, the decanate in the *town of the ſeven churches*; that of *Everghem*, containing twenty-one pariſhes; that of *Dendermonde*, alſo

alſo containing twenty-one; that of *Deyns*, containing twenty-five; that of *Waes*, containing twenty; that of *Thielt*, containing twenty-two; and that of *Hulſt*, containing fifteen pariſhes. The cathedral-church here, which is dedicated to *John* the Baptiſt, is a grand ſtructure. Excluſive too of a collegiate, here are, moreover, ſix pariſh-churches. The abbot of the *Benedictine*-abbey of St. *Peter*, in Latin *Abbatia S. Petri in monte Blandinio*, ſtiles himſelf primate of *Flanders*, preſident of the aſſembly of the *Netherland* cloyſters, ſtanding immediately under the holy chair, Prince of *Champin*, count of *Harne* and lord of *Swynaerde*, *Aſſenede*, *Saffelaere*, &c. Next here are alſo two abbeys for Monks with two colleges of Jeſuits, ſeven other monaſteries, and what is called the *Tempelhof*, which belongs to the order of St. *John*; as likewiſe twenty-two nunneries, two *beguin*-houſes, a ſeminary appertaining to the biſhopric of *Gent*, divers hoſpitals and chapels. The town itſelf had formerly more houſes and inhabitants than are at preſent to be found therein. The repeated fires here, and in particular that of the year 1217, have contributed much to its diminution. In the years 1678, 1708 and 1745, the *French* made themſelves maſters of it. The territory belonging to the town extends as far as the *Vrytgracht*.

2. The burggravate of *Gent*, or the *Caſſelrie van der Oudenburg*, the court belonging to which is held in the *Grafen-kaſtel* at *Gent*. This burggravate is divided into four prefecturates, and conſiſts of forty-ſix villages and ſeveral ſeigniories. To the biſhop of *Gent* belong *Everghem*, with the title of a county, *Lathem*, *Loo Chriſti*, *Ooſtacker*, and a part alſo of *Sleydingen* and *Zeeveneecke*; but to the abbey of St. *Peter* in *Gent* belong *Afsnede*, in which is the ſeigniory of *Idewalle*, *Baerle*, *Deſſelberghe*, St. *Denys*, *Saffelaere*, *Seeverghem*, containing the ſeigniory of *Weldene* and *Swynarde*. Of the other places here the principal and moſt remarkable are *Aelteren*, in which is the ſeigniory of *La Woeſtyne*, *Deſſeldonk*, *Kneſſeldaere*, *Nazareth*, belonging alſo to the caſtellanies of *Oudenaerde* and *Courtray*, to the church of which frequent pilgrimages are made; *Nevele*, a barony; *Oydonk*, a caſtle; *Somerghem* and *Waerſchoot*, in which is a *Ciſtercian* cloyſter.

On the canal, *de nieuve vart na Ghendt*, lie ſeveral forts, among which that of St. *Philip* is the principal.

3. The county of *Aalſt*, or *Aelſt*, lies between the river *Schelde* and *Dender*. In it are many hills and ſeveral ſmall rivers take their riſe there, which pour themſelves into the juſt mentioned larger rivers of the *Schelde* and the *Dender*. It produces likewiſe fine corn, eſpecially rie, as alſo good hops, and had anciently counts of its own. The counts of *Flanders* arriving, in the year 1174, to the perpetual poſſeſſion thereof, came on this account to be reckoned among the States of the holy *Roman* Empire. In this county we ſhall take notice of,

I. *Aalſt*, or *Aelſt*, in Latin *Aloſtum*, the capital thereof and lying on the river *Dender*. It contains an old fort, with one collegiate and one

one pariſh-church, a college of Jeſuits, three monaſteries and five nunneries.

Hard by the town, within the limits of its pariſh, lies the abbey of *Ciſtercian* Nuns named *Ten Rooſen*, or *Abbatia beatæ Mariæ de Roſis*.

II. *De Vyf Roeden* (in Latin *Virgæ*, i. e. *Prefecturæ*) *van het lant van Aelſt*, or the five diſtricts of the country of *Aelſt*. Theſe are,

1. The country or territory of *Rode*, which is an ancient barony. To it belongs, *e. gr. Melle*, in which is a college of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine*; *Baveghem*, *Ghyſele* and *Vlierzele*, which three places belong to the biſhop of *Gent*, &c.

2. The country of *Sotteghem*. The town of *Sotteghem* is a populous franchiſe or borough.

3. The country of *Gavere*, which bears the title of a Principality. The village and citadel of *Gavere* lie on the *Schelde*.

4. The country of *Boulaere*, which is a barony. The head-place of this barony is *Over-Boulaere*. In the year 1654, the franchiſe of *Up-Haſſelt* obtained the title of a county. *Aſpelaere* and *Yedegem* are franchiſes, and *Oomberghe* a ſeigniory.

5. The country of *Schooriſſe*, in French *Eſcornaix*, and in Latin *Litio Scornacanſis*, being alſo a barony.

Rem. The barony of *Leeuwerghem* is an independency, enjoying the high, middle and lower juriſdictions thereof, and having alſo a proper ſpiritual-court. To it belong the pariſhes of *Elene* and *Hilleghem*, together with the villages of *Nieuweghe* and *Regboſch*, and the greater part of the inhabitants of *Oomberghen*.

III. Several places and pariſhes which lie diſperſed. Of theſe the moſt remarkable are,

1. *Raſſeghem* and *Hardeſſem*, both baronies.
2. *Lede*, a marquiſate.
3. *Lidekerke*, a barony, which is alſo an ancient and famous ſeigniory.
4. *Holthem*, a ſeigniory belonging to the biſhop of *Gent*.
5. *Eynham*, a *Benedictine* abbey, ſituate on the *Schelde*.

IV. The town of *Geertsberghe*, with its diſtrict.

*Geertsberghe*, in Latin *Gerardimontium*, is a ſmall place which, about the year 1068, obtained the privilege of a town. It is divided by the river *Dender* into the upper and the lower. The abbey of *Benedictine* Monks here, ſeated at St. *Adrian*, is one of the principal in all *Flanders*, and if not in rank the ſecond, at leaſt the third. Excluſive of this, we find here alſo one pariſh and two other churches, together with four cloyſters, one *beguin*-houſe and one hoſpital. The town itſelf was formerly conſiderable and populous, and famous alſo for its manufactures of tapeſtry, carpet and other commodities.

To the diſtrict of this town belong forty-five villages; beſides which, the

the above-mentioned baronies of *Boulaere* and *Schoorisse* are also computed therein: namely,

*Steenhuyse*, a village, bearing the title of a principality.

*Viane*, an immunity and barony. In this place is also a cloyster.

*Mourbecke*, a franchise.

*Grimighem*, a village, near which lies the abbey of *Cistercian* Nuns named *Beaupre*, or *Bellipratum*.

*Ninove*, or *Ninive*, a small town, seated on the river *Dender*, which, in the year 1194, was surrounded with a rampart, and, in 1339, obtained the privileges of a town. This place was formerly dismembered from and independent of the county of *Flanders*, and likewise quite free. Afterwards it had vogts both of defence and protection. In the year 1515, the Emperor *Charles* V. seized upon it for himself; but it was first perpetually united with the county by *Albrecht* of *Austria*, who was the thirty-third count of *Flanders*. In it is one parish-church and an abbey of *Præmonstratensian* Monks founded in the year 1137. The town itself has at several times been wholly destroyed by fire, and likewise otherwise plundered and laid waste.

*Ronse*, in French *Renesse*, and in Latin *Rotnacum*, a small town, belonging to the princely house of *Nassau*, and which formerly carried on a great trade in cloths. This town has frequently suffered much by fire. In it we find one collegiate-church and three cloysters.

Not far from this place is a mountain named *Schaerpenberg*, on which stands the chapel of *onse lieve Vro ten witten-tack*, celebrated for an image of the Virgin *Mary*.

Rem. Concerning the town of *Lessine*, and the citadel and seigniory of *Flobecq*, great disputes formerly arose between the counts of *Flanders* and the *Hennegau*, whence they have accordingly been named the controverted places. In general they are reckoned in the county of *Hennegau*.

IV. The town and castellany of *Oudenaerde*. To which belongs,

1. *Oudenaerde*, or *Audenaerde*, in Latin *Aldenarda*, a small town, wholly surrounded by the *Schelde*, which also in part runs through it. The old fort of *Pamele*, which stands in the middle of the town, is the seat of a barony, endowed with considerable rights and immunities both within and without the town, and to the territory of which, lying without, belong the parishes of *Edelaer*, *Leupeghem*, *Volkeghem*, *Neereename*, *Weldere*, *Rist*, *Coetamere* and *Elst*. In the town also are two parish-churches, six cloysters and a college of Jesuits. In the year 1708, the *French* were defeated near this place by the *Austrians* and *English*.

2. In the castelany of *Oudenaerde* we observe the following places; *viz.* *Beveren*, in which is the seigniory of *Bruwaer*; the celebrated old seigniory of *Peteghem*; *Heyne*, a barony; *Nokeren*, *Elzeghem*, or *Helsegem*, containing a priory of regular canons; *Vichte*, the proprietor of which is hereditary marshal

marſhal of *Flanders*; *Auweghem*, in Latin *Aldergemum*, a barony; *Cruyſ-holtem*, &c.

V. The town and caſtellany of *Courtray*. In it are twelve *Pairies*, or peerdoms.

1. *Cortryck*, in French *Courtray*, and in Latin *Cortracum*, is a town, ſeated on the river *Leye*, with two ſuburbs belonging to it. The old caſtle here conſtitutes one of the twelve *Pairies* of the caſtellany of *Courtray*. We find here alſo one collegiate and a pariſh-church, with a provoſtſhip which takes its name from St. *Amaud*, a college of Jeſuits, three monaſteries, five nunneries and ſome hoſpitals. The celebrated linen manufactures of this town had their riſe about the year 1268. All manner of figures and hiſtory are woven here in an ingenious manner in linen. In the year 1744, the *French* made themſelves maſters of this place and ſtripped it of its fortifications.

2. The caſtellany of *Courtray* is divided into five diſtricts, which are ſtiled *Roeden*, or *Virgæ*, *præfecturæ*.

1. *Roede van Haerlebeecke*. In it

*Haerlebeecke*, a village, ſituate on the river *Leye*, and containing a collegiate-church. In this place is a burggravate.

*Ingelmunſter*, in Latin *Anglomonaſterium*, an ancient barony, ſeated on the river *Mandere*.

2. *Roede van Thielt*, containing

*Thielt*, in Latin *Tiletum*, a borough, lying almoſt in the centre of *Flanders*, and having a good manufactory of linen, together with two cloyſters.

*Ruyſlede*, one of the moſt conſiderable villages in all *Flanders*, and in which the knights of St. *John* are poſſeſſed of certain eſtates.

*Wacquen*, an immunity, ſeated on the river *Mandel*, and bearing the title of a county. In this place was born the celebrated geographer *Jod. Hondius*.

*Pitthem*, an ancient and famous village, bearing the title of a barony.

*Winghene*, a village, having the title of a barony.

*Poucques*, a barony.

*Roosbecke*, one of the twelve *Patriatus*, or peerages.

Rem. On the borders of the burggravate of *Gent* lies the viſcounty of *Hoye*, the proprietors of which enjoy all kind of juriſdictions.

3. *Roede van Deynſe*: belonging to which is

*Deynſe*, a borough, ſeated on the *Leye*, and bearing the title of a marquiſate.

*Grammene*, a village, to the church of which frequent pilgrimages are made.

4. *Roede van Meenene*: containing

*Meenene*, or *Menin*, a borough, ſeated on the river *Leye*, and having a cloyſter. This place is one of the barrier-towns which, in the year 1715,

were ceded to the States-general in order to put a garriſon in it; but the *French*, after making themſelves maſters of the place in 1744, razed the fortifications. *Menin* is one of the twelve peerdoms or *Patriatus*.

*Ijeghem*, a franchiſe, bearing the title of a county. This place alſo is one of the twelve peerdoms.

*Heule*, a barony, alſo one of the twelve peerdoms.

*Dadizele*, a franchiſe, enjoying the privilege of a town, and formerly containing a celebrated image of the Virgin. This place is one of the twelve peerdoms.

*Wevelghem*, a village, containing an abbey of *Ciſtercian* Nuns.

5. *Roede van de* 13 *parochie*, in Latin *Virga S. regiuncula tredecim parociarum:* the moſt remarkable places in which are

*Mouſcron*, a village, containing a ſtrong caſtle.

*Harſeaux*, till the year 1501, a free ſeigniory.

*Eſpiers*, in Latin *Spira*, a barony.

*Coyghem*, one of the twelve *Pairies* of this caſtelany.

6. The county of *Waes* has in ſome tracts a fat, but in others a meagre, bottom; the latter of which, however, by the diligence of the inhabitants, is greatly improved. Flax is the principal produce of this country. *Baldwin the Pious*, count of *Flanders*, conferred it, in the year 1062, on his ſon *Robert Friſo*, on his marriage with the daughter of *Florence* count of *Holland*. In the year 1070, indeed, it reverted to the county of *Flanders*, but came again to the counts of *Holland*; but Count *Florence* not fulfilling the ſtipulation entered into in the year 1167, the country of *Waes* was taken from him and again united with *Flanders*, and Count *William* of *Holland* renounced it in a ſtipulation made in the year 1323. In this county we ſhall take notice of

St. *Niclaes*, a well built, populous franchiſe, the head place of this country and the ſeat of judicature. The fair held here is famous for the great trade carried on in it in corn and flax.

*Waeſmunſter*, a conſiderable village, ſeated on the *Durme*, and containing an abbey of *Auguſtine* Nuns.

*Lokeren*, the moſt conſiderable village in all *Flanders*, alſo lying on the *Durme*.

*Stekene*, a franchiſe, ſeated on a canal which leads to *Hulſt* and *Gent*.

*Rupelmonde*, a franchiſe, ſituate on the *Schelde*, which at this place receives the *Rupel* into it. In this town the celebrated geographer *Gerhard Mercator* was born. The old citadel lying here has frequently ſerved for a ſtate-priſon.

*Tenſche*, in Latin *Tamiſia*, a franchiſe, ſeated on the *Schelde*.

*Burcht*, a village, ſeated on the *Schelde*, from which, quite to the fort of *Het Veer*, which lies oppoſite to *Antwerp*, a ſtone cauſey has been laid.

On the *Schelde* ſtood ſeveral forts; as, namely, that of of St. *Ferdinand*, *Fort Royal*, *Fort Iſabelle*, *Fort Calloo* and *Fort Peerle*.

marſhal of *Flanders*; *Auweghem*, in Latin *Aldergemum*, a barony; *Cruyſ-holtem*, &c.

V. The town and caſtellany of *Courtray*. In it are twelve *Pairies*, or peerdoms.

1. *Cortryck*, in French *Courtray*, and in Latin *Cortracum*, is a town, ſeated on the river *Leye*, with two ſuburbs belonging to it. The old caſtle here conſtitutes one of the twelve *Pairies* of the caſtellany of *Courtray*. We find here alſo one collegiate and a pariſh-church, with a provoſtſhip which takes its name from St. *Amaud*, a college of Jeſuits, three monaſteries, five nunneries and ſome hoſpitals. The celebrated linen manufactures of this town had their riſe about the year 1268. All manner of figures and hiſtory are woven here in an ingenious manner in linen. In the year 1744, the *French* made themſelves maſters of this place and ſtripped it of its fortifications.

2. The caſtellany of *Courtray* is divided into five diſtricts, which are ſtiled *Roeden*, or *Virgæ*, *præfecturæ*.

1. *Roede van Haerlebeecke*. In it

*Haerlebeecke*, a village, ſituate on the river *Leye*, and containing a collegiate-church. In this place is a burggravate.

*Ingelmunſter*, in Latin *Anglomonaſterium*, an ancient barony, ſeated on the river *Mandere*.

2. *Roede van Thielt*, containing

*Thielt*, in Latin *Tiletum*, a borough, lying almoſt in the centre of *Flanders*, and having a good manufactory of linen, together with two cloyſters.

*Ruyſlede*, one of the moſt conſiderable villages in all *Flanders*, and in which the knights of St. *John* are poſſeſſed of certain eſtates.

*Wacquen*, an immunity, ſeated on the river *Mandel*, and bearing the title of a county. In this place was born the celebrated geographer *Jod. Hondius*.

*Pitthem*, an ancient and famous village, bearing the title of a barony.

*Winghene*, a village, having the title of a barony.

*Poucques*, a barony.

*Roosbecke*, one of the twelve *Patriatus*, or peerages.

Rem. On the borders of the burggravate of *Gent* lies the viſcounty of *Hoye*, the proprietors of which enjoy all kind of juriſdictions.

3. *Roede van Deynſe*: belonging to which is

*Deynſe*, a borough, ſeated on the *Leye*, and bearing the title of a marquiſate.

*Grammene*, a village, to the church of which frequent pilgrimages are made.

4. *Roede van Meenene*: containing

*Meenene*, or *Menin*, a borough, ſeated on the river *Leye*, and having a cloyſter. This place is one of the barrier-towns which, in the year 1715,

were ceded to the States-general in order to put a garriſon in it; but the *French*, after making themſelves maſters of the place in 1744, razed the fortifications. *Menin* is one of the twelve peerdoms or *Patriatus*.

*Ijeghem*, a franchiſe, bearing the title of a county. This place alſo is one of the twelve peerdoms.

*Heule*, a barony, alſo one of the twelve peerdoms.

*Dadizele*, a franchiſe, enjoying the privilege of a town, and formerly containing a celebrated image of the Virgin. This place is one of the twelve peerdoms.

*Wevelghem*, a village, containing an abbey of *Ciſtercian* Nuns.

5. *Roede van de* 13 *parochie*, in Latin *Virga S. regiuncula tredecim paroeciarum:* the moſt remarkable places in which are

*Mouſcron*, a village, containing a ſtrong caſtle.

*Harſeaux*, till the year 1501, a free ſeigniory.

*Eſpiers*, in Latin *Spira*, a barony.

*Coyghem*, one of the twelve *Pairies* of this caſtelany.

6. The county of *Waes* has in ſome tracts a fat, but in others a meagre, bottom; the latter of which, however, by the diligence of the inhabitants, is greatly improved. Flax is the principal produce of this country. *Baldwin the Pious*, count of *Flanders*, conferred it, in the year 1062, on his ſon *Robert Friſo*, on his marriage with the daughter of *Florence* count of *Holland*. In the year 1070, indeed, it reverted to the county of *Flanders*, but came again to the counts of *Holland*; but Count *Florence* not fulfilling the ſtipulation entered into in the year 1167, the country of *Waes* was taken from him and again united with *Flanders*, and Count *William* of *Holland* renounced it in a ſtipulation made in the year 1323. In this county we ſhall take notice of

St. *Niclaes*, a well built, populous franchiſe, the head place of this country and the ſeat of judicature. The fair held here is famous for the great trade carried on in it in corn and flax.

*Waeſmunſter*, a conſiderable village, ſeated on the *Durme*, and containing an abbey of *Auguſtine* Nuns.

*Lokeren*, the moſt conſiderable village in all *Flanders*, alſo lying on the *Durme*.

*Stekene*, a franchiſe, ſeated on a canal which leads to *Hulſt* and *Gent*.

*Rupelmonde*, a franchiſe, ſituate on the *Schelde*, which at this place receives the *Rupel* into it. In this town the celebrated geographer *Gerhard Mercator* was born. The old citadel lying here has frequently ſerved for a ſtate-priſon.

*Tenſche*, in Latin *Tamiſia*, a franchiſe, ſeated on the *Schelde*.

*Burcht*, a village, ſeated on the *Schelde*, from which, quite to the fort of *Het Veer*, which lies oppoſite to *Antwerp*, a ſtone cauſey has been laid.

On the *Schelde* ſtood ſeveral forts; as, namely, that of of St. *Ferdinand*, *Fort Royal*, *Fort Iſabelle*, *Fort Calloo* and *Fort Peerle*.

Rem. The country of *Beveren* is, for the moſt part, environed by the country of the *Waes*, which is an ancient and conſiderable barony belonging to the ducal houſe of *Aremberg* and *Arſchot*. To omit mentioning ſeveral other places, which are in part ſubject to its juriſdiction, this county contains in it

The franchiſe of *Beveren*; in which is the head college of *Beveren*, or the ſupreme court of this barony, a cloyſter and an old caſtle.

The pariſhes of *Verrebrouck*, *Kildrecht*, *Den Doel*, *Calloo* and *Haeſdonk*.

7. The town and lordſhip of *Dendermonde*, in the time of *Lewis* II. the twenty-fourth count of *Flanders*, united, in the fourteenth century, with *Flanders*.

1. The town of *Dendermonde*, in Latin *Teneraemonda*, lies on the mouth of the river *Dender*, in that part where it pours itſelf into the *Schelde* after having before run through the centre of the town. This is rendered a place of ſtrength chiefly by means of its ſituations, and becauſe it may be wholly laid under water. The ſtrong citadel, which lies on the *Schelde* near the mouth of the *Dender*, is the ſeat of the feodal-court of this lordſhip. In the town we find two pariſh-churches, one of which is collegiate, two monaſteries and four nunneries, with other foundations and a *gymnaſium*. In the barrier-treaty of the year 1715, a right of garriſoning it in common was granted by the houſe of *Auſtria* to the *States-general*.

2. The lordſhip of *Dendermonde* has a fruitful bottom, which bears all ſorts of corn, hemp and much flax, and yields alſo fine paſturage. The places belonging thereto ſtand partly immediately under the ſovereign, as *Grimberge* and *Berlacre*, a place naturally ſtrong on the river *Schelde*; and *Baſerode*, under which name are properly compriſed five places, partly immediately, and hereditarily belonging to certain houſes; as, namely, *Schellebell*, in which is a cloyſter; *Moerſeke*, *Calkene*, &c.

8. The caſtelany of *Bornhem* devolved, in the ſixteenth century, to the houſe of *Coloma*, and was raiſed to a barony, and in the year 1658 to a county. In it we ſhall take notice of

1. *Bornhem*, the capital, and which is alſo a franchiſe. Near the pariſh-church here is a priory of *Benedictines*. In this town alſo is held the principal county-court.

2. *Hinghene*, *Mariekerke* and *Opdorp*; at all which are judicatories.

9. Of the four *Ambachts*, as they are called, the prefecturates of *Hulſt* and *Axel* were ceded to the *States-general*, and to them at preſent belong only

1. The prefecturate of *Aſſenede*: containing

*Aſſenede*, a borough, lying on a canal, together with

The villages of *Wachtbeke*, *Winkele*, *Eertvelde*, *Cluſe*, &c.

2. The

2. The prefecturate of *Bochout*, in Latin *Bocholta*, takes its name from a foreſt of beech. In it is

*Bochout*, a borough; as alſo

The villages of *Baſſevelde* and *Ooſt-Eeckloo*.

## II. The Diſtrict of Brugges conſiſts, after diſmembering from it the *Frankenland*, only of the town of *Brugges* and its ſmall circumjacent territory.

1. BRUGGE, *Brughe*, or *Brugges*, in Latin *Bruga*, is a pretty large, round and well built town. By means of well contrived canals, this place enjoys a navigation to *Gent*, *Oſtende* and *Sluys*, and thus alſo to the *North-ſea*. The Prince's court here was built by *Philip* of *Burgundy*; and in it *Philip*, ſon to *Maximilian*, was born. The biſhopric here was founded in the year 1559, and has under it ſeven decanates; namely, the archipreſbyterate of *Brugges*, containing fifteen pariſh-churches; that of *Oudenberch*, alſo containing fifteen pariſhes; that of *Thorout*, containing ſeventeen; that of *Chiſtel*, containing twenty; that of *Roſſelaere*, containing fifteen; that of *Ardenburch*, containing twenty-three; and that of *Damme*, alſo containing twenty-three. The biſhop of this place is perpetual and hereditary chancellor of *Flanders*. The cathedral-church here is dedicated to St. *Donatian*. In the chapel of St. *Baſil* is preſerved the blood which *Joſeph* of *Arimathea* wiped off with a ſpunge from the dead body of our Saviour. Here are alſo two collegiate and five pariſh-churches, together with a college of Jeſuits, twelve monaſteries and nineteen nunneries, as alſo an epiſcopal ſeminary, two charity-ſchools and ſeveral alms-houſes, hoſpitals and chapels. Worked cottons, together with fine woollen-ſtuffs, linen and lace are made here. The trade of this town was formerly very important.

## III. The District of

## Y P E R S:

### To which belongs,

1. THE fortified town of *Ypers*, in Latin *Ipra*, lying on the little river *Yperlee*, which riſes not far from this place and runs through the town, being increaſed in its courſe with water from two inland lakes, one of which lies near *Dickebuſch*, and the ſecond near *Sillebeeke*. About three *German* miles too from hence it falls into the *Iſer*. The biſhopric here was founded in the year 1559. It compriſes under it nine decanates; namely,

the archipreſbyterate of *Ypres*, containing ſix pariſh-churches; the decanate of *Wynoxberge*, containing thirty; that of *Caſſel*, containing twenty-one; that of *Veurne*, containing twenty-two; that of *Belle*, containing ſixteen; that of *Waeſten*, or *Warneſton*, containing twenty; that of *Poperingen*, containing nineteen; that of *Dixmuyde*, containing fifteen; and that of *Nieuport*, containing eight. The cathedral-church here is dedicated to St. *Martin*. In this town are alſo five pariſh-churches with one college of Jeſuits, ſix monaſteries, one epiſcopal ſeminary, eight nunneries, and ſome alms-houſes and hoſpitals. With reſpect to the woollen-manufactory, this town has been famed of old. It is likewiſe one of the barrier-places, which were ceded to the *States-general* in the year 1715. It has undergone ſeveral calamities, particularly by fire. In the beginning of the troubles in the *Netherlands*, it ſided, in the year 1577, with the Confederates; but, in 1584, was taken by the *Spaniards*. The *French* made themſelves maſters of it in the years 1648, 1658 and 1678, and from the latter year retained it till 1713. In the year 1744, they again poſſeſſed themſelves of this place.

2. The caſtelany of *Ypers*; the court-houſe belonging to which lies in the town of *Ypers*. Of the places annexed to it we ſhall take notice of

*Boeſingen*, a village and ſeigniory.

*Vormiſele*, a village and ſeigniory, containing alſo a college of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine*.

*Sonnebeeke*, a village, having a proportional-college.

*Roſſelaere*, or *Rouſelaer*, in Latin *Rollarium*, and in French *Roullers*, a very ancient place, enjoying the privileges of a town and lying on the river *Mandel*.

*Meeſſene*, or *Meſzines*, in Latin *Miſſeniacum*, a borough, containing an abbey of *Benedictine* Nuns. This place is dwindled from its proſperous condition by means of many misfortunes.

*Waeſten*, *Warneſton*, or *Warneton*, a ſtrong little town, ſurrounded on one ſide by the river *Leye*, and on the other by the *Dovie*. In it is an abbey of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine*; and the place itſelf, together with its territory, belongs to the princely houſe of *Naſſau-Orange*. In the year 1715, it was ceded to the *States-general* as a barrier.

## IV. The *Frankenland*, or *Het Vrye*, in Latin *Ditio Franconatum*, or *Terra Franca*,

WAS formerly under the juriſdiction of the town of *Brugges*, but firſt under Count *Philip* I. and with his conſent, rendered itſelf independent thereon, obtaining alſo a magiſtracy of its own: Nay, it was declared, either by *Philip the Bold* or *Philip the Good*, a fourth member of *Flanders*, and thus aſſociated itſelf with the towns of *Gent*, *Brugges* and *Ypers*. The magiſtracy thereof muſt have their reſidence within the limits of the *Frankenland*, and it aſſembles ordinarily in the land-houſe at *Brugges*. In the year 1517, the prefecturates belonging to it were regiſtered as follows; *viz.* the prefecturate of *Iſendyck*, *Ootſtborg*, *Ardenborg*, *Moerkerke*, *Ooſtkerke*, *Dudzeele*, *Liſſeweghe*, *Uutkerke*, *Zuwenkerke*, *Meetkerke*, *Houthave*, *Nieu-Munſter*, *Vlieſſeghem*, *Clemskerke*, *Bredenehouc*, *Oudenborch*, *Serwautermans*, *Camerlink*, *Vlaerſloo*, *Wommen*, *Eeſſen*, *Zarren*, *Bouvenkerke*, *Coukelaere*, *Yechteghem*, *Yemeghem*, *Aertrycke*, *Ghiſtel*, *Zerkeyghem*, *Jabbeke*, *Snellegkem*, *Zedelghem*, *Loppem*, *Vaſſenaere*, *Straten*. Under it alſo occur the prefecturates of *Maldeghem* and *Buuskins*, together with the little town and ſeigniory of *Middleborgh* and *Heyle*, as alſo the prefecturates of *Veurne*, *Wynoxberge* and *Bourburg*, which, together with their appendages, are reckoned in the *Frankenland*. One part of it ſtands at preſent under the *States-general*, and another under the juriſdiction of *France*. The moſt remarkable places beſides in the *Frankenland* are the following; *viz.*

1. Next to the town of *Brugges* we remark in it

*Male*, or *Maele*, a barony; as alſo

The *Benedictine* monaſtery of St. *Andrew*.

2. *Damme*, a ſmall fort, which, in the year 1179, or, according to others, in 1189, was firſt founded as a borough by the *Hollanders*.

3. *Blankenberg*, in Latin *Albimontium*, a borough ſituate near the ſea, and in the neighbourhood of which is a fort.

4. *Oſtende*, or *Ooſtende*, a fort, lying on the *North-ſea*, with a good harbour in it. Towards the cloſe of the ſixteenth century, the *Hollanders* made themſelves maſters of this place. On the fifth of *July*, in the year 1601, the *Spaniards* undertook the ſiege of it, which ended not till *September* the twenty-ſecond, 1604, with the ſurrendry of the fort. In the year 1706, it was obliged to ſurrender to *Charles* III. (VI.) who, in 1722, eſtabliſhing an *Eaſt* and *Weſt-India* company in the *Auſtrian-Netherlands*, *Oſtend* was appointed their principle ſtaple; but the neighbouring powers, and in particular *England* and *Holland*, made oppoſition to it; and in the treaty of *Vienna* of the year 1731, to which the *States-general* acceded in 1732, it was ſettled, that the *Eaſt-India* company ſhould no longer trade to the

the *Eaſt Indias*. In 1745 this town was beſieged and taken by the *French*. The order of St. *John* has a *commendam* here.

5. *Lombaerdhyde*, in Latin *Longobardorum Ida*, became a mean borough from the time that Count *Lewis*, in 1413, diſpoſed of the juriſdiction over it to the town of *Nieuport*.

6. *Plaſſendale*, a fort, ſeated on the canal, which leads from *Oſtend* to *Brugges*.

7. *Oudenborch*, a borough which is a very ancient place, and was formerly a conſiderable town. In it is an abbey of *Benedictine* Monks.

8. *Thorout*, in Latin *Thoroltum*, a borough, containing a monaſtery of *Benedictines*. This place alſo is very ancient.

9. *Wynendaele*, a citadel and conſiderable ſeigniory, in the territory of which lies the foregoing place. It belongs to the Elector Palatine. In the year 1708 a battle was fought near this place betwixt the *French* and the confederates, to the diſadvantage of the former.

10. *Lichtervelde*, a village and ſeigniory.

11. *Maldeghem*, a franchiſe.

12. *Eeclo* and *Kapricke*, both boroughs.

13. *Ghiſtel*, a borough, bearing the title of a barony.

14. *Dixmuyde*, a fortified little town, containing four cloyſters.

15. The caſtelany of *Veurne*, to which belongs

*Veurne*, in Latin *Furna*, and in French *Furnes*, a ſtrong town, bearing the title of a burggravate, and containing in it one collegiate church, one abbey of *Præmonſtratenſes*, and four cloyſters. This town has a communication, by means of canals, with *Dunkirk*, *Nieuport*, *Brugges*, and other places. The *French* have frequently made themſelves maſters of it, and even kept poſſeſſion of it for ſome time. It is one of the barrier-places which, in 1715, were ceded to the *States-general* to be garriſoned.

*Nieuport*, in Latin *Neoportus*, a ſtrong town, ſeated on the *Yperlee*, which, not far from this place, runs into the *North-ſea*. It was formerly called *Sandiſhovet*, which appellation ceaſed after the town had purchaſed the rights and juriſdiction of the above-mentioned place of *Lombaerdhyde*, and built a new harbour in it. We find here a collegiate church and five cloyſters. It is defended as well by the fort of *Nieuwen Dam*, as alſo by another erected towards the ſea. In the year 1600 a battle was fought near this town between the forces of the *United Provinces* and the *Spaniards*, to the diſadvantage of the latter. In 1745 it was taken by the *French*.

*Loo*, a borough, containing an abbey of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine*.

*Knocke*, a fort, ſituate on the river *Yperlee*, and which, in 1662, was built by the *Spaniards*, and is one of the barrier-places which, in 1715, were ceded to the *States-general*.

*Everſham*, a cloyſter of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine*, ſituate near the village of *Stavele*.

*Watou*,

*Watou*, the largeſt village in all *Flanders*, and which, in 1629, obtained the title of a county.

16. *Poperingen*, a borough, containing ſome woollen manufactories, three churches, and the ſame number of cloyſters.

---

## The AUSTRIAN part of the COUNTY of the *HENNEGAU.*

§. 1. OF the *Hennegau* in Latin *Comitatus Hannoniæ*, and in French *Hainaut*, *Nic. Viſſcher* improved a chart made by *Alex. Penez*, and *Joh. Bapt. Homann* publiſhed one ſtill better.

§. 2. This county terminates to the north on *Flanders*, to the eaſt on the dutchy of *Brabant*, the county of *Namur*, and the biſhopric of *Liege*; to the ſouth on *Champagne* and *Picardie*, and to the weſt on *Artois* and *Flanders*. In its greateſt extent from ſouth to north it is twelve, and from eaſt to weſt between thirteen and fourteen *German* miles.

§. 3. The air here is good and moderate. The ſoil produces corn in abundance. The rich paſtures here breed all ſorts of cattle, and the ſheep yield good wool. Its woods and foreſts ſupply all manner of building and fuel for burning. In it is alſo ſtone-coal, iron, beautiful marble, ſlate-ſtone, and other very good and ſerviceable ſtones. The principal rivers here are the *Schelde* which iſſues out of *Picardie*, the *Selle* which receives into it the *Hayne* and the *Hauniau*, the *Sambre* which iſſues alſo out of *Picardie* and enters the county of *Namur*, and the *Dender* which riſes here and runs into *Flanders*.

§. 4. In the whole county are reckoned twenty-four towns. The number of villages is computed by ſome at nine hundred and fifty, but by others only at ſix hundred and fourteen. The States of this country conſiſt of three chambers. To the firſt belong the clergy, but the chapters of St. *Waudru* and St. *Germain* in *Mons* ſend no deputies, as they contribute nothing to the public taxes. To the ſecond belong the ancient genuine nobility, and to the third the deputies of the towns. Each chamber has only one voice. The plenipotentiares of each have their ſeat at *Mons*; but both the clergy and the nobility have two ſuch plenipotentiaries, whoſe office laſts for three years; whereas the towns here have ſix. The ſovereign alſo ſends two deputies. All theſe meet weekly, but the States only when the ſovereign commands.

§. 5. The clergy are uncommonly rich. In this county are ſixteen abbeys for Monks, and ten for Nuns, together with twelve chapters, and many common cloyſters.



§. 6. The

§. 6. The time in which this province was raiſed to a county is not properly known. After the death of Count *Raginer* IV. it deſcended, with his only daughter and heireſs *Richild*, to *Baldwin* VI. count of *Flanders*, who was the firſt of that name among the counts of *Hainault*. Count *Baldwin* VI. who died in the year 1204, left behind him two daughters, one of whom, named *Margaret*, was married to *Burchard* of *Aveſnes*, and brought to him the county of *Hainault*. Their great grandſon *William* II. died in 1345 without male heirs, upon which the county fell, together with his daughter *Margaret*, to the ſhare of the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria*. The laſt proprietor of it deſcended from this houſe was *William* IV. whoſe daughter *Jaqueline*, after being four times married, died without heirs in 1436; upon which *Philip the Good*, duke of *Burgundy*, arrived to the poſſeſſion of the county.

By the peace of the *Pyrenees France* obtained the towns of *Landrecy*, *Queſnoy*, *Aveſnes*, *Marienbourg* and *Philippeville*, lying all in it; as alſo by the peace of *Nimwegen*, *Valenciennes*, *Bouchain*, *Condé*, *Cambray*, *Bavay*, and *Maubeuge*, with their reſpective diſtricts, and by the peace of *Ryſwick*, ſeveral villages.

§. 7. The enſigns armorial of this county are quartered, and contain four lions in a field *Or*.

§. 8. The higheſt college in the country is the ſovereign council, which conſiſts of two chambers, and obtained its preſent regulation in 1702. The dignity of grand-*Bailli* of the county of *Hainault*, governor of *Mons*, and captain-general of the province of *Hainault*, was firſt founded in the year 1323. The perſon who rules it repreſents the ſovereign.

§. 9. The part which the houſe of *Auſtria* ſtill enjoys in the county of *Hainault*, contains

I. The following towns: *viz.*

1. *Mons*, or *Bergen*, in Latin *Montes*, the head town of the country, and alſo the largeſt and faireſt in the whole county, being ſeated on an eminence, on the river *Troüille*, and containing in it above 4600 houſes. This place anciently bore the title of a county, is the reſidence of the ſovereign council of *Hainault*, as alſo of a *prevôté*, and contains in it ſix pariſh-churches, two of which are collegiate, namely that of St. *Waudru* and St. *Germain*. The chapter of St. *Waudru* has no abbeſs belonging to it, but holds the count of *Hainault* as abbot. We find here alſo one college of Jeſuits and ſeveral cloyſters. In the year 1572 this town was ſurprized by *Lewis* of *Naſſau*, but in the ſame year recovered again by the duke of *Alva*. In the year 1691 it was beſieged and taken by the *French*, in 1709 by the confederates, and in 1746 again by the *French*.

2. *Roeux*, in Latin *Rodium*, or *Rethia*, a ſmall town, which obtained the title of a county of the Emperor *Charles* V. and is alſo a peerdom. In it is a cloyſter of *Præmonſtratenſes*.

3. *Soignies*,

3. *Soignies*, in Latin *Sogniacum*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the river *Naſte*, and containing a collegiate church.

4. St. *Ghiſlain*, in Latin *Fanum Divi Giſlenii*, a ſmall town lying on the river *Hayne*, and belonging to the abbey here.

5. *Ath*, in Latin *Athum*, a ſtrong little town ſituate on the river *Dender*, and the reſidence of a caſtelany, and an abbey of nuns. In it alſo are ſome good manufactures of linen. In the years 1697 and 1745 this town was taken by the *French*.

6. *Chiévres*, in Latin *Cervia*, a ſmall town bearing the title of a peerdom.

7. *Leuſe*, in Latin *Luſa*, a ſmall town and an ancient barony, which is alſo the ſeat of a caſtelany and of a collegiate church.

8. *Leſzines*, in Latin *Leſſina*, a little town lying on the *Dender*, and in which much linen is made.

9. *Enghien*, in Latin *Angia*, and *Angianum*, a little town and an ancient barony, from which the houſe of *Bourbon-Condés* take the title of duke. This place is alſo the ſeat of a prefecturate. In it tapeſtries are made.

10. *Hal*, or *Halle*, in Latin *Hallæ*, a ſmall town, lying on the *Senne*, and in the church of which is a celebrated image of the Virgin. At this place, in the year 1404, died *Philip the Bold* duke of *Burgundy*.

11. *Braine le Comte*, in Latin *Brennia Comitis*, a ſmall town, and an ancient barony, which is alſo the ſeat of a caſtelany.

12. *Binch*, in Latin *Binchium*, a little town, which is alſo the ſeat of a *prevôté*, and of a collegiate church.

13. *Beaumont*, in Latin *Bellomontium*, a ſmall town, ſtanding on a hill, and bearing the title of a county. This place is an ancient barony, and the ſeat alſo of a *prevôté*, and an abbey of nuns.

II. The dutchy of *Havré*, lying not far from *Mons*, and which is alſo an ancient barony; together with the marquiſate of *Iſieres* or *Ayſeaux*, ſituate on the *Dender* and *Sars*.

III. The following principalities: *viz.*

1. The principality of *Ligne*. The conſiderable village of *Ligne*, in Latin *Ligniacum*, lies between *Ath* and *Leuſe*, and is an ancient barony, which, in the year 1544, was raiſed to a county, and in 1602 to a principality. The celebrated houſe of *Ligne* is divided into the branches of *Ligne*, *Aremberg*, *Arſchot*, *Chimay*, and *Barbençon*.

2. The principality of *Barbençon*. The conſiderable village, of *Barbençon*, lies not far from *Beaumont*, being a *patriatus* or peerdom, which, in the year 1645, was raiſed to a principality.

3. The principality of *Rebecque*, lying on the river *Naſte*.

4. *Braine le Chateau*, which, in the year 1681 was raiſed to a principality under the name of *Tour* and *Taſzis*.

IV. The peerdoms of *Baudour* and *Lens*, near the riſe of the river *Dender*; as alſo of *Rebaix*, on the *Dender* and *Silly*.

V. The ancient baronies: *viz.*

1. *Antoing*, in Latin *Antonia*, which lies on the *Schelde*, and contains in it a chapter. Hard by it lies the village of *Fontenoy*, near which, in the year 1745 the confederates attacked the *French* with diſadvantage.

2. *Belloeil*, belonging to the princely houſe of *Ligne*.

3. *Bouſſut*, *Brifeul*, *Fontaine*, *Hamaide*, *Montignies*, St. *Chriſtopher*, *Perwez*, *Ville*, *Villers*, &c.

VI. The following remarkable places: namely,

1. *Steenkerke*, a village, near which, in the year 1692, a battle was fought. This place lies between *Enghien* and *Braine le Comte* on the river *Naſte*.

2. The villages of *Malplaquet* and *Blaugies*, in the *prevôté* of *Mons*, near which, in the year 1709, a very bloody battle was fought between the confederates and the *French*.

3. *Bouſſu*, a village, not far from *Barbençon* and *Walcourt*, near which, in 1693, the *French* obtained an inconſiderable victory.

4. The monkiſh abbeys of *Bonne-Eſperance*, *Cambron*, St. *Denis*, and *Ghiſlenguien*, together with the abbey of nuns of *Bellian* or *Bellingen*.

---

## The County of

## *NAMUR*, or *NAMEN*.

§. 1. OF this county the chart extracted by *Homann*'s heirs from thoſe of *Friex*, and here and there improved and publiſhed by them in 1746, is ſufficient.

§. 2. It is ſurrounded by the biſhopric of *Liege* and the dutchy of *Brabant*, and terminates alſo to the weſt on the county of *Hainault*. Its greateſt extent from weſt to eaſt amounts to ſix and a half, and from north to ſouth to about ſix *German* miles.

§. 3. It is very mountainous and woody. The principal riches of the country are iron, which is plentifully worked here and prepared to ſteel. In it alſo is lead and ſtone-coal, and great quantities of marble, together with other ſerviceable ſtone. The level parts bear all ſorts of corn. The *Maaſe* traverſes a great part of the county, and at *Namur* receives into it the *Sambre*, which rivers are of great benefit to the country.

§. 4. The States of this country conſiſt of the clergy, the nobility, and the principal town of *Namur*, with its territory. At *Namur* alſo is a biſhop. There are likewiſe many and rich cloyſters in this country.

§. 5. The

§. 5. The preſent county of *Namur* conſtituted in the tenth century a part of the county of *Lomme*, in Latin *Pagus Lommenſis*, or *Comitatus Lomacenſis*, as alſo of the county of *Arnau*, in Latin *Pagus Arnuenſis*; the former lay between the *Maaſz* and the *Sambre*, the latter extended from the *Sambre* to the other ſide of *Gemblours*, along the *Ornau*. The firſt count of *Namur*, concerning whom we have any certain knowledge, is *Robert* ſon to *Beringer*, count of *Lomme*, to whom ſucceeded his ſon *Albrecht*, who died in the year 998. In 1189 the Emperor *Henry* declared *Baldwin*, count of *Hainault*, who was ſiſter's ſon to *Henry* count of *Namur*, and his appointed ſucceſſor, marggrave of the Empire. Count *John* III. who had no legitimate children, ſold the county of *Namur* in 1421 to *Philip the Good*, duke of *Burgundy*, for 132,000 crowns, and died in 1429.

At the peace of *Nimwegen France* obtained the fort of *Charlemont*, together with ſeveral villages in this county.

§. 6. The arms of the county conſiſt of a lion ſable in a field *Or*, with a dexter *feſſe* drawn over the whole ſhield.

§. 7. The ſovereign appoints the governor of the town and county of *Namur*, who is at the ſame time captain-general and ſovereign *Bailli* of the county.

§. 8. The latter contains in it

I. The following towns and fortreſſes: *viz.*

1. *Namur*, or *Namen*, anciently *Namon*, and in Latin *Namurum* and *Namurcum*, the capital of the county, ſeated between two mountains on the river *Maaſz*, which here receives into it the *Sambre* and the rivulet of *Vederin*, and over which, as well as alſo over the *Sambre*, a ſtone-bridge has been laid. The former of theſe bridges leads to the ſuburbs of *Jambe*, but the latter to the citadel. The town itſelf lies between the *Maaſz*, the *Sambre*, and the rivulet of *Vederin*, being ſtrongly fortified. The ſtrong citadel, at the foot of which lies the lower town, the fortreſs of *Terra nova*, and fort *William*, or *Coehorn*'s work, ſtand on a mountain to the weſt of the town, between the *Maaſz* and *Sambre*, and to the north-eaſt, on the other ſide of the rivulet of *Vederin*, ſtand alſo on a mountain the baſtions of *Balard*, St. *Fiacre*, *l' Epinois* and St. *Antoine*. The town itſelf is at preſent in a good ſtate of defence, being the ſeat of the provincial council of this county, which hath a preſident of its own, and ever ſince the year 1559 has been alſo the ſee of a biſhop, the cathedral church belonging to which is dedicated to St. *Aubain*. Excluſive of two collegiate churches in it are alſo reckoned four under-pariſh-churches and a ſeminary, and among the fourteen cloyſters here is alſo a college of Jeſuits. In the year 1692 this town was taken by the *French* in the preſence of *Lewis* XIV. but in 1695 taken from them again by *William* III. King of *Great Britain*, and the Elector of *Bavaria*. In 1701 it was ſeized by the *French*; in 1704 bombarded by the confederates; in 1712 ceded by King *Philip* V. to the Elector of *Bavaria*;

*varia*; and in 1715 given up to the *States-general*, as a barrier-town, to be garriſoned by them. But in 1746 the *French* again made themſelves maſters of it, and quitted it not till 1749.

2. *Charleroi*, a town, ſeated on the *Sambre*, and founded on the ſpot on which before ſtood the village of *Charnoi*. The *Spaniards* began to fortify this place, and *Vauban* afterwards rendered it very ſtrong. In the year 1667 it was taken by *Turenne*, and retained by *France* at the peace of *Aix la Chapelle* of 1668. In 1670 and 1677 the Prince of *Orange* beſieged it in vain; but in 1678 it was reſtored to the *Spaniards*. In 1693 it was taken by the *French*, but reſtored in 1697, though again ſeized in 1701, quitted in 1713, taken anew in 1746, and in 1747 ſtript of its fortifications.

3. *Walcourt*, in Latin *Vallocuriâ*, a ſmall town, ſituate hard by the rivulet of *Hevre*, and containing a collegiate church. In the year 1689 the *French* were defeated in this place.

4. *Bouvigne*, or *Bovines*, in Latin *Boviniacum*, a very ancient little town ſituate not far from the *Maaſz*, and formerly a ſtrong place, which in 1215 was beſieged in vain by the count of *Luxemburg*, in the fourteenth century and in 1430 by the biſhop of *Liege*, and between which and the adjoining town of *Liege*, named *Dinant*, was formerly great jealouſy. In the year 1474 a peace was concluded here betwen *Lewis* XI. and *Charles the Bold* duke of *Burgundy*. In 1552 the *French* made themſelves maſters of this place, but reſtored it again in 1558, though in a very mean condition.

II. The following remarkable places.

1. *Andenne*, an abbey, founded towards the cloſe of the ſeventh century, and afterwards ſecularized. The perpetual abbot of this place is the count of *Namur*; but the chapter conſiſts of thirty canoneſſes, who ſtand under a female provoſt or dean, as alſo of ten canons, all of whom are nominated by the ſovereign.

2. *Argenton*, an abbey of *Bernardine* nuns ſituate on the borders of *Brabant* not far from *Gembloux*.

3. *Beaufort*, a conſiderable ſeigniory, lying on the *Maaſz*, and the citadel belonging to which, formerly a very ſtrong place, was deſtroyed in 1429 by the inhabitants of the city of *Hui*, and in 1554 ſtill more effectually by the *French*.

4. *Bieſme*, with the ſurname of *la Colonoiſe*, and formerly *Beverna*, afterwards called *Bievene*, is a large village lying between the *Sambre* and *Maaſz*, and in which adoration has been paid to St. *Severin* ever ſince the ſeventh century.

5. *Boneffe*, an abbey of *Ciſtercian* Monks, ſituate hard by the rivulet of *Mehaigne*.

6. *Brogne*,

6. *Brogne*, or St. *Gerard*, an abbey of *Benedictine* Monks.

7. *Chateau Thierri*, ſeated on a mountain hard by the *Maaſz*, and formerly a ſtrong place.

8. *Dave*, a conſiderable village, citadel, and ſeigniory, lying on the *Maaſz*.

9. *Floreffe*, an abbey of *Præmonſtratenſes*, ſituate hard by the *Sambre*, and the abbot of which wears a mitre. This is in rank the third cloyſter belonging to that order. Near it lies a ſmall inconſiderable town.

10. *Freyr*, a citadel lying on the *Maaſz*, and the place where in 1675 a treaty of commerce was concluded between the *French* and *Spaniards*. The ſeigniory belonging thereto is an ancient barony.

11. *Fleurus*, an abbey, near which in 1622 and 1689 ſome battles were fought.

12. *Geronſart*, an abbey, lying not far from *Namur*.

13. *Golzinne*, formerly a ſtrong citadel, deſtroyed in 1429 by the inhabitants of *Liege*.

14 *Grandpré*, an abbey of *Ciſtercians*.

15. *Haſtieres*, a *Benedictine* abbey, founded about the end of the ninth or in the beginning of the tenth century, and united with that of *Wauſſore*.

16. *Leffe* an abbey of *Præmonſtratenſes*, ſituate on the *Maaſz*, hard by *Dinant* and which, till the year 1200, depended on the cloyſter of *Floreffe*.

17. *Malogne*, an *Auguſtine* abbey lying on the *Sambre*.

18. *Marche les Dames*, an abbey of ladies, ſituate in a pleaſant vale hard by the *Maaſz*.

19. *Mouſtiers*, a foundation for ladies, lying on the *Sambre*, and over which a ſecular abbeſs preſides. This is the oldeſt cloyſter in this country, and which before the thirteenth century was ſecularized.

20. *Naméche*, formerly a priory, which has been added to the board-lands of the biſhop of *Namur*.

21. *Salzinne*, an abbey of *Ciſtercian* nuns, alſo called the abbey *du Val St. George*. This place lies on the *Sambre* hard by *Namur*.

22. *Sanſon*, or *Samſon*, a ſtrong but deſolate citadel lying on the *Maaſz*.

23. *Sart les Moines*, a priorate.

24. *Sclayen*, a foundation erected in the year 1106, and the prebendaries belonging to which are conferred by the abbot of St. *Cornelis Munſter*, or *Inden*, but the provoſtſhip by the count of *Namur*.

25. *Soleilmont*, an abbey of *Ciſtercian* nuns.

26. *Soliers*, an abbey of ladies.

27. *Wauſſore*, a *Benedictine* abbey, ſituate on the *Maaſz*, and with which the abby of *Haſtiers* is united. This place has for a long time had a celebrated ſchool.

28. The commanderies of *du Tombois* and *Brouard*.

III. The peerdoms of the county of *Namur* conſiſting of the following ſeigniories.

1. The ſeigniory of *Poilvache*, lying on the *Maaſz*, and formerly a ſtrong citadel and a ſmall town, which the Counteſs *Maria* of *Artois* repurchaſed in 1342 of the King of *Bohemia*, who was alſo count of *Luxemburg*, for the county of *Namur*, from which this fair ſeigniory had been diſmembered for a century and a half. It belongs to the ſovereign.

2. The ſeigniory of *Scies*, belonging to the marquis of *Spontin*.

3. The ſeigniory of *Audenarde*, belonging to *Flanders*, and the ſovereign.

4. The ſeigniory of *Obbais*, belonging to the abbey of *Floreffe*.

5. The ſeigniory of *Auvelois*, in which the abbey of *Floreffe*, and the barons of *Lew* are poſſeſſed of a ſhare.

6. The ſeigniory of *Ham* ſituate on the *Sambre* and belonging to the houſe of *Lew*.

7. The ſeigniory of *Faux*.

8. The ſeigniory of *Balloeil* in the county of *Hainault*, and belonging to the princely houſe of *Ligne*.

9. The ſeigniory of *Boſſu*, which belongs to the princes of *Chimay*.

10. The ſeigniory of *Zetrud-Lumai*, belonging to the princes of *Kache*.

11. The ſeigniory of *Wanghe*, belonging to the counts of *Tirimont*.

12. The ſeigniory of *Bergilers*, belonging to the barons of *Cortemback*.

---

# INTRODUCTION

## To the CIRCLE of

# WESTPHALIA.

### *Of* WESTPHALIA *in general.*

§. 1. THE ancient *Saxons* were divided into *Weſtphalians*, *Angrians*, and *Eaſtphalians*. The people inhabiting between the *Weſer* and the *Rhine* were called *Weſtphalians*, and the tract of country inhabited by them has from thence been called *Weſtphalia*. The dutchy of that name, which ſhall be deſcribed under the archbiſhopric of *Cologne* in the electoral circle


NORTHERN OR GE
British Statute Miles 69 to a Degree
5 10 20 30 40 50
German Miles 15 to a Degree
1 2 3 4 5 10
22
23
53
52
51
50
Alkmaer
Hoorn
ZUYDER ZEE
HARLEM
AMSTERDAM
Harder-wick
LEYDEN
Hague
Delft
UTRECHT
Arnhem
ROTERDAM
Breda
DUTCH BRABANT
Antwerp
Mechelen
Louvain
BRUSSELS
Dyle R.
Schelde R.
Wymer R.
Maes R.
Charleroy
Namur
Sambre R.
Fleurus
Thuin
Chimay
Florennes
Dinant
Cuirau
Huy
Liege
Maestricht
Aix la Cha
Viset
Bilsen
Hasselt
Weert
Peer
Stockem
Fontaine l'Eveque
Macinne au Pont
Malines
Namur
Chatelet
Visé
Neu


N OR GERMAN SEA
CIRCLE OF
LOWER
SAXONY
RHENISH
CIRCLE
ELECTORAL
CIRCLE
HAMBURG
Bremen
VERDEN
HANOVER
BRUNSWICK
WOLFENBUTTEL
BISHOPRIC OF
Meppen
COUNTY OF HOYA
PRINCIPALITY OF
MINDEN
OSNABRUCK
BISHOPRIC OF
PADERBORN
PADER BORN
MUNSTER
DUTCHY OF
CLEVES
DUTCHY
MARK
COUNTY OF
LIPPE
RAVENSBERG
COUNTY OF
BENTHEIM
COUNTIES
OF
NASSAU
BERG
JULIERS
UPPER
CASSEL
OLDENBURG
DELMENHORST
E. FRIESLAND
PRINCIP. OF
Norden
Emden
Dockum
Groningen
Zwol
Deventer
Zutphen
Arnhem
Harderwick
Utrecht
Amsterdam
Haerlem
Leyden
Rotterdam
Dort
Gelder
Wesel
Coesfeld
Munster
Borken
Lingen
Bentheim
Steinfurt
Rheine
Osnabruck
Minden
Petershagen
Hameln
Alfeld
Hildesheim
Zell
Celle
Lunenburg
Stinhude
Hanover
Brunswick
Wolfenbuttel
Nienburg
Verden
Rotenburg
Stade
Bremervorde
Harburg
Lauenburg
Ratzeburg
Lubeck
Wismar
Schwerin
Gustrow
Rostock
Stralsund
Anclam
Stettin
Pasewalk
Prenzlow
Templin
Oderberg
Berlin
Potsdam
Brandenburg
Havelberg
Perleberg
Ludwigslust
Gadebusch
Wismar
Neustadt
Oldesloe
Lubeck
Ratzeburg
Mollen
Gluckstadt
Itzehoe
Rendsburg
Kiel
Eckernforde
Flensburg
Tondern
Ripen
Hadersleben
Apenrade
Sunderburg
Alsen
Fehmern
Laland
Falster
Zeland
Copenhagen
Elsinore
Helsingborg
Landscrona
Malmoe
Christianstad
Carlscrona
Calmar
Oeland
Gothland
Wisby
Gottland
Stockholm
Upsal
Gefle
Hernosand
Umea
Pitea
Lulea
Torneo
Kemi
Uleaborg
Brahestad
Kajaneborg
Biorneborg
Tavastehus
Abo
Nyland
Helsingfors
Borgo
Wyburg
Kexholm
Nyenschantz
Cronsberg
Narva
Revel
Pernau
Arensburg
Dagden
Oesel
Riga
Mitau
Libau
Memel
Konigsberg
Pillau
Elbing
Marienburg
Dantzic
Neustadt
Putzig
Hela
Rixhoft
Lauenburg
Stolpe
Rugenwalde
Colberg
Cammin
Gollnow
Stargard
Pyritz
Saarbruck
Treves
Luxemburg
Thionville
Metz
Longwy
Montmedy
Sedan
Mezieres
Rocroy
Charleville
Givet
Dinant
Namur
Huy
Liege
Maestricht
Aix la Chapelle
Juliers
Duren
Cologne
Bonn
Andernach
Coblentz
Ehrenbreitstein
Boppart
Bingen
Creutznach
Kirn
Oberstein
Simmern
Kreutznach
Worms
Spire
Landau
Weissenburg
Hagenau
Strasburg
Brisach
Freyburg
Basle
Schaffhausen
Constance
Lindau
Memmingen
Ulm
Heidenheim
Nordlingen
Donauwerth
Ingolstadt
Neuburg
Ratisbon
Straubing
Passau
Landshut
Munich
Wasserburg
Rosenheim
Kufstein
Inspruck
Hall
Schwatz
Rattenberg
Kitzbuhel
Saltzburg
Hallein
Berchtolsgaden
Reichenhall
Traunstein
Laufen
Braunau
Schardingen
Ried
Lintz
Enns
Steyer
Amstetten
Molck
Crems
Stein
Vienna
Newstadt
Hainburg
Presburg
Comorn
Gran
Buda
Pesth
Waitzen
Schemnitz
Neusol
Leutschau
Eperies
Tokay
Cassau
Agria
Erlau
Miskolcz
Debreczin
Grosswardein
Tergovist
Hermanstadt
Carlsburg
Weissenburg
Clausenburg
Deva
Temeswar
Arad
Karansebes
Lugos
Mehadia
Orsova
Belgrade
Semlin
Peterwaradin
Essek
Mitrovitz
Posega
Sirmium
Brod
Gradisca
Palma Nova
Udine
Cividal
Goritz
Aquileia
Trieste
Capo d'Istria
Pirano
Rovigno
Parenzo
Pola
Fiume
Buccari
Segna
Carlstadt
Zeng
Warasdin
Cremnitz
Neustadt
Tyrnau
Sarvar
Raab
Canischa
Gratz
Marpurg
Radkersburg
Fridau
Leibnitz
Brixen
Trent
Roveredo
Botzen
Meran
Glurns
Bormio
Chiavenna
Coire
Ragatz
Sargans
Wesen
Glarus
Zurich
Winterthur
Schaffhausen
Basle
Arau
Lucerne
Zug
Altorf
Schwitz
Stantz
Sarnen
Engelberg
Underwalden
Berne
Thun
Soleure
Bienne
Neufchatel
Valangin
Morat
Friburg
Payerne
Lausanne
Vevay
Chillon
Aigle
Bex
Martigny
Sion
Leuk
Brieg
Domo d'Ossola
Novara
Vercelli
Casal
Alessandria
Tortona
Pavia
Milan
Lodi
Cremona
Crema
Bergamo
Brescia
Peschiera
Verona
Legnago
Mantua
Modena
Reggio
Parma
Piacenza
Tortona
Genoa
Savona
Final
Oneglia
Nice
Villa Franca
Monaco
Antibes
Frejus
Toulon
Marseilles
Aix
Arles
Tarascon
Avignon
Orange
Carpentras
Cavaillon
Apt
Forcalquier
Digne
Barcelonnette
Embrun
Briancon
Susa
Turin
Ivrea
Aosta
Chambery
Montmelian
Conflans
Annecy
Geneva
Gex
Nantua
Bourg
Pont de Vaux
Macon
Chalons
Autun
Beaune
Dijon
Auxonne
Gray
Vesoul
Lure
Befort
Montbeliard
Huningen
Landau
Deux Ponts
Zweibruck
Kaiserslautern
Frankenthal
Manheim
Heidelberg
Philipsburg
Carlsruhe
Durlach
Baden
Rastadt
Offenburg
Kehl
Strasburg
Hanau
Frankfort
Aschaffenburg
Wurtzburg
Schweinfurt
Bamberg
Forchheim
Erlangen
Nuremberg
Altorf
Hilpoltstein
Weissenburg
Eichstadt
Neuburg
Donauwerth
Rain
Augsburg
Friedberg
Aichach
Dachau
Freysing

circle of the *Rhine*, conſtitutes a part of this country; but the circle of *Weſtphalia* comprizes alſo under it other countries which never belonged to the above-mentioned *Weſtphalia*. And thus we muſt carefully diſtinguiſh from each other the three denominations, which are the circle of *Weſtphalia*, *Weſtphalia* itſelf, and the dutchy of that name.

§. 2. The circle of *Weſtphalia*, is alſo called the *Lower* or the *Weſtphalian* circle; ſome likewiſe call it the *Lower-Rheniſh*, or *Lower-Rheniſh Weſtphalian* circle.

§. 3. The charts of this circle require conſiderable improvement. The beſt we have at preſent of it are thoſe which have been formed out of the ſeparate charts which *John Gigas* publiſhed of the ſingle biſhoprics, ſuch as *Gerhard Mercator*, *Blaeuw*, and the elder *Viſſcher* have publiſhed. *Homann*'s chart conſtitutes the one hundred and eighth in the *Atlas* of *Germany*. The biſhopric of *Liege* has found no place on theſe charts.

§. 4. This circle is ſurrounded by the *Burgundian* circle, the *United Provinces*, the *Northern* or *German* ſea, the *Upper-Rheniſh*, and the *Electoral-Rheniſh* circles. Its extent amounts to about 1250 ſquare miles.

§. 5. Formerly not only certain States were reckoned in this circle, which at preſent belong no longer to it, as namely the foundation of *Utrecht*, *Gelders*, *Zutphen*, the biſhop of *Camerich* or *Cambray*, and the town of that name; but alſo in other reſpects the ancient and the modern liſts of the countries of the *Weſtphalian* circle differ greatly from each other. Upon comparing together the *matricula* of the Empire, the uſual *matricula* for the maintenance of the cameral-court, and the ſummons-ſchedules, which are regarded at the diets of the Empire, and upon completing and improving one liſt by the other, the following appeared to be States of the *Weſtphalian* circle, *viz.*

The biſhoprics of *Paderborn*, *Munſter*, *Liege*, and *Oſnabruck*; the dutchy of *Verden*; the principality of *Minden*; the abbeys of *Corvey*, *Stablo*, *Werden*, *Cornelis*, *Munſter*, *Eſſen*, *Thoren*, and *Herverden*; the dutchy of *Cleve*, with the county of the *Mark*; the dutchies of *Juliers* and *Berg*, *Naſſau-Siegen*, and *Naſſau-Dillenburg*; the principalities of *Eaſt-Frieſland* and *Mors*; the counties of *Sayn*, *Wied-Runkel*, *Schauenburg* (*i. e.* the *Heſſe-Caſſel* ſhare) *Schauenburg* (*i. e.* the *Lippe* ſhare in it,) *Oldenburg*, *Delmenhorſt*, *Lippe*, *Bentheim-Bentheim*, *Bentheim-Steinfurt*, *Tecklenburg*, *Hoya*, *Virnenburg*, *Diepholz*, *Spiegelberg*, *Rietberg*, *Pyrmont*, *Gronsfeld*, *Reckheim*; the ſeigniories of *Anholt*, and *Winneburg*; the county of *Holzapfel*; the ſeigniories of *Wittem*, *Blankenheim*, *Geroldſtein*, *Gehmen*, *Gymborn*, and *Neuſtadt*, *Wickerad*, *Mylendonk*, and *Reichenſtein*; the county of *Kerpen*, and *Lommerſum*; the ſeigniory of *Schleiden*, and the county of *Hallermund*, to which in the uſual *matricula* are reckoned moreover to belong the ſeigniories of *Dyck*, *Severn*, *Kniphauſen*, *Keyl*, *Mechernich*, *Eiſz*, *Schlenacken*, *Wylre*, *Richold*, *Dreyſz*, and *Schonau*, together with the cities of *Cologne*, *Aix la Chapelle*, and *Dortmund*.

§. 6. The

§. 6. The ſummoning princes and directors of the circle are, the biſhop of *Munſter*, and with him alternately the Electors of *Brandenburg* and Palatine, as dukes of *Cleve* and *Juliers*, both of whom in this directory enjoy together but one voice. The Diets of the circle are uſually appointed at *Cologne*, but ever ſince the year 1718 none have been held. The archives belonging to it are kept at *Duſſeldorf*. This circle is one of the ſix which, in the year 1697, entered into an aſſociation at *Frankfort*; and in 1702 acceded to the league of *Nordlingen*, promiſing to raiſe 8200 foot, and 1000 dragoons, but continued not in it.

§. 7. The contribution of this circle in men and money to the aids of the Empire has been hitherto made equal to the contributions of the circles of *Upper* and *Lower-Saxony*, *Burgundy*, and *Swabia*, and rated at ſomewhat more than the ninth, but leſs than the tenth part of the whole ſum granted by the Empire, and ſhared out among the ten circles. In it alſo the proportion of the magnitude of this circle to all *Germany* is pretty accurately conſidered.

§. 8. With reſpect to religion, this circle is one of the mixed. Indeed the catholic States are to nominate two, and the proteſtant alſo the like number of aſſeſſors to aſſiſt at the Imperial and chamber-court of the Empire; and after the number of the aſſeſſors of the chamber-court had been fixed in 1719 at one half, each part had one aſſeſſor to nominate: but the whole buſineſs of the nomination in this circle has dwindled to nothing.

---

## *The* BISHOPRIC *of*

## *PADERBORN.*

§. 1. OF the biſhopric of *Paderborn* *John Gigas* has drawn a valuable chart, which was publiſhed by *Peter Schenk* and *Gerhard Valk* retained in the *Monumenta Paderbornenſia*, copied with ſome improvements by *Matth. Seutter*, and enlarged by him as well with the proſpect of the town of *Paderborn*, as alſo with a ſhort deſcription of the biſhopric, but which is defective in ſome reſpects, and in others erroneous.

§. 2. This country terminates to the eaſt on *Heſſe* and the foundation of *Corvey*, being ſeparated alſo by the *Weſer* from the principality of *Calenberg*; to the north on the county of *Lippe*; to the weſt on the counties of *Rietberg* and *Lippe*, and the dutchy of *Weſtphalia*; and to the ſouth on the ſame and the county of *Waldeck*. Its greateſt extent from weſt to eaſt amounts to eleven, and from north to ſouth to about nine miles. §. 3. It

§. 3. It is for the moſt part a very fertile country, and produces in particular a good breed of cattle. Between the town of *Buren* and the cloyſter of *Dalem* lies the *Sintfeld*, or *Sendveld*, a ſpot remarkably fertile; whereas the *Senne*, or *Sende*, formerly the *Sinedi*, is a large heath, extending through the countries of *Paderborn*, *Lippe*, *Ravensberg*, and *Rietberg* quite to the territories of *Munſter* and *Oſnabruck*. It receives continual improvements in its cultivation, and in it are already many hundred houſes. In the year 1640, the *Swedes* were defeated in this country by *Hatzfeld*, the Imperial general. In it are alſo good iron-mines, ſalt and medicinal ſprings, together with rivers which abound in fiſh. The *Weſer* waſhes a ſmall part of this country to the eaſt; and into it the *Dimel*, in Latin the *Dimola*, which comes out of the dutchy of *Weſtphalia*, and traverſes a great part of the biſhopric pours itſelf. The *Bever* riſes in this country, as alſo the *Nette*, or *Nette*, in Latin the *Nitaſa*, which likewiſe receives its ſource here. The great *Emmer* in Latin the *Ambra*, riſes between *Dedinkhauſen* and *Langeland*, receives into it the *Bever* (a different river of that name from the foregoing) the *Hee*, *Niſe*, and other little ſtreams, and falls not far from *Hameln* into the *Weſer*. The *Lippe*, in Latin the *Lippia*, or *Luppia*, riſes near *Lippſpring*, and runs by *Weſel* into the *Rhine*. At this place it receives the *Alme*, formerly the *Aliſo*, which comes out of the dutchy of *Weſtphalia*, together with the *Pader*, which has its ſource at *Paderborn* and the *Gunne*. The *Ems*, in Latin the *Amiſia*, riſes in the above deſcribed country of the *Senne*, and runs into the *North-ſea*.

§. 4. In the whole biſhopric are twenty-three towns and three boroughs. The country, indeed, is addicted to the *Roman* Catholic church; but contains alſo many *Lutherans* in it, who adhere to the churches of that perſwaſion in the neighbouring *Lutheran* countries. The pariſhes here are divided in ſuch a manner that to the epiſcopal diſtrict belong twenty-four, to the archidiaconate of the provoſt of the collegiate church twenty-five, to the archidiaconate of the dean of the cathedral church three, to the archidiaconate of the provoſt of *Buſtorff* ſeven, to the archidiaconate of the cathedral chanter ſeventeen, and to the archidiaconate of the cathedral chamberlain nineteen. Thus there are in it in all ninety-five pariſh-churches. At *Paderborn* alſo is an univerſity.

§. 5. The biſhopric of *Paderborn* was erected towards the cloſe of the eighth century by *Charlemagne*, and the cathedral church conſecrated in the year 796 by pope *Leo* III. in perſon. The firſt biſhop of this ſee was named *Hademar*. The arms of the biſhopric are a croſs *Or*, in a field *Gules*. Its prelate is a Prince of the Empire, and ſits at the Diets of the Empire between the biſhops of *Hildeſheim* and *Freyſingen*. His aſſeſſment is eighteen horſe and thirty-four foot, or monthly, ſingly, three hundred and fifty-two florins. To the Imperial and chamber-court of the Empire he pays for each term one hundred and ſixty-two rix-dollars, twenty-nine

kruitzers. As a prelate he ſtands under the archbiſhop of *Mentz*. Among the States of the circle of *Weſtphalia* he holds the firſt place. The epiſcopal chapter here conſiſts of twenty-four prelates and capitulars.

§. 6. The hereditary offices of this biſhopric are borne by the following noble houſes, namely, the office of hereditary-marſhal by the houſe of *Spiegel* of *Peckelſheim*; the office of hereditary *Seiver* by the houſe of *Stapel*; the office of hereditary cup-bearer by the houſe of *Spiegel* of *Deſenberg*; the office of hereditary chamberlain, or hereditary door-keeper, by the houſe of *Schilder*; the office of hereditary ſteward by the houſe of *Haxthauſen*; and the office of hereditary purveyor by the houſe of *Weſtphalia*. The four pillars or noble farmers of the chapter here are the lords of *Stapel*, *Brenken*, *Krevet* and *Haxthauſen*.

§. 7. The princely high colleges here are, the general-vicarſhip, the privy-council, the regency-chancery, the aulic-chamber, the officialſhip, and the temporal aulic-court. One ſingle rating in this biſhopric amounts to 5436 rix-dollars. Of theſe many are frequently appointed in one year; but in another, fewer. Sometimes they riſe to above twelve.

§. 8. The biſhopric is divided by high mountains called the *Egge*, into the fore and upper foreſt diſtrict.

I. To the fore-foreſt diſtrict, or to the country on this ſide of the mountains, belongs

1. The *Kuchen-Amt* of *Neuhaus*. In it

*Paderborn*, the capital of the biſhopric, which is very ancient. This place ſtands in a pleaſant and fruitful tract, and takes its name from the river *Pader*, which riſes in the centre of it. Five of the largeſt ſprings belonging to this river riſe under the cathedral, and the adjacent houſes, diſcharging ſo large a quantity of water, that at twenty paces ſeveral mills, and afterwards a greater number ſtill in the town are driven by it. In the cathedral formerly ſtood the images of the twelve apoſtles, made of the fineſt ſilver; but Duke *Chriſtian* of *Brunſwick* took them away in the year 1622, and cauſed rix-dollars to be ſtruck from them, with this inſcription upon it, *God's friend, the prieſt's enemy*. He alſo took the ſilver coffin of St. *Liborius*, and cauſed money to be made out of it. The collegiate church of *Buſtorff* ſtood at firſt without the town. Beſides which we alſo find here two pariſh-churches, together with the *Benedictine* abbey of *Abdinkhoff*, founded in the year 1015, a college of Jeſuits, five other cloyſters, an univerſity erected in the year 1615, and a *gymnaſium*, both founded by the biſhop *Theodore* of *Furſtenberg*. This town anciently enjoyed the immunities of a city of the Empire, and carried on a great trade, and was alſo reckoned among the hanſe-towns; but at preſent its trade is inconſiderable, and the inhabitants ſubſiſt for the moſt part by agriculture and the breeding of cattle. The Emperor *Charlemagne*, and ſeveral other Emperors and *German* Kings reſided here for ſome time, and held there Diets of the Empire.

pire. In the year 777, divers *Saxons* were baptized at this place. In 1002, *Kunigunda*, conſort to the Emperor *Henry* II. was crowned here.

*Neuhaus*, a borough containing a citadel, which is the uſual place of reſidence of the biſhop. The preſent extenſive and grand building here was erected by *Theodore*, biſhop of *Furſtenberg*, in 1590, and ſurrounded with towers and ditches. Near this place the *Pader* and *Alme* run into the *Lippe*.

Hard by it alſo is a medicinal ſpring, from the *Pader* named *fons Padulus*.

*Salzkotten*, or *Soltkott*, a ſmall town receiving its name from the ſalt ſprings found there. This place has a ſeat at the Land-diets. In it alſo are the houſes of two caſtelain's.

*Elſen*, an ancient church-village ſituate not far from *Neuhaus*, and in which formerly ſtood the ſtrong citadel of *Aliſo*, which *Claudius Nero Druſus* cauſed to be erected againſt the *Sicambrians*, but of this there are no longer any remains.

*Altenbecken*, a church-village, in the neighbourhood of which at the foot of a mountain is the *Bullerborn*, or *fons reſonus*, or *Tumultuarius*, a ſpring yielding ſweet water, with a roaring or boiſterous noiſe, but with irregular alternations ſometimes not flowing at all, and at others plentifully.

*Nienbecken*, *Kirchborchen*, *Wever*, *Stuckenbrock*, *Hôvelhof*, *Oiſtrup*, *Dorenhagen* and *Verne*, or *Vernde*, are church-villages.

*Dalheim*, or *Dalem*, an *Auguſtine* cloyſter, ſtanding under the cloyſter of *Bodiker*.

2. The *Kuchen-Amt* of *Delbruck* lies between the *Lippe* and the *Ems*, being very marſhy. Out of this tract the ancient *Bructeri* were driven after a long conteſt by *Germanicus* the ſon of *Druſus*. In the year 1410 a battle was fought near this place between the troops belonging to the biſhop of *Paderborn* and thoſe of the archbiſhop of *Cologne*. In this prefecturate, however is nothing worthy notice beſides the church-village of *Delbruck*.

3. The *Kuchen-Amt* of *Bocke*, formerly the *Pagus Bocenſis* of the ancients, and now called *Bucchi*, or *Bucki*. In it is

*Bocke*, a borough-town ſeated on the *Lippe*, with a citadel in it, which was reſtored by *Theodorick Adolph* of *Furſtenberg*, after its deſolation by fire by the *Swedes* in 1646.

*Horſte* and *Thule*, two church-villages, in the latter of which is a knight's ſeat.

4. The prefecturate of LICHTENAU, containing

*Lichtenau*, a ſmall town, which appears at the land or provincial Diets.

*Iggenhauſen*, or *Iggenſen* and *Aſſelen*, both church-villages.

5. The prefecturate of WUNNENBERG. In it

*Wunnenberg*, a little town lying in the *Sintfelde*, and taking its name from the victory which *Charlemagne* obtained in this part in the year 794 over the

*Saxons.* This town appears at the provincial Diets. In the years 1677 and 1725 it was deſtroyed by fire.

*Furſtenberg* and *Bleywiſch*, two church-villages. In the former are five knight's ſeats.

6. The ſeigniory of *Buren* belonged formerly to a noble family who were ſtiled from it, and the laſt of whom, named *Maurice* of *Buren*, became a Jeſuit, and though biſhop *Ferdinand* of *Furſtenberg*, indeed, defended the whole ſeigniory, yet it fell at length to that order.

*Buren*, a ſmall town lying on the *Alme*, and containing in it a conſiderable college of Jeſuits, with a handſome pariſh-church.

*Hegenſdorff* and *Siddinghauſen*, both church-villages.

*Holthauſen*, a cloyſter of *Ciſtercian* Nuns.

*Ringelſtein*, a citadel, belonging to the Jeſuits.

7. The prefecturate of WEVELSBURG. In it

*Wevelsburg*, a citadel and village ſeated on the *Alme*. The citadel ſtands on an eminence, having been erected long ago on the firſt invaſion of the *Huns*, but falling in time to decay, was again reſtored by Count *Frederick* of *Arenſberg* in 1122. Upon this it came under the power of the counts of *Waldeck*, and then under that to the biſhopric of *Paderborn*; but was at ſeveral times mortgaged for a loan, till at length biſhop *Theodore* of *Furſtenberg* redeemed it again in 1589 for 3536 *Rheniſh* florins, and rebuilt it anew, which building was completed in 1607. In the year 1646 it was laid waſte by the *Swedes*, but afterwards reſtored again.

*Haaren*, *Obern* and *Niedern-Tudorp*, or *Turpe* and *Brenken*, are both church-villages. In the latter are three knight's ſeats belonging to the family of *Brenken*.

*Bodeken*, a cloyſter of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine*.

II. To the upper foreſt diſtrict, or the land beyond the mountains, belong the following prefecturates, *viz.*

I. The upper prefecturate of DRINGENBERG, to which belongs

1. The *Rent-Amt* of *Dringenberg*. In it

*Dringenberg*, a ſmall town containing a citadel, lying on the rivulet of *Oeſe*, which runs into the *Nette*. This place is ſummoned to the Land-diets.

*Gerden*, a ſmall town lying on the *Oeſe*, and alſo appearing at the Land-diets. In it is a cloyſter of *Benedictine* Nuns.

*Kleinenberg*, a mean little town, but having notwithſtanding a ſeat at the Land-diets.

*Wilbaſſen*, or *Willebadeſſen*, an inconſiderable little town ſeated on the *Nette*, and alſo ſummoned to the Land-diets. In it is a cloyſter of *Benedictines*.

*Daalhauſen*, *Fronhauſen*, *Sandebeck*, *Old* and *New-Herſe*, are all church-villages. In the latter is a noble free ſecular foundation.

*Herbram*,

*Herbram*, a village, in which the family of *Weſtphalia* poſſeſſes three knight's ſeats.

*Schmechte*, a village, near which riſes an acid ſpring, commonly calledthe *Mettebrunn*.

2. The free and *Gow*-county of *Warburg*, or *Wartberg* had formerly counts of its own; but was given by way of donation in the year 1021 by Count *Dodicus* to the biſhopric. To it belongs

*Warberg*, *Warburg*, or *Wartberg*, a town, which is the ſecond in rank in the whole biſhopric, and is ſummoned to the Land-diets. This place contains in it two pariſh-churches, two cloyſters, and two caſtles. Formerly it was a city of the Empire, and belonged alſo to the *hanſe*. During the thirty years war it ſuffered much. In the circumjacent parts great quantities of iron-ſtone and lead-ore are found.

*Kalenberg*, a mean little town ſituate on a mountain, but ſummoned to the Land-diets.

*Garmete*, *Scherwede*, *Weſtheim*, *Welda*, or *Wellede*, *Holzhauſen* and *Wormelen*, all church-villages. In the latter is a cloyſter of *Benedictines*.

*Hardehauſen*, a cloyſter of *Bernhardine* Monks.

3. The *Gow*-county of *Brakel*, in which is

*Brakel*, a little town ſeated on the *Brucht*, and which was formerly a city of the Empire. This place contains in it one pariſh-church and one cloyſter, and before the town lies alſo a nunnery of *Auguſtines*.

*Iſtrup*, *Erkelen*, *Altenbergen*, *Bellerſen*, *Rheder*, or *Rher*, all church-villages.

*Hindenburg*, a knight's ſeat belonging to the barons of the *Aſſeburg*.

4. The landvogtey of *Peckelſen*, containing

*Peckelſheim*, or *Peckelſen*, a ſmall town, but a member of the Land-diets. In it are two knight's ſeats, one of which belongs to the houſe of *Spigel*.

*Hohenweipel*, *Eiſſen*, *Great* and *Little-Eder*, *Doſſel*, *Volſen* and *Lowen*, all church-villages.

5. The *Richterey* of *Borgentryck*. In it

*Borgentryck*, or *Borrenrick*, a ſmall town ſeated in a pleaſant and fruitful ſpot. This place is in rank the fourth town in the biſhopric, and enjoys both ſeat and voice at the Land-diets. The family of *Druchtleben* have a ſeat here.

*Daſeburg*, or *Deſenberg*, a church-village and an ancient ſeigniory, the citadel belonging to which lies waſte. This is the property of the family of *Spigel*.

*Roſzbecke*, *Great* and *Little-Buhna*, and *Corbecke*, are church-villages.

6. The *Richterey* of *Borchholz*, containing

*Borchholz*, a ſmall town lying on the *Bever*, and being alſo a member of the Land-diets. We find here a caſtle belonging to the family of *Spigel Deſenberg*, and two knight's ſeats.

*Natzun-*

*Natzungen* and *Titelſen*, both church-villages.

7. The *Richterey* of *Neheim*, in which is

*Neheim*, or *Niem*, a ſmall town, but a member of the Land-diets. In the year 1711 one hundred and ſeventy houſes were conſumed here by fire.

*Pombſen*, a church-village.

8. The vogtey of *Dryburg*, containing

*Dryburg*, a ſmall town, which is ſummoned to the Land-diets. On a high mountain near it ſtands a ruined citadel, which was known ſo early as the time of *Charlemagne*. In a meadow alſo hard by the town riſes a good ſpring of mineral-water.

*Bucke* and *Schwanny*, both church-villages.

II. The prefecturate of STEINHEIM. In it

*Steinheim*, a little town ſeated in a fertile ſpot on the *Emmer*, and which appears at the Land-diets. This place belonged formerly to the county of *Swalenberg*. In it are two knight's ſeats.

*Voerden*, a little town lying on the *Brucht*, and which is ſummoned to the Land-diets. In it is a knight's ſeat belonging to the family of *Haxthauſen*.

*Vinſebeck*, a church-village ſtanding on the *Hee*.

III. The prefecturate of BEVERUNGEN, containing

*Beverungen*, a ſmall town ſeated near the influx of the *Bever* into the *Weſer*, at the place where a *Weſer* toll was obliged to be laid. This town enjoys a good ſubſiſtence by the landing of ſhips here. Near it alſo are ſome fine ſalt-ſprings.

*Herſtelle*, in Latin *Heriſtallum*, a borough lying on the *Weſer*, with a deſolate citadel near it, ſeated on a mountain. *Charlemagne*, who in the year 797 had his camp and winter-quarters at this place, gave it its preſent name. In the years 1465, 1632 and 1637, the *Heſſians* laid waſte the citadel. The family of *Falkenberg* held it long in mortgage; but biſhop *Theodore* of *Furſtenberg* redeemed it again in 1608 for 17,666 gold florins. At preſent we ſee here the *Amt-houſe*, a *Minorite* cloyſter, and a church ſtill ſtanding. In this pariſh lies the foundation of St. *James*'s *Berg*, which belongs to *Corvey*.

IV. The prefecturate of LUGDE, containing

*Lugde*, or *Lude*, in Latin *Lugda*, and *Luda*, a ſmall town ſeated in a very fertile ſpot on the *Great Emmer*, and ſurrounded by the county of *Pyrmont*. In it is one pariſh-church, a cloyſter with a church in it, as alſo a knight's ſeat belonging to the family of *Poſt*. This town is the birth-place of *John Gigas* the phyſician, to whom we are indebted for the excellent charts of the *Weſtphalian* biſhoprics. The moſt ancient poſſeſſors of this place were the counts of *Hallermund*, from whom it came to the lords of *Homburg*, and from them by marriage to the counts of *Eberſtein*. Laſtly, in the year 1212, it came by purchaſe to the biſhopric of *Paderborn*, which after many diſputes was confirmed in the poſſeſſion thereof in 1668.

V. The

V. The following prefecturates are poſſeſſed by the biſhopric in common with the counts of the *Lippe*, viz.

I. The prefecturate of OLDENBURG, which formerly conſtituted a ſeparate county. To it belongs

*Oldenburg*, anciently a ſtrong citadel. The old *Amt-houſe* here belongs to the biſhopric; but in it is alſo a *Mayerey* belonging to *Paderborn* and *Lippe-Detmold*, which the family of *Oyenhauſen* at the *Grevenburg* enjoy together with the *Paderborn* ſhare, on paying a yearly rent, as alſo that of *Lippe* for 12,000 rix-dollars.

*Sommerſel*, a church-village.

*Marienmunſter*, an abbey of *Benedictines*, founded in the year 1129.

II. The prefecturate of STAPELBERG, or STOPPELBERG, was formerly a ſeparate ſeigniory, and takes its name from a deſolate citadel. To it belongs the church-village of *Roolſen*.

III. Of the prefecturate of SWALENBERG, or SCHWALENBERG, this biſhopric poſſeſſes one third.

The cloyſter of *Valkenhagen* belongs to the Jeſuits of *Paderborn*.

6. Under the juriſdiction of the chapter ſtands

*Lippſpring*, in Latin *Lippiæ fontes*, being a ſmall town, in the neighbourhood of which riſes the *Lippe*. This place is one of the Land-diets, and came in 1586 under the juriſdiction of the chapter. In it are two caſtles, one of which belongs to the inhabitants of *Haxhauſen*, and the other to thoſe of *Weſtphalia*.

*Bredenborn*, a little town ſituate not far from *Marienmunſter*, and one of the towns belonging to the Land-diet.

The church-villages of *Attelen*, *Ettelen*, or *Etlen*, and *Dahl*.

7. The juriſdiction of *Holzhauſen* and *Erwitzen* belongs to the barons of the *Borg*.

---

## The BISHOPRIC of *MUNSTER*.

§. 1. OF the biſhopric of *Munſter Godfrey Maſcop* delineated a chart which was publiſhed in 1568; but *John Gigas* has furniſhed us with a better. Theſe two charts have been copied by others, and of theſe later charts I ſhall mention thoſe which *Dankert*, *Jaillot* and *Seutter* made.

§. 2. This biſhopric terminates to the weſt on the republic of the *United Provinces*, and that on the county of *Zutphen*, and the provinces of *Upper-Yſſel* and *Groningen*, as alſo on the county of *Bentheim*; to the north on the principality

principality of *Eaſt-Frieſland*, the county of *Oldenburg*, and the prefecturate of *Wildeſhauſen* belonging to the electoral houſe of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*; to the eaſt on the county of *Diepholz*, the biſhopric of *Oſnabruck*, the counties of *Tecklenburg*, *Lingen* and *Ravensberg*; and to the ſouth on a ſmall part of the dutchy of *Weſtphalia*, the county of the *Mark*, the county of *Renklinghauſen* belonging to the electoral houſe of *Cologne* and on the dutchy of *Cleve*. It is the largeſt of all the *Weſtphalian* biſhoprics.

§. 3. This country is level, and has, indeed, here and there ſome agreeable heights, but no great mountains in it. The extenſive heaths here ſerve for the breeding of cattle. In it are alſo fruitful plains, fine woods and turf, together with good quarries of ſtone, and rivers abounding in fiſh. The moſt remarkable of theſe are, 1. The *Embs*, in Latin *Amaſis*, which comes out of the biſhopric of *Paderborn*, and traverſing the whole length of the biſhopric of *Munſter*, out of it enters into *Eaſt-Frieſland*. In this biſhopric it is encreaſed by the *Werſe*, which riſes in the prefecturate of *Stromberg*; by the *Heſſel*, which comes out of the county of *Ravensberg*; by the *Bever*, which comes out of the biſhopric of *Oſnabruck*; by the *Aa*, which riſes in this country; and by the *Haſe*, which comes out of the territory of *Oſnabruck*. 2. The *Lippe*, which riſes in the biſhopric of *Paderborn*, forms the boundary of that biſhopric to the ſouth. 3. The *Vecht* riſes here in the prefecturate of *Horſtmar*, and enters the county of *Bentheim*. 4. The *Berkel* riſes in the prefecturate of *Hoſtmar*, not far from *Billerbeck*, and enters the county of *Zutphen*. The *Dummer* lake, which is one *German* mile in length and half a one broad, lies between the biſhopric and the county of *Diepholz*, and in part belongs thereto.

§. 4. This biſhopric, excluſive of the head town, contains in it alſo twelve others, which are ſummoned to the Land-diets, together with twelve more, and the ſame number of boroughs, or *Weichbilde* (in *Engliſh* bailiwicks) which are here called *Wigbolde*, and have no town-juriſdiction. The land, or Provincial States of this biſhopric conſiſt of the clergy, the nobility, and the afore-mentioned towns. The Provincial-Diets here are ordinarily held at *Munſter*.

§. 5. At the time of the Reformation, the *Lutheran* doctrine found here, indeed, many adherents; but it was afterwards ſuppreſſed, and the exerciſe of the *Lutheran* religion, which had been permitted in the quarter of *Embſland* in the years 1613 and 1614, was again put down. There are ſtill, however, in it ſeveral nobles who are partly of the *Lutheran* and partly of the Proteſtant church; and at *Weerdt* both churches enjoy the public exerciſe of their religion; but in other reſpects all here is *Roman* Catholic. The whole country, however, is not ſubject to the ſpiritual juriſdiction of its Prince and biſhop, the prefecturates of *Embſland*, *Cloppenburg* and *Vechta* belonging to the eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction of *Oſnabruck*, all but the pariſh

of *Twiſtering*, which lies in the prefecturate of *Vechta*, and belongs to the eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction of *Minden*.

§. 6. In the year 802 the Emperor *Charlemagne* created *Ludgern* of *Frieſland* firſt biſhop of *Mimigernford*, inſtead of which name was afterwards uſed that of *Munſter*. Biſhop *Lewis* I. ſet this biſhopric free from the hereditary right of protection of the counts of *Tecklenburg*. Biſhop *Hermann* II. who governed in the twelfth century, was by the Emperor *Otto* IV. made a Prince of the Empire. Biſhop *Otto*, a count of *Bentheim*, was the firſt prelate who was elected by the chapter, on whom the Emperor *Frederick* II. conferred a power for this purpoſe. Biſhop *Lewis* II. a landgrave of *Heſſe*, was the firſt who was confirmed by the Pope. Biſhop *Chriſtopher Bernhard*, a baron of *Galen*, who died in the year 1678, is celebrated as a great warriour. The preſent biſhop *Clemens Auguſtus*, duke in *Bavaria*, and Elector of *Cologne*, is the ſixty-ſecond biſhop of *Munſter*.

§. 7. The arms of this biſhopric are a *Feſſe*, *Or*, in a field *Azure*. The biſhop himſelf is a Prince of the Empire, and at the Diets thereof ranks alternately in the college of the Princes with the biſhop of *Liege*; but in ſuch a manner that *Oſnabruck* always ſits between both. His contingent is thirty foot and one hundred and eighteen horſe, or monthly eight hundred and thirty-two florins, and to the chamber-court, for each term, four hundred and thirty-three rix-dollars ſeventeen kruitzers and a half. In the circle of *Weſtphalia* he is the firſt ſummoning Prince, and the director of the circle; and thus at the Diets of the circle enjoys the firſt ſeat and voice. As biſhop, he ſtands under the archbiſhop of *Cologne*. The highly worthy chapter here conſiſts of forty members, who are all nobles, and muſt prove their nobility; and once a year the ſhield and helm of the youngeſt canon are carried in proceſſion with public beat of drum, that every one may enquire into his pedigree.

§. 8. According to its old evaluation this biſhopric was obliged to give 29,708 rix-dollars for the ordinary eccleſiaſtical rate. What the newer evaluation is I know not. The epiſcopal domains are more conſiderable than thoſe of *Oſnabruck*. The chapter maintains ſeven regiments.

§. 9. The ancients divide the biſhopric into the upper foundation, or ſouth part, and into the lower foundation, or north part. At this day it conſiſts of four quarters, among which are divided the thirteen Amts.

I. The quarter of *Wollbeck*, or *Drein*, has its latter name from the ancient *Pagus* of *Drein*, and comprizes under it the following prefecturates, *viz.*

1. The prefecturate of WOLLBECK, which is the greateſt of all, and contains in it forty-ſeven pariſhes. At *Sendenhorſt*, *Ahlen* and *Beckum* are princely judicatories and rural courts, the preſidents of which, with regard to the towns are called judges, and with regard to the pariſhes and peaſantry of the flat country, rural counts. In it we ſhall take notice of

*Munſter*, in Latin *Monaſterium*, the capital of the whole biſhopric, lying in a very fruitful and pleaſant ſpot on the rivulet *Aa*, or *Alpha*, not far from *Embs*. This town was at firſt called *Mimigernford*, or *Mimigardefort*, *Mimigard*, *&c.* but in the time of biſhop *Hermann* I. *i. e.* in the eleventh century, obtained the name of *Munſter*, from the collegiate church founded there by *Charlemagne*, and in the language of the country called a *Munſter*. Others are of Opinion, that the town originally conſiſted of two parts, and thus alſo had two names: That the more ancient part was called *Mimigernford*, and the newer, *Munſter*, from its cloyſter and foundation-church; and that the latter becoming far more conſiderable than the former, the whole town came to be called therefrom. *Munſter* is environed with double ditches and ramparts, and contains alſo in it a citadel, which is called the *Brille*, and was erected by biſhop *Chriſtopher Bernhard* of *Galen*, in order to curb the town. The church here is divided into the old and new. The largeſt pariſh in it is that of the church belonging to the abbey of *Benedictine* Nuns, named *Ueberwaſſer*. Excluſive of theſe we find here alſo the churches and foundations of St. *Ludger*, St. *Martin*, and St. *Maurice*, together with the pariſh-church of St. *Lambert*, on the tower of which *John* of *Leyden*, King of the Anabaptiſts, together with both his Princes, were hung up in iron baſkets; as alſo three pariſh-churches, near one of which is a cloyſter and a church, together with a houſe of St. *John*, and the cloyſter of St. *George* belonging to the knights of the *Teutonick* order, one college of Jeſuits, and ſeven cloyſters, as alſo three *gymnaſia*, namely thoſe of the *Paulin*, *Ludger*, and *Martin*; and likewiſe a great number of almshouſes. The town itſelf has undergone many calamities, among which that is in particular worthy of notice which it underwent in the time of the Anabaptiſts in 1535 and 1536. In the year 1648, the famous peace concluded between *Germany* and *France* was ſettled here. But in the year 1660 this place refuſing to acknowledge ſubjection to the ſupreme power of the biſhop it was beſieged and ſurrendered in 1661. Biſhop *Ferdinand* wanted to erect an univerſity here in 1631, and alſo obtained of the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. the confimation thereof, but his deſign never came to bear.

*Beckum*, or *Beckem*, by ſome called *Confluentia Weſtphalia*, a ſmall town ſeated on the *Werſe*, and containing in it a collegiate church, the provoſt of which is arch-deacon of the place and canon of *Munſter*; as alſo two nunneries of *Auguſtines*. In it is a princely and rural judicatory, and the town itſelf is ſummoned to the Land-diets. In the year 1734 it was almoſt wholly conſumed by fire.

*Ahlen*, a ſmall town ſeated on the *Werſe*, and which is alſo ſummoned to the Land-diets. This place contains in it a collegiate church, together with two nunneries of *Auguſtines*, and in it alſo is a princely and rural court. In the year 1480 one third of it was deſtroyed by fire. This place lies in the ancient *Sudergoe*, or *Sudergau*.

*Telget*,

*Telget*, a little town ſeated in a pleaſant ſpot on the river *Embs*, in a part where the chapter has a rural court, over which a rural count preſides. This place is alſo ſummoned to the Land-diets. On the firſt of *July* it is greatly frequented by pilgrims.

*Sendenhorſt*, a little town, in which is a princely and rural court. In the year 1751 the greateſt part of this place was conſumed by fire.

*Steinfurt*, or *Dren-Steinfurt*, ſituate in the *Pagus Dragini*, or *Drein*, a borough, in which the family of *Recke* has an under-lordſhip; but the reſt of the pariſh is ſubject to the rural-court of *Sendenhorſt*.

*Greven*, a borough ſeated on the *Embs*.

*Wollbeck*, properly *Waldbeck*, the reſidence of the prefecturate, and alſo of a peculiar court, is a citadel and pariſh.

*Backenfeld* and *Meeſte*, are ſeats of two rural-courts and rural-counts belonging to the chapter.

*Heeſſen*, a pariſh and under-lordſhip.

*Eaſt-Beveren*, a pariſh in which the *Schenkings* of *Beveren* are poſſeſſed of the under-lordſhip.

*Senden*, a large church-village, where the chapter has a rural-count.

*Amelburen*, a church-village.

*Schonvliet* and *Schonebeck*, belonging to the chapter.

2. The prefecturate of SASSENBERG, containing in it nine pariſhes. In this prefecturate, the town of *Warendorf*, the pariſh of *Beelen*, and the tract about the Amt-houſe of *Saſſenberg* excepted, the lords of *Harkotten*, namely thoſe of *Kettler* and *Korff*, are poſſeſſed of the under-juriſdiction.

*Warendorff*, one of the beſt towns in the biſhopric, lies on the *Embs*, having excellent paſtures, and being famous alſo on account of its fine linens. This place is ſummoned to the Land-diets. In it is a cloyſter of *Franciſcans*. In the years 1404 and 1741 it was conſumed by fire.

Not far from it lies the nunnery of *Herſebroch*.

*Saſſenberg*, a citadel and borough, or franchiſe, from which the prefecturate takes its name.

*Freckenhorſt*, a noble free ſecular foundation for ladies, ſituate not far from *Warendorff*.

*Marienfeld*, vulgarly *Mergenfeld*, a *Ciſtercian* abbey of Monks, ſituate in the pariſh of *Haſewinkel*.

*Rengerink*, an abbey of *Ciſtercian* Nuns, which ſtands under the abbot of *Marienfeld*. This abbey lies on the *Bever*.

*Vinneberg*, an abbey of *Benedictine* Nuns ſeated on the river *Bever*, and ſtanding under the abbot of *Leisborn*.

3. The prefecturate of STROMBERG comprehending in it eleven pariſhes. This prefecturate was formerly a burggravate belonging to the Empire. The Emperor *Charles* IV. put the turbulent burggrave *John*, or as others call him, *Burchard*, under the ban of the Empire, and entruſted the exe-

cution thereof to the biſhop of *Munſter*, who alſo made himſelf maſter of the citadel together with the whole country, and was inveſted therewith by the Emperor.

*Stromberg*, the Amt-houſe, before which lies a franchiſe, and which is alſo called *Auf dem Steinwege*.

*Olde*, a bailiwick or borough, containing a princely rural-count, to whom nine pariſhes of this prefecturate are ſubject.

*Herzfeld*, a church-village, in which is a princely rural-count, ſubject to whom are two pariſhes of this prefecturate.

*Leisborn*, an ancient abbey of *Benedictines*, the prelate of which is alſo ſuperior and viſitor of both the nunneries of *our Lady* at *Ueberwaſſer* and St. *Ægidius* in *Munſter*, as alſo of the cloyſter of *Vinneberg*.

II. The *Werne*, or *Stever* quarter conſiſts of the following prefecturates, *viz.*

1. The prefecturate of WERNE, containing in it thirteen pariſhes, namely,

*Werne*, a ſmall town ſituate not far from the river *Lippe*, and ſummoned to the Land-diets. In the years 1400, 1433, and in 1586, the greateſt part of this place was burnt down. In it are ſome vaſſal-houſes, the poſſeſſors of which are ſummoned to the Land-diets; and we likewiſe find here one monaſtery. With reſpect to the church the foundation of *Cappenberg* has the right of patronage.

*Olphen*, a bailiwick, or borough.

*Nordkerke*, or *Nordkirchen*, a citadel and pariſh belonging to the counts of *Plettenberg*, who are poſſeſſed of the office of hereditary-marſhal of this biſhopric.

Rem. Within this prefecturate lies *Coppenberg*, a noble provoſtſhip of *Præmonſtratenſes*, which appears to have been erected in the year 1120, and the founders of which were *Godfrey* and *Otto*, counts of *Cappenberg*, and the laſt of their family. Such as want to be received into this provoſtſhip muſt prove their noble deſcent. It is not ſubject to the ſupremacy of the biſhop of *Munſter*, but wholly independent; and under it ſtand the cloyſters of *Averndorp*, *Varler*, *Scheda*, *Ilmſtadt*, *Cloſtadt*, *Weddinghauſen* and *Knechtſteden*, in the archbiſhopric of *Cologne*. This provoſtſhip is ſeated on an agreeable eminence. In ancient times it was alſo called *Mons Sion* and *Mons Speculationis*.

2. The prefecturate of DULMAN contains in it only four pariſhes, *viz.*

*Dulman*, an old little town, in which is a collegiate church and a nunnery. This place is ſummoned to the Land-diets. In it alſo is a princely judge and a rural-count.

*Weldern*, or *Marienburg*, a charter-houſe.

*Halteren*, a ſmall town, ſituate not far from the influx of the *Stever* into the *Lippe*. This place is ſummoned to the Land-diets, and is the ſeat alſo of a princely judge and a rural-count.

3. The

3. The prefecturate of LUDDINGHAUSEN was conferred, by the Emperor *Charlemagne*, in the year 802, on the foundation of *Werden*, for which it was afterwards held by others in fee. In the year 1430, the biſhops of *Munſter* were inveſted therewith, who, in the year 1538, with the conſent of the ſuperior of the fief, mortgaged it to the chapter, who place therein a civil and criminal judge, as alſo an officer.

*Luddinghauſen*, a citadel and ſmall town, lying on the *Stever*, conſtitutes the only pariſh in this prefecturate.

III. The *Braem* quarter contains in it the following prefecturates; namely,

1. The prefecturate of AHAUSZ and AUF DEM BRAEM, which formerly conſtituted two. Of theſe the firſt fell to the biſhopric in the year 1406, but the ſecond, together with the towns of *Borken* and *Breden*, had long before appertained thereto. To this prefecturate belong twenty-four pariſhes; *viz.*

*Ahauſz*, (i. e. *the houſe on the Aa*) a ſmall town, ſituate on the *Aa*, or *Alpha*, and containing a citadel. This place ſubſiſts chiefly by agriculture. The judge here ſtiles himſelf, *Judge of the Steinern Kreuze*, *Ahauſz* and *Ottenſtein*. The ancient lords of *Ahauſz* became extinct in the fourteenth century.

*Ottenſtein*, a borough and citadel, near the laſt of which live vaſſals, who enjoy vaſſage hereditarily, and out of whom the burghers yearly chuſe one for their governor, who is at the ſame time obliged to take one of them for his aſſiſtant. This place devolved, in the year 1408, to the biſhopric.

*Borken*, or *Borchheim*, an old little town, ſituate on the *Aa*, and ſummoned to the Land-diets. In it is one collegiate foundation, together with two cloyſters and a commandery belonging to the order of St. *John*. This place has a judge of its own, and ever ſince the year 1364, a cloth manufacture. Near it ſeveral urns have been found.

Not far alſo from this town ſtands the *Ciſtercian* monaſtery of *Great-Burlo*.

*Vreden*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Berkel* and ſummoned to the Land-diets. In it is a foundation for ladies, the abbeſs of which applies for her confirmation to the archbiſhop and Elector of *Cologne*. The judge here is alſo rural count of *Grickinglo*. The linen manufactory in this town is famous.

*Stadt-Loen*, a ſmall town, lying on the *Berkel*, and having a peculiar judge of its own. The ancient Aulic rights here over Aulic perſons have been cauſed to be printed by *John Chriſtopher Strodtmann*.

*Hombern*, or *auf dem Braem*, having a rural-count.

*Lembeck*, an under-lordſhip, ſubject to which are ſeven pariſhes.

*Oſtendorff*, an under-lordſhip, containing the pariſh of *Liprandorf*.

*Raeſzfeld*, an under-lordſhip, containing the pariſh of that name. In this place was the ordinary reſidence of the counts of *Velen*.

*Sudlohn*, a pariſh, in which lies the houſe of *Oding*.

*Velen*, a pariſh, and the original place of the counts of *Velen*, who became extinct in the year 1733, and to whom alſo belonged the noble ſeats of *Hagenbeck* and *Engelroding*, which lie here.

2. The prefecturate of *Horſtmar*, which, next to that of St. *Wollbeck*, is the greateſt in this biſhopric and contains thirty-one pariſhes. In it are two great rural-courts; *viz.* thoſe of *Sandwell* and *Haſtehauſen*. This prefecturate contains likewiſe

*Horſtmar*, a citadel and little town, ſeated on an eminence, and in which is a collegiate-church and a princely-judge, who are obliged to take a peculiar oath to the noble vaſſals there.

*Coesfeld*, a town, ſituated in a fine plain, and next to *Munſter* the greateſt and principal town in the whole biſhopric. This place contains in it two pariſh-churches, one college of Jeſuits, four nunneries and one monaſtery, and has likewiſe a princely-judge. It was formerly alſo one of the *Hanſe*. In the year 1591, it ſuffered greatly by fire, and in 1631, was taken by the *Heſſians*.

*Billerbeeck*, a ſmall town, in which is a princely-judge. In the year 1548, this place was deſtroyed by fire.

*Nienburg*, a borough and citadel, ſeated on the *Dinkel*. The vaſſals here have a criminal-court and a proper ſeat.

*Metelen*, a ſmall town, containing a noble, free, ſecular-foundation for ladies.

*Gronau*, a borough, which formerly belonged to the counts of *Steinfurt* under the ſuperiority of *Munſter*; but now, by a peculiar ſtipulation, is poſſeſſed by the count of *Tecklenburg-Rheda* as a fief thereof. This houſe, in the old feudal briefs, is called *the houſe of Bocholt*.

*Ochtrop*, a borough, lying not far from *Metelen*.

*Schoppingen*, a borough, ſeated on the *Vecht*.

*Wetteringen*, a church-village, in which, in the year 1530, a ſalt-work was erected.

The following pariſhes, belonging to the counts of *Bentheim-Steinfurt*, under the ſuperiority of *Munſter*, and over which, by virtue of the ſtipulation agreed on in the year 1716. they are poſſeſſed of the under-ſeignorial juriſdiction and firſt inſtance in fiſcal matters, with all benefits depending thereon: *viz.*

*Borchorſt*, a borough, containing in it a noble, free, ſecular foundation, the abbeſs of which was formerly confirmed by the archbiſhop of *Magdeburg*. The hereditary *vogtey* over it was enjoyed by the counts of *Ravenſberg*, who diſpoſed of it, in the year 1270, to the lords of *Steinfurt*; and theſe were alſo inveſted therewith by the archbiſhop of *Magdeburg*. As at that time, ſo alſo at this day, the counts of *Bentheim-Steinfurt* are poſſeſſed of ſuch an hereditary vogtey. *Magdeburg* being made a duke-

dom,

dom, and devolving to the electoral-houſe of *Brandenburg*, the biſhop of *Munſter* endeavoured to render the immunities of this houſe, with reſpect to this foundation, diſputable.

*Lahr* enjoying the title of a free-county. In this pariſh is the noble houſe of *Bellerink*.

*Holzhauſen*, to which belong conſiderable peaſantſhips.

*Varler*, a noble provoſtſhip of *Præmonſtratenſes*.

*Little-Burlo*, a priorate of *Ciſtercians*.

*Notteln*, *Asbeck* and *Langenhorſt*, are all noble, free, ſecular foundations for ladies.

*Honholt*, a noble, free, ſecular foundation, ſituate in the pariſh of *Havixbeeck*. Into it patricians are alſo readily received.

3. The prefecturate of RHEINE and BEVERGERN anciently formed two. This prefecturate contains in it twelve pariſhes; *viz.*

*Rheine*, or *Reinen*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Embs*, which is here navigable, and ſummoned to the Land-diets. In it is a *Franciſcan* cloyſter.

In this tract are good ſalt-ſprings.

*Bevergern*, a ſmall town, on all ſides ſurrounded with moraſſes. In the year 1624, this place was almoſt wholly deſtroyed by fire. Near it, in the year 1587, a ſalt-ſpring was found.

*Bentlage*, a cloyſter belonging to the brothers of the Croſs, and ſituate hard by *Rheine*.

*Gravenhorſt*, a noble *Ciſtercian* cloyſter for ladies.

Rem. The noble, free, ſecular foundation of *Witmarſen*, ſtands under the ſpiritual juriſdiction of the biſhopric of *Munſter*; but the land-ſuperiority over it is controverted by *Munſter* and *Bentheim*.

*Embsburen*, a pariſh and rural-court, which the counts of *Bentheim* hold in fief of the biſhopric of *Munſter*, having their-court-houſe in the village.

4. The prefecturate of BOCHOLT conſiſts, excluſive of the town of that name, of two pariſhes. In it is

*Bocholt*, a well-built town, ſeated on the *Aa*, and ſummoned to the Land-diets. This place has four cloyſters. In the year 1632, it was taken by the *Heſſians*, and held by them for twenty-three years. Near it is a good iron-work.

*Rheden* and *Dingden*, are both pariſhes.

*Weerdt*, a ſmall town, with an old citadel in it ſeated on the *Yſſel*, and where the *Lutherans* and Proteſtants enjoy public exerciſe of their religion. This ſeigniory belonged formerly, as a fief from *Munſter*, to the counts of *Culenburg* and afterwards to the counts of *Waldeck*; but Biſhop *Francis Arnold* purchaſed it for the foundation.

IV. The *Embſland* quarter conſiſts of the following prefecturates; *viz.*

1. The

1. The prefecturate of EMBSLAND, which takes its name from the river *Embs* which runs through it. The country of *Neuhaus* is always reckoned in it, and the *Hummeling-land* forms alſo a part of this prefecturate. It contains ſixteen pariſhes, *viz.*

*Meppen*, a town and fort, ſeated at the conflux of the *Haſe* and *Embs*. In it is the princely amt-houſe, a college of Jeſuits and a *Benedictine* provoſtſhip.

*Haſelunen*, a town, ſeated on the *Haſe*. In it are ſome vaſſalages which belong to the Land-diets.

*Clemenſwerth*, an epiſcopal, hunting and pleaſure-houſe, taking its name from the biſhop *Clemens Auguſtus*, who cauſed St. *Fructuoſus* to be conveyed from *Rome* to the chapel near it.

2. The prefecturate of VECHTA, anciently a proper county, or ſeigniory, which, in the thirteenth century, came to the biſhopric of *Munſter*. This place contains in it ſixteen pariſhes. Comparatively ſpeaking, there are more noble houſes and perſons in this prefecturate than in all the others belonging to the biſhopric. They have alſo a peculiar ſeal, and ſtile themſelves Noble vaſſals of the prefecturate of *Vechta*, and lay claim to great privileges. In this diſtrict alſo divers urns and old battle-axes of ſtone have been dug up.

*Vechta*, a town and fort ſeated on a river of the ſame name. Under the princely-court here ſtands alſo the rural-court of *Sudholz*, which was anciently held by the counts of *Diepholz* in conjunction with the foreſt-court, as a male-fief of the biſhopric of *Munſter*. In the town is a cloyſter. In the year 1538, it was burnt by the count of *Oldenburg*, and in 1541, taken and plundered by Duke *Maurice* of *Saxony*.

The princely-court on the *Deſſum* and of *Damme*. In each of the pariſhes of *Damme* and *Neuenkirchen*, the biſhoprics of *Munſter* and *Oſnabruck* are poſſeſſed of a concurrent juriſdiction, which has given riſe to repeated diſputes.

3. The prefecturate of CLOPPENBURG was formerly a proper county of itſelf and belonged to the counts of *Tecklenburg*; but Count *Otto* of *Tecklenburg* committing great injuries on the neighbours, the biſhops of *Munſter* and *Oſnabruck* made war upon him, took from him a part of his lands and governed them at firſt in common; but, in the year 1398, divided them in ſuch a manner that the biſhop of *Munſter* obtained *Cloppenburg*, and the biſhop of *Oſnabruck Vorden*. To this prefecturate belongs alſo the *Sageler Land*, in conjunction with which it conſiſts of fourteen pariſhes. In it are five courts; *viz.*

1. The court of *Cloppenburg*. Below the amt-houſe lies an unfortified bailiwick.

2. That of *Fryſoyta*, in which alſo is reckoned the *Sageler Land*, and containing *Fryſoyta*,

*Fryſoyta*, in Latin *Oita Friſica*, an inconſiderable town, but which is ſummoned to the Land-diets.

3. The courts of *Loningen*, *Caſtrup* and *Eſſen*.

Rem. On account of the citadel and town of *Bevergern*, as alſo of the citadels and prefecturates of *Cloppenburg*, *Oita*, or *Fryſoyta*, and likewiſe of *Embſland*, *Hummelinger Land*, and all that country which the counts of *Tecklenburg* were poſſeſſed of, but which belongs at this day to the biſhopric of *Munſter*; a ſtipulation was entered into at *Coesfeld*, in the year 1659, between Biſhop *Chriſtopher Bernhard*, on the one hand, and the Princeſſes *Maria* and *Amelia*, as alſo the Elector of *Brandenburg*, *Frederick William*, as mother, grandmother and guardians of Prince *William Henry* of *Orange*, on the other, by virtue of which the ſaid guardians, in the name of the Prince, reſigned up all right and claim to the above places and lands; and, on the contrary, the biſhop obliged himſelf to pay down to them a ſum of 125,000 rixdollars.

---

## The BISHOPRIC of

## *LIEGE.*

§. 1. THE biſhopric of *Liege*, in Latin *Epiſcopatus Leodienſis*, and in French *l' Eveché de Liege*, is to be ſeen not only on the charts which repreſent the countries of the circle of *Burgundy*, but is alſo exhibited on particular ones. *Joſ. a Scilde*, or *Scillius*, has delineated the beſt. To omit mentioning other charts, *Nic. Viſſcher*, excluſive of a general chart of this biſhopric, has alſo publiſhed three particular ones, which give us the northern, middle and ſouthern part thereof.

§. 2. This biſhopric lies in the *Netherlands*, and terminates, to the north, on *Brabant*; to the weſt, alſo on *Brabant*, *Namur* and *Hainault*; to the ſouth, on *Champagne* and *Luxemburg*; and to the eaſt, on *Limburg* and *Juliers*. From north to ſouth, it extends to about twenty *German* miles, but divides and runs much to the ſouthward, being of very different breadths. Some ſmall diſtricts of *Liege* lie within the juriſdiction of the dutchies of *Brabant* and *Luxemburg*.

§. 3. The ſoil here is fertile in corn and paſturage, and yields wine, which reſembles the middling wines of *Burgundy* and *Champagne*, together with very conſiderable foreſts and mine-works of copper, lead, iron and ſtone-coal, as alſo many good ſtone-quarries, and among them, likewiſe, ſome of marble. This biſhopric is alſo celebrated for its mineral-waters; as, namely, thoſe at *Spa* and *Chau-fontaine*. The principal rivers by which it is watered, are the *Maaſz* and *Sambre*, which unite in the county of *Namur*.

§. 4. This biſhopric contains in it twenty-ſix towns, which are divided into the *Wallon* and *Flemiſh*. The provincial States here are the *Clerus Primarius*, or chapter of the nobility, and the burghermaſters of the towns. Theſe have two general treaſurers and ſix receivers. The two firſt States chuſe each of them four deputies yearly. The burghermaſters of *Liege* are born deputies of the third State, but have, moreover, four deputies of the ſmaller towns to aſſiſt them. Theſe deputies meet in the epiſcopal-palace of *Liege*.

§. 5. The principal export of this country, and in particular of the town of *Liege*, conſiſts of beer, arms, nails, ſerge, leather and ſtone-coal; all which are exported from hence in prodigious large quantities.

§. 6. The biſhopric of *Liege* was at firſt founded in the town of *Tongern*, and *Servatius* was the firſt biſhop that can be aſcertained. This prelate quitted *Tongern* and went to *Maſtricht*, in which alſo was the ſee of his ſucceſſors in the biſhopric, till St. *Hubert* betook himſelf, in the beginning of the eighth century, to *Liege*, where alſo all his ſucceſſors took up their place of reſidence; though the biſhops were ſtill for a long time after ſtiled biſhops of *Tongern*, and *Heraclius* or *Eberhard* was the firſt who aſſumed the title of biſhop of *Liege*, as is teſtified by a voucher, or document, of the year 961.

§. 7. The biſhop of *Liege* bears the following title: *viz.* By the grace of God, Biſhop and Prince of *Liege*, duke of *Bouillon*, marquis of *Franchimont*, count of *Looz*, *Hoorn*, &c. His arms, on account of *Liege*, are a pillar *Argent* on a pedeſtal of the ſame, with a crown *Or* in a field *Ruby*: on account of *Bouillon*, a feſſe *argent* in a field *ruby*: on account of *Franchimont*, three lions in a field *argent*; and, on account of *Looz*, four feſſes, *Gules*, in a field *Or*.

§. 8. In the council of the Princes of the Empire, *Liege* takes rank alternately with *Munſter*, but ſo that *Oſnabruck* always ſits between them. The evaluation of the Empire for this biſhopric is fifty horſe, one hundred and ſeventy foot, or monthly 1280 florins: but it has complained of this high evaluation, and on account of the loſs it has ſuſtained (in which is reckoned the dutchy of *Bouillon* and the county of *Agimont*) wanted an abatement of one third; and alſo obtained, that the evaluation ſhould be made at eight hundred and twenty-ſix florins. To the cameral-court it is rated in the uſual *matricula* at three hundred and ſixty rixdollars, ſixty-two kruitzers and a half, for each term: and with reſpect alſo to this evaluation, one third is abated on account of the above-mentioned loſs. In the circle of *Weſtphalia* this biſhopric is the third in rank. In the beginning of the preſent century it ſeparated from it and wanted not to pay the due circle-taxes; but, in the year 1716, again joined the circle, and in 1718, ſent deputies to the Diet thereof.

§. 9. The Prince-biſhop ſtands as prelate under the archbiſhop of *Cologne*. His eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction is divided into ſeven archidiaconates; *viz.*

viz. into the archidiaconates of *Haſzbein*, *Brabant*, *Ardenne* in *Hainault*, *Campine*, *Condros* and *Famenne*. The very worthy chapter here conſiſts of ſixty perſons.

§. 10. The college of the Prince's privy-council, which is filled with ſpiritual and ſecular counſellors, is the ſupreme college and judicatory, which deliberates upon, and decides all matters relative to the ſuperiority and immunities of the country, as alſo to the rights and *regalia* of the Prince. The Aulic and rent-chamber here determines all matters which reſpect his incomes. The officialſhip has the direction of all perſons and things relating to the ſervice of religion. The court of the *Schoffen*, or ſheriffs, or the high judicial-court, determines all criminal cauſes. The ordinary council here recognizes all matters which come before it by appeals from the feudal and allodial court, as alſo all cauſes which are inconſiſtent with the privileges of the Emperor. The feudal-court judges in all feudal diſputes, and the allodial-court in all allodial-controverſies. The court of the twenty-two judge ſuch officers as abuſe their power, *&c.*

§. 11. For the more accurate knowledge of this Principality, we ſhall take notice of,

I. *Liege*, Holl. or *Luyck*, in French *Liege*, and in Latin *Leodium*, or *Legia*, the capital of the biſhopric, and ſeated in a vale between two mountains, the higheſt of which ſtands to the north and takes its name from the Holy *Walburg*; but the other lies to the eaſt, and bears the name of *Mount Cornillon*. In the valley between theſe mountains runs the river *Maaſz*. The town itſelf is generally divided into the old or upper, and into the new or lower town; and this laſt into two parts; namely, into the iſland and the quarter beyond the *Maaſz*. The upper town ſtands on the declivity of the mountain of the Holy *Walburg*, and extends, to the ſouth, quite to an arm of the *Maaſz*, by which it is ſeparated from that part of the lower town which is called *the Iſland*; but, to the north, terminates on the *Great-Maaſz*, which divides it from the quarter beyond that river. The quarter of the lower town, which is alſo called *the iſland*, is environed by two branches of the *Maaſz*, which unite again below or at the point of the iſland. The quarter beyond the *Maaſz* is a peninſula, and lies, together with the ſuburbs of *Amercoeur*, between the river and Mount *Cornillon*. Theſe ſeveral parts of the town have a communication with each other by bridges. *Liege* is not only well fortified in itſelf, but its fortifications are alſo ſtrengthened by citadels erected on the mountain of the Holy *Walburg*. At the foot of this mountain ſtands the grand epiſcopal-palace, part of which was burnt down in the year 1734, but rebuilt at the expence of the Provincial-ſtates, in 1737, in a regular and fine taſte. In it are not only held the meeting of the Land-ſtates, but the high colleges alſo have their ſeat therein. The council-houſe here was, in the year 1691, laid waſte by a bombardment, but, in the year 1714, magnificently rebuilt, and contains

in it a public library. We find alſo in this town ſeveral new houſes erected in a fine taſte. Moſt of the ſtreets are pretty narrow, but others are of a good breadth. The names of its ſuburbs are *Amercoeur*, St. *Margaretha*, St. *Leonard* and *Avroy*. In the town and its ſuburbs are twelve public places, or ſquares, as alſo a cathedral-church dedicated to St. *Lambert*, ſeven collegiate-churches, thirty-two pariſhes, five abbeys for men and the ſame number for women, thirty-two cloyſters of both ſexes, two colleges of Jeſuits, one ſeminary, ten hoſpitals, a charter-houſe and a *beguin*-houſe. In this town alſo are an uncommon number of brewers, and the beer made here is exported far and near. The manufactures of arms and nails meet with a great demand, as alſo the ſerge manufacture, and the leather here is famous. From this town and its territory *Holland* receives moſt of the ſtone-coal it uſes. *Liege* owes its firſt encreaſe to Biſhop *Hubert*, after whom it gradually arrived to its preſent flouriſhing condition. In the year 1691, it was bombarded by the *French*, and, in 1702, taken by the Confederates, the biſhop eſpouſing the part of the *French*.

About half a *German* mile from the town, beyond the *Maaſz*, lies the the epiſcopal-palace of *Seraing*, in which the biſhops are wont to reſide for a conſiderable part of the ſummer. Near it, on the *Maaſz*, ſtands a well-built village containing divers pleaſure-houſes.

II. The ancient county of *Hasbain*, in Latin *Hasbanienſis Comitatus*, was conferred by the Emperor *Henry*, in the year 1040, on the church of *Liege*. In it is *Val Benoit*, an abbey of *Ciſtercian* Nuns, ſituate on the *Maaſz* hard by *Liege*.

*Quinquempois*, a citadel, ſeated on the *Maaſz*, and belonging to the *Benedictine* abbey of St. *Laurence* at *Liege*.

*Ougraie* and *Scleſzin*, two citadels, lying on the *Maaſz*. The latter belongs to the counts of *Berlo*.

*Flemale*, a citadel, ſeated on the *Maaſz*, and having a ſeigniory. Near this citadel lies a large village, in which is alſo the citadel of *Little-Flemale*.

*Choquier*, an old citadel, ſeated on a high rock on the *Maaſz*, and a place of ſtrength belonging to the counts of *Berlo*.

*Aigremont*, a handſome citadel, ſtanding on a high rock, which, by means of its natural ſituation, and the aſſiſtance of art, has been rendered ſtrong. In this place formerly ſtood a ſtrong fortreſs. In the year 1590, the Emperor *Rudolph* II. raiſed this ſeigniory to a county.

*Ramioul*, a citadel and ſeigniory lying on the *Maaſz*.

*Hermal*, a citadel, lying on the *Maaſz*, with a fine ſeigniory, to which belong the villages of *Hermal*, *Chaumont*, and a part alſo of *Mallieu* and *Ombrel*.

*Flone*, an abbey of regular canons of the order of St. *Auſtuſtine*, lying near the *Maaſz*.

*Ama*, a borough, containing a collegiate-church.

*Amſin*,

*Amſin*, a citadel, lying near the *Maaſz*.

*Borgworm*, a borough, ſeated on the river *Jecker*.

St. *Truyen*, or St. *Tron*, in Latin *Trudonopolis*, a town, containing a *Benedictine* abbey and a ſeminary. This place has undergone many ſieges, captures and deſolations, and, in the year 1675, the *French* razed its fortifications.

*Viſet*, or *Weſet*, a town, ſituate on the *Maaſz*, and which was ceded by the chapter, in the year 1310, to the biſhop. In the year 1335, it was environed with ditches and ramparts.

*Herſtal*, a borough, citadel and ſeigniory, lying on the *Maaſz*, and the place where the Emperor *Charlemagne* frequently reſided. In the year 1171, it was mortgaged to the church of *Liege* by *Godfrey*, duke of *Lorrain* and *Brabant*; and, in the year 1554, again ceded to it. Afterwards this ſeigniory came to the houſe of *Naſſau-Orange*, and on the death of King *William* III. to the King of *Pruſſia*, who, in the year 1741, diſpoſed of it to the biſhop of *Liege*.

III. The county of *Looz*, or *Borchloen*, in Latin *Comitatus Loſſenſis*, ſo early as the eleventh century was conferred, by Count *Arnulf*, on the church of *Liege*, which arrived not, however, till the year 1367, to the peaceable poſſeſſion thereof. This county contains in it ſome large heaths, a conſiderable part of which is called *Luykſche Kempen*, in Latin *Campinia*. The moſt remarkable places in it are

*Looz*, or *Borchloen*, a ſmall town.

*Tongeren*, in Latin *Aduatica Tongrorum*, a town, ſeated on the river *Jecker*, which preſerves the memory of the ancient *Tongri*, who were at firſt called *Eburones*. This town was the capital of that people, and a place of very great conſideration, but, in the fourth century, was laid waſte by the *Franks*, after which it underwent ſtill further deſolations. In it the biſhopric of *Liege* was at firſt founded. Remains of *Roman* antiquities are yet found here.

*Colmont*, a citadel, ſeated on a mountain, and which was deſtroyed in the years 1170 and 1489.

*Old-Bieſen*, in Latin *Domus Juncetana*, a commandery of the *Teutonick* order, ſituate between *Tongeren* and *Maſtricht*, and which, in the year 1216, was conferred by Count *Arnold* of *Looz*, and the abbeſs of *Bilſen*, with the conſent of Biſhop *Hugo*, on the order.

*Bilſen*, in Latin *Beliſia*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Demer*.

*Munſter Bilſen*, a free ſecular foundation for ladies, ſituate near the foregoing place.

*Haſſelt*, in Latin *Haſſeletum*, a town, ſeated on the river *Demer*.

*Herk*, a ſmall town, lying on a rivulet of the ſame name.

*Herkenrode*, an abbey of *Ciſtercian* Nuns, ſituate on the *Demer*.

*Beringen*, a borough.

*Peer*,

*Peer*, in Latin *Pera*, a ſmall town, bearing the title of a county.

*Brey*, in Latin *Braea*, a ſmall town.

*Hamont*, in Latin *Hamons*, a ſmall town, from which one of the ſix rent-diſtricts of the biſhopric takes its name. Near it lies the caſtle of *Gravenbroek*.

*Maeſeyk*, in Latin *Maſeca*, a ſmall town, ſituate on the *Maaſz*.

*Stochem*, in Latin *Stoquemium*, a little town, ſeated near the *Maaſz*. In the year 1605, this place was almoſt wholly conſumed by fire.

*Leuth*, *Meſik*, *Eſden* and *Huyſſen*, or *Huſſem*, all ſeigniories, lying on the *Maaſz*, and which deſcended, by marriage, from the houſe of *Flodrop* to that of *Reuſz*.

IV. The county of *Hoorn*, in Latin *Hornenſis Comitatus*, reverted, in the year 1568, on the extinction of the male-line of the counts of *Hoorn*, as a fief of *Liege*, to the biſhopric. This county was, indeed, afterwards mortgaged, but redeemed again in the year 1614. In it is

*Hoorn*, a citadel, lying on a branch of the *Maaſz*.

*Weſſem*, a ſmall town, ſituate near the *Maaſz*.

*Weert*, in Latin *Verta*, a ſmall town.

V. The marquiſate of *Franchimont* was formerly called *Pagus Tectenſis*, and conferred on the church of *Liege*, in the year 908, by the Emperor *Lewis*. In it is

*Franchimont*, a citadel.

*Verviers*, in Latin *Vervia*, ſeated on the river *Weze*, and, till the year 1651, a borough, but in that year made a town, with a right of aſſiſting at the Provincial-diets, it arriving by its woollen manufactories to be a flouriſhing place.

*Spa*, in Latin *Spada*, a ſmall town, noted for its acidulæ. The houſes here ſtand partly in a vale and partly on a rocky hill.

VI. The land of *Condroz* preſerves the memory of the ancient *Condroſi*. To it belongs,

*Hui*, in Latin *Huum*, a town, ſeated on the *Maaſz*, which at this place receives into it the little river of *Hoioul*. *Hui* lies in a pleaſant vale, being divided by the *Maaſz* into two parts, which have a communication with each other by means of a ſtone-bridge. The little river of *Hoioul* divides itſelf into ſeveral branches, thus forming divers iſlands in it which are inhabited and joined together by bridges. To the north of the town lie five or ſix ſuburbs. *Hui* itſelf was well fortified, but, by means of its frequent ſieges and captures, and particularly in the year 1715, its fortifications were deſtroyed: yet, though it has undergone divers misfortunes and deſolations, particularly in the years 1675, 1689, 1692 and 1703, it ſtill contains in it many fine houſes, together with one collegiate and fourteen pariſh-churches, one abbey, one cloyſter of regular canons of the order of the Holy Croſs, and in which the general of that order reſides, ſixteen

ſixteen others of both ſexes, and a number of chapels, *beguin*-houſes and hoſpitals. On the river *Hoioul* are ſeveral paper-mills and iron-works. The circumjacent country yields iron, alum, ſulphur, ſtone-coal, wine, corn, and other fruits. At the foot of a rock near the town, and on the bank of the river *Hoioul*, riſes a mineral ſpring.

*Tihange* and *Neuville*, two citadels lying hard by the *Maaſz*.

*Le val Saint Lambert*, an abbey of *Ciſtercian* Monks.

*Chiney*, or *Ciney*, in Latin *Cennacum*, a ſmall town, formerly belonging to the diſtrict of the town of *Hui*, from which Biſhop *Erhard* of the *Mark* took it and conferred on it a juriſdiction of its own.

*Dinant*, in Latin *Dionantum*, a town, ſeated amidſt hills and rocks on the *Maaſz*, and conſiſting of the town properly ſo called, of the lower town, the iſland-quarter, and ſome ſuburbs. In it is one collegiate and ſeven other churches, which are vicariates to the former, as alſo a college of Jeſuits, ſix cloyſters and hoſpitals. The principal trade carried on here conſiſts in leather. Before the town are ſome fine quarries of marble and other ſtone. *Dinant* has had frequent diſputes with the neighbouring town of *Bovines* in the county of *Namur*, which drew upon it in 1466 an almoſt total deſolation. In the year 1554 it was ſeverely handled by the *French*. In 1674 it was taken by the *Auſtrians*, and a year after by the *French*, who reſtored it not till the peace of *Nimwegen*. The citadel, built here on a high rock, has been razed.

VII. The country lying between the *Sambre* and the *Maaſz*, in Latin *Interamnenſis provincia*, contains in it the following remarkable places, *viz.*

1. *Hierges*, an ancient citadel ſeated on a high rock, below which lies a village, and being alſo a peerdom belonging to the dutchy of *Bouillon*.

2. *Vierbe*, an ancient barony, to which belong eight villages. In it is

*Vierbe*, a citadel and village.

*Melhaim*, a village, containing a collegiate church.

*Vireux St. Martin*, a pretty village, ſeated on the *Maaſz*, oppoſite to which on the other ſide of the river lies the village of *Vireux le Walrand*.

*Cuivin*, in Latin *Covinum*, a ſmall town ſtanding on a hill near what is called the *black water*, and containing in it a pariſh and a cloyſter. The ſuburbs of St. *Germain* are better built than the town itſelf. The ſtrong citadel which formerly ſtood here is laid waſte. The town itſelf belonged anciently to the county of *Hainault*, and towards the end of the eleventh century was diſpoſed of to the church of *Liege*. To the caſtelany here, which contains in it a part of the foreſt of *Ardennes*, belong eight good villages, in which are ſome conſiderable iron-works.

*L' Hermitage*, a handſome cloyſter of *Franciſcans*, ſituate in the foreſt of *Ardennes*.

*Florennes*, in Latin *Florinæ*, a ſmall town, containing an abbey, on which the priorate of *Longlier*, ſituate near *Neuchateau*, in the dutchy of *Luxemburg*, depends.

*Jardinet*,

*Jardinet*, an abbey of *Ciſtercians*.

*Thuin*, in Latin *Tudinium*, or *Thudinum*, a ſmall town, which is divided into the upper and the lower, the former of which ſtands on a hill, and the latter on the *Sambre*. In it we find one collegiate church, with a houſe belonging to the *Patres Oratorii*, and two other cloyſters.

*L'Obbes*, a *Benedictine* abbey erected in the year 638 on the *Sambre*, and being alſo the oldeſt and principal abbey in the biſhopric of *Liege*. This place ſtands immeditately under the ſee of *Rome*.

*Alne*, a *Ciſtercian* abbey ſeated on the *Sambre*. In it is a conſiderable library.

*Lengeli*, a citadel lying on the *Sambre*, and belonging to the houſe of *Corſwarem*.

*Monceau*, a citadel and ſeigniory, ſituate near the *Sambre*, and belonging to the princely houſe of *Gavre*.

*Fontaine l' Evéque*, a ſmall town.

*Marcienne au pont*, a citadel and borough, lying on the *Sambre*, and environed with ramparts.

*Chatelet*, a ſmall town, ſeated on a hill near the river *Sambre*.

St. *François le beau lieu*, a *Franciſcan* cloyſter lying on the *Sambre*.

*Farcienne*, a citadel and ſeigniory lying on the *Sambre*.

*Foſſe*, in Latin *Foſſæ*, a ſmall town, which in the year 1676, was ſtripped of its ramparts by the *French*.

*Aiſeau*, in the language of the country called *Aiſalx*, or *Aiſa*, a ſeigniory lying on the *Sambre*, which in the year 1625 was raiſed to a marquiſate, and belongs to the houſe of *Gavre*. In it are the villages of *Aiſeau*, *Mougnelée*, *Roux*, and *Oignies*, in the laſt of which is a priorate of regular Canons belonging to the order of St. *Auguſtine*.

---

## The BISHOPRIC of

## *OSNABRUCK.*

§. 1. OF the biſhopric of *Oſnabruck Godfrey Maſcop* and *John Gigas* have delineated charts, that drawn by the latter of which was improved by *John Henry Meuſchen*, and publiſhed by *Homann*'s heirs in the year 1753; but it ſtill ſtands in need of greater improvements, to which alſo ſome hopes have been given. In the *Atlas* of *Germany* it conſtitutes the hundred and tenth chart.

§. 2. This biſhopric terminates to the north on that of *Munſter*, to the weſt on the ſame, and the counties of *Lingen* and *Tecklenburg*; to the ſouth alſo on a part of the biſhopric of *Munſter* and the county of *Ravensberg*;

to

to the eaſt on the ſame county and the principality of *Minden*. The prefecturate of *Rechenberg* lies ſeparate and without it, and the biſhopric itſelf extends from ſouth to north to the length of ten, and from eaſt to weſt to between four and ſix *German* miles.

§. 3. Almoſt one half of this biſhopric conſiſts of heath-lands, which yield above ten ſorts of turf, as alſo paſturage. The beſt ſpot in it lies about *Quackenbruck*, and is called the *Artland*. This country produces as much rie as ſupplies the neceſſities of the inhabitants and five hundred ſtills. Conſiderable quantities of buck-wheat, ſmall wheat, oats, and almoſt all the barley uſed here are imported from the principality of *Minden* and the county of *Schauenburg*. The breeding of cattle here is but ſmall. Out of *Eaſt-Frieſland*, during harveſt-time in particular, large numbers of cattle are brought hither. In this county too is little wood, but excluſive of the above-mentioned turf it produces alſo ſtone-coals. Biſhop *Erneſt Auguſtus* II. founded a ſalt-work at *Diſſen*, which belongs at preſent to the electoral houſe of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*. Marble is alſo found here in plenty, and biſhop *Erneſt Auguſtus* likewiſe ſet on foot a ſilver mine here, but this was afterwards dropped. The principal river in it is the *Haſe*, which has its ſource in the prefecturate of *Iburg* near *Brink*, and leaving the prefecturate of *Furſtenau* runs into the biſhopric of *Munſter*. The *Hunte* riſes in the prefecturate of *Gronenberg*, and diſcharges itſelf into the *Dummerſee* in which are caught fiſh and wild-ducks.

§. 4. In the whole country are four towns, three boroughs, two *Wiegbolde* or *Weichbilde*, and in general about 20,000 fire-places or hearths, all which are rated in the regiſter, and in theſe two families frequently reſide. The noble and free are not reckoned in this account. The Land-ſtates here are the chapter, the knights and the four towns. The Land-diets are appointed by the biſhop, and held in the town of *Oſnabruck*. In it are alſo computed eighty eſtates and burgages capable of a ſeat at the Diet, and there are likewiſe free noble eſtates here which are not burgages, and are conſequently incapable of a ſeat thereat. The beſt of the former bring in yearly to their poſſeſſors between eight and nine thouſand rix-dollars. The count of *Bar* is hereditary ſeneſchal and preſident in the college of knights, and in that of the towns the town of *Oſnabruck* enjoys the *directorium* and *Protocoll*.

The inhabitants here are diligent and laborious. The country people ſeldom ſit by ſtoves but ordinarily by fire-hearths, where they perform their principal work which is ſpinning. Of the *Hauerlings*, who inhabit the by-houſes of the peaſants, about the number of 6000 go yearly to *Holland*, where they mow, till, cut turf, and do other work for hire. The meaneſt of them, notwithſtanding, brings home twenty, and the beſt workmen full ſeventy florins. So that the ready money which they thus bring into the country may well be reckoned at 200,000 florins. As the right of property

prevails in moſt countries of the circle of *Weſtphalia*, ſo there are alſo many ſubject to ſervitude in this biſhopric, who belong partly to the chapter, partly to the nobility and the popiſh clergy, and partly alſo to the burghers. Biſhop *Erneſt Auguſtus* cauſed a peculiar ordinance of property to be printed.

§. 5. This country is partly addicted to the *Roman*-catholic, and partly to the *Lutheran* church. Neither the proteſtant nor the *Roman*-catholic biſhops have the right of reformation; but every thing muſt remain as it ſtood here on *January* 1, 1624. The pariſhes in it are partly *Roman*-catholic, partly *Lutheran*, and partly mixed. In the whole country no *Jews* are tolerated.

§. 6. The greateſt and moſt beneficial occupation of the inhabitants of this country conſiſts in ſpinning of yarn and the manufacturing of a coarſe kind of linen, which is conveyed by the *Hollanders*, *Engliſh*, and *Spaniards* to *Guinea* and *America*, and annually brings into this country above one million of rix-dollars. In the town of *Oſnabruck* are ſome cloth manufactures, and in *Bramſche* alſo a coarſe cloth is made. Other manufactures are wanting here.

§. 7. The biſhopric of *Oſnabruck* is the firſt and oldeſt in all *Weſtphalia*, being founded by the Emperor *Charlemagne*. Concerning the true æra of its erection various are the opinions, mention being made of its foundation in the years 772, 774, 775, 776, 777, 780, 781, 782, 788, and even in 803. At the peace of *Oſnabruck* in 1648 it was ſettled that this biſhopric ſhould alternately have a *Roman*-catholic and a *Lutheran* biſhop; and that the chapter might chuſe and ſelect the former either from among themſelves or elſewhere; but that they ſhould always ſelect the latter out of the houſe of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*, and therein out of the poſterity of Duke *George*, and on the full extinction of theſe out of the poſterity of Duke *Auguſtus*. During the time of the regency of a *Lutheran* biſhop the church-cenſures, together with the adminiſtration of the ſacraments after the manner of the church of *Rome*, and ſuch things as belong *ad ordinem Epiſcopi catholici*, are reſerved for the archbiſhop of *Cologne* as metropolitan; but whatever regards the *Lutherans* is wholly aboliſhed in this biſhopric. The other rights belonging to the ſuperiority and regency here in civil and criminal matters are, according to the purport and direction of the perpetual capitulation to be framed, to remain unimpaired to each ſeveral *Lutheran* biſhop, but a regent popiſh biſhop ſhall not aſſume to himſelf the leaſt right over the religious matters of the *Lutherans*. The above-mentioned perpetual capitulation on account of the epiſcopal regency, was framed at *Nurnberg* in the year 1650.

§. 8. The arms of this biſhopric are an orb *Gules* ſet with ſix ſpokes in a field *Argent*. The biſhop himſelf is a prince of the Empire, and ſits at the Diets of the Empire in the council of the Princes thereof betwixt the biſhops of *Munſter* and *Liege*. With reſpect to the Imperial evaluation, he is ſet down in the *matricula* of the Empire at ſix horſe and thirty-ſix foot,

foot, or two hundred and ſixteen florins monthly, and to the maintenance of the cameral court he contributes each term eighty-one rixdollars, fourteen kruitzers and a half. Among the ſeveral States of the circle of *Weſtphalia* this biſhopric is in rank the fourth. The highly worthy chapter here conſiſts of twenty-five canons, three of which are *Lutheran*, and the fourth *Lutheran* ſtall is ſtill in diſpute. What has been remarked above relating to the canons of the biſhopric of *Munſter*, holds good alſo with reſpect to thoſe of *Oſnabruck*.

§. 9. At *Oſnabruck* is, 1. The prince's privy-council, which looks to the epiſcopal board-lands, and the ſupreme inſpection of the country. 2. The prince's chancery of lands and juſtice conſiſting of two catholic and two *Lutheran* councellors, one of whom is at the ſame time a director; as alſo of a catholic and *Lutheran* ſecretary. From this court an appeal lies immediately to the ſupreme court of the Empire. 3. The epiſcopal officialſhip here enjoys in civil matters a *juriſdictio concurrens* jointly with the chancery, but with reſpect to ſuch eccleſiaſtical matters as belong to the catholics, jointly with the archdeacons, from whom, notwithſtanding, an appeal may lie to the official. Matters feudal, and criminal here, as alſo thoſe relative to markets and venery, belong not to the official. 4. The prince's *Lutheran* land-conſiſtory here is made up of a ſecular preſident, and two ſpiritual counſellors, one of whom is uſually preacher on this ſide, and the other on that ſide of *Oſnabruck*, as alſo of a ſecretary.

This biſhopric is divided into prefecturates, each of which has a noble ſeneſchal belonging to it, together with a rent-maſter, who collects the board-revenues belonging to the biſhop, as alſo of a rural count or judge, a court-clerk, and a fiſcal. Theſe prefecturates conſiſt of pariſhes, and the pariſhes in them of peaſantſhips, which are properly ſmall villages having no churches, and frequently alſo certain little diſtricts only, in which many peaſants reſide together. The rates in theſe pariſhes are collected by vogts. Of the town-courts here we ſhall treat hereafter. With reſpect to the diſputes concerning the claims of the archdeacons of *Oſnabruck*, and in particular of the civil juriſdiction they want to obtain, the reader may conſult *John Paul Kreſz*'s *explanation of the buſineſs of Archidiaconates*.

All the officers of the ſovereign muſt ſwear to be true to the ſovereign and the chapter. On the deceaſe of a biſhop the chapter takes poſſeſſion of all, and fills up, in conjunction with the magiſtrates of the town of *Oſnabruck*, the Amt-houſes, or places of rent-maſter. Almoſt all the officers, the rural counts excepted, loſe their offices on the deceaſe of a biſhop, till they are again reinſtated in them by the chapter, which retains or omits any it pleaſes. The new biſhop again makes an alteration in the officers.

§. 10. At the yearly land-diet a voluntary donation out of the caſh belonging to the foundation, is granted to the biſhop by the three States, which, ever ſince the year 1729, has amounted at the loweſt to 60,000, at the

higheſt ſum to 145,000, and generally to above 100,000 rix-dollars. The common receipts of the country, out of which theſe ſums are taken, is at preſent 130,000 rix-dollars; but this ſum is frequently raiſed; and the true evaluation, which follows on deduction of one fourth, amounts to a larger ſum. For the full rate (which, as is ſaid, is commonly appointed on the deduction of a fourth) amounts in one month to 12,000 rix-dollars for the whole biſhopric, excluſive of which there are in it yearly between two and three, nay ſometimes a greater number of ſmoke-rates appointed, which affect all fire-places, and each of theſe bring in between 14 and 15,000 rix-dollars. The epiſcopal board-lands amount, one year with another, to about 40,000 rix-dollars. The revenues of the chapter are rated at betwixt 90 and 100,000. This biſhopric maintains no troops at all.

Thus much premiſed, in it we ſhall take notice of

1. The capital town of *Oſnabruck*, in Latin *Oſnabruga*, which lies in a vale on the river *Haſe*, being fortified in the ancient taſte. This place conſiſts of the old and new town, which ever ſince the year 1306, have been united, and governed by a common magiſtracy. The manner of building here is antique, and the number of its houſes, excluſive of the public and bye buildings, amounts to 1200. This town is not populous, not above five hundred children being baptized here in a year. Its magiſtracy is *Lutheran*, and rechoſen yearly on the ſecond of *January*. *Oſnabruck* denies the power of the biſhop in matters relating to the church and police, and is alſo poſſeſſed of the criminal juriſdiction, together with the right of fortification, and has a conſiſtory of its own, as alſo the exciſe, the collecting of the rates of its burghers, and a revenue of about 8 or 9000 rix-dollars yearly. The town-toll was ceded by the town in the year 1431, to the biſhop, with a reſerve however of exemption from toll to the burgherſhip, in order to be rid of the *Jews*, who this year were accordingly baniſhed. By virtue of the receſs at that time made, the military accoutrements alſo are aboliſhed, and conſequently all burghers eſtates declared free. The town is poſſeſſed of the right of coining copper, which in the year 1740 it exerciſed for the laſt time. The epiſcopal palace here was built by Biſhop *Erneſt Auguſtus*, and belongs to the electoral houſe of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*, who uſually reſigns it to the catholic biſhop for his maintenance. The chancery is no conſiderable building. In the hall of the council-houſe, where the celebrated peace of 1648 was concluded, are ſeen the pictures of divers of the ambaſſadors who aſſiſted at it. In it alſo is ſhewn in a thin folio the portraits of the biſhops of *Oſnabruck*, which *George Berger* drew with his pen, as alſo ſeveral vouchers of the council of *Baſel*, and three of thoſe large golden coins which were diſperſed by the anabaptiſts in the year 1534, in order to gain adherents here. In the cathedral church of St. *Peter* are kept divers reliques, in particular thoſe of St. *Criſpin* and *Criſpinian*, which lie in ſilver coffins. In it alſo ſeveral biſhops

biſhops are interred. The collegiate church of St. *John* is the ſecond catholic pariſh-church here. In this chapter is a *Lutheran* ſtall, and concerning the ſecond there is ſtill a diſpute. The *Lutherans* have alſo two pariſh-churches here, namely thoſe of St. *Mary* and St. *Catharine*. The *Roman* catholics are not privileged to hold proceſſions in the town. In the *Roman* catholic church-yards *Lutherans* are alſo buried, but *Roman*-catholics are not interred in the *Lntheran* ones. We alſo find here one college of Jeſuits together with a monaſtery of *Dominicans*, and a nunnery of *Auguſtines* named *Marienſtattchen*, as alſo a commandery belonging to the *Teutonick* order of St. *George*, with a ſmall church, and a ſeat of the order of St. *John*. Till the year 1595 the *Lutherans* and Papiſts had a ſchool here in common at the *Collegium Carolinum*, in which were teachers of both churches; but in that year a ſeparation was made, when the *Lutheran Gymnaſium* aroſe, in the poſſeſſion of which the town was confirmed in 1603 by the aulic chamber of the Emperor and Empire. In the *Roman*-catholic *Gymnaſium* or *Collegium Carolinum* the above-mentioned Jeſuits teach, who came here ſo early as the year 1624, though after the firſt of *January*. The church belonging to the cloyſter of *Auguſtines* which was deſerted at the time of the Reformation has been converted into a correction and priſon-houſe. In this town are alſo three well-built hoſpitals, excluſive of ſome ſmaller ones, together with a catholic and a *Lutheran* orphan-houſe. *Oſnabruck* was formerly one of the *Hanſe* towns, the *Hanſeatick* vouchers of that time being ſtill kept here in the council-houſe. Its principal ſubſiſtence depends upon its linen trade which is manufactured in the country, and in the foreign manufactures which are retailed here. In the year 1665 this town, for the firſt time, received ſoldiers; but it is always ſtipulated between the new biſhop, when he enters on the government of it, and the town-magiſtracy, how many hundred men the town is to receive. At preſent a regiment of *Munſter* ſoldiers, conſiſting of four hundred men, are quartered in it. *Oſnabruck*, ſo early as the time of *Charlemagne*, was a conſiderable borough, and in 1082 was environed with walls, and in this very year, as alſo in 1553 and 1626, beſieged, but not taken; whereas in 1633 it was taken by the *Swedes*. In the year 1613 the greateſt part of it was deſtroyed by fire. In 1630 biſhop *Francis William* erected an academy here conſiſting of thirteen ſeminaries, which were alſo confirmed by the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. and Pope *Urban* VIII. but the above-mentioned capture by the *Swedes* put an end to it. In the year 1634 the crown of *Sweden* created Count *Guſtavus* of *Waſaburg*, lord of the biſhopric of *Oſnabruck*, who had alſo a reſidence in the town of *Oſnabruck*; but at the peace of *Oſnabruck* Art. 13. he renounced all his right obtained over this country during the war, in conſideration of which he was promiſed 80,000 rix-dollars at four ſeveral payments. *Oſnabruck* is the firſt town in *Weſtphalia* which received the *Lutheran* doctrine, Dr. *Hermann Hecker* a Monk of the order of St. *Auguſtine*

and former maſter to *Luther*, preaching it here from the pulpit in the year 1519, and after him *Miſzing*, *Pollius*, and others around the territories of the town where the land-fortifications extend themſelves.

Near the rampart of the town formerly ſtood the citadel of *Petersburg*, which Biſhop *Francis William* cauſed to be erected in 1626, in order to bring the proteſtants to obedience. But ſo early as the year 1647 this citadel was razed by the burghers, and an epiſcopal garden at preſent ſtands there. The cloyſter of St. *Gertrudenberg*, which lies alſo not far from the town, is filled with Nuns of the order of St. *Auguſtine*. According to the opinion of ſome learned men in this place ſtood the old celebrated *Saxon* caſtle of *Hochſiburg*. Below the mountain, on which the cloyſter ſtands, is a cavity dug in the rock with ſeveral paſſages and holes in it. One hour's diſtance from the town lies the *Ebersburg* in which is a garden furniſhed with many exotic plants.

We are alſo to take notice here of the peaſantſhips belonging to the four pariſhes of the town, as namely to the cathedral church belongs the peaſantſhips of *Haſte* and *Schinkel*; to the pariſh of St. *John* the peaſantſhips of *Vorſtrup*, *Harderberg*, *Nahne*, *Mahlbergen*, and *Holthauſen*; to that of St. *Catharine* the peaſantſhips of *Torner*, *Ohrbecke*, and *Haſzberge*; and to that of St. *Mary* the peaſantſhips of *Hellern*, *Gaſte*, and *Atter*.

II. The prefecturate of IBURG. In it at the *Peesberg* or *Pyeberg*, and alſo at *Borchlohe* are pits of ſtone-coal, and on the *Dyſtruper* mountain is a marble-quarry. In the pariſh of *Wallenhorſt*, hard by the mountain of *Pye* ſtands a hill called *Hoin*, and on which, amidſt old trees, is found a prodigious ſtone ſplit into four parts which is thirty-two feet long, between ten and ſixteen broad, and two and a half thick. This is reputed to be an ancient heathen altar. Not far from the town of *Oſnabruck* in the pariſh of *Bellem* on the field of *Gredeſch* or *Greteſche*, are to be ſeen two heaps of large ſtones, one of which conſiſts of ſix, and the other of five ſtones in number, and appear to have been heathen burying-places. This prefecturate contains in it

1. Sixteen pariſhes, twelve of which are *Roman*-catholic, namely,

1. The pariſh of *Iburg*.

*Iburg* is a borough ſeated on the declivity of a mountain, with a citadel in it which is the proper place of reſidence of the biſhops, as alſo a monaſtery of *Benedictines* founded in the year 1073. In the citadel alſo is placed a *Lutheran* preacher under the government of a biſhop of that perſuaſion, who preaches not in the church but in the citadel.

2. The pariſh of *Glaen*, containing in it four peaſantſhips.
3. The pariſh of *Laer*, conſiſting of ſeven peaſantſhips.
4. The pariſh of *Glandorff*, of ſeven peaſantſhips.
5. The pariſh of *Hagen*, containing ſix peaſantſhips.
6. The pariſh of *Oeſede*, conſiſting of three peaſantſhips. Under the tall lime-

lime-tree, near the *Benedictine* nunnery of *Oeſede*, which *Ludolph* of *Oeſede* erected in the year 1175 out of his own citadel, the Land-diets of this biſhopric were held in the open air till the year 1649. Near this place alſo is a paper-mill.

7. The pariſh of *Bellem*, or *Belm*, containing nine peaſantſhips. Concerning *Belm* are entertained ſome fabulous opinions of *Widekind*'s being baptized, and that his pretended conſort *Geva* lies there interred.

8. The pariſh of *Rulle*. The *Ciſtercian* nunnery of *Rulle*, or *Marienborn*, to which pilgrimages are made on the firſt of *May*, as alſo on the *Friday* preceding pentecoſt, lies properly in the pariſh of *Wahlenhorſt*, but has a chapel of its own. Hard by it ſtood the ancient citadel of *Widekindsburg*.

9. The pariſh of *Wahlenhorſt*, or *Wallenhorſt*, conſiſts of five peaſantſhips, reckoning in it *Rulle*. Near *Boeckholt Charlemagne* gave battle to the *Saxons* in the year 783.

10. The pariſh of *Biſſendorff*, containing five peaſantſhips.

11. The pariſh of *Schledehauſen*, containing ten. The inhabitants here are for the moſt part *Lutheran*, and adhere to the ſtricteſt tenets of the *Lutheran* church.

12. The pariſh of *Borglohe*, conſiſting of five peaſantſhips.

2. Four *Lutheran* ones, namely,

1. The pariſh of *Diſſen*, containing five peaſantſhips. The village of *Diſſen*, anciently *Tiſſene*, was ceded by the Emperor *Lewis* to this biſhopric about the year 822, and the tythes received for it were conferred by him on the foundation of *Corvey*. In this place anciently ſtood a citadel which was occupied by the lords of *Diſſen*. By means of the former farmer it comes to paſs that the farmer of *Diſſen* enjoys ſtill ſome peculiar rights here. At this place alſo in 1724, on the farm of *Rothenfeld*, was diſcovered a ſalt-ſpring, which Biſhop *Erneſt Auguſtus*, after purchaſing the farm, cauſed to be put into a good condition. On account of this ſalt-ſpring a ſtipulation was entered into in the year 1731 between the electoral-houſe of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*, which is in poſſeſſion of it, and Biſhop *Clemens Auguſtus*.

2. The pariſh of *Hilter*, containing three peaſantſhips.

3. The pariſh of *Holte*, conſiſting of four peaſantſhips. Near the village of *Holte* formerly ſtood a fort on a mountain, which the lords of *Holte* occupied.

4. The pariſh of *Biſſendorff*. The *Lutheran* church here ſtands hard by the above-mentioned *Biſſendorff* at *Achelrieden*.

2. The following nineteen eſtates which are entitled to ſeats at the Land-diet, with their preſent poſſeſſors: *viz.*

*Aſtrup*, count of *Bar*; *Biſſendorff*, count of *Moltke*; *Bollen*, count of *Kettler*; *Borglohe*, containing *Schorlemmer*; *Brinke*, containing the cloyſter of *Oeſede*; *Drathum* count of *Hammerſtein*; *Gotteſfritten*, a commendam; *Honeburg* count of *Boſelager*; *Ledenburg* count of *Grothaus*; *Nette*, containing

taining *Stael*; *Oſthof* count of *Dinklage*; *Paltercamp*, count of *Biland*; and *Schelenburg* count of *Schele*; *Stockum*, together with two eſtates, one of which the counts of *Plate* are poſſeſſed of; and the other thoſe of *Wenge*; *Suthauſen*, alſo contains two eſtates, one in the poſſeſſion of the family of *Korff*, the other in that of *Stael*; *Willenburg* count of *Schmiſing*; and *Wulften* count of *Moltke*.

III. The prefecturate of *Furſtenau* contains in it

1. The following fifteen pariſhes.

1. Five of which are *Lutheran*: viz.

1. *Furſtenau*, a ſmall town containing an epiſcopal Amt-houſe, in which formerly the biſhops frequently reſided. The church here is *Lutheran*, but during the government of a catholic biſhop the catholic worſhip is alſo performed at the Amt-houſe, and during that time alſo in the council is a catholic member. The *Glockenſchlag* forms the peaſantſhips, lying without the town, and conſtituting the pariſh.

2. The pariſh of *Bippen*, conſiſting of two peaſantſhips.

3. The pariſh of *Menſlage*, containing ten.

4. The pariſh of *Ueffeln*, conſiſting of two.

5. The pariſh of *Borſtel*, containing a noble foundation for ladies of the *Lutheran* religion; but in which two catholic ſtalls or prebends are reſerved.

2. Eight catholic pariſhes, namely,

1. The pariſh of *Schwaſtrup*, conſiſting of eight peaſantſhips.

2. That of *Ankum* containing ſix.

3. That of *Bergen* containing four.

4. That of *Alſhauſen* containing three.

5. That of *Neuenkirchen* containing four.

6. That of *Voltlage* containing two.

7. That of *Merxen* containing ſix. And

8. That of *Berſenbruck* containing two. In this laſt alſo is a nunnery of *Ciſtercians*.

3. Two mixed ones, *viz.*

1. *Quackenbruck*, a town, ſeated on the *Haſe*, which runs through it by ſeven ſeparate channels, and below the town unites itſelf again in two. This place contains in it a *Lutheran* and a Popiſh church. The revenues of the *Collegium Canonicorum*, which was here formerly, are ſhared among the *Lutherans* and Papiſts; a *Lutheran* canon of *Oſnabruck*, however, is always provoſt of *Quackenbruck*. In matters which concern the common weal, the noble vaſſals, who are poſſeſſors of the ten vaſſalages here, which are entitled to ſeats at the Diets, aſſiſt in conjunction with the council, but this has no juriſdiction, and the burgher-maſters are only ſtiled ſeniors.

2. The pariſh of *Batbergen*, conſiſting of ten peaſantſhips. At this place the *Roman*-catholics and *Lutherans* have a church in common.

2. The

2. The following twelve eſtates which are entitled to the Land-diets, with their preſent poſſeſſors: *viz.*

*Brockhauſen*, count of *Bar*; *Eggermuhlen* count of *Boſelager*; *Horſt* count of the *Buſſche*; *Loune* count of *Weichs*; *Loxten* count of *Hammerſtein*; *Meppenburg* count of *Freſe*; *Mundelburg* count of *Horſt*; *Schleppenburg* count of *Dinklage*; *Twieſſel* count of *Monsbruch*; and *Wegemuhlen* count of *Weicks*.

IV. The prefecturate of VORDEN alſo contains in it a couple of ſtone-monuments of heathen antiquity, lying both in the pariſh of *Damme*, one near *Dilinkhauſen*, and the other near *Hinnencamp*. This terminates on the *Dummer* ſee which abounds in fiſh. Concerning the pariſhes of *Damme* and *Neuenkirchen* ſome undecided diſputes relative to boundaries and other matters have prevailed between *Munſter* and *Oſnabruck* ever ſince the year 1425. Both biſhops have ſubjects in them who live intermixed. But the biſhops of *Oſnabruck* exerciſe over their ſubjects the juriſdiction, together with the right of puniſhment and collection, as alſo their ſuperior rights; and the biſhops of *Munſter* enjoy this very right over their ſubjects, at leaſt they are in poſſeſſion thereof. The biſhops of *Munſter* are alſo poſſeſſed of the right of puniſhing the *Oſnabruck* ſubjects in caſes of damages done to others which are accompanied with bloodſhed; and the biſhops of *Oſnabruck* have the juriſdiction of the foreſts or woods belonging to the ſubjects of *Munſter*. Theſe and ſome other privileges are the ſubjects of their diſputes. In the prefecturate of *Vorden* are

1. The ſix following pariſhes, one of which is

1. *Roman*-catholic, namely the pariſh of *Damme*, which conſiſts of ten peaſantſhips.

2. Three *Lutheran* ones, *viz.*

1. The pariſh of *Bramſche* conſiſting of

*a*. The *Wiegbold*, or *Weichbild* of *Bramſche*, which is a place of good ſubſiſtence. Some coarſe cloths are made there.

*b*. Of ſix peaſantſhips.

*c*. *Malgarden*, or *Mariengarten*, a *Benedictine* nunnery.

2. The pariſh of *Gerde*, anciently *Girithi*, to which belong ſix peaſantſhips.

3. The pariſh of *Engter*, containing four peaſantſhips.

3. Of two mixed, namely

1. The pariſh of *Vorden*, in the borough *Vorden*, which has a burghermaſter and council of its own. Both the *Roman*-catholics and *Lutherans* have a church here in common. During the thirty years war the *Swedes* fortified this place with a ditch and rampart, but theſe afterwards fell to decay. This town has been twice burnt down ſince the year 1750.

2. The pariſh of *Neuenkirchen*, conſiſting of five peaſantſhips. The church of *Neuenkirchen* is alſo uſed in common.

2. The following eſtates which are entitled to the Land-diet, together with their preſent poſſeſſors; namely, *Barnau* count of *Bar*, who may keep a chaplain; *Blankenburg* the ſame; *Harenburg* count of *Querenheim*; *Lage*, a commandery belonging to the knights of St. *John*; *Rieſte* count of *Vahrendorff*; *Rotenburg* count of *Bar*; and *Sogelen* count of *Horſt*.

V. The prefecturate of HUNTEBURG takes its name from the *Hunte* which runs through it, and contains

1. Three pariſhes, namely

1. Two *Roman*-catholic ones, as

1. The pariſh of *Oſter-Cappeln*. To which belongs

*a*. The *Wiegbold*, or *Weichbild* of *Oſter-Cappeln*, in which is the oldeſt country-church.

*b*. *Bomte*, containing a filial church. In it alſo is a relay.

*c*. Together with five peaſantſhips.

2. The pariſh of *Hunteburg*, containing three peaſantſhips.

2. One *Lutheran* pariſh, *viz*. the pariſh of *Venne*, containing three peaſantſhips.

2. The following eſtates which are entitled to a vote in the Land-diets, together with their preſent poſſeſſors; viz. *Ahrenhorſt*, two noble houſes belonging to thoſe of *Ledebur*, and containing a *Lutheran* chapel; *Koldenhoff* belonging to *Droſte*; *Krebsburg* to *Morſey*; *Ruhhoff* to *Schele*; *Langelage* to *Oer*; *Schwege* to the *Buſſch*; *Schweigerhoff* to *Bothmer*; *Strithorſt* to the *Buſſch*; *Toppenburg* to the ſame; *Vinkenburg* to *Horſt*; and *Wahlburg* to *Stipp*.

VI. The prefecturate of WITLAGE containing in it three *Lutheran* pariſhes, *viz*.

1. The pariſh of *Eſſen*, comprizing five peaſantſhips. In the church-village of *Eſſen*, is held a conſiderable market for flax. The Amt-houſe of *Witlage* ſtands on the *Hunte*.

2. The pariſh of *Lintorff* conſiſting of five peaſantſhips.

3. The pariſh of *Barkhauſen* containing four.

The eſtates privileged to a ſeat at the Diet, and which lie here, together with their preſent poſſeſſors, are, *Buddemuhlen*, belonging to the count of *Buſſch*; *Hunnefeld*, over which may be appointed a chaplain, and belonging alſo to the count of *Buſſch*; *Ippenburg*, in which alſo may be a chaplain, and belonging to the count of *Buſſch*; *Kritenſtein* belonging to the count of *Grothaus*; *Wimmer* belonging to the count of *Morſey*.

VII. The prefecturate of GRONENBERG, containing

1. The following nine pariſhes, *viz*.

1. Four *Roman*-catholic ones, as namely,

1. The pariſh of *Geſmold*. The village of *Geſmold* is not ratable. The ratable peaſantſhips, belonging to this pariſh, or lying out of the immunity or franchiſe, contribute to the following pariſh

2. Of *Wellingholthauſen*, which conſiſts of eight peaſantſhips.

3. The

3. The pariſh of *Riemſlohe*, conſiſting of ſeven.
4. The pariſh belonging to the chapel of St. *Ann.*
2. Four *Lutheran* pariſhes, *viz.*
1. The pariſh of *Neuenkirchen*, conſiſting of eight peaſantſhips.
2. The pariſh of *Hoyel.*
3. That of *Buer*, containing three peaſantſhips.
4. The pariſh of *Oldendorff*, containing five.
3. One mixed pariſh, namely, the pariſh of *Melle.* To which belongs
1. The borough of *Melle*, containing a *Roman*-catholic and a *Lutheran* church. This place has a burgher-maſter and council of its own. In the year 1720 it was wholly conſumed by fire.
2. Ten peaſantſhips.
2. The eſtates here privileged to a ſeat at the Land-diet are,
1. *Geſmold*, a free lordſhip, conſiſting of the above-mentioned village of *Geſmold*, and the free *Hagen* belonging thereto. Biſhop *Erneſt Auguſtus* ceded this place out of the epiſcopal board-eſtates to the barons of *Hammerſtein.*
2. *Aburg*, belonging to *Nehem*; and *Bruche*, belonging to the count of *Hammerſtein*; together with *Huntemuhlen*, the name of two eſtates, one of which is in the poſſeſſion of the family of *Spiegel*, the other in that of *Weſtphalia*; as alſo *Laer*, belonging to *Nehem*; *Oberkamp*, belonging to the count of *Beeſten*; *Oſtenwalde*, to the count of *Vinke*; *Schmalage*, to the count of *Nehem*; and *Sundermuhlen* alſo belonging to the ſame.

VIII. The prefecturate of RECKENBERG, which the biſhops of *Oſnabruck* obtained of the ancient burggravate of *Stromberg.* This prefecturate lies ſeparate from the others, being environed by certain particular parts of the counties of *Lippe*, *Rietberg*, *Ravensberg* and *Tecklenburg*, as alſo of the biſhopric of *Munſter.* It conſiſts of the town of *Wiedenbruck*, together with the *Woſtvogtey*, which compriſes in it ſix peaſantſhips, and alſo the vogtey of *Langenberg* conſiſting of nine peaſantſhips. In it we ſhall take notice of
1. *Wiedenbruck*, a ſmall town lying on the *Embs*, having a magiſtracy of its own, as alſo one collegiate church and a nunnery of *Capuchins*, together with another of *Auguſtines.* At this place likewiſe are two gentlemen's ſeats. This town has coined copper money, even in our own times, but that, as is ſaid, only by a peculiar permiſſion from the ſovereign.
2. The *Roman*-catholic pariſhes of *Langenberg* and St. *Vit.*
3. The pariſh of *Guterſlohe*, belonging to the counts of *Rheda*, and containing in it one *Roman*-catholic and a *Lutheran* church, the upper-preacher of which is appointed by the chapter of *Wiedenbruck.*
4. The eſtates entitled to a ſeat at the Land-diets, which are thoſe of *Neuenhauſz* and *Auſſel.*

2. The following eſtates which are entitled to the Land-diet, together with their preſent poſſeſſors; namely, *Barnau* count of *Bar*, who may keep a chaplain; *Blankenburg* the ſame; *Harenburg* count of *Querenheim*; *Lage*, a commandery belonging to the knights of St. *John*; *Rieſte* count of *Vahrendorff*; *Rotenburg* count of *Bar*; and *Sogelen* count of *Horſt*.

V. The prefecturate of HUNTEBURG takes its name from the *Hunte* which runs through it, and contains

1. Three pariſhes, namely

1. Two *Roman*-catholic ones, as

1. The pariſh of *Oſter-Cappeln*. To which belongs

*a*. The *Wiegbold*, or *Weichbild* of *Oſter-Cappeln*, in which is the oldeſt country-church.

*b*. *Bomte*, containing a filial church. In it alſo is a relay.

*c*. Together with five peaſantſhips.

2. The pariſh of *Hunteburg*, containing three peaſantſhips.

2. One *Lutheran* pariſh, *viz*. the pariſh of *Venne*, containing three peaſantſhips.

2. The following eſtates which are entitled to a vote in the Land-diets, together with their preſent poſſeſſors; viz. *Ahrenhorſt*, two noble houſes belonging to thoſe of *Ledebur*, and containing a *Lutheran* chapel; *Koldenhoff* belonging to *Droſte*; *Krebsburg* to *Morſey*; *Rukhoff* to *Schele*; *Langelage* to *Oer*; *Schwege* to the *Buſſch*; *Schweigerhoff* to *Bothmer*; *Strithorſt* to the *Buſſch*; *Toppenburg* to the ſame; *Vinkenburg* to *Horſt*; and *Wahlburg* to *Stipp*.

VI. The prefecturate of WITLAGE containing in it three *Lutheran* pariſhes, *viz*.

1. The pariſh of *Eſſen*, comprizing five peaſantſhips. In the church-village of *Eſſen*, is held a conſiderable market for flax. The Amt-houſe of *Witlage* ſtands on the *Hunte*.

2. The pariſh of *Lintorff* conſiſting of five peaſantſhips.

3. The pariſh of *Barkhauſen* containing four.

The eſtates privileged to a ſeat at the Diet, and which lie here, together with their preſent poſſeſſors, are, *Buddemuhlen*, belonging to the count of *Buſſch*; *Hunnefeld*, over which may be appointed a chaplain, and belonging alſo to the count of *Buſſch*; *Ippenburg*, in which alſo may be a chaplain, and belonging to the count of *Buſſch*; *Kritenſtein* belonging to the count of *Grothaus*; *Wimmer* belonging to the count of *Morſey*.

VII. The prefecturate of GRONENBERG, containing

1. The following nine pariſhes, *viz*.

1. Four *Roman*-catholic ones, as namely,

1. The pariſh of *Geſmold*. The village of *Geſmold* is not ratable. The ratable peaſantſhips, belonging to this pariſh, or lying out of the immunity or franchiſe, contribute to the following pariſh

2. Of *Wellingholthauſen*, which conſiſts of eight peaſantſhips.

3. The

3. The pariſh of *Riemſlohe*, conſiſting of ſeven.
4. The pariſh belonging to the chapel of St. *Ann.*

2. Four *Lutheran* pariſhes, *viz.*

1. The pariſh of *Neuenkirchen*, conſiſting of eight peaſantſhips.
2. The pariſh of *Hoyel.*
3. That of *Buer*, containing three peaſantſhips.
4. The pariſh of *Oldendorff*, containing five.

3. One mixed pariſh, namely, the pariſh of *Melle.* To which belongs

1. The borough of *Melle*, containing a *Roman*-catholic and a *Lutheran* church. This place has a burgher-maſter and council of its own. In the year 1720 it was wholly conſumed by fire.
2. Ten peaſantſhips.

2. The eſtates here privileged to a ſeat at the Land-diet are,

1. *Geſmold*, a free lordſhip, conſiſting of the above-mentioned village of *Geſmold*, and the free *Hagen* belonging thereto. Biſhop *Erneſt Auguſtus* ceded this place out of the epiſcopal board-eſtates to the barons of *Hammerſtein.*

2. *Aburg*, belonging to *Nehem*; and *Bruche*, belonging to the count of *Hammerſtein*; together with *Huntemuhlen*, the name of two eſtates, one of which is in the poſſeſſion of the family of *Spiegel*, the other in that of *Weſtphalia*; as alſo *Laer*, belonging to *Nehem*; *Oberkamp*, belonging to the count of *Beeſten*; *Oſtenwalde*, to the count of *Vinke*; *Schmalage*, to the count of *Nehem*; and *Sundermuhlen* alſo belonging to the ſame.

VIII. The prefecturate of RECKENBERG, which the biſhops of *Oſnabruck* obtained of the ancient burggravate of *Stromberg*. This prefecturate lies ſeparate from the others, being environed by certain particular parts of the counties of *Lippe*, *Rietberg*, *Ravensberg* and *Tecklenburg*, as alſo of the biſhopric of *Munſter*. It conſiſts of the town of *Wiedenbruck*, together with the *Woſtvogtey*, which compriſes in it ſix peaſantſhips, and alſo the vogtey of *Langenberg* conſiſting of nine peaſantſhips. In it we ſhall take notice of

1. *Wiedenbruck*, a ſmall town lying on the *Embs*, having a magiſtracy of its own, as alſo one collegiate church and a nunnery of *Capuchins*, together with another of *Auguſtines.* At this place likewiſe are two gentlemen's ſeats. This town has coined copper money, even in our own times, but that, as is ſaid, only by a peculiar permiſſion from the ſovereign.
2. The *Roman*-catholic pariſhes of *Langenberg* and St. *Vit.*
3. The pariſh of *Guterſlohe*, belonging to the counts of *Rheda*, and containing in it one *Roman*-catholic and a *Lutheran* church, the upper-preacher of which is appointed by the chapter of *Wiedenbruck.*
4. The eſtates entitled to a ſeat at the Land-diets, which are thoſe of *Neuenhauſz* and *Auſſel.*

## The PRINCIPALITY of *MINDEN.*

§. 1. THE principality of *Minden* terminates to the weſt on the biſhopric of *Oſnabruck*; to the north on the counties of *Diepholz* and *Hoya*; to the eaſt on the county of *Schaumburg*; and to the ſouth on the county of *Ravensberg*. In circuit it is nearly twenty-four *German* miles.

§. 2. This principality conſiſts for the moſt part of good corn-land, and agriculture is carried on here with the greateſt diligence, whence alſo it is enabled to ſupply the neighbouring countries with corn, and in particular with white wheat and barley. The culture of flax is alſo greatly followed here, with which commodity it is able to furniſh its neighbours. Its meadows and paſtures likewiſe are good, and its breed of cattle conſiderable. They have alſo wood, turf, ſtone-coal, and an important ſalt-work here which ſupplies both the *Pruſſian* and the neighbouring countries with that commodity, and they have likewiſe fiſh. The *Weſer* traverſes the country, improving its commerce.

§. 3. In *Minden* are two mediate, two immediate towns, and one borough, all ſtanding under the *Amts*, or offices, in which they lie, together with one hundred and twenty-one villages and peaſantries, forty-ſix gentlemen's eſtates and ſeats, and one commandery. The three provincial States here are the chapter of *Minden*, the prelates and knights, and the towns and boroughs. In this country alſo, as in other diſtricts of the circle of *Weſtphalia*, are bondſmen, who in caſes of diſobedience and contumacy may be puniſhed by their lords.

§. 4. The *Roman*-catholics enjoy only in the town of *Minden*, and the Proteſtants every quarter of a year at the citadel of *Peterſhagen*, their public worſhip, but all other churches in the country belong to the *Lutherans*. The town of *Minden* has a ſpiritual miniſter of its own, the other eccleſiaſtics in the country ſtand under the inſpection of a ſuperintendent. The *Jews* too have their ſchools at *Minden* and *Lubbecke*.

§. 5. The principal attention of the inhabitants runs upon agriculture, of breeding of cattle, ſpinning the linen, and weaving of buckram. They alſo make a kind of half linen and half woollen ſtuff. Conſiderable quantities of yarn are exported from this principality, and the coarſe linen made here is ſent to *England* and *Spain*. Next alſo are carried on here breweries, ſtilleries, and a trade in corn, as alſo in horſes and all ſorts of cattle; nor are ſugar and ſoap-boileries wanting here.

§. 6. This country was anciently a part of *Engern*. *Charlemagne* erected a biſhopric at *Minden*, but the preciſe year of its foundation is not certainly known.

known. Of the different opinions relating to it, that ſeems to be the beſt according to which it is ſuppoſed to have happened about the year 803. The firſt biſhop of *Minden* was named *Herumbert* and *Hercumbert*. To the time of the peace of *Weſtphalia* are reckoned ſixty biſhops. In the year 961, biſhop *Landoward* obtained the regalia at the hands of the Emperor *Otto* I. and in the year 1332 *Lewis* the thirty-ninth biſhop hereof obtained them in ſuch a manner of the Emperor of that name, that both he and his ſucceſſors were thereby inveſted with power and right from the Emperor to eſtabliſh a free dutchy in the biſhopric of *Minden*, and therein a free court under the King's ban, according to the right of driving ſwine to the woods for acorns, in ſuch manner as is lawful in the county of *Weſtphalia*, and likewiſe to eſtabliſh free courts in the dutchy for that purpoſe. In the year 1648, at the peace of *Oſnabruck*, the hitherto biſhopric of *Minden* was reſigned as a principality to the electoral houſe of *Brandenburg*, inſtead of the ceded countries of *Pomerania*. On *October* 15, 1649, the Elector *Frederick-William* cauſed the citadels of this principality to be poſſeſſed by his officers, and on *February* 12, 1650, received the homage thereof.

§. 7. By virtue of an Imperial decree bearing date *May* 3, 1654, the principality of *Minden* is to take place at the Diets of the Empire after *Sax-Lauenburg* and before *Holſtein*, which ſeat it alſo took poſſeſſion of, but in 1663 it came to an agreement concerning an alternation of ſeat and voice with *Holſtein-Gluckſtadt*. This principality is rated for a *Roman* month at ten horſe and ſixteen foot, or at one hundred and twenty-two rix-dollars, ſixteen *groſs-groſchen*, of which high valuation it complained ſo early as the year 1662. Towards the maintenance of the chamber-court, it is to pay to each term fifty-four rix-dollars twelve kruitzers. In the circle of *Weſtphalia* it ranks after the biſhopric of *Oſnabruck*.

§. 8. Over this principality and the county of *Ravensberg* a regency is appointed, which alſo in conjunction with the two ſuperintendents of theſe countries and the Proteſtant court-chaplain of *Minden* conſtitutes the conſiſtory. Under the chamber of war and domains of this principality ſtand alſo the counties of *Ravensberg*, *Tecklenburg* and *Lingen*. Both colleges exerciſe in common all matters relating to the ſovereign; but the regency here enjoys ſolely, in ſome meaſure, the adminiſtration of juſtice, and that over the order of knights in the firſt, and over the others in the ſecond inſtance, appeals lying thither from the magiſtrates of the immediate towns, and alſo from the prefecturates, or offices. The regency inſpects likewiſe eccleſiaſtical, penal, and wardſhip matters belonging to ſuch as are immediate ſubjects. The war and domain-chamber look to all matters relating to policy, trade, manufactures, war and cameral matters, as well with regard to the royal as all other public cheſts, and ſees that both at the royal offices, and alſo elſewhere, good œconomy be maintained. In it two provincial counſellors of this principality have ſeat. Out of theſe two colleges another

ther of health is appointed, which in times of any infectious diſtempers among men and cattle makes the neceſſary proviſion. A *Collegium Medicum provinciale* is moreover appointed here, in which a member of the war and domain-chamber preſides, whoſe care it is, that the country be provided with ſkilful phyſicians, apothecaries, ſurgeons, and midwives. The *Schoppenſtuhl* at *Minden*, which is filled with perſons of abilities, aſſiſt thoſe who deſire it with their opinion or advice. In both the immediate towns of *Minden* and *Lubbecke*, the civil power is adminiſtered by the magiſtrate, but in the country by officers appointed for that purpoſe, and it is alſo in ſome meaſure exerciſed by the chapter, the provoſt of the chapter, the foundation of St. *Mary*, and that of *Levern*, together with the noble houſes of *Hollwinkel*, *Beck*, *Uhlenburg*, *Eisbergen*, and the commandery of *Wieterſheim*.

§. 9. The yearly revenue ariſing to the ſovereign from the domains are rated at ſomewhat more than a tun and a half of gold in rix-dollars, and the revenues of the war-cheſt ariſing from this principality and the counties of *Ravensberg*, *Tecklenburg*, and *Lingen* are eſtimated at about two tuns and a half of gold in rix-dollars.

§. 10. This principality conſiſts

I. Of two immediate towns. Theſe are

1. *Minden*, the capital of the principality, lying on the *Weſer*, over which a ſtone-bridge has been here laid. This town is environed with ramparts and ditches, and is about half a mile in compaſs. Its commodious ſituation for navigation and trade, its brewery of a pleaſant white beer, and in ſome meaſure alſo its agriculture and breed of cattle, ſupply its inhabitants with the means of good ſubſiſtence. In it we find the above deſcribed (§. 9.) provincial colleges and the following churches. The cathedral here is a conſiderable building, and near it is a noble chapter-houſe, conſiſting of eighteen perſons, who are partly *Roman*-catholic and partly *Lutheran*, and it has under it twenty-four vicars, together with four commendataries and four chorals, who with two preachers alſo from the *Benedictine* cloyſter, look to the performance of the *Roman*-catholic worſhip. In the year 1756, the King conferred on the chapter a grace and chapter-croſs, which hangs pendant at an *Azure* ribband, variegated with corner-ſtripes. The ſyndick adminiſters the juriſdiction over the popiſh eccleſiaſtics and the bondſmen of the chapter. The church of St. *John* alſo belongs to the papiſts, and contains a collegiate foundation of ten *Roman*-catholics. The *Benedictine* cloyſter of St. *Maurice* and *Simeon* put itſelf in the year 1696 under the prelates of *Huisburg* in the principality of *Halberſtadt*. The church of St. *Martin* here is the principal church belonging to the *Lutherans*, and has alſo a collegiate foundation of nine perſons, who are partly *Roman*-catholic and partly *Lutheran*, together with ſix vicars. Near the *Lutheran* church of St. *Martin* is a female foundation for twelve perſons, the abbeſs

abbeſs of which has a pretty extenſive feudal ſeat. The third *Lutheran* church here is that of St. *Simeon*. The churches of St. *Paul* and St. *Nicolas* belong alſo to the *Lutherans*; but it is but ſeldom, and at certain times only, that worſhip is performed in them. The firſt preacher in the Proteſtant church has the title of a chaplain; in it alſo the *French* church performs its worſhip; but the garriſon in that of St. *Paul*'s. In the *Lutheran* orphan-houſe divers boys and girls are educated. Near it is a houſe of correction and a workhouſe, and in it a ſtocking-manufacture. Excluſive of theſe buildings there are moreover three alms-houſes in this town. In the above-mentioned cloyſter of *Paulines* was founded a *gymnaſium*. The town-magiſtracy enjoy both within and without the town, ſo far as their limits extend, the juriſdiction in the firſt inſtance in civil and criminal matters; but for ſmall and wardſhip matters a peculiar lower court has been eſtabliſhed, from which appeals are brought to the magiſtracy. This town in ancient documents or writings is called *Mindun*, *Mindon*, and *Mindo*. It was in being ſo early as the time of *Charlémagne*, and a place of conſideration. In the year 1026, the Emperor *Conrad* II. held here a Diet of the Empire, at which his ſon *Henry* III. was elected King of the *Romans*. In 1547 it was beſieged by the *Imperialiſts*, but made up matters with the Emperor by a ſtipulation, paying down to him 6000 rix-dollars. In the year 1625, it was ſurprized by a garriſon of *Imperialiſts*, which for two years only ſtood the town in at leaſt 600,000 rix-dollars, and to which to this day, the great load of debts, and what are called the diviſion-capitals, which ſtick to the burgher's houſes, owe their riſe. In 1634 it was beſieged and taken by the *Swedes*, after it had been occupied for nine years and twelve weeks by the *Imperialiſts*; which *Swedes* quitted it not again till *September* 7, 1650. *Minden* was formerly one of the *Hanſe* towns.

2. *Lubbecke*, in ancient writings named *Lutbicke*, a town conſiſting of about two hundred and fifty-eight dwelling-houſes, and which ever ſince the year 1279, when it obtained the privileges of a city, has been environed with ramparts, ditches, and walls. This place enjoys conſiderable immunities, and in particular the territorial juriſdiction over a conſiderable diſtrict. Its magiſtracy are poſſeſſed of the civil and criminal juriſdiction in the firſt inſtance. In it are thirteen gentlemen's ſeats, and one of the order of knighthood is always firſt burgher-maſter here; hence the magiſtracy bears the title of knights, burgher-maſter, and council. The inhabitants trade in yarn and linen, and carry on alſo agriculture and the breeding of cattle, brew beer and diſtil ſpirits. In this town too has been founded a ſugar-houſe. Moſt of the inhabitants are addicted to the *Lutheran* religion. Near the pariſh-church here is a collegiate-foundation conſiſting of one dean and four canons, among whom there muſt always be a *Roman*-catholic. In it alſo is a ſchool and an alms-houſe. The town itſelf was wholly deſtroyed by fire in the

the years 1368 and 1519, as alſo almoſt one half of it in 1705, and in 1734 it likewiſe ſuſtained great damage by the ſame dreadful calamity.

Rem. On a mountain in the neighbourhood of this town, and which in ancient times was called *Ronceval*, a name erroneouſly applied by ſome to the rivulet running through the town, ſtill appear the remains both of the ancient citadel of *Reinsberg*, and alſo of *Wedekindsburg* and *Babilonie*, two citadels of the *Great Widekind*.

II. Of five prefecturates:

1. The prefecturate of HAUSBERGE is the firſt and principal. Through the midſt of it runs the *Weſer*, and this prefecturate enjoys a very fertile ſoil. Formerly it conſtituted a particular ſeigniory, the lords of which were protectors of the church of *Minden*, and ſtiled themſelves lords of *Berg*, as alſo noble vogts of the biſhopric of *Minden*. *Otto* III. the laſt of this family, and biſhop of *Minden*, incorporated this ſeigniory with the biſhopric by an irrevocable donation, which happened towards the cloſe of the fourteenth century. This prefecturate is divided by the *Weſer* and a high mountain, which on one ſide of the *Weſer* to the eaſt is called *Tonniesberg*, in Latin *Mons Antonii*, and on the other to the weſt of the ſame river *Wedenberg*, in Latin *Mons Wedekindi*, into four parts and vogteys. In it we ſhall take notice of

*Hausberge*, a place which in the year 1722 obtained the privileges of a city, at which time alſo for the regulation of matters relating to the police, a certain number of magiſtrates were appointed. In it is the royal citadel and Amt-houſe (formerly called the *houſe of the mountain*) in which the lords of *Berg* reſided, as alſo a court-houſe, and a royal brewery and ſtillery, together with a royal farm and three vaſſal's ſeats. The inhabitants of this place ſubſiſt by all manner of civil employments, ſuch as agriculture and the breeding of cattle.

2. The four vogteys. Theſe are

1. The vogtey betwixt *Berg* and *Bruch*, and which lies between the *Wedenberg* and an extenſive marſh. In it at *Bolhorſt* is an excellent mine of ſtone-coal which was diſcovered in the year 1662, and is carried on by a certain number of privileged undertakers. This vogtey contains in it ſeven villages, which belong to the pariſh of St. *Martin* at *Minden*, and to the pariſhes of *Bergkirchen* and *Hille*. The *Wedigenſtein* here, which was a citadel of *Widekind*, is now a farm belonging to the chapel of *Minden*. Above it, on the ſummit of the mountain, ſtands the chapter of St. *Margaret*, in which the *Roman*-catholics ſometimes perform divine worſhip. The eſtate of *Haddenhauſen* is a family eſtate belonging to the whole noble family of the *Buſſch*. It was formerly deemed a place of ſtrength; but in 1530 was beſieged and taken by the burghers of the town of *Minden*.

2. The vogtey of *Gohfeld*, which was formerly called *Werra*, from the river of that name which runs through it, and contains in it ſixteen villages, among which are the church-villages of *Gohfeld*, *Lohne*, *Eidinghauſen*, *Volmerdingſen*, *Bergkirchen*, and *Menninghuffen*. At *Depenbruck* in the pariſh of *Gohfeld* is the eſtate of *Gohfeld*, belonging to the family of *Grapendorff*, and in the peaſantſhip of *Molbergen* is an important ſalt-work. In the pariſh of *Eidinghauſen*, in the church-village there, is the eſtate of *Ovelgunne*, belonging to the family of *Weiſſenfels*. In the pariſh of *Mennighuffen* lies the eſtate of *Beck*, from which a ſeparated ducal *Holſtein* line of the royal-houſe takes its title; but now, in conjunction with the eſtate of *Uhlenburg* there, belongs to the noble houſe of *Wulffen*, which on account of theſe lands is inveſted with the juriſdictions thereof, as alſo the eſtate of *Schockenmuhlen*, belonging to the family of *Grapendorff*.

3. The vogtey of *Uebernſtieg*, which we enter into through the citadel of *Hausberge* only, and that too by means of a narrow paſs ſituated at the mountain near the *Weſer*. This vogtey contains in it thirteen villages, among which are the church-villages of *Lutkenbremen*, *Lerbke*, and *Dankerſſen*. In this place alſo lies the commandery of the *Teutonick* order of *Wieterſheim*, to which belongs a pretty extenſive farm, and what is alſo called the priorate-ſeat at *Minden*. In the ſeveral peaſantſhips of *Aminghauſen*, *Wieterſheim*, *Papinghauſen* and *Frille*, it has ſeventy-five bondſmen, as alſo the juriſdiction in the firſt inſtance over thoſe of *Wieterſheim* and *Papinghauſen*. The whole revenues of this commandery amount to above 2200 rix-dollars.

4. The vogtey of *Landwehre* contains in it ten villages, among which are the church-villages of *Holzhuaſen*, *Holtrup*, *Veltheim* and *Eeisbergen*. In the pariſh of *Holzhuaſen* is the eſtate of *Holzhauſen*, belonging to the family of *Grone*, together with thoſe of *Amorkamp* and *Schieſholz*, belonging to the family of *Schellerſheim*. In the pariſh of *Eisbergen* at *Fulme* lies a conſiderable eſtate belonging to the family of *Schellerſheim*, which over its own bondſmen enjoys the civil juriſdiction in the firſt inſtance. The King has alſo conſiderable farms in this vogtey.

2. The prefecturate of PETERSHAGEN lies alſo on the *Weſer*, yielding in no reſpects to the former in fertility, but on account of its low ſituation is more ſubject to inundations. To it belongs

1. *Peterſhagen*, a place which, in the year 1722, obtained the rights of a town, and the magiſtracy of which, indeed, has no juriſdiction of its own, but notwithſtanding that takes cognizance of certain matters. This place is divided into the old and new town. At the old citadel the biſhops formerly reſided, but at preſent the amt-man, and in it alſo are the farm-buildings, together with the brewery and ſtillery. In the church of the citadel the Proteſtants perform divine worſhip every quarter of a year, as alſo the ſacrament of the Lord's ſupper. In the town is a *Lutheran* church. The inhabitants apply themſelves to agriculture and the breeding of cattle, as alſo to ſpinning

and weaving. We find here nine vaſſals ſeats. This place was originally named *Hockeleve*, and was firſt founded as a borough by Biſhop *Gerhard* II. under the appellation of *Peterſhagen*, and provided alſo with good privileges, which were confirmed by Biſhop *Francis* in the year 1525. In the year 1569, one hundred and ſixty dwelling-houſes were burnt down at this place.

On the other ſide of the *Weſer* lies the royal farm named *Auf der Koppel.*

2. The vogtey of *Windheim*, conſiſting of twelve peaſantſhips. The pariſhes in it are, *Windheim*, containing a vaſſal's ſeat, *Lahde* and *Ovenſtette.* The inhabitants here ſubſiſt barely by agriculture and ſpinning.

3. The vogtey of *Auf der Borde*, conſiſting of eight villages. The pariſhes in it are *Harthum* and *Hille.* In the firſt, at *Hahlen*, is a vaſſal's ſeat; in the ſecond good turf is ſpitted. The laſt alſo contains the eſtate of *Wieckriede*, belonging to the noble houſe of the *Buſſch*; and at *Sudhemmern* is a vaſſal's ſeat. The inhabitants of this vogtey apply themſelves chiefly to agriculture and the breeding of cattle. The good turf met with here, together with the vicinity of the town of *Minden*, bring them in alſo great advantages. In the village of *Hille* are held ſome conſiderable markets for cattle.

4. The vogtey of *Hofmeiſter*, the direction of which was formerly committed to an epiſcopal ſteward, who reſided at the citadel of *Peterſhagen.* The ſoil in this vogtey is indeed inconſiderable in itſelf, but the inhabitants are very induſtrious, and endeavour to make up for that defect by their manufactures of a half linen and a half woollen ſtuff. This vogtey contains in it ſix villages, among which is the church-village of *Friedewalde*, which always wanted to be conſidered as a peculiar diſtrict, as having been formerly poſſeſſed in common by the biſhops and the town of *Minden*; whence aroſe the eſtates of *Himmelreich* and *Altenburg.* The former of theſe is now a royal farm; the latter belongs to the family of *Beſſel.*

5. The prefecturate of REINEBERG has given handle to repeated diſputes between the biſhoprics of *Oſnabruck* and *Minden.* Even the counts of *Tecklenburg* pretended to peculiar privileges therein, whence probably it may have happened that the ancient biſhops of *Minden* ſought to maintain their poſſeſſion thereof by many forts and knight's ſeats, as there are no where more to be found than in this prefecturate. Through it too runs a pretty high and fertile mountain, in which, not only in later times, but even ſo early as the twelfth century, ſome ſilver has been believed to be found, which has occaſioned the laying out of much money here. This prefecturate contains in it ſix vogteys.

1. The vogtey of *Quernheim* conſiſts of nine villages, among which are the church-villages of *Quernheim*, in which is a *Lutheran* foundation for twelve ladies, as alſo that of *Lenningern.* The eſtate of *Obernfelde* belongs to the family of *Korff.* The principal employment, and means of ſubſiſtance

ſiſtance of the inhabitants of this vogtey, conſiſts in the ſpinning of fine yarn, which is partly weaved here and partly in the neighbourhood.

2. The vogtey of *Gehlenbeck*, conſiſting of four large villages, the church belonging to which is at *Gehlenbeck*. The inhabitants here receive their principal ſubſiſtance by means of agriculture. Near *Gehlenbeck* is the noble ſtem-houſe of *Grapenſtein*, or *Kiwit* of thoſe of *Grapendorff*; and at *Iſenſtette* lie the eſtates of *Renkhauſen*, belonging to the family of *Menſinger*, together with that alſo of *Benkhauſen*, belonging to the family of *Munch*.

3. The vogtey of *Levern*, conſiſting of four peaſantſhips, and belonging to the church of *Levern*, which is a *Lutheran* abbey for nine ladies. The provoſt of this abbey exerciſes the archiadiaconal juriſdiction over the vogtey of *Levern*, as alſo the civil juriſdiction over the bondſmen belonging to the foundation. The ſubjects in this vogtey ſubſiſt by weaving of linen, agriculture and the breeding of cattle.

4. The vogtey of *Alſwede*, conſiſting of five villages, appurtenances of the pariſh of *Alſwede*, in which lies the eſtate of *Ellerburg*, which belongs to the family of *Ripperda*. At *Hehme* lies the eſtate of *Hollwinkel*, the proprietor of which, named *Von Gehlen*, and alſo called *Chalon*, enjoys the juriſdiction here over the villages of *Hehme* and *Laeſhorſt*. To him alſo belongs the eſtate of *Huffe*, in the village of *Laeſhorſt*. The inhabitants of this vogtey apply themſelves to agriculture and the breeding of cattle.

5. Ths vogtey of *Schnathorſt*, conſiſting of five peaſantſhips, which form the pariſhes of *Schnathorſt* and *Hullhorſt*. In the latter is the new royal farm or manor of *Sieck*, founded in the year 1722. The inhabitants of this vogtey enjoy a plenty of wood, but ſubſiſt, notwithſtanding, in ſome meaſure, by the ſpinning of fine yarn.

6. The vogtey of *Blaſheim*, conſiſting of three large villages, which conſtitute the pariſh of *Blaſheim*. In the village of that name lie the eſtates of *Great* and *Little-Eickel*, which belong to the family of *Voſs*, and in the village of *Stockhauſen* is an eſtate appertaining to the family of the *Reck*.

4. The prefecturate of RAHDEN, anciently ROHDEN, has two officers belonging to it who adminiſter the juriſdiction in common, and reſide at the citadel and amthouſe of *Rahden*, in which are alſo the brewery and ſtillery. This prefecturate lies in a bottom, in conſequence of which the inhabitants principally ſubſiſt by the breeding of cattle; but they alſo weave a half linen and woollen ſtuff, and make wooden veſſels, for which they receive flax in exchange. This prefecturate conſiſts of two vogteys; *viz.*

1. The vogtey and pariſh of RHADEN, containing in it five conſiderable villages. In this place lies that tract of land called *Hohenſtein*, in which are ſtill extant ſome traces of ancient pagan interments.

2. The vogtey of *Stemmwederberg* in old times a ſeparate county, which the counts of *Schauenburg* diſpoſed of to the biſhops of *Minden*. This vogtey conſiſts of two pariſhes; namely,

1. *Wehdem*, containing in it three villages and a vaſſal's ſeat.

2. *Dilingen*, which contains three villages. At *Halden* in it are two eſtates, one of which belongs to the family of the *Horſt*, the other to that of *Steinecker*.

5. The prefecturate of SCHLUSSELBURG has in ſome places but a poor bottom, though the *Weſer* runs through the very middle of it. Indeed all the inhabitants here apply themſelves to agriculture, but they are partly alſo obliged to ſubſiſt by ſpinning. This prefecturate contains in it

1. The borough of *Schluſſelburg*, which in ſome reſpects enjoys the immunities of a town, and has alſo peculiar ſuperintendants of its own who are called burghermaſters. In it is the royal citadel and amt-houſe, as alſo the brewery and ſtillery; but the proper manor here, named *Hunerberg*, lies on the other ſide of the *Weſer*. To the church here belong what is called the *vorburg* and the peaſantry of *Roehden*. The inhabitants of this borough procure themſelves a poor ſubſiſtance by agriculture. The citadel was firſt founded in the year 1335, by Biſhop *Lewis*. In 1617, one hundred and forty houſes were conſumed here by fire. In the year 1620, the borough was wholly burnt down, and in 1621 again one half of it.

2. The pariſh of *Heimſen*, to which belong the villages of *Heimſen* and *Ilveſe*. Near the former of theſe lies the eſtate of *Neuhoff*, appertaining to the family of *Voigts*,

3. The pariſh of *Buchholz*, to which belong the villages of *Buchholz* and *Groſzheerſe*.

4. The villages of *Doeren*, in which the counts of *Wartenſleben* have an eſtate; as alſo thoſe of *Neuenknick*, *Ilſerheide* and *Seelenfeld*, all lying in the pariſh of *Windheim* in the prefecturate of *Peterſhagen*.

---

## 2. The DUTCHY of *VERDEN*.

§. 1. THE dutchy of *Verden* is to be ſeen not only on the charts of the circles of *Weſtphalia* and thoſe of the *Lower-Saxony*, but has alſo been exhibited, in conjunction with the dutchy of *Bremen*, on particular charts. Of this kind Captain *John Gorries* has executed one at the command of the count of *Konigſmark*, which *Blaeu* engraved, and *de Witt*, *Viſſcher*, *Homann* and others copied. That of the latter conſtitutes the one hundred and twenty-ſecond in the *Atlas* of *Germany*. The charts of both dutchies, delineated by *Schulze* and *Rothe*, have not yet been engraven.

§. 2. *Verden* terminates, to the eaſt, on the prefecturate of *Winſen*, the *Lube* and the amtſvogtey of *Soltau* and *Fallingboſtel*, in the dutchy of *Luneburg*;

*burg*; to the ſouth, on the prefecturates of *Walſrode* and *Rethem*, in this very dutchy, as alſo on the *Aller*; to the weſt, on the *Weſer*, the rural juriſdiction of *Achim* and the prefecturate of *Ottersberg*, in the dutchy of *Bremen*; and, to the north, on the prefecturate of *Zeven* in the ſaid dutchy, as alſo on the prefecturate of *Harburg* in the dutchy of *Luneburg*. Its length as well as breadth is rated at ſix *German* miles.

§. 3. This dutchy conſiſts, for the moſt part, of heath and high, dry land, as alſo of foreſts; but on the rivers *Weſer* and *Aller* is good marſh-land. The *Aller* waters almoſt all of the ſoutherly, but the *Weſer* a part only of the weſterly boundaries of the country, and this laſt receives alſo the firſt into it in the neighbourhood of *Eiſſel*, and the villageſhip of *Ritzbergen*, which is oppoſite to it. The *Wumme*, which riſes on the borders of *Luneburg*, traverſes the dutchy from eaſt to weſt, receiving into it the leſſer rivers, which take their riſe here; as the *Fintau*, *Veerſe*, *Wiedau* and *Rodau*; after which it enters the dutchy of *Bremen* on this ſide of the borough of *Ottersberg*, where the *Wiſte* unites itſelf therewith, and in this tract conſtitutes the boundaries betwixt the two dutchies of *Bremen* and *Verden*.

§. 4. The Land-ſtates of this biſhopric conſiſt of the nobility and the town of *Verden*. Both the land-council of nobles here, as alſo that of the town of *Verden*, appear, in conjunction with the Land-ſtates of *Bremen*, at their Land-diet at *Baſdal*, when any affairs are there to be diſcuſſed, which have regard to both the dutchies and their collective States.

§. 5. The whole country is addicted to the Proteſtant church, as formed upon the doctrines of *Luther*. It has alſo one and the ſame conſiſtory with the dutchy of *Bremen*, and one and the ſame general ſuperintendant; but at *Verden* is a ſpecial ſuperintendant, who is a member, though abſent, of the royal conſiſtory, and at the ſame time upper-preacher at the cathedral, and has under his inſpection the twelve provincial pariſhes of this dutchy.

§. 6. *Verden* was formerly a biſhoprick founded by *Charlemagne*. *Suitbert*, the firſt biſhop thereof, was an *Engliſhman*, but *John Frederick*, the laſt biſhop, was of the royal houſe of *Denmark*, and afterwards, under the name of *Frederick* III. arrived to be King of *Denmark* and *Norway*. At the peace of *Weſtphalia*, in the year 1648, the crown of *Sweden* obtained the biſhopric as a dutchy, at which time lieutenant-general *Paikul* was alſo inveſted with the prefecturate of *Verden*, and Count *Konigſmark* with that of *Rotenburg*. In the year 1712, the *Danes* invading the dutchy of *Bremen*, the inhabitants of *Brunſwick-Luneburg* poſſeſſed themſelves of the dutchy of *Verden*, on account of the plague's raging in the former; and, together with a part of the dutchy of *Bremen*, it was brought within the line made againſt its farther ſpreading. In the year 1715, by virtue of the alliance concluded at *Wiſmar*, it was ceded, together with *Bremen*, by the King

of

of *Denmark*, to the electoral houſe of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*; ſuch ceſſion being alſo made again, in the year 1719, by the crown of *Sweden*.

§. 7. In the council of the Princes of the Empire, the King of *Great-Britain*, and Elector of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*, as Duke of *Verden*, has a ſeat on the temporal bench after the Prince of *Halberſtadt*, and at the Diets of the circle of *Weſtphalia*, *Verden* is called over betwixt *Minden* and *Corvey*. The rate of the Empire is five horſe and fifteen foot, or monthly one hundred and twenty florins, and to the chamber-court, for each term, eighty-one rixdollars, fourteen kruitzers and a half.

§. 8. This dutchy has the ſame regency with the dutchy of *Bremen*; namely, a juſtice-chancery and an aulic-court; in the latter of which an aſſeſſor ſits as well of the nobility of this dutchy as alſo of the town of *Verden*, who, upon a vacancy, is preſented by the State whoſe preſenteé is gone, to the King, and by him confirmed, on performing neceſſary offices. To the monthly contribution-ſum, which both dutchies pay, that of *Verden* contributes a certain proportion.

§. 9. In this country is,

I. The town of *Verden*, ſeated on the *Aller*, which divides itſelf here into two branches, the ſmaller of which lies near the town, and is at preſent only frequented by the ſhips going up and down the *Aller*. About the year 1210, *Verden* was ſurrounded with a rampart, and afterwards divided into the old and ſouth town, each of which had a magiſtracy of its own; but, in the year 1667, this difference was wholly removed, and both parts united into one body under the ſame magiſtracy. In the town are four churches; namely, the cathedral, the upper-preacher of which is alſo ſuperintendant of the dutchy; the church of St. *Andrew*, lying near the former; alſo that of St. *Nicholas*, which is a filial of the cathedral, and in which only yearly preaching is performed, together with the church of St. *John*. In this town alſo is a *Latin* ſchool.

II. The prefecturate, or office, of VERDEN. The amt-houſe lies in the town of *Verden*, in which alſo the officers reſide. The amt-man looks alſo to whatever regards the ſtructure of the ancient chapter. This prefecturate contains in it,

1. The borough of *Langwedel*, which had formerly a judge of its own, but is at preſent ſubject to the prefecturate of *Verden*. It is incorporated into the pariſh of *Daverden*, in the dutchy of *Bremen*, and contains a nobleman's ſeat.

2. The pariſh of *Walle* is, indeed, a diſtinct pariſh, but has no proper church of its own, being incorporated with that belonging to the cathedral at *Verden*. It conſiſts of nineteen villages, among which we are to remark

*Walle*, from which the pariſh takes its name. Divine worſhip is performed in this place twice a year.

*Daulſen*,

*Daulſen*, in which the celebrated pirate named *Gotke Michaelis* was born, who, together with his aſſociates, was executed at *Hamburg* in the year 1402.

*Eiſſel*, which is divided into the *Great* and *Small*. In the latter is a nobleman's ſeat. Here alſo the *Aller* runs into the *Weſer*.

*Borſtel*, *Volkerſen*, *Scharnhorſt* and *Holthum*.

3. The pariſh of *Armſen* has in like manner no peculiar church of its own, but is united to that of St. *Andrew* in the church of *Verden*. This pariſh conſiſts of ſix villages. It takes its name from the village of *Armſen*, and at *Eitzen* contains a nobleman's ſeat.

4. The pariſh of *Lintelohe*, or *Linteln*, to which belong twenty-three villages and ſeats. The church-village here is called *Great-Linteln*.

5. The pariſh of *Wittelohe*, to which belong the villages of *Wittelohe*, *Otterſen* and *Stemmern*, as alſo the ſeat of *Graffel*. The two firſt villages, together with the ſeat of *Graffel*, belong at preſent to the royal ſtructure-court of the ancient cathedral of *Verden*, and formerly the canons there exerciſed the juriſdiction thereof.

III. The prefecturate or ſeigniory of ROTENBURG conſtitutes the greateſt part of the dutchy, and conſiſts,

1. Of the borough of *Rotenburg*, with the four water-villages, as they are called, of *Worth*, *Hemsbunde*, *Haſtedt* and *Haſſel*. In it we ſhall take notice of

*Rotenburg*, a borough, ſituate on the *Wumme*, into which the ſmall rivers of *Rodau* and *Widau*, which unite in the Mill-pond, run here. In this place lies the amt-houſe, and all the officers alſo reſide here. The caſtle, or houſe, which was formerly at *Rotenburg*, is famous in the hiſtory of this country: together with

*Luhnen*, a royal manor.

2. Of the amtſvogtey of *Ahauſen*, ~~which conſiſts of five~~ villages. In it *Ahauſen* is the church-village.

In the village of *Stelle* is a nobleman's ſeat.

3. Of the amtſvogtey of *Kirchwaldſede*, conſiſting of ſix villages. In it *Kirchwalſede* is the church-village, and that in which alſo is the reſidence of the Amtvogt.

4. Of the amtſvogtey of *Viſſelhovede*, which conſiſts of twenty-nine villages and ſeats. In this place we ſhall take notice of

*Viſſelhovede*, in which the parochial-church belonging to this place lies, and which had formerly ditches and gates, and obtained of Biſhop *John*, in the year 1450, town-juriſdiction and certain immunities of the ſame nature with thoſe of burghers of *Rotenburg*, which, in 1493, were confirmed by Biſhop *Berthold* and in 1530 by the biſhops *Chriſtopher* and *Eberhard*. In the year 1680 and 1703, this place was laid waſte by fire. In it is a nobleman's ſeat.

*Wittorff*,

*Wittorff*, a large village, containing a filial-church.

*Buchholz*, containing a nobleman's ſeat.

5. Of the amtſvogtey of *Schneverdingen*, which conſtitutes a pariſh. In it is

*Schneverdingen*, the church-village, in which lies the amtſvogtey houſe, as alſo a free and exempted ſeat.

*Fintel*, a large village, containing a chapel. At this place alſo is held a fair fourteen days after *Michaelmaſs*.

Forty-three villages and ſeats.

6. Of the amts-vogtey of *Neuenkirchen:* to which belongs,

1. The pariſh of *Neuenkirchen*, conſiſting of the church-village of the ſame name, and alſo of fourteen other villages and ſeats.

2. The pariſh of *Wolterding*, conſiſting of the village of that name.

7. Of the amtſvogtey of *Scheeſſel:* to which belongs,

1. The pariſh of *Scheeſſel*, conſiſting of twenty-nine villages and ſeats. In it is

*Scheeſſel*, or *Scheeſel*, the church-village, in which is held two fairs.

*Hof-Varel*, a royal manor.

*Veerſe*, a nobleman's ſeat.

2. The pariſh of *Brockel*, conſiſting of ſeven villages and ſeats. Among which is

*Brockel*, a church-village, in which is a nobleman's ſeat.

*Trochel*, a nobleman's ſeat.

*Botel*, a large village, containing a nobleman's ſeat.

8. Of the amtſvogtey of *Sottrum*, containing

*Sottrum*, a church-village, in which is the houſe of the amtſ-vogtey.

Twenty-one villages and ſeats.

---

## The ABBEY of

## *CORVEY.*

§. 1. THE abbey, or principality, of *Corvey* is to be ſeen diſtinctly and plainly enough in the land-charts of the biſhopric of *Paderborn*, as ſhewn above in p. 312. This principality terminates, to the weſt and ſouth, on the juſt mentioned biſhopric of *Paderborn*; to the eaſt, is ſeparated by the *Weſer* from the dutchy of *Brunſwick*, and to the north borders on a part of this dutchy and the prefecturate of *Swalenberg*, being about three *German miles* in length and two broad.

§. 2. The tract on the *Weſer* is good corn-land, the other tracts here are mountainous. In it are many woods, or holts, The *Weſer* at this place receives

receives it into the little rivers and brooks of *Neete*, *Grove*, *Schelpe* and *Saumer*.

§. 3. The *Benedictine* abbey here was founded by the Emperor *Lewis* I. on the repreſentation of the firſt abbot thereof, named St. *Adelhard*; and as the firſt Monks were ſent for from the abbey of *Corbie* in *Picardy*, it was from thence called *Nova Corbeia*. Theſe Monks founded the cloyſter originally at *Ertha*, on a barren ſpot in the foreſt of *Sollinger*; but this ſituation not pleaſing them, they betook themſelves, in the year 822, to the banks of the *Weſer*, to the ſpot on which the cloyſter now ſtands, and there founded it. In the year 844, the Emperor *Lotharius* I. made a donation of the iſland of *Rugen* to the cloyſter. In 1039 the Emperor *Henry* III. imparted to it the right of chooſing an abbot, and in the year 1147 the cloyſters of *Kemnade* and *Visbec* were united to this foundation. There belonged to it, moreover, ſome other cloyſters, together with divers eſtates, which it gradually loſt, as it did alſo the former.

§. 4. The abbot of this place is a Prince of the Empire, and at the Diet of the Empire has the laſt place and voice among the abbots enjoying princely dignity. In the rate of the Empire he is aſſeſſed at two horſe and nine foot, or monthly at ſixty florins; but towards the maintenance of the chamber-court, for each term, at one hundred and eight rixdollars, twenty kruitzers and a half. At the Diets of the circle of *Weſtphalia*, *Corvey* ſits between *Verden* and *Stablo*; as abbot too, he ſtands immediately under the ſee of *Rome*.

§. 5. This Prince has his regency and feudal-court. His revenues amount to between 30, and 40,000 florins.

§. 6. The hereditary-offices of this foundation are, that of hereditary-marſhal, which the family of *Stockhauſen* enjoys, and the office of hereditary-cupbearer, which that of *Malsburg* is poſſeſſed of.

§. 7. This principality contains,

1. The well-built cloyſter of *Corvey*, in Latin *Corbeia Nova*, which is a conſiderable citadel, ſeated on the *Weſer*, in that part where the *Schelpe* flows into it. It has formerly produced many learned Monks, according to thoſe times, who were far and near appointed biſhops and teachers, and who in *Norden*, as alſo in *Rugen*, made known the *Chriſtian* religion. In it St. *Vit* is worſhipped.

2. The town of *Hoxter*, or *Hoxar*, in Latin *Huxaria*, which lies hard-by the cloyſter, and near which the *Grove* runs into the *Weſer*. We find here a college of canons, as alſo two *Roman*-catholic and two *Lutheran* churches. The Emperor *Lewis* conferred this town, by way of preſent, on *Adelhard*. In the year 1265, the dukes of *Brunſwick* obtained the right of protection over it, by way of fief, from the abbot, but with a reſervation to the latter of certain rights; and, in the year 1547, the abbot *Caſpar* granted alſo to

that high and princely houſe the power of life and death in this town, and all the juſt appendages thereto. In the year 1634, *Hoxter* was taken by ſtorm by the *Imperialiſts*, and not only the garriſon, but alſo moſt of the burghers and children put to the ſword, inſomuch that the number of killed amounted to 1500. In 1646, the *Swedes* took it from the *Imperialiſts*. In the year 1670, the burgherſhip made an inſurrection againſt the abbot, becauſe their grievances were not remedied; on which Duke *Rudolph Auguſtus* took poſſeſſion of the town, as lord-protector, with ſome companies of ſoldiers. Formerly there were above 1000 ſubſtantial burghers in this place, but they have gradually diminiſhed to a couple of hundred.

Rem. Not far from *Hoxter*, hard-by the *Weſer*, ſtood *Brunesberg*, the ſtrongeſt caſtle of the ancient *Saxons*, near which *Charlemagne*, as he came hither from *Eresburg*, beat a collected body of that people who attempted to prevent his paſſage over the *Weſer*.

3. *Brenkhuſen*, a *Benedictine* nunnery, lying on the *Schelpe*.

4. The villages and manors of *Albaxen*, *Ameluexen*, *Blankenau*, *Bokeſen*, *Boſſeborn*, *Brochuſen*, *Drenke*, *Furſtenau*, *Galem*, *Luchtringen*, *Luthmarſen*, *Meigalſem*, *Otbergen*, *Ovenhuſen*, *Stael*, *Tonenborg*, *Valkenflucht* and *Werden*.

5. *Stadtberg*, a ſmall town, ſeated on a mountain, on the river *Dimel*, betwixt the dutchy of *Weſtphalia*, the biſhopric of *Paderborn* and the county of *Waldeck*. Near it anciently ſtood the caſtle and place of *Heresburg*, *Eresburg*, or *Marsberg*, in Latin *Mons Martis*, which was laid waſte by *Charlemagne*. The *Chriſtian* church, which he cauſed to be founded on this ſpot, was conferred by the Emperor *Lewis* on the abbey of *Corvey*. The town itſelf appears to have been renewed a little before the year 1247, and to be endowed with a new name. It formerly contained in it above five hundred houſes, but was three times laid waſte, and in the year 1646, for the fourth time, roughly handled by the *Swedes* and *Heſſians*. In it is a provoſtſhip. According to the common opinion, at this place ſhould have ſtood the idol of *Irmenſul*; but the moſt ancient *Frankiſh* hiſtorians inform us, that *Charlemagne* firſt took the caſtle of *Eresburg*, and afterwards advanced with his whole army to *Irmenſul*, where he laboured under a want of water, till, at bright midday, a large quantity of water iſſued forth. This account agrees beſt with the *Bullerborn* in the biſhopric of *Paderborn*, of which we have already treated.

6. To this foundation alſo belong the provoſtſhips of the mountain of St. *James*, in the biſhopric of *Paderborn* (p. 318.) as alſo that of *Meppen*, in the biſhopric of *Munſter*, p. 328.

The

## The ABBEYS of *STABLO* and *MALMEDY*.

§. 1. THE territory of the abbeys of *Stablo* and *Malmedy*, or the principality of this name, is to be ſeen diſtinctly in the land-charts of the biſhopric of *Liege*. It is environed by the dutchies of *Luxemburg* and *Limburg*, as alſo by the biſhopric of *Liege*.

§. 2. Theſe *Benedictine* abbeys were founded by St. *Remaclus* towards the middle of the ſeventh century, and ſtand under one abbot, who is elected by them in common, but for a long time paſt they have had many diſputes among themſelves, as well on account of this election as alſo in general on account of preference; the cloyſter of *Stablo* aſſuming to itſelf the primacy, and aſſerting that *Malmedy* is ſubject, as a cell, to its cloyſter. On the other hand, that of *Malmedy* wants to be quite on a level with the cloyſter of *Stablo*. The diſputes which aroſe on this ſubject betwixt *Edmund Martene* and *Ignat. Roderique*, are to be met with in authors. The common election of a new abbot, however, is performed in the cloyſter of *Stablo*, and at the Imperial inveſtiture of the *regalia* conferred on the abbot, mention is uſually made only of the abbey of *Stablo*; generally alſo, in the title of the abbot, the abbey of *Malmedy* is left out, both which poſſibly happens only for ſhortneſs, and the Monks of the cloyſter of *Malmedy* perform the uſual vow in the cloyſter of *Stablo*.

§. 3. The abbot of theſe places is a Prince of the Empire and count of *Logne*, and is alſo inveſted by the Emperor with the land-ſupremacy and the *regalia*, as well on account of the principality of *Stablo* as likewiſe on account of the county of *Logne*. At the Diet of the Empire he ſits between the princely abbeys of *Prum* and *Corvey*. To the impoſts of the Empire he is rated at two horſe and twenty-two foot, or monthly at one hundred and twelve florins, but for the maintenance of the chamber-court, for each term, at eighty-one rixdollars, fourteen kruitzers and a half. At the Diets of the circle of *Weſtphalia* he is called over after the abbot of *Corvey*. His annual revenues are eſtimated at about 24,000 florins. The cloyſter of *Stablo* belongs to the ſpiritual juriſdiction of the biſhop of *Liege*, and *Malmedy* to that of the archbiſhop of *Cologne*; but the biſhop of *Liege* has the ordination of the abbot.

§. 4. We ſhall take notice

I. In the principality of *Stablo*,

1. Of *Stablo*, in French *Stavelot*, and in Latin *Stabuletum*, a cloyſter, in which St. *Remaclus* lies interred, and where the privileges of both cloyſters are

kept. To it belongs a good trading-town of the ſame name, lying in a deep vale on the *Amblêve*.

2. Of *Malmedy*, in Latin *Malmundarium*, a cloyſter with a town near it, ſituated on the river *Recht*, which falls into the *Amblêve*. This place, as well as the foregoing, carries on a good trade.

II. In the county of *Logne*.

1. Of *Logne*, a citadel.

2. Of The territory of *Xhigneſſe* and *Hamoir*.

---

## The ABBEY of *WERDEN*.

§. 1. THE diſtrict belonging to the abbey of *Werden* is ſeen in the chart of the dutchies of *Juliers* and *Berg*, as publiſhed by *Homann*'s heirs. This diſtrict lies in the county of the *Mark*, bordering on the county of *Bergen* and the abbey of *Eſſen*.

§. 2. The *Benedictine* abbey of *Werden* was founded by St. *Ludger*, who was the firſt biſhop of *Munſter*, about the year 778, on his own hereditary ground, and he was alſo buried therein. In the year 802, the Emperor *Charlemagne* conferred the citadel and little town of *Luddinghauſen* on the foundation of *Werden*, which, in the year 1430, inveſted the biſhop of *Munſter* therewith: ſee above, p. 325. In the year 898, *Zwentibold*, King of *France* and *Lorrain*, conferred on the foundation the county of *Freimorſheim*, with which it afterwards inveſted the counts of the *Mark*. The abbot alſo ſtyles himſelf from the town of *Helmſtadt* in the dutchy of *Brunſwick*, which formerly belonged to this abbey, but in the year 1489 was ſold by the abbey to Duke *William*, though the dukes of *Brunſwick* ſtill receive the inveſtiture of it from the abbey.

§. 3. The abbot hereof ſits at the Diets of the Empire, on the *Rheniſh* bench, among the prelates enjoying no princely dignity, and that between the foundations of *Bruchſal*, St. *Ulrich* and *Afra*; but in the circle of *Weſtphalia* has his ſeat among the Princes betwixt *Stablo* and *Cornelis Munſter*. In the impoſts of the Empire he is rated at two horſe and ſix foot, or monthly at forty-eight florins; but to the chamber-court, for each term, at eighty-one rixdollars, fourteen kruitzers and a half. This foundation enjoys a revenue of above 20,000 rixdollars. The King of *Pruſſia*, as count of the *Mark*, has not only the right of advocacy over this foundation, but alſo brings it under his ſupreme territorial power.

§. 4. Belonging

§. 4. Belonging to it is

1. *Werden*, in Latin *Werthina*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Roer*, and in which lies the abbey. Biſhop *William* of *Hardenberg*, and Count *Engelbrecht* of the *Mark*, environed this place, in the year 1317, with walls; on which occaſion it obtained alſo, at the ſame time, the privileges and immunities of a town. In it is a *Lutheran* church.

2. *Kettwyck*, a borough, ſeated on the *Roer*.

3. The villages of *Wolfsbach*, *Horbach*, *Niekerk*, *Born*, &c.

---

## The ABBEY of ST. *CORNELIS MUNSTER.*

§. 1. THE territory belonging to the abbey of St. *Cornelis*, or *Cornelius Munſter*, is alſo to be ſeen in the chart of the dutchies of *Juliers* and *Berg*. It is ſurrounded by the former, the dutchy of *Limburg* and the territory of the town of *Aix la Chapelle*.

§. 2. This *Benedictine* abbey was erected in the time of the *Carlovinian* Emperors. The abbot hereof ſits at the Diet of the Empire, on the *Rheniſh* bench, among the prelates enjoying no princely dignity, between the abbots of St. *George* and St. *Emmerau*; but at the Diets of the circle of *Weſtphalia* he ſits among the Princes, and has his place and voice between *Werden* and *Eſſen*. To the impoſts of the Empire he is rated at twelve foot, or monthly at forty-eight florins; but towards the maintenance of the chamber-court, for each term, at one hundred and twenty-ſix rix-dollars, twenty-one kruitzers. This abbey ſtands under the protection of the duke of *Juliers*.

§. 3. The territory of this abbey contains,

1. The cloyſter of St. *Cornelis*, or *Cornelius Munſter*, which is alſo called *Inden*, and lies on the river *Dent*, having been deſtroyed by the inhabitants of *Aix la Chapelle* in the year 1310, but by order of the Emperor *Henry* VII. as alſo of the archbiſhop of *Cologne*, built anew. Near it ſtands a ſmall town.

2. The villages of *Breinich*, *Groſſenich*, *Haen*, or *Ham*, *Malertzhut*, *Raetgen*, *Snarenelt*, *Veraeghem*, *Vicht*, *Waleburg*, *Watem*, *Wering*, &c.

Rem. The abbot of this place diſpoſes of the prebends of the foundation of *Sclayen* in the county of *Namur*. See above, p. 309.

The

## The ABBEY of

## *ESSEN.*

§. 1. IN the frequently-mentioned chart of the dutchies of *Juliers* and *Berg* we alſo find the territory of this abbey exhibited. It is environed by the county of the *Mark*, and the abbey of *Werden*, as alſo by the dutchies of *Berg* and *Cleves*, and the county of *Recklinkhuſen*.

§. 2. This foundation, which belongs to the order of *Benedictines*, was founded by *Alfrid* biſhop of *Hildeſheim*, in the year 877, It has anciently been endowed with Imperial and royal immunities and privileges, to whch alſo belonged the free right of electing a protector and defender, in which capacity in the year 1275 it accepted of the Emperor *Rudolph* I. In the year 1291 it begun to confer ſuch right of protection on the counts of the *Mark*, and in 1495 hereditarily conferred the ſaid office of protection and defence on *John* II. duke of *Cleve* and count of the *Mark*, and on his heirs and ſucceſſors in lieu of a yearly protection-ſum of ſix hundred old gold ſchilds or dollars; who alſo from that time have been inveſted therewith by every particular abbeſs and their chapter. The ſucceſſion to the countries of *Cleve* and the *Mark* devolving to *Frederick William* Elector of *Brandenburg* in the year 1648, he received the ſaid hereditary vogtey for himſelf and his ſucceſſors in fief, and gave aſſurance by oath to maintain all the points or articles, contained in the letter of hereditary vogtey bearing date in the year 1495.

§. 3. The title of the abbeſs is, by the grace of God, We *N. N.* of the imperial free-ſecular foundation of *Eſſen* abbeſs, of the holy *Roman* Empire princeſs, lady of *Breyſich*, *Rellinghauſen* and *Huckarde*. The chapter here conſiſts of princeſſes and counteſſes. At the Diet of the Empire the foundation of *Eſſen* ſits among the abbeſſes on the *Rheniſh* bench; but at the Diets of the circle of *Weſtphalia* among the princes, and that after the foundation of St. *Cornelis Munſter*. Towards the impoſt of the Empire it is rated at two horſe and thirteen foot, or monthly at ſeventy-ſix florins; but to the chamber-court, for each term, at one hundred and ſixty-two rix-dollars, twenty-nine kruitzers.

§. 4. The hereditary offices of this foundation are enjoyed by the following houſes; *viz.* the office of hereditary marſhal, by the barons of *Dobbe*; that of hereditary ſeneſchal by the barons of *Vittinghof* named *Schell*; that of hereditary ſewer by the barons of *Dingelen* at *Dahlhauſen*; and that of hereditary chamberlain by the barons of *Schirp*.

§. 5. The places to be taken notice of in it are

1. The abbey or cloyſter of *Eſſen*, which lies near the town.

2. The

2. The town of *Eſſen*, in Latin *Eſſendia*, and alſo *Aſſindia* and *Aſnidia*, which is held as a municipal town by the foundation of *Eſſen*, but conſiders itſelf as a free Imperial city. The chamber-court in 1670, after an expenſive proceſs of one hundred years, examined into the rights, privileges, and regalia on both ſides, and declared the abbeſs to be the ordinary magiſtrate and rightful ſovereign of the town, and the latter as ſubjects and members of the foundation, and directed them to due obedience in every reſpect, but alſo protected the town in the rights handed down to it, ſuch as an exemption from paying homage and land-taxes (only that they are to give in their contributions towards the impoſts of the Empire and Circle to the abbeſs) as alſo all and ſundry the ſecular and political adminiſtration in civil and criminal cauſes (reſerving to the abbeſs the power of of condemning capitally, and likewiſe pardoning and executing convicts, but without the pales or juriſdiction of the town) together with the appointing and removing of the council, the guarding of the town, its walls, towers, gates and fences, (excepting that in times of peace a free uſe of the poſtern behind the abbey is reſerved to the abbeſs) as alſo to make and publiſh all manner of aſſeſſments and ordinances tending to the common weal, as likewiſe conduct and ſecure paſſages for executing ſuch civil matters as have been decided, together with ell, meaſure, weight, toll, bell-ringing, or hue-and-cry, as alſo ſurvivance, exciſe, and charges in the town and its juriſdiction, together with the right of gathering together the burghers and inhabitants, the holding of fairs, and of appeals from the criminal court to the council, and from the council to the Imperial aulic-chamber, as alſo for the preſent the free exerciſe of the *Augsburg* confeſſion, and religion introduced into their churches, ſchools, and hoſpitals, together with their ſpiritualties and revenues, conformably to the peace of *Weſtphalia*. In the year 1495 it entered into a peculiar contract of hereditary vogtey with duke *John* of *Cleve* and count of the *Mark*, and afterwards at different times renewed it, by virtue of which it ſtill enjoys the King of *Pruſſia* for its preſent protector and defender. In the town is an immunity and reſidence of a princely abbey, and in it the chancery of the Prince. Its magiſtracy is *Lutheran*, but in it alſo are ſome *Roman*-catholic churches, and a commandery of the *Teutonick* order. The *gymnaſium* here is a common ſchool. In other reſpects this town is pretty large, and alſo a place of trade. In it too are made ſome good cloths but the manufacture of arms here is fallen into great decay.

3. *Steyll*, a ſmall town, in which is a *Lutheran* and a *Roman*-catholic church.

4. *Rellinghauſen*, a vogtey and ſeigniory. Near the church at *Rellinghauſen* is a chapter.

5. *Huckarde* and *Dorſtfeld* villageſhips and ſeigniories.

Rem. The little diſtrict and ſeigniory of *Breyſich* lies in the Dutchy of *Juliers*.

The

## The ABBEY of *THORN.*

THE Imperial free ſecular foundation of *Benedictines*, named *Thorn*, ſtands in the biſhopric of *Liege* and county of *Hoorn* on the *Ytter-Beck*, which not far from hence falls into the *Maaſs*. This abbey was erected about the year 1000. At the Diet of the Empire it ſits on the *Rheniſh* bench among the prelates enjoying no princely dignity, notwithſtanding which the title of princely is conferred on it, and at the Diets of the circle of *Weſtphalia* it holds alſo the rank of a Prince, ſitting after the foundation of *Eſſen*. Its Imperial evaluation is one horſe or twelve florins, but its chamber terms are not current; its immediacy or independency being diſputed by the regency of *Gelders*. The chapter here conſiſts of princeſſes and counteſſes.

---

## The ABBEY of *HERFORD.*

§. 1. THE Imperial free ſecular foundation of *Herford*, or *Hervorden*, lies in the town of that name, which occurs beneath under the county of *Ravensberg*, in what is called the *Immunity*. According to the opinion of ſome this abbey was erected in the year 789, but according to that of others in 790, and after its demolition by the heathens rebuilt again in the year 820. It ſtood originally at *Mudenhorſt*, in the prefecturate of *Sparenberg*, and before the Reformation, was of the *Benedictine* order, at which time it had the abbot of *Corvey* for its proviſor and patron, and the archbiſhop of *Cologne* for conſervator. Under the abbeſs *Anne*, counteſs of *Limburg*, was completed its reformation.

§. 2. Its privileges, immunities, and ſecular ſupremacy it obtained of Pope *Adrian* in the year 1101, as alſo of the Emperors *Lewis* I. and *Conrad* II. in the year 1147, and likewiſe of the Empire, and is poſſeſſed of the princely dignity. As at that time ſo the abbeſs is alſo ſtill ſtiled by the Emperor a princeſs and prelateſs of the holy *Roman* Empire. At the Diet thereof ſhe ſits among the abbeſſes on the *Rheniſh* bench, and at the Diets of the circle of *Weſtphalia*, as the laſt among the abbeſſes, betwixt thoſe of *Thorn* and *Naſſau*. Its Imperial evaluation is rated at two foot, or monthly at eight florins,

florins, and to the aulic-chamber it is taxed for each term at eighty-one rix-dollars, fourteen kruitzers and a half. This foundation is *Lutheran*, and the chapter here conſiſts of a female deacon, a female churchwarden, and a number of canoneſſes of the State of princeſſes and counteſſes, of whom the abbeſs may receive any number ſhe pleaſes. To theſe, excluſive of four canons and capitulars of noble as well as of burgherly eſtate, are to be added two deacons, as alſo ſome vicars and beneficiates.

§. 3. On the mountains oppoſite to *Herford*, at about ſix hundred paces diſtance from the town, ſtands the collegiate-church of St. *Mary*, which the abbeſs *Godeſta* erected in the eleventh century, or at leaſt contributed greatly thereto. This noble, free, ſecular under-foundation conſiſts of a female dean and provoſt, as alſo of a female church-warden, and nine other foundation-ladies of noble birth, the ſuperiors of whom are the ſeveral abbeſſes of the above deſcribed foundation, who diſpoſe of all prebends, and nominate the churchwardens.

§. 4. The abbeſs *Johanna Charlotta*, princeſs dowager of *Pruſſia* and marggraveſs of *Brandenburg-Swet*, who was alſo born princeſs of *Anhalt*, erected an order at this place in the year 1729. The croſs is carried here at a ſcarlet ribbon, bordered with narrow ſilver, hanging from the right ſhoulder down to the left ſide. On one ſide of it ſtands the Virgin *Mary* with the child *Jeſus*, and the inſcription, *Meminiſſe & imitari*; on the other is the name of the abbeſs. The canoneſſes bear alſo a ſtar on their left breaſt, in which is repreſented the Virgin with the child *Jeſus*. The office and foundation-ladies of the under foundation wear the ſign of the order, together with the ſtar on their left breaſt.

§. 5. The foundation of *Herford* has a conſiderable feudal ſeat of its own, and in different places the ſupplying pariſhes, as namely at *Herford*, *Bunde*, *Rodinghauſen*, *Dornberg*, *Hiddenhauſen*, *Steinhagen*, *Exter*, *Lengerke*, *Linen*, *Schonenholzhauſen*, *Rhene*, *Schoppingen*, and *Wetteringen*, as alſo at *Ippenbuhren*. All theſe are ſold, or in the uſual phraſe, a certain ſum is given for the inveſtiture of the acres belonging thereto. According therefore to the number of deaths in both foundations ſo the revenues of the abbeſs are greater or leſs. In general they are eſtimated at about 6000 rixdollars yearly. The revenues of the canoneſſes are but ſmall. The rights and incomes of the abbey are taken care of by a chancery-director and two counſellors, before whom all eccleſiaſtical, civil, feudal, and oeconomical matters come.

# The DUTCHY of *CLEVE*, With the COUNTY of the *MARK*.

THE dutchy of *Cleve*, together with the dutchies of *Juliers* and *Berg*, and the county of the *Mark*, are repreſented on one chart, ſuch as *Viſſcher*, *Schenk*, *Jaillot*, *De Witt*, *Sanſon*, and others have publiſhed. *Homann*'s heirs publiſhed *Jaillot*'s chart with enlargements and improvements, and this in the *Atlas* of *Germany* conſtitutes the one hundred and ninth. Of *Cleve* and *Ravenſtein*, *P. Schenk* and *G. Valk* publiſhed a particular chart, and the ſame perſons have alſo publiſhed particular charts as well of the dutchy of *Berg* and the county of the *Mark*, as alſo of the counties of the *Mark* and *Ravensberg*. *Detmar Mulherr*, probably in the firſt half of the ſeventeenth century, delineated charts of the counties of the *Mark* and *Dortmund*, which were intended for that unfiniſhed hiſtory of the county of the *Mark* begun by him and *Camel Mewes*. The firſt of theſe charts was actually engraven.

---

## The DUTCHY of *CLEVE*.

§. 1. THIS dutchy terminates to the eaſt on the biſhopric of *Munſter* and the county of *Recklinghauſen* which belongs to the Elector of *Cologn*; to the ſouth on the abbey of *Eſſen*, the dutchy of *Berg*, the principality of *Mors*, a ſeparated part of the archbiſhopric of *Cologn*, and on *Pruſſian Gelders*; to the weſt on *Brabant* and *Gelders*; and to the north alſo on *Gelders* and *Munſter*. It is ſixteen hours long, and between four and five broad.

§. 2. The air here is ſound, and the weather very moderate. This dutchy has high lands all through it, and low bottoms; the former of theſe are furniſhed as well with arable land as holts and buſhes; the latter, particularly towards the *Rhine*, are on both ſides fenced with ſtout dams called *Bannteiche*, excluſive of which there are alſo in it what are called ſummerdams, which ſcreen the fat meadows, paſtures, and fields lying towards the river

river againſt the ſummer-water, to the heighths of betwixt eleven and ſixteen feet. The chief inſpection of theſe dykes is veſted in the ſupreme dyke-inſpector appointed by the King, under the direction of the war and domain chamber at *Cleve*. This country abounds alſo in corn, fruits, and all manner of plants. In it too are very fat meadows, whence alſo its breed of horned cattle and horſes is conſiderable. In general the country is well cultivated, and contains many delightful ſpots, particularly near the town of *Cleve*. All kinds of game are in plenty here, in particular on the weſt ſide of the *Rhine*. This river divides the country into the eaſtern and weſtern parts, in it receiving the rivers of *Roer* or *Ruhr*, the *Emſer*, and the *Lippe*. The *Maaſz* touches alſo on a part of the dutchy, and at *Genneperhaus* receives into it the river *Niers*, which comes out of *Pruſſian Gelders* and waters two towns belonging to this dutchy. The old *Yſſel*, or *Iſſel*, iſſues out of the biſhopric of *Munſter*, and having traverſed a part of the dutchy of *Cleve*, enters next into *Gelders*. All theſe rivers abound pretty much in fiſh, and the ſalmon, pike, and carp of the *Rhine* are particularly in great requeſt.

§. 3. In this dutchy are twenty-four towns and three immunities, or *Municipia*. The Land-ſtates here, having voice and ſeat at the Land-diets, are the nobility and towns, as namely the towns of *Cleve*, *Weſel*, *Embrich*, *Calcar*, *Duisburg*, *Xanten*, and *Rees*.

§. 4. The inhabitants are for the moſt part addicted to the *Roman*-catholic church, but the reformed alſo, together with the *Lutherans*, the *Mannonites* and *Jews* enjoy the free exerciſe of their religion here. Excluſive too of the ſix collegiate churches, and the two commanderies of the *Teutonick* order, as alſo one *commendam* belonging to the order of St. *John*, together with the abbeys of *Elten* and *Hamborn*, in it alſo are ſeventeen monaſteries and about thirty nunneries.

§. 5. The inhabitants of this country are fond of freedom and trade, the latter of which is greatly promoted by means of the navigation on the *Rhine* and *Maaſz*.

§. 6. The hiſtory of the firſt counts of *Cleve* is obſcure, uncertain, and in part alſo fabulous. They were at the ſame time counts of *Teiſterbant*. Count *Lewis* was the laſt who ruled both counties, and as his brother *Eberhard* propagated the counts of *Cleve*, ſo *Robert* the other brother commenced the ſucceeding counts of *Teiſterbant*. The death of count *Eberhard* of *Cleve* who conſtituted the ninth count, is placed in the year 835. *John*, the laſt count of this race, died in 1368, and *Margaret*, daughter to his elder brother *Frederick*, married *Adolphus* V. count of the *Mark*, who thereby arrived to be count alſo of *Cleve*. His ſon *Adolphus* was the firſt duke of *Cleve*, to which the Emperor *Sigiſmund* raiſed him in the year 1417 at *Coſtanz*, and at the ſame time erected the county of *Cleve* into a dutchy. *John* III. duke of *Cleve* and count of the *Mark*, was likewiſe

duke of *Juliers* and *Berg*. His ſon and ſucceſſor *William* XII. or XIV. inherited alſo the dutchy of *Gelders*, and in the year 1538 took actual poſſeſſion thereof; but in 1543 was obliged to cede it again to the Emperor *Charles* V. After the death of the laſt duke *John William*, which happened in the year 1609, ſeveral Princes laid claim to the countries he left behind him, as namely thoſe of *Juliers*, *Cleve*, *Berg*, *Mark*, *Ravensberg*, *Ravenſtein*, the *Winnenthal*, and *Breſkeland*. In this place we are only to take notice of the moſt important. The houſe of *Saxony* founded its claim partly on an obtained exſpectancy, or wholly on an Imperial inveſtiture of theſe lands, and likewiſe partly alſo on the marriage of the Elector *John Frederick* of *Saxony* with *Sibylla* princeſs to Duke *John* III. of *Juliers* and *Cleve*. Another chief claim was made by thoſe houſes, which were deſcended from Duke *William* XII. or XIV. whoſe eldeſt daughter, *Maria Eleonora*, was conſort to *Albrecht Frederick* marggrave of *Brandenburg* and duke of *Pruſſia*, (but who died a little before her brother Duke *John William*) from which marriage ſprung the princeſs *Anna* conſort to *John Sigiſmund* Elector of *Brandenburg*; *Anna* the ſecond ſiſter was married to *Philip Lewis* pfalzgrave of *Neuburg*; *Magdalene* the third to *John* I. of *Deux-ponts*, and the fifth named *Sibylla* to *Charles* of *Burgau*. Theſe houſes ſtood againſt *Saxony* for one man, but they again divided themſelves into ſeveral parties, of which the houſes of *Pruſſia* or *Brandenburg* and the palatinate are principally to be remarked. The diſpute ſtood thus. 1. Whether *Saxony* or the ſiſters of the laſt duke ſhould ſucceed to the countries left behind? 2. Whether of the four ſiſters the eldeſt alone or all four together ſhould inherit at the ſame time? And 3. Which of theſe, namely whether the conſort of *Brandenburg* or *Neuburg* was to be deemed the eldeſt? *John Sigiſmund* Elector of *Brandenburg*, on the death of *John William*, took poſſeſſion of the controverted countries, and upon that entered into an agreement with the Pfalzgrave *Wolfgang William* at *Dortmund* in the year 1609, by virtue of which both parties conſented to behave friendly to each other till a further amicable or judicial iſſue of the matter, and to adminiſter theſe countries. In the year 1624 was made an agreement at *Duſſeldorf* by virtue of which the Elector of *Brandenburg* obtained the dutchy of *Cleve*, (the countries of *Iſelburg* and *Winnekendonk* excepted) together with the counties of the *Mark* and *Ravensburg*, as alſo the prefecturate of *Windek* in the dutchy of *Berg*: on the contrary, the *Pfalz* or palatine of *Neuburg* acquired *Juliers*, *Berg*, *Ravenſtein*, and the two above-mentioned places belonging to *Cleve*. The ſame agreement was repeated in the year 1629 with ſome alterations, and in 1630, ſo far altered that the Elector of *Brandenburg* retained the dutchy of *Cleve* and the county of the *Mark*; and the palatine of *Neuburg*, *Juliers*, *Berg*, *Ravenſtein*, and *Breſkeſand*; *Ravensberg* remaining in common betwixt them. At length the Elector *Frederick William* in the year 1666 concluded an hereditary agreement with the

the pfalzgrave *Philip William*, by virtue of which the Elector and his ſucceſſors were to remain in the complete and quiet poſſeſſion of the dutchy of *Cleve* as alſo of both the counties of the *Mark* and *Ravensberg*: on the other hand, the pfalzgrave and his ſucceſſors were to retain in the ſame manner the dutchies of *Juliers* and *Berg*, together with the ſeigniories of the *Winnenthal*, and *Breskeſand*. But notwithſtanding this, that all theſe countries ſhould remain united in one conſtant league, and as well the Elector as the Prince and their ſucceſſors bear the title and arms of all the ſeveral countries: The claims of both houſes to the ſeigniory of *Ravenſtein* to be referred to a compromiſe. This agreement was confirmed in 1678 by the Emperor *Leopold*.

§. 7. Various are the opinions relating to the arms of *Cleve*. Some think it moſt probable that they bear eight royal ſceptres which are united in one ſmall ſhield containing a round ring, in a field purple.

§. 8. The voice of *Juliers*, *Cleve*, and *Berg*, in the council of the Princes of the Empire has been dormant ever ſince the death of Duke *John William*. In the circle of *Weſtphalia*, the Electors of *Brandenburg* and the Palatine as Dukes of *Cleve*, *Juliers*, and *Berg*, bear alternately the *Condirectorium*, or office of ſending the circular letters to ſummon the States to vote, but in the *Directorium* have but one voice betwixt them. To the Imperial taxes the Elector of *Brandenburg*, on account of *Cleve* and the *Mark*, is to pay monthly 1066 florins, and on account of *Ravensberg* 142 florins $\frac{2}{15}$, but to the aulic-chamber, for each term, ſix hundred and ſeventy-ſix rixdollars twenty-ſix kruitzers and $\frac{3}{4}$.

§. 9. In the town of *Cleve* reſides the royal regency, which is appointed over the dutchy of *Cleve* and the county of the *Mark*, and to which alſo in 1749 the ancient aulic judicatory was united, and in it too every month a conſiſtory is held, inſomuch that this high college regulates all matters relating to limits, ſupremacy, fiefs, and church and ſtate matters. Appeals alſo lie to it from all the other courts. The war and domain chamber of *Cleve*, *Mors*, and the *Mark* take cognizance of all matters relative to oeconomy, foreſts, hunting, toll, contribution, exciſe, ſalt, mines, policy, and war. Under it ſtands the provincial council, eſtabliſhed in the year 1753, which in the three circles of the dutchy erected at that time, namely in the circles of *Cleve*, *Weſel* and *Emmerich*, regulate all matters relating to the police; but civil and criminal matters are, inſtead of the ancient judges of the prefecturates, adminiſtered by the provincial judicatories appointed in the year 1753 at *Cleve*, *Xanten*, *Weſel*, and *Dinſlacken*, and to theſe the ſubjects of the adjoining prefecturates are referred. However both the judges of the immunities of the nobles, as alſo the offices of the royal juriſdiction at *Duisburg*, *Schermbeck*, *Rees*, *Embrich*, *Sevenaer* and *Huiſſen* remain in their former ſtate. The towns here have a magiſtracy of their own.

§. 10. The

§. 10. The yearly revenues arising to the King of *Prussia* from the chamber-estates or domains of *Cleve* and the *Mark*, are estimated at about 356,000 rixdollars, and the sum which from *Cleve*, the *Mark* and *Mors* goes to the war-chest, at about 340,000.

§. 11. In the more accurate description of this country, I shall first treat of the land or provincial judicatories here, together with the towns and prefecturates belonging thereto, next of the prefecturates of the royal jurisdiction, which continue in their ancient state, and lastly of the other jurisdictions and sovereignties. Nevertheless I shall adduce as it were by the bye at the same time the three circles. Thus we treat of

I. The four provincial judicatories.

1. The land-judicatory of *Cleve* belongs to the circle of *Cleve*. Under it stand.

1. The following towns: namely

*Cleve*, in Latin *Clivia*, the capital of the country, and which has its name from hence, *viz.* that both the ancient citadel of *Schwanenburg* and the town itself is built on a declivity. At the provincial Diet it enjoys both seat and voice, is the residence of the regency, the seat of the war and domain chamber, as also of a provincial judicatory, and the pupil or ward-college of *Cleve* and the *Mark*, and likewise of a *collegium medicum provinciale*, the upper tax-chest, the land-exchequer, the upper salt-chest, and a mint, and contains also a *German* reformed, a *French*, a *Lutheran* and a *Menonite* church, together with a *gymnasium* belonging to the reformed, and a Popish collegiate-church, which was first founded in the year 1334 at *Monterberg*, but in 1341 removed hither; as also two monasteries and a nunnery. The town itself is pretty large and well built. In it in the year 1755 a silk-manufacture was erected. The circumjacent tract is pleasant, and before the gates are avenues for walking. From this place leads a canal called the *Kermisthal*, which runs into the *Rhine*. In the great hall of the above-mentioned citadel is an old inscription, according to which it appears that *Caius Julius Cæsar*, dictator, in the year 698 from the building of the city of *Rome*, having first made himself master of these countries, founded the citadel of *Cleve*. In the years 1372 and 1528 this town suffered by a great fire.

In the King's park near it lies a medicinal spring, and at about half an hour's distance from the town is a pleasant wood named *Berg* and the *Thal*, in which is a pheasantry, together with a house, and the monument of Prince *Maurice* of *Nassau*, who was formerly stadtholder of this place.

*Calcar*, a town, having both seat and voice at the provincial Diet. This place contains in it one parish-church and a monastery of *Dominicans*. In the years 1409 and 1647 it suffered much by fire. In 1598 it was taken by the *Spaniards*, in 1639 taken and fortified by the Imperialists, but in 1640 surprised and occupied by the *Hessians*, and in 1645 stripped of its fortifications.

*Griethausen*,

*Grieth*auſen, about the year 1361 raiſed to a town.

*Cranenburg* a ſmall town, mortgaged in the year 1290 by the Emperor *Rudolph* I. to Count *Frederick* VIII. of *Cleve*, and which obtained its principal immunities in 1340 of Count *Theodorick* IX. but was firſt environed with walls in the year 1414 by Duke *Adolph*, which were further ſtrengthened in 1417. The *Roman*-catholic collegiate church here was originally founded at *Zyflich* in the year 1002, and in 1436 removed hither.

*Gennep*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the river *Niers*, which not far from hence, namely near *Genneperhuys*, in which formerly ſtood a ſtrong ſconce, falls into the *Maaſz*. This place was anciently a lordſhip, of which Duke *Adolph* in the year 1426 obtained the firſt half hereditarily, together with all juriſdictions, having in the battle in the *Cleverham* taken priſoner *John* of *Hinsberg*, who gave the half of this place for his ranſom. The other half was purchaſed by the duke in the year 1441 for 70,000 florins of the brothers *Gisbert* and *Reinhard* of *Brederode*.

*Udem*, in Latin *Udenheimium*, a ſmall town, ſeated in a tract very fertile in corn, and which in the year 1347 was ſurrounded with a wall, and in 1359 provided with privileges, which privileges in 1368 were confirmed and enlarged. In it is a college of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine*, founded in the year 1456. This town ſuffered much in times of war, as namely in the years 1466, 1467, 1468, 1469, 1604, and 1635, and was alſo burnt down in 1617 and 1685.

*Goch*, ſeated on the river *Niers*, was in the year 1291 environed with walls, and erected into a town. This place belonged anciently to the dukes of *Gelders*, and together with that dutchy deſcended to Duke *Charles* of *Burgundy*, who ceded this town in the year 1473 to his faithful confederate Duke *John* of *Cleve*, and with it the ſuperiority of the country. In the year 1517 it ſuffered by fire. In the town is a caſtle belonging to the family of *Windofski*.

*Griet*, which was raiſed to a town in the year 1250, and lies on the *Rhine*. In 1517 this little town ſuffered by fire.

2. the following prefecturates: *viz.*

1. The prefecturate of CLEVE. To which belong

The pariſhes of *Hou*, *Materborn*, *Rindern*, and *Donsbrugge*; as alſo

The eſtate of *Gnadenthal* in which the cloyſter of *Udem* continued for ſome time.

2. The prefecturate of CLEVERHAIN, in Latin *Saltus*, or *Silva Clevenſis*, in which prefecturate, in the year 1397, Duke *Adolph* I. defeated Duke *William* of *Berg*. To it belong

The pariſhes of *Warbeyen*, *Brunen*, *Kellen*, in Latin *Colonia*, and *Qualburg*; together with

The eſtates of *Howelwick*, *Schmithauſen*, *Roſendahl*, and *Riſwick*; as alſo

The

The juriſdiction of *Huisberden*, the right of juriſdiction belonging to which is ſuppreſſed, whence it ſtands at preſent under the land-judicatory. This place contains in it the pariſh of *Huisberden* and the houſe of *Eyl.*

3. The prefecturate of CALCAR, containing

The pariſhes of *Old-Calcar* and *Handzelaer*, *Wiſſelward* and *Vynen*, as alſo *Obermormter*. The two laſt belong to the land-judicatory of *Xanten*. In this prefecturate likewiſe are

The eſtates of *Horſt*, *Uffmel*, *Bavenholdt* and *Wardenſtein.*

4. The prefecturate of CRANENBURG, contains in it

The pariſhes of *Fraſſelt* and *Nutterden*, together with

The eſtates of *Kreutzfahrt* and *Clarenbeck.*

5. The prefecturate of DUIFFELT comprehends

The pariſhes of *Mehr*, *Niel*, *Loeth*, and *Zackedom:* As alſo

The eſtates of *Sehlem* and *Spaldrop.*

6. The prefecturate of GENNEP, to which belong the pariſhes of *Otterſum* and *Uffeld.*

7. The prefecturate of UDEM, containing

The pariſh of *Zeppeln*, which is a *Scheffentum*, or ſheriffalty; as alſo thoſe of *Udemerfeld* and *Udemerbruch:* Together with

The ſeat of *Holthauſen*, and the houſe of *Kolk.*

8. The prefecturate of GOCH contains in it the pariſhes of *Hallum*, *Berg*, and *Gocherheyde.*

9. The prefecturate of ASPERDEN contains

The pariſhes of *Aſperden*, *Haſſum*, and *Homerſum*; together with

The ſeat of *Hamm* and the eſtate of *Drippen.*

10. The prefecturate of GRIET contains the pariſh of *Wiſſel*, in which is the houſe of *Kemnade.* At *Wiſſel* is alſo a collegiate-church.

2. The land-judicatory of *Xanten*, lying partly in the circle of *Cleve* and partly in that of *Weſel.* Under it ſtand

1. The following towns; namely,

*Xanten*, in Latin *Santena*, a ſmall town, having both ſeat and voice at the Land-diet. This place anciently belonged to the archbiſhop of *Cologn*, and in the year 1228 obtained its firſt town-privileges of the archbiſhop *Henry* of *Molenark*, and in 1380 was even fortified. In the year 1392 one half of it came, and in 1449 alſo the ſecond, to the country of *Cleve.* We find here one collegiate-church, together with a nunnery and a charter-houſe. In this town once was a *Roman*-catholic ſeminary.

*Sonsbeck*, in the year 1320 raiſed to a town. The citadel here was cauſed to be erected by Duke *Adolph* I. Cloſe by the wall of the town lies a nunnery. In the years 1517 and 1604 this place was laid waſte by fire.

*Kervendonk*, a ſmall town, containing the houſe of *Korvenheim.*

*Buderich*, or *Burich*, a ſmall town ſeated on the *Rhine*, oppoſite to the mouth of the *Lippe*, and which obtained its privileges in the year 1366. In it is a cloyſter.

2. The

2. The following prefecturates, *viz.*

1. The prefecturate of XANTEN, containing

The pariſhes of *Xanten* and *Winnenthal*, the latter of which is a freedom belonging to a count of *Lerrodt*.

The eſtate of *Dorwald*, and the houſe of *Veen*.

2. The prefecturate of SONSBECK contains in it the pariſhes of *Sonſbeckerbruch* and *Glabeckerbruch*, together with the eſtate of *Haſenacker*.

3. The prefecturate of WINNECKENDONK, containing the pariſhes of *Winneckendonk* and *Capellen* (one half of the latter of which belongs to *Gelders*) alſo the eſtate of *Winkel*.

4. The prefecturate of KERVENDONK, conſiſting of ſeveral ſingle ſeats, which are all united with the pariſhes of *Kervendonk* and *Winneckendonk*, and conſtitute

5. The prefecturate of BUDERICH, containing the pariſhes of *Buderich* and *Wallach*.

6. The prefecturate of MORMTER, conſiſting of the pariſh of *Mormter*, in which is a nobleman's ſeat.

7. The prefecturate of BISLICH, together with the pariſh of *Biſlich*, the houſe of *Dieſtvort*, and the eſtates of *Overberger* and *Bieſenhorſt*.

Rem. To the juriſdiction of *Xanten* belong alſo the pariſhes of *Vynen* and *Obermormter*, in the prefecturate of *Calcar*.

3. The land-judicatory, or juriſdiction of *Weſel*, in the circle of *Weſel*. Under it ſtands

1. The town of *Weſel*.

*Weſel*, in Latin *Veſalia*, the largeſt town of this dutchy, and a ſtrong fort, lies on the *Rhine*, in that part where it receives the *Lippe*. This town appears to have been only a village about the year 1125, at which time a nunnery of *Præmonſtratenſes* was erected oppoſite to it, and called *Averdorff*.

This village, on account of its commodious ſituation, became gradually enlarged for trade and navigation, and at length arrived to be a town. It was originally an Imperial city, but in the year 1241 was made a preſent of by the *Roman* King *Henry* VI. who in the abſence of his father *Frederick* II. was adminiſtrator, or vicar of the Empire, to *Theodorick* VI. lord of the Imperial lordſhip of *Dinſlaken*, eldeſt ſon to *Theodorick*, who in this year and in 1252 conferred on it all manner of privileges. In the year 1290 the Emperor *Rudolph* conferred it on *Theodorick* VIII. count of *Cleve*, on his marriage with *Margaret*, daughter to his brother *Eberhard*, and though afterwards the Empire laid claim to it, and though numbered alſo in 1495 at the Diet of the Empire held at *Worms* among the cities of the Empire; yet this happened with the oppoſition of the duke of *Cleve*, as ſovereign, and the town has always continued a Land-ſtate. *Weſel* was one of the *Hanſe* towns. In the year 1354 it was almoſt wholly conſumed by fire. In 1586 it was roughly handled by the duke of *Parma*. In 1614 it was taken by the *Spaniards*; but in 1629 came again under the power of its

ſovereign. Excluſive of the churches of the Proteſtants, *Lutherans*, and *Roman*-catholics, we find here alſo a Proteſtant *gymnaſium*, three monaſteries, the foundation for ladies called *Averdorff*, or *Oberdorff*, the female capitularians, which have no fixed reſidence, and are for the moſt part *Lutherans*; a *commendam* of the order of St. *John* and the houſe of *Wilack*, belonging to a baron of *Wilich*. This town has ſeat and voice at the provincial Diet.

2. The prefecturate of WESEL and BRUNEN conſiſting of two pariſhes. In it alſo lies the houſe of *Venninghauſen*.

Rem. According to the opinion of ſome learned men, *Velleda*, the celebrated Princeſs of the *Bructeri*, who after her death was worſhipped as a goddeſs, had her ſeat, if not at *Weſel* itſelf, at leaſt in the neighbourhood, either at *Averdorff*, or at *Spellen*. Others, however, place her reſidence farther up on the *Lippe*.

4. The juriſdiction of *Dinſlaken* lies in the circle of *Weſel*. Under it ſtand,

1. The following towns: Namely,

*Dinſlaken*, a ſmall town, which was formerly the capital of an Imperial lordſhip, and had lords of its own; but in the year 1220, with conſent of the Emperor *Frederick* II. was incorporated into the country of *Cleve*, and afterwards at different times granted to the youngeſt ſons of the counts and dukes as a place of reſidence.

*Orſoy*, or *Orſaw*, a ſmall town ſeated on the *Rhine*, and which ſo early as the fourteenth century belonged to the country of *Cleve*, its privileges being confirmed in the year 1351 by Count *John*.

*Holt*, or *Holten*, a little town, containing an ancient citadel. In the year 1335, Count *Adolphus* of the *Mark* ceded the fort and town of *Holt* to Count *Theodorick* of *Cleve*, receiving it again of him as a male-fief.

*Ruhrort*, a ſmall place, was by Duke *Adolphus* I. created a town. Near it the *Roer*, or *Ruhr*, runs into the *Rhine*; and at this place alſo in the year 1587 a water-toll was erected.

2. The following prefecturates; *viz.*

1. The prefecturate of DINSLAKEN, containing

The pariſh of *Hiesfeldt*, in which lies the eſtate of *Panmuhlen*.

The pariſh of *Walſum*, containing the eſtate of *Berenkamp*, and a *commendam* of the *Teutonick* order.

The pariſh of *Hamborn*, in which is an abbey of *Præmonſtratenſes*, founded about the year 1120, together with

Half *Eppinghoven*.

2. The prefecturate of GOTTERSWICKERHAM and SPELLEN, in which lie the two pariſhes of the ſame name, together with the eſtates of *Mehrum* and *Wohnung*, as alſo *Gotterſwick* and the houſe of *Har*.

3. The prefecturate of HOLTEN, conſiſting of one pariſh.

4. The prefecturate of BEECK and STERKRADE, in which are the two pariſhes

pariſhes of that name, as alſo the cloyſter of *Sterkrade* and the houſe of *Overhauſz*.

II. Of the royal right-amts, which, on erecting the land-judicatories, were left in their former condition.

1. The town and prefecturate of DUISBURG, ſituate in the circle of *Weſel*.

I. The town of *Duisburg*, in Latin *Duisburgum*, *Duicziburgum*, and *Tuiſcoburgum*, lies between the rivers *Ruhr* and *Anger*, but was anciently ſituated on the *Rhine*, from which at preſent it is ſeated at about half an hour's diſtance. Its name, which ſhould denote as much as the *burg*, or *fort of the Deutſch*, or *Germans*, is derived from the *Tuiſcones*. It is probable alſo, that the citadel of *Diſpargum*, or *Duiſparcum*, at which the *Frankiſh* King *Clodio*, ſurnamed *long haired*, reſided, ſtood in this place. Afterwards *Duisburg* became an Imperial city, and had the dukes of *Limburg* together with the counts of *Berg* for its protectors. The Emperor *Rudolph* I. confirmed the privileges thereof in the year 1290, and at the ſame time alſo mortgaged it to *Theodore* VIII. count of *Cleve*. A like mortgage of it was made in the year 1347 by the Emperor *Lewis* IV. to *John* duke of *Cleve*, which was confirmed by the Emperor *Charles* IV. in the year 1349. From that time it has continued conſtantly annexed to the county of *Cleve*; and its privileges too have been on all occaſions confirmed by the *Roman* Kings, a favour it alſo received from *Rudolph* II. in 1580. This place was likewiſe one of the *Hanſe* towns. In it are two pariſh-churches, two monaſteries, a *Ciſtercian* nunnery for ladies, which formerly ſtood in the neighbouring village of *Duiſſern*, a beguin-houſe, a commandery-houſe belonging to the *Teutonick* order, a Proteſtant univerſity conſecrated *October* 14, 1655, and a learned ſociety, which took its riſe in the years 1756. *Duisburg* has both ſeat and voice at the Land-diet.

II. The prefecturate of DUISBURG contains in it the pariſhes of *Duiſſern*, *Wanheim*, and *Angerhauſen*. The bailiff who maintains juſtice here reſides in the town of *Duisburg*.

2. The town and prefecturate of SCHERMBECK, in the circle of *Weſel*.

1. The little town of *Schermbeck*, or *Scherenbeeck* was environed with walls about the year 1420 by Duke *Adolph* I. and adorned with a citadel.

2. To the prefecturate belongs the pariſh of *Drevenack*, in which lies the eſtate of *Schwarzenſtein*. This prefecturate has a judge of its own.

3. The juriſdiction of *Rees*, in the circle of *Emmerich*. Under it ſtands,

1. The following towns; namely,

*Rees*, a ſmall town ſtanding on the *Rhine*, and enjoying both ſeat and voice at the provincial Diet. This place was environed with walls in the year 1228, and at firſt belonged to the archbiſhopric of *Cologne*; but in the year 1392, together with the country of *Aſpel*, came partly by purchaſe, and partly by exchange with *Linn* and *Kayſerſwerth*, to the country of

*Cleve*, ſince which it has continued annexed to it. In this town is a collegiate church. In the year 1548 it was taken by the *Spaniards*, and in 1614 by Prince *Maurice* of *Orange*.

*Iſſelburg*, a ſmall town ſeated on the *Iſſel*, and which in the year 1441 obtained the privileges of a town.

2. The following prefecturates; *viz.*

1. *Rees*, to which belong the pariſhes of *Rees* and *Loickum*.

2. *Hetler*, to which belongs the pariſh of that name.

3. *Grieterbuſch*, a pariſh, in which is the houſe of *Till*.

4. The lordſhip of *Groin*,

4. The juriſdiction of *Emmerich*, in the circle of *Emmerich*. To it belongs,

1. The town of *Emmerich*, or *Embrich*, lying on the *Rhine*, and indebted for its riſe to the old collegiate church here, but which was firſt ſurrounded with walls and ditches in the year 1247. The fortifying of this place was undertaken by *Otto* III. count of *Gelders* and *Zutphen*, whom the chapter in 1233 accepted for their protector. *Reinhold* III. duke of *Gelders* mortgaged it in the year 1355 for the firſt time to *John* count of *Cleve*, and his half-ſiſter *Mechtild* in 1372 took up more money ſtill upon it of Count *Adolphus* of the *Mark* and *Cleve*, and at laſt Duke *Reinhold* of *Gelders*, in 1402, fully ceded it to *Adolphus* I. Duke of *Cleve*. *Emmerich* was formerly one of the *Hanſe* towns. We find in it, excluſive of the abovementioned collegiate church, one other, together with two monaſteries and a nunnery; the nunnery of *Marienkamp*, which made the ſecond here having been ſeized by the Jeſuits. This town enjoys both ſeat and voice at the Land-diets.

2. Four peaſantſhips, containing

3. The pariſh of *Lobith*, in which is a toll-houſe on the *Rhine*. This place formerly belonged to *Gelders*, but in the year 1473 was ceded by Duke *Charles* of *Burgundy* to *John* Duke of *Cleve*, who in 1479 took the citadel by force, on its refuſing to ſurrender to him.

5. The juriſdiction of *Sevenaer*, in the circle of *Emmerich*. To which belongs

1. The little town of *Sevenaer*, in the ancient ſeigniory of *Lymers*, and which was formerly an appurtenance of *Gelders*. In the year 1361, this place was for the firſt time, and in 1406 for the ſecond time mortgaged to *Cleve*. Duke *John* II. endowed it in 1487 with the immunities of a town. In it lie the eſtates of *Enghauſen* and *Swane Poll*, as alſo the houſe of *Sevenaer*.

2. The pariſh of *Old-Sevenaer*, in which lie the eſtates of *Halſaff*, *Camphauſz*, *Little* and *Great-Poelwyck*, *Leemkuyl*, *Mathena*, *Ryſwik*, *Berenclau*, *Loorwarth*, *Magenhorſt*, and *Gronſtein*.

6. The juriſdiction of *Huiſſen*, in the circle of *Emmerich*. To it belongs

1. The

1. The little town of *Huiſſen*, which Count *John* of *Cleve*, in the year 1348, fortified with walls and privileges.

2. The peaſantſhips of *Huiſſen* and *Malburgen*, and the houſes of *Boll* and *Binnefeld*.

III. Of the juriſdictions which are filled by judges.

I. On the weſt-ſide of the *Rhine* are,

1. In the circle of *Cleve*.

I. The juriſdiction of *Halt*, comprizing,

1. The pariſh of *Kecken*, in which is the houſe of *Halt*, belonging to the lord of *Byland*.

2. The pariſh of *Duiffelward*.

3. The pariſh of *Bimmen*, in which lies the ſeat of *Hengmeng*, belonging to the lord of *Morrien*.

4. The juriſdiction of *Honnepel* and *Lower-Wormter*, to which belong the pariſhes and eſtates of the ſame name.

5. The lordſhip and pariſh of *Appeldorn*, in which lies the eſtate of *Botzelaer*, belonging to the baron of *Hertefeld*.

6. The juriſdiction and pariſhes of *Moyland* and *Till*.

7. The lordſhip of *Weeze*, in which ſtands the freedom of *Weeze*, on the river *Niers*, as alſo the ſeat of *Hertefeld* and *Schewich*, belonging to a baron of *Hertefeld*; together with the eſtates of *Poll* and *Eyll* belonging to the lord of *Dalem*.

8. The lordſhip and pariſh of *Heyen*.

9. The lordſhip and pariſhes of *Moock* and *Keſſel*, in which the baron of *Dedem* has the right of juriſdiction, and in which alſo lies the eſtate of *Drieſberg*, belonging to the ſame.

10. The lordſhip and pariſhes of *Zyflich* and *Weyler*.

11. The lordſhip, pariſh and ſeat of *Wiſſen*, belonging to the baron of *Loe*.

2. In the circle of *Weſel*.

1. The lordſhip and pariſh of *Borth*, of which the count of *Lerrodt* is juſticiary, or juſtice.

2. The lordſhip and houſe of *Calbeck*, belonging to the baron of *Morrien*.

II. On the eaſt-ſide of the *Rhine*.

I. In the circle of *Weſel*.

1. The lordſhip of *Hamminkel*, belonging to the family of *Spaen* of *Bouillon*, to which alſo appertains the freedom of *Ringelberg*, which anciently had lords and dynaſties of its own, on the extinction of whom it came by marriage to the counts of *Cleve*, who in the year 1290, were confirmed in the poſſeſſion thereof by the *Roman* King *Rudolph* I.

2. The lordſhip of *Diersfurth*, belonging to the baron of *Willich*.

3. The

3. The lordſhip and pariſhes of *Gahlen* and *Buhl*, of which the baron of *Quadt* of *Gartrop* is juſticiary. In it lies *Gartrop*, a nobleman's ſeat.

4. The lordſhip and pariſh of *Hunke*, together with the eſtate of *Crudenburg*, of which a lord of *Strunkede* of *Crudenburg* is juſticiary.

5. The lordſhip and pariſh of *Voerde*, together with the noble houſe of that name, of which the lord of *Siberg* is juſticiary.

6. The lordſhip and pariſhes of *Haffen* and *Mehr*, as alſo the eſtate of *Bellinghoven*, of which the marquis of *Hunsbruck* is juſticiary and proprietor.

II. In the circle of *Emmerich*.

1. The juriſdiction of *Millingen* and *Harl*, together with the houſe of *Empel*, bolonging to the baron of *Seckendorff*. The church appertaining to this place lies at *Millingen*.

2. The juriſdiction of *Sonsfeld* and *Halderen*, together with the houſe of *Sonsfeld* and the burghouſe of *Aſpel*, belonging to the baron of *Wittenhorſt*. The church appertaining to this place lies at *Halderen*.

3. The juriſdiction and pariſhes of *Offenberg*, *Praeſt* and *Dornick*, together with the houſe of *Offenburg*, belonging to the baron of *Borke*.

4. The juriſdiction and pariſh of *Brienenhuth*, together with the houſe of *Huth*, belonging to the juſt mentioned baron of *Borke*.

5. The juriſdiction and pariſh of *Wehl*.

6. The juriſdiction and pariſh of *Hullhauſen*, together with the eſtate of *Pollaverth*, belonging to the baron of *Hertefeld*.

Rem. We are alſo to remark here the noble free Imperial foundation of *Elten*, inſtituted for ladies, and in *Latin* called *Eltenum* and *Altinæ*, which lies on the borders of the county of *Zutphen*, hard by the *Rhine*, and ſtands under the protection of *Cleve*. This place was founded in the year 968, and has an abbeſs for its ſuperior. The places of *Hoog* and *Neer* (*i. e.* the *High* and *Low*) *Elten*, or *Eltern*, lie near each other, and betwixt them lies *Eltenberg*, the ſeat of the foundation.

---

## The COUNTY of the *MARK*.

§. 1. THIS county terminates to the ſouth on the dutchy of *Berg*, to the weſt on the ſame, and the dutchy of *Cleve* (if we conſider the Imperial foundations of *Werden* and *Eſſen*, as lying in the county of the *Mark*) to the north on the county of *Recklinghauſen*, and the biſhopric of *Munſter*; and to the eaſt on the dutchy of *Weſtphalia*. It is the largeſt county in all the circle of *Weſtphalia*.

§. 2. This county enjoys a fertile ſoil, which produces, wheat, rye, barley, oats, buck-wheat, peaſe, vetches, lentils, beans, rape and turnep-

ſeed,

ſeed, as alſo flax and hemp in ſuch plenty, that the neighbouring countries are likewiſe ſupplied therewith. It produces alſo fruits of all kinds, together with good kitchen-herbs, and boaſts likewiſe fine meadows, paſtures, *&c.* a good breed of cattle, and all manner of game, together with good holts and pleaſant mountains, which yield ſtone-coal and plenty of iron, as alſo lead, copper and ſilver-ores; has likewiſe good quarries of ſtone, and three ſalt-ſods, or boileries, namely *Brockhauſen*, *Saſſendorp* and *Werdohl*, a celebrated medicinal ſpring at *Schwelm*, and as well in the rivers *Lippe*, *Ruhr*, *Lenne*, *Volme*, *Empe*, *Ziſike* and *Aſſe*, as in the rivulets and ponds, fiſh of all ſorts.

§. 3. It contains in it ſeventeen towns, excluſive of one half of the town of *Lippſtadt*, as alſo ſeven freedoms or corporations, (in Latin *Municipia*) and boroughs. Of the very ancient and conſiderable nobility here many hundred families are now extinct, many have alſo withdrawn themſelves to foreign countries, and are ſtill partly to be found in *Curland*, *Livonia* and *Pruſſia*. At preſent there are even yet in being here above one hundred ſettled, opulent families of counts, knights, and nob'es.

§. 4. The inhabitants of this country are partly addicted to the *Roman*-catholic, partly to the Proteſtant-church, and all the three churches enjoy the free and public exerciſe of their religion, and that too for the moſt part ſeparate, but in part alſo in common buildings of aſſembly.

§. 5. There are many manufactures here, the produce of which is not only uſed in the country, but alſo plentifully exported; and in particular great quantities of iron and ſteel are worked here in a variety of ways.

§. 6. The ancient counts of the *Mark* received their origin from the counts of *Altena*, whom ſome derive from the counts of *Teiſterbant* and *Cleve*. The ſeries of the counts of *Altena* begins with one *Adolphus*, who, with the aſſiſtance of his brother *Eberhard* built the citadel of *Altena*, and by the Emperor *Henry* V. was raiſed to be Count of *Altena* and *Berg*; at which time both theſe brothers, on account of the inherited and purchaſed countries, came to the following agreement, *viz.* that *Adolphus* ſhould obtain the citadel and the county of *Altena*, but *Eberhard* the citadel of *Aldenburg* and the county of *Berg*. *Adolphus* III. count of *Altena*, who died in the year 1249, firſt aſſumed the title and arms of the *Mark*. Thus much is certain from the authentic records of the years 1203, 1220 and 1221, that ſo early as thoſe days the title of the *Mark* was in uſe with the counts of *Altena*; and as at that time ſo it was alſo afterwards uſed alone. *Adolphus* V. count of the *Mark*, was likewiſe count of *Cleve*. The remainder of the hiſtory of this county, and how it came to the electoral-houſe of *Brandenburg*, has been mentioned above, under the hiſtory of the dutchy of *Cleve*.

§. 7. The arms of the county of the *Mark* are a *feſſe* conſiſting of three tranſverſe beams, *gules* and *argent*. Its evaluation to the impoſts of the Empire and

the aulic-chamber is included under that of *Cleve*, which has been above aſſigned. In the ſame place alſo an account is to be found of the high colleges, which this county poſſeſſes in common with the dutchy of *Cleve*.

§. 8. In the year 1753, *Frederick* II. for the adminiſtration of matters of right here appointed ſix land judicatories over it which are held at *Hamm*, *Unna*, *Altena*, *Ludenſcheid*, *Hagen* and *Bockum*, each of which judicatories has its own juſtice, aſſeſſors, and clerks, but the royal juriſdictions of *Schwelm* and *Plettenberg*, together with the noble juriſdictions, continue in their ancient ſtate. At the ſame time, for the regulation of matters relating to the police four circles were appointed here, in each of which was placed a provincial council, together with a circle-ſecretary and a circle-renter. Of this kind are the circles of *Hamm*, *Altena*, *Hoerd* and *Wetter*, and among them the whole country is divided.

§. 9. In general, the country is divided into the *Suderland*, or as it is vulgarly called into the *Sauerland* and *Hellweg*: To the former belongs that part of the country, which lies to the ſouth of the *Ruhr*, and to the latter, that on the north-ſide of the ſame river. This premiſed, I treat

I. Of the ſix land-judicatories, with the towns, prefecturates, and courts ſtanding under them.

1. The land-judicatory of *Hamm* extends over the prefecturate of *Hamm*, which in matters relative to the police ſtands under the provincial council of the circle of *Hamm*. To it belongs

The town of *Hamm*, in Latin *Hammona*, which is the capital of the county of the *Mark*, and lies on the borders of the biſhopric of *Munſter*, near the influx of the *Aſſe* into the *Lippe*. This town has no walls, but is ſurrounded with ditches, ramparts and paliſades, being pretty large and tolerably well built. In the citadel, which is at preſent called the *Rennthey*, and which lies at the rampart, reſides the commandant. The town contains alſo a *gymaſium illuſtre* of Proteſtants, in which are three profeſſors and a Proteſtant *Latin* ſchool, together with a large Proteſtant town-church, a *Lutheran* church, and a cloyſter of *Obſervants*, as alſo noble appointments for the poor. The linen bleacheries here are very fine, and a good trade is carried on at this place. *Hamm* obtained its firſt privileges in the year 1213. In 1287 many of its houſes, in 1307 the greateſt part of them, in 1734 above two hundred, and in 1741 three hundred and fifty were burnt down here, together with the council-houſe and the church belonging to the Proteſtants; but better buildings have been raiſed in their ſtead. This town was formerly one of the *Hanſe* towns.

Juſt before the north-gate lies the *Norder* hoſpital, which is a noble foundation ſupplied with Proteſtant and *Roman*-catholic ladies; but the little church near it is uſed wholly by the *Roman*-catholics.

About one quarter of an hour's diſtance from the town lies the noble *Ciſtercian* nunnery of *Kentrop*, which was originally founded in the town of *Hamm*, but in the year 1290 was removed hither.

2. The

2. The following pariſhes, *viz.*

1. The pariſh of the *Mark*, the principal church in which is poſſeſſed by the *Lutherans*, but the Proteſtants have only a domeſtic or private church. The ruinated citadel of *Mark*, which the counts of *Altena* purchaſed towards the beginning of the thirteenth century, ſtiling themſelves from it, belongs to the ſovereign. In this pariſh alſo are the ſeats of *Draem* and *Gronenberg*, both lying on the *Aſſe*; as alſo *Heidthoff*, *Kaldenhoff* and *Niederwerries*, the latter of which belongs to the ſeat of *Oberwerries* in the biſhopric of *Munſter*.

2. The *Lutheran* pariſh of *Berge*, in which lies the fief of *Wilkinkhoff*.

3. The Proteſtant pariſh of *Boenen*, in which are the ſeats of *Bogge* and *Bynkhoff*, and the two eſtates of *Kettinghauſen*.

4. The pariſh of *Rinern* and *Ryndern*, in which the *Roman*-catholics are poſſeſſed of the principal church, and the Proteſtants of a ſmall one. In this pariſh is a nunnery of *Franciſcans*.

5. The Proteſtant pariſh of *Pilkum*, containing the houſe of *Ter Beeck*. The ſeat of *Northof* here is ſeparated, and the eſtates belonging to it annexed to the houſe of *Bogge*.

6. The Proteſtant pariſh of *Heringem*, in which, as well at the citadel of *Nord-Heringen* as at *Heil*, is a chapel belonging to the *Roman*-catholics. In it lie the ſeats of *Haringhof*, *Lohauſen*, *North-Heringen* and *Runte*; as alſo the eſtate of *Bynkhoff*, the free eſtate of *Haringhof*, the *Heidthof*, or *Bockſplatz*, the *Lower-Haus* and *Stockum*.

7. The Proteſtant pariſh of *Hilbeck*, in which lies the ſeat of *Hilbeck*.

8. The Proteſtant pariſh of *Flirick*, containing the ſeats of *Brugge*, *Edinkhuſen* and *Mundloh*.

2. The land-judicatory of *Unna* extends over the following prefecturates: *viz.*

I. Over the prefecturate of UNNA, which in matters relating to the police, belongs to the circle of *Hanau*. Under it ſtands,

1. The town and pariſh of *Unna*. This place is in rank the ſecond town of the county, and lies in a fine plain on a rivulet named the *Kottelbecke*, being environed with walls and ditches. In it is a *Lutheran* pariſh-church and a hoſpital-church, which the Proteſtants properly uſe for their worſhip, but in which alſo on *Saturdays* worſhip is performed by a *Lutheran* preacher; as alſo a nunnery, together with a chapel and a *Lutheran* ſchool. This town being poſſeſſed of a very extenſive and profitable territory, ſo moſt of the burghers ſubſiſt by agriculture, diſtillery and brewing. Formerly it conſtituted one of the *Hanſe*-towns. So early as the year 1032, *Unna* was a conſiderable village, and, together with its extent or territory, belonged to the archbiſhop of *Cologn*. In the year 1250, it was environed with walls and endowed with the immunities of a town. In the years 1303, 1308, 1420, 1455, 1458, 1537, 1678, and in 1723, it ſuffered much by fire.

Formerly there was a free county and free chair here, appertaining to the ſovereign.

To the pariſh of *Unna* belong the ſeats of *Heyde* and *Maſſen*. Near the eſtate of *Brockhauſen* is an old and new ſalt-work, in which ſuch large quantities of ſalt are made, that not only the countries of the *Mark* and *Cleve*, but alſo the neighbouring places are ſupplied therewith.

2. The *Lutheran* pariſh of *Aplerbeck*, in which are the ſeats of *Berkhoven*, *Heidthof*, or *Heethof*, in the prefecturate of *Hoerde*; together with *Rodenberg* and *Solde*, the latter of which is a fief belonging to the counts of *Limburg*.

Rem. In this pariſh are ſome coal-pits which yield good profit, and in it alſo, not far from the houſe of *Duddenrod*, riſes the river *Emſcher*, in Latin *Amſaris* and *Amſara*, which falls into the *Rhine* at no great diſtance from *Ruhrort*.

3. The *Lutheran* pariſh of *Aſſeln*. In the church-village here formerly ſtood a celebrated fort.

4. The pariſh of *Boſenhagen*, the church of which the *Roman*-catholics and *Lutherans* uſe in common. In it, in a pleaſant tract not far from the *Ruhr*, lies the noble provoſtſhip of *Scheda*, or *Scheida*, belonging to the order of *Præmonſtratenſes*, which a lord of *Ardey* founded at his own citadel or caſtle.

5. The *Lutheran* pariſh of *Delwig*. Near the peaſantſhip of *Aldendorf*, belonging thereto, ſtands a nobleman's ſeat.

6. The pariſh of *Hemmerde*, the pariſh-church of which belongs to the *Lutherans*, but the *Roman*-catholics have a chapel here. In the peaſantſhip of *Weſthemmerde* is a nobleman's ſeat. The *Berkhenbaum* was formerly a ſconce.

7. The *Lutheran* pariſh of *Lunern*, in which are the noble ſeats of *Dolberg* and *Weſthemmerde*.

8. The *Lutheran* pariſh of *Metler*, containing the noble ſeats of *Aden* and *Oberfeld*, the houſe and ditch belonging to the latter, of which is an Imperial underfief, appertaining to the fief-chamber of *Volmerſtein*; but the other eſtates here are free, together with *Toddinghauſen*, which belongs to the lordſhip of *Reck*, and *Velmede*.

9. The pariſh of *Opherdick*, in which the *Lutherans* are poſſeſſed of the principal church, and the *Roman*-catholics alſo of another. To this pariſh belong the noble free houſes of *Duddenrode* and *Linſcheid*, together with the noble ſeats of *Opherdick*, the poſſeſſor of which has juriſdiction over the church-village of *Opherdick*, and *Ruhr*. In this pariſh are mines of ſtone-coal.

10. The pariſh of *Wickede*, in which the Proteſtants poſſeſs the principal church, and the *Lutherans* alſo another.

Rem.

Rem. On the mountain of *Haſlo*, within the juriſdiction of this prefecturate, on the river *Ruhr*, ſtands the noble, free, ſecular foundation of *Frondenberg* belonging to the *Ciſtercian* order, which has an abbeſs and twenty-four foundation-ladies belonging to it, and into which, by virtue of the religious receſs, both Proteſtants and *Roman*-catholics are received. Excluſive of divers tythes and corn-rents, above one hundred peaſants farms belong thereto, almoſt one half of which are ſituate in the dutchy of *Engern* and *Weſtphalia*. To the pariſh of *Frondenberg* appertain, beſides what is called the immunity, the peaſantſhips of *Frondenberg* and *Weſtick*. Betwixt *Frondenberg* and *Landſchede* is ſituated the ruinous citadel of *Ardey*.

II. Over the prefecturate of CAMEN, which alſo, in all matters relative to the police, belongs to the circle of *Hamm*. In it lies,

1. The town of *Camen*, which is ſeated in a beautiful level on the *Zeſick*. This place is one of the oldeſt towns in the county, and contains in it a *Calviniſt* church and a *Latin* ſchool, together with a *Lutheran* church, and a nunnery, in which the *Roman*-catholics have their worſhip. In it alſo are ſeveral vaſſal houſes enjoying noble immunities. The town itſelf has both ſeat and voice at the provincial diet.

2. The peaſantſhips of *Upper-Aden*, *Weddinghauſen* and *Sudcamen*.

3. The noble ſeats of *Aden* and *Velmede*, already mentioned under the pariſh of *Metler*, and the former of which is ſeparated from it.

III. Over the prefecturate of SCHWERTE, which in matters relating to the police, belongs alſo to the circle of *Hamm*, and contains in it

*Schwerte*, a ſmall town, ſituate not far from the *Ruhr*, and at the Land-diets the fifth town in rank. In it we find a *Lutheran* church, which is the principal, as alſo a Proteſtant and a *Roman*-catholic one, together with two noble ſeats. The inhabitants of this town ſubſiſt by agriculture and the breeding of cattle. *Schwerte* was walled in the year 1242, and endowed with the immunities of a town. In the years 1420, 1659, 1663 and 1669, it was laid waſte by fire.

2. The noble ſeats belonging to the pariſh of *Schwerte*, are *Rutenborn*, or *Rudenburen*, and *Vilgeſte*, in which formerly was a free chair, together with *Wandthoff* and *Ruhr*.

3. The immunity and Imperial farm of *Weſthoven*, which lies between *Schwerte* and *Syberg*, at the foot of a mountain not far from the *Ruhr*. The Imperial farm here was the property of King *Widekind*, but after his reduction by *Charlemagne*, who alſo took the citadel of *Syburg*, it continued veſted in the *Roman* Empire, till the Emperor *Albrecht* ceded it, in the year 1300, to Count *Eberhard* of the *Mark*, who confirmed the ſubjects of the Empire in their immunities, and allowed them, for their greater ſecurity, to build a fort, which was alſo done. This Imperial farm and borough anciently enjoyed many peculiar immunities, uſages and laws. It is governed by a burghermaſter, a ſecretary, counſellors and two commoners. The inhabitants

ſubſiſt by agriculture, the breeding of cattle and the labour of their hands. In it indeed is a Proteſtant church, but the Imperial farm and immunity belongs properly to

4. The church of *Syberg*, which is ſeated on a rock. At this place anciently ſtood the ſtrong citadel of the *Saxons*, named *Sigeburg*, or *Syburg*, at the confluence of the *Ruhr* at *Lenne*, and which was taken, for the firſt time, by *Charlemagne* in the year 772, as alſo, in the year 775, for the ſecond time, and defended againſt the inroads of the *Saxons*. After his death, this place continued veſted in the Empire, and the Emperors have alſo had their burgages and vaſſals here, and the family of *Syburg*, in particular, poſſeſſed the principal caſtle and burg-houſe in it; but the vaſſals cauſing much diſorder, their burg-houſes, and principally the head citadel of *Syburg*, was wholly deſtroyed in the year 1287.

To the pariſh of *Syburg* belongs likewiſe the ſeat of *Huſen*.

IV. Over the prefecturate of HOERDE, which in matters relative to its police, ſtands under the provincial-council of the circle of *Hoerde*. In it much ſtone-coal is dug. This diſtrict comprizes under it,

1. *Hoerde*, an immunity, ſeated on the *Emſcher*, and in which is an ancient burg, or fort, where the counts of the *Mark* frequently reſided, as alſo a *Lutheran* and a *Calviniſt* church. The inhabitants here ſubſiſt by agriculture, and it alſo contains many nail-ſmiths or nailers. This place belonged formerly to the knights of *Hoerde*, was ſeized upon as an open fief in the thirteenth century by the counts of the *Mark*, and about the year 1340, endowed with town-immunities.

Before the immunity lies the noble, free, ſecular foundation of *Clarenberg*, founded in the year 1340. In it are fifteen ladies, who are partly Proteſtants and partly *Roman*-catholics, and ſtand under an abbeſs. In the collegiate-church here the *Roman*-catholics perform divine worſhip.

2. The *Lutheran* pariſhes of *Barop* and *Brakel*, in the latter of which is a commandery belonging to the *Teutonick* order; as alſo *Eicklinkhoven*, *Kirchhoerde* and *Ruddinghauſen*, containing a nobleman's ſeat.

3. The pariſh of *Wellinkoven*, the church of which the *Lutherans* and Calviniſts enjoy in common. At *Bruninghauſen* is a chapel. In this pariſh are alſo the ſeats of *Benninkhoven*, *Bruninghauſen*, *Niederhoven* and *Ermlinkhoven*, together with the eſtates of *Erlekamp*, or *Goy*, and alſo *Bruch* or *Brock*.

V. Over the prefecturate of LUNEN, which ſtands under the provincial council of the circle of *Hamm*, and compriſes,

1. *Lunen*, a ſmall town, but having both ſeat and voice at the Provincial diets. This place lies near the influx of the *Zeſick* into the *Lippe*. The principal church here belongs to the *Lutherans*, and the Calviniſts have alſo a ſmaller one. The inhabitants live by trade, agriculture and breeding of cattle. The town itſelf ſtood anciently on the other ſide of the *Lippe*, and

and belonged to Duke *Henry the Lion*, from whom the Emperor took it and gave it to *Theodorick* of *Volmeſtein*, who in 1240 diſpoſed of it to Count *Adolphus* of the *Mark*. In the year 1348, it was removed to the preſent place or ſituation.

2. The pariſh of *Old-Lunen* belongs, indeed, to the biſhopric of *Munſter*, but the *Roman*-catholic church here lies on the ground and ſoil of the county of the *Mark*, at about half a quarter of an hour's diſtance from *Lunen*, and conſtitutes the old town. *Lunen* has alſo a conſiderable ſhare in it.

3. The *Lutheran* pariſh of *Derne*, containing in it the noble citadels of *Delwig*, *Nienhoven* and *Schwansbel*, and alſo the noble, free eſtate of *Moyland*.

4. The land-judicatory of *Hagen* extends over the following juriſdictions; *viz.*

I. Over the juriſdiction of *Hagen*, which comprizes in it,

1. *Hagen*, a place favoured by King *Frederick William* with the immunities of a town, having before been only a borough. *Hagen* is watered by the *Volme* and ſurrounded by fruitful mountains. Excluſive of the *Lutheran* church here, which is the principal, and near which lies a chapel, in it is alſo a *Calviniſt* and a *Roman*-catholic church. The inhabitants ſubſiſt chiefly by trade and handicrafts, and in particular by a variety of cloth manufactures. The town itſelf belonged formerly to the archbiſhopric of *Cologn*, but, in the year 1392, came to the counts of the *Mark*. In the year 1699, many, and in 1724, moſt of its houſes were deſtroyed by fire.

II. To the pariſh of *Hagen* belong ten peaſantſhips; of which we are to remark,

1. The peaſantſhip of *Delſtern*, in which a beautiful paper is made.

2. The peaſantſhip of *Eilpe*, where numbers of ſword-blades and knives are forged, as alſo a beautiful paper made.

3. The peaſantſhip of *Ekeſey*, in which lies the ſeat of *Altenhagen*.

4. The peaſantſhip of *Emperſtraſze*, in which alſo many iron hammers, or battery-works, are made.

5. The peaſantſhip of *Eppenhauſen*, in which is dug a black alabaſter interſperſed with white veins.

6. The peaſantſhip of *Herbeck*, containing ſome gentlemen's ſeats.

7. The peaſantſhip of *Holthauſen*, where a white alabaſter, interſperſed with red veins, is found.

III. The *Roman*-catholic pariſh of *Boel*, containing the ſeats of *Buſch*, or the *Buſche*, as alſo *Niedernhof*.

IV. The *Lutheran* pariſh of *Dael*, in which lies the ſeat of *Dael*.

V. The *Lutheran* pariſh, ſituate at the *Straſze* in the *Waldbauer*, and the inhabitants of which trade in cattle and charcoal.

VI. The north ſide of the church-village of *Voerde*.

VII. *Werdringen*,

VII. *Werdringen*, a gentleman's ſeat.

II. Over the prefecturate of WETTER, which ſtands under the provincial council of the circle of *Wetter*, and comprizes

1. The immunity and village of *Wetter*.

The immunity of *Wetter* is an open place, ſeated on an eminence not far from the *Ruhr*, and containing in it the amt-houſe and a Proteſtant church. About a quarter of an hour's diſtance from it lies

The village of *Wetter*, containing a *Lutheran* church.

2. *Herdicke*, or *Marien-Herdicke*, a ſmall, open town, ſituate on the *Ruhr*, and which firſt, in the year 1738, obtained the privileges of a town. At this place is a noble, free, ſecular foundation for Proteſtant and *Roman*-catholic ladies; as alſo a *Lutheran* church, which is the collegiate-church, together with a *Calviniſt* and a *Roman*-catholic one.

3. The *Lutheran* pariſh of *Ende*, with the ſeats of *Callenberg* and *Mallinkrodt*.

4. The *Lutheran* pariſh of *Volmeſtein*, to which belongs the open borough of *Volmeſtein*, which ſtands on a mountain on the *Ruhr*, as alſo the ſeats of *Rocholz*, *Schlebuſch* and *Werdringen*.

5. The *Lutheran* pariſh of *Upper-Wengern*, in which are the ſeats of *Donhoff*, which is the place whence the counts of *Donhoff* in *Pruſſia* derive their deſcent, as alſo *Hove* and *Steinhauſz*.

4. The land-judicatory of *Altena* extends

Over the prefecturate of ALTENA, which in all matters relating to the police ſtands under the provincial-council of the circle of *Altena*. To it belongs

*Altena*, the largeſt and moſt populous place in the whole county, lying on both ſides the caſtle-hill on the *Lenne* and *Nette*. On all ſides it is ſurrounded with high mountains, and has ſcarce any arable land in it; whence the neceſſary corn required for the uſes of the inhabitants is imported from other places. The houſes here are for the moſt part built of ſtone. It is divided into the immunity, the *Muhlendorf* and the *Nette*. The old caſtle here ſtands on the top of a high rock or cliff. In the town is a *Lutheran* and a Calviniſt-church. The principal buſineſs or trade of the place conſiſts in its traffic in *Swediſh* iron and wire. This place obtained its firſt town-privileges in the year 1397. In 1750, above three hundred houſes were burnt down here.

2. The Proteſtant pariſh of *Wibbelwert*, or *Wiblingwerd*.

3. The pariſh of *Halver*, in which both the *Lutherans* and Calviniſts have a church. In it is alſo the noble free-houſe of *Edelkirchen*, together with the ſeats of *Engſtfeld*, *Heesfeld*, *Heyde*, *Raethauſſen*, *Schlechtenbeck* and *Vahlefeld*. Near the village of *Bergfeld* riſes the *Empe*.

II. Over the prefecturate of ISERLON, which in matters relative to the police, ſtands under the land-council of the circle of *Wetter*, and compriſes,

1. *Iſerlon*,

1. *Iſerlon*, ſimply alſo called *Lon*, a town, containing many good houſes, which are well inhabited, and being alſo a place of trade, in a mountainous tract, ſituated on the rivulet of *Baaren*. The *Lutherans* have three churches here, together with a *Latin* ſchool; the Calviniſts alſo one church, and the *Roman*-catholics, in the year 1746, erected a houſe for their public worſhip. The principal employment of the inhabitants conſiſts in manufactures and trade; that is to ſay, at this place are partly made all ſorts of work in iron and braſs, ſuch as wire, and a variety of things plaited and wrought out of it; as alſo coarſe and ſmall ſmith-work, ſowing-needles, balance-beams and braſs buckles, and partly alſo velvet and ſilk ribbon, with woollen ſtuffs, *&c.* This town holds the fourth place at the Provincial diets. About the middle of the thirteenth century, it firſt obtained the privileges of a town. In the years 1510, 1530, 1652, 1677, 1685, and 1712, it was laid waſte by fire.

2. The *Lutheran* pariſh of *Deilinghoven*, in which much iron-ſtone is dug. In it is the ſeat of *Cluſenſtein*.

3. The ſeats of *Edelburg*, or *Erleburg*, and *Fronſpert*, or *Frunsberg*, as alſo the noble houſe of *Landhauſen*.

III. Over the prefecturate of NIENRADE, which, in matters relative to the police, ſtands under the land-council of the circle of *Altena*, and comprizes,

1. *Nienrade*, in ancient writings alſo called *Drechroide*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Lenne*, and ſurrounded with a very mountainous tract. In it is a church of the Proteſtants. The inhabitants of this place ſubſiſt by agriculture, and the breeding of cattle, and particularly by trading in iron. In the year 1353, *Gerd* of *Plettenberg* erected this town for the ſervice of the count of the *Mark*, and Count *Engelbert* conferred on it town privileges. The citadel here, which was founded in the year 1353, has been pulled down.

2. The pariſh of *Werdohl*, the church of which the *Lutherans* and Calviniſts enjoy in common. Near the church-village of *Werdohl* is a ſalt-work, but not much followed. In this pariſh are the ſeats of *Pungelſcheid*, belonging to the lord of *Neuhof*, together with *Bokeloh*, belonging to the barons of *Wrede* and *Winterſohl*.

3. The *Lutheran* pariſh of *Ohl*, in which lie the ſeats of *Brunninghauſen* and *Grimminghauſen*.

5. The land-judicatory of *Ludenſcheid* extends,

I. Over the juriſdiction of *Ludenſcheid*, to which belongs,

1. The town of *Ludenſcheid*, which, though not large, yet is well built. This town contains in it a *Lutheran* church, a *Latin* ſchool and a church of the Calviniſts. The inhabitants receive their principal ſubſiſtence from their trade in iron, wire and ſuch like commodities, as alſo from agriculture and the breeding of cattle. This place was erected into a town in the thir-

teenth

teenth century. In the years 1530, 1578, 1589, 1656 and 1681, many houſes were deſtroyed here by fire, and in 1723 almoſt the whole town; but the greateſt part has been rebuilt again with ſtone.

2. To the pariſh of *Ludenſcheid* belong the ſeats of *Neuhof* and *Oedendaal*.

3. The *Lutheran* pariſh of *Herſchede*, in which are many iron forges. Near the church-village of *Herſchede* riſes the river *Feſſe*, which near *Werdohl* falls into the *Lenne*.

II. Over the ancient juriſdiction of *Halſchede*, in the pariſh of which is both a *Lutheran* and a *Calviniſt* church.

III. Over the juriſdiction of *Breckerfeld*, which extends over the little town and pariſh of *Breckerfeld*.

IV. Over the juriſdiction and pariſh of *Meinerzhagen*, in which the rivers and rivulets of *Volme*, *Agger* and *Liſter* have their riſe, and where a great trade in iron alſo is carried on. This juriſdiction comprehends,

1. *Meinerzhagen*, a large and populous church-village, which, together with the pariſh, forms a proper juriſdiction of itſelf, belonging to the ſovereign, and contains a *Lutheran* church.

2. The ſeats of *Badinkhagen* and *Liſtringhauſen*, to the latter of which alſo belongs the noble, free eſtate of *Neuhauſz*.

V. Over the juriſdiction and pariſh of *Valbert*, which, in the year 1716, was annexed to the juriſdiction of *Meinerzhagen*, and wherein the archbiſhop of *Cologn* has ſome ſmall juriſdiction, which is adminiſtred by the rural-count of *Attendorn*. The church here is *Lutheran*. In this juriſdiction are alſo the noble free eſtates of *Bomberg* and *Liſterhof*.

VI. Over the juriſdiction and *Lutheran* pariſh of *Ronſel*, in which the *Wipper* has its riſe.

VII. Over the juriſdiction and *Lutheran* pariſh of *Kierſpe*, in which lies the houſe of *Rhade*, on the *Volme*, and belonging to it an under-lordſhip.

6. The land-judicatory of *Bockum* extends,

I. Over the prefecturate of Bockum, which, in matters relative to the police, ſtands under the provincial-council of the circle of *Hoerde*. In it we are to take notice of,

1. *Bockum*, alſo called *Bochum*, *Bocheim*, &c. a town, ſeated in a very fruitful tract. This place has a bailif, or town-judge of its own, and thus ſtands not under the land-juriſdiction. The *Roman*-catholics are poſſeſſed of the principal church here; but in it, as well as alſo in the church-yard, the Proteſtants bury their dead with all the cuſtomary ceremonies, and have the uſe alſo of the bells in common with the *Roman*-catholics. The churches belonging to the *Lutherans* and *Calviniſts* are but ſmall. In the year 1243, one half of this town was conferred in fief by the archbiſhop of *Cologn* on Count *Adolphus* of the *Mark*, and in 1392 the remaining half was partly ſold to Count *Adolphus* of *Cleve* and the *Mark*, and partly exchanged.

exchanged. In the year 1517, it was almoſt wholly deſtroyed by fire.

To the pariſh of *Bockum* belong the noble houſes of *Goy*, *Brenſchede*, *Havekenſcheid*, *Overdick*, *Rechen*, *Steinkuhle*, *Noſthauſen* and *Dahlhauſen*.

2. The *Lutheran* pariſh of *Lutgen*, or *Little-Dortmund*, in which are the ſeats of *Delwig* and *Heyde*, as alſo the houſe and caſtle of *Marten* and *Wiſchelingen*, the latter of which has a proper chaplain. Near the church-village here ſtands the nunnery of *Marienborn*.

3. The *Roman*-catholic pariſh of *Kirchlinde*.

4. The pariſh of *Golſenkirchen*, in which the *Lutherans* and *Roman*-catholics have a church in common, but the *Calviniſts* a peculiar one of their own. In this pariſh are the ſeats of *Dinſing* and *Gabr*, together with the noble houſe of *Schwarzenmuhlen*.

5. The *Lutheran* pariſh of *Weitmar*, in which are the ſeats of *Weitmar* and *Berendorf*.

6. The pariſh of *Wattenſcheid*. In the little borough of *Wattenſcheid*, which is inveſted with the privileges of a town, is a *Roman*-catholic and a *Lutheran* church. To this pariſh belong the ſeat of *Sevinghauſen*, together with the noble houſes of *Lyren*, *Ravendal* and *Leithe*.

7. The *Lutheran* pariſh of *Konigſteel*, before the gate of the town of *Steyl*, in the foundation of *Eſſen*.

8. The *Lutheran* pariſh of *Krange*, in which is a gentleman's ſeat of the ſame name.

9. The pariſh of *Grimberg*. At the caſtle of *Grimberg*, belonging to the count of *Neſſelrod*, is a *Roman*-catholic chapel, and at this place alſo is a *Lutheran* one. To the caſtle belongs a peculiar juriſdiction.

10. The *Lutheran* pariſh of *Harpen*, in which are the ſeats of *Wiſche* and *Holte*.

11. The *Lutheran* pariſh of *Uemmingen*, containing the ſeats of *Heven* and *Laer*.

12. The pariſh of *Caſtrop*.

*Caſtrop* is an immunity. The principal church here belongs to the *Roman*-catholics. The churches of the *Lutherans* and *Calviniſts* are ſmall.

Rem. In the prefecturate of *Bockum* are alſo reckoned the noble eſtates of *Kringeldanz* and *Horſtgen*.

II. Over the prefecturate of BLANKENSTEIN, which in all matters relative to the police, ſtands under the provincial-council of the circle of *Hoerd*, and comprizes in it,

1. *Blankenſtein*, an immunity, ſtanding on an eminence not far from the *Ruhr*, and the ancient ſtrong citadel belonging to which, founded in the year 1226, was laid waſte. The *Roman*-catholics have a church here, and the *Lutherans* a chapel at the council-houſe.

2. *Hattingen*, a ſmall town, ſituate not far from the *Ruhr*, and in which is a *Lutheran* pariſh-church, a *Latin* ſchool, and a church of the *Calviniſts*.

To this pariſh belongs the ſeat of *Cleff*, or *Clyff*.

Rem. In the pariſh of *Hattingen* formerly ſtood the citadel of *Iſenburg* on the *Ruhr*, which *Adolphus*, count of *Altena*, who was elected archbiſhop of *Cologn*, built and gave in fief to his brother *Arnold*, who firſt aſſumed the title of count and noble of *Iſenburg*. The eldeſt of his ſons, by name *Frederick*, being broke on the wheel for the murder committed, in the year 1225, on *Engelbert*, biſhop of *Cologn*, the citadel of *Iſenburg* was alſo razed; and, though two ſons remained of his body, yet they aſſumed not the title of *Iſenburg*, but ſuffered themſelves to be ſtiled from the citadel of *Limburg*, of which an account will follow below.

3. The *Lutheran* pariſh of *Sprockhovel*.

4. The pariſh of *Niederwengern*, or *Schonwengern*, which is alſo called *Weniger*, and in which is a *Roman*-catholic and a *Lutheran* church. To this pariſh belongs the ſeat of *Aldendorf*.

5. The *Lutheran* pariſh of *Linden*.

6. The *Roman*-catholic pariſh of *Bonsfeld*.

Rem. Near the fine borough of *Langenberg*, in the dutchy of *Berg*, in the ſeigniory of *Hardenberg*, and within the limits of the pariſh of *Hattingen* in the *Mark*, in the year 1715, a *Lutheran* church was erected, which is divided from the borough only by a ſmall rivulet, and to which, as well the *Lutherans* of *Langenberg* as thoſe in the whole ſeigniory of *Hardenberg* hold themſelves annexed.

## II. Of the royal juriſdictions, which in the year 1753 were left in their former ſtate.

I. The rural-juriſdiction of *Schwelm*, which has its peculiar royal judge and other judicial officers. To it belongs,

1. *Schwelm*, a town, ſeated on the rivulet of *Schwelm*, with a *Lutheran* church in it and a *Latin* ſchool, as alſo a *Calviniſt* and *Roman*-catholic church. The inhabitants here partly ſubſiſt by manufactures and trade. In the year 1392, this place was partly exchanged and partly diſpoſed of by the archbiſhopric of *Cologn* to the county of the *Mark*, and in 1590 obtained the firſt privileges.

To the pariſh of *Schwelm* belong the ſeats of *Gokinkhof* and *Matfeld*, together with the noble houſe of *Ruendael*.

One half hour from the town, on the high-way leading to *Hagen*, lies the medicinal ſpring of *Schwelm*.

2. The

2. The pariſh of *Gevelsberg*, in which is the noble, free, ſecular foundation for ladies, named *Gevelsberg*, into which both *Roman*-catholics and Proteſtants are taken who ſtand under an abbeſs. The collegiate-church here is uſed in common by the *Lutherans* and *Calviniſts*.

3. The ſouth ſide of the church-village of *Voerde*.

II. The town and prefecturate of *Plettenberg*.

*Plettenberg*, a ſmall town on the *Elſe* and the *Oeſter*, has a judge and a magiſtracy of its own. The pariſh-church here belongs in common to the *Lutherans* and *Calviniſts*. The inhabitants apply themſelves partly to agriculture and the breeding of cattle, partly to the making of coarſe cloths and ſmith's work, in particular of ſithes, and partly carry on other handicrafts. The old fort near the mill is the ſtemhouſe of the barons and counts of *Plettenberg*, whoſe predeceſſors were proprietors of the eſtates, ſituate in and about *Plettenberg*, but which, together with the ſuperiority over them, they gradually diſpoſed of, in the fourteenth century, to the counts of the *Mark*, retaining only ſome ſmall portions thereof in fief. In the year 1387, this place continued ſtill a village, but in 1397 became a town. In the year 1725, it was almoſt wholly conſumed by fire.

2. The pariſh of *Plettenberg* properly conſtitutes the prefecturate, and ſtands under the royal juriſdiction. In it have been found mines of copper and lead, and in ſome places alſo are found good quarries of ſtone. In it likewiſe is the old caſtle and burg-houſe of *Schwarzenberg*, which ſtands on a high mountain above the *Lenne*, and belongs to the family of *Plettenberg*, which is alſo in poſſeſſion of the noble houſe of *Brockhauſen*.

Rem. Near the town of *Plettenberg* they avail themſelves, for the improvement of the mountainous ſoil, of a means which reſembles that deſcribed under *Norway* and *Sweden*, Vol. I. that is to ſay, they bind bruſh-wood in bundles or fagots, lay them on the field about two feet high and four broad, cover them with ſod or turf, then ſet the wood on fire and leave the turf to burn therewith, upon which the aſhes that remain are ſtrewed on the land and produce the pureſt rie.

## III. Of the noble juriſdictions, which, in the year 1753, were left in their former ſtate.

I. At the *Helweg* (ſee above, §. 9.) lie the following places; *viz.*

*Buddenborg*, a citadel and juriſdiction, ſeated on the *Lippe*, about half an hour's diſtance from the town of *Lunen*, and belonging to the baron of *Frydach*, under whom alſo ſtands *Lipholthuſen*.

II. *Caſtrop*, a juriſdiction, which is divided into the old and new, but has its churches in the freedom of *Caſtrop*.

1. To the old juriſdiction of *Caſtrop*, over which the baron of and at *Strunkede* is juſtice, belong nine peaſantſhips.

2. To the new juriſdiction of *Caſtrop* belong twelve peaſantſhips. The juriſdiction over it is poſſeſſed by the five ſeats of *Bladenhorſt*, *Goldſchmieding*, *Giſenberg*, *Schadeburg* and *Voerde*, which are ſituated here, and theſe appoint a judge.

3. *Eickel*, a juriſdiction, over which the baron of *Strunkede* is juſtice. This juriſdiction comprizes under it the ſeat of *Dorneburg*, with the church-village of *Eickel*, in which is a *Lutheran* pariſh-church, as alſo one belonging to the *Calviniſts*, and another to the *Roman*-catholics, the houſe of *Berg* and three peaſantſhips.

4. *Fromern*, a juriſdiction and church-village belonging to the baron of and at the *Reck*. The church here is the property of the *Lutherans*.

5. *Haaren*, a juriſdiction, over which the baron of the *Reck* is juſtice. To it belongs

*Haaren*, a caſtle, ſeated on the *Lippe*, with a peaſantſhip annexed to it.

*Uentrop*, a village, containing a church of the *Calviniſts* and a gentleman's ſeat.

*Schniehauſen*, a peaſantſhip.

Rem. With this pariſh are alſo incorporated the ſeats of *Heydemuhlen* and *Hohennover*, belonging to the prefecturate of *Hamm*.

6. *Herbede*, a free juriſdiction, ſeated on the *Ruhr*, over which the lord of *Elverfeld* is juſtice, to whom alſo belongs the ſeat in the church-village of *Herbede* and the noble houſe of *op dem Dike*, or *on the Dyke*. In this pariſh lies alſo the ſeat of *Hardenſtein*.

7. *Horſt*, a juriſdiction ſeated on the *Ruhr*, and belonging to the baron of *Wendt*. This place contains in it the caſtle and peaſantſhips of *Horſt*.

8. *Langentreer*, a juriſdiction, over which the lord of the *Borg* is juſtice. In the church-village of *Langentreer* is a gentleman's ſeat, and the peaſantſhips of *Duren*, *Sombern*, *Stockum*, and *Werne*, all ſituate in the pariſh of *Lutgen-Dortmund*, belong alſo to this juriſdiction.

9. *Mengede*, a free juriſdiction, which is an Imperial under-fief, and belongs for the moſt part to the lord of and at *Bodelſwing*, but partly alſo to the lord of *Droſt*. This juriſdiction contains in it

*Mengede*, a large village, ſituate on the *Emſcher*, and containing in it a *Lutheran* church, as alſo a ſeat of the lord of *Droſt* at *Viſchering*: together with

The ſeats of *Old-Mengede*, *Ickern*, and *Weſthuſen*: and ſeven peaſantſhips.

Rem. To the pariſh of *Mengede*, but not to its juriſdiction, belongs, moreover, the peaſantſhips of *Bodelſchwingen*, in which is a gentleman's ſeat and a *Calviniſt* church, together with ſome peaſantſhips lying in the county of *Dortmund*.

10. *Reck*, a lordſhip, belonging to the baron of and at the *Reck*, who is alſo juſtice. To it belongs

*Reck*, a citadel containg a chapel.

*Raffenberg*, or *Toddinghauſen*, ſeats belonging to the houſe of *Reck*, and

Five

Five peaſantſhips.

11. *Stipel*, a free juriſdiction, ſeated on the *Ruhr*, and over which the lord of *Syberg* is juſtice. To this juriſdiction belongs

*Stipel*, a village, containing a *Lutheran* church.

*Kemnade*, a ſeat of the juſtice, and five peaſantſhips.

12. *Strunkede* a juriſdiction over which the baron of and at *Strunkede* is juſtice. This juriſdiction comprizes in it

*Strunkede*, a gentleman's ſeat, near which is a ſmall *Calviniſt* church.

*Herne*, a large village, containing a *Lutheran* church, and

Four peaſantſhips.

13, *Witten*, a free juriſdiction ſeated on the *Ruhr*, and belonging to the lord of *Bottlenberg*. This juriſdiction is an Imperial under-fief, and comprizes in it the large village of *Witten*, in which is a *Lutheran* church, and to which belong the ſeats of *Witten* and *Kringeltanz*. The latter of theſe has already been mentioned under the prefecturate of *Bockum*.

2. In the *Suderland*, or *Sauerlande*, lie the following places: *viz.*

1. *Bruch*, a juriſdiction, over which the count of *Byland* is juſtice, and to which, excluſive of the ſeat of *Bruch*, belong four peaſantſhips.

2. *Hemern*, a juriſdiction, belonging to the baron of *Brabeck*. In the village of *Hemern* is a *Lutheran* and a *Roman*-catholic church, as alſo a gentleman's ſeat.

## IV. The *Soeſtiſch Boerde* is a conſiderable territory, which, with thetown belonging thereto, brings in annually to the amount of 30,000 rixdollars.

In it we ſhall take notice of

1. *Soeſt*, in Latin *Suſatum*, a town of conſiderable circuit, in which are extenſive courts and gardens. This place contains in it about 1200 hearths, but is meanly built. Formerly it choſe its own magiſtracy annually. But in 1752 the King aboliſhed the old magiſtracy here and appointed a ſtanding one. The *Roman*-catholics are in poſſeſſion of the cathedral church and two monaſteries, but the *Lutherans* have ſeven churches belonging to them, and of theſe the *Calviniſts* alſo make uſe of one for their public worſhip. The *Lutheran Latin* town ſchool here is one of the three *Archigymnaſia*, as they are called, of *Weſtphalia*. This town owns a conſiderable deal of arable land, and its principal traffic alſo conſiſts in corn.

Its moſt ancient town-right is ſought for and received by many towns of *Lower-Saxony*, and is in particular the foundation of the town-right of *Lubeck*. *Soeſt* has been under the government of the *Carlovinian* and *Saxon* Emperors, ſome of whom reſided in it for ſome time, and from hence dated ſeveral of their acts. The Imperial privileges here were deſtroyed by fire in 1189. After that the town fell under the power of *Henry* the

*the Lion.* It is not properly known how it came to be under the archbiſhopric of *Cologn*; for though probably that firſt happened after *Henry the Lion* was put under the ban, the archbiſhop before enjoying only the ſpiritual juriſdiction here; yet it is unknown under what title and name the archbiſhop *Philip* of *Heinsberg* made himſelf maſter of it. It is certain, however, that about the year 1180 he compelled *Soeſt* to do him homage, but he alſo confirmed it in its rights and immunities. Archbiſhop *Theodore* wanting to limit or ſtint them, and to ſubject the town wholly to himſelf, *Soeſt* ceded itſelf in the year 1444 to *John* I. duke of *Cleve*, with reſervation of its ancient immunities. It was anciently one of the hanſe-towns, enjoying likewiſe the immunities of an Imperial city, and among its privileges alſo the right of coinage. The Emperor *Charles* VI. in the year 1721 cauſed a writing to be iſſued on this town for the *Turkiſh* ſubſidy, demanding of it for fifty *Roman* months the ſum of 36,000 rixdollars. In the ſeventeenth century, during the thirty years war, it ſuffered much, and particularly in 1636 when it was miſerably laid waſte by the Imperialiſts.

2. The *Soeſtiſch Boerde*, or the territory of the town of *Soeſt*, conſiſts of ten pariſhes, containing thirty villages: namely

1. The pariſh of *Saſſendorp*, in which is a good ſalt-work belonging to ſome patricians of *Soeſt*, who are ſtiled the ſalt-heirs, or ſalt-younkers, as alſo from the houſe in the town, in which they meet weekly, the lords of the ſtar. Theſe pay the King annually the value of fifty-two buſhels of ſalt.

2. The pariſhes of *Borgeln*, *Dinker*, *Loen* or *Lohn*, *Meininghauſen* or *Meiningſen*, *Meyernick*, *Neugeſeke*, *Oſtonne*, *Schweve*, and *Weſler*.

3. The nunneries of *Paradis* and *Welver*.

V. The county of *Limburg*, which lies in the county of the *Mark*, is a fief of it, and ſtands under the protection of the regency of *Cleve* and the *Mark*, having the following origin. After the exemption of Count *Frederick* of *Iſenburg*, his citadel of *Iſenburg*, which has been mentioned above under the prefecturate of *Blankenſtein*, being deſtroyed, as there deſcribed, his brother-in-law Duke *Henry* of *Limburg*, erected for his ſurviving ſons, *Frederick* II. and *Theodorick* II. a caſtle on a high mountain on the river *Lanne*, which, after the name of his citadel, he called *Limburg*, from which alſo from that time they took their title. From this caſtle alſo the county of *Limburg* has its name, and it became the head-place thereof. The genealogy of the ſaid firſt counts of *Limburg* has not been yet adjuſted; but the county of *Limburg*, with conſent of its lord, came at laſt, namely in the year 1600, to Count *Arnold* of *Bentheim*, whoſe conſort *Magdalena* was counteſs of *Limburg*, and it belongs now to *Maurice Caſimir* of *Bentheim-Tecklenburg-Rheda* count of the Empire. At preſent I am not able to give a complete account of what appertains to this county, and therefore ſhall only mention that it contains in it

1. *Hohen-*

1. *Hohen-Limburg*, a citadel ſeated on a mountain on the *Lenne*, with a borough annexed to it.

2. The peaſantſhips of *Refflingen*, *Reinen*, and *Dreuſchede*, to which alſo belongs *Gerlingſen*, and likewiſe a part of the peaſantſhip of *Vilgeſte*.

3. The ſeats of *Bareudorff*, *Duingſen*, *Ebbingſen*, *Lasbecke*, *Leckingſen*, *Stenglingſen*, and *Wying*.

VI. Of the town of *Lippe*, or *Lipſtadt*, ſeated on the river *Lippe*, and which was founded in the year 1150 by *Bernhard* count of the *Lippe*, and ſo early as the year 1376 was mortgaged to *Engelbrecht* III. count of the *Mark* by Count *Simon* of the *Lippe*, Duke *John* I. in the year 1445 gave back one half of it to *Bernhard* and *Simon* counts of the *Lippe*, but the other he retained. This town too ſtill belongs to the county of the *Mark*.

Rem. Between the county of the *Mark* and the biſhopric of *Munſter* lies on the *Lippe* the immediate Imperial ſeigniory of *Landſkron*. This ſeigniory belongs to the younger line of the houſe of *Neſſelrod*. The Emperor *Leopold* in the year 1710 having raiſed *John Salentin William* baron of *Neſſelrod* and *Rhade*, both for himſelf and his legitimate heirs and ſucceſſors to the State of a count of the Empire, he permitted him to ſtile and write himſelf either count of *Neſſelrod* and *Landskron*, or only count of the latter. This houſe is alſo in poſſeſſion of the free Imperial ſeigniory of *Rhade*, which is ſituate in the county of the *Mark*.

---

## The DUTCHIES of

## *JULIERS* and *BERG*.

P. *SCHENK* and *G. Valk* have publiſhed particular charts as well of the dutchy of *Juliers* ſingly, as of *Juliers* and *Berg*, and alſo of *Berg* and the *Mark*. The charts of *Juliers*, *Berg*, and *Cleve*, publiſhed by *Homann*'s heirs, and of which that of *Jaillot* is the baſis, forms the one hundredth and ninth in the *Atlas* of *Germany*. *Juliers* and *Berg* are alſo repreſented on *Joh. Bapt. Homann*'s chart of the archbiſhopric of *Cologn*, which in the above cited place makes the forty-ſecond.

The

## The DUTCHY of *JULIERS.*

§. 1. THE dutchy of *Juliers* terminates to the weſt on the dutchy of *Gelders*, the biſhopric of *Liege*, the dutchy of *Limburg*, the territory of the town of *Aix la Chapelle*, and that of *Cornelius Munſter*; to the ſouth on the ſeigniories of *Schleiden* and *Blankenheim*, and on a part alſo of the archbiſhopric of *Cologn*; to the eaſt on the ſaid archbiſhopric of *Cologn*; and to the north on the dutchy of *Gelders*. In its greateſt extent it amounts to twenty *German* miles; its breadth indeed is in ſome parts more than nine, but in others much leſs.

§. 2. This dutchy enjoys a fruitful ſoil, which produces all ſorts of corn in abundance, together with good meadow, paſture lands and holts. The breed of cattle here is conſiderable, and in particular it has a good breed of horſes, which are partly ſent to the neighbouring countries, and partly to *France*. Much woad alſo is cultivated here, and linen wrought. Near *Eſchweiler* is found ſtone-coal. The *Maaſz* terminates this country on the weſt ſide, and the *Rhine* on the eaſt. The *Roer* or *Rubr* riſes in the prefecturate of *Monjoy*, and having traverſed a great part of the country receives into it the little rivers of *Dente*, alſo called *Inda*, or *Inga*, and *Worm*, and in *Gelders* mixes itſelf with the *Maaſz*, which there alſo receives into it the little river of *Schwalm*, which riſes here. The *Erfft*, in Latin *Ervates*, or *Arnapha*, riſes in the *Eyffel*, and having traverſed the country of *Juliers* on the eaſt, as alſo a part of the archbiſhopric of *Cologn*, in the laſt falls into the *Rhine*. The river *Niers* runs to the eaſt on the borders, and paſſes through *Gelders* to *Cleve*. The *Ahr* comes out of the *Eyffel*, and pours itſelf below *Grind* not far from *Sinzig* into the *Rhine*.

§. 3. In this country are twenty-ſix towns, and about eleven freedoms and boroughs. The provincial States of *Juliers* bound themſelves in the years 1628 and 1636 with thoſe of *Berg*; for the maintenance of their privileges, and theſe united Land-ſtates of *Juliers* and *Berg* conſiſt of the nobility of both countries, as alſo of what are called the four head towns of each dutchy; which in the dutchy of *Juliers* are the towns of *Juliers*, *Deuren*, *Munſter-Eyffel*, and *Euſzkirchen*; and in the dutchy of *Berg*, the towns of *Lennep*, *Rattingen*, *Duſſeldorff*, and *Wipperfurt*. Theſe aſſert that they depend not on the unlimited arbitrary will of their ſovereign, but were always governed according to their own and their countries freedoms, privileges, ancient uſages, cuſtoms, rights, and immunities; and at the land-diets not only deliberated, but even determined and decided, and were alſo to be conſulted on the moſt weighty matters. The common Land-Diets are held at *Duſſeldorf*.

§ 4. The

§. 4. The inhabitants here are partly addicted to the *Roman*-catholic, and partly to the Proteſtant church. By virtue of the religious agreement entered into on *April* twenty-ſixth, 1672, at *Colln on the Spree*, as alſo on *July* twentieth, 1673, at *Duſſeldorf* between *Frederick Wiliam* Elector of *Brandenburg*, and the Pfalzgrave *Philip William*, thoſe of the *Augsburg* confeſſion, as well *Calviniſts* as *Lutherans* were to remain unmoleſted, and protected in the public exerciſe of their religion, their churches, chapels, ſchools, prebendaries, rents, eſtates, and incomes, which they held and enjoyed in the dutchies of *Juliers* and *Berg*, at the time of entering into this agreement: they were alſo to have the power of exerciſing and enjoying unmoleſted in every particular their public worſhip, in ſuch manner as it is exerciſed and enjoyed in the *Calviniſt* and *Lutheran* churches under the direction of Proteſtant lords; and likewiſe to build and maintain churches, chapels, parſonages, houſes for ſchools, ſacriſties, and whatever elſe is otherwiſe neceſſary for the Divine Service, at their own expence. Their preachers and church-officers to enjoy all privileges, and to be protected in the regulations of their church. Their eccleſiaſtical viſitations, to which the ſovereign, in his own behalf, ſends a perſon of the Proteſtant religion, and their church diſcipline to be interrupted by nothing whatſoever. Their matrimonial matters, their ſynods, claſſes, presbyteries, conſiſtories, and inſpectorates, to be determined by them; but if within three months an amicable accommodation was not made, the matters in controverſy to be referred to the regency of *Duſſeldorf*, there to be debated, and then to be remitted to Proteſtant lawyers for their deciſion. Wherever alſo any *Roman*-catholic and Proteſtant magiſtrates were eſtabliſhed in 1624, there they were to be appointed and ſuffered again; not to mention other particulars. If one party too act againſt this agreement, the other, which holds it, after previous enquiry of both parties, ſhall be entitled to retaliation.

§. 5. The firſt Count of *Juliers* known with any degree of certainty, was *Gerhard*, who lived in the firſt half of the tenth century. Count *William* VII. was by the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria* created a Marggrave, which dignity he bore ſo early as the year 1337, and by the Emperor *Charles* IV. in 1356, alſo Duke of *Juliers*. His ſon Duke *William* VIII. on account of his conſort, obtained the dutchy of *Gelders* and the county of *Zutphen*; and his ſon *Reinhold* dying in the year 1423 without heirs, the dutchies of *Juliers* and *Gelders* came to *Adolphus* VIII. Duke of *Berg*, who was obliged to cede *Gelders* to *Arnold* of *Egmond*. But he alſo dying in the year 1437 without heirs, *Gerhard* ſon to his brother *William* ſucceeded him in the dutchies of *Juliers* and *Berg*, being at the ſame time as heir to his father Count of *Ravensberg*. His ſon Duke *William* XI. or III. dying alſo in 1511 the countries of *Juliers*, *Berg*, and *Ravensberg*, fell to *John* III. Duke of *Cleve*, Count of the *Mark* and Lord of *Ravenſtein*, husband to his daughter *Mary*.

The fate of theſe united countries has been related above under the dutchy of *Cleve*; and from ſuch relation it appears that the dutchies of *Juliers* and *Berg*, together with the ſeigniories of *Ravenſtein*, *Winnenthal*, and *Breskeſand* came to the Pfalzgrave *Philip William*, who in the year 1685 arrived to be Elector Palatine. His ſecond ſon and ſucceſſor, the Elector *Charles Philip* having neither princes nor brothers, the electoral houſe of *Brandenburg*, after his death, obtained poſſeſſion of the ſaid countries; which the Elector-palatine wanted to have retained for the future heir of the palatinate, that is to ſay, for *Charles Philip Theodore* Pfalzgrave of *Sulzbach*. This matter cauſed great commotions, but was at length accommodated by an agreement in 1742, by virtue of which the houſe of *Sulzbach*, after the death of the old Elector, was to poſſeſs the countries of *Juliers*, *Berg*, and *Ravenſtein*; upon which the Pfalzgrave *Charles Philip Theodore* cauſed homage to be paid him in them, and ſoon after ſucceeded the old deceaſed Elector-palatine, as well in the palatinate as in the countries of *Juliers*, *Berg*, and *Ravenſtein*.

§. 6. The arms of the dutchy of *Juliers* are a lion *ſable* in a field *Or*; but thoſe of the dutchy of *Berg* a lion *gules* bearing a crown *azure* in a field *argent*.

§. 7. On account of *Juliers* and *Berg* no voice is at preſent held in the college of the Princes of the Empire. To the impoſts, however, thereof, on account of *Juliers*, are to be given ſix hundred and thirty-nine florins, forty-five kruitzers, and, on account of *Berg*, two hundred eighty-four florins and four fifteenths; and to the chamber-judicatory, on account of both dutchies, ſix hundred and ſeventy-ſix rixdollars, twenty-ſix kruitzers and three quarters, for each term. In the circle of *Weſtphalia*, *Juliers* enjoys the *condirectorium* alternately with *Cleve*.

§. 8. The high provincial colleges of *Juliers* and *Berg*, as alſo the privy-council, the aulic-council, the chancery and the aulic-chamber, are at *Duſſeldorf* in the dutchy of *Berg*. By the Land-ſtates of *Juliers* and *Berg* a certain ſum of money is yearly granted to the ſovereign, which, in the year 1755, amounted, for the ordinary charges, to 580,000 rixdollars, to which was moreover added a free gift of 50,000 florins.

§. 9. We ſhall now take notice of,

1. The prefecturate of JULIERS, containing

*Juliers*, or *Julich*, which is alſo called *Gulich*, and in Latin *Juliacum*, the head town of the country. At the provincial Diets it holds the firſt place and voice among the towns, is ſeated on the *Ruhr*, and fortified, and alſo contains in it a citadel, in which is an ancient princely reſidence, a *Roman*-catholic collegiate church, and a *Calviniſt* church, and the *Lutherans* have alſo another before the town. This place is very ancient, and obtained its name in the time of the *Romans*.

*Zum Vogelſang*, a chartreux, ſeated on the *Ruhr*.

*Hambach*,

*Hambach*, an immunity lying on the *Eel*, and in which is a citadel belonging to the ſovereign.

*Weiſsweiler* and *Setterich*, both ſeigniories.

2. The prefecturate of ALDENHOVEN, containing

*Aldenhoven*, or *Aldenhaven*, a ſmall town, which formerly belonged to the archbiſhopric of *Cologn*.

*Sierſtorp*, a commandery of the order of St. *John*.

3. The prefecturate of LINNICH: In it

*Linnich*, a ſmall town, lying on the *Ruhr*, and containing a church of the *Calviniſts*. This place belonged formerly to the abbey of *Prum*, and came by exchange to *Juliers*. Near it, in 1444, *Arnold* of *Egmont* was defeated by *Gerhard* Duke of *Juliers* and *Berg*.

4. The prefecturate of GEILEKIRCHEN, containing

*Geilekirchen*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Worm*, and which in the year 1484 obtained the privileges of a town.

5. The prefecturate of MILLEN, in which is

*Millen*, an amt-houſe.

*Suſteren*, a ſmall town containing a collegiate church.

*Sittard*, a little town having a *Roman*-catholic collegiate church, and alſo another belonging to the *Calviniſts*.

*Urmund*, a borough ſeated on the *Maaſz*, over which at this place is a toll.

*Tudder*, a borough.

6. The prefecturate of BORN, containing the ſeigniories of *Limberg* and *Kelzenich*.

7. The prefecturate of RANDERADT, in which is

*Randeradt*, a ſmall town ſeated on the *Worm*, which here divides itſelf into two branches. This town was laid waſte in the years 1214, 1226, and 1239.

8. The prefecturate of HEINSBERG. The ancient ſeigniory of *Heinsberg* comprized in it *Heinsberg*, *Geilekirchen*, *Gangelt*, *Millen*, *Fuicht*, &c. and had lords of its own, who alſo for ſome time were in poſſeſſion of the county of *Loſz*, together with the ſeigniories of *Leuenberg*, *Dieſthem*, and *Sichem*. The laſt of theſe lords, *John* IV. died in the year 1472; upon which the ſeigniory of *Heinsberg* devolved to *William* the laſt Duke of *Juliers*, whoſe conſort *Elizabeth* was of the houſe of *Heinsberg*. In this prefecturate is

*Heinsberg*, a town, containing a collegiate church, with a nunnery of *Præmonſtratenſes* and a church of the *Calviniſts*.

*Gangelt*, a ſmall town.

*Fuicht*, or *Waldfucht*, a borough.

*Auf dem Hilvarth*, a nunnery.

9. The prefecturate of WASSENBERG, contains in it

*Waſſenberg*, a ſmall town ſeated on a mountain, and having in it one collegiate *Roman*-catholic, and one *Calviniſt* church. In the year 1544 this place was united for ever to the dutchy of *Juliers*.

*Tuſſenbroich*, a ſeigniory.

*Dalheim*, a *Ciſtercian* nunnery eſtabliſhed for ladies.

*Hohenbuſch*, commonly called *Hombuſch*, a monaſtery.

10. The prefecturate of *Dalen*, containing

*Dalen*, a ſmall town, in which is a nunnery. Near it in the year 1568 the *Netherlanders* were defeated.

11. The prefecturate of BRUGGEN, in which is

*Bruggen* or *Bruck*, a town ſeated on the river *Schwalm*, and in which the *Calviniſts* have a church. This place received great damage by fire in the year 1751.

*Suchtelen*, a borough, in which the *Calviniſts* have a church.

*Dulken*, a ſmall town, containing a monaſtery.

*Waldtniel*, a borough.

12. The prefecturate of GLADBECK. In it

*Gladbeck*, or *Gladbach*, alſo called *Monchen-Gladbach*, a ſmall town containing a *Benedictine* abbey, which was founded about the year 971. The abbot of this place pretends to be ground-lord of the town.

*Rheid*, a ſeigniory.

13. The prefecturate of BOSLAR.

14. *Erkelens*, a ſmall town, having a diſtrict annexed, and belonging formerly to the *Roermond* quarter of the dutchy of *Gelders*, but in the year 1719, by virtue of an agreement concluded in 1715, was, with all ſuperiority ceded to the Emperor, and incorporated with the dutchy of *Juliers*.

15. The prefecturate of CASTER, formerly a particular ſeigniory, and containing

*Caſter*, a ſmall town and citadel, ſeated on the *Erfft*.

*Titz*, a borough and ſeigniory.

16. The prefecturate of GREVENBROICH. In it

*Grevenbroich*, a ſmall town and citadel ſeated on the *Erfft*, and containing a monaſtery.

*Elſen*, a commandery belonging to the order of St. *John*.

17. The prefecturate of BERCHEM, formerly a particular ſeigniory. In it is

*Berchem*, a ſmall town ſeated on the *Erfft*. The *Jews* have a ſynagogue here.

The ſeigniories of *Erzweiler*, *Turnich*, *Vogbell*, *Frech*, *Hemmersbach*, *Sunddorff*, and *Fliſted*: together with

*Weſelich*, or *Weiſling*, a borough ſeated on the *Rhine*.

18. The prefecturate of NORVENICH, containing

*Norvenich*, a borough.

*Birkeſtorff*,

*Birkeſtorff*, a church-village, ſeated on the *Ruhr*, over which it has a toll: together with

The ſeigniories of *Gorzenich*, *Frenz*, and *Merode:* as alſo

*Ellen*, a cloyſter of *Præmonſtratenſes.*

19. The prefecturate of DUREN, containing

*Deuren*, or *Duren*, anciently *Marcodurum*, a place reckoned the ſecond among the towns which have voice and ſeat at the Land-diets. In the year 1124 this town was walled in. It belonged formerly to the Empire, and was firſt mortgaged by *Frederick* II. to *William* Count of *Juliers*, which mortgage was confirmed by the Emperor *Charles* IV. in the year 1348.

20. The prefecturate of ESCHWEILER, containing

*Eſchweiler*, a ſmall town ſeated on the *Dente*, in the neighbourhood of which is dug ſtone-coal.

*Stolberg*, a ſeigniory, where the *Lutherans* have a church.

*Schonforſt*, a citadel belonging to the ſovereign.

21. The prefecturate of WILHELMSTEIN, in which is the citadel and amt-houſe of *Wilhelmſtein*, as alſo the ſeigniories of *Kinzweiler*, where the *Lutherans* have a church, together with *Bergen* and *Heyden.*

22. The prefecturate of MONJOY, containing

*Monjoy*, in Latin *Montis-jovium*, a ſmall town ſeated on the *Ruhr*, and containing in it a citadel and an amt-houſe.

*Menzeradt*, a village having a *Lutheran* church.

23. The prefecturate of NIDECKEN: In it

*Nidecken*, a ſmall town, containing a commandery of the order of St. *John.* Out of the ancient nunnery of *Præmonſtratenſes* here aroſe a priory which the monks of *Steinfeld* adminiſter. Near this place *Philip* of *Swabia* in the year 1206, defeated the Emperor *Otto* IV.

*Hermbach*, a borough.

*Gemunde*, a borough in which the *Lutherans* have a church.

The ſeigniories of *Drimborn*, *Gorzen*, *Eyck*, &c. together with

*Mechernich*, a ſeigniory, belonging to the houſe of *Neſſelrod*, which in the uſual *matricula*, is conſidered as an immediate Imperial ſeigniory.

24. The prefecturate of EUSKIRCHEN, containing

*Euskirchen*, which is reckoned the fourth among the towns that have voice and ſeat at the Land-diets.

The ſeigniories of *Billich*, *Ruxheim*, *Ewenheim*, and *Great-Bulleſheim*, at the laſt of which the *Calviniſts* have a church.

25. The prefecturate of MUNSTER-EYFFEL, containing

*Munſter-Eyffel*, in Latin called *Monaſterium Eifliæ*, by way of diſtinction from the town of *Munſter* in the biſhopric thereof, and reckoned the third among the towns which have voice and ſeat at the Land-diets. In it is a collegiate-church.

The

The ſeigniories of *Linden*, *Freiſheim*, *Viſchel*, *Vettelhof*, *Kaldenborn*, &c.

26. The prefecturate of TONBERG.

27. The county of *Neuenar*, or *Nuenar*, had formerly counts of its own, on the extinction of whom it came by marriage to the counts of *Virneburg*, who alſo becoming extinct in the year 1545, a good part thereof was given in fief by the Elector-palatine, *Frederick* II. to *William* Duke of *Juliers*, *Cleve*, and *Berg*. The remaining part of the county fell to the Count of *Limburg*, of which we have treated above under the county of the *Mark*. To the preſent prefecturate of *Neuenar* belong only eleven places.

28. The prefecturate of SINZIG and RHEINMAGEN, containing

*Sinzig*, a ſmall town ſituate hard by the *Rhine*, and which the Emperor *Charles* IV. mortgaged in the year 1348 to *William* VII. In this place is a nunnery.

*Rheinmagen*, in Latin *Regiomagum*, a ſmall town ſeated on the *Rhine*, and which was alſo mortgaged by the Emperor *Charles* IV. in the year 1348, to *William* VII.

*Grind*, a ſmall place ſituate on the *Ahr*.

29. The ſeigniory of *Briſich*, or *Breyſich*, belonging to the foundation of *Eſſen*, and lying on the *Rhine*. In the borough of *Briſich* is a commandery of the order of St. *John*.

---

## The DUTCHY of

## *B E R G*,

### In Latin *Ducatus Montenſis*,

§. 1. TO the weſt is ſeparated by the *Rhine* from the archbiſhopric of *Cologn*, on which it alſo terminates to the ſouth; to the eaſt borders on *Naſſau-Siegen*, the dutchy of *Weſtphalia*, and the county of the *Mark*; and to the north on the dutchy of *Cleve*, being ſeparated by the *Rhine* from the principality of *Mors*. In its greateſt extent it is above fifteen *German* miles, and in its greateſt breadth ſix.

§. 2. This dutchy is a very mountainous country, but has ſome fruitful tracts, as alſo good meadow and paſture lands, together with great quantities of timber, iron and other ores, as alſo ſtone-coal. In the upper-parts towards the *Rhine* is alſo wine. The *Rhine*, which as has been already ſhewn, flows to the eaſt of this country, receives into it the rivers here, as namely the *Sieg*, into which the *Agger* pours itſelf, and the *Wipper*. The *Ruhr*, which comes out of the county of the *Mark*, runs to the north through the narroweſt part of the dutchy of *Berg*, and in the dutchy of *Cleve* mingles itſelf with the *Rhine*.

§. 3. In this dutchy are eleven towns, and the ſame number of boroughs. Above, under the dutchy of *Juliers*, we treated of the Land-ſtates and the State of religion here. In this dutchy are manufactures of cloth, iron, and ſteel.

§. 4. The country of *Berg* was at firſt governed by the counts of *Altena*, but in *Engelbert* it obtained a count of its own. This laſt perſon was brother to *Eberhard* I. Count of *Altena*, and lived in the latter half of the 12th century. The ancient race of the Counts of *Berg* became extinct in the year 1348, in *Adolphus* VII. who was the eleventh Count thereof. His daughter *Margaret* was conſort to Duke *Gerhard* of *Juliers*, at leaſt this *Gerhard* was likewiſe Count of *Berg*, though it is uncertain how he came to be ſo, and whether he was the 12th or 13th Count thereof. His ſon *William* was in the year 1380 created Duke of *Berg* by the Emperor *Wenzeſlaus*, and his ſon again, by name *Adolphus* VIII. was alſo Duke of *Juliers* and *Gelders*. The ſucceeding hiſtory of this country has been given above under that of the dutchies of *Juliers* and *Cleve*.

§. 5. An account of the arms and the high land-colleges, which it poſſeſſes in common with *Juliers*, is to be found above under that dutchy.

§. 6. We ſhall now take notice of

1. The prefecturate of DUSSELDORF, containing

*Duſſeldorf*, a town ſeated on the *Rhine*, and through which the rivulet of *Duſſel* runs, being afterwards received by the *Rhine*, over which is at this place a bridge of boats. *Duſſeldorf* is reckoned only the third among the towns of *Berg* which enjoy voice and ſeat at the Land-diets, but is alſo the ſeat of the high land-colleges of *Juliers* and *Berg*, and the place of meeting of the Land-ſtates. This town is not large, but populous, and ſtrongly fortified. The new town, which the Elector *John-William* cauſed to be erected before the gate of *Berg*, conſiſts of one broad fine built ſtreet, but fell afterwards to decay. In the town itſelf we ſee the old princely citadel, which lies on the *Rhine*, and commands a fine proſpect, excluſive of which it contains nothing remarkable in it, excepting that it has a double weighty gallery. The uppermoſt of theſe galleries conſiſts of five rooms, which are filled with coſtly paintings by the greateſt maſters, as namely *Rubens*, *Van Dyck*, *Von der Werf*, *Raphael*, *Julius Romanus*, *Titian*, &c. as alſo with excellent ſtatues, and other things worth ſeeing. Under this gallery is another, containing ſtatues in marble and plaiſter, which are copies of the moſt celebrated ſtatues at *Rome* and *Florence*. In the citadel is the ſeat of the aulic-chamber, and in the place or ſquare which lies oppoſite to it is ſeen an equeſtrian ſtatue of metal, erected to the honour of *John-William* the Elector. At the council-houſe the privy-council and the college of the aulic-council meet, and near it lies the Prince's chancery. In the collegiate and pariſh-church here are to be ſeen many monuments of the ancient Dukes of *Juliers* and *Berg*. The Jeſuits have alſo a college, a

*gymnaſium*

*gymnaſium* and a ſeminary here, together with a beautiful chapel. In the town are likewiſe ſome nunneries and monaſteries, as alſo a *Calviniſt* and a *Lutheran* church. The frequently mentioned Elector-palatine, *John-William*, was born at this place, and alſo reſided here, the *French* having laid waſte *Heidelberg* and *Manheim*, and likewiſe died in this town in 1716. In the year 1752 a riding-academy was founded here. Before the gate of *Cologn* is a chapel built after the pattern of the houſe of *our Lady* at *Loretto*, and adorned with fine paintings.

2. The prefecturate of ANGERMUND. In it is

*Ratingen*, or *Rattingen*, a town reckoned the ſecond among thoſe which have voice and ſeat at the Land-diets. In this place is a *Calviniſt* and a *Lutheran* church.

*Angermund*, a borough ſeated on the rivulet of *Anger*.

*Angerort*, a borough, near which the rivulet of *Anger* falls into the *Rhine*. And

*Mulheim on the Ruhr*, a *Calviniſt* pariſh.

3. The prefecturate of MEDMAN; in which is

*Medman*, a borough, containing a church of the *Calviniſts*.

*Gerriſheim*, a borough, in which is a nunnery for ladies.

*Duſſel*, *Wulfradt*, and *Velbert*, villages containing churches of the *Calviniſts*.

4. The prefecturate of SOLINGEN, comprehending

*Solingen*, a ſmall town, in which good ſword-blades are forged. In this town is a *Calviniſt* and a *Lutheran* church.

*Greverad*, a borough, containing a nunnery for ladies, as alſo a *Calviniſt* church.

*Hilden*, *Haen* and *Waldt*, villages, containing churches of the *Calviniſts*.

5. The prefecturate of MONHEIM; in which is

*Monheim*, a borough.

*Benrad*, a citadel belonging to the ſovereign.

*Burgel*, an eſtate appertaining to the count of *Neſſelrod*.

6. The prefecturate of MISELOE, in which is

*Neſſelrod*, the ſtem-houſe of the ancient noble family of *Neſſelrod*, which was raiſed to the ſtate of counts of the Empire.

*Stronden*, a commandery of the *Teutonick* order.

*Dunewald*, a nunnery for ladies, belonging to the order of *Præmonſtratenſes*.

*Neukirchen* and *Witzhelden*, villages containing *Lutheran* churches.

*Burg*, a freedom ſeated on the *Wippe*, and containing a *Lutheran* church, as alſo a commandery of the *Teutonick* order.

7. The prefecturate of PORZ. In it

*Porz*, containing the amt-houſe, and lying hard by the *Rhine*.

*Bensberg*, a fine pleaſure-houſe belonging to the ſovereign, which the Elector *John-William* cauſed to be built.

*Mulheim*, a ſmall town ſituate near *Cologn*, and containing a *Lutheran* church, which is alſo frequented by the *Lutherans* of *Cologn*. In this town likewiſe is a church of the *Calviniſts*.

*Volberg*, a village containing a *Lutheran* church.

8. The prefecturate of LULSTORF, the amt-houſe of which lies near the *Rhine*.

9. The prefecturate of BLANKENBERG, containing

*Blankenberg*, a ſmall town ſeated on a mountain.

*Siegberg*, a ſmall town ſeated on the *Sieg*, and near which on a mountain ſtands a *Benedictine* abbey for men, founded in the year 1056.

*Heiſterbach*, a *Ciſtercian* abbey.

The monaſtery of *Boedingen*.

*Herchen*, a village, in which the *Roman*-catholics and *Lutherans* have a church in common.

10. The prefecturate of LEUENBERG: Containing

*Leuenberg*, the amt-houſe, which is ſeated on a mountain.

*Hoeffen*, or *Honneff*, a borough.

11. The prefecturate of WINDECK. In the villages of *Leuſcheid*, *Roſbach*, *Odenſpiel*, and *Eckenhagen*, the *Lutherans* are poſſeſſed of churches, and at *Denklingen* they enjoy the church in common with the *Roman*-catholics.

12. The prefecturate of STEINBACH, in which is

*Oelpe*, a commandery of the *Teutonick* order.

*Nienberg*, a citadel.

*Ereſhoven*, an eſtate belonging to the counts of *Neſſelrod*.

*Seelſcheidt*, a village, in which the *Lutherans* and *Roman*-catholics have a church in common.

13. The prefecturate of HUCKESWAGEN, containing

*Lennep*, a town, which at the Land-diets poſſeſſes the firſt place and voice among the towns of *Berg*. The *Lutherans* have a church here, and the inhabitants themſelves were formerly all *Lutherans*; but at preſent here are alſo *Roman*-catholics, and the Jeſuits likewiſe founded a miſſion here in the year 1744. In this town too are ſome manufactures of cloth-fabricks, and in 1564 it was almoſt wholly burnt down.

*Wipperfurt*, a town ſeated on the *Wipper*, and which among the towns of *Berg*, enjoying ſeat and voice at the Land-diets, is the fourth and laſt. The *Calviniſts* have a church here.

*Radt vor dem Walde*, a ſmall town, in which is a *Calviniſt* and a *Lutheran* church.

*Huckeſwagen*, a borough, containing a *Calviniſt* and *Lutheran* church.

14. The prefecturate of BORNEFELD, containing

*Aldenberg*, a *Ciſtercian* abbey, in which many Counts and Dukes of *Berg*, as alſo of the *Mark* and *Juliers* lie interred, together with ſome biſhops.

*Burſcheid*, *Remſcheidt*, and *Daveringhauſen* are villages, containing *Lutheran* churches.

*Wermeſkirchen* and *Duhn*, villages, in which are churches of the *Calviniſts*.

15. The prefecturate of BEYENBURG; in which is

*Beyenburg*, or *Bienburg*, a borough, containing a monaſtery.

16. The prefecturate of ELVERFELD. In it is

*Elverfeld*, a town ſeated on the *Wipper*, and which firſt obtained the privileges of a town in the year 1610. The church of the *Lutherans* here, which conſiſts of about a thouſand perſons, was conſecrated in the year 1752. At this place alſo is a *Calvinſt* church. Near the town is a manufacture in which great numbers of thimbles are made.

*Cronenberg*, a village containing a church of the *Calviniſts*.

Rem. In this part alſo lies the new built town of *Ronſdorf*, but in what prefecturate I am not able to ſay, with any degree of certainty.

17. The ſeigniory of *Hardenberg*, near the prefecturate of *Solingen*, belongs to a baron of *Wendt*, under the protection of the dutchy of *Berg*.

*Hardenberg*, a borough.

*Langenberg*, a fine borough, in which is a church of the *Calviniſts*.

*Neuiges*, a village, containing a *Calviniſt* church.

18. The ſeigniory of *Bruch*, or *Broick*, lying on the *Ruhr*, in the prefecturate of *Angermund*, and belonging to a line of the houſe of *Leiningen-Dachsburg*.

19. The county of *Styrum*, alſo lying on the *Ruhr*, and belonging to a line of the houſe of *Limburg*. This county is very ſmall.

20. The ſeigniory of *Linnep*, likewiſe lying within the limits of the prefecturate of *Angermund*, and belonging to the houſe of *Bentheim*.

21. The ſeigniory of *Zum Stein*, ſeated within the limits of the prefecturate of *Blankenberg*.

22. The ſeigniory of *Wildenberg*, or *Wildenborg*, belonging to a branch of the houſe of *Hatzfeld*. In it

*Wildenberg*, a citadel.

*Crotorf*, a citadel and village.

Rem. The county of *Homberg*, or *Homburg*, which is environed by the dutchy of *Berg*, and on one ſide alſo by the county of the *Mark* belongs to the houſe of *Sayn-Witgenſtein-Berleburg*, which in the year 1716, on account thereof, put in for ſeat and voice in the circle of *Weſtphalia*. Excluſive of the citadel and borough of *Homberg*, a great number of villages belong moreover to this county.

The

## The PRINCIPALITY of

## *NASSAU-SIEGEN.*

§. 1. THE charts of the *Naſſau* countries, in general, are to be mentioned in the deſcription of the circle of the *Upper-Rhine*. In this place we are only to obſerve, that the third ſheet of the hundred and firſt chart in the *Atlas* of *Germany*, repreſents the countries of *Naſſau-Siegen* and *Naſſau-Dillenburg*.

§. 2. The principality of *Naſſau-Siegen* lies on the *Weſterwalde*, being three *German* miles in length, and one in breadth. This principality is, indeed, a very mountainous and woody country, but yet contains alſo ſome good arable land, and in particular good paſturage, whence the breed of cattle here is conſiderable and advantageous; but the principal things in this country are its numerous iron-buts, in which ſtoves and other iron manufactures are made, and at *Freudenberg* large quantities of ſteel are prepared and exported. The river *Sieg* here receives into it ſeveral rivulets.

§. 3. This principality contains one town, two boroughs, and to the number of about one hundred and fifty villages. In the year 1624 the *Calviniſt* religion only was in uſe here, and the *Calviniſts* were in poſſeſſion of all the churches, ſchools, and religious revenues: But in 1626, Count *John the Younger* became *Roman*-catholic, and ſought to introduce not only into his ſhare of the country, but alſo throughout the whole dutchy, the *Roman*-catholic doctrine and religion, which innovation, however, he was not able fully to accompliſh.

§. 4. *Otto* II. grandſon to *Otto* I. Count of *Naſſau*, was the firſt of the line of *Naſſau-Dillenburg*, which afterwards, from the time of Count *William*, was called the line of *Naſſau-Katzenellnbogen*, and towards the beginning of the ſeventeenth century, under the ſons of *John* IV. was divided into the lines of *Siegen*, *Dillenburg*, *Dietz* and *Hadamar*. The ſon of Count *John the Middle* of *Naſſau-Siegen*, ſurnamed *John the Younger*, going over to the *Roman*-catholic church, that count founded the *Roman*-catholic line of *Naſſau-Siegen*; and on the contrary his brother *Henry* gave riſe to the *Calviniſt* line of that family: The latter of theſe lines became extinct in the year 1734 in the Prince *Frederick-William*, and the former in 1743 in Prince *William-Hyacinth*, who ſucceeded the other in his part of the country; upon which the whole principality of *Naſſau-Siegen* came to the line of *Naſſau-Dietz*, and therein to Prince *William-Henry Friſo*, Prince of *Orange*, and afterwards firſt hereditary ſtadtholder of the *United Provinces*, who left all his countries, and thus alſo the principality of *Naſſau-Siegen* to

his only ſon Prince *William* V. Prince of *Orange* and hereditary ſtadtholder of the *United Provinces*.

§. 5. On account of *Naſſau-Hadamar* and *Siegen*, this laſt, at the Diet of the Empire in the council of the Princes of the Empire, and at the Diets of the circle of *Weſtphalia*, on account of *Siegen*, has a peculiar voice; but at the latter ſits after the abbey of *Thoren*. In the *Lorrain* diviſion of 1654, *Naſſau-Siegen* is rated for each *Roman* month at ſeventy-ſeven florins and one third; and towards the maintenance of the chamber-judicatory, it pays each term fifty rixdollars, ſix kruitzers and one half.

§. 6. The yearly revenue ariſing to the ſovereign out of this country is eſtimated at 100,000 rixdollars.

§. 7. This principality conſiſts of the following prefecturates, *viz.*

1. Of the town and prefecturate of SIEGEN.

*Siegen* is a town ſeated on the river *Sieg*, with an old and new citadel in it, the former of which was anciently the reſidence of the *Roman*-catholic, and the latter of the *Calviniſt* Princes. Count *John the Younger* introducing the *Roman*-catholic doctrine here, the *Roman*-catholics were granted the exerciſe of their religious worſhip in the church of St. *John*, whilſt the *Calviniſts* retained the pariſh-church of St. *Nicholas* alone. In this town is a college of Jeſuits. In its neighbourhood too are many iron-mines and ſmelting-houſes.

In the villages of *Weidenau*, *Caen*, *Eiſerfeld*, or *Iſerfeld*, *Niederſchelten*, *Seelbach*, and *Clafeld* are chapels, belonging as filials to the *Calviniſt* pariſh-church of *Siegen*. Ever ſince the year 1624 the *Roman*-catholics alſo have made uſe of the three firſt for their worſhip.

*Willerſdorf* and *Rottgen* are church-villages.

*Zu Eiſern*, *vor dem Haardt*, and *Munkerſhutten* are iron-founderies and forges, or batteries.

2. The lower prefecturate of UPPER-NETPHE, containing

*Upper-Netphe*, or *Netphe unter der Kirche*, a village ſeated on the river *Sieg*.

*Irmengarteichen*, a church-village.

3. The upper prefecturate of LOWER-NETPHE, containing

*Lower-Netphe*, a village ſeated on the *Sieg*.

4. The prefecturate of HILCHENBACH, in which riſes the river *Lahn*. In this prefecturate is

*Hilchenbach*, a borough and citadel.

*Keppel*, a foundation for ladies, which towards the middle of the 17th century was taken from the Jeſuits, who had made themſelves maſters thereof, and again ceded to the *Calviniſts*; but the latter ſome years after agreed that the *Roman*-catholic religion alſo ſhould be performed therein.

*Lohe*, a feudal eſtate, attached in the year 1660 by *John Maurice* Prince of *Naſſau*, the male ſtem of the *Seelbach* line of *Lohe* becoming extinct; but

but the conſort of *George Lewis* of the *Heeſz* line pretending to be the feudal and teſtamentary heireſs of this eſtate, a tedious ſuit commenced thereupon before the aulic-chamber of the Empire, the acts of which are publiſhed.

*Muſſen*, a village, in which is a mine of ſteel.

5. The prefecturate of FERNDORF, the amt-houſe of which lies in the village of *Ferndorf*.

6. The prefecturate of FREUDENBERG, containing

*Freudenberg*, a citadel and borough, in which large quantities of iron and ſteel are forged.

*Upper-Heiſt*, a citadel and village.

7. The prefecturate or dale of HEISZLINGEN.

---

## The PRINCIPALITY of

## *NASSAU-DILLENBURG.*

§. 1. THIS principality alſo lies on the *Weſterwalde*, near the former, being four *German* miles long and three broad. In it are many iron founderies and forges, as alſo ſeveral of copper and lead, together with ſome ſilver and vitriol, and advantageous woods, as alſo divers good quarries of ſtone. From its iron founderies and forges, as alſo from the traffic carried on here in the iron, moſt of the inhabitants derive their ſubſiſtence, there not being a ſufficiency of arable-land. In this principality riſe the rivers *Sieg* and *Dill*.

§. 2. This country contains five towns and two boroughs, the inhabitants of which are addicted to the *Calviniſt* church.

§. 3. The line of *Naſſau-Dillenburg*, which had *George*, ſon of Count *John* IV. for its original, became extinct in the year 1739, in the perſon of Prince *Chriſtian*, upon which the principality of *Dillenburg* came partly to Prince *William Hyacinth* of *Siegen*, and partly to Prince *William Charles Henry Friſo* of *Naſſau-Orange-Dietz*; the latter of whom, on the death of the former, in 1743 obtained the whole principality of *Naſſau-Dillenburg*, which he left to his ſon *William* V. hereditary ſtadtholder of the *United Provinces*.

§. 4. This laſt, at the Diet of the Empire in the council of the Princes thereof enjoys both ſeat and voice on account of *Naſſau-Dillenburg* and *Dietz*, but at the Diet of the circle of *Weſtphalia* on account of *Naſſau-Dillenburg*. Towards the impoſts of the Empire *Naſſau-Dillenburg*, in the *Lorrain* diviſion of 1654, is rated for each *Roman* month at one hundred and two florins; and towards the maintenance of the chamber-judicatory pays each term fifty rixdollars, ſix and a half kruitzers.

§. 5. The

§. 5. The yearly revenue of its ſovereign ariſing from the countries of *Naſſau-Dillenburg*, was in the receſs, concluded in the year 1732 at *Beilſtein*, between the houſe of *Dillenburg* and the proxies of the princely family relations, eſtimated at 130,000 florins; but in 1731 and 1732 it actually amounted to 161,000.

§. 6. This principality contains in it

1. The town and prefecturate of DILLENBURG, in which is

*Dillenburg*, a town ſeated on the *Dill*, which after the fire of 1724, was better built than it was before. The princely citadel here is a fortification in the old taſte. In the town and pariſh-church are to be found the burial-places of the ancient counts and the ſucceeding Princes. In the large park are two royal ſeats.

Not far from the town is a copper-foundery, erected by Prince *Chriſtian*, and in which are ſmelted yearly about one hundred and fifty centners of copper.

The villages of *Eybach* and *Fellbach*, in the latter of which is a royal ſeat; together with *Nanzenbach*, *Fronhauſen*, *Wiſſenbach*, &c.

2. The town and prefecturate of HAYGER, containing

*Hayger*, a ſmall town ſeated on the *Dill*. In the year 1724 this place was wholly conſumed by fire.

*Haygerhutte*, an iron-foundery.

The villages of *Sechſheller*, *Holzhauſen*, *Hayger-Seelbach*, *Langen-Aubach*, &c.

Near the village of *Steinbach* are ſome founderies for lead, ſilver and vitriol.

3. The town and prefecturate of HERBORN. In it

*Herborn*, a ſmall town and citadel ſeated on the *Dill*, and in which is an academical *Calviniſt gymnaſium*, founded in the year 1584.

The two iron-founderies and forges ſituate near the villages of *Burg*, or *Burgk*, on the *Dill*, together with *Upper* and *Lower-Scheld*.

*Zu Sinn*, *Hirſchberg* and *Schonbach*, all royal ſeats.

The villages of *Ambdorf*, *Bicken*, *Ballersbach*, *Erdbach*, *Fleisbach*, *Medebach*, *Merkebach*, *Offenbach*, *Uckerſdorf*, &c.

4. The prefecturate of BURBACH, containing

*Grund-Burbach*, a borough and citadel, in which the ſeigniory of *Hachenburg* has a ſhare. In the free ground on which this place ſtands is a lead-mine.

The villages of *Neukirchen*, *Zeppenfeld*, *Wallbach*, *Wiederſtein*, *Salchendorf*, *Holzhauſen*, &c.

5. The prefecturate of DRIEDORF, containing

*Driedorf*, a ſmall town which is environed with high walls and towers. The ancient citadel here is fallen to ruin. In this town is a royal ſeat.

The villages of *Mademuhlen*, *Munchhauſen*, and *Rabenſcheid*.

At *Hayſterberg* is a royal ſeat.

6. The united prefecturates of MENGERSKIRCHEN and ELLAR, in which is, *Menger-*

*Mengerskirchen*, a ſmall town, and of no conſideration, but containing a citadel.

*Dapperich* and *Meyenberg*, royal ſeats.

*Brotbach*, a village, near which is a ſpring of acid water.

The villages of *Dilſhauſen*, *Dorchheim*, *Dorndorf*, *Ellar*, *Frickhofen*, *Fuſzingen*, *Langendorbach*, &c.

*Seck*, a village, diſpoſed of by *Wied-Runkel* to the houſe of *Leiningen-Weſterburg*, and by the latter, in 1637, to *John Lewis*, Prince of *Naſſau-Hadamar*, for 12,450 florins. The ſovereign's ſeat here was formerly a nunnery.

7. The prefecturate of TRINGENSTEIN, containing

*Tringenſtein*, a citadel, ſeated on a mountain on the river *Ahr*.

The villages of *Eiſemerode*, *Eygerſhauſen*, *Ibernthal* and *Waldenfels*.

8. The prefecturate of EBERSBACH, containing

*Ebersbach*, or *Berg-Ebersbach*, a church-village, ſtanding on a mountain. Near this place is an iron foundery and a forge.

The villages of *Eibelſhauſen*, *Mandeln*, *Lower-Roſzbach* and *Steinbrucken*.

9. The prefecturate of WEHRHEIM is poſſeſſed in common by *Naſſau-Dillenburg* with the archbiſhopric of *Treves*. About the year 1730, the *Dillenburg* ſhare was mortgaged to the princely houſe of *Naſſau-Uſingen*. In this prefecturate is

*Wehrheim*, a borough, which, in the time of Count *Gerhard* of *Naſſau-Dietz*, obtained, in the year 1372, the rights of a town of the Emperor *Charles* IV. together with ſuch privileges as the town of *Friedberg* enjoys.

The village of *Upper-Hayn*, and the ſeat of *Tron*, which was formerly a *Ciſtercian* nunnery.

Here alſo we are to treat of the former land-ſhare of *Naſſau-Hadamar* and the ſeigniory of *Beilſtein*, both which lie on the *Weſterwalde*.

1. The county of *Naſſau-Hadamar* is about two *German* miles in length and as many broad. Till the year 1711, this county belonged to the Princes of *Naſſau-Hadamar*, who became extinct in the ſaid year in the perſon of Prince *Francis Alexander*; upon which the country was divided among the princely houſes of *Naſſau-Dietz*, *Siegen* and *Dillenburg*; but now belongs wholly to Prince *William* V. of *Naſſau-Orange-Dietz*. This county comprizes in it

The prefecturate of HADAMAR.

1. *Hadamar*, or *Upper-Hadamar*, is a borough, ſeated on the rivulet of *Els*, with a citadel in it the building of which coſt Prince *John Lewis* above 100,000 rixdollars. In this place alſo is a college of Jeſuits and a *Franciſcan* cloyſter.

2. The church-villages of *Reinerod*, *Oelſuff*, *Hayn*, *Frickhofen*, *Lower-Zeitzheim* and *Rotzenhan*.

3. The villages of *Upper* and *Lower-Diefenbach*, the former of which was sold by Prince *John Lewis* for 12,000 florins.

4. The sovereign seats of *Wiedbach*, or *Wippach*, *Krempel*, *Schneppehausen*, *Ursulenthal*, the *Hengersfeld* and *Boselich*. The last of these was formerly a cloyster, which was conferred by the princely house on the *gymnasium* at *Herborn*. Count *John Lewis* alienated it, after changing his religion, from the *gymnasium*, and gave it to the Jesuits of *Hadamar*; but his son, Prince *Maurice William*, purchased it again of the Jesuits for 6000 rixdollars.

5. *Dern*, a village, situate near the *Lahn*, and in which is an inferior tribunal. The citadel lying near it belongs to the baron family who are stiled therefrom.

II. The seigniory of *Beilstein* appertains also to the house of *Nassau-Dietz*, and comprizes in it, exclusive of above fifty villages,

1. *Beilstein*, a small town and citadel.
2. The parishes of *Emmerichenhayn*, *Liebenscheid* and *Marienberg*.

---

## The PRINCIPALITY of
## *EAST-FRIESLAND.*

§. 1. OF *East-Friesland*, *Laurence Michael* of *Hogenkirchen*, *Ubbo Emmius* and *John Florian* have delineated charts, among which those by *Emmius* are mostly esteemed, and have been published by *William Blaeuw* and *John Jansson*, and copied by *Sanson*, *Visscher*, *Allard*, *Schenk* and *Homann*, but enlarged and greatly improved by *Ehrenreich*, *Gerhard*, and *Coldewey*, whose drawing *Joh. Christopher Homann* published in the year 1730, which chart constitutes the hundred and eleventh in the *Atlas* of *Germany*: But very soon, as I am informed from *Aurich*, a better still is to be published.

§. 2. The principality of *East-Friesland*, as considered with respect to the *Friesland*, which lies to the west of it, and therefore called *West-Friesland*, terminates, to the north, partly on the *German*-sea and partly on what is called the *Harrlinger land*; to the east, on the seigniory of *Jever* and the county of *Oldenburg*; to the south, on the bishopric of *Munster*, and, to the west, on the province of *Groningen* and the *German*-sea. In its greatest extent it is, from south to north, nine and a half, and, from west to east, about nine *German* miles.

§. 3. This principality is situated in a moist and thick air, but this is much purified by the sea-breezes. Spring and summer appear here some-

what

what later than in other parts of *Germany*; hence also their corn-harvest happens and is completed later. The country is throughout level and low; whence also it is secured by expensive dikes, or *aggeres*, against the inroads of the sea-floods. Along the sea-coast here lies a marsh which is uncommonly fertile, and has a clay bottom, which is more used for meadow and pasture than for agriculture. The remarkably fat pastures here yield an important breed of cattle, producing horned cattle, horse and sheep in great numbers and also of extraordinary size. In these parts one cow yields daily between twenty and twenty-four cans of milk, and from this very fat milk is made a very rich butter and cheese. On the contrary, in the heart of the country, the bottom is for the most part sandy, as also fenny and moorish, but yields turf for burning, which, in the great scarcity of fuel here, is very advantageous and indispensably necessary to the country. The greatest part of the produce of the earth, as also the kitchen-herbs here, grow, indeed, to a larger size, but are seldom so good as in other countries. Fowl and venison are also to be had here, and in it are geese of twenty-four pounds weight and upwards. In harvest a great number of fieldfares and snipes generally appear. The principal river of this country is the *Embs*, or *Ems*, which comes out of the bishopric of *Munster*. Near *Ort* it receives into it the *Leda*, or *Soesta*, which comes out of the bishopric of *Munster*, and at last runs through the *Dollart* into the *North* or *German*-sea. Both near and at the place of its efflux, this river is very broad, and divides itself into two branches, which are called the *East* and *West-Ems* and surround the island of *Borcum*. The ebb and flood are to be observed here for two large *German* miles up into the country, and even so high it has also salt-water. The above-mentioned *Dollart* is a bay lying between *East-Friesland* and *Groningen*, which arose out of a considerable tract of country which was swallowed up by the sea; for, in the year 1277, the water first broke with a violent flood into this tract of land; and no proper opposition being made to it, and the floods in the following years, particularly in 1287, appearing again, in it gradually arose the present bay, on whose circuit formerly stood to the number of fifty great and small places: but the *Dollart* decreases greatly on the *East-Friesland* side, yielding much new land to it, which has been gradually diked in, here being already several *Polders* and *Grodens*, that is, Lands diked in; and also, so late as the year 1752, a considerable *Polder*, hard by *Neuschanz*, in *Groningen*, was diked in by the royal war and domain-chamber, which *Polder* is 2026 *Demate* (each of which amounts to four hundred *Rhineland* square rods of twelve feet) in extent, and at first was let out for 15,325 rixdollars, but in the year 1756 was disposed of to the Provincial-states. The sea here yields all sorts of fish, as oysters, muscles, sea-crabs, *&c.*

§. 4. Of the real old *Friesian* language little is now to be heard. Exclusive too of the present *East-Friesian*, the *High-dutch* and *Holland* languages are

ſpoke here, and in the laſt ſermons are alſo preached in many places ſituate near *Groningen*. The Land-ſtates conſiſt of the nobility and the ſtates, as alſo of the villagers. Between theſe and the reigning houſe certain articles of agreement have been gradually entered into ever ſince the time of Count *Edzard* II. which, together with the peculiar Imperial ordinances iſſued at the ſame time, are conſidered as provincial laws in the government of the country. *Eaſt-Freiſland* has, moreover, many other privileges. The Land-ſtates give their votes at the Land-diet, and take them up, and likewiſe adminiſter the exciſe.

§. 5. Next to the *Lutherans* the *Calviniſts* conſtitute the largeſt communion. In the town of *Emden*, and in the lordſhips of *Godens* and *Lutzburg*, the *Roman*-catholics alſo enjoy the quiet exerciſe of their religion, and at *Emden*, *Leer* and *Norden*, the *Mennonites* alſo. In this country too are *Jews*.

§. 6. Trade and navigation are briſkly carried on here. The produce of the country, and the commodities exported from hence, are large horſes (numbers of which are brought to *Rome* and ſold by the pair, in proportion to their ſtoutneſs and beauty, for three or four hundred dollars, and more, and uſed for coach-horſes) horned-cattle, butter, cheeſe, rape-ſeed, winter-barley and fine linen, which latter, in particular, is wrought at *Leer* and *Godens*. On the other hand, by means of the navigation carried on here, every thing the country is in want of, or which is neceſſary and convenient to it, is conveyed there in ſhipping. At *Emden* a privileged *Aſiatick* company has been eſtabliſhed by the King.

§. 7. In the middle age *Eaſt-Frieſland* was divided into many ſmall ſeigniories, which are now called lordſhips. Theſe were governed by rulers called *Hauptlings*, whoſe poſterity, male and female, were inveſted with that dignity. The *Hauptlings* of *Grethſyhl*, who obtained the ſurname of *Cyrkſena*, or *Sirkſena*, diſtinguiſhed themſelves above the reſt, and of their family was ſprung *Edzard*, whom the greateſt part of *Eaſt-Frieſland* received, in the year 1430, for their ſuperior Lord. His brother, *Ulrich* I. was his ſucceſſor, whom, together with his poſterity, the Emperor *Frederick* III. raiſed, in the year 1454, to the ſtate of Counts of the Empire. The Emperor *Ferdinand* III. in the year 1554, created Count *Enno Lewis*, or *Enno* IV. a Prince of the Empire; and his brother and ſucceſſor, *George Chriſtian*, obtained, both for himſelf and poſterity, the like princely dignity. This princely houſe became extinct in the perſon of Prince *Charles Edzard*, in the year 1744, upon which *Frederick* II. King of *Pruſſia*, in conſequence of the expectancy granted to the houſe of *Brandenburg* by the Emperor *Leopold*, in the year 1694, took poſſeſſion of *Eaſt-Frieſland*; but the illuſtrious houſe of *Brunſwick-Luneburg* declared and made known to the Regency of *Eaſt-Frieſland*, and to the whole body of the States, its rights, which it obtained by means of a brotherhood and an hereditary union entered

entered into, in the year 1691, with Prince *Christian Eberhard*, and also made proper declarations thereof to the aulic-council of the Empire, protesting against the suit of the King of *Prussia* for the investiture of and protection in the possession he had seized.

§. 8. The arms, on account of *East-Friesland, proper*, are an harpy *Or*, bearing a coronet with wings expanded in a field *sable*, and having two stars *Or* in the four corners of the field.

§. 9. Ever since the year 1667, the Prince of *East-Friesland* has enjoyed a seat and voice in the council of the Princes of the Empire, and that between the Princes of *Auersperg* and *Furstenberg*. At the Diets of the circle of *Westphalia*, *East-Friesland* sits between *Nassau-Dillenburg* and *Mors*. To a *Roman* month it is rated at six horse and thirty foot, or one hundred and ninety-two florins; and to a chamber-term at one hundred and sixty rix-dollars, eighty-six kruitzers and a half.

§. 10. At *Aurich* is the Regency, which consists of two senates, and at the same time, with the assistance of the general-superintendant and town-minister of *Aurich*, constitutes the consistory; the war and domain-chamber; the provincial *collegium administratorum*, which collects, administers and computes the taxes and contributions; and a *collegium medicum provinciale*.

§. 11. With respect to the revenues of the Prince, I am informed, that one of the last Princes, who became extinct, assured a traveller of character, that they greatly exceeded 100,000 rixdollars; in which sum are included the revenues arising from the *Harlinger land*. It is said too, that under the *Prussian* Regency they were raised to a much higher sum.

§. 12. The principality of *East-Friesland* consists, at this day, of three towns and nine prefecturates, which were formerly lordships, but are now, in like manner with the towns, become hereditary and proper estates of the sovereign Prince; as also of lordships, which have their own hereditary lords, but are subject, notwithstanding, to the sovereign, supreme jurisdiction of the Prince. The prefecturates here are administered by justices, administrators, officials and treasurers appointed by the Prince, being divided into vogteys, and these again into parishes. The nobility exercise their privileges in their several lordships by means of justices.

§. 13. Thus much premised, we shall take notice of,

I. The towns and prefecturates; and among these,

1. Of the town and prefecturate of AURICH.

1. *Aurich*, the ancient residence of the Prince, and which is, even to this day, the seat of the provincial colleges, mentioned in §. 10. stands almost in the centre of the country. The ancient residentiary castle here is environed with ramparts and ditches. In the garrison church the *Calvinists* at present perform their religious worship. In the town itself we see the *Lutheran* church, the provincial house, the *Latin* school, and a public alms-

house or poor's-house. The magistracy consists of two burgher-masters, two counsellors and one secretary. *Aurich*, so early as the year 1519, received the *Lutheran* doctrine.

II. The prefecturate of AURICH contains large heaths in it and consists of six vogteys, in which are twenty-three parishes.

1. The vogtey of *Aurich* comprizes what are called the *Logen*, or small villages, which belong to the parish and are within the sound of the bell of *Aurich*. Among these we are to take notice of

*Sandhorst*, in which is a country and pleasure-house belonging to the Prince. Not far from it lies *Meerhusen*, a hunting-seat of the Prince's which was formerly a cloyster.

*Rohe*, a small village, situate near the tract of *Upstalsboom*, and in which formerly, beneath three tall oak-trees that stood there, the yearly assemblies of the ancient *Friesians*, who inhabited betwixt the *Rhine* and the *Weser*, were held.

2. The vogtey of *Holtrop*, containing

*Ilau*, a hunting-seat, belonging to the Prince, and seated in a pleasant holt which was formerly a cloyster of *Cistercians*.

The village of *Holtrop* and some others.

3. The vogtey of *Backband*.

4. The vogtey of *Ryp*.

5. The vogtey of *Sadbrockmer*, which constitutes part of the *Brockmer land*, in Latin *Brocmeria*, and receives its name from the ancient possessors of the whole prefecturate, the *Hauptlings tom Brock*. In this vogtey, indeed, are some thickets, many morasses and likewise beautiful arable land. In it too is *Bedecaspel*, which is the only *Calvinist* parish in this prefecturate, as also the *Wibelsbuer Meer*, an inland lake.

6. The vogtey of *Nordbrockmer* lies also in the *Brockmer-land*, and principally contains in it the borough of *Marienhave*, to which, in ancient times, reached a bay of the sea, of which the infamous sea-rovers, in the fourteenth century, were headed by *Stortebecker*, who availed themselves as of a place of retreat.

II. The town and prefecturate of NORDEN. In it,

1. The town of NORDEN, which lies about one hour's distance from the *German-sea*, and is the oldest town in *East-Friesland*. *Norden* indeed is open but pretty large and also a place of trade, containing a good harbour. Its jurisdiction is managed by the Prince's administrator, the burgher-master and council. In it is a *Lutheran* town and church, together with a *Latin* school and a guest-house, which was formerly a cloyster. In this town also are divers *Calvinists* and *Mennonites*.

2. The tract of land belonging to the prefecturate abounds in estates, and is divided into the *Oster*, *Linteler* and *Wester Marsch*, as also into the *Suder-*

*Suder-Neuland*, which constitutes two vogteys. All the country-people living in the said *marsches*, form only one parish.

To this prefecturate belongs also the island of *Tuist*, constituting one *Lutheran* parish, and being about a *German* mile distant from the Continent.

Rem. From the north prefecturate as far as that of *Bereumer*, runs a tract of land which is called the *Teel-landen*, and enjoys peculiar privileges, it consisting of eight *teels* or parts. The *Teel*-peasants here hold their annual assembly in the town of *Norden*.

III. The town and prefecturate of EMDEN, containing,

1. *Emden*, a large, considerable and strong sea-port town, and also a place of trade, seated on the *Ems*, and consisting of three parts; namely, of the old town of *Faldern*, which was formerly a lordship, belonging properly to the house of *East-Friesland*, but which, in the year 1569, was united with the town; and of two suburbs, which formerly belonged to the prefecturate. This place contains a harbour, an old fort and a citadel belonging to the Prince, and lying upon the *Ems*, as also a fine council-house, to which the ships arrive by means of a broad canal drawn from the *Ems* and called the *Dolf*. In it too is the building named the *Great-church*, together with a guest-house in which is a church, as also the new church (all belonging to the *Calvinists*) and a *Latin* school. Here are also many *Lutherans* and likewise *Roman*-catholics, *Mennonites* and *Jews*. In the year 1750, an *Asiatick* company was erected here with the King's privilege.

This town has annexed to itself certain lordships lying to the east of it, all the inhabitants of which are of the *Calvinist* church. Such, for instance, are,

1. The lordships of *Uphusen* and *Wolthusen*, in which are two villages of the same name.

2. The lordships of *Little* and *Great-Borsum*, together with *Jarsum* and *Widdelsweer*, which lie contiguous at the influx of the *Ems* into the *Dollart*; as also,

3. The lordship of *Oldersum*, situate on the *Ems*, and in which is the borough of *Oldersum*, or *Oldersheim*.

2. The prefecturate of EMDEN has a very good and fertile bottom, containing in it some fine and large boroughs, as also villages and divers considerable estates. In it are twenty-four *Calvinist* parishes and one *Lutheran* one. This prefecturate is divided into five vogteys; *viz.*

1. The *Hinter* vogtey, which has its name from the large village of *Hinte*.

2. The *Midlum* vogtey.

3. The *Larrelt* vogtey, which is denominated from the large village of *Larrelt*. On a point of land near the *Knocke* is a passage, or ferry, which goes to *Groningen*.

4. The

4. The *Jemgum* vogtey, which, together with that of *Dizum*, lies in what is called the *Lower-Reiderland*. In it is

*Jemgum*, a large and opulent borough, containing a harbour seated on the *Ems*. Near this place, in the year 1533, was fought a battle betwixt *Charles*, Duke of *Gelders*, and *Enno* II. and *John* I. Counts of *East-Friesland*, and, in 1568, betwixt *Lewis*, Count of *Nassau*, and the Duke of *Alba*.

5. The *Dizum* vogtey; in which is

*Dizum*, a large village, having a harbour on the *Ems*.

*Pawing*, or *Pogum*, the only *Lutheran* village in all this prefecturate.

6. The island of *Nessa*, or *Nesserland*, lies in the *Dollart*, and constitutes one *Calvinist* parish.

IV. The prefecturate of BERUM lies on the *German*-sea, and contains in it five *Lutheran* parishes. Exclusive of the pleasure-palace of *Berum*, belonging to the Prince, in this prefecturate are also four vogteys: namely, those of *Hage*, *Nesse*, *Arrelt* and *Ostermarsch*. The borough of *Hage* is considerable. To this prefecturate likewise belong the islands of *Nordernay* and *Baltrum*, on each of which is a church.

V. The prefecturate of GRETSYHL, or the *Gretmer* Amt, lies also on the *German*-sea, and consists of the best clay-land. This prefecturate contains in it twelve *Calvinist* parishes and two vogteys: *viz.*

1. The vogtey of *Wester*: in which is

*Gretsyhl*, commonly called the *Grethe*, or *Greete*, a borough, seated on the *German*-sea, and containing a citadel. This place is the stem-house of the princely family, which became extinct in the year 1744. To it also belong the ancient cloyster of *Apping*, together with the estate of *Ackens*.

2. The *Oster* vogtey, containing *Wirdum*, to which belongs the ancient cloyster of *Aland*; as also *Grimersum*, a village, in which is a citadel, belonging to the family of *Beningai*, and other places.

3. The island of *Borkum*, in which is a *Calvinist* church, together with the island of *Bant*.

VI. The prefecturate of PEWSUM, which is on all sides surrounded by the *Gretmer* Amt. This prefecturate contains in it four parishes, among which is one *Calvinist* one, but the others are *Lutheran*. At *Pewsum* is a ruinous citadel belonging to the Prince.

VII. The prefecturate of LEER, which is the most fertile and rich. This prefecturate contains in it nineteen *Calvinist* and five *Lutheran* parishes, and consists of five vogteys.

1. The *Leer* or *Morm* vogtey contains in it

*Leer*, also called *Lehr* and *Lier*, a large and well inhabited borough, situate on the *Leda*, which, at a good quarter of an hour's distance therefrom flows into the *Ems*. Considerable quantities of fine linen are wrought and traded in at this place. In it also we find a *Calvinist* church and

and *Latin* ſchool, together with a *Lutheran* church, a crowded congregation of *Mennonites* and two gentlemen's ſeats.

The *Neſſe* is a ſmall iſland in the *Leda*, ſituate directly oppoſite to this borough.

*Ort*, or *Leer-Ort*, an ancient citadel, ſituate near the influx of the *Leda* into the *Ems*, and originally built by the *Hamburgers*, but afterwards erected into a fort. Duke *Henry* of *Brunſwick*, who beſieged it in the year 1514, was killed before this place.

*Utter*, or *Nutter-Mohr*, near which the formerly celebrated cloyſter of *Thedinga* ſtands.

2. The *Oberledinger-land*, which is ſeparated by the *Wallſchlot*, as it is called, which lies betwixt *Voellen* and *Wardick* from the prefecturate of *Stickhus*. Near *Hampol*, on the borders of *Munſter* formerly ſtood a ſconce.

3. The vogtey of *Bingum*, in which is the conſiderable village of *Bingum*.

4. The *Wehner* vogtey, in which lies the borough of *Wehner*. Not far from *Dyhle* formerly ſtood a ſconce.

5. The vogtey of *Bunder*, containing ſome new *Polders*, mention of which has been made above, §. 3. *Dunenbrock* was formerly a cloyſter.

Rem. The three laſt vogteys conſtitute what is called the *Upper-Reiderland*. The *Reiderland* in general has a very fat ſoil, which needs no manuring, whence the dung produced there is thrown into the *Ems*.

VIII. The prefecturate of STICKHAUSEN has a fine graſs bottom. This prefecturate contains in it fourteen *Lutheran* pariſhes, and conſiſts of two vogteys.

1. The vogtey of *Filſumer*, in which lies the *Mormer land*; ſo named from its quantity of moor-ground. In this vogtey is

*Stickhauſen*, a citadel, ſeated on the *Leda*, and founded by the *Hamburgers*, about the year 1435, as a ſecurity againſt pirates, and afterwards ſtill further fortified.

*Detern*, a borough.

*Haſſelt* and *Stickelkamp*, eſtates belonging to the order of St. *John*.

2. The *Oberledinger land*, which conſtitutes a part of the abovementioned *Oberledinger land*. Near *Raude* is an old ſconce. *Langhold* is an eſtate belonging to the order of St. *John*.

IX. The prefecturate of FRIEDEBURG contains large heaths and moraſſes, and comprizes in it a part of the ancient province of *Oſtringen*. In this prefecturate are five *Lutheran* pariſhes, and it conſiſts of two vogteys.

1. The vogtey of *Reepſholt*, in which is

*Friedeburg*, a frontier fortreſs, containg a citadel.

*Reepſholt*, a village.

2. The vogtey of *Horſt*.

II. The lordſhips.

3. The

1. The lordship of *Dornum* lies betwixt the prefecturates of *Berumer* and *Esener*, on the *German*-sea, and belongs to the Lord of *Wallbrun*. The inhabitants here are *Lutheran*. The principal place in it is *Dornum*, a citadel and village.

2. The lordship of *Luzeburg*, or *Lutetsburg*, lies between the *Norder* and *Berumer* Amt, and belongs to the Baron of *Kniphausen*. The inhabitants of this lordship are partly *Calvinists* and partly *Roman*-catholics. In it stands the citadel and village of *Luzeburg*, as also the little village of *Bargerbur*, containing a *Calvinist* church. To *Luzeburg* belongs likewise the little lordship of *Westeckelbur* near *Norden*.

3. The lordship of *Jennelt*, or *Jindelt*, is surrounded by the prefecturate of *Gretmer*, and belongs to the Baron of *Kniphausen*. This lordship contains in it the village of *Jennelt*. The inhabitants here are *Calvinists*.

4. The lordship of *Risum* lies near the efflux of the *Ems*, being environed on other parts by the prefecturate of *Emden*. This lordship belongs to the family of *Hohnstede*, and contains in it *Risum*, a large village. The inhabitants of this lordship are *Calvinists*.

5. The lordship of *Petkum* lies on the *Ems*, and belongs to the Baron of *Tork*. In the large village of *Petkum* is a citadel. The inhabitants here are *Lutherans*.

5. The fief of *Loge* stands above *Leer*, and belongs to the Baron of *Wedel*. In this fief are *Lutheran* and *Calvinist* inhabitants, and it contains also *Evenburg*, which is a citadel, together with the villages of *Loge* and *Logebehrum*.

7. The lordship of *Goedens* lies betwixt the prefecturate of *Friedeburg* and the seigniory of *Jever*, containing in it a pure clay and marsh land, and belonging at present to the Lord of *Wedel*. In this lordship is the citadel of *Goedens*, together with the village of *Altgoedens* and the borough of *Neugoedens*, in which the *Roman*-catholics and Protestants enjoy the free exercise of their religion, and in which much linen is wrought; as also the village of *Dickhusen*, together with *Silland* and *Loppelt*, and the *Goedenser Grode*.

The *Harrlinger* land, in Latin *Harlingia*, which takes its name from the little river *Harle*, lies on the *German*-sea, being for the most part a fat and fruitful marsh-land, not belonging to *East-Friesland*, but possessed by the Prince thereof as a fief of the dutchy of *Gelders*. This tract consists of the seigniories of *Esens*, *Stedesdorff*, and *Wittmund*, which formerly constituted separate lordships, and came by marriages and stipulation to the princely house of *East-Friesland*, who also bore it in their title. By means of the war undertaken by *Balthasar*, the ancient *Hauptling* of *Esens* and *Wittmund*, against Count *Enno* II. it became a fief of the dutchy of *Gelders*. This country has a chancery of its own which is held at *Esens*, as also a proper police-ordinance. All the inhabitants in it are of the *Lutheran* church. To it belongs

1. The

1. The town and prefecturate of ESENS.

1. *Eſens* is a fine town, containing an ancient citadel, together with a large church, a *Latin* ſchool, an orphan and a poor's houſe.

To *Eſens* belong ſeveral villages lying near each other, as alſo ſeats, among which are the eſtates of *Schow* and *Folkerſhauſen*.

2. The prefecturate of *Eſens* contains in it eleven pariſhes which are divided into two principal or into ſix ſmaller vogteys. The church-villages here are *Werdum*, *Thunum*, *Stedeſdorff* (formerly a ſeigniory and lordſhip of itſelf, to which alſo belonged the pariſhes of *Thunum* and *Dunum*, but which has been long ſince incorporated with the prefecturate of *Eſens*,) *Dunum*, *Fulcum*, *Weſterbur*, *Accum*, or *Weſter-Accum*, *Rogſtede*, *Ochterſum*, and *Weſterholt*. *Zu Edenſer Log* and *Thunum* are gentlemens ſeats. To it alſo belong the iſlands of *Langeroge* and *Spieckeroge*, on the laſt of which ſtands a church.

2. The prefecturate of WITTMUND, conſiſting of three vogteys, in which is

*Wittmund*, a large borough, containing a citadel, a ſchool, and a poor's houſe; together with

The villages of *Burhave*, *Buttforde*, *Funix*, *Beerdum*, *Bleerſum*, and *Lepens*; as alſo *Eglingen* and *Harninghauſen*, *Aſel*; and the eſtates of *Buthforde*, *Erichſwarven* and *Neudorff*. In this diſtrict too are divers new *Groden*.

---

## The PRINCIPALITY of

## *M O R S.*

§. 1. THE principality of *Mors* or *Meurs* is to be ſeen diſtinctly in *Homann*'s charts of the archbiſhopric of *Cologn* and the dutchies of *Juliers* and *Berg*. But *John Mercator* and *A. von Heurdt* have likewiſe delineated peculiar charts thereof, the laſt of which has been publiſhed by *Frederick de Witt*.

§. 2. This principality is environed by the dutchies of *Cleve* and *Berg*, as alſo by the archbiſhopric of *Cologn* and the dutchy of *Gelders*, being ſomewhat above two *German* miles in length and as many broad.

§. 3. It abounds in corn, cattle and veniſon. To the eaſt its limits are formed by the *Rhine*, and it is likewiſe watered by ſeveral ſmall rivers and brooks.

§. 4. This country is an ancient fief of *Cleve* which the firſt Counts of *Mors*, ſo early as the year 1287, received of the Counts thereof. On the death of *Hermann*, the laſt Count of *Mors*, *William* Duke of *Cleve* wanted to take

poſſeſſion of the county of *Mors*, as an open fief; but *Walpurgis* ſiſter of the laſt count, and who was married to *Adolphus* Count of *Neuenar*, appropriated it to herſelf, and in 1579 the diſpute ariſen upon it was at length adjuſted in ſuch a manner that Count *Adolphus* received the county of *Mors* of *William* Duke of *Cleve* as an hereditary fief, and agreed alſo that in caſe the Counteſs *Walpurgis* ſhould die without children the county ſhould fall to the Duke of *Cleve*. But the Counteſs made a preſent of and bequeathed this county to Prince *Maurice* of *Naſſau-Orange*; and though the Duke of *Cleve*, on her death, took poſſeſſion thereof in the year 1600, yet it was wreſted from him by Prince *Maurice*. Both parties agreed, however, in the year 1606, that the burghers of *Mors* ſhould remain as neutral, and that Prince *Maurice* ſhould put a garriſon of two hundred men in the citadel, and that after his deceaſe the county ſhould devolve to the Duke. But Prince *Maurice* dying in 1625, his ſucceſſor *Frederick Henry* took poſſeſſion of the county, in the poſſeſſion of which the houſe of *Naſſau-Orange* alſo continued till the death of *William* III. King of *Great Britain*, after which the King of *Pruſſia*, partly as lord and partly as his heir, ſeized on this county. The lordſhip of *Frimorſheim* was held by the Counts of *Mors* in fief of the abbey of *Werden*; whence, on the demiſe of *Hermann* the laſt Count thereof it was laid open to the abbey, which in 1579 inveſted Duke *William* of *Cleve* with it; but the enjoyment thereof was left to the above-mentioned Counteſs *Walpurgis*, on whoſe death Prince *Maurice* of *Naſſau* likewiſe made himſelf maſter thereof, and alſo obtained the inveſtiture of it of the abbey of *Werden*. Notwithſtanding which, in 1648, the electoral-houſe of *Brandenburg* annexed this lordſhip together with the other fiefs of *Werden* again to the dutchy of *Cleve*, and likewiſe cauſed the inveſtiture thereof to be renewed in the years 1668 and 1681. In 1707 the King of *Pruſſia* ſuffered the county of *Mors*, with its appendages, to be raiſed to a principality by the Emperor *Joſeph*, obtaining on this account in the year 1708 both ſeat and voice in the council of the Princes of the Empire.

§. 5. The arms of this county are a feſſe *ſable* in a field *Or*. In the year 1671 the Prince of *Orange*, after agreeing to the quota of four horſe and twelve foot to be raiſed for the Empire, was admitted, on account of *Mors*, to a ſeat and voice in the circle of *Weſtphalia*, and obtained his place on the bench of Counts immediately after *Witten*. And *Mors* being declared a principality in the year 1708 the rank of Prince in the circle was alſo conferred upon it, in which ſtation it follows immediately after *Eaſt-Frieſland*. Towards each chamber-term it is to pay forty-two rixdollars, fifty-four kruitzers and a quarter.

§. 6. The principality of *Mors* has its own peculiar Regency, who look to the affairs of the Sovereign, as alſo thoſe relating to fiefs, limits, and together with eccleſiaſtical, civil, criminal, fiſcal, and matrimonial matters. But oeconomical affairs are adminiſtered by the deputation belonging to the chamber

chamber of war and domain, and matters relating to war and police by the tax-council of the place at *Mors* and *Crefeld*, under the direction of the laſt-mentioned college, which likewiſe executes the office of a provincial-council.

§. 7. From the territories of this principality the King raiſes yearly about 30,000 rixdollars. The amount of the taxes, exciſe, *&c.* here, is included in the ſum mentioned under *Cleve*, p. 373.

§. 8. We are to take notice of

1. *Mors*, a ſmall but fortified town containing a citadel, and the place at which the provincial colleges hold their meetings. In it is a *Calviniſt* church, and a *Latin* ſchool. The *States-General* garriſoned this town and citadel till the year 1712; but in that year the *Pruſſian* troops on their retiring into winter-quarters out of *Brabant* quietly made themſelves maſters thereof, and compelled the *Dutch* garriſon to withdraw from thence, upon which the town paid homage to the King.

2. The hundſchaft or hundred of *Mors*, to which belong ſeven peaſantſhips, as alſo the eſtate of *ter Voort*.

3. The pariſh of *Homberg*, in which is the peaſantſhip of *Eſſenberg*.

4. The pariſh of *Baerl*, to which appertains the houſe of *Baerl* and ſix peaſantſhips.

5. The pariſh of *Everſael*, containing the peaſantſhip of *Vier Baumer Heyde* and the houſe of *Wolfskuhlen*.

6. The pariſh of *Repelen*, belonging to which is the houſe of *Stroomeurs*, which is the property of the abbey of *Camp*, and ſeven peaſantſhips.

7. The pariſh of *Neukirchen*, conſiſting of four peaſantſhips. The abbot of *Werden* is patron of this pariſh.

8. The pariſh of *Vlayn*, to which belong the houſe of *Blumerſheim* and three peaſantſhips.

9. The lordſhip of *Frimorſheim*, which is alſo written *Vrymeurſheim*, and *Freimorſheim*, and is, as has been ſhewn above, a fief of the foundation of *Werden*. In this lordſhip is

1. The pariſh of *Frimorſheim*, to which belong four peaſantſhips. The old citadel of *Frimorſheim* in it is fallen to ruins. Of this place the abbot of *Werden* has the right of patronage.

2. The pariſh of *Emmerick*, to which belong two peaſantſhips. In this pariſh alſo the abbot of *Werden* enjoys the right of patronage.

3. The pariſh of *Capellen*, the patron of which is alſo the abbot of *Werden*. To it belong five peaſantſhips, together with the houſe of *Laverſort*.

10. The lordſhips of *Crefeld* and *Krakau*, which are environed on all ſides by the archbiſhopric of *Cologn*.

*Crefeld* is a ſmall town, containing a citadel. At this place are manufactures of velvet, ſilk, linen, and other articles.

*Krakau* is a ruinous citadel.

11. The lordſhip of *Oſſenberg* which lies to the north on the *Rhine*, and is at preſent poſſeſſed by a citizen.

---

## The County of SAYN.

§. 1. THE preſent county of *Sayn*, as it will be hereafter deſcribed, lies principally on the *Weſterwalde*. The places belonging to it are for the moſt part to be ſeen in the third ſheet of the chart of *Heſſe-Darmſtadt*, which in the *Atlas* of *Germany* conſtitutes the one hundred and firſt chart.

§. 2. In this county are three towns, and as many boroughs. Count *Henry*, in his will of 1592, ordained that in this county no other exerciſe of religion but that of the *Lutheran* ſhould be permitted; but in 1605 the *Calviniſt* religion was alſo introduced here, and after that in 1624 even the *Roman*-catholic.

§. 3. *Henry* Count of *Sayn* lived about the year 1112. His ſon *Henry* II. about the year 1246, bequeathed to the ſons of his ſiſter *Adelaide*, who had been eſpouſed Counteſs of *Sponheim*, the county of *Sayn*. Of the four brothers of *Sponheim*, *John* only had male iſſue, and his ſon *Henry* obtained the county of *Sponheim*; but *Godfrey* the county of *Sayn*, which laſt ſon was alſo the founder of all the ſucceeding Counts of *Sayn*. In 1294 his houſe divided itſelf into two branches, the one of which is named the *John* line, and the other the line of *Engelbert*. The former of theſe by virtue of the right of primogeniture ſhip continued in poſſeſſion of the county of *Sayn*; but the latter, from which all the preſent Counts of *Witgenſtein* are deſcended, was ſatisfied with the ſeigniories of *Homburg*, and *Vallendar*, and ſome other portions, obtaining likewiſe by marriage the country of *Witgenſtein*. The male ſtock of the *John* line becoming extinct in the year 1606 in Count *Henry* of *Sayn*, *Ann Elizabeth* daughter to *Hermann* his brother ſucceeded to the county of *Sayn*, and was married to *William* III. Count of *Witgenſtein*, by whom ſhe had one only ſon named *Erneſt*, who in 1623 entered upon the government of the county of *Sayn*, but died in 1632; after which his ſon *Lewis*, who was under age, dying alſo in the year 1636, his two daughters *Erneſtine* and *Johannette* divided the county betwixt them. Of theſe, *Erneſtine* obtained the *Hachenburg* half, and was married to Count *Salentin Erneſt* of *Mauderſcheid*. Her daughter *Magdalene Chriſtine* married *George Lewis* Burggrave of *Kirchberg*, from which marriage ſprung *George Frederick* Burggrave of *Kirchberg*; by which means

means the houſe of *Kirchberg* obtained the *Hachenburg* ſhare in the county of *Sayn*. *Johannette*, who obtained the *Altenkirch* half of the county of *Sayn*, was married a ſecond time to Duke *John George* of *Sachſen-Eiſenach*, both of whom made a will in 1685, by which they appointed their youngeſt ſon *John William*, together with his male iſſue, heir to their ſhare in the county of *Sayn*, in feudal and allodial portions; but on the entire extinction of his male progeny, their eldeſt ſon *John George* and his male iſſue, according to the right of primogeniture ſhip were to ſucceed in the ſaid county. But in caſe theſe two ſons and their male iſſue ſhould become extinct without heirs male, their ſhare in the county of *Sayn* ſhould then come in equal ſhares to both daughters, namely to *Eleonor Erdmuth Louiſa*, who was eſpouſed Counteſs of *Brandenburg-Onolzbach*, and to *Frederica Elizabeth*; or in caſe only one of them ſhould ſurvive it was to fall to ſuch daughter alone. Alſo that in caſe one of theſe Princeſſes ſhould leave behind her a ſon and the other only daughters, the ſon of the former ſhould ſucceed ſingly afterwards, excluſive of the latter, to the county of *Sayn*, and likewiſe in him the right of primogeniture ſhip be propagated among his poſterity of male deſcent. Duke *John William* entering on the government of *Sayn* and *Eiſenach*, in the year 1699 came into a further agreement with his mother *Johannette* by virtue of which the ſucceſſion to the above-mentioned will, which had been further confirmed by a ſtipulation of 1697, of her ſiſter and her male iſſue to the county of *Sayn*, was ratified. But his ſon *William Henry* Duke of *Sachſen-Eiſenach*, and the laſt poſſeſſor of the county of *Sayn-Altenkirchen* dying in the year 1741 without male-heirs, *Charles William Frederick* Marggrave of *Brandenburg-Onolzbach*, by virtue of the teſtament of his grandmother *Johannette*, took poſſeſſion of the county of *Sayn-Altenkirchen*, though *Caroline Chriſtina*, who had been eſpouſed Landgraveſs of *Heſſe-Philipſthal* and ſiſter to the laſt deceaſed Duke of *Sachſen-Eiſenach*, on account of the teſtaments of Duke *John William* of 1707, as alſo of Duke *William Henry* bearing date in 1736, made a ſtrong claim to this country.

§. 4. The Marggrave of *Brandenburg-Onolzbach* on account of his ſhare of this county ſtiles himſelf Count of *Sayn* and *Witgenſtein*; but the whole title of the Burggrave of *Kirchberg* is, Burggrave of *Kirchberg*, Count of *Sayn* and *Witgenſtein*, and Lord of *Farnrode*. The arms for *Sayn* are a lion rampant *Or*, with whole face and double tail in a field *gules*; and thoſe for the ſeigniory of *Freusberg* an oblique ſtreet *argent* with three wild-boars heads *ſable* in a field of the ſame.

§. 5. At the Diet of the Empire both the Marggrave of *Brandenburg-Onolzbach*, on account of *Sayn-Altenkirchen*, and the Burggrave of *Kirchberg*, on account of *Sayn-Hachenburg*, have a voice in the college of the *Weſtphalian* Counts of the Empire; but in the circle of *Weſtphalia* both houſes enjoy only one voice in common, which is the firſt among the voices of

of the counts. In the *matricula* of the Empire the whole county of *Sayn* is rated for one *Roman* month at four horſe and ſixteen foot, or one hundred and twelve florins, to which *Sayn-Altenkirchen* pays forty-two florins, fifty-eight kruitzers, two pfennige; *Sayn-Hachenburg* forty-five florins, forty-one kruitzers, two pfennige; *Witgenſtein-Homberg*, on account of that part it poſſeſſes of the county of *Sayn*, fourteen florins, fifty-ſix kruitzers; and the Elector of *Treves*, eight florins, twenty-four kruitzers. To the chamber-judicatory, *Sayn*, in 1727, was rated for each term at forty-ſix rixdollars, ſixty kruitzers.

§. 6. We ſhall now take notice of

I. The ſhare belonging to the Marggrave of *Brandenburg-Onolzbach*, or *Sayn-Altenkirchen*, conſiſting

1. Of the town and prefecturate of ALTENKIRCHEN which are both fiefs of the Elector of *Cologn*.

1. The little town of *Altenkirchen* is the reſidence of the adminiſtration, the council-college of *Onolzbach-Sayn*, and alſo of the chancery, and contains in it a citadel, together with a *Lutheran* and a *Calviniſt* church. In the year 1314 the Emperor *Lewis* conferred on this town the ſame privileges with *Wetzlar*.

2. To the prefecturate belong the pariſhes of *Almersbach*, in which both the *Lutherans* and *Calviniſts* have a church; together with *Hilgerod* which is *Lutheran*, and *Mehren*, *Calviniſt*.

2. Of the prefecturate of FREUSBURG, which is a fief appertaining to the Elector of *Treves*. To it belongs

1. The *Lutheran* pariſh of *Freusburg*, in which alſo is contained *Lower-Fiſchbach*.

*Freusburg* is a borough and citadel, ſeated hard by the river *Sieg*. In the year 1372 the Emperor *Charles* IV. inveſted Count *John* with a free tribunal at this place.

At *Lower-Fiſchbach* the *Roman*-catholics alſo enjoy the public exerciſe of their religion; but the parſon, who has the inſpection thereof, reſides at *Wittenhof*.

2. The pariſhes of *Kirchen* and *Gebertſhahn*, in which the *Lutherans* and *Roman*-catholics have the exerciſe of their public worſhip.

3. Of the town and prefecturate of FRIDEWALD.

1. *Fridewald* is a ſmall town and citadel, ſituate not far from *Freusburg*, and which to the ſouth-eaſt is a fief of *Heſſe-Darmſtadt*. In the year 1324 the Emperor *Lewis* gave Count *Godfrey* of *Sayn* permiſſion to raiſe this place to a town, enjoying the ſame rights with the town of *Francfort*.

2. *Daden* is a borough, in which both the *Lutherans* and *Calviniſts* enjoy the exerciſe of their public worſhip, and which in part is a fief of the Elector of *Treves*.

4. Of the prefecturate of BENDORFF.

*Bendorff*

*Bendorff* is a borough ſituate not far from the *Rhine*, into which at this place the river *Sayn* empties itſelf, and containing in it both *Lutheran* and *Roman*-catholic inhabitants, each of whom enjoy the public exerciſe of their religion. Till the year 1744 this town was held in common with *Sayn-Hachenburg*; but in that year *Sayn-Altenkirchen* obtained it wholly and ſolely to itſelf, in lieu of which it ceded to *Sayn-Hachenburg* the vogtey of *Rosbach*.

II. The *Sayn-Hachenburg* ſhare contains

1. *Hachenburg*, a ſmall town, the citadel belonging to which is the reſidence of the Burggrave of *Kirchberg*. Both the town and citadel are fiefs of the Elector of *Cologn*. In the year 1314 the Emperor *Lewis* conferred on this town the ſame freedoms and immunities with the town of *Wetzlar*.

2. The vogtey of *Rosbach*, which the houſe of *Kirchberg* obtained in the year 1744 of *Sayn-Altenkirchen* for the ceded half of the borough of *Bendorf*.

3. The pariſhes of *Alpenrode*, *Altſtadt*, *Birnbach*, *Croppach*, *Flammersfeld*, *Hamm*, *Hochſtenbach*, *Kirburg*, and *Schoneberg*.

4. The *Bann* of *Maxſayn*.

5. *Sayn-Hachenburg* is poſſeſſed of the territory of *Burbach* in common with *Naſſau-Siegen*, but its ſubjects are divided.

Rem. The ancient Counts of *Sayn* were poſſeſſed of a greater number of eſtates than the above-mentioned: for to theſe Counts belonged alſo, for inſtance, the ſeigniories of *Monklar*, and *Maynzburg*, or *Manzenberg*, together with one half of *Homburge Valendar*, *Freudenbrg*, and *Riol*, as alſo the citadel and town of *Waltersberg*, the village of *Pomera* ſituate on the *Moſel*, the borough of *Rheinbruel* on the *Rhine*, the pariſh of *Heimbach*, *Sayn*, &c.

---

## The COUNTY of
## *WIED-RUNKEL.*

§. 1. THIS county is to be ſeen in the diſtincteſt and fulleſt manner on the third ſheet of the chart of *Heſſe-Darmſtadt*, which in the *Atlas* of *Germany* conſtitutes the one hundred and firſt; as alſo in *Homann's* chart of the *Moſel* or the archbiſhopric of *Treves*, which is the forty-firſt in the ſaid *Atlas*.

§. 2. The county of *Wied*, with the ſeigniories belonging thereto, was, on the death of Count *John* in the year 1595, divided into two equal parts, of which the children of *Hermann*, his elder ſon, being already dead, obtained in 1591 the *Wied-Wied* part, at this day known by the name of *New-Wied*,

*Wied*, or *the lower county of Wied*; but *William* the younger ſon obtained the *Wied-Dierdorf*, or *Wied-Runkel* part, which is alſo called the *Upper-county*. This laſt dying in 1612 without male iſſue, *John William*, together with *Hermann* and *Philip Lewis*, children to his above-mentioned brother *Hermann*, and alſo Counts of *Wied*, and Lords of *Runkel* and *Iſenburg*, in the year 1613, came to a mutual agreement, by virtue of which the youngeſt brother *Philip Lewis*, in lieu of 100,000 florins reſigned his right to the country and people, Count *John William* aſſuming the lower, and Count *Hermann* the upper county. In this ſtipulation the above-mentioned partition of 1595, as confirmed by the Imperial chamber-judicatory, was made the baſis; and it was ſettled that both the then and future inherited lands and people, ſhould be no further divided than into the two mentioned parts, each part to be inherited only by one of the male heirs of the authors of this ſtipulation, to whom it was to be given up by teſtament, or if no ſuch teſtament were made, to the firſt born only, and in default of ſuch to his eldeſt ſon alone, with the obligation, however, of allowing to his other brothers and couſins ſomewhat certain yearly. But the youngeſt Count named *Philip Lewis* or his legitimate male iſſue were not to arrive to the ſucceſſion of either of the elder lines, till their male iſſue ſhould become quite extinct, and then the country was to be divided among their poſterity, but that only in two parts. This ſtipulation was confirmed by Count *Hermann* founder of all the preſent Counts of *Wied*, in the year 1624, in his teſtament, who for that purpoſe likewiſe declared that his eldeſt ſon together with the male heirs of his body excluſively, or in caſe they became extinct, that his eldeſt brother, and ſo on, ſhould ſucceed in ſuch manner as that the elder or his legitimate iſſue ſhould always have the preference. On this Count's death the eldeſt of his five ſons named Count *Frederick* ſucceeded him in the *Wied-Runkel* ſhare; and the other line, which derived its deſcent from *John William*, becoming extinct in the year 1638, Count *Frederick* choſe by virtue of the expreſs right of election, the *Wied-Wied* part, and on the other hand reſigned that of *Wied-Runkel*, which he was poſſeſſed of, to his ſecond brother Count *Maurice Chriſtian*, from whom it devolved to the next brother *John Erneſt*, and then to his only ſon *Lewis Frederick*, who died in 1709 without heirs. To the aforementioned Count *Frederick* ſucceeded in the *Lower county* his ſecond ſon *Frederick William*, who left it to his eldeſt ſon Count *John Frederick Alexander*: On the other hand, the children of *George Hermann*, *Frederick*'s elder ſon, obtained the ſucceſſion, and at the ſame time, namely in 1692, the citadel and borough of *Iſenburg*, together with one half of the pariſh of *Meyſcheidt* and the ſeigniory of *Meudt* (which are parts of the county of *Lower-Iſenburg*) were ſeparated from the *Lower county*, and added to the *Upper*. Of theſe children of Count *George Hermann*, Count *Maximilian Henry* on the death of his elder brother, aſſumed the government

of

of the *Upper county*, and tranſmitted it to his eldeſt ſon Count *John Lewis Adolphus*.

§. 3. The arms for *Runkel* conſiſt of two pales *gules*, with a ſmall ſquare *azure* in the dexter upper angle placed in a field *argent*; and for *Wied* of four tranſverſe beams *gules*, above which is a peacock repreſented in his natural colours in a field *Or*.

§. 4. The Counts of *Wied-Runkel* and *Wied-Wied*, at the Diets of the Empire, belong to the college of the *Weſtphalian* Counts of the Empire, and in the circle of *Weſtphalia* are poſſeſſed of a voice which follows next after that of *Sayn*. Their taxation is four horſe and twelve foot, or monthly ninety-ſix florins. To each chamber-term the *Lower county* of *Wied-Runkel* is rated at thirty-two rixdollars, forty kruiters; and the *Upper county* at juſt as much.

§. 5. Thus much premiſed, we take notice

I. Of the *Upper county*, which is alſo called the *county of Runkel*. This is divided

1. Into the upper prefecturate, to which belongs

*Runkel*, a borough, ſituate in a valley on the river *Lahn*, and conſiſting of about one hundred and twenty houſes. Appertaining to it is a citadel which ſtands on a high hill, and was formerly the reſidence of the Counts. At preſent the chancery of the Counts is ſtill kept here, and at this place alſo reſides the ſuperintendent, who has the inſpection of the preachers. The inhabitants ſubſiſt by agriculture, gardening, and the breeding of cattle. In the year 1634 this town was plundered and reduced to aſhes by the *Croats*.

Six villages, namely *Enrich*, *Weyer*, *Munſter*, *Wolfenhauſen*, and *Laber-Eſchbach*, in which is a citadel, as alſo *Pleſſenbach*.

2. Into the lower prefecturate, to which belongs,

*Dierdorf*, a town, containing a new citadel, in which at preſent reſides the Count of *Wied-Runkel*. In the year 1755 the capuchins of the *Rheniſh* province were allowed, by the regent Lords, to found them a cloyſter in the new-built ſuburbs, which cauſed great commotions in the Empire.

Ten villages, namely *Stede*, *Hofe*, *Aumenau*, *Seelbach*, *Falkenbach*, *Eſchenau*, *Wirbelau*, *Gau-Dernbach*, and *Schuppach*, near which a fine white marble is dug, together with *Heckholzhauſen*.

*Leonorenburg*, a citadel, *Gotzenboden*, a Gentleman's ſeat.

II. The *Lower county*, which is alſo called the county of *Wied*, contains in it

1. *Wied*, or *Weed*, alſo known by the name of *Old-Wied*, a borough and citadel.

2. *Braunsberg*, a citadel.

3. *New-Wied*, a ſmall but regular built town, and the reſidence of the Counts. This place is ſeated on the *Rhine*, over which the Count of

*New-Wied* and the Elector of *Cologn*, in the year 1742, cauſed a flying bridge to be laid near the town, which the Elector of *Cologn* not only took into his protection, but alſo obtained the juriſdiction over it. Concerning this, however, the Elector of *Treves* lodged a complaint in the aulic-council of the Empire. In 1698 the *Roman*-catholics were permitted the exerciſe of their religion at this place.

4. The pariſhes of *Feldkirchen*, *Hedeſdorf*, *Lower-Biber*, *Rengſdorf*, *Honnenfeld*, *Anhauſen*, *Ruckerodt*, and *Nordkoſen*.

---

## The COUNTY of

## *SCHAUENBURG.*

§. 1. THE beſt though not perfectly accurate view of the county of *Schauenburg* is to be had in *Homann*'s chart of the dutchy of *Brunſwiek*, which in the *Atlas* of *Germany* conſtitutes the one hundred and fifteenth. This county lies on the *Weſer*, being ſurrounded by the principality of *Calenberg*, the county of *Lippe*, the county of *Ravensberg*, and the principality of *Minden*. It takes its name from the ancient citadel of *Schauenburg*.

§. 2. In many places indeed it is very mountainous, but yet contains in it a great deal of fertile land, together with ſome excellent paſtures, and rivers abounding in fiſh, as the *Hamel*, the *Aue* or *Caſpau*, the *Weſer*, and *Exter*, and what is called the *Steinhuder Meer*, which is a large *German* mile in length, and half a one broad, but not much above ſixteen feet deep. Its water is of a yelloviſh tint, and a mooriſh or turfy ſmell and taſte, whence alſo its fiſh taſte mooriſh. On the *Buckeberge*, not far from *Upper-Kirchen*, as alſo in the prefecturate of *Sachſenhagen*, are ſome conſiderable quarries of ſtone, from which large free-ſtone and other blocks are conveyed far and near. In the prefecturate of *Sachſenhagen* were formerly two ſalt-ſprings, but at theſe at preſent no ſalt is made ever ſince the ſalt-ſprings of *Soltorf*, which is a village in the prefecturate of *Rodenberg*, have been put in their fine condition. This county has alſo an alum-mine, together with lime-ſtone, *Gipſum*, and pits of excellent ſtone-coal. Near *Obernkirchen* in particular, and in the prefecturate of *Egeſtorf* have been found gold, ſilver, braſs, copper, and iron pyrites. We alſo meet here with fine cryſtals. Excluſive too of this the country is richly provided with excellent holts and woods, a conſiderable chaſe, good maſt for hogs and other neceſſaries. Its inhabitants ſubſiſt for the moſt part by agriculture and the breeding of cattle.

§. 3. In

§. 3. In the whole county are ſeven towns and three boroughs. Moſt of the inhabitants here are *Lutheran*; but the *Calviniſts* have likewiſe the public exerciſe of their religion.

§. 4. The old Counts of *Schauenburg* are deſcended from *Adolphus* of *Santerslehen*, whoſe very ancient and noble family derives its original from the Counts of *Walbeck* in the dutchy of *Magdeburg*, and whom the Emperor *Conrad* II. in the year 1030 at a Diet of the Empire at *Minden* created Count of *Schauenburg*. His grandſon, or great-grandſon *Adolphus* I. Count of *Schauenburg*, was inveſted by the Emperor *Lothario* II. at the ſame time with the county of *Holſtein* and *Stormarn*, and his poſterity were alſo poſſeſſed of the county of *Sternberg* and the ſeigniory of *Gehmen*, were powerful lords, and became allied to families of Counts, Princes and Kings. In the year 1619, Count *Erneſt* III. was raiſed by the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. to the ſtate of a Prince, and at firſt aſſumed the following title, *viz.* *By the grace of God*, Erneſt, *Prince and Count of* Holſtein *and* Schauenburg, *Count of* Sternberg, *and Lord of* Gehmen. But diſputes ariſing on account of this title, betwixt him and the King of *Denmark*, *Chriſtian* IV. he writ himſelf, *Erneſt*, *Prince of the Empire*, *Count of* Holſtein, Schauenburg *and* Sternberg, *and Lord of* Gehmen. This Prince died in the year 1622 without iſſue, to whom ſucceeded his father's brother's ſon's ſon, Count *Jobſt Hermann*; and to him, his couſin *Otto*, in whom, in 1640, the very ancient family of *Schauenburg* had a period, and became quite extinct. His mother, the Counteſs *Elizabeth*, conſort to *George Hermann*, Count of *Schauenburg*, of the *Gehmen* line, and daughter to Count *Simon* of the *Lippe*, took poſſeſſion of the *Schauenburg* countries, and after that appointed her brother, Count *Philip* of the *Lippe*, heir and ſucceſſor to the preſent regent Count of *Schauenburg-Lippe*. *William Frederick Erneſt* is a great grandſon.

§. 5. The county of *Schauenburg* in itſelf is divided in the following manner: Of the three prefecturates of *Lauenau*, *Bockeloh* and *Meſmerode*, Duke *George* of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*, on the extinction of the *Schauenburg* male-ſtock, by virtue of an agreement entered into in the year 1565, took poſſeſſion as ſuperior, in which poſſeſſion he was alſo confirmed in 1647 by the ſtipulations entered into at *Lauenau*, betwixt *Brunſwick*, *Heſſe* and *Schauenburg-Lippe*, and obtained moreover the vogtey of *Lachem*, as alſo a part of the *Visbeck* which was annexed thereto. The prefecturates of *Rodenberg*, *Hagenburg*, and *Arensburg* were reſigned in 1518 by the Counts of *Schauenburg* to the landgraves of *Heſſe-Caſſel* as right male-fiefs, whence in 1640 they fell to them as ſuperiors; but Count *Philip* marrying *Sophia* Princeſs of *Heſſe*, ſuffered himſelf to be inveſted anew with theſe prefecturates, and on the contrary offered his whole county to fee, the biſhopric of *Minden* having appropriated to itſelf the prefecturates of *Buckeburg*, *Stadthagen* and *Schauenburg*, as fiefs, upon which *Heſſe-Caſſel* refuſed to allow the validity of the former agreement, and Count *Philip* ſubmitted to

another, by virtue of which *Heſſe* previouſly aſſumed a twelfth of the county, after which the remainder was divided; but Count *Philip* received his ſhare in fief of *Heſſe*. This agreement was ratified in the fifteenth article (§. 3.) of the peace of *Weſtphalia*, after which the partition was actually made in ſuch a manner, that Count *Philip* of *Schauenburg-Lippe* and *Sternberg* obtained the four prefecturates of *Stadthagen*, *Buckeburg*, *Arensburg* and *Hugenburg*, and a part alſo of the prefecturate of *Sachſenhagen* was afterwards added to the laſt; but the landgrave of *Heſſe-Caſſel* received to his ſhare the prefecturates of *Schauenburg*, *Rodenberg*, and a part alſo of the prefecturate of *Sachſenhagen*, together with the ſeveral towns, boroughs and citadels, ſituate therein.

§. 6. The ſhield armorial of the Counts of *Schauenburg-Lippe* and *Sternberg* is divided into four fields. In the firſt and fourth is to be ſeen the roſe of *Lippe*: in the ſecond and third a ſtar *Or*, on which ſits a ſwallow, denoting the county of *Swalenberg*. In the middle ſhield is the nettle-leaf, for *Schauenburg*, with three nails infixed.

§. 7. The landgrave of *Heſſe-Caſſel* and the Count of *Schauenburg-Lippe* are poſſeſſed, by virtue of this county, of ſeat and voice in the college of the *Weſtphalian* Counts of the Empire, and in the circle of *Weſtphalia* each party has a voice of its own between *Wied* and *Oldenburg*. The taxation paid to the Empire for the whole county is ſix horſe and twenty-ſix foot, or monthly two hundred and ſeventy-ſix florins; and to a chamber-term each party gives ſeventy-five rixdollars, forty-three and one tenth kruitzers.

§. 8. This whole county brings in annually to its Princes about 100,000 rixdollars.

§. 9. With reſpect to their particular ſhares:

I. To the ſhare of the Counts of *Schauenburg-Lippe* belong in the county of *Schauenburg*,

1. The following prefecturates, *viz.*

1. The prefecturate of STADTHAGEN, comprizing the domain-farms of *Stadthagen*, *Galhof*, *Brandenburg*, *Lohhof* and *Bruchhof*; together with the noble houſes of *Remeringhauſen* and *Enzen*; as alſo the pariſhes of *Merbeck*, *Lauenhagen*, *Probſthagen* and *Henerſſen*, and in general twenty-ſeven villages.

2. The prefecturate of BUCKEBURG, to which belong the domain-eſtates of the Counts, the *Marſh*-farm, the farm of *Hockerſau*, and the *Kammerhof*; together with the noble houſes of *Brummerſhof* and *Helpſen*; the pariſh of *Jetenburg*, in which a temple of *Hercules* appears to have ſtood in the times of paganiſm, as alſo *Meinſen*, *Vehlden*, *Petzen*, *Frille* and *Sulbeck*, and in general thirty-ſix villages.

3. The prefecturate of ARENSBURG, in which is the pariſh of *Steinbergen*, and in general ſix villages, together with the old mountain, the amthouſe and ſeignioral-farm of *Arensburg*, which lies between *Rinteln* and *Obern-*

*Obernkirchen*, and in ancient times was probably a predatory citadel. In it Count *Hermann* of *Holſtein-Schauenburg* reſided from the year 1582 to 1592, after having voluntarily laid down the biſhopric of *Minden*.

4. The prefecturate of HAGENBURG, to which belong two boroughs and nine villages; namely,

*Hagenburg*, an open borough, with a citadel in it moſt delightfully ſituated, and a farm of the Counts. This citadel conſiſts of two buildings, one of which was erected in the year 1686, but the other in 1728. In the borough is an *Hanoveriau* poſt-houſe, from which the inhabitants derive great advantage; but their principal ſubſiſtence is derived from the making of linen and buckram.

*Steinhude*, an open borough ſeated on the *Steinhuder Meere*, or lake. In the year 1750 thirty-ſix houſes were burnt down at this place, but were again rebuilt in a much better manner, and a ſtraighter line. The inhabitants ſubſiſt partly by fiſhing and partly by the making of linen and buckram.

The pariſhes of *Altenhagen*, *Bergkirchen* and *Lindhorſt*.

2. The following towns; namely,

*Stadthagen*, in Latin *Haga-Schauenburg*, which is the firſt town of the whole undivided county, and ſurrounded with ditches, a rampart, walls, and ſeveral towers, and lies in a level and pleaſant ſpot. This town was in being ſo early as the year 1224, and by its founder, Count *Adolphus*, was orignally called *Hagen*, but in Latin *civitas indaginis*, i. e. *Stadthagen*, which laſt appellation, among other articles, the town-ſeal denotes. *Stadthagen* is able to produce ſeveral important privileges ſo long ago as from the year 1280, and was at different times the reſidence of the Counts of *Holſtein-Schauenburg*. During the thirty years war it ſuffered much, as did alſo the other towns of this county, and loſt its greateſt proſperity. The citadel here, which is the conſtant reſidence of the Counteſs dowager, Count *Adolphus* XVI. biſhop and Elector of *Cologn* in the year 1541, and his brother, Count *Otto* VI. in the year 1544 cauſed to be conſiderably improved. At preſent it is the reſidence of the Princeſs *Charlotta Frederica Amelia*, who was born Princeſs of the Empire, as alſo of *Naſſau-Siegen* and Counteſs dowager of *Schauenburg-Lippe*. Behind it, without the town in the kitchen-garden belonging to the family, aroſe in the year 1734 a mineral-water, whoſe good effect many patients have experienced. In the year 1610, Prince *Erneſt* founded a *gymnaſium illuſtre* in this town, which in the ſucceeding years became of great repute, and in 1619 was raiſed to an univerſity, which in 1621 was removed by that Prince to *Rinteln*. To the eaſt of the *Lutheran* town-church ſtands the coſtly *Mauſoleum* of Prince *Erneſt*, conſiſting of an heptagonal tower of hewn ſtone covered with plates of copper, in which is to be ſeen an excellent monument of marble and braſs, repreſenting *Chriſt*'s tomb as guarded by the watch, and out of it our Saviour riſing triumphant. This excellent ſtructure would have been

been ſtill more magnificent had not Prince *Erneſt* been prevented by death from finiſhing it, which his conſort *Hedwig* three years after took care to complete. Under it lies the family vault, and near it is the public town-ſchool. The orphan-houſe here was founded in the year 1738, by *Johanna Sophia*, counteſs dowager to count *Frederick Chriſtian*, and is for the moſt part formed after the pattern of the orphan houſe at *Halle*. Of the ancient *Franciſcan* cloyſter here, which was founded by *Erich* ſon to Count *Otto* III. nothing remains at preſent but the church, one half of which has been repaired, and allowed the *Calviniſts* for the uſe of their public worſhip. The burghers live by agriculture and brewery. In this town both the Amtman, and generally alſo the count's ſuperintendent have their reſidence.

*Buckeburg*, a ſmall town containing a citadel, older than the town, which was firſt begun to be erected in the year 1365, as a hamlet to the citadel, ſurrounded with a wall by Count *Otto* II. raiſed to a town by Prince *Erneſt* and environed with a rampart. Excluſive too of ſeveral other conſiderable buildings, Prince *Erneſt* likewiſe erected between the years 1611 and 1615 the large and beautiful town church here, in which is an ingenious organ, made in *Italy*. During the thirty years war this town ſuffered greatly above the reſt; but in later days has been ornamented with fine houſes. Excluſive too of the new town-ſchool here, we are alſo to take notice of the fountain in the market, to which the water is conveyed from mount *Havel*. The *Calviniſts* have a peculiar church here and an orphan-houſe. The Count's reſidence was cauſed to be erected by Prince *Erneſt* in a magnificent taſte after the *Italian* manner, and in the year 1732, one part of it being burnt down, Count *Albrecht Wolfgang* cauſed it to be rebuilt much more magnificently, and his ſon and ſucceſſor, Count *William Frederick Erneſt*, erected it into a fort. At this citadel is kept the regency-chancery of the Count, as alſo the rent-chamber and the conſiſtory.

II. The Prince of *Heſſe-Caſſel*'s ſhare in the county of *Schauenburg* conſiſts,

I. Of the following prefecturate: *viz.*

1. The prefecturate of SCHAUENBURG, in which are the pariſhes of *Viſbeck*, *Mollenbeck*, *Exten*, *Honerode*, *Fuhlen*, *Segelhorſt*, *Waibke*, (properly *Nettelrade*) *Deckbergen*, *Groſſenwieden*, *Hattendorf*, and *Catringhagen*.

The following places are particularly to be noticed, *viz.*

*Schauenburg*, an old ruinous citadel ſituate on a very high mountain on the *Weſer*, between the towns of *Rinteln* and *Oldendorf*. This burg or fort has given name to the whole county, but the town itſelf obtained its appellation from hence, namely, that from the eminence on which it ſtands a perſon may ſee a very great way. The hill, on which it is built, was called the *Neſſelberg*, but at preſent is named the *Oelberg*, and terminates

on

on the wood of *Suntel*, which extends itſelf along the *Weſer* from *Hauſbergen* to *Baſzinghauſen*. It appears that *C. Druſus*, ſtep-ſon to the Emperor *Auguſtus*, founded a fort here, which the firſt Count of *Schauenburg*, named *Adolphus* of *Santerſleben*, reſtored again after its falling to decay. *Otto*, the laſt of the *Schauenburg* Counts dying in the year 1640, his mother *Elizabeth* had her widow-reſidence at this citadel, and received for her life out of this prefecturate 4000 dollars yearly. At preſent this old citadel is fallen quite to ruin, and only ſome buildings are ſtanding on its ſite, in which buildings the Amtman and chamberlain reſide.

*Visbeck*, or *Fiſchbeck*, an Imperial free *Lutheran* foundation for ladies, ſituate on the *Weſer*, with a borough belonging to it. The cloyſter here was founded in the year 948, or 954, and at firſt ſupplied with *Benedictine* nuns, but in 1147 was incorporated by the Emperor *Conrad* III. with the foundation of *Corvey*, and in 1625 ſupplied from thence at the Emperor's command with *Benedictine* Monks. Before the year 1558, the Reformation made no progreſs therein, but ſince that time this convent, including the abbeſs, conſiſts of twelve perſons.

*Mollenbeck*, formerly a cloyſter ſituate in a very fertile ſpot in a wood not far from *Rinteln*, and erected in the year 896, and ſupplied with *Benedictine* Nuns; but in 1441 given to the Monks of the order of St. *Auguſtine*. In the year 1560, this cloyſter receiving the *Lutheran* doctrine, the at that time learned prior thereof, *Hermann Weening*, founded a ſchool in it, which has ſince been dropt. The cloyſter devolving to *Heſſe-Caſſel*, a village was built near it, named *Herſendorf*, the inhabitants of which now attend divine ſervice in the cloyſter-church. In the old ruinous buildings belonging to the cloyſter reſides at this day a *Pachter*, or farmer; but the revenues thereof are applied partly to the univerſity of *Rinteln*, and party as ſtipends for ſtudents. In the cloyſter-church lie interred two Counts of *Schauenburg*, named *Hermann* and *Antony*, who were both biſhops of *Minden*.

*Egeſtorf* was formerly a *Benedictine* nunnery, founded towards the cloſe of the thirteenth or in the beginning of the fourteenth century, but in 1555 ſuppreſſed by Count *Otto* of *Holſtein-Schauenburg*. The eſtates belonging to it were afterwards applied towards the maintenance of the univerſity of *Rinteln*, and on the ſpot on which it formerly ſtood, ſome other buildings have been erected, which are inhabited by a *Pachter*.

2. The Amt of *Rodenberg*, together with the pariſhes of *Grove*, *Hohnhorſt*, *Great Endorf*, *Apelern* and *Beckedorf*. At *Soltorf*, which lies one hour's diſtance from *Rodenberg*, as alſo at the *Marſch*, a fine white ſalt is made in great quantities.

3. The prefecturate of SACHSENHAGEN.

2. Of the following towns: *viz.*

*Rinteln*, in Latin *Rintelium*, or *Rintelia*, a fortified town, ſituated in a tract environed with mountains and lying between the *Weſer* and the

the *Exter*. Over the former, from *March* to the beginning of *Dear*, is a bridge of boats at this place, and at the north ſide of the town it receives the *Exter*. Of *Old-Rinteln*, on the other ſide of the *Weſer*, nothing more remains at preſent then the names of certain places of the arable lands, which ſhew that it was formerly inhabited. On the ſpot where the preſent town of *Rinteln* ſtands, originally was built a cell or chapel, in the year 943, which was called the *Ringel-cell*; after that, in 1230, a cloyſter was erected there and filled with *Ciſtercian* Nuns, which gave occaſion to the erecting of the new town of *Rinteln*, of which that part called the *Cloyſter-ſtreet* ſtill preſerves the memory of the ancient cloyſter there, and to which place the inhabitants of the old town gradually betook themſelves to dwell. In the year 1621, Prince *Erneſt* removed thither the univerſity of *Stadthagen*, which, by virtue of the ſtipulation of 1647, made between the houſes of *Heſſe-Caſſel* and *Schauenburg-Lippe*, remained at firſt in common and undivided, but, in 1665, was fully ceded by the latter to the former. The profeſſors of divinity here are *Lutheran*, but in the other faculties are alſo *Calviniſt* ones, and the two *Calviniſt* preachers here, in particular, are at the ſame time profeſſors of the *Hebrew* and *Greek* languages. To the *Lutherans* belong the town-church, but the *Calviniſts* and the garriſon make uſe of the univerſity-church for their ſervice. In the year 1665, *Hedewig Sophia*, Landgraveſs of *Heſſe*, began to environ the town with ramparts, ditches and bulworks, which fortification was finiſhed in 1668, as the inſcriptions over the eaſt and ſouth gates ſhew. In this town is the regency-chancery, which has the direction of the *Heſſian* ſhare in the county of *Schauenburg*, the conſiſtory and a ſuperintendant. The inhabitants apply themſelves, for the moſt part, to agriculture, the breeding of cattle and brewing. The navigation on the *Weſer* affords alſo ſubſiſtance for the town.

*Oldendorf*, a ſmall town, ſurrounded with ruinous ditches and walls, and ſituate near the *Weſer*, betwixt *Hameln* and *Rinteln*. This place formerly made a better appearance than at preſent. In the year 1528 it underwent a ſevere diſcipline from Count *Juſt*, on account of its obſtinacy. On the twenty-eighth of *June*, 1633, not far from the town, near the village of *Segelhorſt*, a battle was fought betwixt the Imperial troops on the one ſide, and the *Swediſh*, *Brunſwick* and *Heſſian* troops on the other, in which the latter came off conquerors, the former ſuffering a conſiderable loſs. The reformation of the county took its chief riſe at this place. The ancient, good *gymnaſium* here has been converted into a mean, inconſiderable ſchool.

*Obernkirchen*, a ſmall town, ſeated at the foot of a mountain. This place has been frequently deſtroyed by fire, and during the thirty years war, in particular, it ſuffered very much. The noble foundation here was founded in the year 815, by the Emperor *Lewis* I. and was the firſt which was erected betwixt the *Leine* and the *Weſer*. It was originally ſupplied with

*Benedictine*

*Benedictine* Nuns. It has been frequently burnt down, but has always been rebuilt again. At preſent it is made an eſtabliſhment for *Lutheran* ladies, and the convent here conſiſts of ten perſons. The provoſtſhip, which ſtood near it, was taken from the foundation, in the year 1565, and ſeculariſed. In the cloyſter-church lie interred divers Counts of *Schauenburg*. Not far from the town, in ancient times, was ſituated what is called the *Old-Buckeburg*, which was a citadel, and probably the capital of the *Pagus Bucki*, of which mention has been made in *Charlemagne*'s time; and it appears, that the town of *Buckeburg* alſo took its name from it. With reſpect to other things, we find, in the tract of *Obernkirchen*, an excellent ſtone-quarry, out of which much free-ſtone is dug, which, near the village of *Kohlenſtett*, not far from *Rinteln*, is conveyed on the *Weſer* and exported far and near. In this tract alſo are ſome rich pits of ſtone-coal.

*Rodenberg*, a mean little town, ſituate on a rivulet, with a citadel in it and an amt-houſe, and lying in a pleaſant valley, which is ſurrounded by high mountains to the eaſt and weſt. The lords of *Santerſleben*, of whom *Adolphus*, in the year 1030, was created the firſt Count of *Schauenburg*, had their reſidence at this place, to which a peculiar ſeigniory was united, and hence alſo were ſtiled lords of *Santerſleben* and *Rodenberg*. The citadel here, which was formerly fortified, was erected by Count *Adolphus* X. of *Holſtein-Schauenburg*, or by his father. In the year 1615, this place was raiſed from a village to a town by Count *Erneſt*. In it is no church, but the inhabitants are obliged to go for the celebration of their worſhip to the adjoining village of *Grove*, or *Grube*, which is ſeparated from it only by the rivulet above-mentioned, on which alſo ſtands the parſonage and ſchool-houſe. About the year 1738, behind the citadel, was diſcovered a medicinal ſpring.

*Sachſenhagen*, a mean little town, in which, ſo early as the year 1253, ſtood a citadel of the ſame name, which was rebuilt and inhabited by Prince *Erneſt*; but of this at preſent only a ſquare tower remains. The place erected near the ancient citadel here was, till the year 1680, only a village, which *Amelia Elizabeth*, Landgraveſs of *Heſſe*, raiſed to a town, at the ſame time granting the inhabitants the privilege of building a new church therein. Formerly it ſuffered frequently by fire, and during the thirty years war was roughly handled.

## The County of

# *OLDENBURG.*

§. 1. OF this county *Laurence Michel von Hogenkirchen* has delineated a chart, in default of which a perſon may make uſe of the repreſentation of it on the charts of the circle of *Weſtphalia*.

§. 2. This county terminates, to the weſt, on *Eaſt-Frieſland*; to the ſouth, on the biſhopric of *Munſter*; to the eaſt, on the county of *Delmenhorſt* and the *Weſer*, near which it is ſeparated from the dutchy of *Bremen*; and, to the north, on the ſeigniory of *Jever* and the *Jade*. Its name it receives from the citadel of *Oldenburg*, before the building of which it was partly called *Ammerland*, in Latin *Ambria*.

§. 3. This county is ten *German* miles in length and above eight broad, conſiſting of a very fertile bottom, in particular of excellent paſturage, and producing alſo a good breed of horned cattle and horſes. In it, however, is likewiſe much moor-land, but on this good turf is dug, which is uſed for burning. Againſt inundations this country is ſecured by large and expenſive dikes and dams. At *Varel* and other places amber has been found.

§. 4. The origin of the counts of *Oldenburg* lies involved in the darkneſs of antiquity. *M. Falk* carries them ſo far back as *Hunold*, who was a brother or relation of *Widekind*. But *M. Meyer* endeavours to derive the *Oldenburg* counts in another manner from *Widekind*. What is more to be depended on is, that *Egilmar*, or *Eilmar* II. a Count of *Oldenburg*, who lived in the beginning of the twelfth century, beſides two other ſons, begot Count *Chriſtian* I. whoſe great-grandſon's ſons divided the country among themſelves in ſuch a manner that *John* XI. became poſſeſſed of *Oldenburg*, but *Chriſtian* IV. of *Delmenhorſt*; both which counties were firſt reunited under *Theodorick the Fortunate*, who obtained moreover, with his ſecond conſort, *Heilwig*, or *Hedewig*, ſiſter and heireſs to *Adolphus* VIII. the laſt Duke of *Sleſwick* and Count of *Holſtein*, the expectancy of the ſaid dutchy and county. His eldeſt ſon, *Chriſtian*, was in 1449 elected King of *Denmark*, and afterwards Duke of *Sleſwick* and Count of *Holſtein*; but *Gerhard*, his ſecond ſon, propagated the race of the *Oldenburg* Counts. His grandſon again, named *Antony* I. had the good fortune to recover *Delmenhorſt*, which Biſhop *Henry* of *Munſter*, as adminiſtrator of *Bremen*, had wreſted from them. Of his two ſons, *John* XVI. was created Count of *Oldenburg*, and, in the year 1575, inherited the ſeigniory of *Jever*, and, in 1592, the lordſhip of *Kniphauſen* was alſo acknowledged as his; but *Antony* II. arrived to be Count of *Delmenhorſt*. *Frederick* II. King of *Denmark*, and the duke of *Holſtein*, applied for, and obtained, in the year 1565, of the Emperor *Maximilian* II.

the

the expectancy of the counties of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenhorſt*, whenever *Antony Gunther*, ſon to *John* XVI. and his heirs ſhould become extinct, being by the father's ſide deſcended of the houſe of *Oldenburg*. On ſuch Imperial ratification were grounded the claims, which King *Chriſtian* V. and Duke *Chriſtian Albrecht* afterwards made to theſe counties, the laſt Count hereof, named *Antony Gunther*, dying in the year 1667 without male-heirs; for his natural ſon, *Antony*, whom he begot of *Elizabeth von Ungnad*, could not inherit theſe counties; whence his father put him off with *Kniphauſen*, &c. as ſhall be mentioned below; and his ſiſter *Magdalene*, conſort to the ſon of Prince *Rudolph* of *Anhalt-Zerbſt*, likewiſe was not to ſucceed to theſe counties, but was obliged to be content with the ſeigniory of *Jever*; conſequently the counties fell, as male-fiefs of the Empire, to the houſe of *Holſtein* and the poſterity of *Chriſtian* I. among whom however, on that account, great diſputes aroſe. King *Frederick* III. made an agreement, in the year 1648, with Duke *Frederick*, that they ſhould divide the expected inheritance among them. The following year alſo, they came to an agreement at *Rendsburg* with Count *Antony Gunther*, which agreement was confirmed by the Emperor *Ferdinand* III. in the year 1653, and in 1664 the Count even put them in the actual poſſeſſion of his countries, a little while before his death declaring them in his teſtament feudal heirs; but Duke *Joachim Erneſt*, of *Plon*, commenced a ſuit upon this head with the reigning houſe of *Holſtein*, and proved, that he had not only equal right with them but alſo a preference, as he was related to *Chriſtian* I. in the fourth, but the King and the Duke of *Holſtein-Gottorf* only in the fifth degree. King *Chriſtian* V. therefore ſeeing that the thing was not to be won before the Imperial judicatory, came to an agreement, in the year 1671, with the Duke of *Plon*, and for his ſhare in the counties gave him an equivalent. With this agreement, indeed, *Chriſtian Albrecht*, Duke of *Holſtein*, was not ſatisfied; but the Duke of *Plon* won the ſuit, and was put in poſſeſſion of the diſputed inheritance, which he immediately ceded to the King, who cauſed homage to be done him in the counties. Ever ſince that time the Kings of *Denmark* have continued in quiet poſſeſſion of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenhorſt*.

§. 4. The arms of *Oldenburg* are two feſſes in a field *Or*.

§. 5. On account of *Oldenburg*, the King of *Denmark* is poſſeſſed both of ſeat and voice as well in the *Weſtphalian* college of the Counts of the Empire, as alſo at the Diets of the circle of *Weſtphalia*, and at the laſt follows after *Schauenburg*. The taxation of the Empire on this county is eight horſe and thirty foot, or two hundred and ſixteen florins; and for each chamber-term, on account of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenhorſt*, are given one hundred and thirteen rixdollars, fifty-five kruitzers and a quarter.

§. 6. The county of *Oldenburg* has been governed by *Denmark* after ſundry manners. *Antony*, Imperial count of *Oldenburg*, was appointed

royal Stadtholder over the county; but after his death the King created a ſupreme bailiff, who was preſident of the chancery of the *Oldenburg* regency and provincial-bailiff over *Delmenhorſt*, appointing alſo over the county of *Oldenburg* a provincial-bailiff. This mode of government continued till the year 1752, when King *Frederick* V. nominated the privy conference-counſellor and knight, Count of *Lynar*, Stadtholder of both counties, and for the firſt time diſannulled the dignity of ſupreme provincial and provincial-bailiffs. This Count is at preſent at the head of the regency-chancery of *Oldenburg*, which conſiſts of a chancery-director, ſeveral regency-counſellors, ſecretaries, archivaries and clerks. This council appoints, in the King's name, every thing which upon all urgent emergencies may contribute to the intereſt of both counties, and in ſuch general matters ſupplies the place of the King. Beſides this, it has a right, ſo called, over all chancery and county-aſſizes relating to life and death, becauſe, the town-magiſtracy excepted, to no other inferior judicatory is granted a right over life and death; and in the latter caſe a member of the regency aſſiſts at the report made from the acts, and alſo at the framing and notifying of the ſentence. From all the inferior judicatories of both the counties of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenhorſt*, appeals lie to the royal ſupreme judicatory. The royal conſiſtory here is conſtituted of the whole members of the regency and ſecretaries; but in it, moreover, aſſiſts the general ſuperintendant, together with the *Oldenburg* afternoon-preacher, the adminiſtrator of the ſpiritual eſtates, and, for ſome time paſt, alſo the rector of the *Oldenburg* town-ſchool, as aſſeſſors. Under it ſtands the conſiſtory of *Varel*. The church of *Varel* is likewiſe ſubject to the inſpection of the royal general ſuperintendant, who, in conjunction with the adminiſtrator of ſpiritual eſtates here (in *Latin* ſtiled *Advocatus piarum cauſarum*) is obliged to viſit this and every other church belonging to each of the two counties every three years, and at the ſame time to receive and paſs all the eccleſiaſtical accompts.

The county of *Oldenburg* conſiſts of the following vogteys and prefecturates: *viz.*

1. The town and houſe-vogtey of *Oldenburg*. The town of *Oldenburg* lies on the river *Hunte*, which receives into it the *Haare* as it paſſes through the town, is built ſomewhat lengthwiſe, and the houſes in it are moſtly raiſed with brick. This town is regularly fortified. In the principal church of St. *Lambert* here lies the burial-place of the Counts of *Oldenburg*. *Nicolaus*'s church here was rebuilt by Count *Antony Gunther* in the year 1647; and in the ſuburbs of *Oſternburg* is alſo a church. The citadel, conſiſting of three ſtories, was began to be rebuilt anew, by Count *Antony Gunther* in the year 1616, of fine free-ſtone, and improved by King *Chriſtian* VI. In it the royal Stadtholder has his reſidence. Formerly too in it was kept the celebrated horn of *Oldenburg*, the hiſtory of which, according to *Hamelmann*'s relation, is very fabulous. In all probability, King *Chriſtian* I. cauſed it to be

be made in honour of the three *Wiſemen*, and uſed it at table and at entertainments in order to furniſh his allies and fellow-travellers with a good draught of wine out of it, and that in commemoration of the three *Wiſemen*, the King having tarried at *Cologn* during that feſtival. Others are of opinion, that Count *Otto* of *Raſtede* cauſed it to be made about the year 1266. It is of ſilver gilt, weighing ſixty-one ounces, or almoſt four pounds, and is at preſent to be ſeen in the cabinet at *Copenhagen*. The town conſiſts of what are called free and burgherly houſes, as alſo of free and burgherly inhabitants, and of the garriſon. The free inhabitants are exempt from all burgherly burdens, ſuch as the quartering of ſoldiers and the holding of watch, and conſtitute nearly one third of the town, ſtanding ſolely under the chancery of the royal regency here. The burgherly houſes and the burgherſhip ſtand under the town-magiſtracy, and the garriſon under the commandant, excepting in conſiſtorial matters. In the year 1345, this town obtained its firſt privileges and its proper town-rights.

2. The vogtey of *Wardenburg* contains one pariſh. In ancient times this place was a fort.

3. The vogtey of *Hatten* conſiſts of the pariſhes of *Hatten* and *Dotlingen*. The church at the former place is one of the oldeſt in the whole country.

4. The vogtey of *Wuſterland* conſiſts of the pariſhes of *Holle* and *Neuenhuntorf*, as alſo of the cloyſter of *Blankenburg*, which has a preacher of its own, and of which the general ſuperintendant is ſupreme preſident.

5. The prefecturate of RASTEDE contains in it the pariſhes of *Raſtede* and *Twiefelſtede*, or *Wiefelſtede*. At the firſt of theſe places Count *Huno* frequently reſided; in conſequence of which he founded there not only a church, but alſo, in the year 1059, a cloyſter; and Count *Antony Gunther* erected here a new pleaſure-houſe. The church of *Twiefelſtede* is one of the oldeſt in the country.

6. The vogtey of *Jade* contains in it the pariſhes of *Jade* and *Schweyburg*.

7. The prefecturate of NEUENBURG, or NIENBURG, conſiſts of the pariſhes of *Zetel* and *Bockhorn*. The houſe or caſtle of *Neuenburg* was firſt erected in the year 1462 by Count *Gerhard*, after which Count *John* XVI. rebuilt it anew. This caſtle was environed with a rampart and a ditch.

8. The prefecturate of APEN contains in it the churches of *Apen* and *Weſterſtede*. The fort of *Apen* has a commandant of its own. Count *Antony* I. cauſed it to be fortified, in the year 1550, with ditches and ramparts.

9. The prefecturate, or ſeigniory, of VAREL is, on the *Jade* ſide, very fruitful, and contains good marſh-land, but on the other ſide is a great deal of moor-land, in which good turf is ſpitted. It had formerly a peculiar lord of its own. In the year 1481, it deſcended to Count *Gerhard the Bold* of *Oldenburg*. Count *Antony Gunther* appointed his natural ſon *Antony*

Count

Count of the holy *Roman* Empire, Baron of *Altenburg*, and Lord of *Varel* and *Kniphauſen*, heir to this prefecturate and the citadel of *Varel*, as alſo to the vogtey of *Jade*, together with both the farms and every thing elſe belonging thereto, and in like manner to the ſeigniory of *Kniphauſen*. He likewiſe bequeathed to him the farms of *Neuenfeld*, *Gruberwarf*, *Ruſchfeld*, &c. together with the tythes of *Hammelwarden*, the farms of *Witbeckersburg*, *Roddens*, *Blexerſand*, *Seefeld* and others: But this Count *Antony* of *Oldenburg* dying in 1681, upon his death enſued a guardianſhip and ſequeſtration, and Count *Antony* II. on his arrival to years of maturity, by virtue of the ſtipulation entered into in the year 1693, barely obtained in the prefecturate of *Varel*, together with the farms in the country of *Budjading*, *Neuenfeld*, *Witbeckersburg*, *Roddens*, *Seefeld*, *Blexerſand*, *Neuenhoben*, the ſeigniory of *Kniphauſen* and the farm of *Garmes*, and even made a renunciation of all the reſt. Upon this *Varel* loſt its immediacy, or independency, and ſtands at preſent under the ſuperiority of *Oldenburg*, being obliged to contribute yearly thereto 1200 rixdollars. The above lands, which *Antony* II. reobtained, were inherited by his only daughter *Charlotta Sophia*, Counteſs-dowager of *Bentink*, but are at preſent, ſo far as they lie under the ſuperiority of *Oldenburg*, ſequeſtered at the ſuit of the greateſt creditor. In the ſaid farms, which lie in the country of *Budjading*, the houſe of *Oldenburg* is poſſeſſed of the under juriſdiction, which is alſo adminiſtered by *Varel*. The latter is a well-built borough, ſeated in a fine holt, which is called *the buſh of Varel*. One wing of the fine citadel here was burnt down in the year 1751, by which fire, at the ſame time, the fine library of *Oldenburg* was conſumed. The prefecturate of *Varel* conſiſts of one ſingle *Lutheran* pariſh, in which two preachers officiate. In the citadel is a *Calviniſt* court-chapel. From the juriſdiction of the prefecturate of *Varel* appeals lie, in civil matters, to the regency-chancery of *Oldenburg*.

10. The vogtey of *Zwiſchenahne* conſiſts of the two pariſhes of *Zwiſchenahne* and *Edewecht*.

11. The vogtey of *Morien* and *Oldenbrock* comprizes in it the pariſhes of *Altenhuntorf*, *Bardenfleth*, *Elsfleth*, in which is a toll upon the *Weſer*, *Neuenbrock*, *Oldenbrock* and *Groſzenmoer*.

12. The vogtey of *Hammelwarden* conſiſts of one pariſh of the ſame name.

13. The vogtey of *Struckhauſen* conſiſts of a pariſh of the ſame name.

14. The vogtey of *Schwey* contains in it the pariſhes of *Schwey* and *Seefeld*.

15. The *Stad* and *Budjading land* is about three *German* miles in length, but at its beginning not much above a quarter of one broad, though where it ends it is a whole mile and upwards. This territory belonged formerly to *Ruſtringen*, an appellation applied only to the country lying on the weſt ſide of *Jade*, that ſituate on the eaſt ſide being called *Budjading*, or *Buten Jaden*,

*Jaden*, as being ſituate without or beyond the *Jade*; but *Stad-land* from the ſhore, or *geſtade*, of the *Weſer*. It withdrew itſelf formerly from the juriſdiction of the Counts of *Oldenburg*, and betook itſelf to the protection of *Auſtria*; but Count *John* XIV. rendered it again ſubject to his dominion in the year 1514, by the aſſiſtance of the Dukes of *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg*; and theſe dukes having alſo obtained a ſhare of the country, in the year 1523, he brought the whole to his family partly by inveſtiture and partly by purchaſe; and, in order the better to keep in awe the *Frieſian* inhabitants, founded the fort of *Oevelgunne*, which, in the year 1677, was razed; but in the adjoining borough the Landvogt at preſent reſides, and the land-court is alſo held there. The vogteys belonging to it are,

1. The vogtey of *Golzwarden* and *Rotenkirchen*, to which belong the pariſhes of *Golzwarden*, *Rotenkirchen* and *Eſenſhamm*, which, together with *Abbehauſen*, lie in the *Stad-land*; but the reſt, as well as the following, in the *Budjading-land*.

2. The vogtey of *Abbehauſen* and *Blexum*, which conſiſts of the pariſhes of *Abbehauſen*, *Atens* and *Blexum*, or *Blexen*.

3. The vogtey of *Burhave*, to which belong the pariſhes of *Waddens*, *Burhave* and *Langwarden*.

4. The vogtey of *Eckwarden* and *Stollhamm*, conſiſting of the pariſhes of *Toſtens*, *Eckwarden* and *Stollhamm*. At *Hofswurden*, in the pariſh of *Eckwarden*, Count *Antony Gunther*, in the year 1659, founded a poor's-houſe for the reception of twenty-four perſons, which, in the year 1684, was united with the *Blankenburg*.

5. The land of *Wurden*, on the other ſide of the *Weſer*, was formerly mortgaged, during the ſpace of one hundred and ſix years to the foundation of *Bremen*; but Count *John* XIV. redeemed it again. To it belongs the pariſh of *Dedeſdorf*.

---

## The COUNTY of
## *DELMENHORST*,

§. 1. LIES between the county of *Oldenburg*, the *Weſer*, the county of *Diepholz* and the prefecturate of *Wildeſhauſen*, being fruitful and having in it conſiderable holts and maſt.

§. 2. The hiſtory of this county has been briefly touched upon under that of the houſe of *Oldenburg*. The arms of *Delmenhorſt* are a croſs in a field *gules*. The King of *Denmark*, on account of this county, enjoys both ſeat and voice in the college of the *Weſtphalian* Counts of the Empire, and

and alſo at the *Weſtphalian* Diet. Its taxation to the Empire, is two horſe and fourteen foot, or eighty florins.

§. 3. This county has an upper regency in common with that of *Oldenburg*, of which we have alſo treated above. In other reſpects, in it is a Landvogt and a land-court. It conſiſts,

I. Of the town and houſe-vogtey of *Delmenhorſt*.

1. *Delmenhorſt*, a ſmall town, was originally a village, which Count *Otto* III. endowed with town-privileges in the year 1270, and alſo founded a college of canons there, which, in the year 1575, was applied towards the maintenance of the churches, ſchools and poor people in it. The citadel is older than the town, having been erected ſo early as the year 1247, by Count *Otto* II. rendered ſtronger, from time to time, by his ſucceſſors, and provided with all manner of villages and farms, till at laſt it was raiſed to a ſeigniory and made a reſidence for a Count. Its name it receives from the little river *Delme*, on which it lies. The citadel and county of *Delmenhorſt* were, for a long time, in the power both of the archbiſhopric of *Bremen* and the biſhopric of *Munſter*, but, in the year 1547, were taken from the laſt by Count *Antony* I.

2. The pariſhes of *Schonenmohr*, *Hasbergen*, *Ganderkeſee* and *Hude*. At the laſt of theſe places formerly ſtood a cloyſter of *Ciſtercians*, which, in the year 1079, was founded by Count *Udo*, but, in 1538, deſtroyed by the biſhop of *Munſter*. This cloyſter was very conſiderable.

II. The vogtey of *Berne* and *Alteneſch*, which lies in the fertile *Stedingerland*, and the inhabitants of which, together with the *Ruſtringers*, anciently acknowledged the Counts of *Oldenburg* for their hereditary lords. In the year 1230, indeed, on account of the indiſcretion of their Vogts, it fell from them, but, in the year 1234, was reduced again to their obedience by the battle of *Alteneſch*, or *Oldeneſche*. The pariſhes belonging to it are *Berne*, *Wahrfleth*, *Bardewiſch* and *Alteneſch*.

III. The vogtey of *Stuhr*, conſiſting of one pariſh of that name.

---

## The COUNTY of

## *LIPPE.*

§. 1. WE have as yet no particular chart of the county of *Lippe*, for which reaſon we muſt avail ourſelves of the imperfect and inſufficient repreſentation thereof, to be found on the general chart of the circle of *Weſtphalia*. This county is environed by the biſhopric of *Paderborn*, the counties of *Rietberg*, *Ravensberg*, *Schauenburg* and *Pyrmont*, as alſo by the principality of *Calenberg* and the foundation of *Corvey*.

§. 2. It

§. 2. It is very mountainous, but yet contains in it alſo ſome arable land. On the heath of *Senner*, which extends itſelf to this county, from the biſhopric of *Paderborn*, is a ſtud, which formerly, when in good condition and famous, brought in annually 20,000 rixdollars. At *Salz-Ufeln* is a ſalt-work. The principal rivers, which water this country, are the *Emmer*, which comes out of the biſhopric of *Paderborn* and paſſes through the counties of *Lippe* and *Pyrmont* into the principality of *Calenberg*; and the *Werre*, which enters into the county of *Ravensberg*. In it alſo riſe the *Humme* and *Bever*, which run into the principality of *Calenberg*.

§. 3. In the whole county are five towns, four boroughs, and one hundred and fifty-two peaſantſhips, which conſiſt principally of ſingle peaſant-farms, but in part alſo of villages. The Land-ſtates here conſiſt of the nobility and the towns. Theſe are ſummoned by the regent-houſe of *Lippe* to the Land-diets, which alſo intimates to the non-regent houſes of *Lippe*, or hereditary Lords, as they are called, the holding of the Land-diets; and confers with them as well concerning the matters to be propoſed, as alſo about the opinion of the States, and pays a regard to ſuch admonitions as they may happen to make for the intereſt of the country.

§. 4. The inhabitants profeſs themſelves partly and principally of the *Calviniſt* church, and partly alſo of the *Lutheran*. The inſpection of eccleſiaſtical perſons and things in the *Calviniſt* churches here is veſted in three ſuperintendents.

§. 5. The hiſtory of the very ancient houſe of *Lippe*, from the time of Count *Bernhard* I. which coincides with the government of the Emperor *Lotharius* I. is better known and more fertile in events than before that time. I cannot dwell however on the ancient hiſtory of this houſe, but muſt begin with that of Count *Simon* VI. who is the original of all the Counts now in being at *Lippe*. In 1597 this Count made a will, by which he appointed his eldeſt ſon regent Lord, confining to him the land-ſuperiority, with all other matters either in ſpirituals or temporals appertaining thereto, but to his other ſons he bequeathed certain prefecturates and eſtates for the maintaining of them in a manner ſuitable to their rank; he alſo appointed, that if the eldeſt ſon died without male-heirs, the next ſhould ſucceed in the regency of the country, in the like manner alſo the others one after the other, and in caſe either of the next ſons, or male-ſtock became extinct, that then the portion of land bequeathed him, ſhould fall one half of it to the regent Lord, and the other half to the other brothers and their male-heirs, ſhare and ſhare alike. At his death, which happened in 1613, four ſons were living; but of theſe the third, named *Hermann*, died in 1620, upon which his portion of land was by an agreement made in 1621, divided among the two elder brothers, and certain yearly revenues in money appointed the third in lieu of a ſhare in Count *Hermann*'s eſtate. From theſe three brothers have been founded the following lines:

1. Count *Simon* VII. was regent Lord and founder of that of *Detmold*. His youngeſt ſon, *Jobſt Hermann*, founded the collateral line of *Biſterfeld*, which in the ſons of Count *Rudolph Ferdinand*, namely in the Counts *Frederick Charles Auguſtus* and *Ferdinand Lewis*, was again branched out into two lines; the former of which reſides at *Biſterfeld*, and the latter at *Wittenfeld*. 2. Count *Otto* founded the divided line of *Brake*, which in 1709 became extinct in the perſon of Count *Lewis Ferdinand*, concerning whoſe prefecturates of *Brake*, *Blomberg*, *Schieder* and *Bahrendorff*, or *Barrentrup*, together with the farms belonging thereto, a tedious law-ſuit aroſe betwixt the houſe of *Detmold* and the equally claimant line of *Schauenburg-Lippe*. 3. Count *Philip* obtained for his ſhare the prefecturates of *Lipperode* and *Alverdiſſen*, with ſome other rents and revenues, and brought alſo to his family one half of the above deſcribed county of *Schauenburg*, being likewiſe founder of the *Schauenburg-Lippe* line. His eldeſt ſon, *Frederick Chriſtian*, propagated the principal and regent line, but *Philip Erneſt* the ſecond ſon the collateral line of *Alverdiſſen*. The line of *Brake* becoming extinct in the year 1709, that of *Schauenburg-Lippe*, as above-mentioned, laid claim to the half of its portion of territory, which alſo together with the half of the revenues raiſed therefrom ever ſince the year 1709, was adjudged to the regent-houſe of *Schauenburg-Lippe* by an Imperial ſentence of 1734; but the full agreement between this and the houſe of *Lippe-Detmold* was firſt brought to bear in the year 1748.

§. 6. The Counts of *Lippe* ſtile themſelves Counts and Noble Lords of *Lippe*. The arms for the county are a roſe *gules*, in a field *argent*; and on account of the county of *Schwalenberg*, a ſwallow in its natural colours, ſtanding on a ſtar *Or*, in a field *gules*.

§. 7. The Counts of *Lippe* are poſſeſſed as well at the Diets of the Empire in the college of the Counts of *Weſtphalia*, as alſo at the Diets of the circle of *Weſtphalia*, both of ſeat and voice; and at the latter follow the King of *Denmark*, as Count of *Delmenhorſt*. To the taxes of the Empire, they are rated at four horſe and eighteen foot, or monthly at one hundred and twenty florins; and to each chamber-term at ſixty-ſeven rixdollars, fifty-ſix kruitzers and a half.

§. 8. Excluſive of the regency-chancery of the Counts, the following provincial colleges are alſo to be remarked here. The ordinary aulic-judicatory is ſupplied with an aulic or vice-aulic judge, together with two aſſeſſors and ſecretaries. In appointing the place of aulic-judge the non-regent Lords have a voice, and the future aſſeſſors are alſo previouſly preſented to them by the regent Lord, in order to know whether they have any valid objection to them. But the general aulic judicatory is filled up by the regent Lord in conjunction with two counſellors, and the non-regent Lords alſo depute each one counſellor to aſſiſt at the ſame. In like manner alſo the nobility appoint one, and the towns another. At this judicatory the non-

regent Lords are poſſeſſed of the precedency alternately with the regent Lord. The ſubjects of the portioned Lords appeal to the aulic-judicatory, and not to the chancery. The ordinary conſiſtory here is filled up by the regent Lord in conjunction with two commiſſaries, namely, a temporal and a ſpiritual one, the laſt of whom is always ſuperintendent at court for the time being. But the general conſiſtory is filled up juſt in the ſame manner as the general aulic-judicatory, excepting only that at the former the towns have two deputies. Before the general-conſiſtory here come all viſitations and matrimonial matters; as alſo all failures and puniſhable faults of the church-officers; the conſiſtorial matters remaining being determined by the ordinary conſiſtory. In penal caſes the non-regent Lords are poſſeſſed in their ſeveral prefecturates of the attachment; but the penal or criminal judicatory is filled up at the ſame time in ſuch prefecturates by the regent Lord. With reſpect to other matters here the non-regent Lords are poſſeſſed in their prefecturates of the lower and higher juriſdiction; but the ſuperiority of the country is veſted in the regent Lord.

§. 9. The taxes raiſed here are ſettled at the provincial Diets. Theſe conſiſt of the ſoldier's rate, the impoſts of the Empire and circle, and the impoſts applied to the general occaſions of the country. The regent Lord, with the conſent of the Land-ſtates, exerciſes the right of collection at the public Land-diets.

§. 10. The more accurate deſcription of the county of *Lippe* comes under four principal ſections.

I. To the firſt belong the towns and prefecturates which the regent-houſe alone is poſſeſſed of.

1. The towns belonging to it are,

*Detmold*, a town ſeated on the *Werre* with a citadel in it, which is the uſual reſidence of the regent-houſe. This town is divided into the old and new. The Latin *Calviniſt* ſchool here has ſix teachers belonging to it. *Cluverius* and *Ferdinand* of *Furſtenberg* have made it appear probable, that the ancient *Teutenburg*, in the tract of which *Quintilius Varus* met with his well-known defeat, is the very place, which was afterwards called *Thietmal* and *Dethmold*. The *Teuteberg* in this tract alſo ſtill retains its ancient name.

*Lemgo*, alſo called *Lemgow* and *Lèmgau*, is the largeſt town in the county, and lies on the little river *Vega*, which falls into the *Werre*, being divided into the old and new, which in 1369 were united, whereas before each had a peculiar magiſtracy of its own. The *Lippehof* here, which is reckoned one of the Count's palaces, was cauſed to be erected by Count *Chriſtopher Lewis*. The abbeſs of the noble foundation in this town is always a Counteſs belonging to the regent-houſe of *Lippe*, and elected by the conventuals. In the town are likewiſe two *Lutheran* churches and one of *Calviniſts*. The flouriſhing *Lutheran gymnaſium* here has ſeven teachers.

The ancient cloth-manufactures of this place are wholly decayed, and the ſtuff-manufactures alſo greatly dwindled. Among the peculiar privileges of the town is reckoned that it has the upper and lower juriſdiction, and its own conſiſtory. It was formerly a *Hanſe* town, and ſtands alſo in the *matricula* of the Empire of 1521 as an Imperial city. During the thirty years war it was miſerably laid waſte.

*Horn*, an ancient town ſeated at the wood of *Teutenburg*, at preſent called the wood of *Lippe* and *Horn*. At this place is a palace of the count.

Hard by the town lies the celebrated *Exterenſtein*, which is alſo called *Egerſterſtein*, and by ſome in Latin *Rupes Picarum*. It is a high rock ſituated on a level place, which has given occaſion to a variety of conjectures and explications.

*Blomberg*, a town, which obtained its firſt town privileges in the beginning of the fourteenth century from Count *Simon* I. In the year 1447 this place was plundered and laid in aſhes by the *Bohemians*.

*Salz-Uſſen*, a ſmall town ſeated on the *Salze*, and owing its riſe to the rich ſalt-ſpring here, which being found out gave occaſion to the founding of a village, which in the fifteenth century obtained the juriſdiction of a hamlet. Count *Bernhard* VI. conferred on it the privileges of a town.

2. The prefecturates belonging thereto are,

1. The prefecturate of DETMOLD, which conſtitutes a part of the ancient county of *Haholz*. This prefecturate contains in it

1. The pariſh of *Detmold*, conſiſting of fourteen peaſantſhips, all lying round the town of *Detmold*.

2. The vogtey of *Heyden*, conſiſting of ten peaſantſhips.

3. The vogtey of *Lage*, containing the ſame number. *Lage* is a borough.

4. The vogtey of *Falkenberg*, conſiſting of ſix peaſantſhips. The ancient fort of *Falkenberg* here was begun by Count *Bernhard* III. whoſe ſon *Simon* I. completed it. In 1447 it held out a ſiege againſt the archbiſhop of *Cologn* and the Duke *William* of *Meiſſen*; but in 1453 was burnt down, and laid waſte.

2. The prefecturate of OERLINGHAUSEN, to which belong eight peaſantſhips.

3. The prefecturate of SCHOTMAR, conſiſting of twelve peaſantſhips. This and the foregoing prefecturate formerly conſtituted only vogties of the prefecturate of *Detmold*.

4. The prefecturate of HORN, conſiſting of nine peaſantſhips. In this prefecturate lies the Count's pleaſure-houſe of *Lopſhorn*, where is a fowler's floor.

5. The prefecturate of VARENHOLZ, containing the well built and pleaſantly ſituated palace of *Varenholz*, together with two vogties, namely,

1. The vogtey of *Hohnhauſen*, which conſiſts of thirteen peaſantſhips.

2. The

2. The vogtey of *Langenholzhauſen*, containing eight.

Near the village of *Erder*, which lies on the *Weſer*, not far from the palace of *Varenholz*, great quantities of merchandize are laden and unladen.

6. The prefecturate of BRACKE, in which is

1. The citadel of *Bracke*, ſituated hard by *Lemgo*, and formerly the ſeat of a line of *Lippe*, which became extinct in the year 1709.

2. Thirteen peaſantſhips.

7. The prefecturate of BARRENTRUP, or BARNTRUP, alſo called BARNDORF, which conſiſts only of two peaſantſhips, and contains in it a borough and a palace of the Count of the ſame name. This borough of *Barntrup* was formerly a town, and in 1376 obtained anew from Count *Henry* of *Sternberg* the ſame privileges with *Lemgo*.

II. To the ſecond ſection belong the town and prefecturates which the houſe of *Lippe* poſſeſſes in common partly with the King of *Pruſſia*, and partly with the biſhopric of *Paderborn*.

1. In common with the King of *Pruſſia*, as Count of the *Mark*, the regent-houſe poſſeſſes the town of *Lippe*, or *Lippſtadt*, of which we have already treated under the county of the *Mark*. Hard by it lies *Cappel*, a foundation for ladies.

2. In common with the biſhopric of *Paderborn* this houſe poſſeſſes, as has been already ſhewn above, page 319. the prefecturates of *Swalenberg*, *Oldenburg*, and *Stoppelberg*. Theſe, together with all their appendages, (*Falkenhagen* and its appurtenance excepted) the regent Lord, Count *Simon Henry* ceded and gave up by the capitulation of 1667 to his couſin, Count *Jobſt Hermann*, founder of the *Biſterfeld* divided line, and the male-iſſue of his body; with power of collecting all the incomes and rents belonging to them, as alſo of improving them at pleaſure, ſo far as may be done without oppreſſing the ſubjects, and without conſiderable oppoſition from the biſhops of *Paderborn*. The Amtman here is to adminiſter in the name of Count *Jobſt Hermann* the under-juriſdiction, and in caſe of a vacancy Count *Jobſt Hermann* is to chuſe one out of three perſons propoſed to him by the regent Lord. On the other hand, the regent Lord has reſerved to himſelf every thing which belongs to the ſuperiority here in ſpirituals and temporals, as alſo in particular the *fructus juriſdictionales* of the aulic-judicatory, and the *Merum imperium*.

Next with regard to each of theſe prefecturates in particular:

1. The prefecturate of SWALENBERG, or SCHWALENBERG was formerly a peculiar county of itſelf, the Lords of which became extinct in the year 1356, in the perſon of Count *Henry* VII. The *Lippe* ſhare in it conſiſts of ten peaſantſhips. In this prefecturate we remark

*Swalenberg*, or *Schwalenberg*, a borough and citadel lying on the *Neiſſe*. At this place is the ordinary *Lippe* and *Paderborn* judicatory appointed over the three common Amts.

*Biſterfeld*,

*Biſterfeld*, a citadel ſeated on an eſtate purchaſed by Count *Jobſt Hermann*.
*Wittenfeld*, or *Weiſſenfeld*, a citadel and eſtate.

2. The prefecturate of OLDENBURG, alſo formerly conſtituted a county. The *Lippe* ſhare in it conſiſts of nine peaſantſhips.

3. The prefecturate of STOPPELBERG, or STAPELBERG formerly conſtituted a peculiar ſeigniory.

III. To the third ſection belongs the portion of which the *Schauenburg-Lippe* line is poſſeſſed.

1. The regent-houſe of *Schauenburg-Lippe* is poſſeſſed of

1. The prefecturate of LIPPERODE, in which is a borough ſeated on the river *Lippe*.

2. In the land-ſhare of the *Brake* line, which became extinct in 1709, it obtained actual poſſeſſion in 1737 of the following prefecturates, which, excluſive of the foreſt-incomes, bring in yearly about 10,000 rixdollars, namely,

1. The prefecturate of BLOMBERG, in which is contained the citadel of *Blomberg*, ſeventeen peaſantſhips, and the church of *Cappel*, *Reilkirchen*, *Wobbel* and *Kirchdonop*.

2. The prefecturate of SCHIEDER, alſo called SCHIER, and in which, hard by the *Emmer*, is a pleaſure-houſe, with a fine garden belonging to it, together with a profitable farm, two villages, and a ſingle peaſant's farm. This citadel and prefecturate was ceded in the year 1756 by *Frederick William Erneſt*, regent Count of *Schauenburg-Lippe*, to his couſin Count *Philip* of the *Alverdiſſen* line.

Not far from this citadel lies *Old Schieder*, which is held to be the ſtrong citadel of the *Saxons* named *Skiderburg*, where *Charlemagne* founded a biſhop's ſee, which after ſome tranſlations was at laſt removed by *Otto* I. to *Magdeburg*.

Rem. About one hour's diſtance from *Schieder* to the north-eaſt, on a high mountain, at which the limits of *Lippe*, *Pyrmont* and *Paderborn* meet, are to be ſeen the remains of the ancient *Hermannsburg*, or *Harminsburg*, concerning which more will occur under the county of *Pyrmont*.

2. The divided *Alverdiſſen* line, excluſive of certain rents, uſes, and incomes to be raiſed yearly out of the prefecturates of the regent-houſe of *Detmold*, within the circuit of the county of *Sternberg*, is poſſeſſed of

*Alverdiſſen*, a borough and citadel, in the neighbourhood of which riſes the *Exter*.

*Dorotheenthal*, a houſe, formerly named *Uhlenthal*.

IV. The fourth ſection is conſtituted of the county of *Sternberg*, which was conferred in 1732 on the Elector of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*, together with the ſuperiority thereof. This county terminates to the ſouth and weſt on the county of *Lippe*; to the north on the couuty of *Schauenburg*; and to the eaſt on the principality of *Calenberg*. It is about ten hours in circuit,

and

and consists of vallies and mountains. In the former stand the farms, and on the latter the lands, meadows, and holts. The agriculture here is difficult, and the fields are under a necessity of being improved with marl. The culture of flax is the principal thing carried on in this county, notwithstanding which there is not so much flax cultivated here as the inhabitants manufacture, both men and women applying themselves to spinning and the weaving of linen, and thereby earning money. In this county are also two potteries, in which a brown ware is prepared. At *Bosingfelde*, and also towards *Bremke*, are found *Druse*, which are for the most part turned up by the plough, and in them is to be met a glittering stone about the length of the joint of one's finger, which tapers as if ground, and is so hard that it cuts glass. This stone is farther prepared and encased by jewellers. With respect to venison there are deer, roes, boars, and hares here. In it too, near the estate of *Munchehof* rises the *Bega*, which runs to *Lemgo*. The inhabitants are for the most part of the *Calvinist* church. This county had formerly Counts of its own, and on the death of the last Count *Henry* fell to the house of *Lippe*. Its arms are a star *gules* in a field *Or*. At present it constitutes a prefecturate, and contains in it

1. The citadel of *Sternberg*, which is an old mountain-citadel surrounded with a wall, and at present the residence of the Amt-man of the Elector of *Brunswick-Luneburg*. Beneath it lies the farm or sovereign's domain of *Oehlentrop*.

2. The vogtey of *Humfeld*, which consists of three peasantships. At *Bega* is a *Calvinist* church, into which the noble foundations of *Wendlinghausen* and *Munchehof* are united. *Gottentrop* is a farm or domain of the sovereign.

3. The vogtey of *Exter*, which contains five peasantships. *Vallentrop* in it is a farm belonging to the sovereign.

4. The vogtey of *Bosingfelde*, consisting of three peasantships. At *Bosingfelde* is a *Calvinist* church.

---

## The COUNTY of *BENTHEIM.*

§. 1. OF the county of *Bentheim* *John Westerberg* has delineated a chart, which *Gerhard Valk* and *Peter Schenk* have published. It is also to be seen in the chart of *Munster* mentioned above, p. 319.

§. 2. It is surrounded by the low country province of *Overyssel*, the province of *Drente*, and the bishopric of *Munster*; being about ten *German* miles in length, and from two to three and four broad.

§. 3. This

§. 3. This country is both fertile and pleaſant, producing a ſufficiency for its inhabitants, and ſupplying them alſo with profitable exports. In the mountains about *Bentheim* and *Gildehauſz* are excellent and profitable ſtone-quarries, the ſtones out of which are conveyed in particular to the *Netherlands*, and the biſhopric of *Munſter*. In the plains are fruitful fields, together with good paſture and meadow ground. The breed of cattle here alſo is good. Holts and woods abound here in plenty, and in them is an excellent chaſe. Among the rivers which run through it, the *Vechte* is particularly to be noted, which comes out of the *Munſter* prefecturate of *Horſtmar*, and on the borders not far from *Ohne* receives into it the *Steinfurt Aa*, and not far from *Nienhus* the *Dinkel*, which alſo riſes in the *Munſter* prefecturate of *Horſtmar*, and after having traverſed the whole length of the county enters into the province of *Over-Yſſel*. This river is not only very rich in fiſh, but may alſo be navigated for the greateſt part of the year with ſmall craft, prahms and floats of wood, which ſerve not a little to the promotion of the trade of this county.

§. 4. In it are three towns and one borough. The inhabitants are laborious, and traffic in yarn, wool, linen, honey, cattle, ſtones, wood, and other goods and wares, which are for the moſt part tranſported to *Holland*, whither alſo the young people of both ſexes readily go to ſervice, and frequently ſettle there.

At the Land-diets here appear partly deputies of the province of *Over-Yſſel*, or of the Prince of *Orange*, who, on account of their *Bentheim* eſtates, have the firſt voice; partly the owners of the noble houſes of *Brandleight*, *Laer*, *Langen*, *Ravenſhorſt* and *Wolda*; partly the cloyſters of *Frenſwegen* and *Wietmarſen*; and partly the burgher-maſters of the three towns, but theſe have only one voice in common.

§. 5. Count *Arnold* I. introduced the *Lutheran* religion into this country in the year 1544; but his grandſon *Arnold* II. cauſed the *Calviniſt* communion to become the ſtrongeſt, and ever ſince the year 1668, when Count *Erneſt William* became a *Roman*-catholic, the *Roman*-catholics have encreaſed, but are permitted the public exerciſe of their religion only at *Bentheim*, at other places having it in private, as at the amt-houſes; and that no innovations may happen here the *States-General* in particular are protectors of the ſtate of religion in this county.

§. 6. The hiſtory of the Counts of *Bentheim* is in its principal circumſtances thus related: In the tenth, eleventh, and twelfth centuries we find Counts of *Bentheim* who aſſiſted at tournaments. *Gertrude*, only daughter to Count *John* and heireſs to the county, was married about the year 1122 to a Pfalzgrave of the *Rhine*, by whom ſhe had a ſon named *Otto*, and a daughter *Sophia:* The former of theſe died without heirs, wherefore the latter inherited the county of *Bentheim*, and was married to *Theodorick* VI. Count of *Holland*. Her ſon *Otto* governed the county of *Bentheim* about the year

year 1190. *Hedwig*, eldeſt daughter of his grandſon *Egbert*, was conſort to the noble Lord *Arnten* of *Gutterſwick*; which is to be remarked on this account, namely becauſe after the death of *Bernhard* in the year 1224, who was the laſt Count of *Bentheim* of the ancient race, the county came to *Eberwin* a noble Lord of *Gutterſwick*, and ſon to *Arnold*. *Mechtild*, firſt conſort to this laſt, was heireſs to the county of *Steinfurt* and *Gronau*; but his ſecond conſort named *Gisberta*, was daughter to *Otto* of *Bronkhorſt*, with whom the *Solm* eſtate came to *Bentheim* and *Steinfort*. By her he had *Bernhard* and *Arnold*; the former of whom obtained the county of *Bentheim*, and the latter the ſeigniory of *Steinfurt*. *Eberwin*, *Bernhard*'s ſon, enlarged the county of *Bentheim* with the juriſdiction of *Emblicheim*; and under *Arnold*'s ſon, who was alſo named *Eberwin*, the ſeigniory of *Steinfurt* was raiſed, in the year 1495 at the Diet of the Empire at *Worms*, to a county. Both the *Eberwins* formed, in 1487, a perpetual hereditary league, by virtue of which both the counties of *Bentheim* and *Steinfurt* remain together inſeparably, and in caſe one of theſe houſes have no male heir remaining, the other, to the excluſion of the otherwiſe inheriting female ſex, is to ſucceed to the government. *Eberwin* of *Bentheim* ſurvived his only ſon, and *Arnold* ſon to *Eberwin* of *Steinfurt* obtained both counties, in which he was ſucceeded by his ſon *Eberwin*, who governed them till the year 1562. The laſt of theſe married *Anna* heireſs to *Tecklenburg*, and is the firſt Count of *Bentheim*, *Tecklenburg*, and *Steinfurt*. *Arnold* his ſon obtained with his conſort *Magdalene*, inheriting daughter to *Neuenar*, the county of *Limburg*, together with the ſeigniories of *Alpen*, *Helfenſtein*, and *Lennep*, as alſo the *Cologn* hereditary vogtey and other expectancies of *Neuenar*. That no diſpute might ariſe among his ſons after his death; in the year 1591 he ordered in his laſt will what each of them ſhould inherit. The eldeſt, named *Eberwin*, obtained for his ſhare *Bentheim*; the ſecond, by name *Adolphus*, *Tecklenburg* and *Rheda*; the third, named *Arnold Jobſt*, *Steinfurt*; and for the remaining three ſons a ſum of money was allotted, but he alſo ordered that they too, on the death of the elder brothers without heirs, ſhould arrive to the government. The eldeſt ſon, *Eberwin*, therefore dying, the ſecond entered on his right, but retained *Tecklenburg*, and gave up *Bentheim* to the third; the fourth, named *William Henry*, obtained *Steinfurt*. *Maurice*, ſecond ſon to *Adolphus* Count of *Bentheim Tecklenburg*, governed the county of *Tecklenburg* for many years, and had two ſons, namely *Hans Adolphus* and *Frederick Maurice*, who were regent Counts of *Bentheim Tecklenburg* and *Limburg*, and to the latter of theſe the preſent reigning Count of *Bentheim Tecklenburg* and *Limburg* is ſon. *Arnold Jobſt*, Count of *Bentheim*, on the death of Count *William Henry* of *Steinfurt* ſhared the county of *Steinfurt* with the above-mentioned Count *Maurice* of *Tecklenburg*, and left behind him two ſons, *viz. Erneſt William* and *Philip Conrad*. The former of theſe, who became a *Roman*-catholic,

governed, during the minority of his brother, the county of *Bentheim* and the half county of *Steinfurt* by himſelf. But on his brother's arrival to years of maturity he made an agreement with him, that he, namely Count *Philip Conrad*, ſhould be content with the half county of *Steinfurt*, and himſelf and his heirs, on the contrary, after the death of his brother *Erneſt William*, be the only ſucceſſor to the county of *Bentheim*. The ſons, however, which Count *Erneſt William* had by his firſt marriage with a burgher's daughter named *Gertrud* of *Zelſt*, (but whom the Emperor *Leopold* raiſed together with her children in the year 1666 to the ſtate of Counteſs of the Empire) laid claim to the regency-ſucceſſion, and were at length in an agreement entered into at *Bielefeld*, in the year 1690, acknowledged as Counts of the Empire; and alſo appointed, after the death of their father, to poſſeſs the county of *Steinfurt* with all its appurtenances, and alſo to receive, moreover, 1000 rixdollars yearly out of the county of *Bentheim*. Count *Erneſt William* dying therefore in the year 1693, *Erneſt* the eldeſt of his fore-mentioned ſons arrived to the poſſeſſion of the county of *Steinfurt* and to him the preſent reigning Count of *Bentheim-Steinfurt* is grandſon: On the other hand, *Arnold Maurice William*, ſon to the abovementioned Count *Philip Conrad*, who till then was in poſſeſſion of the county of *Steinfurt*, obtained the county of *Bentheim*. Count *Frederick Charles Philip*, grandſon to this laſt mortgaged, and in the year 1753 gave up his county together with all its ſuperiorities to the Elector of *Brunſwick-Luneburg* in lieu of an advance of money and of taking upon him his debts for thirty years.

§. 7. The *Bentheim* title is that of Count of *Bentheim*, *Tecklenberg*, *Steinfurt*, and *Limburg*, &c. Lord of *Rheda*, *Wevelinghoven*, *Hoya*, *Alpen*, and *Helfenſtein*, hereditary Vogt of *Cologn*, &c. The arms, on account of *Bentheim*, are nineteen gold pfenings in a field *Or*; on account of *Tecklenburg* three hearts *gules* in a field *argent*, and on account of *Steinfurt* a ſwan *gules* with a bill and feet *ſable*, in a field *Or*; on account of *Limburg* a lion crowned *gules* in a field *argent*; on account of *Rheda* a lion *ſable*, on whoſe body are three rings *Or*, but at the end of the tail a roſe *Or*, in a field *argent*; on account of *Wevelinghoven* two feſſes *argent* in a field *gules*; on account of *Hoya* two bears claws reverted *ſable* in a field *Or*; on account of *Alpen* a lion *argent*, in a field *Or*; on account of *Helfenſtein* a lion in a field divided *gules* and *argent*; and on account of the hereditary Vogtey, or bailiwick, of *Cologn* five croſs-threads *Or*, in a field *gules*.

§. 8. The Count of *Bentheim-Bentheim* enjoys both ſeat and voice as well in the college of the *Weſtphalian* Counts of the Empire, as alſo at the Diets of the circle of *Weſtphalia*, at the laſt of which he follows after *Lippe*. This Count is rated for his taxation to the Empire at ſix horſe and twenty foot, or one hundred and fifty-two florins, but to each chamber-term at one hundred and twenty-one rixdollars, ſixty-ſix kruitzers and three quarters.

§. 9. The

§. 9. The county of *Bentheim* is divided into the upper and lower; the former, in conjunction with what is called the lordſhip of *Emblicheim*, is an Imperial fief; but the latter was anciently held in fief by the Biſhop of *Utrecht*, and afterwards by the province of *Over-Yſſel*, and by virtue of their reſignation by the Prince of *Naſſau-Orange*, concerning which, towards the cloſe of the ſeventeenth century on the exchange of the ſuperiority betwixt *Bentheim* and *Steinfurt* an undecided diſpute has ariſen which ſtill continues. Both parts of the county are alſo, in regard to the many land-uſages, ſtatutes and rights in it, different from each other. We now proceed to take notice

I. Of the *Upper County*, to which belong the following prefecturates: *viz.*

1. The prefecturate of SCHUTTORF, in which is

*Bentheim*, a pretty large borough, ſtanding partly on a mountain, and partly on the river of that name. The place of reſidence for the Counts ſtands to the north of the town on a remarkably high rock, being environed with towers, and ever ſince the year 1668 has been defended by a *Munſter* garriſon, which Count *Erneſt William*, on the change of his religion, received on certain conditions. It is one of the oldeſt citadels in this diſtrict, and at this place *Druſus*, ſtep-ſon to the Emperor *Auguſtus*, erected a caſtle. In the town is a *Calviniſt* pariſh-church, and ever ſince the time of Count *Erneſt William*, alſo a *Roman*-catholic church.

*Schuttorf*, the oldeſt town in this county, lies on the *Vechte*. Count *Egbert* founded this place in the thirteenth century, and endowed it with good privileges; but his grandſon *Simon* rendered it ſtronger. In the thirty years war, however, the rampart was broke down, and the ditches filled up, ſo that the walls only now remain. The burg or fort of *Altena* here has frequently ſerved for the reſidence of the Dowager.

*Ohne*, a church-village, ſeated on the *Vechte*, and the church of which is deemed the oldeſt in this diſtrict. In the year 1754 it was wholly burnt down, but rebuilt again.

*Gildehauſz*, a large church-village, which on account of the ſtone-quarries near it, and its other means of ſubſiſtence, yields in no reſpect to a town.

*Langen*, a noble houſe, ſituate hard by *Bentheim*, and belonging to the family of *Etzbach*. This place has ſeat and voice at the Land-diets.

*Ravenſhorſt*, a noble houſe belonging to the family of *Hovel*, and lying in the pariſh of *Gildehauſz*. This place alſo has ſeat and voice at the Land-diets.

Rem. The Judge of *Schuttorf* is at the ſame time rural Count of *Emſburen* in the biſhopric of *Munſter*, in which the Count of *Bentheim* has concurring juriſdiction. See above, p. 327.

2. The prefecturate of NORTHORN, containing

*Northorn*, a ſmall open town, ſurrounded by the *Vechte*, and carrying on a

good trade. This place was principally founded and ſettled by Count *Bernhard* I.

*Frenſwegen*, a cloyſter, lying hard by *Northorn*, and ſupplied with regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine*. At this cloyſter, before the Reformation of the ſixteenth century, was the burial place of the Counts of *Bentheim*. Count *Bernhard* chiefly ſettled it in the year 1394, and at laſt alſo betook himſelf thither. This cloyſter enjoys both ſeat and voice at the Land-diets.

*Wietmarſen*, or *Wittmarſchen*, a noble free temporal foundation for ladies, ſituate on the borders of *Munſter*, and founded in the year 1152, with the permiſſion of the Dowager Counteſs *Gertrud* of *Bentheim*. At firſt it was a *Benedictine* abbey for men; but the Monks withdrew from here in the thirteenth century to *Utrecht*, upon which it became a *Benedictine* nunnery for ladies, and in the year 1675 a free temporal foundation under the protection of the biſhopric of *Munſter*. To it belongs a peaſantſhip of the ſame name, together with ſome other proper appendages in the county of *Bentheim*, for which reaſon this foundation has a proper amt-man of its own. It has alſo ſeat and voice at the Land-diets.

*Brandlecht*, a noble houſe belonging to the family of *Droſten*, and having alſo both ſeat and voice at the Land-diets.

3. The prefecturate of EMBLICHEIM is likewiſe ſtill reckoned in the *Upper County*, and conſidered as a peculiar lordſhip, being alſo particularly mentioned in the Imperial feudal letters. From the province of *Drente* a large moraſs extends itſelf into this prefecturate.

*Emblicheim*, in common diſcourſe called *Emblikamp*, is a village, ſituate not far from the river *Vechte*.

*Laerwold*, a village, ſeated on the *Vechte*, and in which is the noble houſe of *Laer*, which appertained to the family of *Laer*, now extinct, together with the noble houſe of *Wolda*, belonging to the family of *Bentink*, both which are poſſeſſed of voice and ſeat at the Land-diets.

II. The *Lower County*, to which belongs

1. The prefecturate of NIENHUS, into which a large tract of moorland extends itſelf from the biſhopric of *Munſter*. In it is

*Nienhus*, or *Neuenhaus*, a town ſeated on the *Dinkel*, which not far from this place falls into the *Vechte*. The pretty ſtrong citadel, which formely ſtood here, is at preſent quite fallen to ruin. Count *John* II. firſt founded this citadel at the cloſe of the thirteenth century, which gave occaſion to the erecting of many houſes, out of which at length a town aroſe, which obtained its firſt town-privileges from Count *Bernhard* in the year 1376. The citadel here was taken in 1417 by biſhop *Frederick* of *Utrecht*, with the aſſiſtance of the towns of *Deventer*, *Campen*, and *Zwoll*; and on its being reſtored again the Count was obliged to acknowledge it as a fief of *Utrecht*, in lieu of which the whole county was afterwards wanted to be given out.

*Velthauſen*,

*Velthauſen*, a village, ſituated in a fertile tract, about half an hour's diſtance from *Nienhus*. In this village ſtand the noble houſes of *Schulenburg*, and *Eſch*, or *Oedingkof*.

2. The prefecturate of ULSEN, in which is
*Ulſen*, the largeſt pariſh in the county; and
*Wilſum*, a pariſh.

---

## The COUNTY of *STEINFURT*.

§. 1. THIS county is alſo to be ſeen in the charts mentioned before under the county of *Bentheim*, and is wholly ſurrounded by the biſhopric of *Munſter*. In the year 1495 the whole country, as it was made a county of the Empire, is nearly five *German* miles long, and the ſouth tract one and a half, but the northern two and a half broad. The *Aa*, which riſes on its ſouthern limits, traverſes the whole length of the country, diſcharging itſelf, on the confines of the biſhopric of *Munſter* and the county of *Bentheim*, into the *Vechte*.

§. 2. The hiſtory of this country has been already related under the county of *Bentheim*. Here, however, is further to be added, that after it was raiſed in the year 1495, by the Emperor, to be a county of the Empire, its immediacy or independency was diſputed by the biſhopric of *Munſter*. The tedious ſuit which aroſe about it was at lenth ſet aſide in the year 1716 in ſuch manner that only the citadel, the town and the pariſh of *Steinfurt*, ſo far as the laſt of theſe extends without the walls, were to be reckoned an immediate county of the Empire, together with all the ſuperiority, prerogatives, and emoluments, which appertain to an immediate State thereof: On the other hand, all places ſituate without the pariſh of *Steinfurt*, as namely the pariſhes of *Borchorſt*, *Lahr*, and *Holzhauſen*, which have been deſcribed above, p. 326, 327, under the biſhopric of *Munſter*, were to belong to the ſuperiority of that biſhopric; but the underſeignioral juriſdiction, together with the firſt inſtance in fiſcal matters, and all emoluments depending thereon were to remain to the Count of *Steinfurt*. The Count of *Steinfurt* received for ſuch abdication and in conſideration of his abolition of the ſuit, once for all, 125,000 rixdollars.

§. 3. The Count of *Bentheim-Steinfurt* enjoys both ſeat and voice in the *Weſtphalian* college of the Counts of the Empire, and at the Diets of the circle thereof. To a *Roman* month it contributes ſeven florins, thirty-two kruitzers; and to each chamber-term five rixdollars, eighty-nine kruitzers; and the biſhopric of *Munſter* is, on account of *Steinfurt*, to pay thirty-

thirty-four rixdollars, fifty-three kruitzers and a quarter. An account of the arms of *Steinfurt* is to be found above under the county of *Bentheim*.

§. 4. Thus at this day the immediate Imperial county of *Steinfurt* conſiſts only of

The town or burg of *Steinfurt*, which lies on the *Aa*, and in the year 1343 obtained the privileges of a town. The inhabitants here are for the moſt part *Calviniſts*. The *Calviniſt* town-church has alſo been uſed ever ſince the year 1673 by the *Roman*-catholics; but by the above-mentioned agreement with *Munſter* this community is aboliſhed, and the *Roman*-catholics have been permitted to build a church for themſelves. The *Gymnaſium illuſtre* here, which was founded by Count *Arnold* in the year 1591, is from him called *Arnoldinum*, and has five profeſſors belonging to it, together with ſix preceptors, having been formerly very flouriſhing. Cloſe to the town, not far from the great church, is a commandery of the order of St. *John* or *Hoſpitallers*.

---

## The COUNTIES of *TECKLENBURG* and *LINGEN*.

### I. The County of TECKLENBURG

§. 1. IS diſtinctly and ſufficiently to be ſeen on the charts of the biſhopric of *Munſter*, which are mentioned above, p. 320. To the north and eaſt it terminates on the biſhopric of *Oſnabruck*, and to the ſouth and weſt on that of *Munſter*. Its length amounts to five, and its breadth to about two *German* miles and a half.

§. 2. This county has a ſufficiency of land belonging to it for all ſorts of corn, as alſo a good breed of cattle, together with holts, turf, fowl and veniſon, and likewiſe ſmall rivers and brooks which are rich in fiſh, as namely the *Haſe*, and the *Dute*; and in the mountains are quarries of ſtone. Much linen too is wrought and exported from this county.

§. 3. In the beginning of the Reformation Count *Conrad* ſoon introduced the *Lutheran* doctrine here; but his daughter's ſon, Count *Arnold* of *Bentheim* and *Tecklenburg*, in the year 1586, brought in the *Calviniſt*; and thus the whole country is of the *Calviniſt* church.

§. 4. The county of *Tecklenburg* was formerly far more conſiderable than it is at preſent. To it belonged for inſtance, the ſeigniory, prefecturate, and citadel of *Cloppenburg*, together with the little town of *Fryſoyta*, and the burg or fort of *Schnappen*, the *Ems* land and *Hummelinger* land; and alſo

alſo the citadel, town, and prefecturate of *Bevergern*, with all its appendages; which places and diſtricts are fallen to the biſhopric of *Munſter*, ſee above, p. 328, together with the ſeigniory of *Lingen*, of which we ſhall treat below. The ſeries of the old Counts of *Tecklenburg* commences with one *Cobbo* who lived in the ninth century, and of whom *Cranz* ſometimes makes mention. That the county of *Tecklenburg*, after the death of Count *Conrad*, came by his daughter and heireſs *Anna* to the Counts of *Bentheim*, and in the diviſion of 1591 fell to Count *Adolphus*, has been related above under the county of *Bentheim*. In this place we are only further to add that the brothers and ſiſters of the ſaid Count *Conrad*, and in particular his ſiſter *Anna*, who was married to Count *Philip* of *Solms*, laid claim to the allodial county of *Tecklenburg*, and that her ſon *Conrad*, Count of *Solms*, in the year 1577 commenced a ſuit with *Bentheim* on this account, which was ſucceeded by an advantageous ſentence of the chamber-judicatory in 1686 in favour of *Solms-Braunfels*, by which three eighths of the county of *Tecklenburg*, and the ſeigniory of *Rheda*, together with all the incomes thereof, which had been enjoyed ſince the carrying on the proceſs were adjudged to him; to the actual poſſeſſion of which three eighths he alſo arrived in the year 1698. In 1699 it was ſtipulated between *John Adolphus* Count of *Bentheim-Tecklenburg*, and *William Maurice*, Count of *Solms* and *Tecklenburg*, at *Lengerich*, that the latter on account of the incomes of the county which had been adjudged to him from the commencement of the proceſs till the year 1698 ſhould now have the whole citadel of *Tecklenburg*, together with three fourths of the county of *Tecklenburg*, and one fourth of the citadel and ſeigniory of *Rheda*; but that *Bentheim-Tecklenburg* ſhould retain one fourth of the county of *Tecklenburg*, and three fourths of the citadel and ſeigniory of *Rheda*. This ſtipulation was confirmed, moreover, in the ſame year by both parties at *Braunfels*, as alſo by the Emperor. But the only ſon of the above-mentioned Count *John Adolphus*, by name *John Auguſtus* and to whom the father, on account of his advanced age ceded the county in the year 1700, dying in the following year 1701, and thus *Frederick Maurice* of *Bentheim-Hohen-Limburg* and brother to *John Adolphus*, arriving to the government of *Tecklenburg* and *Rheda*; the latter, who had nothing to do with the above-mentioned ſtipulation, commenced the proceſs a-new at the aulic-council of the Empire; upon which *Solms-Braunfels* in 1707 diſpoſed of its right to the King of *Pruſſia*, who upon this took poſſeſſion of the whole county.

§. 5. The *Tecklenburg* arms have been mentioned above under the county of *Bentheim*. The King of *Pruſſia*, on account thereof, enjoys both ſeat and voice in the *Weſtphalian* college of Imperial Counts, and alſo at the Diets of the circle of *Weſtphalia*. To a *Roman* month *Tecklenburg* is to pay three horſe and ten foot, or ſeventy-ſix florins; and to one chamber-term forty rixdollars, fifty-two kruitzers and a quarter.

§. 6. The

§. 6. The county of *Tecklenburg* has a government of its own in common with *Lingen*, which has its ſeat at *Lingen*, and ſtands under the war and domain chamber of *Minden*. At *Tecklenburg* is a provincial judicatory.

§. 7. The Sovereign's domains in this county bring in yearly about 24,000 rixdollars. The amount of taxes, exciſe, *&c.* is included in the ſum mentioned above, p. 349, under *Minden*.

§. 8. This county comprizes in it

1. The town of *Tecklenburg*, formerly called *Teckenborg* or *Teckeneborg*, the very ancient citadel belonging to which is ſeated on a mountain and ruinous. The provincial judicatory of the county is held at this place.

2. *Lengerich*, or *Margarethen-Lengerich*, has, ever ſince the year 1724, been a ſmall town though an open place.

In the church here the noble houſes of *Mark*, *Vortlage*, *Cronenburg*, and others are united. At this place alſo lies the Sovereign's eſtate of *Scholtbroch*.

3. *Cappeln*, or *Weſter-Cappeln*, alſo contains town-immunities.

To the pariſh of *Cappeln* belong ſix villages, together with the noble houſes of *Langenbruck*, *Cappeln*, and *Velpe*.

4. The pariſh of *Linen*, in which lies the Sovereign's eſtate of *Kerſtapel*.

5. The pariſh of *Ladbergen*.

6. The pariſh of *Werſen*, in and at which lies the *Halerfeld*, where in the year 1180, a battle was fought betwixt Duke *Henry the Lion* and *Philip* archbiſhop of *Cologn*; and in 1308 between *Conrad*, biſhop of *Munſter*, and *Lewis* biſhop of *Oſnabruck*.

7. The pariſh of *Lotte*, in which formerly ſtood the cloyſter of *Oſterberg*, in Latin *Mons oriens*.

8. The pariſh of *Lehden*, in which is a noble free temporal foundation conſiſting of one abbeſs, and nine conventuals.

9. The pariſh of *Ledde*, in which is the noble houſe of *Meſenburg*.

10. The pariſh of *Schole* lies ſeparate and towards *Lingen*. In this pariſh formerly ſtood a nunnery of *Ciſtercians*.

---

## The COUNTY of

## *LINGEN.*

§. 1. THIS county is beſt ſeen on the charts of the biſhopric of *Munſter*, p. 320, being ſurrounded by that biſhopric, as alſo by the biſhopric of *Oſnabruck*, and in part likewiſe by the county of *Tecklenburg*.

The

The ſoil of this country, taken in general, is but of moderate fertility. In the upper county are ſome good pits of coal and quarries of ſtone.

§. 2. The prevailing church here, indeed, is the *Calviniſt*, but moſt of the inhabitants of the country are *Roman*-catholics, which is owing to the following cauſe, namely that at the time of the Reformation the Proteſtant Count *Conrad* was obliged to reſign this part of his country to *Roman*-catholic Lords, upon which it came entirely under the *Spaniſh* dominion, as the following paragraph will ſhew. Now though under the government of *Naſſau-Orange* the churches here were ceded to the *Calviniſts*, and the *Roman*-catholics obliged to perform the exerciſe of their religion in the adjoining countries. Yet in 1717 King *Frederick William* permitted them to attend their Divine Service in a limited manner in the country itſelf; but they are obliged to pay to the *Calviniſt* preachers the *Jura Stolæ*. Of the *Lutherans* there are but few in the country.

§. 3. The preſent county of *Lingen* belonged formerly as a prefecturate to the county of *Tecklenburg*, and has alſo been frequently ceded to the divided brothers, and likewiſe ſtiled a lordſhip. In this manner the divided Count *Nicolas* V. of *Tecklenburg* poſſeſſed *Lingen* for his ſhare, who dying in 1541 without legitimate heirs of his body, the country fell again upon that to his brother's ſon, Count *Conrad* of *Tecklenburg*. This laſt, on account of his acceeding to the *Smalcaldick* league, was put under the ban of the Empire by the Emperor *Charles* V. and the execution thereof conferred on Count *Maximilian* of *Buren*, who twice fell upon Count *Conrad*, and obliged him to abandon the ſeigniory of *Lingen*, together with four other pariſhes belonging to the county of *Tecklenburg*, as alſo his demands on the biſhopric of *Munſter*, and likewiſe to pay down a ſum of 25,000 rix-dollars, and in 1548 he was inveſted by the Emperor *Charles* V. with *Lingen* as a county, under full exemption from all the taxes of the Empire. Count *Maximilian* of *Buren* died ſoon after and left behind him a daughter named *Anna*, who was afterwards married to *William* I. Prince of *Naſſau-Orange*. Her guardians diſpoſed of the county of *Lingen* to the Emperor *Charles* V. which in 1555, together with the *Burgundian* countries, was reſigned by him to his ſon *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, who alſo retained it notwithſtanding all the repreſentations and complaints of the Counts of *Tecklenburg*; till *Maurice* Prince of *Orange*, on whoſe father *William* I. it was conferred as a preſent in 1578, by King *Philip* II. made himſelf maſter thereof in the year 1597. Now though the *Spaniards* were again in the poſſeſſion of this county from the year 1605 to 1632; yet at length, after their retreat, it fell a ſecond time to the houſe of *Naſſau-Orange*, and on the death of *William* III. the King of *Pruſſia* took poſſeſſion thereof, uniting it at length again with *Tecklenburg*.

§. 4. The arms of this county are an anchor *Or*, in a field *azure*. The Emperor *Charles* V. exempted it, as he alſo did the other *Burgundian* coun-

tries, from all the taxes of the Empire, and likewiſe from the juriſdiction thereof.

§. 5. It is under one common government with the county of *Tecklenburg*, which government adminiſters the ſuperiority and church matters of both counties, and at the ſame time all judicial affairs in the county of *Lingen*. In the police, war, chamber, and other matters it ſtands under the war and domain chamber of *Minden*, which has a deputation-college at *Lingen*.

§. 6. The royal annual revenues ariſing from the domains, contribution, and exciſe here are eſtimated at about 80,000 florins.

§. 7. This county is divided into

I. The *Lower County*, which conſtitutes the ancient prefecturate or the old ſeigniory of LINGEN, being about four *German* miles long, and between two and three broad. To it belongs

*Lingen*, the head town, which lies not far from the *Embs*, and was formerly fortified, but at preſent is barely ſurrounded with a ditch, being alſo ſmall. This town is the ſeat of the regency of the united counties of *Lingen* and *Tecklenburg*, and likewiſe of the deputation of the war and domain chamber of *Minden*. In it is a *Calviniſt*, a *Lutheran*, and a *Roman*-catholic church. The academical *gymnaſium* here was founded in the year 1697 by *William* III. Prince of *Orange*; but the ſchool ſo early as the year 1680. Some are of opinion that this town was formerly named *Sax-Lingen*.

About a quarter of an hour's diſtance from the town to the north of it is a paſſage over the *Embs*, which is called the *Lingen ferry*, and belongs to the King of *Pruſſia*.

*Baccum* and *Bawinkel*, both church-villages.

*Lengerich*, bearing the ſurname of *Aufder-Wallage*, which ſignifies a brook, and being the beſt village in the country, having a church in it, to which belongs a conſiderable community, together with the noble houſe of *Grumſmuhle*.

*Freren*, or *Vreren*, ever ſince the year 1723 has been a ſmall town, to the church of which the noble houſe of *Hange* is annexed.

*Thunen*, a church-village.

*Bramſche*, a church-village, to which the noble houſe of *Spyck* is united.

*Beeſten*, a church-village, in which is a nobleman's ſeat of the ſame name.

*Plantlunne* and *Schapen*, both church-villages.

II. Into the *Upper County*, which comprizes the four pariſhes which Count *Conrad* of *Tecklenburg* was obliged to abandon to Count *Maximilian* of *Buren*, together with the prefecturate of *Lingen*. Theſe are,

*Ibbenbuhren*, a ſmall town, near which are ſome quarries of ſtone and coal-pits. The pariſh of *Ibbenbuhren* is conſiderable, and comprizes in it alſo the noble houſes of *Grone* and *Langewiſch*. *Broch-*

*Brochterbeck* a church-village, near which alſo are ſome pits of coal and quarries of ſtone.

*Recke* and *Mettingen*, both church-villages.

The ſeigniory of *Rheda*, which is ſurrounded by the biſhopric of *Munſter* and *Oſnabruck*, the prefecturate of *Reckenberg*, and the county of *Ravensberg*, has for a long time paſt belonged to the Counts of *Tecklenburg*, and is alſo ſtill poſſeſſed by the *Tecklenburg-Limburg* line. This ſeigniory is a fief of *Munſter*. To it belongs

1. *Rheda*, a ſmall town and citadel lying on the *Embs*.
2. The pariſh of *Guterſlohe*, ſituate on the borders of the biſhopric of *Oſnabruck*, under which mention has been already made thereof. See p. 347.
3. The village of *Lette*.
4. The cloyſters of *Claholt* and *Herſſebroock*.

---

## The COUNTY of

## *RAVENSBERG.*

§. 1. P. *SCHENK* and *G. Valk* have engraved a particular chart of the counties of the *Mark* and *Ravensberg*. The county of *Ravensberg* is environed by the biſhoprics of *Munſter* and *Oſnabruck*, as alſo by the principality of *Minden*, together with the counties of *Schauenburg* and *Lippe*, and likewiſe by the biſhopric of *Paderborn*, the county of *Rittberg*, and the ſeigniory of *Rheda*.

§. 2. Its ſoil on the other ſide of *Bielefeld* and the mountains, is ſandy, but towards the principality of *Minden* is much better, and partly bears as much corn as the inhabitants have occaſion for, but partly alſo, and chiefly, flax and hemp; in the tract of *Schildſche* and *Werther* in particular an uncommon fine flax is cultivated and prepared, which equals the ſofteſt ſilk. The paſtures here are good, eſpecially about *Herford* and *Bielefeld*; whence alſo the inhabitants are provided with good cattle. The holts are very commodious for hunting, and belong for the moſt part to the nobility and other ſubjects. The Sovereign's foreſts are inconſiderable. The high mountains which are in this county contain, doubtleſs, good minerals; but the adventurers, privileged by the King in the year 1742 for mining, have hitherto been permitted only to ſeek and dig for ſtone-coal. Here are likewiſe ſome good ſtone-quarries. In the pariſh of *Rehme* too is a ſalt-work. The *Weſer* ſeparates this county from the principality of *Minden*, running below the prefecturate of *Vlotho*. By means of this river is exported

ported whatever the county has over and above anſwering the demands of the inhabitants, in goods and wares produced there; and, on the other hand, a return made in other neceſſaries. Near *Rehme* it receives into it the *Werre*, which comes out of the county of *Lippe*; but this laſt alſo, at *Herford*, receives the *Aa*, and not far from *Behme* and *Lennigern* the *Elſe*, which laſt likewiſe receives into it the *Warmenau*. The *Heſſel* riſes in the prefecturate of *Ravensberg*, falling in the biſhopric of *Munſter* into the *Embs*. The *Lutterbach*, which riſes not far from *Bielefeld*, divides itſelf into two branches; one of which paſſes through the town of *Bielefeld*, and the other into the ſeigniory of *Rheda*. In it alſo are ſome medicinal ſprings.

§. 3. This county contains two immediate towns and eight amt-towns, together with one hamlet and one hundred and thirty villages. Formerly the Provincial-diets were held at *Jollenbeck* and *Wallenbruck*, and the deputies of the towns of *Herford* and *Bielefeld*, were admitted to the deliberations. At preſent, indeed, the nobility ſometimes hold a Land-diet at *Bielefeld*, where they keep their archives and conſult about the common concerns that occur: but the form of the Land-diets here has undergone great alterations. In this county are forty-five eſtates, which are capable of ſitting and voting at the Provincial-diets.

§. 4. Moſt of the inhabitants are *Lutheran*, and in the county are thirty-three *Lutheran* pariſh-churches. The *Calviniſts* enjoy the public exerciſe of their religion only at *Herford* and *Bielefeld*; but the *Roman*-catholics are poſſeſſed of churches at *Herford*, *Bielefeld*, *Schildeſche*, *Stockkampen* and *Vlotho*. The towns of *Herford* and *Bielefeld* have likewiſe, indeed, their ſpiritual matrimonial-courts, and over the country pariſhes is appointed a ſuperintendant, together with ſome inſpectors; but the churches, ſchools and poor-houſes there ſtand in general under the conſiſtory of *Minden*. A certain number of *Jews* are alſo tolerated here.

§. 5. The greateſt and moſt profitable occupation of the inhabitants conſiſts in ſpinning and weaving of linen. There are not only many thouſands of weavers here, but from the neighbouring countries conſiderable quantities of linen is alſo brought unbleached to *Herford* and *Bielefeld* for ſale and there bleached. Both the fine and coarſe linen made here is exported all over *Europe*, and partly alſo to *America*. The woollen and other manufactures in this place are not conſiderable, but at *Bielefeld* is a ſtocking manufacture; and both there, as well as at *Herford*, are ſome ſtuff-makers.

§. 6. The firſt Count of this country, named *Hermann of Calvelle*, lived in the twelfth century. The male-ſtock of the *Ravensberg* Counts became extinct in the year 1346, in the perſon of *Bernard*, the daughter of whoſe elder brother and adminiſtrator, by name *Margaret*, was conſort to Duke *Gerhard* of *Juliers*, Count of *Berg*, who, on that account, brought the county

county of *Ravensberg* to his family; but *John William*, duke of *Cleve*, *Juliers*, &c. dying, in the year 1609, without heirs, the Elector *John Sigismund* of *Brandenburg*, among others, also took possession of this county, in which likewise the Electoral house of *Brandenburg* was confirmed by the hereditary stipulation, concluded in the year 1666 with the Pfalzgrave *Philip William*. See above, p. 372.

§. 7. The arms of this county are three spars, *gules*, in a field *argent*.

§. 8. In the year 1719, it was placed under the regency of *Minden*. The counsellors of the prefecturate in the country, and the magistrates in the towns, are possessed, in civil and criminal matters, of the first instance; and from them appeals lie to the regency, and afterwards to the appeal-court of *Ravensberg*, which, in the year 1750, was united with the superior appellation-court, or tribunal, at *Berlin*. From the town-judicatories of *Herford* and *Bielefeld*, appeals lie to the appellation-tribunal of *Ravensberg*. The bailiwicks at this day are only pension places for officers and gentlemen to whom, on account of their extraordinary services, the sovereign pays a particular regard, and are connected with no manner of labour. The finances and taxes here are administered by the war and domain-chamber of *Minden*, which, on the express order of the King, appoints the contribution-month and takes care of their accompts, but suffers the yearly principal contribution-accompts to be laid before the Provincial-states, from among whom two provincial counsellors are appointed, who are not only possessed of voice and seat in the war and domain-chamber, but have also the peculiar inspection of the four chests of the circle in the prefecturates.

§. 9. We are now to describe,

## I. Both the immediate towns of this county.

1. *Bielefeld*, the head and first town of the county, lies at the foot of a mountain. The river *Lutterbach* runs betwixt the old and the new town, both which, in the year 1520, were united under one magistracy. *Bielefeld* contains in it pretty nearly eight hundred dwelling-houses, being well built and having two principal churches of *Lutherans*; namely, that of St. *Nicholas* (at which the superintendant of the county is upper-preacher) situated in the old, and that of St. *Mary*'s in the new town; at the last of which also is a chapter consisting of five *Roman*-catholic and seven *Lutheran* capitulars, among whom the three *Lutheran* preachers are comprized, and having likewise the right of patronage over the old town church and over the church of *Spenge*. We find here, moreover, a *Calvinist* church, together with a *Roman*-catholic chapel, situated near the new-town church, and a *Franciscan* monastery with a church in it, as also an orphan-house, together with a house of correction and spinning, and an infirmary containing a chapel. In

this town likewiſe is a *Latin* ſchool, and *Bielefeld* has a peculiar matrimonial-court of its own. The linen woven and bleached here is famous, and the commerce carried on in it conſtitutes the principal means of ſubſiſtance of the town. In the orphan-houſe is a ſtocking-manufacture, and ſtuffs are alſo wrought here and tobacco planted. In the town are ſeventeen open courts, or ſquares. The nobility hold their Provincial-diets here, and at this place alſo keep their archives. This town obtained its firſt privileges in the year 1287, of Count *Otto*, and was formerly a *Hanſe*-town.

2. *Herford*, formerly *Hervorden*, the ſecond immediate town, is watered by the rivers *Werre* and *Aa* running through its middle, and divided into three parts. The middle part is called the *Altſtadt*, in which, excluſive of three hundred and ſixty-two burgher's houſes, are a *Latin* ſchool, or *gymnaſium*, and likewiſe the ſchool-church as it is called; in which, on *Saturdays*, a penitential ſermon is preached by a *Lutheran*, and where alſo the *Calviniſts* perform divine worſhip, together with a cloyſter of the poor or grey Friars. About one third of the old-town is called the *Freedom*, and this lies between the *Werre* and the *Aa*, containing in it the abbey deſcribed above, p. 368, together with the court-chapel, the miniſter-church and the chapel of St. *Antony*, as alſo the *Juliers* and *Weſtphalian* courts. The ſecond part of this town, which lies to the north-eaſt, is called the *Neuſtadt*, and in it are three hundred and nineteen burgher-houſes: the *Lutheran* church of St. *John the Baptiſt*, together with a chapter, among twelve capitulars, belonging to which is one *Roman*-catholic one: the brother-houſe, which a *Lutheran* father, who is ordained, inhabits: the ſiſter-houſe, in which are the new-town ſchool and two capitular dwellings, together with the commandery-court of the order of St. *John*, in which is a chapel. The third and ſmalleſt part of this town, which lies to the weſt, is called the *Radewig*, and in this are one hundred and twenty-ſix burgher-houſes, together with the *Lutheran* church of St. *James*, as alſo the *Quernheim* and *Kettler hof*, or court. Thus there are eight hundred and ſeven burgher-houſes in the town; but we alſo find within the walls many places which have been burnt down, as alſo ſpacious courts and gardens, together with a paſture and a ſmall field, which is ſown with corn. On the mountain hard by the town ſtands the above deſcribed (ſee p. 369.) noble, free, temporal under-foundation of St. *Mary*, together with the cathedral and twenty-ſix common dwellings. It is not known for certain at what time the old-town was built and erected into a town. The new-town was founded, in the year 1224, on the property of the foundation; but a diſpute ariſing in the time of the Emperor *Charles* IV. betwixt Duke *Albrecht* of *Saxony* and *Luneburg* and the abbeſs of the foundation of *Herford*, on account of the property of the town, in the year 1377, it was adjudged by the Emperor to the abbeſs. In the year 1547, the abbeſs ceded the temporal ſuperioriry, which ſhe had appropriated to herſelf over the town,

town, to *William*, duke of *Juliers*, *Cleve* and *Berg*. In the year 1631, the chamber-judicatory declared *Herford* an Imperial city; but, in the year 1647, the Elector of *Brandenburg* cauſed the town to be taken by ſurprize and homage to be paid him. In the year 1650, indeed, the *Brandenburg* garriſon was again withdrawn; but, in 1651, the town was blocked up by ſome of the Elector's people, to whom it ſurrendered in 1652, and again paid homage. However, it ſtill ſtands in the uſual *matricula* among the Imperial cities.

The diſtrict belonging to the town is above one *German* mile and a half in compaſs.

## II. The four prefecturates, together with the towns and pariſhes belonging thereto.

I. The prefecturate of SPARENBERG conſtitutes almoſt one half of the whole county, and has its name from the old mountain-citadel of *Sparenberg*, which ſtands hard by *Bielefeld*, having been built in the year 1554, and provided with four ſtout bulwarks, or baſtions, according to the faſhion of thoſe times. The church here, which lies in this old fort, is at times uſed by the *Calviniſts* for the celebration of divine worſhip; and in this citadel alſo ſtands a thick tower, which is uſed as a priſon. This prefecturate conſiſts of five diſtricts, each of which has its officer.

1. The diſtrict of *Brackwede* conſiſts of a ſandy and poor bottom, notwithſtanding which the inhabitants here procure themſelves a plentiful ſubſiſtance by ſpinning and weaving. This diſtrict contains in it four pariſhes: *viz.*

1. The pariſh of *Brackwede*, to which belong the celebrated bleaching-places of *Bielefeld*.

2. The pariſh of *Iſſelhorſt*.

3. The pariſh of *Brockhagen*, in which lies the eſtate of *Patthorſt*, together with the baronies of *Consbruch* and *Oſterloh*.

4. The pariſh of *Steinhagen*.

II. The diſtrict of *Heepen*, on account of its fruitful bottom, as alſo on account of its venery and fiſhery, is pleaſant. The inhabitants apply themſelves to the weaving of linen, carrying on alſo agriculture and the breeding cattle. At *Heepen* is a church. The noble eſtate of *Milſe* is well known for its bleaching-ground, in which a fine linen is bleached. At this place alſo lies the eſtate of *Lubbraſſen*.

III. The diſtrict of *Schildſche*, in which are ſome good holts. The inhabitants here carry on agriculture and the breeding of cattle, and likewiſe weave a fine linen. To it belongs,

1. *Schideſche*, or *Schildſche*, a hamlet, containing a foundation for ladies, which was founded in the year 939, and conſiſts of ſeventeen prebends for perſons

perſons of noble birth, one third of whom are *Roman*-catholics, one third *Lutherans*, and one third *Calviniſts*. The ladies of this foundation, in the year 1743, obtained a peculiar croſs of their order from the King. They have likewiſe the right of patronage over the *Lutheran* pariſh churches and *Roman*-catholic chapels here, and alſo over the following pariſh.

Hard by the hamlet is a farm of the Sovereign's.

2. The pariſh of *Jollenbeck*, in which are the noble houſes of *Heide* and *Stetefreund*.

IV. The diſtrict of *Werther* has ſome good holts, but the inhabitants apply themſelves chiefly to the culture of flax, the fineſt and moſt beautiful ſort of which is cultivated here. To this diſtrict belongs,

1. *Werther*, a ſmall amt-town, which, in the year 1719, obtained town-privileges. Near it lies a nobleman's eſtate.

2. The pariſh of *Dorenberg*, in which lies the noble eſtate of *Uhrentrup*, belonging to the cloyſter of *Marienfelde*, and in which the *Roman*-catholic worſhip is performed.

V. The diſtrict of *Enger*, the inhabitants of which ſubſiſt by agriculture and the breeding of cattle, and alſo by the ſpinning of yarn. To it belongs,

1. *Enger*, in Latin *Angaria*, a ſmall amt-town, which, in the year 1719, obtained town-privileges. At this town, by virtue of an old ſurrendry, *Widekind the Great* had his place of reſidence; and his monument, which the Emperor *Charles* IV. cauſed to be erected in the year 1377, is to be ſeen in the pariſh-church here, but his bones were conveyed to the church of St. *John* at *Herford*, the chapter belonging to which was firſt founded here. In the town is a nobleman's eſtate. *Mathildis*, widow to the Emperor *Henry* I. reſided here for ſome time. In the twelfth century this place belonged to Duke *Henry the Lion*, who, on his being put under the ban of the Empire, made a preſent of it to Count *Bernhard* of the *Lippe*. The Counts of the *Lippe* were, in the fourteenth century, poſſeſſed alſo of the prefecturate of *Enger*, which was probably but of ſmall extent; and this they mortgaged, in the year 1409, to *William of the Berg* for 2000 *Rheniſh* florins, who mortgaged it again to *William of the Wode*, and this laſt again to *Ludeke Nagel*, of whoſe poſterity Duke *William* of *Juliers* redeemed it in the year 1558. *Enger* had anciently a citadel, walls and ditches, and was a conſiderable place.

The noble eſtate of *Nienburg* was united to the church of *Enger*. At *Dreyer* are two farms of the Sovereign's.

2. The pariſh of *Hiddenhauſen*, in which are the noble eſtate of *Buſtede*, together with the noble houſe of *Hiddenhauſen*.

3. The pariſh of *Spenge*, in which lie the noble eſtates of *Werburg*, *Muhlenburg* and *Upper-Muhlenburg*.

4. The

5. The pariſh of *Wallenbruck*, in which are the noble eſtates of *Konigſbruck*, *Wallenbruck*, *Warmenau*, *Rolinghof* and *Bruchmuhlen*.

6. The noble houſes of *Steinlach* and *Oberbehme*, belonging to the church of *Lennig* in the principality of *Minden*.

II. The prefecturate of *Ravensberg* contains in it good holts, and has alſo ſtone-coals, together with ſome works of ſilver-ore and ſalt-ſprings. The inhabitants here ſubſiſt chiefly by the manufacture of a coarſe linen, which is carried to *America* in large quantities. In this prefecturate the original Counts of *Ravensberg* erected their firſt reſidence, ſome remains of which are ſtill to be ſeen on a mountain, at the foot of which was founded the amt-houſe of *Ravensberg*, originally named *Kuhof*. This prefecturate is divided into three vogteys: *viz.*

1. Into the vogtey of *Verſmold*, containing,

1. *Verſmold*, a ſmall amt-town, which, in the year 1719, obtained town-privileges. At this place a great trade is carried on in linen.

Hard by it lies the Sovereign's farm of *Caldenhof*, as alſo the noble houſe of *Wittenſtein*.

2. The pariſh of *Bockhorſt*, in which lies the noble houſe of *Halſtenbeck*.

3. The vogtey of *Halle*, containing

*Halle*, a ſmall amt-town, which alſo obtained town-privileges in the year 1719.

In the church here, the noble eſtates of *Steinhaus* and *Bockel* are united in one village of the ſame name.

4. The pariſh of *Horſte*. In this vogtey alſo lies the *Roman*-catholic chapel of *Stockkampen*.

5. The vogtey of *Borgholzhauſen*, in which is

*Borgholzhauſen*, a ſmall amt-town, which, in the year 1719, obtained town-privileges.

*Brinke* and *Holzfeld*, both noble eſtates.

III. The prefecturate of LIMBERG, the inhabitants of which apply themſelves to agriculture and the breeding of cattle, as alſo to ſpinning and linen-weaving. This prefecturate conſiſts of two vogteys: *viz.*

1. Of the vogtey of *Bunde*, containing in it,

1. *Bunde*, a ſmall amt-town, which, in the year 1719, obtained town-privileges, and in which lies the noble eſtate of *Holzern-Klinke*. At this place a conſiderable trade is carried on in yarn and coarſe-linen. Near it, in the year 1748, a medicinal-ſpring was diſcovered.

2. The pariſh of *Rodinghauſen*, in which are the noble houſes of *Bockel*, *Old-Bockel* and *Kilver*.

3. *Borringhauſen*, in which lies the noble houſe of *Vigenburg*.

II. Of the vogtey of *Oldendorf*, containing

*Oldendorf*, a ſmall amt-town, which, in the year 1719, obtained town-privileges.

Among the places united to this church are *Engerhauſen*, in which are two noble eſtates; namely, *Harlinghauſen*, containing a nobleman's reſidence, and *Offelten*, a noble free-houſe.

2. The pariſh of *Holzhauſen*, in which lies the old citadel of *Limberg*, together with the noble houſes of *Holzhauſen*, *Hudenbeck*, *Bruggehof* and *Crollage*. Near *Holzauſen*, in the year 1728, was diſcovered a medicinal-ſpring.

IV. The prefecturate of VLOTHO was anciently a ſeigniory of itſelf, which was for a long time mortgaged by the Counts of *Ravensberg*. The ancient citadel of this name is no longer extant. The inhabitants here ſubſiſt chiefly by ſpinning and weaving. This prefecturate is divided into two vogteys: *viz.*

1. Into the vogtey of *Vlotho*, containing

*Vlotho*, anciently *Vlotouwe*, a ſmall amt-town, ſeated on the *Weſer*, and which, in the year 1719, obtained town-privileges, but, for ſome hundred years before, bore the name of a town. In it is a *Lutheran* and a *Roman-catholic* church. The inhabitants ſubſiſt by trade and navigation. In the year 1742, a medicinal ſpring was diſcovered at this place.

4. The pariſh of *Rehme*, the church belonging to which was founded by *Charlemagne*. In this pariſh lies the Sovereign's farm of *Deesberg*, and, in the year 1753, a conſiderable ſalt-work was erected here.

5. The pariſh of *Exter*.

6. The vogtey of *Wehrendorf*, conſiſting of the pariſh of *Valldorf*. Near *Valldorf* a battle was fought, in the year 1636, betwixt the *Imperialiſts* and *Swedes*.

---

## The COUNTY of

# *HOYA.*

§. 1. THIS county terminates, to the ſouth, on the principality of *Minden*; to the weſt, on the county of *Diepholz*; to the north, on the county of *Delmenhorſt*, the territory of the town of *Bremen*, and the *Weſer*, together with the prefecturate of *Thedinghauſen*, belonging to *Wolfenbuttel*, as alſo on the *Aller*; and, to the eaſt, on the principalities of *Luneburg* and *Calenberg*. Its length amounts to about eight, and the greateſt breadth thereof to between ſeven and ſeven and a half *German* miles.

§. 2. In this county are, indeed, ſome large heaths, and its ſoil is, for the moſt part, ſandy; but it contains, nevertheleſs, good arable land and paſtures, and on the rivers are ſome marſhy tracts. The arable lands here yield

yield as much rye, oats and buck-wheat, as the inhabitants have occaſion for; nay, in ſome places, they have even a pretty large overplus, which is exported. In certain parts of this county alſo wheat, barley and flax are cultivated. Excluſive too of the paſturage, which the heaths afford, in it are likewiſe paſtures and meadows on the rivers, both which ſupply the inhabitants with the means of raiſing a profitable breed of cattle, and bees alſo are bred here. The holts, indeed, are not in all the prefecturates any ways conſiderable or important, but there is turf here for burning. The *Weſer* traverſes the country on the eaſt ſide, and the *Aller*, in like manner, waſhes it. Out of the prefecturate of *Rahden*, in the principality of *Minden*, comes a water which in this county is encreaſed by ſeveral rivulets, and in the prefecturate of *Liebenau* falls into the *Weſer*. The *Dellme* and *Hunte* run through the prefecturate of *Harpſtedt*; not to mention other waters and ſtreams here.

§. 3. This county contains in it one town and ſeventeen boroughs. Moſt of the peaſants are bondſmen. In general, the inhabitants apply themſelves partly to agriculture, the breeding of cattle and the keeping of bees; partly to ſpinning and the weaving of linen; partly to handicrafts, the weaving of a woollen-ſtuff and the knitting of ſtockings; and partly alſo to dealing in wool, honey and wax: at *Liebenau* too are made lace and ſithes. Not to mention their other means of ſubſiſtence, numbers of the males go likewiſe in ſpring time to *Holland*, where they earn a great deal of money by ſpitting of turf, mowing of graſs and other labour, and return home about harveſt-time with a conſiderable part thereof.

The States of *Hoya* conſiſt, 1. of the prelates, which are the foundation of *Baſſum* and the cloyſter of *Heiligenrode*; but for a conſiderable time back neither of them have been ſummoned to the Land-diets: 2. of the nobility and the freemen: the former of theſe are owners of the feudal and the remaining noble eſtates, but the latter poſſeſſors of the noble, free, feudal or hereditary lands: 3. of the town of *Nienburg* and the boroughs. The whole of the nobility and province aſſemble at ſuch times only as new taxes are to be impoſed and new ordinances, which are repugnant to the conſtitution, are to be paſſed; as alſo whenever a new provincial-counſellor, an upper-counſellor of appeals, an aſſeſſor of the aulic-judicatory or a provincial-ſyndick are to be elected; and on ſuch other occaſions likewiſe as the intereſt of the ſeveral individual members requires. The treaſury-college, which conſiſts of three domeſtic, noble, provincial-counſellors, as alſo of the learned treaſury-deputies of the Burgher-ſtate, one of whom is always taken from the upper and the other from the lower-county, meets ordinarily four times a year for the inſpection of the treaſury-inventory and the accompts of the receipts and diſburſement of the provincial-collections. The narrower provincial-ban, or detachment, conſiſts of the three provincial-counſellors, one noble deputy of the reſident nobility of the upper-county, and one alſo of the reſident nobility of the under-county, together with a

deputy of the freemen, a deputy of the town of *Nienburg*, and one of the borough of *Hoya* and one alſo of the borough of *Stolzenau*. This ban goes four times a year to *Hanover*; that is to ſay twice for the hearing of the propoſitions of the provincial Diet, and twice for the preſenting of the declaration of the province. The greater ban, which conſiſts of the three noble provincial councellors, together with two deputies from the nobility of the upper, and two from the nobility of the under county, as alſo of a deputy from the nobility, and two from the free men together with the two treaſury-deputies of the burgher ſtate; and laſtly, from among the burgher-maſters of the town of *Nienburg*, and the boroughs of *Hoya*, *Stolzenau* and *Suhlingen*, aſſembles ordinarily twice a year, at which time it is conſulted concerning the propoſitions of the provincial Diet and all other provincial matters, as likewiſe of what has been concluded upon by the treaſury-college, or the narrower ban, which admitting of no delay, is approved of, and the choice of the deputies, provincial commiſſaries and other officers immediately ſet about.

§. 4. The whole country is of the proteſtant *Lutheran* church, and contains in it fifty-four pariſhes, over which one general ſuperintendent and four ſpecial ſuperintendents preſide. Theſe ſtand under the conſiſtory of *Hanover*.

§. 5. The county of *Hoya* at firſt conſiſted only of a ſmall extent of land; but has been gradually enlarged by ſtipulations and marriages to ſuch a degree that many of its neighbours became jealous of it. The firſt family of the Lords of *Hoya* became extinct in the perſon of one named *Gottſchalk*. Of the ſecond family the Counts and brothers *Gerhard* and *John* are to be remarked, who, between the years 1320 and 1330, ſhared the country between them in ſuch a manner that the former obtained the *Lower* and the latter the *Upper County*, which denomination has prevailed ever ſince. The firſt of theſe lines became extinct in the year 1502 in the perſon of Count *Frederick*; and though the other line, in particular that of Count *Juſt*, by virtue of a ſtipulation of hereditary ſucceſſion, made in 1459 betwixt both lines, put itſelf in poſſeſſion of the under county, yet the Emperor, ſo early as the year 1501, conferred on Duke *Henry the Younger*, of *Luneburg*, the expectancy thereof; of whom alſo Count *Juſt* of *Hoya* at length, namely, in 1526, received the county in underfee, the eventual homage being performed to the Duke by the ſubjects of *Hoya*. The race of Count *Juſt* became extinct in 1582 in his fourth ſon *Otto*, upon which the county was divided among the three ducal lines of *Calenberg*, *Wolfenbuttel* and *Celle*. The firſt of theſe obtained the prefecturates of the *Upper County*, viz. *Stolzenau*, *Ehrenburg*, *Sycke*, *Steyerberg*, *Siedenburg*, *Diepenau*, and *Bahrenburg*; but that of *Celle*, the prefecturates of the *Lower County*, namely *Hoya*, *Nienburg* and *Liebenau*, together with *Old* and *New-Bruchhauſen*. Duke *Erich* of *Calenberg* dying in the year 1584 without children, his ſhare in the county of *Hoya*, together with the prin-

principality of *Calenberg*, fell to the line of *Wolfenbuttel*; and on the deceaſe of Duke *Frederick Ulrich* of *Wolfenbuttel* in 1634, the *Upper County* of *Hoya* devolved to the houſe of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*, and came on a diviſion to Duke *William* of *Haarburg*; in whom the *Haarburg* line becoming extinct in the year 1642, it fell to that of *Celle*, which thus became poſſeſſed of the whole county, that is to ſay of as much of it as came to the houſe of *Brunſwick*. But in 1682 the ſix prefecturates of the *Upper County*, namely thoſe of *Stolzenau*, *Siedenburg*, *Bahrenburg*, *Steyerberg*, and *Diepenau*, together with the prefecturate of *Harpſtedt*, and the cloyſter of *Heiligenrode*, were added to the principality of *Calenberg*; which ſeparation continued till 1705 when the line of *Celle* becoming extinct the whole county was again united, and in the Imperial act which iſſued on the conferring of the electoral dignity on the line of *Brunſwick-Hanover*, was added to the electoral dominions.

But after the death of Count *Otto*, by virtue of the ſtipulation of 1526, a part alſo of the county of *Hoya* fell to *Heſſe-Caſſel* as ſuperior, as namely the prefecturates of *Uchte* and *Freudenberg*; and on the contrary, the ſhare which the electoral houſe of *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg* had obtained in the prefecturate of *Thedinghauſen*, together with the prefecturate of *Weſten*, was incorporated with the county of *Hoya*.

§. 6. The arms for *Hoya* conſiſt of two bear's paws ſable turned outwards, in a field *Or*.

§. 7. The electoral houſe of *Brunſwick* poſſeſſes, on account of *Hoya*, both ſeat and voice in the college of the *Weſtphalian* Counts of the Empire, and that between *Steinfurt* and *Virnenburg*. The Imperial taxation of the electoral houſe, on account of *Hoya*, is two horſe and ſix foot, or monthly forty-eight florins, and to each chamber-term it formerly paid nine rix-dollars on the above account, but at preſent contributes one general ſum for the whole of the electoral lands put together.

§. 8. The high provincial colleges, which the county of *Hoya* holds partly in common with the whole electoral lands of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*, and partly with the principality of *Calenberg*, ſhall be deſcribed below under the latter in the circle of *Lower-Saxony*. To the aulic judicatory of *Hanover* the province of *Hoya* preſents one aſſeſſor in conjunction with the county of *Diepholz*; to the upper judicatory of appeals at *Celle* one councellor; as alſo in conjunction with the province of *Grubenhagen*, one other upper councellor of appeals, when among the ſeveral counties of the electoral lands it comes to its turn. To the viſitation of the upper judicatory of appeals the counties of *Hoya* and *Diepholz* ſend one deputy. The contribution granted in the county of *Hoya* is agreeable to a certain conſtant rule or ſtandard, eſtabliſhed in the year 1680, and which with reſpect to the contribution of the dutchy of *Luneburg* is almoſt as ten to thirty-ſeven. The town of *Nienburg* pays no contribution-money but

but only an exciſe. The treaſury here is managed by the treaſury college (§. 3.) and the revenues of it are applied to the provincial diſburſments; as for inſtance, towards the payment of the provincial officers, the aſſeſſor of the aulic-judicatory, *&c.* The country alſo grants forage to the horſe quartered upon it, which forage it pays in money; as alſo a certain ſum in lieu of the magazine-corn, to be raiſed for the foot quartered there, together with a proportion towards the expences of embaſſies, and the maintenance of the univerſity of *Gottingen*. Theſe are the moſt important ordinary expences; to which if we add the revenues ariſing to the Sovereign from the ſeveral prefecturates, the county of *Hoya*, with reſpect to the burden of its impoſts, is beyond diſpute one of the principal.

§. 9. This county has a twofold general diviſion. Firſt it is divided into the upper and lower county; to the former of which appertain the prefecturates of *Bahrenburg*, *Diepenau*, *Ehrenburg*, *Harpſtedt*, *Siedenburg*, *Stolzenau*, *Steyerberg* and *Sycke*; to the latter *Old* and *New Bruchhauſen*, *Hoya*, *Liebenau*, *Nienburg*, *Thedinghauſen* and *Weſten*. Secondly, the States of *Hoya* are divided into four quarters, and this diviſion I ſhall make the baſis of my deſcription.

I. The firſt quarter contains in it,

1. The noble foundation of *Baſſum*, which lies indeed in the *Heſſian* borough of *Baſſum*; but notwithſtanding that, together with its buildings and a mill, is under the ſuperiority of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*. This foundation has one abbeſs, one female dean, eight conventuals, and four canons.

2. The prefecturate of SYCKE ſtands in the upper county, and formerly conſtituted a part of the county of *Old Bruchhauſen*. In it lies

1. The borough of *Sycke*, in and near which ſtand the reſidences of the officers, a gentleman's ſeat, a free farm and a chapel.

2. The pariſh of *Barrien*. In it is

*Barrien*, the church-village.

*Ockel*, a village containing two gentlemen's ſeats, one of which is called *Falkenburg*, together with a free-farm, and a domain.

*Leerſen*, a village, in which lies the ſovereign's farm at the *Schorlingſkamp*.

3. The pariſh of *Heiligenrode*, which lies in the church-pariſh of that name, and contains in it a cloyſter, which was founded originally at *Mackenſtedt*, but afterwards removed to *Kloſterſeelte*, and laſt of all to this place. This pariſh conſiſts of a vice-domina and four conventuals, who are elected at pleaſure by the Sovereign out of the State of the nobility and burghers. The Amtman of the cloyſter has the care of all matters relating to its œconomy.

4. The pariſh of *Heiligenfelde*, in which lie the noble ſeats of *Hoope* and *Fuldenriede*.

5. The pariſh of *Nordwohlde*.

6. The

6. The pariſh of *Brinckum*, in the church-village of which is a nobleman's ſeat, a free-farm, and the Sovereign's farm of *Erichſhof*.

7. The pariſh of *Leeſte*, in the great village of *Leeſte*, containing a nobleman's ſeat.

8. The pariſh of *Weyhe*. In it is

*Kirchweyhe*, the church-village, in which are the noble immunities of *Weyhe*, *Kirchweyhe*, and *Falkenburg*; together with four noblemen's ſeats, one of which is called *Findlerey*, and a free-farm.

*Dreye*, a village, in which is a toll over the *Weſer*. Hard by it lies the Sovereign's farm of *Hemme*.

*Sudweyhe*, a village containing two noblemen's ſeats.

9. The pariſh of *Riede*, in the church-village of which lies the Sovereign's farm of *Heiligenbruch*.

3. The prefecturate of EHRENBURG belongs to the upper county. This prefecturate was for near two hundred years mortgaged to noble families; namely firſt, to that of *Salder*, and afterwards to that of *Munchhauſen*; but the laſt of the *Munchhauſen* family, who was poſſeſſor of the prefecturate, dying about the year 1675, it came to the princely houſe of *Celle*. This diſtrict conſiſts of the following pariſhes, *viz.*

1. The pariſh of *Suhlingen*, in which is *Suhlingen*, a borough ſeated on a rivulet of that name. This place is the reſidence of a ſuperintendent, and contains in it a pariſh-church and a nobleman's ſeat. To the borough belong many acres of land and meadows, and in it are alſo good handicraftſmen, with four fairs which are held yearly for cattle and the ſale of other wares by retail.

2. The pariſh of *Varrel*, in which at *Varrel* lies the pariſh-church, at *Strohen* a chapel, and at *Dorrienloh* a gentleman's ſeat and a free farm.

3. The pariſh of *Schmalvorden*, containing

*Ehrenburg*, a ſmall borough, in which lies the amt-houſe and a Sovereign's farm. The ancient amt-houſe, which ſtood in a moory bottom about one hundred paces from the preſent, was a place of ſtrength.

*Schmalvorden*, the church-village, in which is a free-farm.

*Oeffinghauſen*, a village, together with the Sovereign's farm of *Holzfelde*.

4. The pariſhes of *Heiligenloh*, *Neuenkirchen*, *Scholen*, *Schwavorden* and *Twiſtringen*.

II. The ſecond quarter contains in it

1. The prefecturate of STOLZENAU, which belongs to the upper county, and contains

1. The borough of *Stolzenau*, in which lies the amt-houſe, together with a ſuperintendency, three noblemen's ſeats, two free-farms, and a Sovereign's farm.

2. The vogtey of *Nendorf*, containing

*Nendorf*, a church-village, in which is a Sovereign's farm.

*Holzhauſen*,

*Holzhauſen*, a church-village, and

At *Muſſeringen* and *Radeſtorf* two chapels.

3. The vogtey of *Landesberg*, in which is

*Landesberg*, a large church-village, containing a nobleman's ſeat and a *Weſer* toll, which is held in fee by the family of the *Buſſche*.

*Leeſe*, a large church-village.

*Wellje*, a village containing a chapel.

*Schinna*, a village with a Sovereign's farm, which was formerly a cloyſter.

4. The vogtey of *Bohnhorſt*. At *Bohnhorſt* is a chapel, at *Warmſen* a pariſh-church, and at *Sapelloh* a chapel, called the *Zum Schamerloh*.

2. The prefecturate of DIEPENAU, belonging alſo to the upper county. In it is

*Diepenau*, a borough, in which lies the amt-houſe, together with a chapel. This place is united to the church of the following village, *viz.*

*Laveſloh*, a church-village, in which are two free ſeats.

At *Nordell* and *Eſſern* are chapels, and at *Steinbrink* is a free ſeat.

3. The prefecturate of STEYERBERG belongs to the upper county. In the center of it is a ſmall ſand-mount called the *Steyerberg*, on which anciently ſtood a citadel. In this prefecturate we are to take notice of

1. *Steyerberg*, a hamlet or borough divided into two parts by the *Aue*, which runs through it: In this river lies an iſland on which ſtands the amt-houſe. In the borough is a gentleman's ſeat, and before it lies the pariſh-church called *Zum Rieſſen*.

2. The vogties of *Deblinghauſen* and *Sarnighauſen*.

4. The prefecturate of SIEDENBURG belongs alſo to the upper county. In it is

*Siedenburg*, a borough ſituate on the rivulet of *Siede*, and in which is an amt-houſe, a chapel, and a free ſeat.

*Mellinghauſen*, a church-village.

Rem. From the village of *Kampen*, and divers ſeats in the *Nienburg* vogtey of *Borſtel*, the prefecturate of *Steyerberg* enjoys certain particular ſervitudes, and alſo raiſes the Sovereign's revenues out of them.

5. The prefecturate of BAHRENBURG belongs to the upper county, and conſiſts of

The borough of *Bahrenburg*, thro' which runs a river. In it we find one church, two gentlemen's ſeats, and two free farms. The amt-houſe here was formerly a place of ſtrength; but the old fort was gradually demoliſhed. This prefecturate is poſſeſſed alſo in that of *Ehrenburg* of eighteen ſeats, and in the *Minden* amt of *Rahden* of thirteen places, together with the ſuperiority and right of ſervitude over them.

6. The prefecturate of HARPSTEDT belongs alſo to the upper county. In the year 1439 this prefecturate was mortgaged to the Counts of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenhorſt*, but afterwards redeemed. In it is

1. *Harpſtedt*,

1. *Harpſtedt*, a borough ſeated on the *Dellme*, and which in the year 1396 obtained territorial-juriſdiction. In 1739 twenty-four houſes were burnt down at this place, but theſe were again rebuilt more regular and beautiful than before. In *Harpſtedt* is a pariſh-church, together with a free farm, or ſeat. The amt-houſe here ſtands on the other ſide of the *Dellme*, by which it is alſo ſurrounded.

2. The vogtey of *Bohrde* lies between the *Grenzbache* and the *Dellme*.

3. The vogtey of *Hunte* lies between the *Dellme* and the *Hunte*.

III. The third quarter contains in it,

1. The ſtrong town of *Nienburg*, lying on the *Weſer*, over which a beautiful ſtone-bridge has been erected at this place. In this town alſo is a ſuperintendency.

2. The prefecturate of NIENBURG, belonging to the lower county, and in which lies

1. The houſe-vogtey, to which is annexed the amt-houſe, the toll-houſe, and other buildings ſituate in the town, as alſo a couple of farms before it, together with certain houſes lying before the gates.

2. *Drakenburg*, a borough ſeated on the *Weſer*, and containing in it one pariſh-church, together with four gentlemen's ſeats and the farm of *Ravenſwiede*. Beyond the *Weſer* lies alſo a Sovereign's farm or manor.

3. The vogtey of *Oyle*, in which lie the church-villages of *Binnen* and *Buhren*. At *Oyle* too is a gentleman's ſeat.

4. The vogtey of *Borſtel*, in which lie the parochial villages of *Borſtel* and *Staffhorſt*.

5. The vogtey of *Wietzen*, in which lies the church-village of *Wietzen*.

6. The vogtey of *Sebbenhauſen*. At *Balge*, in it, is a church, together with a farm or manor belonging to the Sovereign, as alſo the ſeats of *Strueſwerder* and *Wiehe*.

7. The vogtey of *Behlingen*.

8. The vogtey of *Lohe*. At *Lohe*, in it, is a church and a gentleman's ſeat.

3. The prefecturate of HOYA, belonging to the lower county of *Hoya*, and in which lies

*Hoya*, a borough, containing a citadel, together with the amt-houſe, a pariſh-church, a ſuperintendency, five gentlemen's ſeats, and three free farms.

*Bucken*, a pariſh and borough, in which lies the ſeat of *Oevelgunne*.

The pariſh of *Aſendorf*. In the church-village here is a free farm; and at *Eſſen* a gentleman's ſeat, named *Zum Renzelfelde*.

The pariſh of *Eitzendorf*. In the church-village here is a gentleman's ſeat.

The pariſh fo *Eiſtrup*. In the church-village belonging to it lies *Eiſtrup*, a gentle-

a gentleman's ſeat; at *Haſzbergen* a chapel and a gentleman's ſeat; at *Anderten* a chapel and a farm.

The pariſh of *Haſſel*, in which at *Dienſthop*, lies a ſovereign manor.

The pariſh of *Hoyerhagen*. At the Sovereign's manor here of *Memſen* is a ſtud.

The pariſh of *Magelſen*. At *Alveſen* in it is a gentleman's ſeat.

The pariſh of *Martfeld*.

The pariſh of *Oiſte*, in which at *Varſte* is a gentleman's ſeat.

The pariſh of *Wechold*. At *Upper-Boyen*, in it, is a gentleman's ſeat.

Rem. The *Seven Meyer*, as they are called, in the prefecturate of *Hoya*, are poſſeſſed both of the venery and fiſhery, as likewiſe of tythes from the free-land. They have alſo wanted to enjoy noble immunities, and to be put in the provincial *matricula*; but neither of theſe points have been granted.

4. The prefecturate of LIEBENAU, belonging to the lower county. This was formerly a farm belonging to the prefecturate of *Nienburg*, but afterwards was made a ſeparate prefecturate, and ever ſince the year 1705 has been governed by one common Amt-man with that of *Steyerberg*. To it belongs,

1. *Liebenau*, a borough, which is divided into two parts by the river running through it. That part lying to the eaſt formerly conſtituted a ſeparate place, called *Bruchdorf*; and the other part, which lies to the weſt, was only named *Liebenau*. At preſent here is no longer any amt-houſe. To its pariſh-church too belongs the filial church of *Wellin*, in the prefecturate of *Stolzenau*. At this town likewiſe are made lace and ſithes. In the year 1715 the greateſt part of it was conſumed by fire.

Not far from it lies the ſeat of *Eickhof*.

2. The vogties of *Pennigſehl* and *Staffhorſt*, conſiſt for the moſt part of ſingle ſeats, or farms, being alſo blended in part with the ſubjects of the prefecturates of *Nienburg*, *Hoya* and *Bruchhauſen*.

IV. The fourth quarter contains in it,

1. The prefecturates of OLD and NEW-BRUCHHAUSEN, which are governed by the ſame officers. The ancient county of *Bruchhauſen*, which contained in it much more ground than the preſent prefecturate, came by virtue of a ſtipulation made with Count *Henry* of *Old* and *New-Bruchhauſen* to the Counts of *Lower Hoya*, who were alſo inveſted therewith by the archbiſhopric of *Bremen*. But theſe becoming extinct in 1502, the Dukes of *Brunſwick* were inveſted with the county by the archbiſhopric, who by virtue of a ſtipulation entered into in the year 1526, made it over as an under-fief to the Count of *Upper-Hoya*. To theſe prefecturates which are reckoned in the under county, belongs

*Old-Bruchhauſen*, a borough containing a Sovereign's citadel and a manor, together with a chapel. The Sovereign's manor of *Heiligenberg* alſo lies in the neighbourhood of this place.

*Mohr*,

*Mohr*, a borough.

*Vilſen*, a borough containing a pariſh-church.

*New-Bruchhauſen*, a borough, in which is a chapel and a Sovereign's manor.

The *Bruchſtrich:* and

The *Heidſtrich*, in which at *Sudwade* is a pariſh-church.

2. The prefecturate of WESTEN lies betwixt the *Weſer* and the *Aller*. The marſhland on the *Weſer* is more fruitful than that on the *Aller*. This prefecturate belonged formerly to the biſhopric of *Verden*, and with it came to the crown of *Sweden*. In the year 1649, Queen *Chriſtina* conferred the village and houſe of *Weſten* on her factor at *Hamburg*, *Henry Leſchhorn*, who diſpoſed of it in the year 1653, with her conſent, to *Thomas* of *Gerſtenberg*. By virtue of the ſtipulation entered into betwixt the crown of *Sweden* and the houſe of *Brunſwick-Luneburg* in 1679, the former ceded that whole tract of land to the latter, which lies in the angle, where the *Weſer* and *Aller* unite, and conſequently the village of *Weſten*, together with the *Dorverden* and the marſh-vogtey, which from that time have unitedly formed the prefecturate of *Weſten*. This prefecturate conſiſts of two vogties, *viz.*

1. Of the vogtey of *Dorverden*, in which lies the church-village of *Dorverden* and at *Drubber* a gentleman's ſeat.

2. The marſh-vogtey, in which at *Weſten* is a church and the amt-houſe, at *Dolbergen* a free ſeat, at *Riede* a gentleman's ſeat, and at *Stedebergen* alſo a gentleman's ſeat.

3. The Sovereign's manor before *Verden*.

3. The prefecturate of THEDINGHAUSEN fell at the peace of *Weſtphalia* to the ſhare of the crown of *Sweden*, together with *Bremen* and *Verden*; but by virtue of the peace of *Celle* in 1679 was reſtored again by that houſe to the houſe of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*, upon which in 1681 it was ſhared between *Celle* and *Brunſwick*; when that part of it which is at preſent called the royal and electoral, was incorporated with the county of *Hoya*, and obtained the ſame officers with the prefecturate of *Weſten*. The ſoil on the *Weſer* is remarkably fertile, whence the inhabitants here apply themſelves to agriculture with great diligence, and alſo fatten much cattle. This prefecturate conſiſts of eighteen villages, among which we are to remark

*Blender*, a church-village. In the united village of *Vaſte* is a gentleman's ſeat.

*Intſchen*, a church-village, in which is a *Weſer* toll.

*Morſen*, a village containing two ſeats.

*Wulmſtorf*, a village having two ſeats.

*Schwarne*, a churh-village in which is a gentleman's ſeat.

Rem. The *Heſſe-Caſſel* ſhare in the county of *Hoya* has been held in fief of *Heſſe* by the houſe of *Bentheim* for ſome time. In the *matricula* of the Empire it is rated at two foot, or monthly at eight florins; and to each

chamber-term is aſſeſſed in ſix rixdollars, thirty-ſeven kruitzers and a half. This diſtrict conſiſts,

1. Of the prefecturate of UCHTE.

2. Of the prefecturate of FREUDENBERG, in which are the three adjoining boroughs of *Baſſum*, *Freudenberg*, and *Loge*.

---

## The COUNTY of

## *VIRNENBURG.*

§. 1. THIS county is to be ſeen in *Homann*'s chart of the archbiſhopric of *Treves*, which in the *Atlas* of *Germany* conſtitutes the forty-firſt, and is for the moſt part ſurrounded by this archbiſhopric, but on one ſide alſo by the archbiſhopric of *Cologn*. It lies in the *Eiffel*.

§. 2. The daughter and heireſs of Count *William* of *Virnenburg* brought it to her conſort, Count *Conon* of *Manderſcheidt*; but diſputes aroſe about it with the Elector of *Treves*, which diſputes in 1554 were ſo far laid aſide by ſtipulation that the Count of *Manderſcheidt* renounced the ſeigniory of *Montreal*, as alſo *Great* and *Little Pellenz*, and was inveſted with the remaining eſtates of the County of *Virnenburg* by the Elector of *Treves*, at which time this laſt was likewiſe declared a female fief. *Anna Salome*, conſort to Count *Charles* of *Manderſcheidt-Gerolſtein*, made an exchange with her brother Count *Chriſtopher Lewis* of *Lowenſtein-Wertheim*, in as much as ſhe ſurrendered to him the County of *Virnenburg*, and on the contrary received the ſeigniory of *Kronenburg* and *Dalheim*, together with their appurtenances. The Count-line of the houſe of *Lowenſtein-Wertheim* complains that it is in actual poſſeſſion only of one ſixth of the county of *Virnenburg*; the other five ſixths of it being fallen into ſtrange hands.

§. 3. The arms of this county are ſeven lozenges *gules*, in a field *Or*. It enjoys both ſeat and voice, as well in the *Weſtphalian* college of the Counts of the Empire, as at the Diets of *Weſtphalia* between *Hoya* and *Diepholz*. Out of the forty florins, which it was formerly obliged to pay down to each *Roman* month, in the year 1685 twenty-five were deducted, ſo that only fifteen remained over. To each chamber-term it is rated at thirty-five rixdollars, twenty-one kruitzers.

§. 4. To this county belong,

1. *Virnenburg*, a citadel, near which lies a borough.

2. The villages of *Bauer*, *Freyling*, *Wenberod*, *Welchebach* and *Lupheim*. The reſt of it is fallen to the archbiſhopric of *Treves*.

The

## The COUNTY of *DIEPHOLZ.*

§. 1. THIS county is ſurrounded by the county of *Hoya*, the biſhoprics of *Munſter* and *Oſnabruck*, and the principality of *Minden*. Its length amounts to ſomewhat more than three, and its breadth to a little above, one *German* mile.

§. 2. This country conſiſts for the moſt part of heaths and moors, containing in it more meadow and paſture than arable land, the latter of which alſo requires diligent attendance. In the prefecturate of *Lemforde* the want of dung is compenſated by the following means, *viz.* a number of perſons go behind the plough and again dig the furrows which have been turned up, with ſpades, ſinking into the ground as deep as poſſible. The land treated in this manner is found to be very fruitful. Turf ſupplies the want of ſufficient fuel here for burning. The *Dummerſee*, which is reckoned in the county of *Diepholz*, and therein in the prefecturate of *Lemforde*, is one *German* mile in length and half a one broad, but no where above twelve or ſixteen feet deep, and in the ſhalloweſt places only eight. The water of this lake is clear and rich in fiſh, particularly in large carp; but theſe on account of the mooriſh bottom, and the wood to be found up and down therein, are ſeldom taken. Wild-ducks are alſo caught upon this lake. The little river of *Hunte*, which pours itſelf into it out of the biſhopric of *Oſnabruck*, after coming out of it again, is together with the other ſix outlets of the lake, called by the general name of *Lohne*.

§. 3. In this county are four boroughs, and almoſt 1900 fire-places. The inhabitants ſubſiſt for the moſt part by the breeding of cattle, which they ſell in *Holland*, and the parts about the *Rhine*. To *Bremen*, *Holland* and *America*, is exported their coarſe linen, which almoſt all the peaſants work at, and for which they truck the neceſſary tow, or hards, which are moſtly received out of the principality of *Minden* and the biſhopric of *Munſter*. They likewiſe make a coarſe kind of woollen ſtuff; and in ſpring and ſummer numbers of them earn a great deal of money in *Holland* by mowing and ſpitting of turf.

§. 4. This country is of the *Lutheran* church, and contains in it ten pariſhes, which ſtand under the inſpection of a ſuperintendent. To them, moreover, is annexed the pariſh of *Goldenſtedt*, in which are many *Roman*-catholic inhabitants.

§. 5. The ancient Lords of *Diepholz* have for a long time ſtiled themſelves Noble Lords, and not Counts. The Emperor *Maximilian* I. firſt granted in the year 1517 to *Henry the Younger* of *Luneburg* the expectancy

of

of the county of *Diepholz*, and in 1585 the *Diepholz* male-line becoming extinct in the person of Count *Frederick*, Duke *William* of *Celle* took possession thereof. In this house it continued without interruption till the year 1666; but after the death of Duke *Christian Lewis* of *Celle*, his elder brother, *George William*, making choice of the principality of *Celle*, he ceded to his youngest brother, Duke *Ernest Augustus*, bishop of *Osnabruck*, first for his life-time, and afterwards hereditarily, the county of *Diepholz*; and this last, after the death of his brother *John Frederick*, obtaining the principality of *Calenberg*, in 1685 he brought to it the county of *Diepholz*.

§. 6. The arms for *Diepholz* are a lion *argent*, with a crown *Or*, in a field *azure*, together with an eagle of the same, in a field *argent*.

§. 7. The matricular taxation of this county is one horse and four foot, or monthly, twenty-eight florins. In 1653, the circular taxation of *Diepholz* was three horse and twelve foot, of which the possessor of the house of *Auburg* took upon himself three foot. The chamber-terms are comprized under the general sum, which the Electoral-house pays to the chamber-judicatory. The King of *Great-Britain*, on account of this county, enjoys both seat and voice in the *Westphalian* college of Counts of the Empire, and also at the *Westphalian* Diets. At both these, *Diepholz* sits between *Virnenburg* and *Spiegelberg*.

§. 8. The established sum of the contribution for *Diepholz* is, with respect to that which the county of *Hoya* raises, as one to six. This country has horse quartered upon it, and also contributes forage-money, but no corn for the magazines. Towards the maintenance of the university of *Gottingen* it pays also a stated sum yearly. With respect to certain privileges of the province which regard the upper court of appeals, an account has been given of them above under the county of *Hoya*.

§. 9. This county consists of two prefecturates, which are

1. The prefecturate of DIEPHOLZ, containing

*Diepholz*, a large borough seated on the *Hunte*, in which lies the amt-house, six gentlemen's seats, and a superintendency.

2. The vogtey of *Barnstorf*, in which is

*Barnstorf*, a borough, containing a parish-church, together with

Twenty-three villages. At *Donstorf* is the seat of *Dannhollen*; at *Dorpel* a gentleman's seat, and a noble freedom; at *Beckstedt*, a noble *Meyer*; at *Collenrade*, a parish-church, and a noble *Meyer*, or farm; at *Holtorf* is also a noble *Meyer*; and at *Vahrenesch* the same.

The parish of *Goldenstedt*, the inhabitants of which are subjects of the prefecturate of *Diepholz*, but in part also subjects of *Munster*. At the church here the foundation of *Corvey* were formerly possessed of the right of patronage, and presented to the Count of *Diepholz* a protestant candidate, who was consecrated and inducted by *Diepholz*. Afterwards the bishopric of *Munster* engrossed to itself this right of patronage, and in 1646 inducted

ducted a *Roman*-catholic preacher, and such also still prevails there; but the electoral-house of *Brunswick-Luneburg* appoints a Protestant sexton for the church who rings to church, and at the very time when the *Roman*-catholics perform their divine service, sings Protestant hymns. The preachers at *Callenrade* and *Barnstorf* exercise among the Protestant inhabitants the duties of the prefecturate; and these for the most part assist in the church at the singing of devout hymns.

3. The vogtey of *Drebber* contains in it the borough of *Carnau*, together with nine villages. At *Aschen* and *Ossenbeck* lies *Falkenhardt*, a gentleman's seat; at *Barver*, a parish-church and a free farm; at *Marien-Drebber* a parish-church and two free farms; at *Jacob's-Drebber* a parish-church and a free farm, or seat; and at St. *Hulfe* and *Heede* a gentleman's seat and two free farms.

2. The prefecturate of LEMFORDE consists of one borough and eight villages; namely

*Lemforde*, formerly *Leuenforde*, or *Leuenfurt*, a borough seated in a morrassy spot, and formerly surrounded with a rampart and ditch, which in 1635 were thrown down and filled up. This place contains a parish-church.

*Brockum*, a church-village in which lies a gentleman's seat.

*Lembruch*, a village situate hard by the *Dummersee*, together with the seats lying on the *Kuhlhorst* and the *Ebershorst*.

*Burlage*, a Sovereign's manor, formerly a nunnery, and in which still lies a parish-church.

*Stemshorn*, a village, in which lies the seat of *Teddendeich*.

Rem. The prefecturate of AUBURG together with WAGENFELD was formerly included in the county of *Diepholz*, but at present *Hesse-Cassel* is in possession of it, though with continued opposition from the electoral-house of *Brunswick-Luneburg*. Its former possessor Major-General Baron *Cornberg* gave it out for an immediate lordship of the Empire, and in 1710 sought on account thereof both seat and voice in the circle of *Westphalia*. He endeavoured to shew that *Auburg*, before it was made over in fee to *Hesse-Cassel*, was a free immediate *Allodium* of the Empire, and as such devolved in the year 1400 from the Count of *Bronkhorst-Steinwede* to the Counts of *Gemunde*, and from them again in 1450, by purchase, to the Counts of *Diepholz*, which last transferred it in fee in the year 1521 to *Hesse-Cassel*, but without parting from their superiority over *Auburg*. He likewise maintained, that *Auburg* enjoyed both seat and voice in the circle of *Westphalia* before it came to *Diepholz*; and that it was now separated again from *Diepholz* and contributed in particular to the circle of *Westphalia*. His remonstrances, however, were without effect, and after his death, *Hesse-Cassel* took possession of the prefecturate of *Auburg*.

The

## The COUNTY of *SPIEGELBERG.*

§. 1. THIS county which is but ſmall in circumference, belongs to the principality of *Calenberg*, being ſurrounded by the *Brunſwick* prefecturates of *Calenberg*, *Lauenſtein* and *Springe*. Count *Bernhard* of *Poppenburg* was the original of the ancient Counts of *Spiegelberg*. The old race, however, becoming extinct in the year 1557, in the perſon of Count *Philip*, who was ſlain in the battle of St. *Quentin*, this county was conferred in fief in the year 1583 by *Erich the Younger*, Duke of *Brunſwick-Calenberg*, as ſuperior, on the ſaid Count's eldeſt ſiſter's huſband, Count *Hermann Simon* of the *Lippe*, and on the extinction of his male-race in the perſon of his ſon *Philip* in the year 1584, on the three ſons of Count *George* of *Gleichen*, viz. *Philip Erneſt*, *John Lewis*, and *George*, whom he had by the above Count *Philip* of *Spiegelberg*'s ſecond ſiſter, named *Walpurgis*. But Count *John Lewis* of *Gleichen*, the laſt of his family, dying alſo in the year 1631, this county in 1614 was given in ſhare to the Counts of *Naſſau-Dietz*, by virtue of an expectancy, which Duke *Frederick Ulrich* of *Brunſwick*, huſband to his ſiſter *Sophia Hedewig*, conferred on Count *Erneſt Caſimir* of *Naſſau-Dietz*; and from this laſt is deſcended *William* V. Prince of *Orange*, and hereditary Stadtholder of the *United Provinces*, who at preſent holds this county in poſſeſſion.

§. 2. The Counts and inhabitants of this county muſt perform the oath of homage to the Dukes of *Brunſwick-Calenberg*, the former of whom even appear before the higher judicatories of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*, and appeals from the ſentences, pronounced at the Count's judicatories, come in like manner before them. The prieſts and chaplains of the Count are preſented to the electoral-conſiſtory of *Brunſwick* for examination, trial, and probation ſermons. They alſo ſubſcribe to the church-orders of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*, and are conſecrated by the electoral-conſiſtory. When this is done, they are inducted by the officers of the Count, but at the induction of the preacher of *Coppenbrugge* a ſermon is made by the electoral-ſuperintendent. The general church-viſitations here are appointed and held by the electoral-conſiſtory of *Brunſwick-Luneburg* in this county, and at them the officers of the Count appear at the ſame time, when they are obliged to remove any occurring defects in conjunction with the electoral viſiters: The *Spiegelberg* preachers alſo, when ſuſpected of teaching erroneous doctrines, or otherwiſe are obliged to give account to the electoral-conſiſtory, and preſent themſelves before it on requiſition. In matrimonial and ſpiritual matters the Count takes cognizance in the firſt inſtance, and from his cognizance

nizance an appeal lies to the ſaid conſiſtory. The ſubjects of the county of *Spiegelberg*, together with the other inhabitants of the principality of *Callenberg*, perform the *arriere-ban* to the electoral-houſe, are burdened with the troops of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*, and contribute their quota towards their maintenance. The Counts, indeed, are exempted from appearance at the Provincial-diets of *Calenberg*; but the *Calenberg* provincial ordinances are alſo publiſhed for execution at *Spiegelberg*.

§. 3. To the electoral houſe of *Brunſwick-Luneburg* belongs the ſuperiority over the county of *Spiegelberg*, and on account thereof it enjoys, as well in the *Weſtphalian* college of the Counts of the Empire as alſo at the Diets of the circle of *Weſtphalia*, both ſeat and voice between *Diepholz* and *Rietberg*; the electoral houſe at the Diets of the circle of the year 1667, 1671, 1682, and moreover in the preſent century carrying the *Spiegelberg* voice. This county was formerly ſubject to a matricular evaluation of two horſe, or twenty-four florins; but at preſent contributes nothing particular, its contingent being included in that of *Calenberg*, out of which alſo the taxes of the circle are paid. In the uſual *matricula Spiegelberg* is rated, for one chamber-term, at thirty-two rixdollars, forty kruitzers and three quarters; and though the Counts indeed pay in theſe ſums immediately at the proper place, yet that only happens miniſterially, and by the cheſts and their directors, at ſuch times as the Counts ſuffer themſelves to be negligent in paying the *Spiegelberg* contingent when advertiſements are iſſued out on the Regent-princes of *Calenberg*, by the Regency of which whatever is at that time neceſſary is ordered.

§. 4. To this county belong the following places: *viz.*

*Coppenbrugge*, a borough.

*Hohnſen*, a church-village.

*Herckenſen*, a village united to that of *Hohnſen*.

*Brunſehauſen*, a church-village.

*Brullieſen* and

*Neuſtadt*, villages incorporated in one pariſh with *Hachmuhlen*, which lies in the prefecturate of *Springe*.

*Oehrſen*, an eſtate belonging to the family of *Klenken*.

Of this county alſo conſiderable portions and eſtates ſituate without it are held in fief.

The ancient citadel of *Spiegelberg*, in which formerly the Counts had their reſidence, ſtood on an eminence, ſituate at preſent in the prefecturate of *Lauenſtein*. A lord of *Homburg* cauſed this citadel to be reduced to aſhes, and Count *Maurice* of *Spiegelberg* at the ſame time to be ſtabbed treacherouſly at the houſe of *Lauenſtein*. Hard by this place is a hoſpital for old women, with a chapel in it to which many pilgrimages are made on account of an image of the Virgin there.

## The COUNTY of *RIETBERG.*

§. 1. THE county of *Rietberg*, alſo called *Rittberg* and *Retberg*, is beſt ſeen in the charts of the biſhopric of *Paderborn*, which have been mentioned above, p. 312. This county terminates, to the eaſt, on the biſhopric of *Paderborn*; to the ſouth, on the county of *Lippe*; to the weſt, on the *Oſnabruck* prefecturate of *Reckenberg*, and, to the north, on the county of *Ravensberg*. Its length amounts to about four and a half, and its greateſt breadth to one and a half *German* miles.

§. 2. The ſoil here conſiſts, for the moſt part, of heath, the river *Senne*, which has been deſcribed under the biſhopric of *Paderborn*, running through it. The rivers *Embs* and *Haſtenbeck*, which come out of the biſhopric of *Paderborn*, traverſe the ſoutherly, and the rivulet of *Dalke* the northerly part of this country.

§. 3. The county of *Rietberg*, which was otherwiſe allodial, in the year 1456, was made over in fief by the Count of *Heſſe* to Count *Conrad*. *John*, the laſt Count of *Rietberg*, died in the year 1562, upon which *Agnes*, his widow, entered into an agreement, in 1565, with *Heſſe*, to the following purpoſe: *viz.* that *Heſſe* ſhould inveſt her daughters, *Armgard* and *Walburg*, anew with this county as a right, hereditary and male fief, to them and the legitimate heirs of their bodies, as well ſons as in default of them to daughters. The Counteſſes *Armgard* and *Walburg* divided the county among themſelves, in the year 1576, in ſuch a manner that the former obtained the county of *Rietberg* and the latter the ſeigniories of *Eſens*, *Stedeſdorf* and *Wittmund*, which have been deſcribed above; But the Counteſs of *Armgard* dying, in the year 1584, without heirs, the county of *Rietberg* fell to her ſiſter *Walburg*, whoſe huſband, Count *Enno* III. of *Eaſt-Frieſland*, was inveſted therewith, in 1585, inſtead and in the name of his conſort, as a right, hereditary and male fief, to deſcend both to ſons and daughters. The Counteſs *Walburg* died in the year 1586 without male-heirs, leaving behind her only two daughters; namely, *Sabine Catherine* and *Agnes*, who, in the year 1600, entered into a ſtipulation on account of the future ſucceſſion to the regency in the ſame manner as their mother had formerly done with her ſiſter. This ſtipulation was ratified by the Emperor *Rudolph* II. and alſo by the King of *Spain* as Duke of *Gelders*; but the Counteſſes were not able to obtain the inveſtiture thereof from *Heſſe*. *Sabine Catherine* married her father's brother, Count *John*, of *Eaſt-Frieſland*, and *Agnes*, Count *Gundacker* of *Lichtenſtein*. The Counts *Ferdinand*, *Francis* and *John*, ſons to the former, obtained at length from *Heſſe*, namely,

namely, in the year 1645, the inveſtiture for their male and female deſcendants, but the ſons were always to take place of the daughters. Count *John* hereditarily tranſmitted the county to his ſons *Francis Adolphus William* and *Ferdinand Maximilian*; on whoſe death, *Maria Erneſtina Franciſca*, daughter to the latter and afterwards conſort to Count *Maximilian Uldarich* of *Kaunitz* was inveſted, in the year 1692, by *Heſſe-Caſſel*, with the county of *Rietberg*, and in 1702 and 1714, maintained and confirmed in the poſſeſſion thereof, in oppoſition to *Lichtenſtein*, by the aulic-council of the Empire.

§. 4. The arms for *Rietberg* are an eagle crowned *Or* in a field *gules*. The Count of *Kaunitz-Rietberg* bears alſo in his title the ſeigniories of *Eſens*, *Stedeſdorf* and *Wittmund*. On account of *Rietberg*, he enjoys both ſeat and voice at the Diets of the Circle of *Weſtphalia*, as alſo in the *Weſtphalian* college of the Counts of the Empire. His place at both is between *Spiegelberg* and *Pyrmont*. The matricular evaluation of this county is ſix horſe or monthly ſeventy-two florins. To each chamber-term it pays ſeventy rix-dollars, forty-nine kruitzers.

§. 5. This county contains in it,

1. *Rietberg*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Embs*, in the neighbourhood of which, on the ſame river, lies the citadel of *Eden*.
2. The villages of *Neuenkirchen*, *Verle* and *Holte*.
3. *Garſtwinkel*, a nobleman's eſtate.

---

## The COUNTY of PYRMONT.

§. 1. CAPTAIN *OVERHEIDE* has delineated a chart of the county of *Pyrmont*, which *Homann*'s heirs publiſhed in the year 1752, and in the *Atlas of* Germany this chart conſtitutes the hundred and twelfth. We alſo find it in the fourth edition of Dr. *Joh. Phil. Seip's Deſcription of the mineral-waters and ſteel-ſprings of* Pyrmont; in which deſcription is likewiſe to be ſeen a view of the citadel and new town of *Pyrmont*, delineated on two copper-plates.

§. 2. This county terminates, to the north and eaſt, on the *Hanoverian* prefecturate of *Erzen*; to the ſouth and weſt, on the *Wolfenbuttel* prefecturate of *Ottenſtein*, together with the *Hanoverian* prefecturate of *Polle*, and the *Lippe* prefecturates of *Schwalenberg*, *Schieder* and *Barendorf*, as alſo on the territory of *Paderborn*, and in particular on the borders of the town of

*Lude*. This county, from ſouth to north, as alſo from eaſt to weſt, extends to about three hours in length.

§. 3. The lower part of the county contains an uncommonly beautiful and pleaſant vale, which extends almoſt for one hour in length and breadth, and through it runs the *Emmer*. All around it is environed by lofty green mountains. In it are the celebrated mineral-ſprings and ſteel-waters. On the *Emmer* is alſo a ſalt-work. Among the mountains there, in particular, is to be obſerved a high one, which ſtands about an hour and a half's diſtance to the ſouth-weſt of the citadel of *Pyrmont*, and on which the limits of the counties of *Pyrmont* and *Lippe*, as alſo the territory of *Paderborn* meet; but the ſurface of it belongs, for the moſt part, to *Pyrmont*. On it are likewiſe to be ſeen the remains of *Hermans* or *Harmins-burg*, or *fort*, which takes its name from the ancient *German* general *Arminius*, or *Hermann*.

§. 4. The public religion of this county is the *Lutheran*, which was introduced here ſo early as the year 1552. At the new town of *Pyrmont* reſides a ſuperintendant, who has the inſpection of the two pariſhes.

§. 5. In the twelfth century this county was known by the name of *Perremunt*, *Piremunt*, and *Piromunt*, and belonged to the Count of *Schwalenberg*. The laſt Count of *Pyrmont*, by name *Maurice*, dying in the year 1494, the hereditary ſucceſſion to the county came to his ſiſter's ſons, *Frederick* and *Maurice*, Counts of *Spiegelberg*; the firſt of whom arrived at length, alone to the poſſeſſion thereof, and left behind an only ſon, named *Philip*, together with three daughters; *viz. Maria*, *Urſula* and *Walburg*. Count *Philip*, the laſt of the male race of *Spiegelberg*, died in the year 1557; upon which his ſecond ſiſter, named *Urſula*, brought the counties of *Spiegelberg* and *Pyrmont* to her huſband, Count *Hermann Simon* of the *Lippe*; but his ſon *Philip* dying in the year 1583, the abovementioned Counteſs *Walburg*, who was alſo Counteſs-dowager of *Gleichen*, took poſſeſſion for herſelf and her three ſons of the county of *Pyrmont*; in which poſſeſſion ſhe eſtabliſhed herſelf by the counſel and aſſiſtance of Duke *Philip* of *Brunſwick-Grubenhagen*. Her ſons maintained it alſo againſt the claims of the biſhopric of *Paderborn*; and Count *John Lewis* of *Gleichen* having no hopes of heirs of his body, in the year 1625, he bequeathed and made over the county of *Pyrmont* to his couſins the Counts *Chriſtian* and *Wolrad* of *Waldeck*, his ſtipulatory ſucceſſors and couſins, who were alſo inveſted therewith by the princely houſe of *Brunſwick*. In the year 1668, the houſe of *Waldeck* entered into a ſtipulation with the biſhopric of *Paderborn*, by virtue of which the county of *Pyrmont* was ceded to the poſſeſſion and enjoyment of the houſe of *Waldeck*, as an inheritance and property, without any dependance and recognition, and as having alſo both ſeat and voice at the Diets of the Empire and circle; but with this reſervation to the biſhopric, that, in caſe the

the male ſtock of the houſe of *Waldeck* ſhould hereafter become extinct, it ſhould ſucceed to the county, on the payment of 20,000 rixdollars to the daughters of *Waldeck*, and incorporate it with the lands of the biſhopric, to which the ſeigniory, or prefecturate, of *Lugde*, or *Lude*, was ceded.

§. 6. The arms for this county are an anchor-croſs in a field *argent*. The Prince of *Waldeck*, on account thereof, enjoys both ſeat and voice in the *Weſtphalian* college of the Counts of the Empire, as alſo at the Diets of the circle of *Weſtphalia*, at which his place is between *Rietberg* and *Gronsfeld*. The matricular evaluation of this county, ever ſince the alteration which was made in the year 1692, is fourteen florins: and to each chamber-term it pays ſeventeen rixdollars, 67$\frac{1}{4}\frac{1}{8}$ kruitzers.

§. 7. The annual revenues ariſing from this county to the Sovereign are eſtimated at near 30,000 rixdollars, to which the mineral-ſprings and the ſalt-work contribute moſt.

§. 8. To this county, excluſive of the citadel and new town of *Pyrmont*, belong alſo ten villages, which conſtitute an upper-prefecturate and two pariſhes. It is divided into,

I. The lower part: to which belongs,

1. The citadel of *Pyrmont*, which is fortified with a broad ditch, high ramparts, ſubterraneous paſſages and vaults. The old citadel here, which was firſt founded in the year 1526, was pulled down in 1706, and a new one erected in its ſtead. The citadel was taken, in the year 1630, by the biſhop of *Paderborn* after a ſiege of ten months, and, in 1633, by the *Swedes* after another of two months; as alſo again, in the year 1636, by the *Imperialiſts*, and, in 1646, by the *Swedes*.

From the ditch of the citadel a canal has been carried quite down to the ſpring-alley; and to it is joined a mineral-fountain, the water of which riſes about twenty feet high. At the alley above is a ball and an aſſembly-houſe, and hard by it lies the well, or ſpring-houſe, which encloſes the famous acidula, the ſpring of which runs with great briſkneſs; and at about forty-four feet diſtance from this fountain-head riſes the great *Brodelbrunn*, or *bubbling-ſpring*, which has hitherto been uſed only for bathing, and the ſprings of which make a great noiſe. At one hundred and twelve feet diſtance from the fountain-head, to the weſt of it lies the lower *Badebrunn*, which is the weakeſt of them all in its contents.

Between the ſpring and the village of *Oeſtorf* lies,

2. The new town of *Pyrmont*, which was firſt founded, in the year 1668, under the name of the *Brunnenſtraſze*, and continuing to be conſtantly enlarged, was favoured, in the year 1720, under the preſent name, with town-privileges. To the ſouth of it ſtands an orphan-houſe, and on the north ſide lies a good ſtone-quarry, in which is a pit reſembling the *grotto del cane*, not far from *Naples*, from which ſtrong ſulphureous fumes aſcend, and over which, in the year 1720, a ſtone-vault was built. About thirty

rods

rods from this ſulphureous cavern riſes a briſk ſpring, the waters of which are of a pleaſant, vinous, acid taſte.

3. *Oeſtorf*, a church-village, adjoining to which is the new town of *Pyrmont*.

4. Not far from it, on the *Emmer*, near the mill of *Dringenau*, was founded, in the year 1732, a ſalt-work, in the ſpring of which ſulphureous fumes are obſerved; and in the ſame year, not far from the ſalt-work on the *Emmer*, a new acidula was diſcovered, the water of which is neither ſo ſtrong, harſh, nor aſtringent as the ſteel-waters of the old head-ſpring near *Pyrmont*.

5. The villages of *Holzhauſen* (above which are three ſinkings of the earth) *Hagen*, *Lowenhauſen* and *Thal*, are united in one pariſh with *Oeſtorf*.

II. Into the upper part, compriſing in it the villages of *Nehrſen*, *Baarſen*, *Groſſenberg*, or *Brauersberg*, *Kleinenberg* and *Eichenborn*.

---

## The COUNTY of

## *GRONSFELD.*

§. 1. THE little county of *Gronsfeld* lies in the dutchy of *Limburg*, not far from the *Maaſz* as alſo from *Maſtricht*. It is an ancient ſeigniory, which was brought by *Catherine* of *Gronsfeld*, in the fifteenth century, to her huſband, a Lord of *Bronkhorſt*, and was raiſed by the Emperor *Rudolph* II. to a county. In the year 1719, the race of the Counts of *Bronkhorſt* and *Gronsfeld* became extinct in the perſon of Count *John Francis*, who was obliged to bequeath the county to his conſort *Maria Anna*, Counteſs of *Torring-Jettenbach*, whoſe brother's ſon, *Maximilian Emanuel*, ſtyles himſelf Count of *Torring-Jettenbach* and *Gronsfeld*.

§. 2. The Counts of *Gronsfeld* are poſſeſſed both of ſeat and voice in the *Weſtphalian* college of the Counts of the Empire, as alſo at the Diets of the circle of *Weſtphalia*, and ſit between *Pyrmont* and *Reckheim*. In the uſual *matricula* the county of *Gronsfeld* is rated to each chamber-term, after deducting the ſeigniory of *Schlenacken*, in nineteen rixdollars, ſixty-one kruitzers and ſeven eighths. What further relates to this county I am ignorant of.

The

## The County of

## *RECKHEIM.*

§. 1. THE county of *Reckheim*, or *Reckum*, lies on the *Maaſz*, being environed by the biſhopric of *Liege* and the territory of the town of *Maſtricht*, and ſeparated by the *Maaſz* from the dutchy of *Limburg*.

§. 2. This county is an Imperial female fief, and, among others, belonged formerly, as a ſeigniory, to the Barons of *Quad*, from whom, in the year 1556, *Hermann* of *Linden* purchaſed it; in whoſe deſcendants, the Counts of *Aſpermont*, it has continued to this day. In the year 1623, it was raiſed by the Emperor to the dignity of a county.

§. 3. The arms for this county are a lion *gules* in a field *Or*. The proprietor of it enjoys both ſeat and voice in the *Weſtphalian* college of the Counts of the Empire, as alſo at the Diets of the circle of *Weſtphalia*, and that after *Gronsfeld*. In the uſual *matricula*, the county of *Reckheim* is rated to each chamber-term at fifty-two rixdollars, forty-five kruitzers.

§. 4. In it is,

1. *Reckheim*, or *Reckem*, a ſmall town, ſituate not far from the *Maaſz*.
2. *Hoichten*, a cloyſter.
3. The villages of *Weſet*, *Grimme*, *Mechlen* and *Wucht*.

---

## The Seigniory of

## *ANHOLT.*

§. 1. THIS ſeigniory lies between the biſhopric of *Munſter*, the dutchy of *Cleve* and the county of *Zutphen*. The ancient lords of *Anholt* became extinct towards the cloſe of the twelfth century or in the beginning of the following, at which time a female heireſs of this houſe brought the ſeigniory of *Anholt* to her conſort *John* of *Bronkhorſt*. *Theodorick* III. and *John Jacob*, ſons to Count *Jacob* of *Bronkhorſt*, divided the maternal and paternal eſtates; by which diviſion, Count *Theodorick* obtained, for his ſhare, the ſeigniory of *Anholt* with its appendages as the moſt conſiderable portion, and *John Jacob* the other eſtates. Each of theſe brothers left behind him a daughter, of whom *Maria Anna*, daughter to *Theodorick*, being

being married to *Leopold Philip Charles*, Prince of *Salm*, the father, in his life-time, namely, in the year 1641, made her a donation of all his eſtates, and among them alſo of the ſeigniory of *Anholt*; which donation was ratified by the Emperor *Ferdinand* III. upon which theſe eſtates were actually ceded to the daughter. In the year 1571, the Emperor *Maximilian* II. conferred the right of coinage on the ſeigniory of *Anholt*.

§. 2. The princely houſe of *Salm* enjoys, on account of this ſeigniory, both ſeat and voice in the *Weſtphalian* college of the Counts of the Empire, and alſo at the Diets of the circle of *Weſtphalia*. At both theſe it ſits between *Reckheim* and *Winnenburg*, and in the circle of *Weſtphalia* is rated at twelve florins; but *Anholt* neither ſtands in the Imperial nor cameral *matricula*, and the low-country province of *Gelders* appropriates to itſelf the ſuperiority over this ſeigniory. It was of old a fief of *Geldaers*, but the Emperor *Charles* V. obtaining *Gelders* remitted its allegiance to him.

§. 3. The head place in this ſeigniory is

*Anholt*, a ſmall town and citadel lying on the *Old Yſſel*.

---

## The SEIGNIORIES of *WINNENBURG* and *BEILSTEIN*.

§. 1. THE ſeigniories of *Winnenburg* (alſo called *Winneburg* and *Winnenberg*) together with that of *Beilſtein*, lie in the archbiſhopric of *Treves*, between the *Moſel* and the *Hundſruck*, and are to be ſeen on the firſt leaf of *Homann*'s chart of the courſe of the *Rhine* from *Baſel* to *Bonn*.

§. 2. Theſe ſeigniories belonged formerly to the family of *Winnenburg* and *Beilſtein*, which became extinct towards the beginning of the ſeventeenth century; upon which the ſeigniories, as an open fief, fell to the archbiſhopric of *Treves*; but the Elector *Lotharius*, of the houſe of *Metternich*, inveſted the Lord of *Metternich* therewith.

§. 3. The preſent houſe of *Metternich*, on account of theſe ſeigniories, enjoys, as well at the Diets of the circle of *Weſtphalia*, as alſo in the *Weſtphalian* college of the Counts of the Empire, both ſeat and voice between *Anholt* and *Holzapfel*, and pays a matricular aſſeſſment of one horſe or twelve florins; but to a chamber-term, eight rixdollars, nine kruitzers and three quarters. The arms of this houſe, on account of *Winnenburg*, are an angular tranſverſe-beam, on each ſide of which ſtand three croſſes *Or* in a field *gules*; and, on account of *Beilſtein*, three hunting-horns *argent* in a field of the ſame.

§. 4. In the ſeigniory of *Winnenburg* is a citadel of the ſame name, ſeated hard by *Baldeneck*, and in the ſeigniory of *Beilſtein* lies the town of that name on the *Moſel*, in which, as well as in the ſeigniory, the Elector of *Treves* is poſſeſſed of a part.

---

## The COUNTY of *HOLZAPFEL.*

§. 1. A DISTINCT and competent view of the county of *Holzapfel* is to be had in ſeveral charts; as, for inſtance, on the third ſheet of the chart of *Heſſe-Darmſtadt*, on the chart of the lower county of *Katzenellnbogen* and on that of the principality of *Naſſau*, which, in the *Atlas* of *Germany* conſtitute the one hundred and firſt, the one hundred and fifth and the one hundred and ſixth.

§. 2. This county lies on the river *Lahn*, being ſurrounded by the territories of the Elector of *Treves* as alſo by thoſe of *Naſſau-Dietz*.

§. 3. It receives its origin from the immediate Imperial ſeigniory of *Eſterau* and the vogtey of *Iſſelbach*, which were diſpoſed of hereditarily by Prince *John Lewis* of *Naſſau-Hadamar*, in the year 1643, to the new Count, *Peter Holzapfel*, together with all its ſuperiorities, for 64,000 rixdollars, and raiſed the ſame year by the Emperor to an immediate Imperial county under the name of *Holzapfel*. *Elizabeth Charlotta*, only legitimate daughter to the above Count *Peter Holzapfel*, was married to Prince *Adolphus* of *Naſſau-Dillenburg*, who annexed to himſelf the paternal eſtates, but died in the year 1707, leaving three Princeſſes behind him, the eldeſt of whom was married to Prince *William Maurice* of *Naſſau-Siegen*, the ſecond to Count *Frederick Adolphus* of *Lippe-Detmold*, and the third to Prince *Lebrecht* of *Anhalt-Bernburg-Hoym*. The poſterity of the latter are poſſeſſed of the county of *Holzapfel*, which is allodial.

§. 4. The Prince of *Anhalt-Bernburg-Hoym*, by virtue of this county, enjoys both ſeat and voice in the *Weſtphalian* college of the Counts of the Empire, between *Winnenburg* and *Blankenheim*. It was received into the circle of *Weſtphalia* in the year 1643, and takes its place between *Winnenburg* and *Wittem*. Its Imperial and circular matricular evaluation is fifteen florins, and in the uſual *matricula* it is rated to each chamber-term at thirteen rixdollars, eighty-ſix kruitzers and a half.

§. 5. This county contains in it,

1. *Holzapfel*, a ſmall town, which, in the year 1688, was raiſed from a borough to a town.

2. The villages of *Dornberg*, *Eppenrode*, *Geelenau*, *Girſchhauſen*, *Herrhauſen*, *Iſſelbach*, *Langenſcheid*, *Laurenburg*, *Rupperode* and *Scheid*.

3. *Charlottenberg*, which was founded by ſome refugee *Waldenſes*.

---

## The SEIGNIORIES of *WITTEM*, *EYSS* and *SCHLENACKEN*.

§. 1. THE ſeigniory of *Wittem*, which, in the title of the Counts of *Plettenberg* is alſo ſtiled a county, is wholly environed by the dutchy of *Limburg*, and lies about one *German* mile and a half to the weſt of the Imperial city of *Aix-la-chapelle*. This ſeigniory may be ſeen on the chart of the dutchies of *Juliers* and *Berg*, mentioned above, p. 399, as alſo on the chart of the archbiſhopric of *Cologn*.

§. 2. It was originally an hereditary eſtate of the Dukes of *Brabant*. Duke *John* II. conferred it in fief on his illegitimate ſon, *John* of *Coſlaer*, whoſe great-grandſon, *Frederick* of *Wittem*, diſpoſed of it, in the year 1466, to *Theoderick* of *Pallant*, as a fief of *Brabant*. Of this family was deſcended Count *Florence* II. of *Cuylenburg*, who, in default of male-heirs, appointed *Philip Theodore*, Count of *Waldeck*, and ſon to his ſiſter's daughter, heir to the ſeigniory of *Wittem*. In 1717, *Albertina Elizabeth* of *Waldeck*, diſpoſed of it to one of the name of *Pretlack*, or *Brettlach*; and the latter, in 1720, to the Count of *Giech*, who not long after diſpoſed of it again to the Count of *Plettenberg*. This ſeigniory was formerly a fief of *Brabant*, but in the year 1689, *Spain* diveſted itſelf of the ſuperiority and all right over it, whence it is now become allodial.

§. 3. The arms for this ſeigniory are a croſs *argent* in a field *azure*. The Count of *Plettenberg*, by virtue of this ſeigniory, is a member of the *Weſtphalian* college of Counts of the Empire, and enjoys alſo both ſeat and voice at the Diets of the Circle of *Weſtphalia*, at which he is called over between *Holzapfel* and *Blankenheim*. As the ſeigniory of *Pallant*, in the dutchy of *Juliers*, belonged to *Wittem*, both formerly had one matricular evaluation, amounting to one horſe and four foot, or twenty-eight florins; but *Pallant* being ſevered from *Wittem*, the Count of *Giech* applied to the Emperor and Empire for the reduction of this evaluation to fourteen florins. To each chamber-term the ſeigniory of *Wittem*, was rated in the year 1727 at four rixdollars.

§. 4. The citadels of *Wittem* and *Mecheln*, which latter is the head place of the ſeigniory, lie both on the river *Geul*.

§. 5. The ſeigniory of *Eyſz*, or *Eiſz*, lies alſo within the limits of the dutchy

dutchy of *Limburg*, not far to the north of the ſeigniory of *Wittem*. *Eva*, daughter to *Hermann* of *Eyſz*, brought this ſeigniory to her huſband, who was one of the family of *Gor*, and his grand-daughter, *Maria*, to her huſband *John* of *Streithagen*. *Maria* of *Streithagen* was married to *Nicolas* of *Breyl*, and *Winand* of *Breyl*, ſon to both of them, brought this whole ſeigniory to his family, whoſe daughter, *Maria Ottilia*, was married to *John* of the *Berg*, named *Trips*, who obtained three fourths of the lordſhip, together with the eſtate of *Eyſz*. *John Reinhard* of *Breyl*, ſon to the foregoing by a ſecond marriage, and to whom, contrary to his own marriage-contract and his mother's teſtament, he bequeathed the ſeigniory of *Eyſz*, refuſing, in the year 1685, to recognize the ſuperiority of *Wittem*, the at that time lord of *Wittem*, of the houſe of *Waldeck*, confiſcated the ſeigniory of *Eyſz*. *Theodore* of *Trips* reſigned his pretenſions to *Eyſz* in favour of his ſon-in-law *Theodorick John* of *Waga*, who, in the year 1722, ceded it to the Count of *Plettenberg* for 5500 rixdollars, who alſo afterwards annexed the ſeigniory to himſelf. At preſent, *Auſtria* is no longer empowered to avail itſelf of the ſuperiority it once had over *Eyſz* on account of *Brabant*. That this ſeigniory, if not wholly, yet is in ſome meaſure ſeparated from *Wittem*, in fief, is a point which has been made out. It is to be found in no *matricula* of the Empire, and thus alſo contributes nothing towards the impoſts thereof. The ſeigniory is ſmall, and, in the middle of the ſeventeenth century, brought in annually only between four and five hundred rixdollars. *Eyſz* is a village and pariſh.

§. 6. The ſeigniory of *Schlenacken* lies hard by the foregoing, being in like manner ſmall.

§. 7. According to the uſual *matricula*, the Count of *Plettenberg*, by virtue of *Wittem*, *Eyſz* and *Schlenacken*, pays towards one chamber-term twenty rixdollars, fifty kruitzers and five eighths.

---

## The COUNTIES of *BLANKENHEIM* and *GEROLSTEIN*.

§. 1. THESE counties are to be ſeen in the chart of the archbiſhopric of *Treves*. *Blankenheim* lies in the *Eiffel*, and *Gerolſtein* is alſo called *Geroldſtein*. In the fifteenth century theſe counties came with a daughter and heireſs of Count *Blankenheim*'s to *John* of *Schleiden*, and with his daughter *Elizabeth* to Count *Theodorick* III. of *Manderſcheid*. The Count of *Manderſcheid-Blankenheim* and *Gerolſtein*, by virtue of both the laſt counties, is a member of the *Weſtphalian* college of the Counts of the Empire,

pire, and called over after *Wittem*. Both counties have one evaluation of two horſe and ten foot, or ſixty-four florins; but it ſtands in the *matricula* of the Empire, that they ſhould be exempted by the palatinate on account of *Juliers ſine onere*. To each chamber-term too they are rated at ſeventy-two rixdollars, fifty-four kruitzers and a half. The arms of *Blankenheim* are a lion *ſable* with a label *gules* of four lappets in a field *Or*.

§. 2. In theſe counties we ſhall take notice of,

1. *Blankenheim*, a ſmall town, containing a caſtle.

2. *Gerolſtein*, a little town, ſeated on the river *Kyll*.

Rem. To the houſe of *Manderſcheid*, excluſive of both theſe counties, belong, moreover, other ſeigniories and places ſituate in and near them, as, namely,

1. *Junkenrath*, a barony, in which is a citadel of the like name ſtanding on a mountain hard by the river *Kyll*.

2. *Dollendorf*, a barony containing a citadel of the ſame name.

3. *Merfeld*, a barony.

4. *Kronenburg*, a barony, ſeated on the river *Kyll*, and which by means of the marriages of the daughters and heireſſes to it, came one after the other to the houſes of *Blankenhein*, *Schleiden*, *Manderſcheid* and *Lowenſtein-Wertheim*, and from the latter by exchange for the county of *Virnenburg*, reverted again to the houſe of *Manderſcheid*. This barony is ſubject to the ſuperiority of *Luxemburg*.

5. *Bettingen*, a barony, lying not far from the river *Kyll*.

6. *Heiſtart* and *Schuller*, both baronies.

7. *Erb* and *Daun*, ſeigniories.

8. *Kayl*, or *Keyll*, a ſeigniory, belonging to which is a little town ſeated on the river *Kyll*, and which has been mentioned above, p. 280, under the dutchy of *Luxemburg*. In the *matricula* of the Empire this ſeigniory is rated at four foot or ſixteen florins, and in the uſual *matricula* is aſſeſſed to each chamber-term at fourteen rixdollars. It is exempted however by the dutchy of *Luxemburg ſine onere*, and its chamber-terms are not quite current.

9. *Neuerburg*, a ſeigniory, which has been alſo mentioned above p. 281, under *Luxemburg*.

10. *Manderſcheid*, a citadel ſeated on the river *Liſer*, with a borough belonging to it, which is divided into the *Upper* and *Under-Manderſcheid*.

The

## The SEIGNIORY of *GEHMEN.*

1. THIS ancient immediate free Imperial ſeigniory is wholly ſurrounded by the *Munſter* amt of *Ahauſz*, being at preſent of leſs extent than formerly. It had anciently Lords of its own who were not ſimple Knights by birth, but of the ſtate of Lords, and were ſtiled noble. They were alſo tribunal-lords of the juriſdiction of *Vem*, in Latin *domini judicii Vemici*. In the year 1280 *Godfrey* and *Goſwin* Lords of *Gehmen*, for their greater ſecurity, received their ſeigniories in fief of Count *Theodorick* VIII. of *Cleve*, they having been at firſt a fief of *Liege*, but afterwards made fiefs according to the *Zutphen* right, by which means the eſtates alſo were to deſcend to the females. *Cordula*, heireſs and daughter to *Henry* the laſt Lord of *Gehmen*, brought the ſeigniory to her conſort *John* Count of *Schauenburg*, in whoſe houſe it continued till the year 1640; when *Otto* the laſt Count of *Schauenburg* dying, *Jodocus* Count of *Limburg* and *Bronkhorſt*, by virtue of his conſort *Maria*, Counteſs of *Schauenburg* arrived to the poſſeſſion of the ſeigniory of *Gehmen*. It ſtill belongs to a line of the houſe of *Limburg-Styrum*. In the ſeventeenth century the biſhopric of *Munſter* wanted to obtain the ſuperiority over this ſeigniory, but was refuſed it by the Emperor, and the ſeigniory maintained in its immediacy or independency.

§. 2. The Count of *Limburg-Styrum* of *Gehmen*, on account of this ſeigniory enjoys both ſeat and voice in the *Weſtphalian* college of Counts of the Empire, and alſo at the Diets of the circle of *Weſtphalia*, at which he is called over after *Blankenheim* and *Gerolſtein*. Concerning the evaluation of the Empire and chamber-terms I find nothing particular.

§. 3. To this ſeigniory belongs,

1. *Gehmen*, or *Gemen*, a freedom or borough, ſeated on the *Aa*, together with a citadel. Moſt of its burghers are Proteſtants, and both the *Lutherans* and the *Calviniſts* have a church here.

2. The peaſantſhips of *Werthen*, *Kruckelick*, *Nichteren*, and *Badinghe*.

Rem. The peaſantſhips of *Heiden*, *Geſcher*, *Loen*, *Ramſtorf*, *Weſeke*, and *Vehlen*, which in the year 1538 belonged to the ſeigniory of *Gehmen*, are annexed at preſent to the *Munſter* amt of *Ahauſz*.

The

## The SEIGNIORY of *GIMBORN* and *NEUSTADT.*

§. 1. THIS ſeigniory is environed by the counties of the *Mark* and *Homberg*, as alſo by the dutchies of *Berg* and *Weſtphalia*, and formerly belonged to the county of the *Mark*. *John Sigiſmund* Elector of *Brandenburg*, and *Wolfgang William* Duke of *Neuburg*, as joint poſſeſſors of the countries of *Juliers*, *Cleve*, *Berg*, the *Mark*, &c. in the year 1610 raiſed the houſe of *Gimborn*, in the prefecturate of *Neuſtadt*, which belonged to the Counts of *Schwarzenberg*, with reſervation of the territorial ſuperiority, into an under-lordſhip, adding thereunto *Lower-Gelepe*, as alſo the ſeats of *Dael* and *Recklinghauſen* in the pariſh of *Gummersbach*, and inveſted therewith *Adam* Count of *Schwarzenberg*. On the ſame Count the Elector of *Brandenburg*, in the year 1616, conferred the pariſhes of *Gummersbach* and *Muhlenbach* in fief, adding them to the ſeigniory of *Gimborn*; and at length *George William* Elector of *Brandenburg*, in the year 1630, ceded to the ſaid Count the whole prefecturate of *Neuſtadt*, to poſſeſs, uſe, and order the ſame, as alſo the ſeigniory of *Gimborn* as a free Imperial ſeigniory, together with all the regalia, immunities, and high territorial ſuperiority, and inveſted him and the male heirs of his body therewith, as a right male fief. This was followed by the actual inveſtiture in the year 1631.

§. 2. The Count of *Schwarzenberg* has confirmed to his Proteſtant ſubjects their full freedom in religious matters, and as well on account of eccleſiaſtical as other matters, entered into a ſtipulation with them in the year 1658. The *Lutheran* preachers here have remained in union with the *Lutheran* preachers of the county of the *Mark*; nay, the provincial States of this county have ever taken part with the ſubjects of the ſeigniory of *Gimborn* and *Neuſtadt*, when happening to be aggrieved by the houſe of *Schwarzenberg*, and have ever inſiſted that it might be again fully brought to the county of the *Mark*.

§. 3. In the year 1667 Count *John Adolphus* of *Schwarzenberg* ſought in vain to be received among the States of the circle of *Weſtphalia*; but in 1682 the now Prince *John Adolphus* of *Schwarzenberg* actually obtained both ſeat and voice at the Diets of the circle of *Weſtphalia*, after having bound himſelf, excluſive of the evaluation of the county of the *Mark*, which amounted to one horſe and five foot, to afford moreover to the circle one horſe and two footmen. In the year 1702 the princely houſe, on account of this ſeigniory, was alſo received into the *Weſtphalian* college of Counts of the Empire. Its chamber-terms are not current.

§. 4. This

§. 4. This ſeigniory is governed by an upper Amtman, a *Vogt*, or Judge, and twelve *Land-echevins*, or Sheriffs, and has alſo a mine-judge and rent-maſter of its own. In it is

1. The ſeigniory of *Gimborn*, to which belongs

1. *Gimborn*, a citadel lying on the borders of the dutchy of *Berg*. Formerly this place was only a gentleman's ſeat, which was brought by *Anna* of *Harff* to her conſort *William* of *Schwarzenberg*, but to it alſo belonged ſeveral ſeats, with an aulic juriſdiction over them. In the beginning of the ſeventeenth century a new citadel was erected here hard by the old one.

2. The peaſantſhip of *Upper-Gimborn*, containing a *Roman*-catholic church, which lies not far from the citadel in the village.

3. The peaſantſhip of *Lower-Gimborn*, which, before it was annexed to the ſeigniory of *Gimborn*, was formerly called *Lower-Gelepe*. In this peaſantſhip are ſome good plains, paſtures, and holts, and the inhabitants apply themſelves with great diligence to the iron-trade.

2. *Neuſtadt*, a ſmall town ſeated at the foot of a mountain, on which formerly ſtood a citadel. Both the town and citadel were begun to be built in the year 1301, and finiſhed in 1353. The magiſtracy of this place is changed yearly. In it too is a *Lutheran* church. Formerly it enjoyed a good trade, particularly in iron, but at preſent the burghers ſubſiſt for the greateſt part by agriculture and the breeding of cattle. In the year 1595 *Neuſtadt* was almoſt wholly conſumed by fire. In 1717 it met with the ſame fate, the citadel being alſo deſtroyed along with it. In 1742 it was wholly burned down, and in 1746 divers houſes were again deſtroyed.

3. The pariſh of *Wiedeneſt*, in which is a *Lutheran* church. This pariſh conſiſts of the peaſantſhip of *Wiedeneſt*, which is divided into the *Pernzer* and *Othernergrounds*; and in the former riſes the river *Agger*, which falls into the *Siege*. In it alſo lies the eſtate of *Brockhauſen*.

4. The pariſh of *Gummersbach* which is the largeſt in the prefecturate of *Neuſtadt*, and conſiſts of five peaſantſhips, with a *Lutheran* church. In this pariſh are founderies of iron, lead, and copper. The inhabitants here deal in the firſt, as alſo in cattle and other things, and likewiſe ſpin cotton. The chapel of *Hulſenbuſch* is made uſe of by the *Lutherans* in the ſeigniory of *Gimborn* for their religious ſervice, and at certain times alſo by the *Roman*-catholics.

5. The pariſh of *Muhlenbach* which is divided into two peaſantſhips, and contains a *Lutheran* pariſh-church; but the *Roman*-catholics enjoy alſo their public worſhip. In this pariſh riſes the river *Wipper*. The inhabitants here trade in iron, and ſpin cotton, and likewiſe apply themſelves to agriculture and the breeding of cattle. In it lies

*Marienheyde*, a *Dominican* monaſtery ſeated in the village of the ſame name: together with

*Gerverſhagen* and *Muhlenbach*, and in the *Wiegen* are noblemens eſtates, which belong at preſent to the Sovereign.

6. The

6. The pariſh of *Libberhauſen* contains a *Lutheran* church, but conſiſts only of one peaſantſhip. The inhabitants here trade in iron, and apply themſelves to the breeding of cattle, and other occupations. To it belong the eſtates of *Libberhauſen*, *Boſichhauſen* and *Roverſtein*.

7. The pariſh of *Runderod* conſtitutes only one peaſantſhip containing in it a *Lutheran* church. The inhabitants of this pariſh apply themſelves to the iron trade, agriculture, the breeding of cattle and handicrafts. In it too are the noble free eſtates of *Bocklerhauſen*, *Leppe*, *Ley*, *Ohl*, and *Selbach*.

## The SEIGNIORY of

## *WICKERAD.*

This ſeigniory is environed by the dutchy of *Juliers* and the biſhopric of *Cologn*, and lies on the river *Niers*. The Count of *Quadt*, its proprietor, is, by virtue hereof, a member of the *Weſtphalian* college of Counts of the Empire and enjoys alſo a ſeat and voice at the Diet of the circle of *Weſtphalia* between *Gimborn* and *Mylendonk*, contributing to the impoſts of the Empire four foot, or ſixteen florins. The ſeigniory properly conſiſts of the Imperial free ſeigniories of *Wickerad* and *Schwanenberg*. The firſt Count of *Quadt* was Baron *William Otto Frederick* of *Quadt*, Lord of the ſeigniories of *Loen*, *Wildenburg*, *Dellwynen*, and *Severnich*, hereditary bailiff and hereditary ſteward of the principality of *Gelders* and the county of *Zutphen*, who by the Emperor *Francis* was raiſed in the year 1752 to the rank of a Count of the Empire.

## The SEIGNIORY of

## *MYLENDONK.*

The ſeigniory of *Mylendonk*, or *Millendonk*, is alſo environed by the archbiſhopric of *Cologn* and the dutchy of *Juliers*, lying in like manner on the river *Niers*, not far from the ſeigniory of *Wickerad*. *Gertrud*, heireſs and daughter to the laſt Lord of *Mylendonk* and *Drachenfels*, brought this ſeigniory in the ſixteenth century to her conſort *Jacob* of *Bronkhorſt* and *Batenburg*, Baron of *Anhalt*; and with the daughter of *John Jacob* ſon to this laſt Count *Philip* of *Croy* obtained this ſeigniory in the ſeventeenth century, and by the Emperor was made a Duke. This ſon however diſpoſed of it again in 1701 to the Dowager Counteſs of *Berlepſch*, who, the very ſame year, obtained both ſeat and voice at the circle of *Weſtphalia* after *Wickerad*, having firſt taken upon her an Imperial and circle evaluation of four foot or

ſixteen florins. Her heireſs and daughter *Maria Carolina* brought it to Count *John Francis Henry Charles* of *Oſtein*; which houſe, on account thereof, is alſo a member of the *Weſtphalian* college of Counts of the Empire. To one chamber-term it pays four rixdollars.

## The SEIGNIORY of *REICHENSTEIN.*

This ſeigniory lies within the limits of the dutchy of *Juliers*, not far from the town of *Monjoy*. The Lords of *Reichenſtein* becoming extinct in the year 1529, their ſeigniory upon that came to the houſe of *Wied*, of which houſe *Francis*, Baron of *Neſſelrode*, purchaſed it in the year 1698, and on that account was raiſed in 1702 to the ſtate of a Count of the Empire, obtaining alſo ſeat and voice at the Diets of the circle of *Weſtphalia*, and becoming a member of the *Weſtphalian* college of the Counts thereof.

---

## The COUNTY of *KERPEN* and *LOMMERSUM.*

THIS county conſiſts of the two ſeigniories of this name. The ſeigniory of *Kerpen* lies on the *Erſt* within the limits of the dutchy of *Juliers*, and the ſeigniory of *Lommerſum*, or *Lomerſheim* is in like manner environed by the ſame dutchy, terminating alſo on the archbiſhopric of *Cologn*, and lying between the towns of *Euskirchen* and *Bonn*. Both theſe ſeigniories after having had ſeveral owners, were ceded in 1711 by the Emperor *Charles* VI. as duke of *Brabant*, to *John William* Elector-palatine, together with all territorial ſuperiority and juriſdiction; but the Elector ſoon ceded them again to *John Frederick* Count of *Schasberg*; at whoſe ſuit the Emperor *Charles* VI raiſed them in 1712 to be a county of the Empire. By virtue thereof the Count of *Schasberg* is a member of the *Weſtphalian* college of Counts of the Empire, and has both ſeat and voice at the Diets thereof. Its circle-evaluation is twelve florins, but its chamber-terms are not current. In this county lies

*Kerpen*, in Latin *Carpio*, a ſtrong citadel, with a conſiderable borough, in which is a collegiate-church.

*Lommerſum*, a citadel.

## The County of
## *SCHLEIDEN.*

THIS county lies in the *Eiffel*, being ſurrounded by the dutchies of *Juliers* and *Luxemburg*, as alſo by ſome ſmall ſeigniories. The ancient Counts thereof becoming extinct in the fifteenth century; it came upon that, together with a daughter of *Schleiden*, to Count *Theodorick* of *Manderſcheid* whom the Emperor *Charles* V. compelled to take this county in fee, which was otherwiſe an Imperial fief of the dutchy of *Luxemburg*, and on the other hand to expect the interceſſion of *Burgundy* againſt the pretenſions and impoſts of the Empire. The line of the aforeſaid Count of *Manderſcheid* becoming extinct, the county devolved in the year 1593, with the laſt Count's ſiſter, to Count *Philip* of the *Mark*; which houſe is ſtill in poſſeſſion of it, and on account thereof enjoys both ſeat and voice at the Diets of the circle of *Weſtphalia* (to which it was received anew in the year 1713) and alſo is a member of the *Weſtphalian* college of Counts of the Empire. *Schleiden* has a circle-evaluation of twelve rixdollars, and to one chamber-term is rated at eighty-ſeven rixdollars, forty-five kruitzers. But as a fief of *Burgundy* wants to be exempted therefrom.

To this county belongs *Schleiden*, a citadel and borough, with a number of villages.

---

## The County of
## *HALLERMUND.*

THE county of *Hallermund* is, indeed, a very ancient Imperial county, belonging to the circle of *Weſtphalia*, but is incorporated with the principality of *Calenberg*, and the portions that belonged thereto, are added to the *Calenberg* prefecturates of *Springe*, *Calenberg*, and *Lauenſtein*, whence by theſe means it is no longer in being.

On *January* the 28th in the year 1670 the Emperor *Leopold* raiſed the privy-counſellor of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*, *Francis Erneſt* of *Plate*, under the title of a free and noble Lord, to the ſtate of Barons, and on *July* the 20th in 1689 to the rank of a Count of the Empire, with aſſurances at the ſame time that when ever the Count or his male deſcendants, who bore the title of Count ſhould, ſooner or later acquire an immediate county or ſeigniory ſituate in the Empire, and from that take upon him the evaluation

tion of a Count, he or they ſhould be received into one of the colleges of the Counts of the Empire, and be admitted as a member thereof at the Imperial and Circle Diets. In conſequence of this King *George Lewis* I. inveſted the Count of *Plate* and his male iſſue with the very ancient Imperial county of *Hallermund*, as a meſne fief compriſed in the feudal letters of the electoral-houſe, together with the arms and privileges thereof, which the ancient Counts of *Hallermund*, as immediate States of the Empire by means of that county, had or ſhould have at aſſemblies of the Empire and otherwiſe; in return for which, notwithſtanding the matricular evaluation thereof was already compriſed and complied with under the matricular evaluation of the houſe of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*, yet he offered to take upon him a particular matricular evaluation of the Empire and Circle, amounting to two foot: Upon this the Emperor *Joſeph*, by virtue of letters addreſſed to the States of the circle of *Weſtphalia*, bearing date *December* 24, 1706, recommended him not only to ſeat and voice at the Diets of the Circle and the Counts of *Weſtphalia*, but alſo by virtue of a commiſſion of decree made on the 26th of *July*, 1708, ordered him to be received into the council of Counts of the Empire on the bench of *Weſtphalia*. He was alſo cited to the Diet of the Empire by the Emperor, by virtue of letters of *July* 27, 1708, and in like manner introduced into the circle the very ſame year, namely on *April* 17; of which introduction notification was made to his Imperial Majeſty by the Directors of the bench of Counts of the circle of *Weſtphalia* on *October* 13, 1708.

The following ſeigniories are alſo reckoned in the circle of *Weſtphalia*, and ſtand in the uſual *matricula*, but have neither ſeat nor voice at the Diets of the circle: *viz.*

## The SEIGNIORY of *DYCK.*

Which belongs to a line of the houſe of *Salm-Reifferſcheid*, and lies in the lower archbiſhopric of *Cologn.*

## The SEIGNIORY of *MECHERNICH.*

Lying in the dutchy of *Juliers*, not far from the ſeigniory of *Schleiden*, and belonging to the houſe of *Neſſelrod.* Mention has been already made of this ſeigniory, p. 405. In the uſual *matricula* it is rated to each chamber-term at two rixdollars, four kruitzers.

## The SEIGNIORY of *SCHONAU,*

Belonging to the Lords of *Blauche*; but its immediacy is diſputed.

## The SEIGNIORY of *WYLRE.*

Which lies within the limits of the dutchy of *Limburg*, between the towns of *Valkenburg* and *Hertogenrode*, or *Rolduc*, and belongs at preſent to thoſe of *Bodden*.

## The SEIGNIORY of *RICHOLD,*

Alſo lying within the limits of the dutchy of *Limburg*, not far from the *Maaſz*, and which on the land-charts is called *Richel:* Of this ſeigniory the baron-houſe of *Bongard* of *Paffendorf* is poſſeſſed.

## The SEIGNIORY of *DREYSZ,*

Which is wholly ſurrounded by the archbiſhopric of *Treves*, and lies not far from *Wittlich*, between the rivers *Salm* and *Liſer*. This ſeigniory appertains as a fief of the Empire, to the abbey of *Echternach*, or *Epternach*, in the dutchy of *Luxemburg*, which abbey is ground, land, and criminal-juſtice Lord over it. Formerly the poſſeſſor of the citadel and county of *Manderſcheid* was judge of this ſeigniory; but in the year 1665 the abbey purchaſed that juriſdiction of him. From 1676 the community of *Dreyſz*, at different times oppoſed the prelate of *Echternach*; but in 1683, 1712 and 1714, he obtained advantageous decrees againſt them from the chamber-court of the Emperor and Empire; and in the laſt-mentioned year the execution alſo of the decree was committed by the chamber-judicatory to the ſummoning Princes of the circle of *Weſtphalia*. In the year 1708, this ſeigniory wanted to be united with the nobility of the *Lower Rhine*. It conſiſts of the ſingle village of *Dreyſz*, in which is a ſeat belonging to the abbey of *Echternach*, which is inhabited by the judge thereof.

The

## The SEIGNIORY of *JEVER.*

§. 1. This ſeigniory is well enough repreſented on the new chart of *Eaſt-Frieſland*, of which mention has been made above, p. 416. To the weſt is bounded by the *Harrlingerland* and *Eaſt-Frieſland*; to the ſouth alſo by *E. Frieſland* and the county of *Oldenburg*; to the eaſt by the *Jade* and the lordſhip of *Kniphauſen*, and to the north by the *Northern* or *German* ſea.

§. 2. In length and breadth indeed it is but three large *German* miles, but on account of its fertility, breed of horſes and cattle, is conſiderable. The butter made here is very rich, and its cheeſe is reckoned equal to that of the *Dutch*. Of well-bearing fruit-trees and garden-ſtuff we find here but little, the peaſant being enabled to procure to himſelf greater advantages by paſturage and the breeding of horſes and cattle, as alſo from butter and cheeſe. The inhabitants however are ſupplied with garden-ſtuff in ſufficient quantities from other places. The defect of wood here too is ſupplied by turf, which is ſpitted in the neighbouring moraſſy tracts of *Oldenburg*. The ſea has made great encroachments on this country; for in the year 1066 it ſwallowed up the citadel of *Mellum*, in 1218 and 1511 ſeveral pariſhes and villages of *Ruſtringen*; and the ſmall aqueduct of *Jahde*, which formerly paſſed through *Ruſtringen*, was changed by it into an open bay, and it even ſeparated the ſeigniory of *Jever* from the county of *Oldenburg*: But *John* XVI. Count of *Oldenburg*, joined it again with the ſaid county by means of dykes. In the year 1651, this country again ſuffered very great damages by a dreadful inundation; but by dyking has been conſiderably enlarged again.

§. 3. The inhabitants of this ſeigniory were anciently governed by their judges, chiefs, or head-people and advocates, till the *Friſians* of *Ruſtringen* in the year 1355, unanimouſly elected *Edo Wimmecken Papinga the Elder*, a man of war, for their governor, whom the inhabitants of *Oſtringen* and *Warangen* afterwards alſo accepted, namely in 1359, and who in the very ſame year began to build the houſes and citadels of *Jever* and *Friedeburg*. From him were deſcended the ſucceeding Lords of *Jever*. *Anna* and *Maria*, heireſs-daughters to *Edo Wimmecken the Younger*, ſuffered ſo much from the Count of *Eaſt-Frieſland*, that in the year 1532 they made over in ſome meaſure their allodial and free ſeigniory of *Jever* in fee, together with the town, citadel, lordſhips, lands and people, to the Emperor *Charles* V. as Duke of *Brabant* (ſome ſay of *Burgundy*) and Count of *Holland*, obtaining them again of him as a perpetual hereditary fief. The ſucceeding Lords

ſought to receive the inveſtiture at the court of *Burgundy*. In 1573, *Maria* appointed her couſin *John* XVI. Count of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenhorſt*, heir to her whole ſeigniories; whoſe ſon, *Anthony Gunther*, who died in the year 1667, bequeathed the ſeigniory of *Jever* in 1663 to *John*, Prince of *Anhalt-Zerbſt*; which princely houſe is poſſeſſed of it to this very day, but the reverſion thereof is ſettled on the houſe of *Oldenburg*, in caſe the male and female deſcendants of *John* of *Anhalt-Zerbſt* ſhould become wholly extinct.

§. 4. The arms of this ſeigniory are a lion crowned *Or*, in a field *ſable*. The princely houſe of *Anhalt-Zerbſt* ſtiles itſelf alſo Lord of *Jever* and *Knipbauſen*.

§. 5. In the ſeventeenth century it was matter of debate whether the ſeigniory of *Jever* appertained to the *German* Empire or not? The Emperor maintained it in the affirmative. Another queſtion, concerning which there was a diſpute, was, whether it appertained to the circle of *Burgundy* or *Weſtphalia?* The princely houſe of *Anhalt-Zerbſt* aſſerts, that it was incorporated in 1548, in the well-known *Burgundian* ſtipulation, with the circle of *Burgundy*; but others deny that this can be proved, and reckon it more properly in the circle of *Weſtphalia*. It enjoys, however, neither ſeat nor voice at the Diets of that circle, nor is it incorporated with any college of Counts of the Empire. A peculiar matricular evaluation thereof is not to be met with. With reſpect to the chamber-terms (to each of which it is to contribute forty rixdollars) *Burgundy* has promiſed to anſwer for it.

§. 6. The ſeigniory of *Jever* conſiſts of three diſtricts, containing in them eighteen pariſhes.

1. Of theſe ſeigniories *Wangerland* is the outermoſt to the north, and contains in it the pariſhes of *Wibels*, *Tettens*, *Wiarden*, *Minz*, *Hohenkirchen* and *Oldorp*. One large *German* mile from the firm land lies the iſland of *Wangeroge*, ſituate in the *German* ſea, and the name of which denotes as much as the *Eye of Wangerland*. Formerly this ſeigniory was much larger than at preſent, the great inundations and ſtorms here having carried away more than one half thereof. By means however of good regulations, and artificial dams or dykes, it is not a little enlarged again, and produces rich graſs. For the ſecurity of mariners who betake themſelves to this place in dangerous ſtorms, a fire-beacon has been erected on the north-ſide of it, the light of which is ſeen at ſea to the diſtance of three *German* miles and a half. The principal ſubſiſtence of the inhabitants depends on their navigation and fiſhery. They have one juſtice and one preacher.

2. *Oſtringen*, a part of which belongs to the prefecturate of *Friedeburg* in *Eaſt-Frieſland*, contains in it the pariſhes of *Wippens*, *Wadwerden*, *Weſtrum*, *Pakens*, *Sillenſtedt*, *Kleverens*, *Sandel*, *Schortens*, and in particular the town of *Jever*, which is ſurrounded by a fertile fat country, and was formerly much

much larger than at preſent. Its decreaſe is owing to fires, particularly to thoſe of 1260 and 1553; notwithſtanding which under the government of Prince *Charles William* moſt of the waſte places were again repleniſhed with buildings, ſo that at preſent it contains ſome hundreds of houſes. In the year 1536 *Maria*, heireſs to this ſeigniory, with the aſſiſtance of the whole province, fortified the town with a rampart and ditch, endowing it alſo with handſome town-privileges. The common houſes here are almoſt all low, and built of brick. Of the three preachers in this town the firſt is ſuperintendent of the ſeigniory. In the middle of the ſtrong citadel here ſtands a high tower of conſiderable thickneſs.

3. *Ruſtringen* contains in it the pariſhes of *Sande* and *Heppens*.

---

## The LORDSHIP of

## *KNIPHAUSEN.*

ON the land-ſide is environed by the ſeigniory of *Jever*; but to the north-eaſt lies on the *Jahde*. The ſame obſervation holds good of this ſeigniory which we made before of the ſeigniory of *Jever*; namely, that it is uncertain to what circle it properly belongs. On account however of its ſituation, the circle of *Weſtphalia* has the readieſt claim to it. It alſo took upon itſelf the *directorium* thereof in the year 1749, ſince which it has always had its intereſts at heart. The ſoil here is almoſt throughout a good fertile marſhland, whence its breed of cattle and horſes is conſiderable. This lordſhip was formerly poſſeſſed by certain Barons, who together with the noble houſe of *Inhauſen*, were of *Oſtringen*, and thus of the ſeigniory of *Jever*, but from this ſeigniory they withdrew themſelves for ſome time, till Baron *Frederick William*, in the year 1623, ceded his whole right in it to *Antony Gunther*, Count of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenhorſt*, and Lord of *Jever*, which ceſſion was confirmed by the *Roman* Imperial court. This laſt Count bequeathed it to his natural ſon *Antony*, from whom it deſcended again to his ſon, Count *Antony* II. whoſe only heireſs and daughter, *Charlotta Sophia*, Counteſs of *Bentink*, was obliged in 1757 to cede it to her conſort the Count of *Bentink*, or rather to him and her ſons. *Kniphauſen* is a free lordſhip inveſted with full immediacy and territorial ſuperiority, and as a fief of *Burgundy*, is received in fee at *Bruſſels*. *Burgundy* alſo anſwers for it with reſpect to the impoſts of the Empire, and the chamber-terms. It conſiſts of the pariſhes of *Sengwarden*, *Fedderwarden*, and *Accum*, the two firſt of which are *Lutheran*, but the third *Calviniſt*.

The reſidentiary citadel of *Kniphauſen*, anciently called *Knipens*, ſtands quite

quite alone, being ſurrounded with a ditch, and is called a fort. At this citadel is held a provincial and a chancery or reviſion-court, to which appeals lie from the provincial-court, as alſo a chamber, which has the care of the finances of *Oldenburg*. To the Counteſs of *Bentink* belongs alſo the dyked *Groden Garmes*, in the ſeigniory of *Jever*, on which ſtand ſeveral manors. In it too he has the civil juriſdiction which is provided for from *Kniphauſen*, but the penal juriſdiction thereof belongs to the ſeigniory of *Jever*, under the territorial ſuperiority of which ſtands alſo the *Groden*; but neither of them contribute any thing towards the ordinary or extraordinary impoſts, nor towards the maintenance of the dykes.

---

## The Imperial city of

## *C O L O G N.*

THE city of *Cologn*, in Latin *Colonia Agrippina*, lies in form of a ſemicircle on the river *Rhine*, being one of the oldeſt and largeſt cities in all *Germany*, and fortified in an ancient taſte. This city which was originally built by the *Ubii*, who were taken into protection by the *Romans*, and removed to the weſt of the *Rhine*, where they founded a town to which, by order of the Empreſs *Agrippina*, conſort to *Claudius*, who was born there, a *Roman* colony was ſent, whence aroſe the name of *Colonia Agrippina*, from the firſt word of which the *German* appellation *Cologn* has received its original; was the chief town of *Germania Secunda*, and continued under the power of the *Romans* till ſuch time as the *Franks* put an end to their dominion in the fifth century. At preſent it is the reſidence of the chapter of the archbiſhopric of *Cologn*, as alſo of a Pope's nuncio, and is likewiſe the ſeat of an univerſity eſtabliſhed by Pope *Urban* VI. in the year 1388, and privileged by ſucceeding Popes. The cathedral of St. *Peter* here would be very magnificent were it quite finiſhed. In it is a tomb, in which, as they ſay, lie interred the bodies of the three Wiſemen. Next, there are, moreover, ten collegiate and nineteen pariſh-churches here, together with four abbeys, ſeventeen monaſteries and thirty-nine nunneries, as alſo ſixteen hoſpitals and about fifty chapels. The numerous Proteſtants dwelling at this place reſort to the neighbouring town of the *Berg*, viz, *Mulheim*, for the ſake of their religious exerciſe. The council-houſe is a large *Gothick* building. The magazine is well provided. The Elector of *Cologn* has alſo a manſion-houſe here. At this town too is the principal ſtaple for *Rheniſh* wine, and a traffic is likewiſe carried on here in a kind of ribbon (which is denominated from it) as alſo in ferret. *Cologn* was formerly a quartering city among the *Hanſe*-towns.

The

The Emperor *Otto the Great* granted many immunities to this place, and committed to his brother, archbiſhop *Bruno* of *Cologn*, the right of protection over it. But as it afterwards became a free Imperial city, between it and the archbiſhop aroſe many diſputes on account of the ſuperiority and territorial juriſdiction thereof, which diſputes are ſtill undetermined. The city belongs to the archbiſhopric, and in ſome meaſure alſo the civil and criminal juriſdiction, together with certain other rights; but by no means the full ſuperiority and territorial juriſdiction thereof. It ſwears allegiance and homage to a new Elector, ſo long as he continues to protect them in their juſt rights and privileges, and confirms their immunities. As a free Imperial city, it has both ſeat and voice as well at the Diets of the Circle of *Weſtphalia*, as at thoſe of the Empire, in the college of the Imperial cities, and on the *Rheniſh* bench enjoys the firſt place. In the *matricula* of the Empire it is rated at twenty-five horſe and two hundred foot, or 1100 florins; but has inſiſted on a diminution of this evaluation, and in the *Lorrain* diviſion ſtands alſo only at eight hundred and twenty-five florins. To each chamber-term it pays four hundred and five rixdollars, ſeventy-two and one half kruitzers. For a long time paſt it has had diſputes concerning rank with *Aix la Chapelle*. *Cologn* maintains four companies of ſoldiers; but in time of war the Emperor, or an ally, uſually places a garriſon in it.

Between *Cologn* and *Duyts* runs a flying-bridge.

---

## The Imperial City of

## *AIX LA CHAPELLE.*

THE city of *Aachen* or *Acken*, alſo called *Aach*, and in Latin *Aquiſgranum*, *Aquæ*, or *Urbs Aquenſis*, in French *Aix la Chapelle*, lies between the dutchies of *Juliers* and *Limburg*, and has probably its name from its warm baths, which have been celebrated from times of old. This city has for a long time paſt been reckoned the principal city of the Empire, and the proper reſidence of the Emperor, and alſo calls itſelf the *Royal Chair* (*i. e.* the throne, or reſidence) and free city of the holy *Roman* Empire; and even the *Roman* Emperors and Kings call it ſo. In it alſo ought to be performed the coronation of a *Roman* King, or Emperor, and ſuch coronation is to be reckoned the proper *German* coronation. It has the keeping likewiſe, and that properly in the foundation of St. *Mary*, of a part of the jewels of the Empire, which are commonly uſed at the coronation of a *Roman* King or Emperor, as namely a ſword of the Emperor *Charlemagne*, a book of the Goſpels and a golden caſket ſet with precious ſtones,

in which is kept ſome of the earth on which the blood of St. *Stephen* dropt at his martyrdom; and which is opened and ſhewn at deſire to the perſon who is to be crowned Emperor. In other reſpects theſe and the other reliques of the great Minſter-church are ſhewn only every ſeven years, or at the requeſt of ſome great perſon, when they are taken out and put in again in the preſence of the whole great council, and all the eccleſiaſtics of the foundation. On the *Rheniſh* bench, in the college of the cities of the Empire, and among the Imperial cities which have ſeat and voice at the Diets of the Circle of *Weſtphalia*, *Aix* poſſeſſes the ſecond place; and even lays claim to the firſt on the *Rheniſh* bench. Its matricular evaluation ever ſince the year 1683, has been only one hundred florins, and towards the maintenance of the chamber-court (to the extraordinary viſitation of which it was nominated in 1704) it contributes every term one hundred and fifty-five rix-dollars, fifty kruitzers. The title of its magiſtracy is that of Burgher-maſter, Sheriff and Council of the holy *Roman* Imperial free city of *Aix la Chapelle*. This city differs in its title from all other Imperial cities, in that mention is made therein of ſheriffs; there being at *Aix la Chapelle*, in ſome degree a twofold college, each of which is wholly diſtinct from the other; namely that of the burgher-maſter and council, and that of the ſheriff's chair. The latter maintains, that it ſtands immediately under the Emperor and Empire, and accordingly aſſumes the title of Sheriff-maſter and Sheriff of the royal chair, and of the holy *Roman* Imperial city of *Aix la Chapelle*; or otherwiſe that of the Supreme temporal Sheriff-juriſdiction. Even to this very day appeals are made to him by many new and neighbouring places and ſeigniories. The ſpiritual or ſynodal-court here conſiſts of the arch-prieſt, four city-prieſts, and ſeven temporal Sheriffs. The arch-prieſt is choſen out of the canons of *our Lady*'s foundation. The extent of this city, within the circumference of its walls, is in the ſtatutes thereof divided into nine counties. The arms for it are an eagle diſplayed, *ſable*, with a head, crown, feet and claws, *Or*, in a field *argent*. The greateſt part of the inhabitants are *Roman*-catholics, and though here are alſo many Proteſtants, yet they are not permitted the public exerciſe of their religion. Both the *Lutherans* and *Calviniſts* celebrate divine worſhip at *Vaels*, which is one hour's journey from the city, in the dutchy of *Limburg*. St. *Mary*'s church has the honour of having every regent *Roman* Emperor for its ſworn canon. The title of this foundation is that of Provoſt, Dean and Chapter of the free Imperial foundation of *our Lady* at *Aix la Chapelle*. The foundation of St. *Adelbert* was appointed by the Emperor *Henry* II. In general there are twenty-one religious orders of both ſexes in this city, who take up almoſt one third of what is called the *Little town*. The biſhop of *Liege* is the next ordinary magiſtrate here in ſpiritual affairs; and the Dukes of *Juliers* have been for a long time back the protectors thereof; but diſputes have frequently ariſen in what this right conſiſts. *Juliers* is poſſeſſed of the

*Meyerey*,

*Meyerey*, or vogtey of *Aix la Chapelle*, and by virtue thereof keeps a vogt-major, who puts in execution the ſentences of the burgher-maſter and other privileges. In the city are manufactures of cloth, copper, and braſs. In 1668 and 1748 ſome celebrated treaties of peace were concluded here. In 1656 *Aix* was almoſt all burnt down. In 1756 it was damaged by an earthquake.

The territory of the city is called the kingdom of *Aix la Chapelle*, and lies quite round it, being environed with a land-work. In it are to the number of 3000 ſubjects. The nobility dwelling in this territory are ſubject to the juriſdiction of the city.

Rem. Within the limits of this territory, and at about a cannon-ſhot's diſtance from the city, lies the free immediate Imperial foundation of *Burſcheid*, or *Bortſcheid*, which in ancient documents is called *Monaſterium Porcetenſe*, together with the lordſhip thereof. This foundation is of the *Ciſtercian* order, and has for its ſuperior an abbeſs, who at the Diet of the Empire enjoys both ſeat and voice among the abbeſſes of the *Rheniſh* bench, but not at the Diets of the Circle of *Weſtphalia*. The foundation belongs to the ſpiritual juriſdiction of the archbiſhop of *Cologn*. In the year 1349, the Emperor *Charles* IV. conferred the protection of this abbey on the city of *Aix la Chapelle*. The borough of the ſame name belonging to it, conſtitutes a lordſhip or ſeigniory. In this borough the Proteſtants of *Aix la Chapelle* and *Burſcheid*, in the years 1635 and 1713, attempted to eſtabliſh the public exerciſe of their religion, and to begin the building of a church, but were each time compelled to deſiſt; whence the Proteſtant inhabitants here alſo celebrate divine worſhip at *Vaels*.

---

## The Imperial City of

## *DORTMUND.*

THE city of *Dortmund*, in Latin *Tremonia*, lies within the territories of the county of the *Mark*, being pretty large, but ſlightly built. This city contains in it four *Lutheran* churches, one nunnery, and two monaſteries; and in it alſo is one of the three *Archigymnaſia*, as they are called, of *Weſtphalia*, founded by *John Lambach* in the year 1543, and in which are four profeſſors and four readers. *Charlemagne* erected a reſidence here called *Konigſhof*. The Imperial manſion of *Dortmund* was in the year 1300 mortgaged by the Emperor *Albrecht* to Count *Eberhard* of the *Mark*, together with the Imperial manſions of *Elmenhorſt*, *Brakel* and *Weſthoven*, which mortgage was confirmed by the Emperor *Ferdinand* I. in the year

1563 to Duke *William* of *Juliers*, *Cleve* and *Berg*. This city had anciently repeated diſputes and wars with the Count of the *Mark*, as alſo with the archbiſhopric of *Cologn*, particularly in the year 1387, when it held out a furious ſiege againſt them; but in 1388 capitulated, and paid to its adverſaries 14000 gold florins, on condition that they ſhould renounce all claim to the city. *Dortmund* has maintained its Imperial freedom and immediacy to this very day, which immediacy has been confirmed to it by the Emperor *Lewis* in 1332, as alſo by *Charles* IV. in the year 1377, and by others, and as well at the Diets of the Circle of *Weſtphalia*, as alſo at thoſe of the Empire, enjoys both ſeat and voice on the *Rheniſh* bench of the college of the Imperial cities. Its matricular evaluation, according to the *Lorrain* diviſion, is ninety-ſix florins; and to one chamber-term it is rated at one hundred and eight rixdollars, twenty kruitzers and one half. In the year 937, the *Huns* made an irruption into its territory, and in 1297 it was almoſt wholly deſtroyed by fire. *Dortmund* was formerly one of the *Hanſe*-towns.

The territory of this city is an ancient county, the Lords of which gave up at firſt one half thereof to the city. In the year 1290, *Conrad* of *Lindenhorſt* married the heireſs daughter of Count *Herbod* of *Dortmund*, who thus brought the county of *Dortmund* to himſelf and family. In the year 1343, Count *Conrad* confirmed the ceſſion made by his anceſtors of the half of the county of *Dortmund* to the city thereof upon certain conditions. From the *Lindenhorſt* family the county came by an heireſs daughter named *Catharine* to her conſort, *John* of *Steck*, who died in the year 1504. This Count leaving behind him no heirs of his body, the council of *Dortmund* took poſſeſſion alſo of the other half of the county, ſuffering itſelf to be inveſted therewith by the Emperor *Maximilian*. Ever ſince that time the council has poſſeſſed the whole county. Of the villageſhips and peaſantſhips belonging thereto, I ſhall mention *Brechten*, *Breſchiem*, *Doeſen*, *Ellinghauſen*, *Upper* and *Lower Evicke*, *Garmen*, *Groppenbrock*, *Holzhauſen*, *Kemminghauſen*, *Lindenhorſt*, and *Schwiringhauſen*.

INTRODUCTION

# INTRODUCTION

## TO THE

# ELECTORAL RHENISH CIRCLE.

§. 1. OF the electoral *Rheniſh* circle, which is alſo called the circle of the four Electors on the *Rhine*, or the circle of the *Lower-Rhine*, *Sanſon*, *Jaillot*, *Mortier*, *de Witt*, *Homann* and others have engraved charts. That of *Homann* conſtitutes the thirty-ninth in the *Atlas* of *Germany*.

§. 2. This circle terminates on that of *Weſtphalia*, the circles of the *Upper-Rhine*, *Franconia*, *Swabia* and *Burgundy*, as alſo on *Lorrain* and *Alſace*, dividing the circle of the *Upper-Rhine*. Its real extent is hard to be determined; but in conjunction with the circle of the *Upper-Rhine*, as it remains at this day, it amounts to about nine hundred and ſixty ſquare *German* miles.

§. 3. The preſent States of this circle are the Electors of *Mentz*, *Treves* and *Cologn*, together with the Palatine, the Duke of *Aremberg*, the Prince of *Taxis*, the *Teutonick* bailiwick of *Coblenz*, the Prince of *Naſſau-Dietz*, on account of the ſeigniory of *Beilſtein*; the Elector of *Treves*, on account of *Lower-Iſenburg*, and the Count of *Sinzendorf*, on account of the burggraviate of *Rheineck*. The immediacy of the town of *Gelnhauſen* is diſputed.

§. 4. The Summoning-prince and director of the circle is the Elector of *Mentz*. The Diets of the circle have ever ſince the middle of the ſeventeenth century been held at *Frankfort on the Mayn*. At theſe Diets the States of the circle ſit and vote in the order they have been aſſigned before in §. 3. ſaving only that the Electors of *Treves* and *Cologn* exchange places, though the former always gives his voice firſt, and that the Elector of *Mentz*, as director, gives his voice laſt.

§. 5. This

§. 5. This circle is one of thoſe which are called the anterior circles, and which, in the years 1697 and 1702, entered into a mutual compact with each other for their defence againſt the attacks of an enemy. It has alſo continued conſtantly in this compact, and appointed its quota in horſe and foot. This quota, as well as the contribution of the circle to the determined aid of the Empire, has generally been equal to that of the circle of the *Upper-Rhine*.

§. 6. With reſpect to religion, this circle is reckoned among the mixed.

---

## The lands of the ELECTOR of

## *M E N T Z.*

§. 1. THE ſcattered ſituation of the lands of the Elector of *Mentz* is the reaſon of the want of a good general chart of that Electorate. Of the ſingle countries belonging thereto, *Nic. Perſon*, in his *Novæ Archiepiſcopatûs Moguntini tabulæ* has publiſhed ſeveral good drawings. The proper archbiſhopric is repreſented on *Homann*'s chart, which bears the title of *Circulus Rheuanus inferior*, but ſtill better on that called *Electoratus Moguntinus*, &c. though not perfectly on either. In the *Atlas* of *Germany* theſe charts are to be found, number thirty-nine forty; and in the ſame *Atlas*, number fifty-two, is likewiſe to be met with a chart of the territory of *Erfurt*, which *Frederick Zollmann* reviſed in the year 1717, but which is not yet without its faults. Of this territory, however, the Abbot *Baillius* has delineated a better.

§. 2. The electoral countries of *Mentz* afford ſufficient ſubſiſtance for their inhabitants. In the proper archbiſhopric, excluſive of corn, are alſo fine garden-fruits and breeds of cattle with an abundance of excellent wines, among which, in particular, are to be reckoned the *Rheniſh* wines, which grow in the *Rheingau*, as alſo the wine produced near *Klingenberg*. At *Orb*, in the prefecturate of *Hauſſen*, a good ſalt is made. The moſt conſiderable woods are in the *Mentz* ſhare of the *Speſſart* and *Odenwald*. Here and there too are iron-mines. In the *Mentz* ſhare of the *Berg-Straſze* is found plenty of almonds, cheſtnuts and filberts. The lower part of the *Eichsfelde* yields a ſufficient plenty of corn, together with large quantities of flax and tobacco; but the upper part requires the importation of the firſt. The principal rivers which water the electorate of *Mentz* are the *Rhine*, the *Mayn*, the *Jaxt* and the *Lahn*. The rivers which take their riſe in the *Eichsfelde*, ſhall be mentioned hereafter.

§. 3. In

§. 3. In the whole of the electoral countries of *Mentz* which lie in this circle, are forty-one cities and twenty-one boroughs. In the proper archbiſhopric there are no proprietary nobles, but the nobility there belong to the body of the immediate knighthood of the Empire. In it are alſo no Provincial-ſtates, excepting on the *Eichsfelde*.

§. 4. The countries lying on the *Rhine* and the *Mayn*, and which ever ſince the Reformation have always been in the power of the Elector of *Mentz*, have continued invariably inveſted in the *Roman*-catholic church. In other countries and places, as, namely, in the prefecturates of the *Bergſtraſze*, which were formerly transferred to the Elector-palatine, the Electors have introduced the *Roman*-catholic worſhip all throughout them; whereas, on the *Eichsfelde*, as alſo at *Erfurt*, *Kronenberg* and at ſome other places, there are ſtill many Proteſtant ſubjects, and at *Bonnigheim* at preſent the Proteſtant worſhip alone is ſtill in vogue. In the electoral countries of *Mentz*, the *Eichsfeld* and the territory of *Erfurt* excepted, *Jews* are alſo tolerated. With reſpect to ſpirituals, the archbiſhopric of *Mentz* is divided into three claſſes. In the firſt is reckoned the high-chapter; to the ſecond, the primate of which is the abbot of the *Benedictine* foundation on the *Jacobsberge* in *Mentz* belongs the foundation of St. *Alban* in *Mentz*, together with eight collegiate foundations there, the Imperial, elective and coronation foundation of St. *Bartholomew* in *Francfort*, the collegiate foundation of St. *Leonard* at the ſame place, and the collegiate foundation of *our Lady* on the mountain there, as alſo the collegiate foundation of *Amoneburg*, *Moxſtat*, *Aſchaffenburg* and of *Fritzlar*; to the third claſs belong the other cloyſters. Next, in the archbiſhopric of *Mentz* are fourteen provincial deanries or chapters, as, namely, thoſe of *Algeſheim*, *Bergſtraſze*, *Biſchofſheim*, *Caſſel*, *Glahn*, *Konigſtein* in the *Wetterau*, *Lohrer*, *Miltenberg*. *Monthad*, *Ohlm*, *Rheingau*, *Rothgau* and the *Siegens*, to which, in general, belong two hundred and eighty-eight pariſhes. The charge of the archiepiſcopal and epiſcopal concerns is committed to various ſpiritual colleges. The higheſt of theſe is the general vicariate, the head of which is the archiepiſcopal vicar-general in ſpirituals. All ſpiritual-counſellors are alſo of the ſpiritual ſtate, but the vicariate aſſeſſors are partly ſpiritual and partly ſecular. Next to theſe are three archiepiſcopal commiſſaries, whoſe reſidence is at *Amoneburg*, *Aſchaffenburg* and *Fritzlar*.

Of the Spiritual-ſtate at *Erfurt* and on the *Eichsfelde*, we ſhall treat particularly below.

For the education of youth here, excluſive of the lower ſchools, the Jeſuit-colleges at *Mentz*, *Erfurt*, *Aſchaffenburg* and *Heiligenſtadt*, are made uſe of, as alſo the univerſities of *Mentz* and *Erfurt*. At the latter is likewiſe an academy for the uſeful ſciences.

§. 6. In the archbiſhopric are ſome woollen and other manufactures; at *Lohr* too are good glaſs mirrours, and at *Hochſt* an ingenious porcelain.

On

§. 5. This circle is one of thoſe which are called the anterior circles, and which, in the years 1697 and 1702, entered into a mutual compact with each other for their defence againſt the attacks of an enemy. It has alſo continued conſtantly in this compact, and appointed its quota in horſe and foot. This quota, as well as the contribution of the circle to the determined aid of the Empire, has generally been equal to that of the circle of the *Upper-Rhine*.

§. 6. With reſpect to religion, this circle is reckoned among the mixed.

---

## The lands of the ELECTOR of MENTZ.

§. 1. THE ſcattered ſituation of the lands of the Elector of *Mentz* is the reaſon of the want of a good general chart of that Electorate. Of the ſingle countries belonging thereto, *Nic. Perſon*, in his *Novæ Archiepiſcopatûs Moguntini tabulæ* has publiſhed ſeveral good drawings. The proper archbiſhopric is repreſented on *Homann*'s chart, which bears the title of *Circulus Rheuanus inferior*, but ſtill better on that called *Electoratus Moguntinus*, &c. though not perfectly on either. In the *Atlas* of *Germany* theſe charts are to be found, number thirty-nine forty; and in the ſame *Atlas*, number fifty-two, is likewiſe to be met with a chart of the territory of *Erfurt*, which *Frederick Zollmann* reviſed in the year 1717, but which is not yet without its faults. Of this territory, however, the Abbot *Baillius* has delineated a better.

§. 2. The electoral countries of *Mentz* afford ſufficient ſubſiſtance for their inhabitants. In the proper archbiſhopric, excluſive of corn, are alſo fine garden-fruits and breeds of cattle with an abundance of excellent wines, among which, in particular, are to be reckoned the *Rheniſh* wines, which grow in the *Rheingau*, as alſo the wine produced near *Klingenberg*. At *Orb*, in the prefecturate of *Hauſſen*, a good ſalt is made. The moſt conſiderable woods are in the *Mentz* ſhare of the *Speſſart* and *Odenwald*. Here and there too are iron-mines. In the *Mentz* ſhare of the *Berg-Straſze* is found plenty of almonds, cheſtnuts and filberts. The lower part of the *Eichsfelde* yields a ſufficient plenty of corn, together with large quantities of flax and tobacco; but the upper part requires the importation of the firſt. The principal rivers which water the electorate of *Mentz* are the *Rhine*, the *Mayn*, the *Jaxt* and the *Lahn*. The rivers which take their riſe in the *Eichsfelde*, ſhall be mentioned hereafter.

§. 3. In

§. 3. In the whole of the electoral countries of *Mentz* which lie in this circle, are forty-one cities and twenty-one boroughs. In the proper archbiſhopric there are no proprietary nobles, but the nobility there belong to the body of the immediate knighthood of the Empire. In it are alſo no Provincial-ſtates, excepting on the *Eichsfelde*.

§. 4. The countries lying on the *Rhine* and the *Mayn*, and which ever ſince the Reformation have always been in the power of the Elector of *Mentz*, have continued invariably inveſted in the *Roman*-catholic church. In other countries and places, as, namely, in the prefecturates of the *Bergſtraſze*, which were formerly transferred to the Elector-palatine, the Electors have introduced the *Roman*-catholic worſhip all throughout them; whereas, on the *Eichsfelde*, as alſo at *Erfurt*, *Kronenberg* and at ſome other places, there are ſtill many Proteſtant ſubjects, and at *Bonnigheim* at preſent the Proteſtant worſhip alone is ſtill in vogue. In the electoral countries of *Mentz*, the *Eichsfeld* and the territory of *Erfurt* excepted, *Jews* are alſo tolerated. With reſpect to ſpirituals, the archbiſhopric of *Mentz* is divided into three claſſes. In the firſt is reckoned the high-chapter; to the ſecond, the primate of which is the abbot of the *Benedictine* foundation on the *Jacobsberge* in *Mentz* belongs the foundation of St. *Alban* in *Mentz*, together with eight collegiate foundations there, the Imperial, elective and coronation foundation of St. *Bartholomew* in *Francfort*, the collegiate foundation of St. *Leonard* at the ſame place, and the collegiate foundation of *our Lady* on the mountain there, as alſo the collegiate foundation of *Amoneburg*, *Moxſtat*, *Aſchaffenburg* and of *Fritzlar*; to the third claſs belong the other cloyſters. Next, in the archbiſhopric of *Mentz* are fourteen provincial deanries or chapters, as, namely, thoſe of *Algeſheim*, *Bergſtraſze*, *Biſchofſheim*, *Caſſel*, *Glahn*, *Konigſtein* in the *Wetterau*, *Lohrer*, *Miltenberg*. *Monthad*, *Ohlm*, *Rheingau*, *Rothgau* and the *Siegens*, to which, in general, belong two hundred and eighty-eight pariſhes. The charge of the archiepiſcopal and epiſcopal concerns is committed to various ſpiritual colleges. The higheſt of theſe is the general vicariate, the head of which is the archiepiſcopal vicar-general in ſpirituals. All ſpiritual-counſellors are alſo of the ſpiritual ſtate, but the vicariate aſſeſſors are partly ſpiritual and partly ſecular. Next to theſe are three archiepiſcopal commiſſaries, whoſe reſidence is at *Amoneburg*, *Aſchaffenburg* and *Fritzlar*.

Of the Spiritual-ſtate at *Erfurt* and on the *Eichsfelde*, we ſhall treat particularly below.

For the education of youth here, excluſive of the lower ſchools, the Jeſuit-colleges at *Mentz*, *Erfurt*, *Aſchaffenburg* and *Heiligenſtadt*, are made uſe of, as alſo the univerſities of *Mentz* and *Erfurt*. At the latter is likewiſe an academy for the uſeful ſciences.

§. 6. In the archbiſhopric are ſome woollen and other manufactures; at *Lohr* too are good glaſs mirrours, and at *Hochſt* an ingenious porcelain.

On

On the *Upper-Eichsfelde* much ſerge and linen is made, and on the *Lower-Eichsfelde* they apply themſelves with great diligence to the cultivation of tobacco and flax.

§. 7. The inhabitants of this archbiſhopric carry on an important trade in wines. Out of the *Bergſtraſze* too are exported almonds, cheſtnuts, nuts and nut-tree wood; and the *Eichsfelders* deal in ſerge, linen and tobacco, (§. 2.) The preſent Elector, *John Frederick Charles*, has not only eſtabliſhed two well privileged fairs yearly at *Mentz*, which it is probable will in time be remarkably prejudicial to thoſe of *Francfort*, eſpecially when the town is rendered a place of exchange, and abſolute freedom of religion is granted to every perſon reſorting to them. This Prince endeavours alſo, in the moſt commendable manner, to make commerce flouriſh both at *Mentz* and in general in all the archiepiſcopal countries. For this purpoſe, a proper electoral commerce-commiſſion is alſo appointed here. The electoral exchequer of *Lobneck* expedites all mercantile affairs, and examines into ſuch complaints as occur in relation to matters of exchange, wine diſputes, commercial ſubjects and thoſe relating to ſea-faring people. The electoral magazine here has a preſident, four magazine-maſters and two brokers.

§. 8. The biſhopric of *Mentz* was in the eighth century raiſed to an archbiſhopric, which, in the year 751, obtained its full eſtabliſhment, and was firſt adminiſtered by St. *Boniface*. By degrees it acquired a conſiderable encreaſe in its lands, as will appear from what follows.

§. 9. An archbiſhop of *Mentz* arrives to this dignity by a free choice of the chapter, and muſt ſwear an election-capitulation. The papal confirmation is very expenſive. The *pallium* is alſo dear, and the *Annalis*, which each new archbiſhop is obliged to pay to the Pope, amount to 10,000 florins. This prelate, however, is the firſt archbiſhop in *Germany*, and with the archiepiſcopal dignity that of the Elector is inſeparably connected; nay, he is the firſt among all the ſpiritual and ſecular electors. His title is, *N. N. by the grace of God, of the holy ſee of* Mentz *archbiſhop, of the holy* Roman *Empire throughout all* Germany *arch-chancellor and Elector*, &c. The archiepiſcopal arms are a wheel *argent* in a field *gules*, to which each Elector adds alſo his family arms.

§. 10. The arch-marſhals of the archbiſhopric of *Mentz* are the Landgraves of *Heſſe*; the arch-purveyors are the Pfalzgraves of *Deuxponts*; its hereditary-purveyors, the Counts of *Greifenklau* of *Vollraths*; its hereditary cup-bearers the Counts of *Schonborn*; its arch-chamberlains the Counts of *Stollberg*, and its hereditary-chamberlains, the Counts of *Metternich* of *Winnenberg*.

§. 11. Of the Elector of *Mentz*'s privileges, with reſpect to the choice and coronation of a *Roman* Emperor and King, we have treated before. At what time this Elector aſſumed to himſelf peculiarly and alone the archchancellor's office throughout all *Germany* is uncertain, but this dignity was confirmed

confirmed to him by the Emperor *Adolphus* in the year 1292, by the Emperor *Albrecht* I. in the year 1298, and by the Emperor *Lewis* IV. in the year 1314. That he alſo nominates the vice-chancellor of the Empire, and holds at the Imperial court a proper chancery, has been already ſhewn above. At the aſſemblies of the Emperor and States of the Empire, the Elector of *Mentz* appears not only every where as the firſt State of the Empire, and next after the *Roman* Emperor and King, but alſo wholly regulates all conſultations relating thereto. The Imperial matricular evaluation of the Elector of *Mentz*, on account of that electorate, *Rieneck* and *Konigſtein*, amounts, each *Roman* month, to 1927 florins, five kruitzers and a half.

With reſpect to the ſupreme judicatory of the Empire, the Elector of *Mentz* has great prerogatives. At the Imperial aulic-council the vice-chancellor of the Empire, who has been already ſaid to be nominated by him, follows immediately after the Imperial preſident. He has alſo the nomination of all the ſecretaries. The Imperial aulic-chancery too, which is appointed by him, expedites all matters of which cognizance has been taken. He likewiſe collects and has the direction of the money received for all and ſeveral the diſpatches; keeps the acts and viſits the Imperial aulic-council. The Emperor's nomination of a chamber-judge is notified to the Elector of *Mentz*, and by him to the chamber-court. The aſſeſſors of the Elector of *Mentz* are poſſeſſed of the firſt place among all of their order. The chancery too of the chamber-court is appointed, regulated, *&c.* by the Elector of *Mentz* alone. In chamber-terms the Elector of *Mentz* contributes to each term nine hundred rixdollars, twenty-one kruitzers and a half, and has the reputation of due payment.

§. 12. The arch, high-chapter of *Mentz* conſiſts of twenty-four perſons; namely, of five prelates and nineteen capitulars. The former have the privilege of wearing a mitre, the latter indeed need not be prieſts, but notwithſtanding are generally ſuch. This chapter has ſeveral ſyndicks and other officers. Of the chapters, provoſtſhips, places and factories here an account ſhall follow below. The electoral Stadtholder, together with the preſidents of the aulic-council, chamber and town-juriſdiction are always choſen from among the capitulars. In all ſtipulations with neighbouring States, and likewiſe in many other weighty matters which concern the privileges of the archbiſhopric, the conſent of the chapter is alſo mentioned. A capitular is always vicar-general to the archbiſhop in ſpiritual matters. The vacant capitular places are filled up out of the *domicelli*. Theſe muſt not only be *Germans* but alſo be born in the *Rheniſh* province, and produce ſix noble anceſtors who are to be confirmed by oath. Laſtly, here are, moreover, vicars who, in certain ſpiritual performances, ſupply the place of the capitulars and *domicelli*.

§. 13. The archbiſhopric of *Mentz*, as well as the reſt of the biſhoprics and archbiſhoprics here, is ſubject to the ſee of *Rome*. The province belonging to it formerly extended over the greateſt part of *Germany*, but was by degrees greatly diminiſhed; for, from this province, *Moravia*, *Magdeburgh*, *Bamberg*, *Prague*, *Verden* and *Halberſtadt* have withdrawn themſelves. The biſhoprics which are ſtill ſubject to its juriſdiction, are thoſe of *Worms*, *Speyer*, *Straſzburg*, *Coſtanz*, *Augsburg*, *Chur*, *Wurzburg*, *Eichſtadt*, *Paderborn* and *Hildeſheim*, as alſo that of *Fulda*.

§. 14. At the electoral court of *Mentz* is no regularly appointed privy-council college, but important matters of State are propoſed in the privy-conference. The privy-chancery here conſiſts of the aulic-chancellor, the privy-ſecretary, the ſecretaries, privy-regiſters and privy-clerks of the chancery. The aulic-council, or the electoral regency-council college, is under the direction of a preſident, a great-ſteward, an aulic-chancellor, a chancery-director, noble and learned privy, aulic and regency-counſellors, *&c.* The reviſion-judicatory has a learned director, learned reviſion-counſellors, a ſecretary and Proctors for its governors. At this court a perſon may ſue, within thirty days for reviſion of the ſentences of the aulic-judicatory, the offices of appeal, commiſſion and works. The other colleges here are, the aulic-judicatory, whoſe ſentences are notified in four general aulic judicatory days; the aulic-chamber, the military conference, the chamber-office and town judicatory at *Mentz*, the poor-houſe commiſſion, and the office of works. Of the State of *Erfurt* and *Eichsfelde* a particular account ſhall be given below.

§. 15. In this place are previouſly to be explained certain appellations which occur hereafter, but which will not be diſtinctly underſtood by all our readers. In the offices next to the Amtman, or Upper-Amtman, follows the Amtskeller, or Keller, who in conjunction with the Amtmen holds the court and alſo looks to whatever concerns œconomical and cameral matters. The extent of territory which is under a Centgrave, who in conjunction with ſome bailiffs appointed for that purpoſe adminiſters the criminal juriſdiction, is called a *cent*, or hundred. A Vicedom, or Official, ſupplies the office of the archbiſhop in temporal matters at ſuch places as were formerly the uſual reſidence of a Superior, in the abſence of whom a *Vice-dominus* is appointed there.

§. 16. The electoral revenues are eſtimated at about 1200,000 florins. The military State here conſiſts of a life-guard of horſe and a number of dragoons, together with three regiments of foot and the like number of provincial regiments eſtabliſhed on a regular footing, and one of which is ſtationed at the *Eichsfelde*. The city of *Mentz* is reckoned a barrier-fortreſs of the Empire, and the circle of the *Upper-Rhine* conſiders it as one of its fortreſſes; whence alſo it frequently keeps therein, under certain reſtrictions, a number

a number of troops which belong to the circle. At *Erfurt* is not only a garriſon of the Elector of *Mentz* but alſo one of the Emperor.

§. 17. With regard to the more accurate deſcription of the countries of the Elector of *Mentz* in the electoral *Rheniſh* circle. To it belong,

## I. The following vicedom-amts, upper-amts, amts and kelleries: *viz.*

I. The vicedom-amt in the city of *Mentz*.

1. *Mentz*, in Latin *Moguntia* and *Moguntiacum*, is the head-town of the archbiſhopric and electorate, and lies on the *Rhine*, into which, not far from this city, falls the *Mayn*. *Mentz* is allowed by the whole of the united circles to be a barrier-fortreſs of the Empire, and though it belongs to the electoral *Rheniſh* circle, yet the circle of the *Upper-Rhine* conſiders it as one of its circle-fortreſſes, and therefore frequently keeps therein, under certain reſtrictions, a number of troops belonging to the circle, which the electoral *Rheniſh* circle has alſo done. In the year 1735, for the better fortifying of this city, full two *Roman* months were granted; but though the fortifications as begun are excellent, yet are they to this day unfiniſhed. The city itſelf is pretty large and populous, but conſiſts, for the moſt part, of narrow ſtreets and old-faſhioned burgher-houſes; however, we likewiſe ſee here, in a few places, ſome fine buildings, as alſo a conſiderable palace: the ſtreet too, in particular, called the *Bleiche*, is fine. The electoral palace of *Martinsburg*, which, in the year 1750, received the addition of a beautiful new wing, together with the well-built *favorita* of the Elector, have fine gardens belonging to them. Excluſive alſo of the above-mentioned electoral colleges (§. 14.) and the vicedom-amt, in this city is likewiſe an electoral chamber-office and a town-court. The cathedral is a lofty vaulted building, which, in the year 1755, was ornamented anew and furniſhed with windows. In it is a conſiderable treaſure and it contains likewiſe ſome good monuments of the archbiſhops and canons. The foundations here are, the noble foundation at St. *Alban*'s; the *Eccleſiæ collegiatæ inſignes, B. M. V. ad gradus*, together with thoſe of St. *Peter*'s, St. *Stephen*'s and St. *Victor*'s, and the other collegiate-churches here of the *holy croſs*, St. *Gangolph*, St. *John* and St. *Maurice*. Next we find in it an archiepiſcopal ſeminary dedicated to St. *Boniface*, together with ſeven pariſh-churches and a *Benedictine* prelature ſeated on *Jacob's Mount*, the abbot of which is primate of the *Clerus Secundarius*, as alſo a college of Jeſuits, ſix monaſteries and five nunneries, with a charter-houſe and two other nunneries near the city, as alſo ſix hoſpitals, among which is that of St. *Rochus*, containing a printing-houſe, together with manufactures of ſtockings and ſtuffs, which are the principal things in it, and a correction-houſe. The univerſity here was founded in

the year 1477 or 1482, by the Elector *Diether*. That the preſent Elector endeavours to make his reſidence a flouriſhing town and a place of trade, has been already hinted above. It is yet, however, matter of diſpute among the learned, whether *Mentz* was formerly a free Imperial city. In the conteſts which aroſe between the depoſed Elector *Diether* and his rival *Adolphus*, the latter made himſelf maſter of the city, in the year 1462, by ſtratagem, and ſubjected it to the archbiſhopric. The Emperor *Frederick* III. at firſt, indeed, reclaimed it in the name of the Empire; but, in the year 1486, the Emperor *Maximilian* I. renounced all right to it and even extended to it the immunities which had been granted to the countries of *Mentz*. In the year 1631, the *Swedes* made themſelves maſters of it, and in 1644 and 1688, alſo the *French*.

II. The vicedom-amt of *Mentz* contains, without the city,

1. *Caſſel*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Rhine*, oppoſite to *Mentz*, and with which it has a communication by means of a bridge of boats. In the year 1259, while this place belonged to the lords of *Falkenſtein* and *Poland*, the burghers of *Mentz* razed its walls.

2. *Coſtheim*, a church-village, ſeated on the *Mayn*, and in which grows a good wine.

3. *Weiſſenau*, a village, alſo ſeated on the *Rhine*.

III. The prefecturate of HOCHST, containing,

1. *Hochſt*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Mayn*, into which, not far from this place, the little river of *Nid* falls. The *Antonite* cloyſter here was, in the year 1441, removed to this place from *Roſtorf* in the county of *Hanau*. At *Hochſt*, likewiſe, is a porcelain-manufactory and a toll. This place was ceded by the Emperor *Charles* IV. to the archbiſhopric in lieu of the archbiſhopric of *Prague* which had been taken from it. In the year 1400, it was raiſed to a city. In the year 1622, Duke *Chriſtian* of *Brunſwick* was defeated in theſe parts by the Imperial general *Tilly*.

2. *Hofheim*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Guldenbach* and containing a *kellerey*.

IV. The prefecturate of KRONBERG was formerly a county, the Counts of which, as hereditary-cup-bearers to the archbiſhopric, were vaſſals thereof. The ancient family of theſe Counts became extinct in the year 1704, in the perſon of *John Nicholas*; upon which the county itſelf, by virtue of the Imperial expectancy which it had obtained, devolved to the Elector of *Mentz*; but that Prince, like the ancient Counts thereof, adheres not to the *Wetterau* bench of Counts of the Empire. To this prefecturate belongs,

1. *Kronberg*, a ſmall town, ſtanding on a mountain which is called the *Hohe*, or the *Feldberg*. About the year 1528, the Proteſtant doctrine was introduced here by the Landgrave of *Heſſe*, as poſſeſſor at that time of the place; but *Heſſe* again, in the year 1541, ceding the town to the lords of that name, they promiſed to leave the Proteſtant doctrine and religious wor-

ſhip

ſhip in the ſtate it was in at that time; a part, however, of the inhabitants embraced the Proteſtant religion, but the reſt continued *Roman*-catholic or returned again to the *Roman*-catholic church. During the thirty years war, all manner of changes in religion were propoſed; but after the peace of *Weſtphalia*, by virtue of an Imperial commiſſion, the Proteſtant religious worſhip was alone reſtored here. In the year 1704, *Kronberg* falling to the Elector of *Mentz*, the immunities, which till that time continued inveſted in the Proteſtants only, were ſhared in divers eccleſiaſtical and civil matters alſo among the *Roman*-catholics. In the year 1738, the ancient citadel here, which ſtood on the middle of the mountain, was in a great meaſure pulled down, and the ſtones belonging to it uſed for the new *Roman*-catholic church. In this diſtrict are ſome fine woods, as alſo a variety of fruits, together with a vaſt quantity of cheſtnuts.

2. *Eſchborn*, a church-village and citadel.

V. The prefecturate of OHLM: to which belongs,

1. *Upper* and *Lower-Ohlm*; the former of which is a village, and the latter, which lies on the river *Selz*, a borough.

2. *Hechſtheim*, a church-village.

3. The kellerey of *Algeſheim*, to which belong the church-villages of *Algeſheim*, *Budeſheim*, *Oekenheim*, *Drommerſheim* and *Dieterſheim*.

VI. The vicedom-amt of the *Rheingau*. The name of the *Rheingau* is applied to a particular tract of land which extends itſelf from *Mentz* along the ſhore of the *Rhine* to the town of *Bacharach*. This diſtrict is very fruitful in the productions both of the field and garden, and particularly in its excellent wines, thoſe made here being deemed the nobleſt in *Germany*: That ſort eſpecially which grows near *Johannesberg* and *Rudeſheim* is highly valued. In the *Rheingau* we are to obſerve the following places: *viz.*

1. *Eltvil*, alſo called *Elfeld*, the capital of the *Rheingau*, and containing a citadel, which was the reſidence of *Adolphus* of *Naſſau*.

2. *Oeſtrich*, a church-village, ſeated on the *Rhine*.

3. *Geiſenheim*, a ſmall town, alſo ſeated on the *Rhine*. In the wood not far from this place lies a Capuchin cloyſter.

4. *Lorch*, a conſiderable borough, ſeated on the *Rhine*, and the inhabitants of which ſubſiſt, for the moſt part, by the cultivation of vines. In this town is a factory belonging to the cathedral, as alſo a nobleman's ſeat, which is the property of the family of *Greifenklau*.

5. *Lorchhauſen*, a borough, lying on the *Rhine*.

6. *Erbach*, a church-village, alſo lying on the *Rhine*.

7. *Hattenheim*, a church-village, ſeated on the *Rhine*.

8. *Kitterach*, or *Kidrach*, a church-village, containing a *Capuchin* cloyſter.

9. The church-villages of *Neudorf*, *Frauenſtein*, *Lower* and *Upper-Walluf* and *Hallgarten*.

10. *Winkel*,

10. *Winkel*, a borough, ſeated on the *Rhine*.

11. *Johannesberg*, or *Biſchofsberg*, a church-village, containing a provoſtſhip, which, at its firſt foundation, was *Benedictine*, and ſtood under the abbot of St. *Jacobsberg* at *Mentz*; but afterwards came by ſale to *Fulda*. The wine of this place is famous.

12. *Rudeſheim*, a market-borough, famed for its wines.

13. The church-villages of *Rauenthal*, *Eibingen* and *Aſzmanſhauſen* together with,

14. The following cloyſters: *viz.*

*Eberbach*, a *Ciſtercian* abbey, founded in the year 1131. In the church belonging to it lie interred divers of the archbiſhops of *Mentz* and many of the Counts of *Naſſau*. In it alſo is the hereditary burial-place of the Counts of *Katzenellnbogen*.

*Eibingen*, a *Benedictine* abbey for ladies lying near the above-mentioned village.

*Gotteſthal*.

*Marienhauſen*, and

The *Tiefenthal*, which are cloyſters of *Ciſtercians*, with abbeſſes for their ſuperiors.

VII. The prefecturate of LOHNSTEIN lies in the territory of *Treves* near the conflux of the *Rhine* and the *Lahn*. In it is,

1. *Lohnſtein*, or *Lahnſtein*, alſo called *Upper-Lahnſtein*, a ſmall town and citadel, ſeated on the *Rhine*, into which the *Lahn* falls at this place. Here alſo is an acid ſpring.

VIII. The prefecturate of STEINHEIM, which was diſpoſed of in the year 1424, by the Lords of *Eppſtein*, in conjunction with fourteen other villages, to the archbiſhopric. In it is,

1. *Steinheim*, or *Upper-Steinheim*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Mayn*, at which is a great paſſage or croſſing-place.

2. *Upper* and *Lower-Rod*, two church-villages in what is called the *Rodermark*, which conſiſts of a tract of woods and fields.

3. *Great-Auheim*, a church-village.

4. *Kahl*, a borough, lying not far from the *Mayn* in that part where the river *Kahl* falls into it.

5. *Biber*, a village, environed with a wall, and alſo called the *Oberhof* of the eleven villages which are poſſeſſed in common of a wood named the *Biber Mark*. Theſe eleven villages are *Biber*, *Offenbach*, *Burgell*, *Rumpenheim*, *Mublheim*, *Diedeſheim*, *Lemmerſpiel*, *Hauſen hinter*, or *an der Sonn*, *Obertſhauſen*, *Heuſenſtamm* and *Rheinbrucken*. At *Biber* all things relating to it are managed by the ſherifs of the *Mark*. Under the great lime-tree before the village lies the ſheriff's bench, where the *Mark*-court is fenced in and tranſgreſſors are openly cited and puniſhed. Of this *Mark* the Elector of *Mentz* is *Upper-vogt*. In the places belonging to the electorate of

*Mentz*

*Mentz* only are *Mark*-maſters, who are choſen by the ſheriffs out of the other villages. By virtue of the *Mark*-inſtrument of the year 1380, a warranted Marker muſt be poſſeſſed of thirty acres of land, on which he may keep thirty-two head of cattle and as many ſheep and ſwine.

IX. The prefecturate of DIEBURG is ſurrounded by the territory of *Heſſe-Darmſtadt*. In it is,

*Dieburg*, a ſmall town, containing a citadel, together with a cloyſter of *Capuchins*.

X. The prefecturate of FREYGERICHT lies in the county of *Hanau*. This prefecturate is an Imperial fief, which was firſt preſented in the year 1500; ſome farms, eſtates, wood and revenues in it excepted, which are property. The Counts of *Hanau* were formerly poſſeſſed of one half of the *Freygericht*, which conſiſts of the market-town of *Alzenau* and thirteen villages; but the houſe of *Hanau* becoming extinct in the year 1736, a conteſt aroſe about it between the Elector of *Mentz* and *Heſſe-Caſſel*, which at length, namely, in the year 1748, was fully adjuſted by a diviſion of the *Freygericht*, agreeably to which the Elector of *Mentz* obtained for his ſhare,

1. The borough of *Alzenau*, ſeated on the river *Kaal* and containing above ſixty fighting men.

2. The borough of *Hirſchſtein*, or *Horſtein*, and

3. Four villages.

XI. The prefecturate of HAUSSEN, the ſeat of which lies in the village of *Hauſſen*, not far from *Saalmunſter*. To it belongs,

1. The kellerey of *Orb*, which comprizes a part of the *Speſſart*.

*Orb*, or *Urb*, is a borough remarkable for a rich ſalt-work, yielding a fine and white ſalt, but which is about one half lighter than that of *Nauheim* in the county of *Hanau*. In the year 1428, *Orb* and *Wirtheim* were mortgaged to *Hanau* for the ſum of 23,000 florins; but, in the year 1564 and 1565 redeemed again. The conſiderable ſhares in the ſalt-works here, which were purchaſed by the Counts of *Hanau* of private perſons, were ceded, in the year 1656, in lieu of the 5000 florins of the *Wurzburg* debt, by the cloyſter of *Schluchtern* to the Elector of *Mentz*, together with the coppice.

2. The kellerey of *Burgjoſſa*, in the village of this name, which lies on the river *Joſze* in the territory thereof.

3. The kellerey of *Wirtheim*, in the borough of that name, ſeated on the river *Kinzing*.

XII. The vicedom-amt of *Aſchaffenburg* comprizes in it a part of the conſiderable wood of *Speſſart*. To it belongs,

1. The reſidence town of *Aſchaffenburg*, which is one of the beſt towns in all the archbiſhopric, and lies on the *Mayn*, taking its name from the rivulet of *Aſchaff*, which in the neighbourhood thereof falls into the *Mayn*. The citadel

citadel here, in which the Elector fequently reſides during harveſt as long as the hunting-ſeaſon in the *Speſſart* laſts, is grand and beautiful. In this town is alſo an *inſignis eccleſia collegiata* of St. *Peter* and *Alexander*, together with a college of Jeſuits and a *Capuchin* cloyſter. In the ſeventeenth century *Aſcaffenburg* frequently fell into the hands of enemies.

2. The prefecturate of *Schollkrippen* and *Beſſenbach*.

3. *Schmerlenbach*, a *Benedictine* cloyſter for ladies, having an abbeſs for its ſuperior.

4. The prefecturate of LITTLE-WALLSTADT, ſeated in the church-village of that name. The cloyſter of *Himmelthal* here is ſupplied with *Ciſtercian* Nuns.

5. The kellerey of *Bachgau*, to which belongs *Oſtheim*.

6. The town and hundred of *Seligenſtadt*: belonging to which is,

1. *Seligenſtadt*, a town, ſeated on the *Mayn*, and containing in it a cloyſter of *Benedictines*, the abbot of which ſtyles himſelf, *Lord of* Geiſelbach, Omersbach *and* Hofsſtadten. In the year 1237, this town belonged to the Emperor *Frederick*, who inherited it from his anceſtors as a fief of *Mentz*, and ſo early as that time was called a town.

2. *Dettingen*, a village, lying on the *Mayn*, near which, in the year 1743, a ſharp action happened between the allied troops of the *Engliſh* and *Auſtrians* on the one part, and thoſe of the *French* on the other; the former of whom, being led on by King *George* II. in perſon, came off victorious.

3. *Obernburg*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Mayn*.

4. *Stockſtadt*, a borough, lying not far from the *Mayn*.

5. The kellerey of *Rothenbuch*, to which belongs,

1. *Rothenbuch*, a borough.

2. The prefecturate of HEIMBUCHENTHAL, ſituate in the pariſh-village of that name.

3. *Wuſthal*, a church-village.

XIII. The prefecturate of CLINGENBERG. To it belongs,

1. *Clingenberg*, a borough, ſeated on the *Mayn*, and near which grows a fine wine.

2. *Worth*, a borough, alſo ſeated on the *Mayn*.

3. *Erlenbach*, *Rollfeld* and *Monchberg*, all church-villages.

XIV. The prefecturate of MILTENBERG: to which belong,

1. *Miltenberg*, a ſmall town, lying on the *Mayn*, and containing in it a citadel ſeated on a mountain. At this place is a conſiderable water and land-toll, as alſo a magazine, a *Franciſcan* cloyſter and a *gymnaſium*. The chapter has a factory in this town. On the other ſide of the river lies the cloyſter of *Engelberg*.

2. The conſiderable church-villages of *Burſtadt*, *Eichenbuhl*, &c.

3. The

3. The kellerey of *Prodzelten*, containing,

*Prodzelen*, or *Procelden*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Mayn*, and which is to be diſtinguiſhed from the adjoining village of the ſame name.

XV. The prefecturate of AMORBACH, comprizing,

1. *Amorbach*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the rivulet of *Mudt*, and containing an abbey of *Benedictines*. To the amt-kellerey here belong the church-villages of *Mudach* and *Limbach*.

2. The kellery of *Buchen*, to which belongs

*Buchen*, a ſmall town,

*Altheim*, a church-village.

3. The kellerey of *Wallthurn*, containing

*Wallthurn*, a ſmall town, which is alſo a celebrated place of pilgrimage.

*Erfeld*, a village.

4. The kellerey of *Burken*. In it

*Burken*, a ſmall town.

5. The kellerey of *Selgenthal*, to which alſo belongs *Kuchſen*.

XVI. The prefecturate of BISCHOFFSHEIM lies in *Franconia*. The places to be remarked in it are,

1. *Biſchoffſheim*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Tauber*, and containing in it a cloyſter of *Franciſcans* and a *gymnaſium*. At this place alſo is a factory of the chapter. To the amts-kellerey here belong alſo

*Konigſhoffen*, a ſmall town, ſituated near *Mergentheim* on the *Tauber*.

*Konigheim*, a conſiderable borough, in which is a factory of the chapter.

The church-villages of *Werbach*, *Great-Rinderfeld* and *Hochhauſen*.

2. The kellerey of *Kuhlſheim*. In it is

*Kuhlſheim*, a ſmall town.

XVII. The prefecturate of CRAUTHEIM lies in *Franconia*, and comprizes,

1. The amts-kellerey of *Crautheim*, to which belongs

*Crautheim*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the river *Jaxt*.

*Balleberg*, *Eberſtahl*, *Upper-Wittſtadt* and *Upper-Ginſzbach*.

*Niedernhall*, a ſmall town.

2. The kellerey, or farm, of *Billigheim*, to which appertain the places of *Billigheim*, *Allfeld* and *Muhlbach*.

3. The kellerey of *Nagelsberg*.

4. The kellerey of *Neidenau*: to it belongs

*Neidenau*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Jaxt*.

*Herboltſheim* and *Stein*.

XVIII. The little town of *Bonnigheim*, with its appendages. This place lies in the dutchy of *Wurtenberg*, and was formerly a common heritage; but the *Liebenſtein* line, which held its ſhare in fief of the Elector of *Mentz*, became extinct; by which means the fief reverted again to its lord, and

the Elector of *Mentz* gradually purchaſed alſo their ſhare in common of the other heirs; ſo that at preſent he is the only proprietor of *Bonnigheim*.

*Bonnigheim* is a ſmall town containing only a Proteſtant-church. On a mountain near it ſtands a cloyſter of *Capuchins*.

*Erligheim*, and

A part of *Cleebronn*.

XIX. The upper prefecturate of STARKENBURG comprizes in it the whole ſhare of the Elector of *Mentz* in the *Bergſtraſze*, together with a part alſo of the *Odenwalde*, and conſiſts,

1. Of the amts-kellerey of *Heppenheim*. To it belongs

*Heppenheim*, a ſmall town, near which ſtands the mountain-citadel of *Starkenburg*.

*Furth*, a church-village, in which reſides an Imperial poſt-maſter.

*Abtſteinach*, a church-village.

The *Hartenrod* juriſdiction, and

The hundred of *Morlenbach*, lying in the pariſh-village of that name.

2. The amts-kellery of *Benſheim*. To it belongs

*Benſheim*, a ſmall town, in which the chapter has a factory.

In the *Ried* is a tract conſiſting of about five villageſhips.

*Burſtadt* and *Viernheim* are both church-villages.

3. The amts-kellerey of *Hirſchhorn*. In it is

*Hirſchhorn*, a ſmall town and citadel, ſeated on the *Neckar*, and which belonged formerly to the Barons of that name as a fief of *Mentz*; but theſe Barons becoming extinct in the year 1632, it reverted to the Elector of *Mentz*.

*Eſchelbach* and *Under-Schonmattenweg*.

4. The procuracy or proctorſhip of *Lorſch*. In the year 1232, the Emperor *Frederick* II. ceded the *Præmonſtratenſian* abbey of *Lorſch*, anciently called *Laureſham*, as an Imperial fief to the archbiſhopric of *Mentz*, with which alſo it was afterwards incorporated, together with all its appurtenances, by Pope *Gregory* IX.

XX. The prefecturate of GERNSHEIM, containing

*Gernſheim*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Rhine*, and near which a toll was obliged to be laid over that river. In the town is a factory of the chapter's.

XXI. The vicariate of *New-Bamberg* is ſurrounded by the territory of the Elector-palatine. To it belongs

*New-Bamburg*, a little town.

XXII. The upper prefecturate of AMONEBURG lies in the *Upper-Heſſe*. To it belongs

1. *Amoneburg*, that is, *a burg on the Ohm*, in Latin *Amana*, a ſmall town, ſtanding on an eminence, around which an arm of the river *Ohm* winds

winds itſelf. At this place is a collegiate-foundation dedicated to *John the Baptiſt*.

2. The church-villages of *Roſzdorf*, *Bauerbach*, *Ginſeldorf*, *Mardorf* and *Erfurtſhauſen*.

3. The kellerey of *Neuſtadt*: to which belongs

*Neuſtadt*, a ſmall town.

*Allendorf*, a village.

The juriſdiction of *Katzenberg*.

XXIII. The prefecturate of FRITZLAR lies betwixt *Lower-Heſſe* and the county of *Waldeck*, and comprizes in it,

1. The town of *Fritzlar*, which lies on the river *Edos*. In it we find a collegiate foundation of St. *Peter*, with another of the Holy Ghoſt and an *Urſeline* nunnery. In the year 919, a Diet of the Empire was held at this place. In the year 1232, it was taken by ſtorm by *Henry Raſpo*, Landgrave of *Thuringen* and *Heſſe*, and, in the year 1631, by *William*, Landgrave of *Heſſe*.

2. The kellery of *Naumburg*, containing

*Naumburg*, or *Numburg*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the little river of *Elbe*.

## REMARKS.

I. To the high-chapter belong the following places: *viz.*

1. On the *Rhine* below *Mentz*.

*Bingen*, a ſmall trading town, lying on the *Rhine*. At this place is a *Capuchin*-cloyſter and a factory of the chapter. In it alſo reſide the toll-officers of the chapter; but the toll-juriſdiction extends to the oppoſite citadel of *Ehrenfels*, which is ſituate on the mountain of *Rudeſheim*.

Not far from the town, in that part where the *Nahe* pours itſelf into the *Rhine*, is the celebrated *Binger Loch*, which forms the narrow rocky ſhore of the *Rhine*, and in which is a water-fall. Hard by it, on a rock in the *Rhine*, ſtands what is called the *Mauſethurm*.

The villages of *Kempten*, *Weiler*, *Trechtingſhauſen* and *Lower-Heimbach*, in which is a factory of the chapter's.

2. On the *Rhine* above *Mentz* ſtands

*Hochheim*, a market-town, near which grows an excellent wine; together with

The villages of *Mombach*, *Forſheim* and *Aſtheim*.

The chapter has factories likewiſe at *Benſheim*, *Biſchofſheim*, *Friedberg*, *Gernſheim*, *Great-Oſtheim*, *Wallſtadt*, *Konigheim*, *Lorch*, *Miltenberg*, *Lower-Heimbach* and *Waldbokelheim*.

2. To the high-provoſtſhip belong

The villages of *Finten* and *Gonzenheim*, near *Mentz*; as alſo *Upper-Heim-*

*bach*, ſituated below *Bingen* not far from the *Rhine*; *Edderſtheim* on the *Mayn*, and *Heddernheim* near *Francfort*.

The chapter has factories alſo at *Biſchofſheim*, *Miltenberg*, *Great-Oſtheim*, *Great-Wallſtadt*, *Waldbockelheim*, *Lorch* and *Upper-Heimbach*.

---

## The City of *ERFURT*, with the Territory thereof.

§. 1. THE city of *Erfurt*, anciently called *Erphes*, or *Erpisfurt*, and in Latin *Erfordia*, lies in *Thuringia*, being reckoned the head-town thereof; but was never owned by the circle of *Upper Saxony* as a State of the Circle, though formerly the ordinances of the Circle were notified to it, and it was alſo employed in the examination of the coinage of the Circle. In the receſs of the circle of *Upper Saxony* of 1588, it is expreſsly ſaid that the city of *Erfurt* is neither to be reckoned an Imperial city, nor a State of this Circle.

§. 2. The firſt foundation of this city commenced ſo early as the beginning of the fifth century. St. *Boniface* appointed a biſhop in it, but he had no ſucceſſor. In it too in the year 852 the Emperor *Lewis* held a provincial Diet, as did alſo the Emperor *Henry* I. in the year 935, and the Emperor *Rudolph* I. in 1289, held a diet of the Empire here. In 1566, a Diet of the Empire was held here for the laſt time. This town anciently ſtood united with the Marggraves and Landgraves of *Meiſſen*, *Heſſe* and *Thuringia*, as alſo with the archbiſhops of *Magdeburg*, the Dukes of *Saxony* and *Brunſwick*, the Princes and Counts of *Henneberg*, *Stolberg*, *Schwarzburg*, and other high houſes, Counts and Cities. In 1443, 1451, 1457, 1487, 1490, 1496, the Counts of *Gleichen*, *Hohenſtein*, *Schwarzburg*, and others accepted from it military and other places. In the year 1395 it availed itſelf of the protection of the Dukes of *Brunſwick*, and in 1361, 1424, 1435, 1446 and 1468, of the protection of the Landgraves of *Thuringia* and *Heſſe*, as alſo of other powerful houſes. In 1483 it made a perpetual league of protection and defence with the houſe of *Saxony*, and paid down yearly to it 1500 *m* florins of protection-money. It was, indeed, no immediate free Imperial city, but yet was poſſeſſed of and executed ſeveral conſiderable lordſhips and immunities. Much diſpute has ariſen concerning the rights of the Elector of *Mentz* over this city; the Elector of *Mentz* maintaining that he has had from ancient times the ſovereignty over it, and that he alſo made a donation to it of its immunities and privileges; for the confirmation of which, among other things, the ſtipulation entered into in the year 1280 between archbiſhop *Gerhard* and

the city is adduced, as alſo a writing of the magiſtracy to the archbiſhop, bearing date in the year 1428, together with the concordate agreed on between the archbiſhop *Albert* and the city in 1483. In the year 1654, the Elector wanted to be again included in the church-prayers. The conteſts which aroſe upon that and other accounts were moſt ſerious in the year 1660, and in 1663 the city brought upon itſelf the ban of the Empire, the execution of which was conferred on the Elector of *Mentz*, who after ſome private underhand dealings with the Elector of *Saxony*, in which the *Saxon* right of protection was given up; in the year 1664 the city was beſieged and taken, with the help of *French* and *Lorrain* troops. Upon this, in the year 1665 between the Elector of *Mentz* and the princely houſe of *Saxony*, of the *Erneſtine* line, followed a ſtipulation, as well on account of other diſputes as of the *Erfurt* affair. In 1666, a new ſtipulation was agreed on between them, and in 1667 another ſtipulation alſo between the Electors of *Mentz* and *Saxony*, after which an execution receſs was brought to bear between the Elector of *Mentz* and the princely houſe of *Saxony*. By virtue of theſe ſtipulations the Elector of *Mentz* renounced certain demands, and the houſe of *Saxony* reſigned the *dominium directum*, which had been ceded in favour of the Elector of *Mentz* over the villages and farms, which the council of *Erfurt* held in fief and ſubfief of the princely houſe of *Saxony*. The council of *Erfurt* alſo renounced or diſclaimed the hereditary protection of the princely houſe of *Saxony*, and paid down what remained due of the protection-money. But notwithſtanding this the Elector *John George* III. of *Saxony*, ſtill reſerved to himſelf all rights before the Imperial throne, and on this occaſion alſo obtained an Imperial *decretum ſalvatorium*, ſecuring likewiſe his right in the feudal briefs of the Empire.

§. 3. In the above-mentioned ſtipulations of 1664, 1665, 1666 and 1667, the maintenance of the Proteſtant doctrine and religious worſhip in the ſtate they were in at that time was ſtipulated, agreed to and confirmed by the Elector and Chapter. The greateſt part of the inhabitants of the town and the whole country are Proteſtants, the five *Kuchen* villages, as they are called, excepted.

§. 4. The Elector of *Mentz* governs the State of *Erfurt* by a lieutenant. The archiepiſcopal ſpiritual court here conſiſts of one preſident, one ſealer, three ſpiritual aſſeſſors and one ſecular; but the archbiſhop's vicar has the care only of thoſe matters, *quæ ſunt ordinis*. The provincial regency here has the ſtadtholder or lieutenant for its preſident, together with ſeven regency-counſellors. The chamber in like manner has the lieutenant for its preſident, and ordinarily but two counſellors. The civil and criminal court here conſiſts of one preſident, ſix aſſeſſors, one ſecretary, and two *Scabins*. The Electors have hitherto filled this court with a like number of *Roman*-catholic and *Lutheran* aſſeſſors. Under it, in civil and criminal

minal caſes in the firſt inſtance, ſtand all members relating to the univerſity, the actual counſellors and chancery-dependants, as alſo all other electoral officers and inhabitants of the city; and appeals likewiſe lie to it from the electoral-offices, the town-council of *Sommerda*, the duumviral-chamber, the noble and hoſpital courts, and the water-office; but from this court alſo to the ſupreme aulic-court of the Elector of *Mentz*. The town-council is divided into the upper and lower bench; the members of the firſt of which are poſſeſſed of the right of election, but at the election great regard is had to the equality of the number of *Lutherans* and *Roman*-catholics. The two uppermoſt places in each ſenate are filled by the Elector. This town-council has a peculiar juriſdiction and regulations of its own. The Proteſtant *Lutheran* conſiſtory here conſiſts of the *Lutheran* preachers of the town, together with three deputies of the town-council, and the Proteſtant ſyndic. Theſe members are ſtiled commiſſaries in matters of matrimony and conſcience, the ſenior having the precedency, and appeals lying from them to the Proteſtant town-council. The officialate here is a court, held by the provoſt of *our Lady*'s foundation, and conſiſts of one ſpiritual official, one ſecular ſyndic, and one provoſtſhip-adminiſtrator. The two firſt have the care of all matters of right and proceſſes; and the laſt, that of œconomy. The ſame court judges alſo in preſentations and proceſſes *beneficiorum ſimplicium*, and from it an appeal lies to the ſpiritual court, and afterwards to the general vicariate.

§. 5. The city of *Erfurt* ſtands on the river *Gera*, being large, but not ſufficiently populous, and for the moſt part built in the old faſhioned taſte. It is fortified, and further defended by the citadels of *Petersberg* and *Cyriacsburg*, and contains in it a garriſon of two battalions of Imperial and electoral troops. Numbers of nobles reſide in this town, on whom alſo in an ordinance publiſhed in 1755 ſeveral privileges have been conferred. The *Eccleſia collegiata inſignis ad B. M. V.* alſo called *ad gradus*, is a ſecular foundation conſiſting of a provoſt, a dean, ſix canons and ſix vicars, and was founded as a cloyſter by St. *Boniface* in the year 752. The whole of this large church, together with the choir, chapels, and other buildings, reſts on vaults without any pillars in it. The celebrated great bell in this church weighs 30,250 lb. or 275 centners. Its towers have been demoliſhed by fire. At the collegiate-church of St. *Severus* are ſix canons and four vicars. Both theſe foundations are ground-lords of *Great-Mondra*. Next we find here, moreover, a college of Jeſuits, together with a rich monaſtery of *Benedictines* at St. *Peter* and *Paul*, which is under the direction of a mitred abbot, who ſtiles himſelf Lord of *Frankenrode* and *Biſchofrode* on the *Werra*, and provoſt of *Celle*. Excluſive too of ſeven cloyſters, in this town are likewiſe four *Roman*-catholic churches and three chapels. The *Lutherans* perform their worſhip in ſix churches here, and poſſeſs moreover five others, but theſe they make no uſe of. They have alſo a *gymnaſium*, in a building which

which was formerly an *Auguſtine* cloyſter. For the erecting of the univerſity here the papal privileges were granted in 1389, in 1392 the faculties were filled, and in 1398 it was conſecrated. In the year 1396, pope *Boniface* IX. appointed the archbiſhops of *Mentz* as perpetual chancellors to the univerſity, whoſe place is filled up by each ſeveral vicar. To the univerſity belong five colleges. The theological faculty here is wholly *Roman*-catholic, but the ſenior of the *Lutheran* clergy is profeſſor of the *Augsburg* confeſſion, and receives yearly of the Elector a ſalary of two hundred rixdollars. The other faculties here are filled up equally with *Lutheran* and *Roman*-catholic profeſſors. In the year 1754 an academy of the uſeful ſciences was alſo founded at this place. Among the libraries here, excluſive of that of the univerſity, is in particular to be remarked the *Boineburg*, together with that of the *Lutheran* miniſtry (which contains in it ſome ancient manuſcripts of the *Hebrew Bible*) that of the Jeſuits, that of the *Scottiſh* cloyſter, and that of the Imperial academy *Naturæ Curioſorum*. Among the conſiderable improvements which have been made in this univerſity, by the preſent Elector, *John Frederick Charles*, is to be reckoned the founding of a botanic garden, an anatomical theatre, an aſtronomical obſervatory, and a riding academy.

§. 6. The territory belonging to this city is for the moſt part fertile, but defective in wood. It compriſes in it one little town, together with one market-town and ſeventy-three villages, and is divided into the following prefecturates.

1. The city prefecturate conſiſts of fifteen villages, among which are the five kitchen-villages (each of which is obliged to perform all manner of due ſervices and liveries to the Sovereign's kitchen) namely *Witterda*, *Melchendorf*, *Daberſtadt*, *Dittelſtadt* and *Hochheim*.

2. The prefecturate of TONDORF, which ever ſince the year 1665 has belonged to *Mentz*, and compriſes in it twelve villages.

3. The prefecturate of ATZMANSDORF, which conſiſts of fifteen villages.

4. The prefecturate of MUHLBERG, to which belong the two villages of *Muhlberg* and *Rohrenſee*. On a mountain near *Muhlberg* ſtands a ruined citadel, which was formerly the reſidence of the Counts of *Muhlberg*, on the extinction of whom one half of the county devolved about the year 1330 to the Elector of *Mentz*, but the other half to the Counts of *Henneberg* and *Schwarzburg*. In 1357 both halves were again diſpoſed of to the city of *Erfurt*. In 1592, the Elector of *Mentz* ceded his ſhare therein to the houſe of *Saxony*; but in 1666 the whole prefecturate was again given up.

5. The prefecturate of VARGULA conſiſts of the market-town of *Great-Vargula*, or *Vargel* (formerly called *Varila*, *Varigla*, and *Farula*) where, according to the opinion of ſome hiſtorians, the Emperor *Charlemagne* was conceived of his mother. In the year 1385 the *Teutonick* order ſold this town to the city of *Erfurt*.

6. The

6. The prefecturate of GISPERSLEBEN, which consists of ten villages.

7. The prefecturate of VIPPACH, to which belongs the citadel of *Vippach* and two villages. This prefecturate is united with

8. That of SOMMERDA, comprising in it

*Sommerda*, a little town, which was ceded by the Counts of *Schwarzburg* in the year 1342 to *Erfurt*, and in 1418 sold. Together with

Three villages.

9. The prefecturate of ALACH, containing thirteen villages.

10. The hospital-court, and an hospital-inspection. The hospital is a very rich foundation, containing a large extent of ground in it, as also a parish of its own, and is divided into the great and little hospital, the *Lazaret* and sick-house, each of which has an overseer and receiver of its own. To the great hospital belongs the village of *Hayn*, or *Hanigen*, together with the lower jurisdiction thereof.

---

## III. The *EICHSFELD.*

§. 1. THE *Eichsfeld*, also frequently called the *Eisfeld*, is best seen in *Homann*'s chart of *Thuringia* in the *Atlas* of *Germany*. This country is environed by *Hesse*, *Thuringia*, and the principalities of *Grubenhagen* and *Calenberg*, being in its greatest extent from south to north about seven *German* miles and three quarters, and from east to west about five and one quarter.

§. 2. Agreeably to its natural situation this country is divided into the *Lower* and *Upper Eichsfeld*, both which are in a great measure separated by the mountains of *Duhn*. The *Lower Eichsfeld* constitutes the northern part of the country, which indeed is smaller than the *Upper Eichsfeld*, but more level, warm, and fruitful. In it too is a sufficiency of corn, together with a good breed of cattle, and much flax and tobacco is also cultivated there. The *Upper Eichsfeld* constitutes the southern and largest division of the country, but is for the most part mountainous, and has a cold though wholsome air, but produces not a sufficiency of corn, for which reason it is imported there from *Thuringia*. This division, however, is very populous, and the inhabitants make great quantities of serge and linen. The high situation of this country is the reason that no river enters the *Eichsfeld*; whereas on the contrary some run out of it, which take their rise therein; as namely, the *Leine*, which has its source in the *Leinefelde*; the *Lutter*, which without the limits of the *Eichsfeld*, runs into the *Wiesel*, and the latter into the *Werre*; the *Unstrut*, which rises above *Keferhausen*; the *Wipper*, which has its source in *Stadt-Worbis*; and the *Rume*, which issues above *Rumspring*

out

out of a ſtrong ſpring. Through the middle of this ſpring run the boundaries of the *Eichsfelde* and the principality of *Grubenhagen*.

§. 3. In the *Eichsfelde* are four cities, three boroughs, and one hundred and fifty villages. In the *Under Eichsfelde* the *Lower Saxon* language is ſpoke, and in the *Upper* the *Thuringian*. The provincial States here conſiſt of the prelates, together with the abbeſſes of the nunneries, whoſe places are filled up by the provoſts; of the nobility, and of the towns of *Heiligenſtadt*, *Duderſtadt*, *Stadt-Worbis* and *Treffurt*. The primate of theſe States is always either the prelate of *Geroda*, or *Reiffenſtein*. Their aſſemblies, or provincial Diets are held three quarters of an hour's journey from *Heiligenſtadt*, near what is called *Jagebanks-warte*, under the open air; or when the weather is very unfavourable, in the council-houſe at *Heiligenſtadt*, and that in the preſence of an electoral Envoy, who is generally the lieutenant, and of two commiſſaries.

§. 4. In the ſixteenth century there were many Proteſtants in the *Eichsfelde*, but their number became gradually ſmaller. The chief part of theſe are at *Duderſtadt*, and in the juriſdiction of thoſe of *Winzingeroda*, which, one third of *Rheinholterode* excepted, is wholly Proteſtant. The prevailing religion here is the *Roman*-catholic. The ſpiritual juriſdiction over the whole *Eichsfeld*, or the archiepiſcopal commiſſariate here, is at *Duderſtadt*. In this country we reckon two collegiate foundations, one of which is at *Heiligenſtadt*, and the other in the noble *Hardenberg* borough of *Northen*, ſituate one *German* mile from *Gottingen*; two abbies, five cloyſters, under the direction of abbeſſes, an *Urſuline* nunnery, which has for its governeſs what is called a Worthy Mother, and ten provincial deanries, to which belong eighty-one *Roman*-catholic pariſhes; namely, to the chapter of *Beur* ſix; to the *Fuhrbach* chapter eight; to the chapter of *Gieboldehaus* nine; to the *Immingerode* chapter ſeven; to the *Kirchworbis* chapter eight; to the *Kuhlſtadt* chapter eight; to the chapter of *Langenfeld* ſix; to the *Obernfeld* chapter five; to the *Weſthauſen* chapter ſixteen, and to the chapter of *Wieſenfelde* eight. The right of patronage in ſome places is poſſeſſed by the archbiſhop, in others by the foundations and cloyſters, and in others by the nobility.

§. 5. Such of the inhabitants as devote themſelves to the ſciences, are inſtructed either at *Heiligenſtadt* by the Jeſuits, or at *Duderſtadt* by the clergy in the commiſſariate, and afterwards viſit foreign univerſities.

§. 6. Anciently the *Eichsfeld* belonged to *Thuringia*. The *Upper Eichsfeld* was diſpoſed of by *Henry* Count of *Gleichen*, of *Gleichenſtein*, in the year 1294 to *Gerhard* II. Elector of *Mentz*; but *Heiligenſtadt* belonged to the archbiſhopric ſo early as the year 1022. The *Mark* of *Duderſtadt*, in which at that time the town of *Duderſtadt*, the prefecturate of *Gieboldehauſen*, the judicatory of *Bernſhauſen* and other portions were reckoned, was poſſeſſed by the Dukes of *Grubenhagen*, and purchaſed by Duke *Otto the Child* of the abbeſs *Gertrud* of *Quedlinburg* for five hundred marks of ſilver. Duke *Henry*,

ſurnamed of *Greece*, who poſſeſſed for himſelf one third thereof, and mortgaged the other two thirds to his brother, ceded this country in the year 1334, with reſervation of redemption, by way of mortgage to archbiſhop *Baldwin* of *Mentz* in lieu of ſix hundred marks of ſilver, of *Einbeck* warrant. In the year 1563, the Dukes *Erneſt*, *Wolfgang*, and *Philip* of *Grubenhagen* made a reſignation of it to the archbiſhopric and chapter, but this was not accepted. At length, namely in the year 1692 followed a ſtipulation, in which the Duke, afterwards the Elector *Erneſt Auguſtus* of *Brunſwick-Luneburg* renounced his claim to the above-mentioned tract of the *Eichsfeld*, and the Elector of *Mentz* alſo his counter-claim to certain diſtricts and places belonging to the houſe of *Brunſwick-Luneberg*. The Elector governs the *Eichsfeld* by a lieutenant, whoſe place is ſupplied by an adminiſtrator. At *Heiligenſtadt* are the ſupreme temporal courts, namely, the provincial regency, which manages matters political, public, and criminal; the upper land-court, to which appeals lie from the prefecturates of the noble and clauſtral-courts, and before which the nobility and other privileged perſons ſtand in the firſt inſtance; in both which courts the lieutenant, or his adminiſtrator preſides; together with the electoral provincial tax-office, and the electoral foreſt-office. The chamber here is repreſented by each particular provincial clerk. Over the nine Amts-vogties here are appointed Amts-vogts, to whom are added Amts-judges and Amts-clerks, who alſo collect the taxes, rents, and other electoral revenues. In this country are alſo ſix clauſtral and fifteen noble judicatories.

§. 7. In the *Upper Eichsfelde* are to be remarked,

I. The following towns.

1. *Heiligenſtadt*, the capital of the country, lying on the river *Leine*, into which the *Geiſlede* falls at this place. This town is the ſeat of the lieutenancy, and the ſupreme temporal judicatory, and contains in it a caſtle finely built of free-ſtone, in which the lieutenant's adminiſtrator reſides, and where alſo the regency and the provincial judicatory hold their meetings, together with an electoral town-judicatory, a town-council, and a collegiate foundation dedicated to St. *Martin*. Ever ſince the year 1575, there have alſo been erected here a Jeſuits college, together with a ſchool and three churches. In 1739 this town was almoſt wholly deſtroyed by fire, but has again been regularly rebuilt.

2. *Stadt-Worbis*, a ſmall town, containing a cloyſter of *Franciſcans*, near which riſes the river *Wipper*. This place is called *Stadt-Worbis*, by way of diſtinction from the neighbouring parochial villages of *Breiten-Worbis* and *Kirch-Worbis*.

II. The following Amtsvogties: *viz.*

1. The Amtsvogtey of *Haarburg* takes its name from a ruined caſtle in it, and has its ſeat at preſent near *Stadt-Worbis*. Among the ſix villages appertaining thereto, are the church-villages of *Bernteroda*, *Breiten-Worbis*, *Gernroda* and *Kirch-Worbis*.

2. The

2. The Amtsvogtey of *Scharfenſtein* compriſes in it five whole and two half villages. The church-villages here are *Beuren*, *Birkungen*, *Leinefeld*, *Steinbach* and *Wingeroda*.

3. The prefecturate of GLEICHENSTEIN contains in it

*Gleichenſtein*, formerly a ſtrong citadel ſeated on a mountain. In the year 1647 this place was taken by the Imperial forces, and in 1648 by the *Swedes*.

*Dingelſtadt*, a large borough ſeated on the *Unſtrut*, and which in the year 1714 was for the moſt part burnt down; together with

Nine villages and a half, among which are the church-villages of *Beberſtatt*, *Helmſdorf*, *Kuhlſtatt*, *Silberhauſen* and *Wachſtatt*.

4. The prefecturate of BISCHOFSTEIN, containing ten whole and two half villages, among which are the church-villages of *Lengenfeld* and *Bartlof*.

5. The prefecturate of GREIFENSTEIN, conſiſting of four villages, among which is the church-village of *Riſtungen*. This prefecturate is united with that of *Biſchofsſtein*.

6. The prefecturate of TREFFURT. In the town and prefecturate of *Treffurt* on the *Werra* the Elector of *Mentz* is poſſeſſed of one third. Among the four villages of this prefecturate is to be reckoned the church-village of *Wendehauſen*. A fuller account of this village is to be met with below.

Rem. The electoral-vogt at *Treffurt* has the inſpection of the common hereditary vogtey, ſituate without the *Eichsfelde*, and to which vogtey belong the places of *Upper* and *Lower Dorla*, and *Langula*.

7. The prefecturate of RUSTENBERG contains in it fifteen whole villages, together with two halves and one third. The old caſtle of *Ruſtenberg* here, which was formerly a place of ſtrength, and the reſidence of the upper officers, ſtands on a high mountain, at the foot of which a grand new caſtle has been erected. The church-villages here are *Kreutzeber*, *Geiſleden*, *Kirchgander*, *Rengelroda*, *Ruſtefeld*, *Simeroda*, *Udra* and *Weſthauſen*.

The *Muhlen* vogtey is inveſted with the right of collecting the fruits in the prefecturate of *Ruſtenberg* in the name of the Elector.

III. The following ſpiritual foundations, with their judicatories, *viz.*

1. *Reiffenſtein*, an abbey of *Ciſtercians*, the abbot of which is primate of the Land-ſtates in the *Eichsfelde*, at ſuch times as the prelate of *Gerroda* acts not in that capacity. This abbey is poſſeſſed of the villages of *Barthlof*, *Hauſſen* and *Kalmeroda*, conſtituting a ſingle judicatory, and inſpects and fills up with its members ſeven pariſhes. It has alſo an eſtate belonging to it named *Beinroda*, ſituate between *Beuren* and *Kalmeroda*, which eſtate is environed with a wall, and greatly reſembles a cloyſter.

2. *Beuren*, a nunnery of *Ciſtercians* on the *Leine*, and containing in it

an abbeſs and a provoſt. To this nunnery belongs one half of the village of *Winnigeroda*, over which it is alſo poſſeſſed of the juriſdiction.

3. *Anroda*, or *Anneroda*, a *Ciſtercian* nunnery ſeated on the *Unſtrut*, and under the direction of an abbeſs and a provoſt. In it alſo is a judicatory, to which appertain the villages of *Bebendorf* and *Bickenrida*.

4. *Zell*, a nunnery of *Benedictines*, with an abbeſs and a provoſt for its head, and having alſo in it a judicatory, which extends itſelf over the church-villages of *Effeldra* and *Struth*.

5. *Hulſenberg*, in Latin *Mons Salvatoris*, a celebrated place of pilgrimage ſeated on a mountain, on which formerly the idol *Stuffo* was worſhipped, whence it has obtained the name of *Stuffenberg*. This place belongs to the cloyſter of *Anroda*.

IV. The following noble juriſdictions: *viz.*

1. The juriſdiction of *Bodenhauſen* extends over the villages of *Freyenhagen* and *Rhorberg*, the latter of which is a church-village, as alſo of *Schactebeck* and *Streitholz*.

2. The juriſdiction of *Bodungen* extends over the church-village of *Martinfeld*.

3. The juriſdiction of *Bulzingſlowen* extends over the villages of *Biſchhagen*, *Glaſſehauſen* and *Schonau*.

4. The juriſdiction of *Gorz* extends over the village of *Vollenborn*.

5. The juriſdiction of *Hagen* extends over a part of the church-villages of *Deuna* and *Orſchla*, or *Orſella*, and likewiſe over the church-village of *Hubſtatt*.

6. The juriſdiction of *Haarſtall* extends over one half of the villages of *Cathrinenberg* and *Diedorf*, which they are poſſeſſed of in common with the prefecturate of *Biſchofſtein*.

7. The juriſdiction of *Hanſtein* extends over the villages of *Arenſhauſen*, *Dietzenroda*, *Eyſtruth*, *Fretteroda*, *Gerwerſhauſen* and *Hohengandra*, the laſt of which is a church-village; as alſo over *Lehna*, or *Lehgen*, *Lindewerra*, *Mackeroda*, *Neuſeſſen*, *Rhimbach*, *Rhorig*, *Schonhagen*, *Schwobfeld*, *Thallwenden*, *Topfer*, commonly called *Windiſchmark*, *Wahlhauſen* and *Werſhauſen*; together with the church-villages of *Wieſenfeld* and *Wuſtheuteroda*.

8. The juriſdiction of thoſe of *Keudel* extends over the village of *Hildebrandſhauſen*.

9. The juriſdiction of thoſe of *Knorr* extends over the village of *Neuendorf*.

10. The juriſdiction of *Linſingen* extends over the church-village of *Burkefeld* and the village of *Burgwald*.

11. The juriſdiction of the Counts of *Oſtein* extends over the village of *Bernteroda*, together with one half of the villages of *Kalten-Ebra* and *Dieteroda*.

12. The juriſdiction of the princely houſe of *Schwarzburg* extends over the

the village of *Gerteroda*, as alſo over one half of the church-villages of *Deuna* and *Orſchla*, or *Orſella*.

13. The juriſdiction of thoſe of *Weyers* extends over the villages of *Steinheutheroda* and *Volkeroda*.

§. 8. In the lower *Eichsfelde* we are to remark,

I. *Duderſtadt*, a town ſeated on the *Hahle*, which is the reſidence of the commiſſariate, or ſpiritual-court. We find here a town and council-court, under which ſtand eleven villages, together with an *Urſuline* nunnery, the ſuperior of which is ſtiled, Worthy Mother, and is changed every three years, together with two pariſh-churches, and alſo another. In the middle of the ſixteenth century the whole burgherſhip was *Lutheran*. There are alſo many *Lutherans* ſtill remaining here, who frequent worſhip at the village of *Webnda*, or *Wollerſhauſen*. The greateſt means of ſubſiſtence here is beer-brewing. The inhabitants alſo trade in tobacco and other things.

The villages which ſtand under the town-council here are *Breitenberg*, a church-village; together with thoſe of *Brochlhauſen* and *Fuhrbach*, the latter of which is alſo a church-village; *Gerblingeroda*, a church-village; *Hilkeroda*, *Immingeroda*, a church-village; *Langenhagen*, *Mingeroda*, *Neſſelroda*, a church-village; *Tiftlingeroda*, and *Weſteroda*.

II. The following Amtsvogties: *viz.*

1. The Amtsvogtey of *Gieboldehauſen*, in which is

*Gieboldehauſen*, a borough ſeated on the *Rume*; together with

Fifteen villages, among which are the church-villages of *Bernſhauſen*, *Crebeck*, *Deſingeroda*, *Renſhauſen*, *Rollſhauſen*, *Obernfeld*, *Rumſpring*, *Ruderſhauſen*, *Seulingen* and *Wolbrandſhauſen*.

2. The Amtsvogtey of *Lindau*, in which is

*Lindau*, a borough ſeated on the *Rume*.

*Bilſhauſen*, a church-village alſo ſeated on the *Rume*, and which formerly belonged to the biſhopric of *Hildeſheim*.

III. The following cloyſters with their juriſdiction, *viz.*

1. *Geroda*, or *Gerroda*, a very rich *Benedictine* abbey, the abbot of which is primate of the Land-ſtates, at ſuch times as the prelate of *Reiffenſtein* acts not in that capacity. This abbey is poſſeſſed of the juriſdiction of the church-villages of *Biſchofroda*, *Holungem*, *Jutzenbach*, *Luderoda* and *Weiſſenborn*, and alſo fills and inſpects the ſaid pariſhes, together with thoſe of *Struth*, with religious of its own order.

2. *Teiſtungenburg*, a *Ciſtercian* nunnery, ſituate at half an hour's diſtance from *Duderſtadt*, and having for its government an abbeſs and a provoſt, with the poſſeſſion of the juriſdiction of the church-village of *Beſkendorf*.

IV. The following noble juriſdictions, *viz.*

1. The juriſdiction of *Weſternhagen*, which extends over the villages of *Berlingeroda*, a church-village; *Brehme*, *Eilingeroda*, a church-village; *Ferne*,

*Ferne*, *Hundeſhagen*, *Teiſtungen*, a church-village; and one third of *Rheinolderoda*.

2. The juriſdiction of *Winzingeroda*, extending over the villages of *Kirchohmfeld*, *Kalthomfeld*, *Taſtungen*, *Wehnda*, *Winzingeroda*, and one third of *Rheinolderoda*.

---

## The ARCHBISHOPRIC of TRIER, or TREVES.

§. 1. OF the archbiſhopric of *Trier*, *John von Scilde* (in Latin named *Scillius*) in ancient times delineated a chart, and after him *Gerhard Mercator* another, which was taken at the command of the Elector, and is the baſis of all the later ones, which *Fred. de Witt*, *Gerh. Valk*, *Joh. Bapt. Homann*, *Viſcher* and others have engraved under the title of the *Moſelſtream*. That of *Homann* conſtitutes the forty-firſt chart in the *Atlas* of *Germany*.

§. 2. This biſhopric terminates to the weſt on the dutchy of *Luxemburg*; to the ſouth on the dutchy of *Lorrain*; to the eaſt, on certain territories of the Elector-palatine in the circle of the *Upper Rhine*, as alſo on thoſe of *Heſſe-Rheinfeld* and the houſe of *Naſſau*; and to the north on the archbiſhopric of *Cologn*, and ſeveral ſeigniories. The length thereof amounts to about twenty *German* miles, but its breadth is very different. *Brower*, eſtimates the length of it from the utmoſt limits of the prefecturate of *Sarburg* to the farther end of that of *Camberg* at 130,000 paces; and its greateſt breadth, he takes to be from *Sarburg* to the *Eyffel*, at 90,000; but ſays not what paces he means.

§. 3. The country here is pretty mountainous and woody, containing, indeed, good paſturage for cattle, and in many places alſo fruitful arable land, but yet ſtands in need of the importation of corn; on the contrary the growth of wine here on the *Moſel* is very conſiderable, and among the *Moſel* wines thoſe in particular which grow at *Zeltingen*, *Wehlen*, *Krag*, *Duſſemund*, *Chus*, and ſome other places are in eſteem. There are likewiſe all ſorts of game here, together with good acid ſprings, and mines alſo of ſtone-coal, calamy, iron, copper, lead, tin, ſilver and gold are to be found there. The *Moſel* comes out of the dutchy of *Luxemburg* into this archbiſhopric, where it immediately receives on the borders thereof the river *Saar*, and ſoon after the *Kyll*, after which it runs through the greateſt part of the country of *Trier*, with ſeveral windings, and in particular between the mountains, and falls at length at *Coblenz* into the *Rhine*, which has juſt

before received into it the *Lahn*, in Latin the *Logana*. Theſe rivers are of very great advantage to the archbiſhopric as well with regard to its fiſhery as navigation.

§ 4. This archbiſhopric contains in it twenty-eight towns. The nobility reſiding therein poſſeſs and enjoy almoſt one third of the eſtates ſituated in the archbiſhopric, which were, by a ſtipulation in the year 1729, acknowledged as free and immediate eſtates of the Empire. The Provincial-ſtates are formed thus: *viz.* 1. Of the prelates, in Latin ſtiled *clerus ſuperior*, and the clergy, or *clerus inferior:* the former of the ſe are the abbots of St. *Maximin*, *Laach* or *Loch*, the holy martyrs in *Treves*, St. *Martin*, *Sayn* and *Himmerode*, together with the dean of St. *Florin* in *Coblenz*, St. *Paulin*, St. *Simeon* in *Treves*, St. *Caſtor* in *Coblenz*, St. *Caſtor* in *Carden*, *Munſter-Meinfeld*, *Pfalzel* and *Kylburg*; but the clergy conſiſt of the provincial-deans of *Treves*, *Kylburg*, *Piſpord*, *Zell*, *Perl*, *Merzig*, *Wadril*, *Ditkirch*, *Engers*, *Ochtendung* and *Boppard*. 2. Of the towns of *Treves*, *Coblenz*, *Boppard*, *Upper-Weſel*, *Zell*, *Cochem*, *Montabaur*, *Limburg*, *Berncaſtel*, *Witlich*, *Munſter-Meinfeld*, *Mayen*, *Sarburg* and *Pfalzel*. The abbot of St. *Maximin* is primate of the Land-ſtates, and, as well in the upper as the lower archbiſhopric, they have both their ſpiritual and temporal *directorium*. The States are ſummoned together by the Elector, who at the ſame time notifies ſuch ſummons to the chapter, that it may ſend deputies at pleaſure for the hearing of the propoſition of the Provincial-diet; but ſuch deputies immediately depart after the hearing.

§. 5. The electoral ſubjects are addicted to the *Roman*-catholic church, but in ſome other places which the Elector of *Treves* is poſſeſſed of in common with other houſes, are likewiſe Proteſtants. The whole of the archiepiſcopal juriſdiction, which extends much farther than the archiepiſcopal countries, is divided into five archidiaconates, which are, the greater archidiaconate, or that of St. *Peter* of *Treves*, St. *Lubentius* of *Ditkirchen*, St. *Caſtor* of *Carden*, St. *Agatha* of *Longvie*, and St. *Maurice* of *Tholey*. To theſe belong twenty decanates, or provincial deanries, which from old times have been ſtyled Chriſtenhoods.

§. 6. The ancient *Treviri*, from whom the principal town here and the country alſo has its name, were, till the fourth century, ſubject to the *Romans* and afterwards to the *Franks*. In the diviſions which the ſons and poſterity of the Emperor *Lewis* I. had made, this country was added, in the year 855, to the Kingdom of *Lorrain*, and, in 870, fell to the ſhare of *Lewis* the *German* King, ever ſince which time it has continued annexed to *Germany*. The origin of the biſhopric of *Treves* is ſought after by ſome in the firſt, but by others in the third century; and ſtill more uncertain is it who, of all the biſhops of *Treves*, was firſt raiſed to the dignity of an archbiſhop. The church of *Treves*, however, is held to be the moſt ancient in *Germany*.

§. 7. An

§. 7. An archbiſhop of *Treves* is elected by the chapter there, and ſwears to a capitulation propoſed by them. The Pope confirms ſuch election in the uſual manner, empowering one of the new-elected biſhops, allotted for that purpoſe, to conſecrate him. With reſpect to annates, a new archbiſhop was formerly to pay 7000 florins to the papal chamber, but the ſums raiſed at preſent are greater. The amount of that at which the *pallium* muſt be redeemed is not known.

§. 8. The archiepiſcopal title here is, *By the grace of God, Archbiſhop of* Treves, *of the holy* Roman *Empire throughout* Gaul *and the Kingdom of* Arles, *Arch-chancellor and Elector, and alſo Adminiſtrator of* Prum. The conſtant arms of this archbiſhop are, on account of *Treves*, a ſhield quartered in whoſe upper dexter field, and likewiſe in the lower field ſiniſter, is a croſs of *gules* in a field *argent*; and, on the contrary, on account of *Prum*, in the upper field ſiniſter, and likewiſe in the lower field dexter, is a lamb *argent* bearing a ſmall trophy, on which is depicted a croſs on a mount *verte* in a field *gules*.

§. 9. The archbiſhop of *Treves* is in rank the ſecond ſpiritual Elector. At the election of an Emperor he delivers the *formula* of the election-oath to the Elector of *Mentz*, to be ſworn to by him. At the election of an Emperor he has alſo the firſt voice. Diſputes have ariſen concerning the origin of the arch-chancellorſhip of *Treves*, as well alſo as on account of the provinces, over which it extends; neither is it agreed, whether it be confined to certain matters or diſtricts. Some are of opinion, that the Elector of *Treves* has a right at all times and in all places, wherever the Emperor makes any abode, to forward every thing regarding the provinces belonging to *Gaul* and the kingdom of *Arles:* but others think, that this right depends upon this; as, namely, whether he makes abode in a country belonging to the arch-chancellorſhip of the Elector of *Treves*. This office of arch-chancellor, however, has, for ſome hundreds of years paſt been omitted; and as divers of the provinces which belonged thereto have been torn, one after the other, from the *German* Empire, ſo the caſes wherein it might be exerciſed become every day leſs frequent; for which reaſon it is to be conſidered only as a mere title.

§. 10. As Elector, the archbiſhop of *Treves* enjoys both ſeat and voice in the electoral council at the Diets of the Empire. The Imperial, matricular evaluation of the Elector of *Treves* are twenty-ſix horſe and two thirds, and one hundred and twenty-two foot two thirds, or eight hundred and ſix florins, forty kruitzers. As archbiſhop of *Treves*, he is to be conſidered as a State of the electoral *Rheniſh* circle, and obtains therein the ſecond place; namely, that after the Elector of *Mentz*. By virtue of the peace of *Weſtphalia*, he has the right of preſenting two *Roman*-catholic aſſeſſors of the chamber-judicatory; but the number of theſe aſſeſſors being reduced in the year 1719 to one half, he nominates only one, who is the ſecond in order among

among all the aſſeſſors. Towards the maintenance of the chamber-judicatory, he pays to each term, on account of this archbiſhopric, eight hundred and eleven rixdollars, fifty-eight kruitzers and a half.

§. 11. The ſuffragans of the archbiſhop of *Treves* are the biſhops of *Metz*, *Tull* and *Verdun*. The Elector is alſo primate, but at what time this primacy began, and wherein it conſiſted, or how far it extends, as alſo what it ſtill means, even at this day, authors are not agreed on.

§. 12. The chapter of *Treves* conſiſts of forty canons, among whom are ſixteen capitulars and twenty-four domicelli. All theſe canons muſt at leaſt be deſcended of ancient noble families, and have it in their power to exhibit ſixteen anceſtors capable of being admitted to tournaments. The title of the chapter is that of provoſt, dean and chapter of the high-cathedral of *Treves*.

§. 13. There are alſo exiſtent here four hereditary-offices of the archbiſhopric: *viz.* the office of hereditary-marſhal, which the houſe of *Elz-Kempenich* enjoys; the office of hereditary-chamberlain, which the baron family of *Keſſelſtatt* is poſſeſſed of; the office of hereditary-ſeiver, in the hands of the Counts of the *Leyen*; and the office of hereditary-cupbearer, in thoſe of the family of *Schmidberg*.

§. 14. The Regency of this country conſiſts of a chancellor, a privy and regency-counſellors. The court of reviſion here conſiſts of a director, four reviſion-counſellors and one actuary. Before this court come all proceſſes in the laſt inſtance from both the aulic-judicatories, one of which lies in the upper archbiſhopric at *Treves*, and the other in the lower archbiſhopric at *Coblenz*, to which appeals alſo lie from the ſeveral courts in the towns and prefecturates. Here are alſo two ſpiritual-courts, or officialates; namely, one at *Treves*, for the upper archbiſhopric, and one at *Coblenz* for the lower.

§. 15. The chamber-revenues of the Elector have been conſiderably improved by the Elector *Francis George*, and at preſent amount annually to about 50,000 rixdollars. The taxes raiſed here are agreed to at the Land-diets by the Land-ſtates. In the year 1714, the Land-ſtates mutually agreed how, and in what proportion, the aids to be granted yearly to the Sovereign ſhould be levied from each State: namely, that there ſhould be yearly paid, by each married couple, one *Rheniſh* florin; but by widowed perſons half a one, and in every kind of occupation, or means of ſubſiſtance, as, for inſtance, by haberdaſhers, manufactures, inn-keepers, *&c.* ſome what certain; and the ſum ariſing therefrom to be alone and previouſly deducted by the temporal State for the abatement of the ſubſidies granted, as alſo that the Spiritual-ſtate ſhould remain free from any forage, which the Sovereign might happen to iſſue out orders for; but, in the next place, that all ſpiritual and temporal eſtates, tythes, rents and incomes, under what ap-

pellation ſoever, ſhould be equally rated without diſtinction, houſes alone excepted.

§. 16. The archbiſhopric has regulars and a land-militia. The former of theſe conſiſt, in times of peace and ordinarily, only of the circle troops, which the Elector of *Treves* is bound to maintain, and which amount to between eleven and twelve hundred men. The Elector alſo keeps up a life-guard of forty perſons.

§. 17. This archbiſhopric conſiſts of two parts; namely, of the upper and the lower archbiſhopric.

I. The upper archbiſhopric: to which belongs,

1. *Triers*, in French *Treves*, and in Latin *Treveri*, *Treveris*, *Treviris*, or *Auguſta Trevirorum*, the capital town of the archbiſhopric, lying between two mountains on the *Moſel*, over which it has a coſtly ſtone-bridge. This town is very old, but its age reaches by no means ſo far back as it is uſually fixed at. Long, however, before the birth of *Chriſt*, *Treves* was a town of note of the *Treveri*. Afterwards, the ancient *Roman* Emperors had a reſidence here; and it is alſo the head-town of the firſt *Belgium*, and ſo early as the days of *Conſtantine the Great* was the capital of all *Gaul*. In the year 410, it was twice laid waſte, as alſo again in 411 and 415. About the year 458, from the *Romans* it fell under the power of the *Franks*. Under the *Auſtraſian* Monarchs, a royal court had its ſeat here; in which, as well under the *Frankiſh* Kings as alſo for a long time after, reſided Pfalzgraves. As at that time too, ſo alſo at this day, not far from the palace, is ſtill to be ſeen a place called *auf dem Grawen*; and the ſtreet leading from thence to the palace is named *Palace-ſtreet*. There was likewiſe another *Frankiſh* King's palace in this town called *ad Horrea*, on the ſite of which afterwards was built a nunnery. Of the ancient *Roman* theatre here ſome remains are ſtill extant, which to this very day are called *Cas-keller*. The archiepiſcopal-court, or palace, near the cathedral-church, was rebuilt by the Elector *Francis George*. The cathedral-church of St. *Peter* here ſtands on a hill, being a large building. Excluſive of this church there are likewiſe here three collegiate and five pariſh-churches, together with three colleges of Jeſuits and thirteen monaſteries and nunneries, as alſo a houſe of the *Teutonick* order and a manſion belonging to that of St. *John*. For the eſtabliſhment of the univerſity here, papal privileges were iſſued ſo early as the year 1454, but theſe were firſt brought duely to bear only in 1472, in 1535 being renewed, and in 1722 improved. This town, according to the common opinion, was formerly an Imperial city, and had alſo a particular matricular evaluation of its own; but by a ſentence of the Electors pitched upon for the deciſion of this matter in conjunction with the Imperial aulic-counſellors, nominated by the Emperor, it was declared to be ſubject to the ſuperiority of the Elector of *Triers*, which was alſo immediately after effectually exerciſed by him over it.

Within

Within the town and its territory were reckoned *Oleve* and *Sevenich*; but *Curenz* ſtands under the juriſdiction of the archiepiſcopal palace in the town.

The *Benedictine* abbey of St. *Matthias*, near *Triers*, is mentioned in the old Imperial *matriculas*, as under a peculiar evaluation. This abbey is poſſeſſed of the ground-juriſdiction in five villages belonging to the prefecturate of *Sarburg*, as alſo at *Vilmar* in the prefecturate of *Limburg*.

2. The prefecturate of PFALZEL, in which are to be remarked forty-ſix places.

*Pfalzel*, in Latin *Palatiolum*, is a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Moſel*, hard *Triers*, and conſiſting of two parts, one of which is pretty well fortified in the old taſte, and contains in it a collegiate-church. At this place, in the times of the *Romans*, ſtood a *palatium*, which under the *Franks* was converted into a *Prædium majorum domus*, and at laſt, namely, about the year 690, was changed into a nunnery by *Adela*, daughter to the *Frankiſh* King *Dagobert* II.

*Conz*, a borough, ſeated on the *Saar*, which, not far from this place, falls into the *Moſel*, and over which a very ancient, ſtrong ſtone-bridge has been erected called the *Conſarbruck*, or *Cunzerbruck*.

The pariſhes of *Erang*, *Cordel*, *Euren* and *Irſch*.

3. The prefecturate of ST. MAXIMIN, under the electoral ſuperiority, belongs to the *Benedictine* abbey of St. *Maximin*, which is ſaid to be the oldeſt abbey in all *Germany*. The abbot hereof is elected by the Monks and immediately confirmed by the Pope, for which confirmation he pays 1500 ſcudi. In ſpirituals alſo he ſtands immediately under the Pope and wanted likewiſe formerly to be reckoned an immediate State of the Empire; but, in the years 1570 and 1630, the chamber-judicatory gave ſentence againſt him; and at length both the abbot and the convent came to an agreement with the archbiſhop, by which they acknowledged the ſuperiority of the Elector of *Triers* over the prefecturate belonging to the cloyſter of St. *Maximin*, in ſuch manner that the Elector was to enjoy the homage, taxes and appeals, but the abbot and cloyſter were to be poſſeſſed of the high, middle and ground juriſdiction in ſuch places as the cloyſter held it by ancient cuſtom, together with the vogtey-homage, the incomes and the poſſeſſion of the *regalia*, and in particular the juriſdiction of paſſage over the *Moſel* at *Schweich*, as alſo other rights, excluſive of the high *regalia*, by the poſſeſſion of which the cloyſter is likewiſe inveſted with the right of pardoning felons. Thus the abbot appears to be a Provincial-ſtate of *Triers*, but is nevertheleſs the firſt among the Land-ſtates, and, in particular, alſo among the Spiritual-ſtates, in whoſe names he is as well to make as to anſwer to the ſeveral propoſitions made. He is likewiſe the firſt Land-ſtate in the dutchy of *Luxemburg*, and arch-chaplain to each reigning *Roman* Empreſs. The yearly revenues of this abbey are eſtimated at 6000 ducats;

but in the papal chamber-books they are rated at four hundred and fifteen gold florins.

To the prefecturate, excluſive of the abbey of St. *Maximin*, together with the borough, citadel and ſeigniory of *Bettingen* in the *Eyffel* belong alſo the following places; namely *Bredydt* and *Budelich*, the latter of which is a church-village; *Detzem*, alſo a church-village; *Faſterau* and *Fell*, the latter a church-village; *Grunhauſz*, *Herl*, *Iſſel*, *Kenn* and *Lonquich*, a church-village; *Lorſch*, *Lorſcheid*, *Merteſdorf*, *Naurath*, *Oberemmel*, *Polich* and *Riol*, anciently *Rigodulum*, a church-village; together with a part alſo of the church-village of *Ruwer* and *Schonberg*, as likewiſe *Schweich*, a church-village, in which is a fare over the *Moſel* and *Tarforſt*.

Rem. This abbey is, moreover, poſſeſſed of other eſtates without the electorate of *Triers*, and in particular of the immediate Imperial ſeigniory and burggraviate of *Freudenberg* on the *Saar*, which it purchaſed, with the Emperor's conſent, of the laſt Burggrave of *Freudenberg*, together with all the ſuperiority, juriſdiction and right of taxation in it. The ſubjects therein have their firſt inſtance either before the court of *Freudenberg* or the Amtman belonging to the cloyſter of St. *Maximin*. In the firſt caſe an appeal lies to the Amtman; in the ſecond, to the ſupreme court of the abbey.

*Freudenberg*, the head-place of the ſeigniory, is a ſmall town.

4. The *Paulin* provoſtſhip near *Triers* is poſſeſſed, under the Elector, of the power and juriſdiction of the villages of St. *Paulin*, *Angl*, *Caſel*, *Lorig*, *Lowen*, *Mahr*, *Merteſdorf*, *Metzdorf*, *Ruwer* and *Serzenach*.

5. The prefecturate of SARBURG, conſiſting of eighty places. In it is

*Sarburg*, a town, ſituated on the *Saar*, and containing a ſtrong citadel. The Emperor *Rudolph* I. granted this place town-privileges.

The pariſhes of *Nennig*, *Neukirchen*, *Upper-laucken*, *Porz*, *Sunz* and *Tavern*. In the villages of *Palzele*, *Nenich*, *Helfaut*, *Rommelfangen* and the *Caden*, the abbey of St. *Matthias* near *Triers* is poſſeſſed of the ground-juriſdiction.

Rem. The prefecturate of *Sarburg* alſo looks to the rights of the Elector of *Triers* in the tutelages or cantons of *Sargau* and *Merzig*. Theſe, together with all the places dependent thereon, as likewiſe the citadels, villages, cloyſters, grounds, inhabitants, *&c.* belong, with reſpect to ſuperiority, in common to the Elector of *Triers* and the Duke of *Lorrain*; on account of which joint-poſſeſſion, a ſtipulation was made in the year 1620. At *Merzig*, in *Latin* named *Marcetum*, is a decanate.

6. The prefecturate of GRIMBURG, conſiſting of thirty places, among which is

*Grimburg*, a citadel and borough, together with

The pariſhes of *Reinsfeld*, *Raſcheid*, *Weiskirchen*, &c. Near *Duppenweiler* is a copper-mine.

Rem.

Rem. The prefecturate of *Grimburg* alſo looks to the rights of the Elector of *Triers* in the valley of *Nalbach* and the *Eberſwald*. This *Eberſwald* is a ſeigniory lying in the *Weſtreich* between the countries of *Triers*, *Lorrain*, *Deuxponts* and *Sponheim*, and conſiſts of the four villages of *Sottern*, *Schwarzenbach*, *Otzenhauſen* and *Braunſhauſen*. The archbiſhopric of *Triers* and the Barons of *Durkheim* have, for many years back, poſſeſſed this ſeigniory in common with reſpect to its ſuperiority, woods, hunting, high and low juriſdiction; but the inhabitants, together with their eſtates, have been divided. In the year 1748, both parties came to a mutual partition, by virtue of which the Elector of *Triers* obtained for his ſhare the villages of *Otzenhauſen* and *Braunſhauſen*; but the Barons of *Durkheim*, *Sottern* and *Schwazenbach*, with all their appendages, as alſo the high, middle, low and ground-juriſdictions, ſubjects, rents and revenues thereof.

7. The prefecturate of ST. WENDEL lies ſeparate, being wholly ſurrounded by a foreign territory. This prefecturate comprizes in it ſeventeen places, of which we ſhall only mention

St. *Wendel*, a town, ſeated on the river *Blies*; and

The pariſh of *Farſweiler*.

8. The prefecturate of SCHMIDBURG, which lies in the *Hunſruck*, contains in it the places of *Hannebach*, *Herborn*, *Weiden*, *Scheppenbach*, *Prorſcheid*, *Lauferſweiler*, *Pontebach* and *Sulzbach*.

Rem. This prefecturate has the inſpection alſo of the rights of the Elector of *Triers* in the ſeigniory of *Rhaunen*, in which ſeigniory the Elector of *Triers* is poſſeſſed of one quarter, but the Wildgraves and Rhinegraves of three quarters. Yet theſe laſt refuſe granting the former the eccleſiaſtic rights, and even proteſt in general as to his co-ſeigniory. The prefecturate of *Schmidburg* alſo looks to the electoral rights in the village of *Deſſerſweiler* and the prefecturate of *Wartelſtein*, which is under the ſuperiority of *Triers*.

9. The prefecturate of HUNOLSTEIN, in which are ten places; namely, *Elzerath*, *Haag*, *Hundſtein*, properly called *Hunolſtein*, a citadel, *&c.* This prefecturate lies in the *Hunſruck*.

10. The prefecturate of BALDENAU lies alſo in the *Hunſruck*, and comprizes in it ſixteeen places.

11. The prefecturate of BERNCASTEL, containing a copper-mine and comprizing eight places, among which are

*Berncaſtel*, in Latin *Tabernæ Moſellanicæ* and *Caſtellum Moſellanum*, a town ſeated on the *Moſel*, with a ſtrong citadel belonging to it ſtanding on a mountain. In this place is alſo a *Capuchin* cloyſter. The Emperor *Rudolph* I. conferred on it town-immunities.

The pariſhes of *Monzelfeld*, *Oſan*, *Cus*, *Grach* and *Thron*, or *Biſchop's-Dhron*.

*Neumagen*

*Neumagen* and *Noviomagum*, the latter of which is ſeated on the *Moſel*, and where *Conſtantine the Great* had a camp, belongs to the Count of *Sayn* and *Witgenſtein*, under the ſuperiority of *Triers*.

Rem. Over the three laſt prefecturates there is but one Amtman.

12. The prefecturate of WITTLICH, in which is found copper, contains in it forty-four places. Of theſe we ſhall make mention of

*Wittlich*, in Latin *Witliacum*, a town, ſeated on the river *Leſer*, and which obtained the firſt town-privileges of the Emperor *Rudolph* I. In it is a *Franciſcan* cloyſter. The citadel here is called *Ottenſtein*.

The pariſh of *Piſport*, in which is a decanate, together with thoſe of *Winterich*, *Emmel*, *Kirchhof*, *Liſer*, *Great-luttia*, *Keſten*, *Munheim*, *Rivenig*, *Maring*, *Novigant*, *Hontheim* and the *Ciſtercian* nunnery of *Macheren*.

*Clauſen*, or *Eberhard's Cluſe*, a *collegium regularium canonicorum*, in which adoration is paid to a celebrated image of the Virgin, and whither many pilgrimages are made. This worſhip was firſt begun by a peaſant named *Eberhard* in the year 1449. In this tract the *French* were defeated by the *Imperialiſts* in the year 1735.

Rem. In the neighbourhood of this prefecturate lies what is called the *Crover-reich*, which conſiſts of ſix villages, and is poſſeſſed by the Elector of *Triers* in ſome meaſure in common with *Pfalz-Birkenfeld* and *Baaden-Baaden*.

13. The prefecturate of WELSCHBILLIG, containing twenty-two places; among which is

*Welſchbillig*, a ſmall town, near which is a cloyſter of the *brothers of the croſs*. The Emperor *Rudolph* I. conferred on this place town-privileges.

The pariſhes of *Ittel*, *Dahlem*, *Trierweiler* and *Sulm*.

14. The prefecturate of CYLBURG, conſiſting of ſixteen places, among which is

*Kylburg*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the river *Kyll*, and containing in it a collegiate-church. At this place alſo is a decanate.

The pariſhes of *Ellenz*, *Maisburg* and *Etteldorf*.

15. The prefecturate of SCHONECKEN, conſiſting of thirteen places, and being a ſeigniory, which was diſpoſed of in the year 1384, with the right of redemption, by *Wenzel* II. King of *Bohemia* and Duke of *Luxemburg*, to the archbiſhop of *Triers*, for the ſum of 30,000 florins.

The principal place in this prefecturate is *Schonecken*, a ſmall town.

16. The prefecturate of SCHONBERG, conſiſting of thirty-one places, among which is

*Schonberg*, a ſmall town, containing a citadel.

17. The prefecturate of HILLESHEIM, in which is found ſilver. This prefecturate contains

*Hilleſheim*, or *Hildeſheim*, a town, in which is a ſtrong citadel. In it alſo is a cloyſter of *Hermites*, together with

*Berndorf*,

*Berndorf* and *Bolſdorf*.

18. The prefecturate of DHAUN, conſiſting of ſixty-one places. This prefecturate takes its name from the citadel of *Dhaun*, and formerly contained in it divers noblemens ſeats, but theſe at preſent belong all to the archbiſhopric, the citadel of *Dhaun* excepted, which the Counts of *Manderſcheid* are poſſeſſed of in fief. In this prefecturate alſo ſilver is found.

19. The prefecturate of MANDERSCHEID, conſiſting of twenty-one places, among which is the abbey founded in the year 1138 for males only; namely *Himmerode*, an abbey of the *Ciſtercian* order, together with the pariſhes of *Manderſcheid*, *Deudesfeld* and *Niederſtadtfeld*.

20. The prefecturate of ULMEN conſiſting of eight places, among which is

*Thal-Ulmen*, a borough. Near this town is a lake, named the *Ulmen-Meer*.

21. The prefecturate of COCHEM, conſiſting of forty-four places, among which is

*Cochem*, or *Kochem*, properly *Kochheim*, a town ſeated on the *Moſel* with a citadel belonging to it, and which was firſt mortgaged by the Emperor *Adolphus* to the Elector of *Triers* for a ſum of money, and afterwards, namely in 1298, conferred on the ſaid electorate as an irrevocable property by the Emperor *Albrecht*, which donation was confirmed in the year 1376 by the Emperor *Charles* IV. In the year 1689 this place was taken by ſtorm by the *French*, and laid waſte, but afterwards built in a better taſte. In it is a *Capuchin* cloyſter.

The pariſhes of *Bruttig*, *Clotten*, *Condt*, *Ellenz*, *Gillenbeuren*, *Landkern*, *Lutzerath*, *Nohren*, *Pommeren* and *Strotzbuſch*.

22. The prefecturate of ZELL, conſiſting of twenty-three places, among which is

*Zell im Hamm*, a ſmall town ſeated on the *Moſel*, and containing a decanate.

The pariſhes of *Alf*, *Brem*, *Bridel*, *Ediger*, *Eller*, *Senheim*, *Stremich* and *Treiſz*. The citadel of *Treiſz* ſtands on a high and ſteep hill on the *Moſel*. At this place alſo lies *Engelport*, in Latin *Porta Angelica*, a nunnery of ladies, belonging to the order of *Præmonſtratenſes*.

23. The prefecturate of BALDENECK, conſiſting of ten places, together with the foregoing is adminiſtered by one and the ſame Amtman. In it are the pariſhes of *Buch*, *Forſt*, *Maſterſhauſen* and *Stremich*.

Rem. The Amtman of *Zell* and *Baldeneck* looks alſo to the electoral rights in the juriſdiction and pariſh of *Beltheim*, which it holds in common with the poſſeſſors of the hither county of *Sponheim* and the Counts of *Metternich-Beilſtein*.

II. The lower archbiſhopric contains in it the following prefecturates, *viz.*

1. The prefecturate of EHRENBREITSTEIN, conſiſting of thirteen places. In it we ſhall take notice of the following; namely,

*Coblenz*,

*Coblenz*, in Latin *Confluentia*, the head-town of the lower archbiſhopric, and ſeated near the influx of the *Moſel* into the *Rhine*. At this place was not only a citadel ſo early as the times of the *Romans*, but the firſt *Frankiſh* Kings alſo frequently reſided here. The *Frankiſh* Monarch's court, which formerly ſtood here, and which in the old *German* language was called *Cophelenci* and *Cobolence*, was conferred in the year 1018 on the archbiſhopric by the Emperor *Henry* II. In the year 1249, *Arnold* II. archbiſhop, cauſed the town to be ſurrounded with walls, and at preſent it is ſtrongly fortified, and likewiſe in a great meaſure well built. It is governed, indeed, by a town-council of its own, and two burgher-maſters are yearly elected in it, one of whom is choſen from among the nobility, and the other from among the burgeſſes; but the Electoral-amtman of *Ehrenbreitſtein* takes precedence in the town-council. The archiepiſcopal reſidence here, which ſtands on the *Moſel*, near the coſtly ſtone-bridge erected over it, is called the *Burg*, and was formerly fortified. Excluſive of the principal church, here are alſo two collegiate churches, namely thoſe of St. *Caſtor* and St. *Florin*, to the latter of which appertains the village of *Obermendig*, with the ſubjects belonging thereto at *Volkesfeld*, as alſo the high and low juriſdiction thereof under the ſupreme electoral protection and defence. We likewiſe find here an archiepiſcopal ſeminary, together with a college of Jeſuits and a *gymnaſium*, as alſo ſeven monaſteries and nunneries. Between this place and *Ehrenbreitſtein* a flying bridge has been thrown over the *Rhine*. In the year 1632 this town was beſiged by the *Swedes*, and from the fort of *Ehrenbreitſtein* battered by the *French*, at which time it was obliged to ſurrender. In 1688 it was battered with great fury by the *French*, and miſerably laid waſte, but not taken.

To the town belong the villages of *Neudorf* and *Weiſz*, in the prefecturate of *Montabaur*. Not far alſo from it is a *Benedictine* nunnery.

*Ehrenbreitſtein*, an important fortreſs ſeated on a mountain on the *Rhine*, oppoſite to *Coblenz*, which is the key to the rivers *Moſel* and *Rhine*. In this fort is a well two hundred and eighty feet in depth. At the foot of the rock on which it is built is an electoral palace ſurrounded with works of defence. Both in the fort and in the valley of *Ehrenbreitſtein* is a church. *Philip Chriſtopher*, the Elector, improvidently gave up this fort in the year 1632 to the *French*, which they reſtored not again till the peace of *Weſtphalia*. In the year 1688 it was bombarded by them.

Among the eleven villages of this prefecturate are the church-villages of *Arzbach*, *Horchem*, *Niedernberg* and *Niederlahnſtein*.

Rem. The abbey of *Arnſtein*, celebrated for the reception of *Præmonſtratenſian* Monks, and ſeated on the *Lahn*, ſtands under the ſuperiority of the Elector of *Triers*. *Lewis*, Count of *Arnſtein*, founded this abbey in the twelfth century out of his own private fortune.

2. The prefecturate of BERGPFLEGE, conſiſting of eighteen places, among which is *Cunoſtein-*

*Cunoſtein-Engers*, in maps ſimply called *Engers*, a ſmall town ſeated on the *Rhine*, and containing a rural deanry.

The villages of *Kalten-Engers*, *Sebaſtian-Engers*, *Zoll-Engers*, and ſome chapels. At *Karlich* is an archiepiſcopal palace.

The noble cloyſter of *Marienrode* is ſupplied with *Præmonſtratenſian* nuns; and the cloyſter of *Warſheim* with nuns of the *Ciſtercian* order.

3. The ſeigniory of *Vallendar* formerly belonged to the county of *Sayn*, and in the partition made by the brothers *John* and *Engelbert* of *Sayn*, in the year 1294, it fell to the ſhare of the latter, together with *Homburg* and other portions (ſee above, p. 428.) In the year 1363, Count *Salentin* of *Witgenſtein* transferred the fort of *Vallendar*, together with the villages of *Witterſperg*, *Hurle*, *Velderſhauſen*, *Cudelbach* and *Hilſcheidt*, as likewiſe all the ſuperiority to the archbiſhopric of *Triers*. In 1386, the ſame Count *Salentin* mortgaged the ſeigniory of *Vallendar* to *Theodorick* Lord of *Runkel*, at which time alſo Count *John* of *Sayn* ceded his feudal right over *Vallendar* to the archbiſhop of *Triers*. In the year 1392, the laſt mentioned Count of *Sayn* and *Witgenſtein* mortgaged three parts of this ſeigniory to the archbiſhopric of *Triers*, of which Count *George* again redeemed a third in the year 1440. In 1606, the chamber-judicatory of *Spire* acknowledged that the archbiſhopric of *Triers* had a right to grant to the Counts of *Sayn-Witgenſtein* the redemption of the half ſeigniory of *Vallendar*; but this ſentence was never put in execution. At laſt the Elector of *Triers* agreed with the Counts of *Sayn* and *Witgenſtein* in ſuch manner in the year 1681, that the latter renounced the redemption of the half ſeigniory, and the ſuperiority over the whole, and granted the ſame to the Elector of *Triers*; this laſt on the contrary reinveſted the Counts of *Sayn* and *Witgenſtein* with the other half of it, as alſo with the fort there, and all its appendages; and likewiſe empowered them, in common with the archbiſhopric, to exerciſe throughout the whole ſeigniory the ordinary juriſdiction *(merum & mixtum imperium)* together with all the rights belonging thereto; the judicatory at that time being filled up and maintained by both ſeigniories, and appeals to go to the electoral aulic-judicatory, if the civil ſuits ſhould amount at leaſt to ſeventy-five florins capital; but in criminal matters that the judicatory of *Vallendar* was to apply for a legal ſentence to the aulic-judicatory, or the ſupreme court of *Coblenz*. The houſe of *Sayn* and *Witgenſtein* are alſo all and ſeverally to enjoy peaceably and without lett out of the frequently mentioned ſeigniory for its ſhare, the revenues hitherto enjoyed, or to be enjoyed by further improvement, and alſo in the preſence of the electoral deputies cauſe an oath and fealty to be taken to it by the ſubjects, and at *Vallendar* to be poſſeſſed of the right of patronage in common with the Elector of *Triers*, and exerciſe it there alternately. In this ſeigniory is found ſilver.

In it are alſo reckoned *Weidersburg*, *Maller*, *Hohr* and *Hilſcheid*.

4. Of the county of *Sayn*, by virtue of a ſtipulation made in the year

1652 with the counteſſes *Johannetta* and *Erneſtine* of *Sayn*, the Elector of *Triers* is poſſeſſed of

*Sayn*, a caſtle and fort ſeated on the river of the ſame name, together with an abbey of *Præmonſtratenſian* Monks.

The villages of *Stromberg* and *Muhlhofen*.

The vogties of *Irlich* and *Ormutz*, or *Urmitz*, which are ſeated on the *Rhine*: Together with

*Rheinbruck*, a borough.

The Elector of *Triers*, on account of theſe places and eſtates, has promiſed to pay his quota to the taxes of the Empire and the circle of *Weſtphalia*, ſee above, p. 430.

5. The prefecturate of GRENSAU, or GRENZAU, occurs hereafter under *Lower-Iſenburg*.

6. The prefecturate of HERSBACH occurs alſo hereafter, under *Lower-Iſenburg*.

7. The prefecturate of HAMMERSTEIN takes its name from the ancient ſtrong caſtle here of *Hammerſtein*, ſeated on the *Rhine*, and which was razed in the year 1650. To it belong

The pariſhes of *Leideſdorf*, together with *Upper* and *Lower Hammerſtein*.

The *Naſſer* pariſh, which comprizes in it the villages of *Brohl*, *Forſt*, *Dunfels*, *Ries*, and *Bunningen*.

The ſeigniory of *Argenfels*, which the Counts of the *Leyen* are poſſeſſed of as a fief of the Elector of *Triers*, lying under the ſuperiority of the archbiſhopric. To it belongs

*Argenfels*, a caſtle ſeated on the *Rhine*.

*Honningen*, a borough.

*Argendorf* and *Gorgenroth*.

8. The prefecturate of MAYEN, to which were added the former particular amts of *Montreal* and *Kayſerſeſch*. To this prefecturate belong ſixty-one places, among which is

*Mayen*, in Latin *Magniacum*, a ſmall town ſeated on the *Nette*, with a caſtle belonging to it, and a collegiate church.

*Montreal*, a ſtrong little town lying on the river *Elz*.

*Kayſerſeſch*, a ſmall town; together with

The pariſhes of *Allenz*, *Cottenheim*, *Dunchenheim*, *Ettringen*, *Hauſen*, *Kempenich*, *Kerich*, *Kircheſch*, *Langenfeld*, *Masburg*, *Nachtheim*, *Nickenich*, *Niedermennig*, *Thur*, *Trimbs*, *Waſſenach* and *Welling*. Some few of theſe places lie in the *Eyffel*, but the greateſt part of them are ſituated in that tract of country which is called *Great* and *Little Pellenz* (in Latin *Pallentia*) and which in ancient times belonged to the Pfalzgraves, but by them was conferred about the middle of the 14th century on the church of *Triers*, and again received as a fief, but afterwards given in fief to the Counts of *Virnenburg*.

Rem.

Rem. On the northern limits of this prefecturate lies the *Benedictine* abbey of Monks *Zum Laach*, or *Zum Loch*, in Latin *Abbatia Lacenſis*, which indeed takes its name from the lake on which it lies, and is ſubject to the Elector of *Triers*, but is incorporated with no prefecturate. To this abbey belongs alſo, under the ſovereignty of *Triers*, the village of *Crufft*, of whoſe high judicatory it is ground and hereditary Lord, and which ſwears fealty to the Electorate alone. This village pays yearly to the electoral-chamber the ſum of one hundred rixdollars, and on that account is free from all ordinary land-taxes. A ſtipulation was made on this head in the year 1682. The cloyſter of *Laach* was founded by *Henry* Pfalzgrave on the *Rhine* and *Dominus de Lacu*, in the year 1093, and endowed with lands.

9. The prefecturate of MUNSTER-MEINFELD, conſiſting of thirty-nine places, together with the little prefecturate of *Alken*. In this prefecturate are found both copper and gold. Of the places in it we ſhall take notice of

*Munſter-Meinfeld*, a ſmall town, which takes its name from an old collegiate-church.

*Carden*, in Latin *Cardonia*, a very ancient borough lying on the *Moſel*, and the ſeat of an archidiaconate. In it is a collegiate-church and a *Franciſcan* cloyſter.

The pariſhes of *Alken*, *Cobern*, *Dievelich*, *Hazenport*, *Gappenach*, *Gondorf on the Ley* (of old probably called *Condorfa*, *Conterava*, and *Contrua*, containing the caſtle of *Ley*, which is the original place of the Counts of the *Leyen*) *Kern*, *Loff*, *Mertloch*, *Muden*, *Nauenheim*, *Oberfell* (in which is found gold) *Ochtendung* (where of old was a King's court) *Polch*, *Pullich* and *Sevenich*. The caſtle of *Biſchofstein* lies on the *Moſel*.

Rem. A part of theſe places, as alſo of the foregoing prefecturate, lies in that tract of land called the *Meinfeld*, anciently known by the name of the *Pagus Meginenſis*, or *Magniacenſis*, and *Meinvelde*.

10. The prefecturate of BOPPARD, conſiſting of thirty-four places. In this prefecturate is found ſilver. Of the places here we ſhall take notice of

*Boppard*, in Latin *Boppardia*, and anciently called *Betobriga*, *Baudobrica*, and *Babardia*, a town and caſtle ſeated on the *Rhine*, and being a very old place in which ſtood a King's palace. The pariſh-church here was formerly collegiate. In this town is alſo a decanate. In the *Rhine-toll* here, or in what is called the *Boppard Ward-penny* the Elector of *Triers* is poſſeſſed of the greateſt ſhare, but *Heſſe* alſo has ſome part in it. This town is an Imperial mortgage, which was mortgaged by the Emperor *Henry* VII. to the archbiſhopric. In it are likewiſe three cloyſters.

The pariſhes of *Camp*, *Hirzenach*, *Kaſter*, or *Keſter*, and *Salzig*.

The juriſdiction of *Galſcheid* comprizes in it the nineteen villages above enumerated, among which are the church-villages of *Bickenbach*, *Halſenbach* and *Herſchwieſen*.

11. The prefecturate of WELMICH, containing
*Welmich*, a ſmall town ſeated on the *Rhine*, together with
*Brodt* and *Dahlem*.

12. The prefecturate of WESEL, in which is a copper-mine, comprizes in it twelve places. Among them we ſhall take notice of

*Weſel*, or *Upper-Weſel*, a town ſeated on the *Rhine*, with a collegiate-church in it dedicated to *our Lady*, of the prebends of which the Counts of *Leyen* are poſſeſſed of the right of patronage. The pariſh-church of St. *Martin* here was alſo formerly collegiate. In this town anciently was held a regal-court. The Emperor *Henry* VII. ceded it to the archbiſhopric as an imperial mortgage. In the year 1639 the *Swedes* made themſelves maſters of this place, and in 1689 the *French*, from whom it ſuffered very much. The latter alſo deſtroyed the adjoining

Citadel of *Schonberg*, or *Schomburg*, which belonged to the Counts of *Schomburg*, who became extinct in the year 1719.

The pariſhes of *Damſcheid*, *Niederburg*, and *Berſcheid*.

Rem. The prefecturates of *Boppard*, *Welmich* and *Weſel* are both governed by one Amtman.

13. The prefecturate of MONTABAUR, in which ſilver is found, and belonging to which are upwards of one hundred places. In it we ſhall take notice of

*Montabaur*, in Latin *Mons Thabor*, a town containing a cloyſter of *Franciſcans*. The Emperor *Rudolph* I. conferred on this place town-privileges.

The pariſhes of *Great-Holbach*, *Hartenfels*, *Heiligenroth*, *Helferſkirchen*, *Hundſangen*, *Kirchahr*, *Meudt*, *Niedererbach*, *Nenterhauſen*, *Salz*, and *Wirges*. Thoſe of *Hundſangen*, *Meudt*, *Nenterhauſen*, *Salz*, and *Lindenholzhauſen* (ſituated in the prefecturate of *Limburg*) by virtue of an agreement concluded in the year 1564, between archbiſhop *John* and *William* Prince of *Orange*, and his conſort *Juliana*, as guardians to *John*, *Lewis*, *Adolphus* and *Henry*, Counts of *Naſſau-Katzenellnbogen*, are come under the ſuperiority of the Elector of *Trier*. On the other hand the Elector of *Treves* has ceded his right and *dominium utile*, in the fourth part of the county of *Naſſau-Dietz*.

The pariſh of *Heimbach-Weiſz* belonged formerly to the prefecturate of *Ehrenbreitſtein*, but at preſent to this prefecturate. It conſiſts of the villages of *Heimbach*, *Weiſz* and *Gladbach*. Hard by *Heimbach* lies *Romerſdorf* an abbey of *Præmonſtratenſian* Monks, which is poſſeſſed of certain rights, rents, and incomes in this pariſh. For the obtaining of the ſovereignty here the Elector of *Trier* entered into a ſtipulation as well in 1545 with the cloyſter of *Romerſdorf*, as alſo in 1570 with *John*, Count of *Wied*, and in 1600 with *Salentin*, Count of *Iſenburg*.

14. The prefecturate of LIMBURG, conſiſting of fifteen places. In it we ſhall take notice of

*Limburg*,

*Limburg*, a ſmall but thriving town ſeated on the river *Lahn*, over which it has a good ſtone-bridge. In it we find one collegiate-church and three cloyſters. This town had anciently Lords of its own, who became extinct in the year 1404 in the perſon of *John* Lord of *Limburg*, upon which one half of it fell to the archbiſhopric of *Trier*, to which it had before been mortgaged in the year 1344.

*Ditkirchen*, on the *Lahn*, is the ſeat of an archidiaconate and decanate, as alſo of a collegiate-church.

*Lower-Brechen*, a ſmall town, which in the year 1369 was ſurrounded with walls and made a town. This place lies in what was anciently called the country of *Einriche*.

*Lower-Selters*, a church-village ſeated on the *Emsbach*. In a meadow about one hundred paces from this place lies the celebrated acid ſpring, the water of which is plentifully exported; and as has been already experienced may be carried to the *Eaſt-Indies* and back again. This ſpring has been frequently let out or farmed, and that at firſt for 5000, but afterwards for 8000 rixdollars, and in 1755 ſome body had offered to farm it even at 18,000 rixdollars; but at preſent an officer of the Elector of *Trier* has the care of it, who accounts for the revenues thereof. *Naſſau-Dietz* laying claim to the ſuperiority over this place, it is perpetually covered by a number of the Elector's ſoldiers.

The pariſhes of *Arfurth*, *Balduinſtein*, *Elz*, *Lindenholzhauſen*, *Upper-Brechen*, and *Vilmar*, in the laſt of which the abbey of St. *Matthias* near *Trier* is poſſeſſed of the ground juriſdiction. Out of the ſilver which has been dug at *Vilmar*, dollars have been coined.

Rem. The caſtle and village of *Minsfelden*, or *Mensfelden*, belongs in common to the Elector of *Trier* and *Naſſau-Dietz*. The ſhare of the former was anciently enjoyed by thoſe of *Waldecker*, and before the acquiſition of it by the latter, it belonged to the *Weſterburg* ſeigniory of *Schadeck*.

15. The prefecturate of CAMBERG is poſſeſſed in common by the Elector of *Trier* and *Naſſau-Dietz*. In it is

*Camberg*, a well built, trading little town and citadel ſtanding on a hill, and which in the year 1357 was raiſed to that dignity by Count *Gerhard* of *Dietz*. The circumjacent tract here contains in it fine arable land, but principally yields a good culture of *flax*.

*Schweickerſhauſen*, a church-village.

16. The prefecturate of WERHEIM lies ſeparate, being poſſeſſed in common by the Elector of *Trier* and *Naſſau-Uſingen*. In it is

*Werheim*, a borough, into which in the year 1693, together with the Proteſtant religion was alſo introduced the *Roman*-catholic worſhip, and afterwards a church built for its celebration: Together with

The villages of *Anſpach* and *Oberhayn*.

The

## The ARCHBISHOPRIC of *COLOGN.*

§. 1. OF the archbiſhopric of *Cologn*, *Corn. Adger* delineated a chart in the year 1583, which was engraved by *Hogenberg*. Afterwards *John Gigas* executed a better, which was engraved by *Blaeuw* and *Janſſon*, and copied by others. That of *Homann*'s conſtitutes the forty-ſecond in the *Atlas* of *Germany*. This biſhopric is alſo to be ſeen in the chart of the dutchies of *Juliers* and *Berg*, which has been mentioned, p. 399. Of the dutchy of *Weſtphalia*, belonging to this archbiſhopric, the Jeſuit *Zittarte* has delineated a chart, which was engraved in 1706.

§. 2. The archiepiſcopal countries lie not all together, but are many of them ſeparated from each other by foreign territories. The principal and longeſt connected part in it lies on the *Rhine*, extending itſelf between the dutchies of *Juliers* and *Berg* for above twenty miles in length, but being in moſt parts very narrow. Another portion of it lies chiefly betwixt the dutchy of *Juliers* and the archbiſhopric of *Triers*. The ſituation of the county of *Recklinkhauſen* and of the dutchy of *Weſtphalia* ſhall be hereafter particularly deſcribed.

§. 3. Theſe archiepiſcopal countries are of a very different nature and goodneſs. One part of them is very mountainous and woody, another ſandy, and a third very fruitful. In the tract ſituate on the *Rhine*, is a good growth of wine called *Bleichert*; the woody tracts afford much game; and the rivers abound in fiſh. There are alſo ſome acid waters here and in the dutchy of *Weſtphalia* are all ſorts of ores. The *Rhine* ſeparates the archbiſhopric of *Cologn* from the dutchy of *Berg*, and is of very great benefit to it.

§. 4. In the archiepiſcopal countries are fifty-two towns, and above ſeventeen boroughs. The Land-ſtates here conſiſt of the prelates, nobility and towns. The Land-Diets in the proper archbiſhopric are uſually held at *Bonn*.

§. 5. *Roman*-catholics indeed only enjoy the public exerciſe of their religion in this archbiſhopric; but there are alſo many Proteſtants in it.

§. 6. This archbiſhopric takes its name from the Imperial city of *Cologn*. The firſt riſe of the *Chriſtian* church in it is uncertain; but towards the beginning of the fourth century there was certainly ſuch a church extant, and it had a biſhop of its own named *Maternus*, who in the year 314, was preſent at the council of *Arles*. The origin of this archbiſhopric is with the greateſt certainty placed in the eighth century: For *Reginfrid*, biſhop of *Cologn*, dying in the year 745, St. *Boniface* was pitched upon by the *Frankiſh* Princes, *Karlmann* and *Pipin*, and pope *Zachary* conferred upon him this dignity.

dignity. But in the year 748 *Boniface* was tranſlated to *Mentz*, and along with him the archiepiſcopal dignity, and *Cologn* on the contrary, made ſubject to the new archbiſhopric thereof. This State continued for near fifty years, till the Emperor *Charlemagne*, out of love to *Aix la Chapelle*, again conferred the archiepiſcopal dignity on *Hildebald*, biſhop of *Cologn*, under whoſe eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction that town was; which donation probably happened between the years 794 and 799.

§. 7. It is probable, that about this time alſo the biſhops of *Liege* and *Utrecht* were made ſubject to the archbiſhop of *Cologn* as metropolitan, to which were afterwards added alſo the biſhoprics of *Minden*, *Munſter* and *Oſnabruck*, which were founded by *Charlemagne*. But after the raiſing of the church of *Utrecht* to an archbiſhopric in the years 1559 and 1560, and the biſhopric of *Minden* by the peace of *Weſtphalia* was changed to a principality, there remained only as ſuffragans to the archbiſhop of *Cologn* the biſhops of *Liege*, *Munſter* and *Oſnabruck*. Nevertheleſs by the peace of *Weſtphalia*, all ſpiritual power of the archbiſhop of *Cologne*, with reſpect to the Proteſtant religion is taken off in the biſhopric of *Oſnabruck*.

§. 8. The archbiſhops of *Cologn* early obtained the honour of the *pallium*, and the bearing of the croſs, and ſo long ago as the tenth century we find, that as primates, they were deemed equal to the archbiſhops of *Mentz* and *Trier*. Pope *Innocent* IV. nominated them born Legates of the *Romiſh* ſee. By virtue of a bull of pope *Leo* IX. of the year 1052, every archbiſhop of *Cologn* is to be arch-chancellor of the *Romiſh* ſee, and cardinal of the church of St. *John the Evangeliſt ante portam Latinam*. This privilege, however, is not much regarded; notwithſtanding which, ſome learned perſons are of opinion, that on account thereof the court of *Rome* appoints no chancellor, and that the cardinal, who has the inſpection of the papal chancery, ſtiles himſelf only a vice-chancellor. In the *German* Empire the archbiſhop of *Cologn* bears the title of arch-chancellor throughout all *Italy*. It is not abſolutely improbable, that the dignity of arch-chancellor to the ſee of *Rome*, which archbiſhop *Pilgrim* exerciſed, gave this laſt, as likewiſe archbiſhop *Hermann*, occaſion to join the dignity of arch-chancellor of the *German* Empire throughout *Italy*, with their archbiſhopric; whence it was handed down from archbiſhop *Pilgrim* by nine archbiſhops ſucceſſively. Archbiſhop *Arnold* II. firſt added the denomination of the title of arch-chancellor to *Italy*. Ever ſince the time that the Emperors ceaſed coming to *Italy*, the archbiſhops of *Cologn* have had no opportunity to exerciſe their office, but it is not therefore become extinct.

§. 9. With reſpect to the origin of the electoral dignity of *Cologn*, ſo early as the time when the election of the Emperors was ſtill adminiſtered by all the States of the Empire, and the principal of them were poſſeſſed only of certain prerogatives in it, the archbiſhop of *Cologn* has been one of theſe principal States. The dignity of arch-chancellor alſo afterwards

paved the way for him, as it alſo did for other arch-officers of the Empire, to the electoral juriſdiction, when the buſineſs of the election devolved, about the end of the thirteenth century, on certain Princes excluſive of the reſt. Beſides the prerogative too, which is common to him with all the Electors, he is moreover poſſeſſed of certain peculiar ones of his own. At the election of the *Roman* King and Emperor he enjoys, by virtue of the golden bull, the next voice after the Elector of *Trier*, and ſits, at public aſſemblies, when held within his eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction, or out of it in *Italy* and *Gaul*, at the Emperor's right hand. In the year 1653, it was agreed with the Elector of *Trier*, that both theſe archbiſhops ſhould ſhare the honour of precedence among them alternately. His rights, with reſpect to the coronation of a *Roman* King, have been ſhewn above.

§. 10. From what has been ſaid above, appears in general the conſtant title of the Elector of *Cologn*, which runs thus: *By the grace of God*, ——, *archbiſhop of* Cologn, *and arch-chancellor of the holy* Roman *Empire throughout all* Italy, *as alſo Elector and* Legatus natus *of the holy apoſtolick ſee, Duke of* Engern *and* Weſtphalia, *&c.* His arms, on account of the archbiſhopric of *Cologn*, are a croſs *ſable* in a field *argent*; on account of the dutchy of *Weſtphalia*, a white horſe *ſaliant* in a field *gules*; on account of the dutchy of *Engern*, three hearts *Or* in a field *gules*; and, on account of the county of *Arensberg*, an eagle *argent* in a field *ſaphire*.

§. 11. The highly worthy chapter here has its reſidence in the Imperial city of *Cologn*, as the place where the archiepiſcopal cathedral church lies, and conſiſts of twenty-five canons and a number of *Domicelli*.

§. 12. The *Cologn* knight-order of the holy archangel *Michael* was founded by the Elector *Joſeph Clemens*, and every Elector of *Cologn* is grand-maſter thereof. This order conſiſts of ſpiritual order-commendators or grand-knights of the croſs, ſecular commendators and ſpiritual and ſecular order-knights, as alſo of ſecular order-officers.

§. 13. The Elector of *Cologn* has a matricular evaluation of ſixty horſe and two hundred and ſeventy-ſeven foot, or 1828 florins, and pays to each chamber-term eight hundred and eleven rixdollars, fifty-eight kruitzers and a half.

§. 14. The office of hereditary-ſteward of this archbiſhopric the Counts of *Manderſcheid* enjoy; the office of hereditary-marſhal, the Counts of *Salm*; the office of hereditary-cup-bearer, the Dukes of *Aremberg*; and the office of hereditary-chamberlain, the Counts of *Plettenberg*.

§. 15. The electoral high officers and colleges here are, the privy-conference and war-miniſter, together with the aulic-council or regency-college, the aulic chamber-college, and the aulic-judicatory.

§. 16. The electoral revenues ariſing from the archiepiſcopal countries are not very conſiderable. The Elector maintains a life-guard of halbardiers and yeomen, together with a regiment of foot-guards.

§. 17. The archiepiſcopal countries conſiſt, I. Of

## I. Of the upper archbiſhopric: to which belongs,

1. The prefecturate of BONN.

*Bonn*, the reſidence-town of the Elector, and alſo a fortreſs, lies on the *Rhine*, being indeed not large, but containing in it many good houſes. The fine reſidence-palace here was begun in the year 1718, but is not yet quite finiſhed. Excluſive of the principal church, there is moreover here a collegiate and a pariſh-church. The Jeſuits have likewiſe a college here and ſeveral orders their cloyſters. In the years 1673, 1689 and 1703, this city was beſieged and taken by the *Imperialiſts* and their allies, a *French* garriſon lying in it each time. By virtue of the peace of *Baaden*, of the year 1714, no garriſon was to be kept here in the time of peace, the life-guards excepted, concerning the number of whom an agreement was to be made with the Emperor and Empire, and the defence of the town to be left to the burgherſhip; but in time of war it is to ſtand free to the Emperor and Empire, ſuitable to the ordinances of the latter, to put into it as many troops as the circumſtances of war may require. At this place is eſtabliſhed a *Rhine*-toll. *Cologn* was firſt environed with walls and ditches in the year 1240.

*Poppelſdorf*, an electoral pleaſure-palace, lying not far from *Bonn*. In the year 1754, a broad way was laid out in a ſtraight line from this place for one *German* mile and a half in length, to the new-built hunting-houſe near the wood of *Rathgen*.

The other electoral pleaſure-houſes in the tract of *Bonn* are, *Buen Retiro*, *Herzogſluſt* and *Falkenluſt*.

*Heymertſen* is a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Erfft*.

*Alſter*, a borough, citadel and ſeigniory, belonging to the Counts of *Salm-Reifferſcheid*.

2. The prefecturate of MECKENHEIM: in it is

*Meckenheim*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Erfft*.

*Rheinbach*, or *Rynbach*, alſo a ſmall town.

Rem. In this tract formerly lay the county of *Hochſteden*, to which belonged the citadels of *Hochſteden*, *Axe*, *Hart*, *Engelheim*, *Walprechſhoven*, *Wallen*, *Rheinbach* and the town of *Munſter-Eyffel*, which were made a donation of to the archbiſhopric by the archbiſhop *Conrad* of *Hochſteden*.

3. The prefecturate of KONIGSWINTER: in it is

*Konigſwinter*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Rhine*. In the neighbourhood thereof are what are called the ſeven mountains, on each of which formerly ſtood a caſtle.

*Great* and *Little-Stromberg* and *Volkeberg*, together with

*Drachenfels*, a citadel and province, belonging to a line of the Barons of *Waldbott* of *Baſſenheim*.

4. The prefecturate of LINZ, containing

*Linz*, a ſmall town, with a citadel in it lying on the *Rhine*, and which, in the year 1330, obtained town-privileges.

*Unkel*, a ſmall town, alſo ſeated on the *Rhine*.

St. *Catherine*, containing a cloyſter, together with *Tolenberg* and *Dadenberg*.

5. The prefecturate of ALTENWIED, in which lie

The pariſhes of *Altenwied* and *Aſpach*; as alſo

*Ernſtein*, a ſtrong caſtle.

6. The prefecturate of ANDERNACH. In this prefecturate is

*Andernach*, anciently called *Antoniacum*, *Antunacum* and *Antonacenſe caſtellum*, a town, ſeated on the *Rhine*, and which, in the year 1114, obtained town-privileges, Archbiſhop *Frederick* conquering the Emperor *Henry* V. in this tract. At it a *Rhine*-toll is eſtabliſhed. Anciently here was alſo a manſion belonging to the *Auſtraſian* Kings, and ſeveral aſſemblies of *German* Princes have been appointed here. This town was formerly Imperial, but, in the year 1496, was, by force of arms, rendered municipal by the Elector of *Cologn*. In the year 1689, it was much damaged by the *French*.

St. *Thomas*, an abbey.

*Rens*, alſo called *Renſe* and *Rees*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Rhine* between *Coblenz* and *Boppard*, which, in the year 1445, was mortgaged by the Elector *Theoderick* to Count *Philip* of *Katzenellnbogen* for the ſum of 1000 *Rheniſh* gold florins, but redeemed again of the Landgrave of *Heſſe*, by the Elector *Ferdinand*, in the year 1629.

Rem. Hard by it, on the *Rhine*, is to be ſeen the *Konigſtuhl*, or *thronus regalis*, a remarkable piece of antiquity conſiſting of a round vault built of free-ſtone, and reſting upon nine ſtone pillars, one of which ſtands in the middle. This vault is eight *German* ells and a quarter high, forty and half a quarter in compaſs, and twelve and a quarter in diameter, being furniſhed above with ſeven ſeats, agreeably to the number of Electors at that time. The aſcent to it is by ſtairs of ſtone conſiſting of twenty-eight ſteps, and it has two ſtout doors. On this regal chair the Electors formerly held previous conſultations for ſome time concerning the election of a King and Emperor, conferring with each other about the ſolemn election-day at *Francfort*; and whenever the election, on account of any impediments, could not be performed in that city, it was done at this place, and the ſolemn notification of the new-elected and his elevation performed, the Electors likewiſe conſulting here concerning other weighty matters of the Empire, and the Emperors alſo ſolemnly confirming their privileges. After this manner the

Emperor

Emperor *Henry* VII. was elected at this place in the year 1308; but hiſtorians ſay, that the Electors were at that time aſſembled here in conformity to an ancient cuſtom. At this place alſo, in the year 1338, was eſtabliſhed the electoral league. *Maximilian* I. as far as is known, was the laſt Emperor who was brought thither. This place was particularly choſen by the Electors for their aſſemblies, for this reaſon; *viz.* becauſe the four Electors on the *Rhine* have places belonging to each of them lying near it; the Elector of *Cologn*, being poſſeſſed of *Renſe*; the Elector of *Mentz*, of *Upper-Lahnſtein*; the Elector of *Trier*, of *Capelle*, and the Elector-palatine of *Heſſe-Caſſel* holds *Brauhach* in fee.

7. The prefecturate of KONIGSFELD.

The borough and citadel of *Konigsfeld* belongs to a line of the Barons of the Empire of *Waldbott-Baſſenheim*.

*Tonnieſtein*, properly called St. *Antony's cloyſter*, is a *Carmelite* cloyſter, near which the celebrated acid ſpring of *Tillerborn*, commonly called the *Tonnieſtein Brunn*, or ſpring, has its riſe.

8. The prefecturate of AHRWEILER, in which is

*Ahrweiler*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the river *Ahr*, where is produced a good wine.

9. The prefecturate of ALDENAHR, containing

*Aldenahr*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the river *Ahr*.

*Bruggen*, a borough, lying on the ſame river; together with

*Huyngen*, or *Huynen*, a borough, ſeated on the *Ahr*.

10. The prefecturate of ALDENAU. In it

*Aldenau*, a borough, together with

*Lower-Aldenau*, a village.

11. The county of *Reifferſcheid*, in the *Eyffel*, belongs to a line of the houſe of *Salm*, and ſtands in the matricula of the Empire as an immediate Imperial county and ſtate of the electoral *Rheniſh* circle with an evaluation to it; and *Erneſt Valentine*, Count of *Salm* and *Reifferſcheid*, even ſubſcribed to the receſs of the Empire at *Ratisbon*, in the year 1654, on account of *Reifferſcheid*; but it is executed by the Elector of *Cologn*. In this prefecturate is

*Reifferſcheid*, a ſmall town and citadel.

12. The prefecturate of ZULPICH is wholly ſurrounded by the dutchy of *Juliers*.

*Zulpich*, or *Zulch*, in ancient records *Zulpiche*, *q. d. Tulpiche*, and in Latin *Tulpetum*, is a little town in this prefecturate ſuppoſed to be the *Tolbiacum* of the ancients mentioned by *Tacitus*, near which the *Frankiſh* King *Klodwig*, in the year 496, overcame the *Alemans*. In it are three pariſh-churches and ſeveral cloyſters. Archbiſhop *Engelbert* III. redeemed this place and its diſtrict, in the year 1368, of the Count of *Juliers*.

*Beſſenich*, a cloyſter.

13. The prefecturate of LEGHENICH, containing

*Leghenich*, or *Lechenich*, in Latin *Legnicium*, and alſo *Legioniacum*, a ſmall town, having a caſtle. This place was firſt founded by Archbiſhop *Henry* II. and, in the year 1342, environed with walls by his ſucceſſor *Walram*.

*Gimnich*, a pariſh and caſtle appertaining to the Baron of *Gimnich*.

14. The prefecturate of BRUEL and KONIGSDORF. In it is

*Bruel*, or *Bruyll*, a ſmall town, together with the ſtrong caſtle of *Auguſtusburg*, in the park of which ſtands the *Chineſe* houſe and two cloyſters.

*Fiſchenich* and St. *Martin*, both villages.

*Roesberg*, a caſtle, ſeated on a mountain.

*Bornheim*, a ſeigniory, appertaining to a line of the Baron houſe of *Waldbott-Baſſenheim*.

15. *Duytz*, in Latin *Tuitium*, a mean, little town, ſeated on the *Rhine* oppoſite to the Imperial city of *Cologn*. *Duytz* is an ancient place, containing in it an abbey of *Benedictines*; and in it alſo dwell numbers of *Jews*. In the year 1632, this place was miſerably laid waſte by the *Swedes*.

## II. Of the lower-archbiſhopric; to which belongs,

1. The prefecturate of BRAUWEILER, containing

*Brauweiler*, a *Benedictine* abbey for men, founded in the year 1024.

*Nyel*, anciently called *Neo-Aelia*, a village, ſeated on the *Rhine*.

2. The prefecturate of BEDBURG. In which is

*Bedburg*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Erfft*, together with

*Vrimerſdorf*, a village, lying on the ſame river.

3. The prefecturate of ZONS.

*Zons*, in Latin *Sontinum*, and formerly *Fridſtrom*, is a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Rhine*, together with a caſtle. At this place is eſtabliſhed a *Rhine*-toll.

*Wering*, or *Woringen*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Rhine*, and near which, in the year 1288, a very bloody battle was fought between the troops of *Brabant* and *Geldres*.

*Knechſteden*, a *Præmonſtratenſian* abbey.

4. The prefecturate of NUYS. In it

*Nuys*, or *Neuſz*, in Latin *Noveſium* and *Nuſſia*, a fortified little town, ſeated on the *Erfft*, which below this place falls into the *Rhine*. In this town is a college of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine*. It carries on a briſk trade in deal-boards and ſtone-coal. In the year 1474, this place

place was beſieged in vain by *Charles the Bold*, Duke of *Burgundy*; but, in the year 1586, taken by *Adolphus*, Count of *Mors*, and ſoon after laid waſte by the *Spaniards*.

*Hulkrade*, a caſtle and village, formerly the head-place of a county, *(Comitatus Hilicrodienſis)* which Archbiſhop *Henry* II. in the year 1323, reannexed again to the archbiſhopric.

*Ter Horſt*, a village, remarkable in that together with *Wevelinghoven* and *Leendal*, it belonged to the ancient county of *Horſtieden*.

*Erpradt*, a citadel, formerly alſo belonging to the county of *Helfenſtein*.

*Gnadenthal*, an abbey.

*Mees*, a village, near which ſtands an abbey.

5. The prefecturate of LIEDBERG, in which is

*Liedberg*, a citadel.

*Dunk* and *Zoppenbroich*, a ſeigniory belonging to the Counts of *Virmont*.

*Odenkirchen*, a ſeigniory, the *Calviniſts* of which, in the year 1627, were deprived both of their church and ſchool.

6. The prefecturate of KAYSERSWERTH, containing

*Kayſerſwerth*, in Latin *Cæſaris Werda S. inſula*, an open little town, ſeated on the *Rhine*, and formerly a ſtrong fortification which, in the year 1689, was beſieged and taken by the Elector of *Brandenburg*, and, in 1702, by the allies, in which laſt ſiege it was almoſt wholly laid waſte, and afterwards even ſtript of its fortifications. In this town is a *collegium canonicorum*. In the year 1424, the Archbiſhop *Theodorick* II. redeemed this place, together with the caſtle and toll, of Count *Gerhard*, brother to Duke *Adolphus* of *Cleve*, and fortified it with walls and towers.

7. The prefecturate of ORDINGEN. In it is

*Ordingen*, or *Urdingen*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Rhine*, which, in the year 1330, obtained town-privileges, and in which alſo the houſe of *Virmont* is poſſeſſed of the hereditary vogtey. The tract here is in old records ſtyled the ancient biſhopric.

*Linne*, a ſmall town, for which Archbiſhop *Frederick*, in the year 1393, made ſatisfaction to the Counts of *Cleve*; together with

The ſeats of *Hulſdunk*, *Cloradt*, *Collenburg* and *Broichhauſen*, all belonging to the houſe of *Virmont*; as alſo

*Nerſen* and *Anrath*, a ſeigniory appertaining to the ſame Counts.

8. The prefecturate of KEMPEN, containing

*Kempen*, a fortified little town, in which is a caſtle and a cloyſter.

St. *Hubert* and *Huls*, both pariſhes; together with

St. *Antom*'s *in the Heyde*.

9. The prefecturate of NURBURG.

10. The prefecturate of RHEINBERG.

*Rheinberg* is a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Rhine*, and formerly well fortified. In the ſixteenth and ſeventeenth centuries this place was frequently beſieged and

and taken, and at laſt, namely, after the reduction of it, in the year 1703, by the allies diſmantled.

*Camp*, or *Old-Camp*, an abbey of *Ciſtercian* Monks, to which appertains the free eſtate of *Stroh-Mors* in the dutchy of *Mors*.

*Eyl*, a ſeat of the Barons of *Eerde*.

*Alpen*, a ſmall town, citadel and ſeigniory belonging to the Counts of *Bentheim-Steinfurt*.

Rem. The free Imperial ſeat of *Frohnenburg*, together with the annexed free immediate Imperial lordſhip of *Horſtgen*, which is held in fee of the principality of *Mors*, and conſtitutes a *Calviniſt* pariſh, is poſſeſſed by the Baron of *Mylendonk*. Near the church at *Horſtgen* both before and ſince the year 1624, was a proper conſiſtory, in which the *Calviniſts* out of the prefecturate of *Rheinberg* and the province of *Camp* have ſat as members, church-counſellors, church-maſters, elders and deacons.

## III. Of the county or fort of

## *RECKLINGHAUSEN*,

Which lies between the biſhopric of *Munſter*, the dutchy of *Cleve* and the county of the *Mark*. Archbiſhop *Salentin* of *Iſenburg* redeemed this place, in the year 1576, of the Counts of *Schauenburg*, to whom it had been mortgaged by the Archbiſhop *Theodorick* II. for the ſum of 17550 gold florins. This county is governed by a lieutenant. In it we are to take notice of

*Recklinghauſen*, a ſmall town, with a fortified caſtle in it and a noble temporal foundation for women.

*Dorſten*, a little town, lying on the *Lippe*.

*Boer* and *Hornberg*, both boroughs.

## IV. Of the DUTCHY of

## *WESTPHALIA*.

§. 1. This dutchy terminates, to the eaſt, on the biſhopric of *Paderborn*, *Waldeck* and *Heſſe*; to the ſouth, on the counties of *Witgenſtein* and *Naſſau*, and likewiſe on the dutchy of *Berg*; to the weſt, on the ſame and the county of the *Mark*; to the north, on the biſhopric of *Munſter* and the county of *Lippe*. Its extent from ſouth to north is computed at ten, and from eaſt to weſt at eight *German* miles.

§. 2. Agree-

§. 2. Agreeably to its natural ſituation, this county is divided into three parts. The firſt of theſe is the *Hellweg*, which is low and lies on the high-way, which terminates at the *Lippe*, having plenty of corn and other neceſſaries for the ſupport of mankind, as alſo a ſufficient breed of cattle, and at *Werl* and *Weſterkotten* ſalt-ſprings. The ſecond is the *Haarſtrank*, which ſtands ſomewhat higher, between the *Hellwege* and the *Suderland*, and has indeed a good but not ſo fruitful a ſoil as the *Hellwege*. The third is the *Suderland*, commonly called the *Surland*, or *Saurland*, which conſiſts of hills and vales. This tract, indeed, is neither of great nor even a ſufficient fertility in corn, but, on the other hand, it has fine woods and meadows, together with a good breed of cattle, game and fiſh, in particular trout, as alſo plenty of iron-ore, calamy, lead, copper, ſilver and gold. The principal rivers here are, the *Ruhr*, which has its riſe at the *Winterberg* and runs out of this dutchy into the county of the *Mark*; the *Lenne*, which riſes on the *Aſtenberg*, and in the county of the *Mark*, and mingles its waters with the *Ruhr*; the *Bigge*, which iſſues not far from the town of *Olpe* and falls into the *Lenne*; the *Dimel*, which has its ſource at the foot of the *Schloſzberge* and runs into the biſhopric of *Paderborn*, together with the *Lippe*, which runs on the northern borders of this dutchy, and in it receives the *Alme*, which takes its riſe at a village of the ſame name.

§. 3. The dutchy of *Weſtphalia* contains in it twenty-five towns, together with ten immunities or boroughs, and has a numerous nobility, as alſo twenty-eight foundations and cloyſters. The provincial-diets of this dutchy are held at *Arensberg*.

§. 4. *Henry*, Duke of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*, being put under the ban by the Emperor *Frederick* I. in the year 1180, the latter made a donation of the dutchy of *Weſtphalia*, as alſo of a part of the dutchy of *Engern*, which belonged to the former, to the archbiſhopric of *Cologn*, and inveſted therewith the Archbiſhop *Philip*; concerning which donation in the ſame year a record, or inſtrument, was executed at *Gelinhauſen*, and the ſaid donation confirmed afterwards, in the year 1200, by the Emperor *Otto* IV. as alſo in 1204 by the Emperor *Philip*. In the year 1368, *Godfrey*, the laſt Duke of *Arensberg*, and his conſort *Anne*, ceded the county of *Arensberg* to the archbiſhopric of *Cologne*; and, in the year 1371, the Emperor *Charles* IV. inveſted the archbiſhop *Frederick* therewith. The county was afterwards added to the ſhare of the dutchy of *Engern*. The archbiſhops and Electors of *Cologn* governed this dutchy, till the year 1442, by marſhals, but at preſent it is under the direction of an electoral bailiff.

§. 5. According to its political diviſion this dutchy conſiſts of four quarters; namely,

I. The *Ruden* quarter, to which belongs that part of the *Hellwege* which lies on the *Lippe*, together with a conſiderable part alſo of the *Haarſtrank*. This quarter contains in it,

1. The

1. The prefecturate of OESTINGHAUSEN, in which lies

*Oeſtinghauſen*, a church-village, ſeated on the river *Alſt*.

*Hultrop*, a church-village.

*Hoveſtadt*, a caſtle and village ſeated on the *Lippe*, which was purchaſed by the houſe of *Plettenberg* of *Lehnhauſen*, in the year 1730, for 180,000 rixdollars, of the family of *Heiden*, and in 1733 taken into poſſeſſion by them. To this houſe appertains likewiſe the bailiwick and criminal juriſdiction.

2. The rural juriſdiction, or county, of *Erwite*, in which is

*Erwite*, a church-village, anciently a King's court, or *curtis regia*, together with two noblemens ſeats, which are the original houſes of the family of *Erwite*.

*Weſterkotten*, or *Kotten*, a nobleman's ſeat and village, in which are good ſalt-cotes.

*Bockenforde*, a church-village.

*Berge*, a caſtle and royal domain.

*Anruchte*, a church-village, containing three caſtles.

*Old-Geſeke*, containing three noblemens eſtates; *Horn* and *Oſtinghauſen*, both church-villages.

*Benningſhauſen*, a church-village and nunnery of the order of St. *Bernhard*; together with

The noblemens ſeats and eſtates of *Bettinghauſen*, *Broichof*, *Duſſen*, *Ebbinghauſen*, *Eggeringhauſen*, *Eickelborn*, *Lohe*, *Melinghauſen*, *Schwarzenraben*, *Stirpe* and *Vollinghauſen*.

3. The rural county of *Geſeke*, in which is

*Geſeke*, a town, ſeated on the rivulet of *Weih*, and containing a free foundation for ladies with a cloyſter of *Obſervantines* and a nobleman's ſeat.

*Stormode*, a church-village, together with three noblemens eſtates and a nunnery of *Auguſtines*.

*Moninghauſen* and *Esbecki on the Lippe*, both church-villages.

*Eringerfeld*, a nobleman's caſtle.

4. The rural-county of *Rhuden*, or *Ruthen*, in which is

*Rhuden*, or *Ruthen*, a town, ſeated on the river *Mon*, with a *Capuchin* monaſtery in it and a nunnery.

*Warſten*, a ſmall town, ſeated on a mountain on the rivulet of *Weeſter*.

*Kaldenhart*, a ſmall town, alſo ſeated on a mountain.

*Suttrop*, or *Sochtrop*, *Old-Rhuden*, *Miſten*, *Langeſtraten*, *Hoinghauſen* and *Effelen*, in the laſt of which is a caſtle, are all church-villages.

*Kortlinghauſen*, a nobleman's eſtate.

*Oſter-Eyden*, alſo a nobleman's ſeat.

5. The ſeigniory and juriſdiction of *Fritzharzkirchen*, which lies in the territories of the prefecturate of *Erwite*, belongs to the family of *Schorlemer*, and contains *Hellinghauſen*,

*Hellinghauſen*, a church-village, in which are three gentlemen's ſeats.

*Heringhauſen*, a nobleman's eſtate.

*Overhagen*, a caſtle, having a peculiar juriſdiction of its own.

6. The ſeigniory and juriſdiction of *Melrich* is alſo, for a conſiderable part of it, ſurrounded by the prefecturate of *Erwite*, and belongs to *Plettenberg*. In it is

*Melrich*, a church-village, ſeated on the *Gloſe*.

*Eggeringhauſen*, a nobleman's eſtate.

II. The *Werl* quarter, comprizing in it,

1. The county of *Arensberg*, the greateſt part of which is very mountainous and woody. In it is

*Arensberg*, the head town of the county and the ſeat of the head free-chair, as alſo the place of aſſembly of the Provincial-ſtates, lying on the *Ruhr*. This town contains alſo a miſſionary of Jeſuits, together with two gentlemens ſeats and a free eſtate.

*Huſten*, an immunity, ſeated on the *Ruhr*, and containing a gentleman's ſeat.

*Freyenohl*, an immunity, ſeated on the river *Ruhr*.

*Beelike*, a ſmall town, ſtanding on a mountain and containing a *Benedictine* provoſtſhip.

*Hirzberg*, a ſmall town, alſo ſeated on a mountain, and near which ſtands a hunting-houſe of the Elector.

*Meſchede*, an immunity, ſeated on the *Ruhr*, with a collegiate-church in it, to which belongs the noble eſtate ſituate near it.

*Bodefeld on the Valme*, an immunity, near which lies a caſtle.

*Grevenſtein*, a ſmall town, ſtanding on a mountain.

*Hagen*, formerly *Stiegenhagen*, an immunity, ſeated on the *Sorbecke*.

*Allentrop*, a ſmall town, lying on the *Sorbecke*.

*Sunderen*, an immunity, ſeated on the *Rhor*.

*Langeſcheid*, an immunity, ſituate on the *Sorbecke*.

*Hachen*, an immunity, lying on the *Rhor*, and near which is a gentleman's ſeat.

*Mulheim*, a commandery of the *Teutonick* order, ſituate not far from *Beelike*, on the river *Mon*.

*Odacker*, or *Audacker*, a *Benedictine* nunnery, lying not far from *Hirzberg*.

*Galilaa*, a nunnery of *Dominicans*, ſituated hard by *Meſchede*.

*Brenſchede*, or *Breinſcheid*, a *Capuchin* monaſtery, in the neighbourhood of which is an acid ſpring.

*Weddinghauſen*, a provoſtſhip of *Præmonſtratenſes*, lying hard by the town of *Arensberg*, and founded in the year 1169, with a *gymnaſium* in it.

*Romke*, or *Rumbecke*, an abbey of Nuns of the order of St. *Norbert*, lying not far from *Arensberg*.

The church-villages of *Allagen*, *Corbecke*, *Eſlo*, *Hellefeld*, *Kalle*, *Reiſte*, containing a nobleman's eſtate; *Rimlinghauſen*, having a caſtle; *Stockheim*, or *Stockum*, with a gentleman's ſeat in it, to which formerly belonged a free county, and *Wennholthauſen*.

The noblemens ſeats, eſtates and caſtles of *Berge*, *Beringhauſen*, *Bockum*, *Bremſcheid*, *Brockhauſen*, *Delike*, *Fullinghauſen*, *Herdringen*, or *Hederingen*, *Kobbenrod*, *Lahr*, *Marpe*, *Mulsborn*, *Upper-Salve*, *Olpe*, *Reigern*, *Schuren*, *Valme*, *Wehſchebeck*, *Wenne*, *Wichelen* and *Wildſhauſen*.

*Obercimer*, a ſtud of the Sovereign's.

2. The prefecturate of WERL, to which belongs alſo the prefecturate of *Neheim*. In it is

*Werl*, a town, containing a cloyſter of *Capuchins* and ſalt-cotes.

*Neheim*, a ſmall town, near which the river *Mon* falls into the *Ruhr*. In this place are ſeveral conſtables ſeats.

The church-villages of *Buderich*, *Bremen*, *Voſzwinkel*, *Weſtonne* and *Scheidingen*, together with two noblemens eſtates.

*Upper* and *Lower-Bergſtraſze*, two peaſantſhips, conſtituting a juriſdiction, and belonging to the family of *Plettenberg*.

The noble eſtates of *Borg*, *Echthauſen*, *Fuchten* and *Furſtenberg*, a citadel; together with *Hollinghoven*, *Koningen*, *Lohe*, *Mavecke*, *Ovinghauſen*, *Uffeln*, *Weſtricke* and *Winterlap*.

*Himmelporten*, an abbey for women of the order of St. *Norbert*.

3. The prefecturate of MENDEN, in which is,

1. *Menden*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the river *Hohn*, and containing a burg-houſe.

2. The noble eſtates of *Dalhauſen*, which is a gentleman's ſeat; *Heeſe*, *Heimbruch*, *Kotten*, *Lahr*, *Upper* and *Lower-Roddinghauſen*, *Oſthove*, *Schaphauſen* and *Scheidingen*.

3. The ſeigniory and juriſdiction of *Summern*; in which is

*Summern*, a church-village, containing a fine caſtle, together with

*Heimbruch*, a noble houſe.

4. The prefecturate of BALVE, in which is

*Balve*, a ſmall town, lying on the *Hohn*, and containing a gentleman's ſeat.

*Affeln*, an immunity, in which is a nobleman's eſtate.

*Oelinghauſen*, a female abbey of the order of St. *Norbert*.

*Eſtinghauſen*, a church-village.

*Garbecke*, a gentleman's ſeat; to which belongs a free court of judicature, together with

The noble eſtates of *Langen-Holthauſen*, *Linſcheid*, *Melſchede*, *Mellen*, *Wockelum* and *Gevener*, which is a Sovereign's domain.

III. The *Bilſtein* quarter comprizes in it three prefecturates, of which the Barons of *Furſtenberg* are hereditary bailiffs; namely,

1. The

1. The prefecturate of BILSTEIN, formerly a particular ſeigniory, which was ſuppreſſed by the Elector of *Cologn*, as laſt lord of *Bilſtein*, which ſaid Elector was poſſeſſed thereof, and was killed, in the year 1444, in the *Soiſtiſh* war. To this prefecturate belongs

*Bilſtein*, an immunity, on a mountain near which lies the amt-houſe of the Sovereign.

The church-villages of *Dunſcheid*, *Forde*, *Helden*, *Feiſched*, *Rharbach*, *Collhagen*, *Heinsberg*, *Vasbach* and *Lenne*.

*Adolphsburg*, a gentleman's ſeat, with a conſiderable caſtle in it which was cauſed to be erected by Baron *John Adolphus* of *Furſtenberg*, to whoſe family it ſtill belongs, and lying near *Upper-Hundemen*.

*Borchhauſen*, *Broick*, or *Zum Bruche*, *Werdinghauſen* and *Langeney*, are noblemens eſtates.

2. The prefecturate of FREDEBURG, containing

*Fredeburg*, a ſmall town, near which lies a gentleman's ſeat.

*Grafſchaft*, an abbey of *Benedictine* Monks, with a church-village lying near it.

The church-villages of *Berghauſen*, *Dorlahr*, *Kirch-Ilpe* and *Odingen*, to the laſt of which formerly belonged a peculiar ſeigniory; together with *Rharbach*, *Schlipruden* and *Wormbach*; as alſo

The noble eſtates of *Hangelſcheid*. *Lintlaw* and *Serkenrad*.

Rem. In this prefecturate lies a ſmall tract of land, called the ground of *Aſtinghauſen*, but paying taxes to the Prince of *Waldeck*, in which tract lies the peaſantſhip of *Nordernau* and the village of *Aſtenberg* or *Lichtenſcheid*.

3. The prefecturate of WALDENBURG, to which appertains alſo the juriſdiction of *Attendorn*. In it is

*Drolſhagen*, a ſmall town, containing an abbey of *Bernardine* Nuns.

*Olpe*, a ſmall town, lying on the *Bigge*, and in the tract of which is found copper.

*Attendorn*, a town, alſo ſeated on the *Bigge*, and in which is an *Obſervantine* cloyſter, together with a hoſpital and chorals of St. *Nicholas*. Near this place is found marble.

*Ewig*, a cloyſter of regular canons of the order of St. *Auguſtine*, ſeated on the *Bigge*.

The church-villages of *Rhode*, *Romerſhagen*, *Wenden*, *Schonholthauſen*, and *Elſpe*.

The citadel of *Waldenburg*, which ſtands on a mountain near the *Bigge*, together with that of *Schnellenberg*, alſo ſeated on a high rock on the *Bigge*. The latter of theſe citadels belongs to the Barons of *Furſtenberg*.

The noble eſtates of *Ahauſen* and *Lennhauſen*, together with the gentlemens ſeats of *Frilentrop* and *Bamelo*, or *Bamenoel*.

4. The free county of *Hundemen*, or *Upper-Hundemen*, which lies within

the limits of the prefecturate of *Bilſtein*, and belongs to the baron voigt of *Elſpe*.

5. The ſeigniory, juriſdiction and pariſh of *Oberkirchen*, belonging to the barons of *Furſtenberg*, is ſurrounded by the prefecturates of *Fredeburg* and *Medebach*, as alſo by the county of *Witgenſtein*.

IV. The *Brilon* quarter comprizing,

1. The prefecturate of BRILON, in which is

*Brilon*, the head town of the dutchy, containing a cloyſter of *Obſervantines* and an hoſpital. Not far from this place is found calamy.

*Eversberg*, a ſmall town and caſtle, ſtanding on a mountain near the river *Ruhr*.

*Bredelar*, or *Breitlar*, a free *Ciſtercian* abbey ſeated on the *Hopke*.

The church-villages of *Aſzinghauſen*, *Brunſcapel*, *Velmede*, *Bigge*, *Bonkirchen*, *Scharffenberg*, *Thulen*, and *Gierſhagen*.

The noble eſtates of *Berler*, *Bruckhauſen*, *Gevelinghauſen*, *Oſtwig*, *Weſtwig*, *Schellenſtein* and *Antfeld* a gentleman's ſeat, together with *Hopke*.

2. The prefecturate of MEDEBACH, in which is

*Medebach*, a town, containing two noblemen's eſtates.

Hard by it lies *Glintfeld*, a cloyſter belonging to the brethren of the croſs.

*Winterberg*, a ſmall town ſtanding on a mountain.

*Hallenberg*, a ſmall town ſeated on the little river of *Nohn*.

*Schmalenberg*, alſo a ſmall town ſeated on the *Lenne*, and wholly ſurrounded by the prefecturate of *Fredeburg*.

*Zuſchen*, or *Zuſchenau*, a church-village and a nobleman's eſtate, to which belonged a free county.

*Heſzborn* and *Grunebach*, both church-villages.

The noble eſtates of *Elkeringhauſen*, *Sidlinghauſen* and *Niederfeld*.

Near the village of *Silbach* is found a lead-ore mixed with ſilver.

3. The prefecturate of STADTBERG, or MARSBERG, in which is

*Stadtberg*, or *Marsberg*, a ſmall town belonging to the foundation of *Corvey*, and deſcribed above, p. 362.

The villages of *Erlinghauſen* and *Ward*.

4. The prefecturate of VOLKMARSEN, which is ſurrounded by *Waldeck*, *Paderborn* and *Heſſe*, contains in it

*Volkmarſen*, or *Volkmarſheim*, a ſmall town.

*Kogelberg*, a citadel ſeated on a mountain.

5. The ſeigniory and juriſdiction of *Canſtein*, or *Kanſtein*, or the *Kanſtein Borde*, lies near the prefecturate of *Stadtberg*, and belonged to the family of *Kanſtein*; but a part thereof came with a daughter of *Kanſtein* to the *Spigel* family, and the other part of it was bequeathed by *Charles Hildebrand*, baron of *Kanſtein*, to the celebrated orphan-houſe at *Halle*. To this diſtrict belongs

*Kanſtein*,

*Kanſtein*, a citadel and village.

*Heddinghauſen*, a church-village.

The villages of *Udorf*, *Leitmar* and *Borntoſt*.

6. The ſeigniory and juriſdiction of *Padberg* lies near the foregoing, and belongs partly to the family of *Padberg*, and partly to thoſe of *Stockhauſen*. In this diſtrict, in the year 1696, was diſcovered a gold mine. To it belongs

*Padberg*, an ancient citadel ſeated on a mountain, at the foot of which lies a village which was formerly a borough, and in which is alſo a citadel. The former of theſe is called the old; the latter, the new houſe.

*Beringhauſen*, a church-village.

*Helmeringhauſen*, a village ſeated on the *Dymel*.

7. The ſeigniory of *Almen* is in a great meaſure ſurrounded by the prefecturate of *Brilon*, and divided into four eſtates, namely thoſe of *Upper* and *Lower-Almen*, *Almen auf dem Bruch*, and *Almen Mattfeld*. The firſt of theſe places conſtitutes a co-juriſdiction, and the laſt is noble and free.

8. The free county of *Dudinghauſen*, near the prefecturate of *Medebach*, belongs at preſent to the Sovereign. In it are the church-villages of *Dudinghauſen*, containing a ſmall *Lutheran* church, over which the Prince of *Waldeck* has right of patronage, *Deifeld* and *Upper-Schleidern*. The Prince of *Waldeck* is poſſeſſed in this county of the three villages of *Eppe*, *Hillerſhauſen* and *Lower-Schleidern*.

---

## The PALATINATE on the *RHINE*.

§. 1. OF the Palatinate on the *Rhine* we have, indeed, as well an old chart, publiſhed in 1612 at *Heidelberg* by *Marcus zum Lamm*, as new ones delineated by *de Witt*, *Viſſcher*, *Valk*, *Janſſon*, *Dankerts*, *Schenk* and *Homann*, the laſt of which in the *Atlas* of *Germany* conſtitutes the forty-third; but they are none of them good for much. The chart of two ſheets publiſhed by *John George Walther* at *Frankfort*, is pretty correct.

§. 2. The country of the Elector-palatine is alſo called the Lower-Palatinate, and thereby diſtinguiſhed from the Upper-Palatinate in the circle of *Bavaria*. To the eaſt it terminates on the county of *Katzenellnbogen*, the archbiſhopric of *Mentz*, the biſhopric of *Worms*, and a part of the territory of the *Teutonick* order in *Franconia*; to the ſouth on the dutchy of *Wurtemberg* and the biſhopric of *Speyr*; to the weſt on *Alſace*, the dutchy of *Deux-ponts*, the county of *Sponheim*, the dutchy of *Simmern*, and certain diſtricts of the Elector of *Mentz*; and to the north, on a part of that archbiſhopric and the

the county of *Katzenellnbogen*. A ſtraight line taken from *Bacharach* to the *Neckar*, near *Neckarſulm*, which may be conſidered as the greateſt extent of this Electorate, will amount to about twenty *German* miles.

§. 3. This country indeed is partly mountainous, but yet uncommonly fertile, producing in abundance all manner of corn, pulſe, fruits, cheſtnuts and walnuts, and having alſo fine paſturage and a good breed of cattle, together with plantations of tobacco, particularly between *Heidelberg* and *Manheim*, as alſo good *Neckar* and *Rheniſh* wine. The latter of theſe wines grows chiefly about *Bacharach* near *Neuſtadt* on the *Hart*, where is cultivated what is called the *Ganſefuſzer* and likewiſe on the *Bergſtraſze*, where the *Weinheimer* diſtinguiſhes itſelf. This *Bergſtraſze* is an agreeable high-way ſituate between *Heidelberg* and *Darmſtadt*, which is planted with walnut-trees, and on both ſides has fruitful fields and meadows, intermixed with hills and mountains which on the right-ſide of the road (namely in travelling from *Heidelberg* to *Darmſtadt*) run to a conſiderable length, and are covered on their ſummits with woods, but towards the plain with vine-branches. The numerous walnut-trees on the *Bergſtraſze* and the *Odenwalde*, as well on account of their fruit as wood, yield great advantages to the country. On all parts of the *Bergſtraſze* alſo grow almonds in great plenty, and in the vineyards up and down are cheſtnut-trees. The *Rhine* runs partly through the borders of this Electorate-palatine, partly through its centre. In it alſo near *Germerſheim* and *Selz*, out of the ſands, is waſhed the beſt *Rheniſh* gold, and the gold thus waſhed is looked upon by the Elector as a royalty, and accordingly farmed out by him. To this gold the *Rheniſh* gold florins owe their original. In the lower palatinate are ſeveral rivers which pour themſelves into the *Rhine*, particularly the *Neckar* (in Latin *Nicer*) which falls into it below *Manheim*, and the *Nahe* (in Latin *Navus*) which joins it not far from *Bingen*. Theſe rivers, as well as the ſmaller ones, abound all in fiſh.

§. 4. The Electorate-palatine contains in it forty-one towns and ſeveral boroughs.

§. 5. The eccleſiaſtical State in the Lower-Palatinate has been uncommonly great, and ſubjected to alterations unheard of in other countries. After a good preparation towards the Reformation, the diſputation, which Dr. *Martin Luther* held in the year 1518 in an aſſembly of *Auguſtine* Monks at *Heidelberg* with much approbation, tended to the firſt commencement thereof in the palatinate, which the pacific meaſures of the Elector *Lewis* contributed not a little to promote. His brother and ſucceſſor *Frederick* II. refuſed indeed at firſt out of fear of the Emperor to make a public acknowledgment of the Proteſtant religion, but after conſulting in 1545, with *Philip Melanthon*, he aboliſhed the meeting the ſame year by a peculiar ordinance, cauſed the Lord's Supper to be adminiſtered according to *Chriſt*'s inſtitution, and permitted the prieſts to marry. *Otto Henry* arriving

ing to the government in 1556, a baſis for the Proteſtant doctrines according to *Luther* was fully laid in the palatine countries: But under *Frederick* III. ſome *French* and *Swiſs* divines came into the palatinate, upon which there aroſe a warm and pernicious diſpute between the Proteſtants concerning the Lord's Supper, which diſpute gave occaſion to the Elector's going over in 1560 to the ſide of the *Calviniſts*, and among all the *German* Princes of the Empire he was the firſt that introduced the *Calviniſt* religion into his country, cauſing in the year 1562 the *Heidelberg* Catechiſm to be printed for the firſt time. But as zealous as he ſhewed himſelf for the doctrine of the *Calviniſts*, his ſon and ſucceſſor *Lewis* VI. endeavoured with as much zeal to bring in again the proteſtant religion as founded on the tenets of *Luther*. This Prince, in the year 1577, diſmiſſed the *Calviniſt* preachers, appointing *Lutherans* in their ſtead. All which, after his death, *John Caſimir*, guardian to his ſon *Frederick* IV. again changed; for in the year 1584 he introduced the *Calviniſt* doctrines a ſecond time with ſo much zeal, that only a few churches remained to the *Lutherans*. The *Calviniſt* doctrines and public worſhip became ſtill more prevalent here under *Frederick* IV. and V. till by the unhappy battle of the White Mountain, near *Prague*, there befel great calamities as well to the *Lutheran* as *Calviniſt* church: For by means of the army of the league, and the *Bavarian* troops, which now had the upper-hand in the palatinate, the *Roman*-catholic doctrines and worſhip were here and there introduced, and the Proteſtants underwent much oppreſſion. At length the peace of *Weſtphalia* ſet all things on the footing they were on before the troubles of *Bohemia*; by which means the *Calviniſts* were gainers, but the *Lutherans* great loſers. The good fortune of the former continued ſtill under the Electors *Charles Lewis* and *Charles*; but the *Calviniſt* electoral line of *Simmern* becoming extinct in the perſon of the latter in the year 1685, tho' he had provided indeed, by the receſs of the ſame year at *Schwabiſh-Hall*, as well, and principally for the *Calviniſt*, as alſo for the *Lutheran* church; yet the regency ſucceſſion falling to the *Roman*-catholic line of *Neuburg*, the catholic doctrines and worſhip were gradually introduced here, and the Proteſtants deprived of the power they had hitherto enjoyed. The *French* alſo afterward falling upon the palatinate, endeavoured under the Elector *John William* to oppreſs the Proteſtant religion in certain places, or at leaſt to introduce the *Simultaneum*. At the peace of *Ryſwick* it was ſettled, that the *Roman*-catholic religion ſhould remain in the places reſtored to the palatinate by *France*, in the ſtate they were in during the war; by which means unſpeakable detriments accrued to the Proteſtants, and the baſis of the ſucceeding religious grievances was laid. In the year 1705 the Elector *John William* made a declaration at *Duſſeldorf*, relative to the footing religion was to continue upon throughout his whole palatinate; namely, that the three religions tolerated in the *Roman* Empire, ſhould enjoy full liberty of conſcience, and in particular

cular that the *Calviniſts* and *Lutherans* ſhould be permitted all public and private exerciſe of their religion, together with the *parochialia* and ſpiritual juriſdiction. To the *Lutherans* was confirmed their peculiar conſiſtory erected in 1698, and that independent of the *Calviniſt* church-council. To their uſe alone alſo were to be left all the churches which appertained to them in the year 1624, as alſo thoſe which ſince that time have been built, or ſhould be built by them for the future, and likewiſe to give up to their management whatever could be made out as appertaining to them in ſpiritualties, pariſh and ſchool-houſes, rents and incomes, in the year 1624. To the *Calviniſts* all church, pariſh and ſchool-houſes were confirmed, in ſuch manner as they were poſſeſſed of them in 1685; excepting only that in the towns, in which they had two or more churches, and the *Roman*-catholics none at all, they were to give up one of them to the latter; and in ſuch towns were there was only one church they were to give up to them the choir, and two out of every ſeven country-churches, as alſo two ſevenths of their revenues, and to retain only five ſevenths. Theſe eſtates and incomes ariſing from the ſuppreſſed foundations, provoſtſhips, cloyſters, prelatures, *&c.* were to be adminiſtered by a ſpiritual adminiſtration, which adminiſtration was to conſiſt of two *Roman*-catholic and the like number of *Calviniſt* counſellors, with other neceſſary officers. The *Calviniſt* church-council here was to be powerfully protected and maintained in the profeſſion, freedom, ſalary, rank and cuſtom, belonging thereto till the year 1685. Somewhat certain was alſo ſettled with reſpect to the holidays of the *Roman*-catholics, mixed marriages, and other matters, which had till that time been ſubjects of diſpute. Advantageous notwithſtanding as this ſtipulation was to the *Roman*-catholics, who conſtitute the ſmalleſt number in the lower palatinate, and much likewiſe as it was to be hoped, they would be ſatisfied with it, yet there were afterwards ſtill more religious alterations continually making, and the religious grievances of the Proteſtants were greatly accumulated. But it is alſo to be lamented, that the two Proteſtant churches here have for a long time paſt, and particularly ſince the end of the ſeventeenth century, been ſo very zealous againſt each other to their mutual detriment, and the no leſs advantage of the *Roman*-catholics. The *Lutherans* reckon themſelves 50,000 ſtrong, and are poſſeſſed in general of eighty-five pariſhes in the country; but one half of their preachers and ſchoolmaſters are ſtill in want of a competent maintenance. The number of *Calviniſt* clergy here is eſtimated at five hundred, and thoſe of the *Roman*-catholic at four hundred.

§. 6. For the inſtruction of youth in this country, partly ſerve the *Latin* ſchools of the *Calviniſts* and *Lutherans*, with the Jeſuit-colleges; and partly alſo the univerſity of *Heidelberg*. With regard to flouriſhing trades and manufactures here, the wine-trade excepted, we have not much to ſay on that head.

§. 7. The

§. 7. The name and origin of the Pfalzgraves is deduced from the *palatia*, or palaces, (in the language of this country called *palzen*, *phalzen*, or *pfalzen*) which the old *Frankiſh* and *German* Kings and *Roman* Emperors were poſſeſſed of up and down here, and over which they appointed ſupreme ſtewards and judges, who were ſtiled Pfallenzgraves, or Pfalzgraves. The Pfalzgraves of the *Rhine* enjoyed a diſtinguiſhing authority or regard; but it is difficult to ſettle the proper ſeat of their reſidence with any degree of certainty. The addition too of by, or on, the *Rhine*, firſt occurs in an ancient record of *Henry* the Pfalzgrave of the *Lach* of 1093. From that time the dignity of Palatine has deſcended from one family to another, and at length fell to the Dukes of *Bavaria*. For in the year 1215, the Emperor *Frederick* II. at a Diet of the Empire at *Ratisbon*, inſtead of the Pfalzgrave *Henry*, who was put under the ban, conſtituted Duke *Lewis* of *Bavaria* Pfalzgrave of the *Rhine*. And though the latter never arrived to the poſſeſſion of the palatinate, yet his ſon *Otto* obtained it, and in the year 1225 was married to *Agnes* daughter to the above-mentioned Pfalzgrave *Henry*. *Otto* was ſucceeded in the palatinate of the *Rhine*, and likewiſe in upper *Bavaria* by his ſon *Lewis*, and from his eldeſt ſon *Rudolph* I. are deſcended the ſucceeding Pfalzgraves and Electors. The ſons of *Ruprecht* III. divided themſelves in ſuch a manner in the year 1410, in the palatinate, that four principal lines ſprung up from among them, of which lines the Electoral and the *Simmern* are principally to be remarked, as having continued the longeſt. The former of theſe became extinct in 1559 in the perſon of *Otto Henry*, upon which *Frederick* III. of the *Simmern* line obtained the Electorate-palatine; but in 1685 his poſterity alſo ceaſed in the Elector *Charles*, upon which the electoral dignity came to *Philip William* of the *Neuburg* line (collateral to that of *Simmern*) whoſe ſecond ſon *Charles Philip* the Elector, concluded this line in the year 1742. Upon this, *Charles Philip Theodore* became Pfalzgrave of *Sulzbach*, and Elector-palatine.

§. 8. In the times of the *German* Kings *Henry* and *Otto* I. the Pfalzgrave *Eberhard* adminiſtered the office of ſewer, and though in the days of *Otto* III. this office was exerciſed by the Duke of *Bavaria*, yet it ſoon after came again to the Pfalzgraves, and about the year 1240 was reſtored, and confirmed to them by the Emperor *Charles* IV. But *Frederick* V. being put under the ban, the Emperor *Ferdinand* III. conferred the office of arch-ſewer on the Elector *Maximilian* of *Bavaria*; and though *Charles Lewis*, ſon to *Frederick* V. by virtue of the peace of *Weſtphalia* arrived again to the poſſeſſion of the lower palatinate, yet *Bavaria* retained the office of arch-ſewer; and on the contrary, a new arch-office was inſtituted in favour of the palatinate, namely, that of arch-treaſurer, and the recovery of the former arch-office promiſed him, whenever the male *Wilhelmine* line of the houſe of *Bavaria* ſhould become wholly extinct.

§. 9. To the palatinate on the *Rhine* and the afore-mentioned arch-office is annexed the electoral dignity. Formerly the Pfalzgrave of the *Rhine* was eſteemed the ſecond ſecular Elector; but after the Dukes of *Bavaria* had obtained the former arch-office and the electoral dignity of the Pfalzgraves (§. 8.) in lieu thereof was inveſted, at the peace of *Weſtphalia*, with a new arch-office and a new electoral dignity, the Pfalzgrave of the *Rhine* was conſtituted the fifth ſecular Elector. To the office of arch-ſewer was alſo annexed the vicariate of the Empire on the *Rhine* in *Swabia*, and likewiſe in the *Frankiſh* territories; but the palatine-houſe forfeiting this arch-office, and that of *Bavaria* obtaining it, between theſe two houſes aroſe great diſputes on account of the vicariate, for the adjuſting of which, an adminiſtration in common was at firſt concluded on, but afterwards, namely in 1745, an alternate adminiſtration was agreed to, and deemed advantagious by the electoral-college, and likewiſe confirmed in the year 1752 by the Emperor, the approbation of the Empire having been firſt procured. More concerning theſe matters, and likewiſe touching the prerogative of the Elector-palatine, is to be found above.

§. 10. The electoral-title at preſent is, that of —*Pfalzgrave of the* Rhine, *Arch-treaſurer and Elector to the holy* Roman *Empire*, *Duke in* Bavaria, Juliers, Cleve, *and the* Berg, *Prince of* Mors, *Marquis of* Bergen op Zoom, *Count of* Veldens, Sponheim, *the* Mark *and* Ravenſberg, *and Lord of* Ravenſtein. The arms on account of the palatinate on the *Rhine*, are a lion *Or*, in a field *ſable*; thoſe on account of *Bavaria*, lozenges or fuſils; thoſe on account of *Juliers*, a lion *ſable*, in a field *Or*; thoſe on account of *Cleve*, eight regal ſcepters conjoined in one ſmall ſhield, in a field purple; thoſe on account of *Berg*, a lion *gules*, crowned *verte*, in a field *argent*; thoſe on account of *Mors*, a feſſe *ſable* in a field *Or*; thoſe on account of *Bergen op Zoom*, a ſhield damaſkeened; thoſe on account of *Veldenz*, a lion *verte*, in a field *argent*; thoſe on account of the *Mark*, a feſſe conſiſting of three checkers *gules* and *argent*, in a field *Or*; thoſe on account of *Ravensberg*, three chevrons *gules*, in a field *argent*; and thoſe on account of *Ravenſtein*, a red deer's attire, in a field *argent*.

§. 11. The Electoral-palatinate, ever ſince the reſignation of Upper Palatine to the Elector of *Bavaria*, pays only the half of the electoral evaluation, namely thirty horſe and one hundred and thirty-eight foot, or monthly nine hundred and fourteen florins; to one chamber-term it contributes 494 rixdollars, 82 $\frac{1}{16}$ kruitzers.

§. 12. The knight-order of St. *Hubert*, in the Electorate-palatine, which was firſt founded in the fifteenth century, was revived by *John William* the Elector in the year 1709. The badge of this order is a quadrangular croſs, worn pendant at a red ribband, and on the breaſt is a ſtar. Of this order the Elector is ſupreme maſter; but the knights are partly Princes, and partly Counts and Barons. There are alſo other officers belonging to it.

§. 13. The

§. 13. The high colleges here are, the privy State-conference and the privy-chancery, the regency, the upper court of appeals, the aulic-juriſdiction, the aulic-chamber, and the war-council.

§. 14. The yearly incomes of the Elector ariſing from the countries of the electoral and *Upper Rheniſh* circle are eſtimated at 900,000 guldens, excluſive of the large ſum received from the adminiſtration of the ſpiritualties. The revenues of the dutchies of *Juliers* and *Berg*, together with thoſe of the ſeigniory of *Ravenſtein*, amount alſo annually to about 900,000 guldens. To theſe ſums are moreover to be added the revenues ariſing from the dutchies of *Neuburg* and *Sulzbach*.

15. The Elector maintains two life-guards of horſe, and another of *Swiſs*, together with —— regiments of horſe, and —— foot.

§. 16. To the Electoral-palatine countries of the electoral *Rheniſh* circle, belong the following upper and lower prefecturates, with their remarkable places; *viz.*

I. *Manheim*, the electoral reſidence and the ſecond town in the electorate, being a ſtrong fortreſs, lying in a low plain near the influx of the *Neckar* into the *Rhine*. In the year 1606, the Elector *Frederick* IV. began to convert the old village and citadel of *Manheim* into a town, receiving into it ſome *Netherlanders*, who had quitted their country for the ſake of liberty of conſcience. And though this new town was miſerably laid waſte in the year 1622, at which time it was beſieged and taken by the *Bavarians*, and in 1688, together with the fort of *Fredericksburg*, entirely demoliſhed by the *French*; yet the Electors *John William* and *Charles Philip*, cauſed it to be rebuilt and fortified it in ſuch a manner, that it is now become one of the fineſt towns in *Germany*, and a place of great ſtrength, but for the defence of it are required full 10,000 men. The ſtreets here interſect each other at right angles in ſuch a manner, that at each corner the ſpectator has a view of four ſtreets. To the great market here the *Roman*-catholic church and the council-houſe, with the tower ſtanding between them, add an ornamental ſymmetry. In this market is alſo to be ſeen a fine fountain with four pillars, in which ſtands a lion, but the town labours under a want of good water and a wholſome air, the court here as well as the principal inhabitants uſing the water of *Heidelberg*. The electoral palace is one of the fineſt buildings in all *Europe*. The collection of paintings to be found in this palace, and which were for the moſt part brought thither from *Duſſeldorf*, is grand, and in what is called the treaſury is to be found a conſiderable ſtore of various antiquities relative to the palatine-houſe, and among others the golden crown of the unhappy Elector and *Bohemian* King *Frederick*, which is here and there ſet with ſtones. Before the palace ſtands an equeſtrian ſtatue of metal, erected to the honour of the Elector *John William* at *Duſſeldorf*, and in the year 1736 carried thither. Excluſive too of the afore-mentioned *Roman*-catholic church in this town is alſo a

church of the *Calviniſts*, together with another of the *Lutherans*, and a fine college of Jeſuits, with a church which is ſtill finer; as alſo a *Capuchine* and a *Carmelite* cloyſter, and a *Jewiſh* ſynagogue. *Manheim* contains likewiſe ſome manufactures, together with conſiderable trade, and a fine ſtaple magazine.

II. The upper prefecturate of HEIDELBERG comprizes in it a portion of the *Craichgau*, which takes its name from the river *Craich*. To this prefecturate belongs,

*Heidelberg*, the principal town of the electorate, lying in a pleaſant ſpot on the river of the *Geisberg* (in Latin *Mons Caprarius*) near the river *Neckar*, and enjoying a wholſome air and very good water. It is conjectured that in the twelfth century *Conrad*, duke in *Swabia* and Pfalzgrave on the *Rhine*, firſt environed this town with walls, making it the reſidence. In the years 1278 and 1288 it was entirely burnt down. In 1392 it was enlarged by the Pfalzgrave *Ruprecht*. In 1622 it was taken and plundered by the *Bavarians*; in 1689 miſerably laid waſte by the *French*, and in 1693, not only plundered by them, but alſo burnt and reduced to a heap of ſtones. At preſent this town is but ſmall, though finely built. The ancient electoral reſidence palace ſtands on a part of the *Geisberg* called *Jettenbuhel*, or *Hugel*, and commands a fine proſpect, but is an old-faſhioned building. Somewhat higher than this ſtood the oldeſt palace in the town, and above that on the top of the *Gahberg* was formerly what is called a King's throne, ſeated under the covert of a large oak. Of the church of the *Holy Ghoſt* here, the *Roman*-catholics are in poſſeſſion of the choir, but the reſt of it is held by the *Calviniſts*, theſe two parts being ſeparated from each other by a thick wall. In the former was anciently kept the famous library, which in the year 1622, on the reduction of this town by ſtorm by General *Tilly* was much injured, and in the following year a conſiderable part of the books were ſent by the Elector *Maximilian* of *Bavaria* (who ſelected the rareſt of them for himſelf) to *Rome* as a preſent to pope *Gregory* XV. and added to the *Vatican* library. In this choir alſo lies the burial-place of divers of the Electors and Pfalzgraves. The *Calviniſts* are moreover in poſſeſſion of the church of St. *Peters*, which lies in the ſuburbs, and the *Lutherans* of the church of *Providence*. Excluſive too of a fine college of Jeſuits in the ſame place, and a church, there are, moreover, ſix cloyſters in this town with churches in them. At the *Schonan*, or *Monk-Court*, here are held the aſſemblies of the *Calviniſts* church-council, together with thoſe of the ſpiritual adminiſtration, and the matrimonial-court. Near it ſtands the *French* church and the *gymnaſium* of the *Calviniſts*. The anciently ſo celebrated univerſity here was founded by the Elector *Ruprecht* I. but it is not known for certain at what time, the years 1346, 1376, 1386 and 1387 being all aſſigned for its foundation. *Charles Lewis* the Elector, however, revived it in 1652; and at preſent it is filled

with *Calviniſts* amd *Roman*-catholic profeſſors. The *Collegium Sapientiæ*, or the *Sapience* here, was formerly an *Auguſtine* cloyſter; which in 1555 was appointed for the reſidence of poor ſtudents, and belongs at preſent to the *Calviniſts*. Ever ſince the year 1728, twelve ſtudents have been provided therein with lodging and board. The bridge here over the *Neckar* is covered. On the middle ef the *Geisberg*, towards the end of the ſuburbs of the *Speyer*, ſtood the fort which the Elector *Frederick* I. who was excommunicated by means of the pope, and put under the ban by the Emperor, cauſed to be erected in the year 1461, or 1462, calling it *Trutz Kaiſer*; but which the Elector *Charles Lewis*, who improved and fortified it anew, diſtinguiſhed by the name of the *Sternſchanze*. This fort was demoliſhed by the *French*.

Exactly oppoſite to *Heidelberg* ſtands a high mountain, commonly called the *Holy mountain*, and which by ſome is held to be the *Mons Pyrus* mentioned by *Ammianus Marcellinus*. On this mountain the *Romans* built a caſtle. In the time of the *Franks* it was called *Aberingsburg*, *Abrinsberg*, *Abramesberg* and *Ebrenſperg*, and on it was firſt erected a church, but afterwards, namely in 1023 a cloyſter, to which frequent pilgrimages are made, whence it has obtained the name of the *Holy mountain*. Theſe buildings are fallen long ſince to ruin.

From *Heidelberg* runs an avenue to

*Schwetzingen*, which is a hunting palace of the Elector's, lying one hour's diſtance from the town.

The ancient cloyſter of *Neuburg*, which lies on the other ſide of the *Neckar*, was made a donation of to the Jeſuits of *Heidelberg*.

*Wreblingen*, or *Weiblingen*, ſeated on the *Neckar*, not far from *Heidelberg*, is remarkable on the following account, *viz.* that at this place the family of *Hohenſtaufen* obtained the name of *Gibellins*, or *Weiblings*, in as much as by marriage into the *Weibling* family, they brought to themſelves their eſtate and dignity.

*Weinheim*, anciently called *Winenheim*, *Windeheim* and *Windenheim*, a town ſeated in the fineſt ſpot of the *Bergſtraſz*, and having a good growth of wine. At this place is a *Roman*-catholic, a *Calviniſt*, and a *Lutheran* church. Near it ſtands the mountain-citadel of *Windeck*.

*Schonau*, a ſmall town, into which the Elector *Frederick* III. received the baniſhed *Netherlanders* and *French*.

*Neckar-Gemund*, a little town lying on the *Neckar*, into which at this place falls the rivulet of *Elſatz*. The town was mortgaged to the Pfalzgraves in the year 1330 by the Emperor *Lewis*. In 1622, General *Tilly* cauſed it to be taken by ſtorm and plundered, and all the inhabitants to be put to the ſword.

*Leymen*, or *Leinen*, a borough, having a good growth of wine.

*Wiſzloch*, a ſmall town, in which *Rudolph* I. reſided. In the year 1689 this

this place was ſet on fire by the *French*. The foundation of the *Lutheran* church here was firſt laid in 1738.

*Kirchheim* and *Schrieſheim*, both cents or cantreds. In the latter of theſe places formerly ſtood a cloyſter.

*Seckenheim*, anciently called *Siegenheim*, and *Sickenheim*, a village lying hard by the *Neckar*, and near which in the year 1462 the Elector *Frederick* I. gained an important victory over three conſiderable enemies.

*Dilſperg*, a ſmall town and a ſtrong caſtle, ſeated on a ſteep rock on the *Neckar*, and the ſeat of an under-amt.

*Meckeſheim*, a cent, or cantred.

*Schwarzach* and *Minneberg*, the ſeat of under-officers: together with

The cantred of *Stuber*.

III. The upper prefecturate of LADENBURG, to which belongs,

*Ladenburg*, in the time of the *Romans* named *Lupodunum*, and in the days of the *Frankiſh* Kings and Emperors *Lobdenburg*, or *Loboduna civitas*. This place is the ſeat of the upper amt-office, being an ancient little town lying on the *Neckar*, and for a long time paſt poſſeſſed in common by the Elector-palatine and the biſhopric of *Worms*. In the laſt century the latter wanted to redeem the half of the town, which had been mortgaged to the Elector-palatine, and the Imperial aulic-council acknowledged in 1673, that the Elector-Palatine ought to ſuffer ſuch redemption to take place, but he never complied with it. In the year 1705 an agreement was made, by virtue of which the biſhopric of *Worms* ceded the town of *Ladenburg*, together with certain villageſhips, and all ſovereignty and juriſdiction over them for ever to the Elector-palatine, and obtained on the contrary in like manner the fort of *Stein*. In the year 1622, the Count of *Mansfeld* making himſelf maſter of this place, cauſed the town-walls and citadel to be razed. In 1693 the *French* occaſioned great deſolation here. In this town are churches of the three religions.

*Neckarſhauſen*, a village ſeated on the *Neckar*.

*Hemsbach* and *Laudenbach*, both church-villages, in which, by virtue of an agreement made with the Elector of *Mentz* in the year 1653, the *Exercitium Simultaneum* of the *Roman*-catholics and *Calviniſt* worſhip has been introduced.

IV. The upper prefecturate of MOSBACH, to which belongs,

1. *Mosbach*, the ſeat of the upper amt-office, being a ſmall town with a caſtle in it, ſeated in a pleaſant and fruitful valley. This place was anciently an Imperial city; but in the year 1330 was mortgaged by the Emperor *Lewis* to the Pfalzgrave. The Pfalzgrave *Otto* I. youngeſt ſon to King *Ruprecht*, had his reſidence here; but his line becoming extinct in his four ſons, *Mosbach*, together with its appendages, fell again to the electoral-houſe. In it are churches belonging to the three religions, and likewiſe a manufacture of cloth. In the year 1723 a conſiderable part of this town was conſumed by fire.

2. The

2. The *kellerey* of *Hilſpach:* to which belongs,

*Hilſpach*, a ſmall town.

*Sinzheim*, a town alſo, which in itſelf is but ſmall and deſpicable, but has very large ſuburbs. The cloyſter, which formerly ſtood near this place, is annexed to the church of the *Holy Ghoſt* at *Heidelberg*. Hard by the town, however, ſtands another cloyſter of *Franciſcans*. In the year 1689, *Sinzheim* was ſet on fire by the *French*.

*Schluchtern*, anciently *Slochtra*, a church-village.

3. The *kellerey* of *Lohrbach:* to which belongs

*Lohrbach*, a village.

*Schefflenz*, in which, in the year 1716, was founded a *Lutheran* church. Both at this place, and alſo at

*Delau*, reſides an upper-bailiff.

4. The *kellerey* of *Neckarelz*, comprizing

*Neckarelz*, a village.

*Obreckheim*, a ſmall town and citadel, ſeated on the *Neckar*.

5. The *kellerey* of *Eberbach*, containing

*Eberbach*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Neckar*, and which was mortgaged by the Emperor *Lewis* to the Pfalzgraves in the year 1330.

*Minnenburg*, a caſtle.

V. The upper prefecturate of BOXBERG lies between the prefecturates of *Biſchofſheim* and *Crautheim*, belonging to the electorate of *Mentz* and the territory of the *Teutonick* order. In the year 1691, this prefecturate was mortgaged to the biſhop of *Wurzburg*, but with a proviſo that the ſtate of religion ſhould continue the ſame here as it was at that time.

*Boxberg*, a ſmall town.

*Gerichſtetten*, a borough.

*Boſtatt*, *Schweigern*, *Angelthorn*, *Schwabhauſen*, *Windiſchbuch*, *Welchingen*, *Dembach* and *Sachſenfluhr*, all church-villages.

VI. The upper prefecturate of BRETTEN lies in the *Craichgau*, comprehending in it alſo a part of the province of *Prurheim*, belonging to it, but which appertains, for the moſt part, to the biſhopric of *Speyer*. In it we ſhall remark

*Bretten*, or *Bretheim*, the ſeat of the upper amt-office and a ſmall town, ſtanding on a hill on the *Salzbach*, noted for being the birth-place of *Philip Melanthon*. In the year 1689, this town was ſet on fire by the *French*. The three religions have all churches here.

*Heidelſheim*, anciently *Hadolfſheim* and *Heidolfeſheim*, an old little town, ſeated on the *Salzbach*.

*Weingarten*, a ſmall town, lying on the borders of *Baaden*.

*Eppingen*, alſo a ſmall town, ſeated on the river *Elſatz*.

*Mingelſheim*, a village, ſituate on the borders of the biſhopric of *Speyer*, in

in that tract in which, in the year 1622, the *Bavarians* were defeated by the *Palatines* under the conduct of the Count of *Mansfeld*.

*Rhorbach on the Gieſzubel*, a church-village.

VII. The upper prefecturate of GERMERSHEIM, to which belongs,

1. *Germerſheim*, probably the *Vicus Julianus* of the *Romans*, a town and citadel, ſeated on the *Rhine*, in which, at this place, is a gold-waſh and a profitable fiſhery, and in the neighbourhood alſo good hunting. The Emperor *Rudolph* I. of *Habsburg* died in this town, which was mortgaged, together with its fort, in the year 1330, by the Emperor *Lewis*, to the Pfalzgraves. At this place the river *Queich* runs into the *Rhine*.

2. *Herd*, or *Hord*, a church-village, ſituate not far from a branch of the *Rhine*, and the ſpot on which formerly ſtood a cloyſter or provoſtſhip, the revenues of which are at preſent enjoyed only by the *Roman*-catholics.

3. The under prefecturate of HAGENBACH; in which is

*Hagenbach*, a ſmall town, ſituate near a branch of the *Rhine*.

*Neuenburg*, a citadel and village, lying on the *Rhine*.

4. The under prefecturate of SELZ, which ſtands higher up on the *Rhine*, and contains in it

*Selz*, in Latin *Salecio*, *Salſa Rhenana*, *Saleſia* and *Elizatium*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Rhine*, on which it has a gold-waſh. The noble provoſtſhip, which formerly ſtood at this place, appears, in the ancient *matriculas* of the Empire under an evaluation. In the year 1575, the Elector *Frederick* III. founded an academy here, to which the revenues of the ſaid provoſtſhip, and likewiſe thoſe of the cloyſter of *Hord* were allotted; but ſoon after, namely, under the Elector *Lewis*, this academy was again ſuppreſſed. The revenues of the provoſtſhip were afterwards appointed indeed to the uſe of the *Calviniſts*, but are at preſent enjoyed by the *Roman*-catholics.

5. The under prefecturate of BILLIGKEIM; in which is

*Billigkeim*, or *Billickheim*, in Latin *Billikum*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the rivulet of *Wihrbach*.

*Klingenmunſter*, in which formerly was a foundation, contains at preſent a filial-church.

*Impflingen*, *Siboldingen*, *Zeiskam* and *Aldorf*, are all church-villages.

6. The under prefecturate of LANDEKEN, in which lies the citadel of *Landeken*.

Rem. *Hambach*, which lies within the limits of this upper prefecturate belongs to the order of St. *John*, the grand-maſter of which appoints an amtman there. To this order alſo appertain the villages of *Upper* and *Lower-Luſtatt*.

VIII. The upper prefecturate of NEUSTADT, to which belongs

*Neuſtadt on the Hart*, in Latin *Neoſtadium*, *Neapolis* and *Nemetum*, and the

the ſeat of the upper prefecturate, through which runs the *Speyerbach*, is on three ſides of it environed by hills, on which the wine, known by the name of the *Ganſefuſzer*, is produced. The *gymnaſium* here was founded, in the year 1578, by the Pfalzgrave *John Caſimir*, whence it has obtained the name of *collegium Caſimirianum*. Hard by the town ſtands the mountain citadel of *Hart*.

*Edikhofen*, a borough, one half of which belongs to the Elector-palatine, and the other half to the Palatine of *Deuxponts*.

*Haſzloch*, a village, which, in the year 1330, was mortgaged by the Emperor *Lewis* to the Pfalzgraves.

*Wachenheim*, a ſmall town, near which grows a fine wine.

*Rheinganheim*, a church-village.

*Oggerſheim*, formerly *Agrideſheim*, a ſmall town, ſeated in a tract remarkably fertile in corn, paſturage and fruits.

*Lambſheim*, a ſmall town.

*Oppau*, a church-village.

IX. The upper prefecturate of LAUTERN; in which is,

1. *Lautern*, alſo called *Kaiſers-Lautern*, and in Latin *Lutra Cæſarea*, the ſeat of the upper amt-office, lying on the rivulet of *Lauter*, on the ſpot where the Emperor *Frederick* I. built him a citadel, from which this place has obtained its ſurname. All the three religions have churches here.

2. The under prefecturate of OTTERBERG; in which is

*Otterberg*, a ſmall town and citadel. The cloyſter, which ſtood at this place, was ſuppreſſed in the year 1564.

3. The under prefecturate of ROCKENHAUSEN; in which is

*Rockenhauſen*, a ſmall town.

4. The under prefecturate of WOLFSTEIN; in which is

*Wolfſtein*, a little town, ſeated on the river *Lauter*.

5. The juriſdiction of *Kubelberg*, in the church-village of that name.

6. The juriſdiction of *Ramſtein*, lying in the church-village of the ſame name.

7. The juriſdiction of *Steinwenden*, in the church-village of that name.

8. The juriſdiction of *Weiterbach*, in the church-village of the ſame name.

9. The juriſdiction of *Mohrlautern*, in the church-village of the like name.

10. The juriſdiction of *Neukirch*.

11. The juriſdiction of *Alſenborn*.

12. The juriſdiction of *Waldfiſchbach*.

X. The upper prefecturate of ALZEY; to which belongs,

1. *Alzey*, anciently called *Alceia*, the ſeat of the upper amt-office, lying on the river *Selz*, with a citadel in it, at which reſides a Burggrave, and being alſo an ancient place. Here the *Roman* King *Henry*, who deſigned to have

poiſoned his father, the Emperor *Frederick* II. lay priſoner for ſome time. In the year 1556, the Elector *Frederick* II. died here. In 1689, the town was ſtript of its walls and ſet on fire by the *French*. The *Calviniſts* are poſſeſſed of the great church here, and the *Roman*-catholics and *Lutherans* have alſo each of them one.

Not far from the town, on the high-way leading to *Creutzenach*, is a ſtone monument erected in memory of the dangerous leap which the Elector *Frederick* IV. in the year 1603, made here on horſeback over a very broad ditch.

2. The prefecturate of ODERNHEIM, containing

*Odernheim*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the river *Selz*.

*Arnſheim*, a borough.

*Pfedderſheim*, a little town, near which grows a good wine.

*Biebelſheim*, *Undenheim* and *Selzen*, over which an upper-bailiff preſides.

*Dalſheim*, *Niederflorſheim* and *Bremerſheim*, over which alſo an upper-bailiff is appointed.

*Alſheim* contains two churches, together with *Gimſheim*, *Eich* and *Hamm*, over which an upper-bailiff preſides. The three firſt of theſe places lie on the *Old-Rhine*, that river having formerly ran through this tract, though at preſent it flows farther eaſt.

*Wolfſheim*, *Lower-Weinheim* and *Schemſheim*, over all which an upper-bailiff preſides.

*Munſterheim*, *Sponſheim* and *Alpiſheim*, over which is appointed an upper-bailiff.

*Heppenheim on the Wies*, containing an upper-bailiff.

*Dienheim*, in which is an upper-vogt.

XI. *Weſt* and *Eaſt-Hofen*, in which alſo an upper-vogt reſides.

XII. *Hochheim*, *Pfiflichheim*, *Leiſelſheim* and *Kriegſheim*, containing an upper-vogt.

XIII. The under prefecturate of FREINSHEIM, containing

*Freinſheim*, a ſmall town.

XIV. The under prefecturate of ERBESBIEDESHEIM.

XV. *Frankenthal*, the third town, in part here is well-built, and was formerly fortified. This place lies in a fruitful tract, on a canal leading to the *Rhine*. In it was built, in the year 1235, a monaſtery and nunnery. The Elector *Frederick* III. permitted numbers of refugee Proteſtant *Netherlanders* to ſettle here; upon which, within fifty years time, a town aroſe abounding in artificers and manufactures, and which was at the ſame time fortified; but, in the years 1688 and 1693, it was miſerably laid waſte by the *French*, and likewiſe diſmantled. Afterwards it recovered itſelf, and for its more effectual improvement, many privileges were promiſed in the year 1750 to all Proteſtants and *Roman*-catholics, who ſhould come and ſettle there.

there. In it are two *Calviniſt* churches and one *pædagogium*, together with a church of the *Roman*-catholics and *Lutherans*.

16. The cloyſters of St. *John*, *Sion* and *Gommerſheim* were ſuppreſſed in the years 1564, 1565 and 1566.

11. The upper prefecturate of LINDENFELS is environed by the territory of *Mentz*, *Heſſe-Darmſtadt* and *Erbach*. In it is

*Lindenfels*, a borough, with an old citadel belonging to it, ſeated on a mountain.

12. The upper prefecturate of UTZBERG, or OTZBERG, lies in the *Odenwalde*, between the territory of *Heſſe-Darmſtadt* and *Erbach*: In this prefecturate is

*Utzberg*, or *Otzberg*, a village.

13. The upper prefecturate of UMSTADT lies alſo in the *Odenwalde*, being poſſeſſed in common by the Elector-palatine and *Heſſe-Darmſtadt*. Belonging to it is

*Umſtadt*, or *Great-Umſtadt*, a ſmall town,

14. The upper prefecturate of OPPENHEIM: to which belongs,

1. *Oppenheim*, the ſeat of the upper amt-office, and ſtanding on a hill near the *Rhine*. In the years 1688 and 1689, this place was ſtripped of its walls and miſerably laid waſte by the *French*, but has again recovered itſelf. The great pariſh-church here belongs to the *Calviniſts*, but the *Lutherans* and *Roman*-catholics have alſo each their churches here. The foundations of St. *Catherine* and St. *Sebaſtian* were ſuppreſſed in the year 1568. At this place is a good growth of wine. The citadel adjoining to it was the greateſt part of it deſtroyed by the *French*.

2. *Nierſtein*, a church-village, ſituate near the *Rhine*, at the foot of a very ſteep mountain, and having a good growth of wine.

3. *Dexheim*, a church-village.

4. *Schwabsburg*, a citadel and church-village.

5. The under prefecturate of STADECKEN, lying on the river *Selz*.

6. *Upper-Ingelheim*, a ſmall town; and,

7. *Lower-Ingelheim*, a borough; are both ſituate nigh each other on the river *Selz*. At *Ingelheim* was anciently a King's court, which to this very day is called the *Saal zu Ingelheim*, and conſiderable aſſemblies were alſo appointed at this place, amongſt which the church-aſſembly, or council, of the year 948, is particularly to be remarked. That *Charlemagne* was born in this town has not yet been made to appear; but it is the birth-place of *Sebaſtian Munſter*, who has deſerved well of geography. The provoſtſhip, which was formerly here, was ſuppreſſed in the year 1576.

8. The cloyſter of *Mariencron*, alſo ſuppreſſed in the year 1565.

15. The upper prefecturate of STROMBERG; in which iron, lead and ſilver, together with a black marble and cryſtal are to be found. In this prefecturate is

*Stromberg*, the ſeat of the upper amt-office, with a citadel in it, lying on the *Gillbach*.

*Labenheim on the Nahe*, and *Horweiler*, are both villages, in which upper-bailiffs reſide.

*Heddeſheim on the Guldenbach*, and *Wald-Algeſheim*, are likewiſe both church-villages.

XVI. The upper prefecturate of BACHARACH: in which is

*Bacharach*, according to the opinion of ſome in *Latin* called *Bacchi Ara*, the upper amt-town, and lying on the *Rhine*. In it the three religions have their churches. At this place alſo is a *Capuchin* cloyſter. In the year 1689, this town was ſet on fire by the *French*. The *Muſcatell* wine which grows in this tract is excellent. On a mountain cloſe by the town ſtands the citadel of *Stalecke*, which was anciently a reſidence of the Pfalzgraves. Here alſo, ſo early as the year 1190, the Pfalzgrave *Conrad*, brother to the Emperor *Frederick* I. reſided. From this place a way has been laid out over the mountains to the *Hunſruck*.

The four villages, in *Latin* called *Quatuor Valles*, are the villages of *Mannebach*, *Lower* and *Upper-Diebach* and *Stege*.

*Furſtenberg*, a citadel, ſeated on the *Rhine*.

4. The under prefecturate of CAUB: in which is

*Caub*, in Latin *Cuba*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Rhine*. Hard by it lies the citadel of *Gutenfels*, and on an iſland in the *Rhine*, oppoſite to *Caub*, ſtands a watch-tower called the *Pfalz*, and formerly alſo *Pfalzgrevenſtein*, which ſerves as well for the defence of this little town as likewiſe for the collection of the *Rhine*-toll here.

---

## The PRINCIPALITY of

## *AREMBERG.*

§. 1. THIS principality lies in the *Eyffel*, between the archbiſhopric of *Cologn*, the dutchy of *Juliers* and the county of *Blankenheim*, being but ſmall in circuit.

§. 2. The Dukes of *Aremberg* and *Arſchot* are a line of the princely houſe of *Ligne*. *Aremberg* was formerly only a county, which *Margaret*, heireſs and daughter to Count *Robert* of *Aremberg*, brought to her conſort, *John* of *Barbanſon*, who is the firſt of the houſe of *Aremberg* and *Barbanſon*. The Emperor *Maximilian* II. raiſed this *John*, or, according to others, his

his ſon *Charles*, in the year 1576, to be a Prince of the Empire, and the county of *Aremberg* to a principality. In the year 1644, the Emperor *Ferdinand* III. conferred on this houſe the ducal dignity.

§. 3. The regent Duke of *Aremberg* enjoys both ſeat and voice at the Diets of the electoral *Rheniſh* circle next after the Elector-palatine, and at the Diets of the Empire in the council of the Princes thereof after the Duke of *Wurtemberg*, as princely Count of *Mompelgard*. His Imperial evaluation is two horſe and ſix foot, or forty-eight florins; and to each chamber-term he contributes eighty-one rixdollars and ſixty kruitzers.

§. 4. The head-place of this principality is

*Aremberg*, a ſmall town, containing a citadel.

*Reetz* and *Hylingen* are both villages.

The Prince of *Thurn* and *Taxis* is poſſeſſed, indeed, in this circle of no immediate eſtate; notwithſtanding which, Prince *Anſelm Francis*, in the year 1724, was admitted to a ſeat and voice therein, having advanced for this purchaſe a capital of 80,000 rixdollars, on the *proviſo*, that the circle pay out the yearly intereſt of 4000 rixdollars ariſing therefrom, all the taxes due to the Empire and circle, as alſo the chamber-terms, and in theſe matters indemnify the princely-houſe. The Emperor has raiſed the general Imperial poſt-office, in behoof of this houſe, to a free meſn eſtate; and upon this, by virtue of an Imperial decree, the Prince of *Thurn* and *Taxis* was ordered to be actually introduced into the council of the Princes of the Empire. This introduction happened in the year 1754. The Prince's title is, N.N. *of the holy* Roman *Empire*, *Prince of* Thurn *and* Taxis, *Count of* Valvaſina, *Baron of* Impden, *Lord of the free Imperial ſeigniory of* Eglingen *and* Oſterhofen, *as alſo of the ſeigniories of* Demmingen, Mark Tiſchingen, Trugenhofen, Balmerſhofen, Duttenſtein, Wolfertheim, Roſſum *and* Meuſſeghem, *of the ſovereign province of* Hennegau *hereditary-marſhal*, &c.

## The *Teutonick* bailiwick of COBLENZ.

The *Teutonick* order of knights is poſſeſſed in this circle of a bailiwick named from the town of *Coblenz*, the provincial commandery of which enjoys both ſeat and voice at the Diets of the electoral *Rheniſh* circle, and likewiſe among the prelates of the Empire on the *Rheniſh* bench. Its matricular evaluation is four horſe and twenty foot, or one hundred and twenty-eight florins; and to each chamber-term it pays fifty rixdollars ſixty-ſeven kruitzers and a half. This bailiwick has its ſeat at *Cologn*. To it belong the following commanderies: *viz.*

1. The *commendam* of *Coblenz*, in the archbiſhopric of *Trier*.
2. The *commendam* of *Linz*, in the archbiſhopric of *Cologn*.

4. The

3. The *commendam* of *Cologn.*
4. The *commendam* of *Rheinberg*, in the archbiſhopric of *Cologn.*
5. The *commendam* of *Trarr*,
6. The *commendam* of *Muſſendorf.*
7. The *commendam* of *Mechelen*, in the *Netherlands*, which is otherwiſe called *Pitzenburg*. See above, p. 277.

---

## The SEIGNIORY of
## *BEILSTEIN.*

THE ſeigniory, or, as it is alſo called, the county of *Beilſtein*, lies on the *Weſterwalde*, betwixt *Naſſau-Dillenburg*, *Hadamar*, *Weilburg* and the *Solm* county of *Greifenſtein*. This ſeigniory belongs to the princely houſe of *Naſſau-Orange-Dietz*, which, on account thereof, enjoys both ſeat and voice at the Diets of the electoral *Rheniſh* circle. Its matricular evaluation is one horſe and two foot, or twenty florins. To each chamber-term it ſtands in the old *matriculas* at ſeven florins. What it pays, according to the foot or ſtandard now raiſed, I have not been able to find.

Through miſtake a part of this ſeigniory has been already treated of above, p. 416; but as the tract there deſcribed belongs properly to this place, we are here ſtill to mention that it comprizes,

1. *Beilſtein*, a ſmall town and citadel.
2. Above fifty villages, together with the pariſhes of *Emmerichenhayn*, *Liebenſcheid* and *Marienberg*. The princely houſe of *Naſſau-Orange-Dietz* is likewiſe poſſeſſed, in common with the Elector of *Trier*, of the prefecturate of *Wehrheim*, in this circle, as has been already ſhewn above.

---

## The COUNTY of
## *LOWER-ISENBURG.*

THIS county lies near the above-deſcribed county of *Wied*, in the circle of *Weſtphalia* (ſee p. 432.) and formerly belonged to particular Counts, as a fief of the electorate of *Trier*. Count *Erneſt*, the laſt of theſe Counts, dying in the year 1664 without heirs, the Elector of *Trier* ſuppreſſed the greateſt part of the county, and alſo obtained, at the Diets of the electoral *Rheniſh* circle, the place and voice of *Lower-Iſenburg*. A ſmaller part of it is poſſeſſed

poſſeſſed by the Counts of *Wied-Runkel* (ſee p. 432.) and another by the Barons of *Walderdorf*. This county has a matricular evaluation of two horſe and eight foot, or fifty-ſix florins. To each chamber-term it pays forty rixdollars, fifty-four kruitzers, of which ſum the Elector of *Trier* pays thirty rixdollars, forty kruitzers and a half; the Count of *New-Wied*, five rixdollars, ſix kruitzers and a quarter; the Count of *Wied-Runkel*, two rixdollars, forty-eight kruitzers and a quarter; and the Baron of *Walderdorf* alſo two rixdollars, forty-eight kruitzers and a quarter.

The ſhare of the Elector of *Trier*, of which we here properly ſpeak, conſiſts,

1. Of the prefecturate of GRENZAU, or GRENSAU; and to it belong the places of *Grenſau* and *Bornbach*, together with the pariſhes of *Bratenau*, *Caan*, *Cammerforſt*, *Deeſen*, *Teſſenbach*, *Ellenhauſen*, *Hirzen*, *Upper* and *Lower-Hayd*, *Nauert*, *Ransbach*, *Wirſcheid* and *Witgert*.

2. Of the prefecturate of HERSBACH, which comprizes in it twenty-one places, among which is

*Hersbach*, a ſmall town; together with

The church-villages of *Marien-Rachdorf* and *Peterſlahr*.

---

## The BURGGRAVIATE of

## *R E I N E C K.*

THIS burggraviate lies on the *Rhine*, between the ſeigniory of *Breyſich* in the dutchy of *Juliers* and the archbiſhopric of *Cologn*, being very inconſiderable. Formerly it had Burggraves of its own, who became extinct in the year 1548. Upon this the Elector of *Cologn* wanted to ſuppreſs it, but the chamber-judicatory adjudged it, in the year 1576, to belong to *John* of *Warſperg*. In the year 1654, the Counts of *Sinzendorf*, of the *Erneſtbrunn* line, purchaſed this burggraviate, of which they are ſtill poſſeſſed, and on account thereof enjoy both ſeat and voice at the Diets of the electoral *Rheniſh* circle. See p. 517. Its matricular evaluation is one horſe or twelve florins.

Its chamber-terms, each of which are to amount to ſixteen rixdollars, nineteen kruitzers, have not yet been current. To this burggraviate belongs

*Reineck*, a ſmall town, ſeated on the *Rhine*, between *Breyſich* and *Andernach*.

Rem.

Rem. The town of *Gelnhauſen*, which lies in the *Wetterau*, on the river *Kinzig*, near five hours diſtance from *Hanau*, ſtands in the *matriculas* of the Empire as an immediate Imperial city of the circle of *Weſtphalia*, and was alſo declared ſuch, in the year 1734, by a ſentence of the chamber-judicatory: but with this ſentence its mortgagees, the Elector-palatine and *Hanau*, refuſed to comply, and the town alſo at length wholly ſubjected itſelf to them; upon which the Elector-palatine, in the year 1746, diſpoſed of his ſhare in it to *Hanau* or *Heſſe-Caſſel* for the ſum of 12,000 florins.

END of the FOURTH VOLUME.